

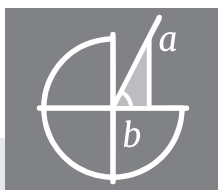
*Skills in Mathematics for*

**JEE Main &  
Advanced**

# Trigonometry

*With Sessionwise Theory & Exercises*

Amit M. Agarwal

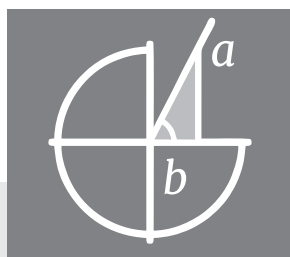


*Skills in Mathematics for*  
**JEE Main &  
Advanced**

# Trigonometry

*With Sessionwise Theory & Exercises*





*Skills in Mathematics for*  
**JEE Main &  
Advanced**

# Trigonometry

*With Sessionwise Theory & Exercises*

Amit M. Agarwal



ARIHANT PRAKASHAN (Series), MEERUT



**ARIHANT PRAKASHAN (Series), MEERUT**

All Rights Reserved

**© AUTHOR**

No part of this publication may be re-produced, stored in a retrieval system or by any means, electronic mechanical, photocopying, recording, scanning, web or otherwise without the written permission of the publisher. Arihant has obtained all the information in this book from the sources believed to be reliable and true. However, Arihant or its editors or authors or illustrators don't take any responsibility for the absolute accuracy of any information published, and the damages or loss suffered thereupon.

*All disputes subject to Meerut (UP) jurisdiction only.*

☩ **Administrative & Production Offices**

**Regd. Office**

'Ramchhaya' 4577/15, Agarwal Road, Darya Ganj, New Delhi -110002

Tele: 011- 47630600, 43518550

☩ **Head Office**

Kalindi, TP Nagar, Meerut (UP) - 250002 Tel: 0121-7156203, 7156204

☩ **Sales & Support Offices**

Agra, Ahmedabad, Bengaluru, Bareilly, Chennai, Delhi, Guwahati,  
Hyderabad, Jaipur, Jhansi, Kolkata, Lucknow, Nagpur & Pune.

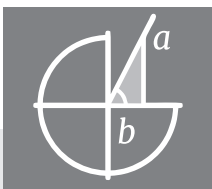
☩ **ISBN** : 978-93-25298-67-5

**PO No.** TXT-XX-XXXXXXX-X-XX

Published by Arihant Publications (India) Ltd.

For further information about the books published by Arihant, log on to  
[www.arihantbooks.com](http://www.arihantbooks.com) or e-mail at [info@arihantbooks.com](mailto:info@arihantbooks.com)

Follow us on    



# PREFACE

*"YOU CAN DO ANYTHING IF YOU SET YOUR MIND TO IT, I TEACH TRIGONOMETRY TO JEE ASPIRANTS BUT BELIEVE THE MOST IMPORTANT FORMULA IS  
COURAGE + DREAMS = SUCCESS"*

It is a matter of great pride and honour for me to have received such an overwhelming response to the previous editions of this book from the readers. In a way, this has inspired me to revise this book thoroughly as per the changed pattern of JEE Main & Advanced. I have tried to make the contents more relevant as per the needs of students, many topics have been re-written, a lot of new problems of new types have been added in etc. All possible efforts are made to remove all the printing errors that had crept in previous editions. The book is now in such a shape that the students would feel at ease while going through the problems, which will in turn clear their concepts too.

## **A Summary of changes that have been made in Revised & Enlarged Edition**

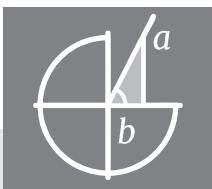
- Theory has been completely updated so as to accommodate all the changes made in JEE Syllabus & Pattern in recent years.
- The most important point about this new edition is, now the whole text matter of each chapter has been divided into small sessions with exercise in each session. In this way the reader will be able to go through the whole chapter in a systematic way.
- Just after completion of theory, Solved Examples of all JEE types have been given, providing the students a complete understanding of all the formats of JEE questions & the level of difficulty of questions generally asked in JEE.
- Along with exercises given with each session, a complete cumulative exercises have been given at the end of each chapter so as to give the students complete practice for JEE along with the assessment of knowledge that they have gained with the study of the chapter.
- Previous Years questions asked in JEE Main & Adv, IIT-JEE & AIEEE have been covered in all the chapters.

However I have made the best efforts and put my all teaching experience in revising this book. Still I am looking forward to get the valuable suggestions and criticism from my own fraternity i.e. the fraternity of JEE teachers.

I would also like to motivate the students to send their suggestions or the changes that they want to be incorporated in this book. All the suggestions given by you all will be kept in prime focus at the time of next revision of the book.

**Amit M. Agarwal**





# CONTENTS

## 1. TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS AND IDENTITIES 1-128

### LEARNING PART

#### Session 1

- Measurement of Angles

#### Session 2

- Definition of Trigonometric Functions

#### Session 3

- Application of Basic Trigonometry on Eliminating Variables or Parameters and Geometry

#### Session 4

- Signs and Graph of Trigonometric Functions

#### Session 5

- Trigonometric Ratios of any Angle

#### Session 6

- Trigonometric Ratios of Compound Angles

#### Session 7

- Sum of Sines/Cosines in Terms of Products

#### Session 8

- Trigonometric Ratios of Multiples of an Angle

#### Session 9

- Trigonometric Ratios of sub multiple of an Angle

#### Session 10

- Trigonometric Ratios of the Sum of Three or More Angles

#### Session 11

- Maximum and Minimum Values of Trigonometrical Functions

### PRACTICE PART

- JEE Type Examples
- Chapter Exercises

## 2. TRIGONOMETRIC EQUATIONS AND INEQUATIONS 129-196

### LEARNING PART

#### Session 1

- Trigonometric Equations
- Principal Solution
- General Solution

#### Session 2

- Equation of the Form  $a \cos q + b \sin q = c$
- Some Particular Equations

#### Session 3

- Solution of Simultaneous Trigonometric Equations

- Problems Based on Extreme Values of  $\sin x$  and  $\cos x$

#### Session 4

- Trigonometric Inequality

### PRACTICE PART

- JEE Type Examples
- Chapter Exercises





### 3. PROPERTIES AND SOLUTIONS OF TRIANGLES 197-314

#### LEARNING PART

##### Session 1

- Basic Relation between the Sides and Angles of Triangle

##### Session 2

- Auxiliary Formulae

##### Session 3

- Circles Connected with Triangle

##### Session 4

- Orthocentre and its Distance from the Angular Points of a Triangle and Pedal Triangle
- Centroid of Triangle

##### Session 5

- Regular Polygons and Radii of the Inscribed and Circumscribing Circle a Regular Polygon

##### Session 6

- Quadrilaterals and Cyclic Quadrilaterals

##### Session 7

- Solution of Triangles

##### Session 8

- Height and Distance

#### PRACTICE PART

- JEE Type Examples
- Chapter Exercises

### 4. INVERSE TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS 315-389

#### LEARNING PART

##### Session 1

- Inverse Trigonometric Functions
- Inverse Function
- Domain and Range of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

##### Session 2

- *Property I* of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

##### Session 3

- *Property II* of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

##### Session 4

- *Property III, IV and V* of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

##### Session 5

- *Property VI, VII and VIII* of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

##### Session 6

- *Property IX* of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

##### Session 7

- *Property X, XI, XII and XIII* of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

#### PRACTICE PART

- JEE Type Examples
- Chapter Exercises



# SYLLABUS

## **JEE MAIN**

### **Trigonometry**

Trigonometrical identities and equations. Trigonometrical functions. Inverse trigonometrical functions and their properties. Heights and Distances.

## **JEE Advanced**

### **Trigonometry**

Trigonometric functions, their periodicity and graphs, addition and subtraction formulae, formulae involving multiple and sub-multiple angles, general solution of trigonometric equations

Relations between sides and angles of a triangle, sine rule, cosine rule half-angle formula and the area of a triangle, inverse trigonometric functions (principal value only).

CHAPTER

# 01

# Trigonometric Functions and Identities

## Learning Part

### Session 1

- Measurement of Angles

### Session 2

- Definition of Trigonometric Functions

### Session 3

- Application of Basic Trigonometry on Eliminating Variables or Parameters and Geometry

### Session 4

- Signs and Graph of Trigonometric Functions

### Session 5

- Trigonometric Ratios of any Angle

### Session 6

- Trigonometric Ratios of Compound Angles

### Session 7

- Sum of Sines/Cosines in Terms of Products

### Session 8

- Trigonometric Ratios of Multiples of an Angle

### Session 9

- Trigonometric Ratios of sub multiple of an Angle

### Session 10

- Trigonometric Ratios of the Sum of Three or More Angles


### Session 11

- Maximum and Minimum Values of Trigonometrical Functions

## Practice Part

- JEE Type Examples
- Chapter Exercises

### Arihant on Your Mobile !

Exercises with the  symbol can be practised on your mobile. See inside cover page to activate for free.

# Session 1

## Measurement of Angles

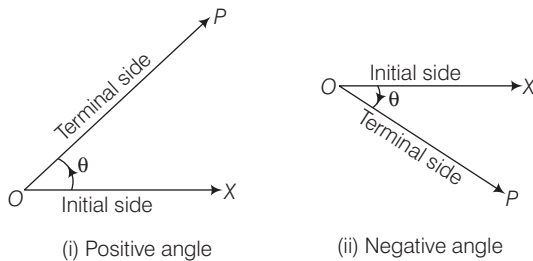
The word 'Trigonometry' is derived from two Greek words.

- (i) trigonon                      (ii) metron

The word trigonon means a triangle and the word metron mean a measure. Hence, trigonometry means measuring the sides and angle of triangle. The subject was originally develop to solve geometric problems involving triangle.

### Angle

In trigonometry, as in case of geometry. Angle is measure of rotation from the direction of one ray about its initial point. The original ray called the initial side and the final position of the ray after rotation is called the terminal side of the angle. The point of rotation is called the vertex. If the direction of rotation is anti-clockwise, the angle is said to be positive and if the direction of rotation is clockwise, then the angle is negative



### Measurement of Angles

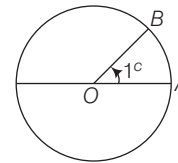
There are three systems used for the measurement of angles.

1. Sexagesimal system or English system (degree)
2. Circular measurement (radian)
3. Centesimal system or French system (grade)

We shall describe the units of measurement of angle which are most commonly used, i.e sexagesimal system (degree measure) and circular measurement (radian measure)

1. **Sexagesimal or Degree measure** If a rotation from the initial side to the terminal side is  $(1/360)$ th of a revolution, the angle is said to have a measure of one degree, written as  $1^\circ$ . A degree is divided into 60 minutes, and a minute is divided into 60 seconds. One sixtieth of a degree is called a minute, written as  $1'$ ; one sixtieth of minute is called a second, written as  $1''$ . Thus,  $1^\circ = 60'$  and  $1' = 60''$ .

2. **Circular measurement or Radian measure** The angle subtended at the centre of a circle by an arc whose length is equal to the radius of the circle is called a radian and denoted by  $1^c$ .



3. **Centesimal or French system** In this system of measurement a right angle is divided into 100 equal parts called **Grades**. Each grade is then divided into 100 equal parts called **minutes** and each minute is further divided into 100 equal parts called **Seconds**.

Thus, right angle =  $100^g$

$$1^\circ = 100'$$

$$1' = 100''$$

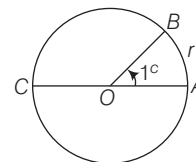
#### Note

Angle of  $90^\circ$  is called a right angle  $1'$  of centesimal system  $\neq 1'$  of sexagesimal system  $\neq 1''$  of centesimal system  $\neq 1''$  of sexagesimal system.

This system of measurement of angles is not commonly used and so here we will not study this system of measurement of angles.

### Radian is a Constant Angle

Let  $ABC$  be a circle whose centre is  $O$  and radius is  $r$ . Let the length of arc  $AB$  of the circle be equal to  $r$ . Then by the definition of radian.



$$\angle AOB = 1 \text{ radian}$$

Produce  $AO$  and let it cut the circle at  $C$ . Then  $AC$  is a diameter of the circle and arc  $ABC$  is equal to half the circumference of the circle.

Also  $\angle AOC = 2 \text{ right angle} = 180^\circ$

By geometry, we know that angles subtended at the centre of a circle are proportional to the lengths of the arcs which subtend them

$$\therefore \frac{\angle AOB}{\angle AOC} = \frac{\text{arc } AB}{\text{arc } ABC} \text{ or } \frac{1^\circ}{180^\circ} = \frac{r}{\frac{2\pi r}{2}}$$

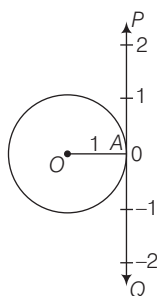
$$[\because \text{circumference of the circle} = 2\pi r]$$

$$\therefore 1 \text{ radian} = \frac{180^\circ}{\pi} = \frac{2 \text{ right angle}}{\pi} = \text{constant}$$

$$[\text{since a right angle and } \pi \text{ are constants}]$$

## Relation between Radians and Real Numbers

Consider a unit circle with center  $O$ . Let  $A$  be any point on the circle. Consider  $OA$  as the initial side of an angle. Then the length of an arc of the circle gives the radian measure of the angle which the arc subtends at the center of the circle. Consider line  $PAQ$  which is tangent to the circle at  $A$ . Let point  $A$  represents the real number zero,  $AP$  represents a positive real number, and  $AQ$  represents a negative real number. If we rope line  $AP$  in the counter-clockwise direction along the circle, and  $AQ$  in the clockwise direction, then every real number corresponds to a radian measure and conversely. Thus, radian measures and real numbers can be considered as one and the same.



### Relation between Degree and Radian

It follows that the magnitude in radian of one complete revolution (360 degree) is the length of the entire circumference divided by the radius, or  $\frac{2\pi r}{r}$  or  $2\pi$ .

$$\text{Therefore, } 2\pi \text{ radian} = 360^\circ$$

$$\text{or } \pi \text{ radian} = 180^\circ$$

$$\text{or } 1 \text{ radian} = \frac{180^\circ}{\pi} = 57^\circ 16' \text{ (approximately)}$$

$$\text{Again, } 180^\circ = \pi \text{ radian}$$

$$\therefore 1^\circ = \frac{\pi}{180} \text{ radian} = 0.01746 \text{ radian (approximately)}$$

$$\text{Thus radian measure of an angle} = \frac{\pi}{180} \times \text{degree measure}$$

$$\text{of the angle and degree measure of an angle} = \frac{180}{\pi} \times$$

radian measure of the angle.

Thus if the measure of an angle in degrees, and radians be  $D$  and  $C$  respectively, then

$$\frac{D}{180} = \frac{C}{\pi}$$

### The Relation between Degree Measures and Radian Measures of Some Common Angles

Degree	$30^\circ$	$45^\circ$	$60^\circ$	$90^\circ$	$180^\circ$	$270^\circ$	$360^\circ$
Radians	$\frac{\pi}{6}$	$\frac{\pi}{4}$	$\frac{\pi}{3}$	$\frac{\pi}{2}$	$\pi$	$\frac{3\pi}{2}$	$2\pi$

#### Note

- (i) Radian is the unit to measure angle and **it does not mean that  $\pi$  stands for  $180^\circ$ ,  $\pi$  is a real number. Where as  $\pi^\circ$  stands for  $180^\circ$ .**

Remember the relation  **$\pi$  radians = 180 degrees = 200 grade.**

- (ii) The number of radians in an angle subtended by an arc of a circle at the centre is equal to  $\frac{\text{arc}}{\text{radius}}$ .

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{s}{r}$$

### Example 1. Convert $40^\circ 21'$ into radian measure.

**Sol.** We know that  $180^\circ = \pi$  radian.

$$\text{Hence } 40^\circ 21' = 40\frac{1}{3} \text{ degree}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{180} \times \frac{121}{3} \text{ radian} = \frac{121\pi}{540} \text{ radian.}$$

$$\text{Therefore } 40^\circ 21' = \frac{121\pi}{540} \text{ radian.}$$

### Example 2. Express the following angle in degrees.

$$(i) \left(\frac{5\pi}{12}\right)^c \quad (ii) -\left(\frac{7\pi}{12}\right)^c$$

$$(iii) \frac{1^c}{3} \quad (iv) -\frac{2\pi^c}{9}$$

$$\text{Sol. (i) } \left(\frac{5\pi}{12}\right)^c = \left(\frac{5\pi}{12} \times \frac{180}{\pi}\right)^\circ = (5 \times 15)^\circ = 75^\circ$$

$$(ii) -\left(\frac{7\pi}{12}\right)^c = -\left(\frac{7\pi}{12} \times \frac{180}{\pi}\right)^\circ$$

$$= -(7 \times 15)^\circ = -105^\circ$$

$$(iii) \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^c = -\left(\frac{1}{3} \times \frac{180}{\pi}\right)^\circ = -\left(\frac{60}{\pi}\right)^\circ = 19^\circ 5' 27''$$

$$(iv) -\frac{2\pi^c}{9} = -\left(\frac{2\pi}{9} \times \frac{180}{\pi}\right)^\circ = -(2 \times 20)^\circ = -40^\circ$$

### Example 3. Express the following angle in degrees, minutes and seconds form $(321.9)^\circ$

$$\text{Sol. } (321.9)^\circ = 321^\circ + 0.9^\circ$$

$$= 321^\circ + (0.9^\circ \times 60)'$$

$$= 321^\circ + 54' = 321^\circ 54'$$

**Example 4.** In  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $m\angle A = \frac{2\pi^c}{3}$  and  $m\angle B = 45^\circ$ .

Find  $m\angle C$  in both the systems.

**Sol.**  $m\angle A = \frac{2\pi^c}{3} = \left(\frac{2\pi}{3} \times \frac{180}{\pi}\right)^\circ = 120^\circ$

$$m\angle B = 45^\circ$$

$$= \left(45 \times \frac{\pi}{180}\right)^\circ = \frac{\pi^c}{4}$$

In  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $m\angle A + m\angle B + m\angle C = 180^\circ$

$\therefore$  The sum of angles of a triangle is  $180^\circ$

$$\Rightarrow 120^\circ + 45^\circ + m\angle C = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 165^\circ + m\angle C = 180^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow m\angle C = 180^\circ - 165^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow m\angle C = 15^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow m\angle C = \left(15 \times \frac{\pi}{180}\right)^\circ$$

$$\therefore m\angle C = \frac{\pi^c}{12}$$

**Example 5.** The sum of two angles is  $5\pi^c$  and their difference is  $60^\circ$ . Find the angles in degrees.

**Sol.** Let the angles be  $x$  and  $y$  in degrees.

Then,  $x + y = 5\pi^c \Rightarrow x + y = \left(5\pi \times \frac{180}{\pi}\right)^\circ$

$$\therefore x + y = 900^\circ \quad \dots(i)$$

$$x - y = 60^\circ \quad \dots(ii)$$

On adding Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$2x = 960^\circ$$

$$\therefore x = 480^\circ$$

On putting  $x = 480^\circ$  in Eq. (i), we get

$$480^\circ + y = 900^\circ$$

$$\therefore y = 420^\circ$$

$\therefore$  Hence, the angles are  $480^\circ$  and  $420^\circ$ .

**Example 6.** One angle of a quadrilateral has measure  $\frac{2\pi^c}{5}$  and the measures of other three angles are in the ratio  $2 : 3 : 4$ . Find their measures in radians and in degrees.

**Sol.** One angle  $= \frac{2\pi^c}{5} = \left(\frac{2\pi}{5} \times \frac{180}{\pi}\right)^\circ = 72^\circ$

Since, measures of other three angles are in the ratio  $2 : 3 : 4$ . Let the angle be  $2k, 3k$  and  $4k$  measured in degree.

$$\therefore \text{Sum of all angles of quadrilateral} = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 72^\circ + 2k + 3k + 4k = 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 9k = 288^\circ \Rightarrow k = 32^\circ$$

$\therefore$  The other three angles are

$$2k = 2 \times 32 = 64^\circ$$

$$3k = 3 \times 32 = 96^\circ$$

$$4k = 4 \times 32 = 128^\circ$$

$\therefore$  The other three angles measured in degree are  $64^\circ, 96^\circ$  and  $128^\circ$ .

The angles in radians are

$$64^\circ = \left(64 \times \frac{\pi}{180}\right)^\circ = \frac{16\pi^c}{45}$$

$$96^\circ = \left(96 \times \frac{\pi}{180}\right)^\circ = \frac{8\pi^c}{15}$$

$$128^\circ = \left(128 \times \frac{\pi}{180}\right)^\circ = \frac{32\pi^c}{45}$$

$\therefore$  The other three angles measured in radian are

$$\frac{16\pi^c}{45}, \frac{8\pi^c}{15} \text{ and } \frac{32\pi^c}{45}.$$

**Example 7.** Express the following angles in radians.

(i)  $120^\circ$  (ii)  $-600^\circ$

(iii)  $-144^\circ$

**Sol.** (i)  $120^\circ = \left(120 \times \frac{\pi}{180}\right)^\circ = \frac{2\pi^c}{3}$

(ii)  $-600^\circ = -\left(600 \times \frac{\pi}{180}\right)^\circ = -\frac{10\pi^c}{3}$

(iii)  $-144^\circ = \left(-144 \times \frac{\pi}{180}\right)^\circ = -\frac{4\pi^c}{5}$

**Example 8.** If the three angles of a quadrilateral are  $60^\circ, 60^\circ$  and  $\frac{5\pi}{6}$ . Then, find the fourth angle.

**Sol.** First angle  $= 60^\circ$

$$\text{Second angle} = 60^\circ = 60 \times \frac{90}{100} \text{ degrees} = 54^\circ$$

$$\text{Third angle} = \frac{5\pi}{6} \text{ radian} = \frac{5 \times 180}{6} = 150^\circ$$

$$\therefore \text{Fourth angle} = 360^\circ - (60^\circ + 54^\circ + 150^\circ) = 96^\circ$$

**Example 9.** In a circle of diameter 40 cm, the length of a chord is 20 cm. Find the length of minor arc corresponding to the chord.

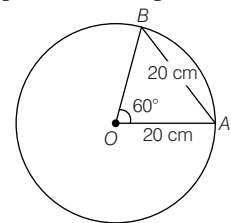
**Sol.** Let arc  $AB = S$ . It is given that  $OA = 20$  cm and chord  $AB = 20$  cm. Therefore,  $\triangle OAB$  is an equilateral triangle.

Hence,  $\angle AOB = 60^\circ$

$$= \left(60 \times \frac{\pi}{180}\right)^\circ = \left(\frac{\pi}{3}\right)^\circ$$

Now,  $\theta = \frac{\text{arc}}{\text{radius}}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{S}{20} \Rightarrow S = \frac{20\pi}{3} \text{ cm}$$



**Example 10.** In the circle of 5 cm. radius, what is the length of the arc which subtends an angle of  $33^{\circ}15'$  at the centre.

**Sol.** Here,  $r = 5$  cm;  $15' = \frac{15}{60} = \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^{\circ}$

$$\therefore \theta = 33^{\circ}15' = 33 + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{133}{4} \text{ degrees}$$

$$= \frac{133}{4} \times \frac{\pi}{180} = \frac{133}{4} \times \frac{22}{7 \times 180} = \frac{1463}{2520} \text{ radians}$$

Now,  $\theta = \frac{l}{r}$

$$\therefore l = \theta r = \frac{1463}{2520} \times 5 = 2\frac{65}{72} \text{ cm (approx.)}$$

**Example 11.** The minute hand of a watch is 35 cm long. How far does its tip move in 18 minutes?

(use  $\pi = \frac{22}{7}$ )

**Sol.** The minute hand of a watch completes one revolution in 60 minutes. Therefore the angle traced by a minute hand in 60 minutes =  $360^{\circ} = 2\pi$  radians.

$$\therefore \text{Angle traced by the minute hand in 18 minutes}$$

$$= 2\pi \times \frac{18}{60} \text{ radians} = \frac{3\pi}{5} \text{ radians}$$

Let the distance moved by the tip in 18 minutes be  $l$ , then  $l = r\theta$

$$= 35 \times \frac{3\pi}{5} = 21\pi = 21 \times \frac{22}{7} = 66 \text{ cm}$$

**Example 12.** The wheel of a railway carriage is 40 cm. in diameter and makes 6 revolutions in a second; how fast is the train going?

**Sol.** Diameter of the wheel = 40 cm  
 $\therefore$  radius of the wheel = 20 cm  
 Circumference of the wheel =  $2\pi r = 2\pi \times 20 = 40\pi$  cm  
 Number of revolutions made in 1 second = 6  
 $\therefore$  Distance covered in 1 second =  $40\pi \times 6 = 240\pi$  cm  
 $\therefore$  Speed of the train =  $240\pi$  cm/sec.

**Example 13.** Assuming that a person of normal sight can read print at such a distance that the letters subtend an angle of  $5'$  at his eye, find the height of the letters that he can read at a distance of 12 metres.

**Sol.** Let the height of the letters be  $h$  metres.  
 Now,  $h$  may be considered as the arc of a circle of radius 12 m, which subtends an angle of  $5'$  at its centre.

$$\therefore \theta = 5' = \left(\frac{5}{60} \times \frac{\pi}{180}\right) \text{ radians} = \left(\frac{\pi}{12 \times 180}\right) \text{ radian}$$

and  $r = 12$  m

$$\therefore h = r\theta = 12 \times \frac{\pi}{12 \times 180} = \left(\frac{\pi}{180}\right) \text{ metres} \approx 1.7 \text{ cm}$$

## Exercise for Session 1

- The difference between two acute angles of a right angle triangle is  $\frac{3\pi}{10}$  rad. Find the angles in degree.
- Find the length of an arc of a circle of radius 6 cm subtending an angle of  $15^{\circ}$  at the centre.
- A horse is tied to post by a rope. If the horse moves along circular path always keeping the tight and describes 88 m, when it has traced out  $72^{\circ}$  at centre, find the length of rope.
- Find the angle between the minute hand and hour hand of a clock, when the time is 7 : 30 pm.
- If OQ makes 4 revolutions in 1s, find the angular velocity in radians per second.
- If a train is moving on the circular path of 1500 m radius at the rate of 66 km/h, find the angle in radian, if it has in 10 second.
- Find the distance from the eye at which a coin of 2.2 cm diameter should be held so as to conceal the full moon with angular diameter  $30'$ .
- The wheel of a railway carriage is 40 cm in diameter and makes 7 revolutions in a second, find the speed of train.
- Assuming that a person of normal sight can read print at such a distance that the letters subtend an angle of  $5'$  at his eye, find the height of letters that he can read a distance of 12 m.
- For each natural number  $k$ , let  $C_k$  denotes the circle with radius  $k$  cm and centre at origin. On the circle  $C_k$ , a particle moves  $k$  cm in the counter-clockwise direction. After completing its motion on  $C_k$ , the particle moves on  $C_{k+1}$  in the radial direction. The motion of the particle continues in this manner. The particle starts at  $(1, 0)$ . If the particle crosses the positive direction of the  $x$ -axis for the first time on the circle  $C_n$ , then  $n$  is equal to

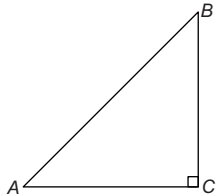
# Session 2

## Definition of Trigonometric Functions

### Definition of Trigonometric Functions

An angle whose measure is greater than  $0^\circ$  but less than  $90^\circ$  is called an acute angle.

In a right angled triangle  $ABC$ ,  $\angle CAB = A$  and  $\angle BCA = 90^\circ = \pi/2$ .  $AC$  is the base,  $BC$  the altitude and  $AB$  is the hypotenuse. We refer to the base as the adjacent side and to the altitude as the opposite side. There are six trigonometric ratios, also called **trigonometric functions** or **circular functions** with reference to  $\angle A$ , the six ratio are



$\frac{BC}{AB} = \frac{\text{opposite side}}{\text{hypotenuse}}$ , is called sine of  $A$ , and written as  $\sin A$ .

$\frac{AC}{AB} = \frac{\text{adjacent side}}{\text{hypotenuse}}$ , is called the cosine of  $A$ , and written as  $\cos A$ .

$\frac{BC}{AC} = \frac{\text{opposite side}}{\text{adjacent side}}$ , is called the tangent of  $A$ , and written as  $\tan A$ .

$\frac{AB}{BC} = \frac{\text{hypotenuse}}{\text{opposite side}}$ , is called cosecant of  $A$ , and written as  $\text{cosec } A$ .

$\frac{AB}{AC} = \frac{\text{hypotenuse}}{\text{adjacent side}}$ , is called secant of  $A$ , and written as  $\sec A$ .

$\frac{AC}{BC} = \frac{\text{adjacent side}}{\text{opposite side}}$ , is called cotangent of  $A$ , and written as  $\cot A$ .

Since, the hypotenuse is the greatest side in a right angle triangle,  $\sin A$  and  $\cos A$  can never be greater than unity and  $\text{cosec } A$  and  $\sec A$  can never be less than unity.

Hence,  $|\sin A| \leq 1$ ,  $|\cos A| \leq 1$ ,  $|\text{cosec } A| \geq 1$ ,  $|\sec A| \geq 1$ , while  $\tan A$  and  $\cot A$  may have any numerical value lying between  $-\infty$  to  $+\infty$ .

#### Note

Student must remember the following results

- (i)  $-1 \leq \sin A \leq 1$
- (ii)  $-1 \leq \cos A \leq 1$
- (iii)  $\text{cosec } A \geq 1$  or  $\text{cosec } A \leq -1$
- (iv)  $\sec A \geq 1$  or  $\sec A \leq -1$
- (v)  $\tan A \in R$
- (vi)  $\cot A \in R$

### Some values of Trigonometrical Ratios

Students are already familiar with the values of  $\sin$ ,  $\cos$ ,  $\tan$ ,  $\cot$ ,  $\sec$  and  $\text{cosec}$  of angles  $0^\circ$ ,  $30^\circ$ ,  $45^\circ$ ,  $60^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$  which have been given in the following table

	$0^\circ$	$30^\circ$	$45^\circ$	$60^\circ$	$90^\circ$
$\sin$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	1
$\cos$	1	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0
$\tan$	0	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	1	$\sqrt{3}$	undefined
$\cot$	undefined	$\sqrt{3}$	1	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	0
$\sec$	1	$\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$	$\sqrt{2}$	2	undefined
$\text{cosec}$	undefined	2	$\sqrt{2}$	$\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$	1

### Trigonometric Identities

Trigonometric identities are equalities that involve trigonometric functions that are true for every single value of the occurring variables. In other words, they are equations that hold true regardless of the value of the angles being chosen.

Trigonometric identities are as follows

- $\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = 1 \Rightarrow \cos^2 A = 1 - \sin^2 A$   
or  $\sin^2 A = 1 - \cos^2 A$
- $1 + \tan^2 A = \sec^2 A \Rightarrow \sec^2 A - \tan^2 A = 1$
- $\cot^2 A + 1 = \text{cosec}^2 A$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{cosec}^2 A - \cot^2 A = 1$



$$4. \tan A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \text{ and } \cot A = \frac{\cos A}{\sin A}$$

5. Fundamental inequalities: For  $0 < A < \pi / 2$ ;

$$0 < \cos A < \frac{\sin A}{A} < \frac{1}{\cos A}$$

6. It is possible to express trigonometrical ratios in terms of any one of them as,

$$\sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \cot^2 \theta}},$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\cot \theta}{\sqrt{1 + \cot^2 \theta}}, \tan \theta = \frac{1}{\cot \theta},$$

$$\operatorname{cosec} \theta = \sqrt{1 + \cot^2 \theta}, \sec \theta = \frac{\sqrt{1 + \cot^2 \theta}}{\cot \theta}$$

i.e. all trigonometrical functions have been expressed in terms of  $\cot \theta$ .

Similarly, we can express all trigonometric function in other trigonometric ratios.

**Example 14.** Show that  $2(\sin^6 x + \cos^6 x) - 3(\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x) + 1 = 0$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol. } & 2(\sin^6 x + \cos^6 x) - 3(\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x) + 1 \\ &= 2[(\sin^2 x)^3 + (\cos^2 x)^3] - 3(\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x) + 1 \\ &= 2[(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)^3 - 3\sin^2 x \cos^2 x \\ & \quad (\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x) - 3[\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x]^2 - 2\sin^2 x \cos^2 x] + 1 \\ &= 2[1 + 3\sin^2 x \cos^2 x] - 3[1 - 2\sin^2 x \cos^2 x] + 1 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 15.** Show that

$$(i) \sin^8 A - \cos^8 A = (\sin^2 A - \cos^2 A)(1 - 2\sin^2 A \cdot \cos^2 A)$$

$$(ii) \frac{1}{\sec A - \tan A} - \frac{1}{\cos A} = \frac{1}{\cos A} - \frac{1}{\sec A + \tan A}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol. } (i) \text{ L.H.S. } &= \sin^8 A - \cos^8 A = (\sin^4 A)^2 - (\cos^4 A)^2 \\ &= (\sin^4 A - \cos^4 A)(\sin^4 A + \cos^4 A) \\ &= (\sin^2 A - \cos^2 A)(\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A) \\ & \quad [(\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A)^2 - 2\sin^2 A \cos^2 A] \\ &= (\sin^2 A - \cos^2 A)(1 - 2\sin^2 A \cos^2 A) \\ & \quad [\because \sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = 1] \end{aligned}$$

$$(ii) \text{ Given, } \frac{1}{\sec A - \tan A} - \frac{1}{\cos A} = \frac{1}{\cos A} - \frac{1}{\sec A + \tan A}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{1}{\sec A - \tan A} + \frac{1}{\sec A + \tan A} = \frac{1}{\cos A} + \frac{1}{\cos A}$$

$$\text{Here, R.H.S.} = \frac{2}{\cos A}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now L.H.S.} &= \frac{1}{\sec A - \tan A} \frac{1}{\sec A + \tan A} \\ &= \frac{\sec A + \tan A + \sec A - \tan A}{(\sec A - \tan A)(\sec A + \tan A)} = \frac{2}{\cos A} \end{aligned}$$

Thus, L.H.S. = R.H.S.

**Example 16.** If  $\tan \theta + \sec \theta = 1.5$ , find  $\sin \theta$ ,  $\tan \theta$  and  $\sec \theta$ .

$$\text{Sol. Given, } \sec \theta + \tan \theta = \frac{3}{2} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Now, } \sec \theta - \tan \theta = \frac{1}{\sec \theta + \tan \theta} = \frac{2}{3} \quad \dots(ii)$$

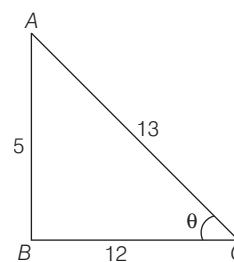
Adding Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$2 \sec \theta = \frac{3}{2} + \frac{2}{3} = \frac{13}{6}$$

$$\therefore \sec \theta = \frac{13}{12}$$

$$\therefore \tan \theta = \frac{5}{12}$$

$$\text{and } \sin \theta = \frac{5}{13}$$



**Example 17.** If  $\frac{\cos^4 A}{\cos^2 B} + \frac{\sin^4 A}{\sin^2 B} = 1$ , then prove that

$$(i) \sin^4 A + \sin^4 B = 2 \sin^2 A \sin^2 B$$

$$(ii) \frac{\cos^4 B}{\cos^2 A} + \frac{\sin^4 B}{\sin^2 A} = 1$$

$$\text{Sol. Given, } \frac{\cos^4 A}{\cos^2 B} + \frac{\sin^4 A}{\sin^2 B} = 1 (\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A)$$

$$\text{or } \frac{\cos^4 A}{\cos^2 B} - \cos^2 A = \sin^2 A - \frac{\sin^4 A}{\sin^2 B}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{\cos^2 A(\cos^2 A - \cos^2 B)}{\cos^2 B} = \sin^2 A \frac{(\sin^2 B - \sin^2 A)}{\sin^2 B}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{\cos^2 A}{\cos^2 B} (\cos^2 A - \cos^2 B) = \frac{\sin^2 A}{\sin^2 B} [(1 - \cos^2 B) - (1 - \cos^2 A)]$$

$$\text{or } \frac{\cos^2 A}{\cos^2 B} (\cos^2 A - \cos^2 B) = \frac{\sin^2 A}{\sin^2 B} (\cos^2 A - \cos^2 B)$$

$$\text{or } (\cos^2 A - \cos^2 B) \left( \frac{\cos^2 A}{\cos^2 B} - \frac{\sin^2 A}{\sin^2 B} \right) = 0$$

When  $\cos^2 A - \cos^2 B = 0$ , we have

$$\cos^2 A = \cos^2 B \quad \dots(i)$$

When  $\frac{\cos^2 A}{\cos^2 B} - \frac{\sin^2 A}{\sin^2 B} = 0$ , we have

$$\cos^2 A \sin^2 B = \sin^2 A \cos^2 B$$

or  $\cos^2 A(1 - \cos^2 B) = (1 - \cos^2 A) \cos^2 B$   
 or  $\cos^2 A - \cos^2 A \cos^2 B = \cos^2 B - \cos^2 A \cos^2 B$   
 or  $\cos^2 A = \cos^2 B$  ... (ii)

Thus, in both the cases,  $\cos^2 A = \cos^2 B$ . Therefore,

$\therefore 1 - \sin^2 A = 1 - \sin^2 B$  or  $\sin^2 A = \sin^2 B$  ... (iii)

(i) L.H.S. =  $\sin^4 A + \sin^4 B$   
 $= (\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B)^2 + 2 \sin^2 A \sin^2 B$   
 $= 2 \sin^2 A \sin^2 B = \text{R.H.S.}$  [ $\because \sin^2 A = \sin^2 B$ ]

(ii) L.H.S. =  $\frac{\cos^4 B}{\cos^2 A} + \frac{\sin^4 B}{\sin^2 A} = \frac{\cos^4 B}{\cos^2 B} + \frac{\sin^4 B}{\sin^2 B}$   
 $= \cos^2 B + \sin^2 B = 1 = \text{R.H.S.}$

**Example 18.** If  $\tan^2 \theta = 1 - e^2$ , prove that

$$\sec \theta + \tan^3 \theta \operatorname{cosec} \theta = (2 - e^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

**Sol.** Given,  $\tan^2 \theta = 1 - e^2$

Now, L.H.S. =  $\sec \theta + \tan^3 \theta \operatorname{cosec} \theta$

$$= \sec \theta \left( 1 + \tan^3 \theta \frac{\operatorname{cosec} \theta}{\sec \theta} \right)$$

$$= \sec \theta (1 + \tan^3 \theta \cdot \cot \theta) = \sec \theta (1 + \tan^2 \theta) = \sec \theta \sec^2 \theta$$

$$= \sec^3 \theta = (\sec^2 \theta)^{\frac{3}{2}} = (1 + \tan^2 \theta)^{\frac{3}{2}} = (1 + 1 - e^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} = (2 - e^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

**Example 19.** For what real values of  $x$  and  $y$  is the

equation  $\sec^2 \theta = \frac{4xy}{(x+y)^2}$  possible?

**Sol.** Here,  $\sec^2 \theta = \frac{4xy}{(x+y)^2}$

We know  $\sec^2 \theta \geq 1$  and  $\frac{4xy}{(x+y)^2} \leq 1$  [as AM  $\geq$  GM]

$\Rightarrow \sec^2 \theta = \frac{4xy}{(x+y)^2}$  is only possible if  $\sec^2 \theta = 1$

i.e.  $\frac{4xy}{(x+y)^2} = 1, \forall x, y \in R^+$

or  $4xy = (x+y)^2 \quad \forall x, y \in R^+$

$\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 + 2xy - 4xy = 0, \quad \forall x, y \in R^+$

$\Rightarrow (x-y)^2 = 0, \quad \forall x, y \in R^+$

or  $x = y; \quad \forall x, y \in R^+$

**Example 20.** Show that the equation  $\sin \theta = x + \frac{1}{x}$  is

impossible if  $x$  is real.

**Sol.** Given,  $\sin \theta = x + \frac{1}{x}$

$$\therefore \sin^2 \theta = x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} + 2x \cdot \frac{1}{x}$$

$$= x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} + 2 \geq 2$$

which is not possible since  $\sin^2 \theta \leq 1$

## Exercise for Session 2

1. Prove that  $(\operatorname{cosec} \theta - \sin \theta)(\sec \theta - \cos \theta)(\tan \theta + \cot \theta) = 1$ .
2. If  $\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha = \tan^2 \beta$ , then show that  $\tan^2 \alpha = \cos^2 \beta - \sin^2 \beta$ .
3. If  $\sin^6 \theta + \cos^6 \theta - 1 = \lambda \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta$ , find the value of  $\lambda$ .
4. If  $a \cos \theta - b \sin \theta = c$ , then find the value of  $a \sin \theta + b \cos \theta$ .
5. Find the value of  $3(\sin x - \cos x)^4 + 6(\sin x + \cos x)^2 + 4(\sin^6 x + \cos^6 x)$ .
6. If  $\sin \theta + \operatorname{cosec} \theta = 2$ , then find the value of  $\sin^{20} \theta + \operatorname{cosec}^{20} \theta$ .
7. Let  $F_k(x) = \frac{1}{k}(\sin^k x + \cos^k x)$ , where  $x \in R$  and  $k \geq 1$ , then find the value of  $F_4(x) - F_6(x)$ .
8. If  $\frac{\sin^4 x}{2} + \frac{\cos^4 x}{3} = \frac{1}{5}$ , then show that  $\frac{\sin^8 x}{8} + \frac{\cos^8 x}{27} = \frac{1}{125}$ .
9. If  $\cot \theta + \tan \theta = x$  and  $\sec \theta - \cos \theta = y$ , then show that  $\sin \theta \cdot \cos \theta = \frac{1}{x}$  or  $\sin \theta \cdot \tan \theta = y$  or  $(x^2 y)^{2/3} - (xy^2)^{2/3} = 1$ .
10. If  $\sin A + \sin^2 A + \sin^3 A = 1$ , then find the value of  $\cos^6 A - 4 \cos^4 A + 8 \cos^2 A$ .

# Session 3

## Application of Basic Trigonometry on Eliminating Variables or Parameters and Geometry

### Application of Basic Trigonometry on Eliminating Variables or Parameters

As we know, parameter are those values which could vary, e.g.  $\theta$  if parameter could take any value as;

$$\theta = 0^\circ, 30^\circ, 45^\circ, 60^\circ, 90^\circ, 120^\circ, \dots$$

Thus, to eliminate these parameter, we have to use basic trigonometric formulae, it could be more clear by some examples :

**Example 21.** If  $\operatorname{cosec} \theta - \sin \theta = m$  and  $\sec \theta - \cos \theta = n$ , eliminate  $\theta$ .

**Sol.** Given,  $\operatorname{cosec} \theta - \sin \theta = m$  or,  $\frac{1}{\sin \theta} - \sin \theta = m$

$$\text{or, } \frac{1 - \sin^2 \theta}{\sin \theta} = m \text{ or } \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{\sin \theta} = m \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Again } \sec \theta - \cos \theta = n$$

$$\text{or } \frac{1}{\cos \theta} - \cos \theta = n$$

$$\text{or } \frac{1 - \cos^2 \theta}{\cos \theta} = n \text{ or } \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos \theta} = n \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$\text{From Eq. (i) } \sin \theta = \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{m} \quad \dots(iii)$$

$$\text{Putting in (ii), we get } \frac{\cos^4 \theta}{m^2 \cos \theta} = n \text{ or, } \cos^3 \theta = m^2 n$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta = (m^2 n)^{\frac{1}{3}} \text{ or, } \cos^2 \theta = (m^2 n)^{\frac{2}{3}} \quad \dots(iv)$$

$$\text{From Eq. (iii), } \sin \theta = \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{m} = \frac{(m^2 n)^{\frac{2}{3}}}{m}$$

$$= \frac{m^{\frac{4}{3}} n^{\frac{2}{3}}}{m} = m^{\frac{1}{3}} n^{\frac{2}{3}} = (mn^2)^{\frac{1}{3}}$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 \theta = (mn^2)^{\frac{2}{3}} \quad \dots(v)$$

Adding Eqs. (iv) and (v), we get

$$(m^2 n)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (mn^2)^{\frac{2}{3}} = \cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta$$

$$\text{or, } (m^2 n)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (mn^2)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 1$$

**Example 22.** If  $3 \sin \theta + 4 \cos \theta = 5$ , then find the value of  $4 \sin \theta - 3 \cos \theta$ .

**Sol.** Let  $4 \sin \theta - 3 \cos \theta = a \quad \dots(i)$

Thus, we want to eliminate  $\theta$  from both  $3 \sin \theta + 4 \cos \theta = 5$  and  $4 \sin \theta - 3 \cos \theta = a$ , i.e. squaring and adding these equations, we get

$$(3 \sin \theta + 4 \cos \theta)^2 + (4 \sin \theta - 3 \cos \theta)^2 = 25 + a^2$$

$$9 \sin^2 \theta + 16 \cos^2 \theta + 24 \sin \theta \cos \theta$$

$$+ 16 \sin^2 \theta + 9 \cos^2 \theta - 24 \cos \theta \sin \theta = 25 + a^2$$

$$9 + 16 = 25 + a^2 \text{ or } a^2 = 0$$

$$a = 0$$

$$\therefore 4 \sin \theta - 3 \cos \theta = 0$$

**Example 23.** If  $a \sec \alpha - c \tan \alpha = d$  and  $b \sec \alpha + d \tan \alpha = c$ , then eliminate  $\alpha$  from above equations.

**Sol.** Here,  $a \sec \alpha - c \tan \alpha = d$  and  $b \sec \alpha + d \tan \alpha = c$  could be written as

$$a = d \cos \alpha + c \sin \alpha \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{and } b = c \cos \alpha - d \sin \alpha \quad \dots(ii)$$

On squaring and adding Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$a^2 + b^2 = (d \cos \alpha + c \sin \alpha)^2 + (c \cos \alpha - d \sin \alpha)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 + b^2 = d^2 \cos^2 \alpha + c^2 \sin^2 \alpha + 2dc \cos \alpha \sin \alpha$$

$$+ c^2 \cos^2 \alpha + d^2 \sin^2 \alpha - 2cd \cos \alpha \sin \alpha.$$

$$= d^2(\cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha) + c^2(\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha)$$

$$\therefore a^2 + b^2 = c^2 + d^2$$

**Example 24.** Eliminate  $\theta$  between the equations  $a \sec \theta + b \tan \theta + c = 0$  and  $p \sec \theta + q \tan \theta + r = 0$ .

**Sol.** Given  $a \sec \theta + b \tan \theta + c = 0 \quad \dots(i)$

$$\text{and } p \sec \theta + q \tan \theta + r = 0 \quad \dots(ii)$$

Solving Eqs. (i) and (ii) by cross multiplication method, we have

$$\frac{\sec \theta}{br - qc} = \frac{\tan \theta}{pc - ar} = \frac{1}{aq - pb}$$

$$(i) \quad (ii) \quad (iii)$$

From Eqs. (i) and (iii), we get

$$\sec \theta = \frac{br - qc}{aq - pb} \quad \dots(\text{iii})$$

From Eqs. (ii) and (iii), we get

$$\tan \theta = \frac{pc - ar}{pc - pb} \quad \dots(\text{iv})$$

$$\therefore \sec^2 \theta - \tan^2 \theta = 1$$

$$\therefore \left( \frac{br - qc}{aq - pb} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{pc - ar}{pc - pb} \right)^2 = 1$$

$$\text{or } (br - qc)^2 - (pc - ar)^2 = (aq - pb)^2$$

**Example 25.** If  $x = \sec \theta - \tan \theta$  and  $y = \operatorname{cosec} \theta + \cot \theta$ , then prove that  $xy + 1 = y - x$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol. } xy + 1 &= \left( \frac{1 - \sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \right) \left( \frac{1 + \cos \theta}{\sin \theta} \right) + 1 = \frac{1 - \sin \theta + \cos \theta}{\sin \theta \cos \theta} \\ &= \frac{(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)}{\sin \theta \cos \theta} - \frac{(\sin \theta - \cos \theta)}{\sin \theta \cos \theta} \\ &= (\tan \theta + \cot \theta) - (\sec \theta - \operatorname{cosec} \theta) \\ &= (\operatorname{cosec} \theta + \cot \theta) - (\sec \theta - \tan \theta) = y - x \end{aligned}$$

**Example 26.** If  $x = r \sin \theta \cos \phi$ ,  $y = r \sin \theta \sin \phi$  and  $z = r \cos \theta$ . Find the value of  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol. Here,} \\ x^2 + y^2 + z^2 &= r^2 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \phi + r^2 \sin^2 \theta \sin^2 \phi + r^2 \cos^2 \theta \\ &= r^2 \sin^2 \theta (\cos^2 \phi + \sin^2 \phi) + r^2 \cos^2 \theta \\ &= r^2 \sin^2 \theta + r^2 \cos^2 \theta \\ &= r^2 \\ \therefore x^2 + y^2 + z^2 &= r^2 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 27.** If  $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $x = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \cos^{2n} \theta$ ,

$$y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sin^{2n} \theta \text{ and } z = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \cos^{2n} \theta \cdot \sin^{2n} \theta, \text{ then show}$$

$$xyz = xy + z.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol. Here, } x &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \cos^{2n} \theta = 1 + \cos^2 \theta + \cos^4 \theta + \cos^6 \theta + \dots \infty \\ &= \frac{1}{1 - \cos^2 \theta} = \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{[using, } S_{\infty} = \frac{a}{1 - r} \text{ sum of infinite GP]}$$

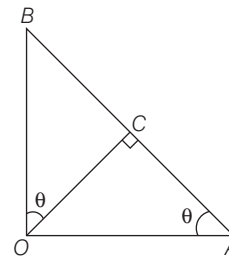
$$\text{Similarly, } y = \frac{1}{1 - \sin^2 \theta} = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta}$$

$$\text{and } z = \frac{1}{1 - \sin^2 \theta \cdot \cos^2 \theta}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore xyz &= \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta (1 - \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta)} \\ &= \frac{(1 - \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta) + (\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta)}{\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta (1 - \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta)} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta} + \frac{1}{1 - \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta} \\ &= xy + z \end{aligned}$$

## Application of Basic Trigonometry in Geometry

**Example 28.** If in given fig,  $\tan(\angle BAO) = 3$ , then find the ratio  $BC : CA$ .



**Sol.** From Fig., we have

$$\tan \theta = 3$$

In  $\triangle OCA$  and  $\triangle OCB$  respectively, we get

$$\therefore \frac{OC}{AC} = \tan \theta, \frac{OC}{BC} = \cot \theta$$

On dividing, we get

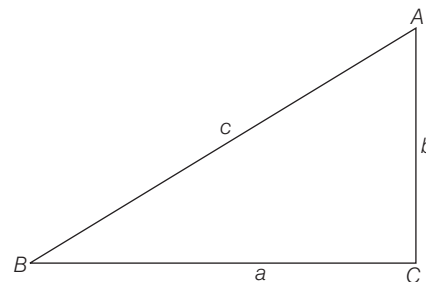
$$\text{or } \frac{BC}{AC} = \frac{\tan \theta}{\cot \theta} = \tan^2 \theta = 9$$

$$\Rightarrow BC : AC = 9 : 1$$

**Example 29.** If angle  $C$  of triangle  $ABC$  is  $90^\circ$ , then prove that  $\tan A + \tan B = \frac{c^2}{ab}$  (where,  $a, b, c$  are sides opposite to angles  $A, B, C$ , respectively).

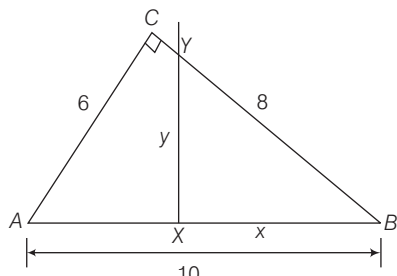
**Sol.** Draw  $\triangle ABC$  with  $\angle C = 90^\circ$ . We have

$$\tan A + \tan B = \frac{a}{b} + \frac{b}{a} = \frac{a^2 + b^2}{ab} = \frac{c^2}{ab}$$



**Example 30.** In triangle  $ABC$ ,  $BC = 8$ ,  $CA = 6$ , and  $AB = 10$ . A line dividing the triangle  $ABC$  into two regions of equal area is perpendicular to  $AB$  at point  $X$ . Find the value of  $\frac{BX}{\sqrt{2}}$ .

**Sol.**



We have area of  $\triangle XYB = \frac{1}{2}$  area of  $\triangle ABC$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2}(XY) \cdot (XB) = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} \times AC \times BC$$

$$2\left(\frac{x \times y}{2}\right) = \frac{8 \times 6}{2} = 24$$

or  $x \times x \tan B = 24$   $[\because y = x \tan B]$

or  $x^2 \times \frac{3}{4} = 24$   $[\because \tan B = \frac{AC}{BC}]$

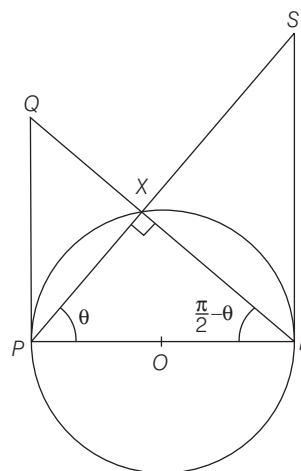
or  $x^2 = 32$  or  $x = 4\sqrt{2}$

**Example 31.** Let  $PQ$  and  $RS$  be tangents at the extremities of the diameter  $PR$  of a circle of radius  $r$ . If

$PS$  and  $RQ$  intersect at a point  $X$  on the circumference of the circle, then prove that  $2r = \sqrt{PQ \times RS}$ .

**Sol.** From Fig. we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{PQ}{PR} &= \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) \\ &= \cot \theta \text{ and } \frac{RS}{PR} = \tan \theta \end{aligned}$$



$$\therefore \frac{PQ}{PR} \times \frac{RS}{PR} = 1$$

or  $(PR)^2 = PQ \times PS$

or  $(2r)^2 = PQ \times PS$

or  $2r = \sqrt{PQ \times PS}$

## Exercise for Session 3

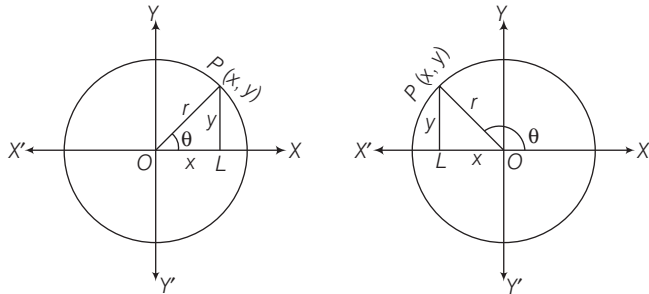
1. If  $\sec \theta + \tan \theta = k$ , find the value of  $\cos \theta$ .
2. If  $x \sin^3 \theta + y \cos^3 \theta = \sin \theta \cos \theta$  and  $x \sin \theta = y \cos \theta$ , Find the value of  $x^2 + y^2$ .
3. If  $\sin A + \cos A = m$  and  $\sin^3 A + \cos^3 A = n$ , prove that  $m^3 - 3m + 2n = 0$ .
4. If  $\sin^2 \theta = \frac{x^2 + y^2 + 1}{2x}$ . Find the value of  $x$  and  $y$ .
5. If  $\sin \theta - \sqrt{6} \cos \theta = \sqrt{7} \cos \theta$ . Prove that  $\cos \theta + \sqrt{6} \sin \theta - \sqrt{7} \sin \theta = 0$ .
6. If  $\sin x + \sin y + \sin z = 3$ . Find the value of  $\cos x + \cos y + \cos z$ .
7. If  $\frac{x}{a} \cos \theta + \frac{y}{b} \sin \theta = 1$ ,  $\frac{x}{a} \sin \theta - \frac{y}{b} \cos \theta = 1$ , then eliminate  $\theta$ .
8. If  $a \sin^2 x + b \cos^2 x = c$ ,  $b \sin^2 y + a \cos^2 y = d$  and  $a \tan x = b \tan y$ , then prove that  $\frac{a^2}{b^2} = \frac{(d-a)(c-a)}{(b-c)(b-d)}$ .
9. If  $a + b \tan \theta = \sec \theta$  and  $b - a \tan \theta = 3 \sec \theta$ , then find the value of  $a^2 + b^2$ .
10. Two circles of radii 4 cm and 1 cm touch each other externally and  $8$  is the angle contained by their direct common tangents. Find the value of  $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} + \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$ .

# Session 4

## Signs and Graph of Trigonometric Functions

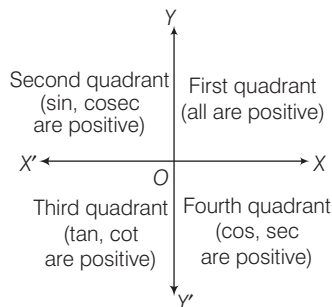
### Signs of Trigonometric Functions

The signs of the trigonometric ratios of an angle depend on the quadrant in which the terminal side of the angle lies. We always take  $OP = r$  to be positive (see figure). Thus the signs of all the trigonometric ratios depend on the signs of  $x$  and/or  $y$ .



An angle is said to be in that quadrant in which its terminal ray lies

For positive acute angles this definition gives the same result as in case of a right angled triangle since  $x$  and  $y$  are both positive for any point in the first quadrant and consequently they are the length of base and perpendicular of the angle  $\theta$ .



1. Clearly in first quadrant  $\sin \theta$ ,  $\cos \theta$ ,  $\tan \theta$ ,  $\cot \theta$ ,  $\sec \theta$  and  $\operatorname{cosec} \theta$  are all positive as  $x$ ,  $y$  are positive.
2. In second quadrant,  $x$  is negative and  $y$  is positive, therefore, only  $\sin \theta$  and  $\operatorname{cosec} \theta$  are positive.
3. In third quadrant,  $x$  and  $y$  are both negative, therefore, only  $\tan \theta$  and  $\cot \theta$  are positive.

4. In fourth quadrant,  $x$  is positive and  $y$  is negative, therefore, only  $\cos \theta$  and  $\sec \theta$  are positive.

Quadrant $\rightarrow$	I	II	III	IV
$\sin \theta$	+	+	-	-
$\cos \theta$	+	-	-	+
$\tan \theta$	+	-	+	-
$\operatorname{cosec} \theta$	+	+	-	-
$\sec \theta$	+	-	-	+
$\cot \theta$	+	-	+	-

### Variation in the Values of Trigonometric Functions in Different Quadrants

We observe that in the first quadrant, as  $x$  increases from 0 to  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $\sin x$  increases from 0 to 1 and in the second

quadrant as  $x$  increases from  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  to  $\pi$ ,  $\sin x$  decreases from 1 to 0.

In the third quadrant, as  $x$  increases from  $\pi$  to  $\frac{3\pi}{2}$ ,  $\sin x$  decreases from 0 to  $-1$  and finally, in the fourth quadrant,  $\sin x$  increases from  $-1$  to 0 as  $x$  increase from  $\frac{3\pi}{2}$  to  $2\pi$ .

Function	1st quadrant	2nd quadrant	3rd quadrant	4th quadrant
$\sin \theta$	$\uparrow$ from 0 to 1	$\downarrow$ from 1 to 0	$\downarrow$ from 0 to $-1$	$\uparrow$ from $-1$ to 0
$\cos \theta$	$\downarrow$ from 1 to 0	$\downarrow$ from 0 to $-1$	$\uparrow$ from $-1$ to 0	$\uparrow$ from 0 to 1
$\tan \theta$	$\uparrow$ from 0 to $\infty$	$\uparrow$ from $-\infty$ to 0	$\uparrow$ from 0 to $\infty$	$\uparrow$ from $-\infty$ to 0
$\cot \theta$	$\downarrow$ from $\infty$ to 0	$\downarrow$ from 0 to $-\infty$	$\downarrow$ from $\infty$ to 0	$\downarrow$ from 0 to $-\infty$
$\sec \theta$	$\uparrow$ from 1 to $\infty$	$\uparrow$ from $-\infty$ to $-1$	$\downarrow$ from $-1$ to $-\infty$	$\downarrow$ from $\infty$ to 1
$\operatorname{cosec} \theta$	$\downarrow$ from $\infty$ to 1	$\uparrow$ from 1 to $\infty$	$\uparrow$ from $-\infty$ to $-1$	$\downarrow$ from $-1$ to $-\infty$

**Note**

$+\infty$  and  $-\infty$  are two symbols. These are not real numbers. When we say that  $\tan \theta$  increases from 0 to  $\infty$  as  $\theta$  varies from 0 to  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ , it means that  $\tan \theta$  increases in the interval  $(0, \frac{\pi}{2})$  and it attains arbitrarily large positive values as  $\theta$  tends to  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ . This rule applies to other trigonometric functions also.

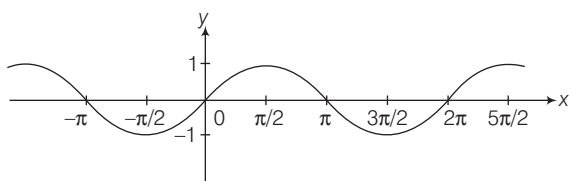
## Graphs of Trigonometric Functions

As in case of algebraic function, we can have some idea about the nature of a trigonometric function by its graph. Graph has many important applications in mathematical problems. We shall discuss the graphs of trigonometrical functions. We know that  $\sin x$ ,  $\cos x$ ,  $\sec x$  and  $\operatorname{cosec} x$  are periodic functions with period  $2\pi$  and  $\tan x$  and  $\cot x$  are trigonometric functions of period  $\pi$ . Also if the period of function  $f(x)$  is  $T$ , then period of  $f(ax + b)$  is  $\frac{T}{|a|}$ .

### Graph and Other Useful Data of Trigonometric Functions

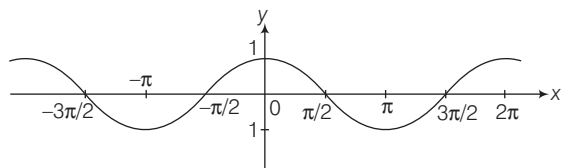
1.  $y = f(x) = \sin x$

Domain  $\rightarrow R$ ,  
 Range  $\rightarrow [-1, 1]$   
 Period  $\rightarrow 2\pi$



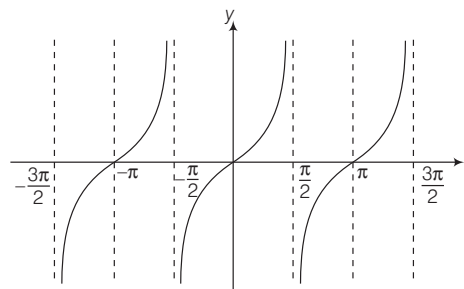
2.  $y = f(x) = \cos x$

Domain  $\rightarrow R$ , Range  $\rightarrow [-1, 1]$   
 Period  $\rightarrow 2\pi$



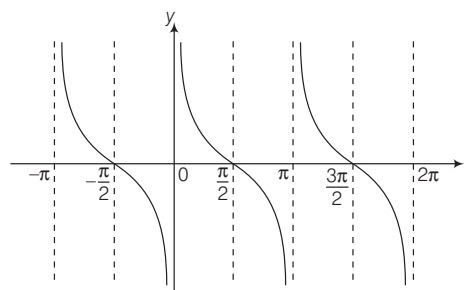
3.  $y = f(x) = \tan x$

Domain  $\rightarrow R \sim (2n + 1)\frac{\pi}{2}, n \in I$   
 Range  $\rightarrow (-\infty, \infty)$   
 Period  $\rightarrow \pi$



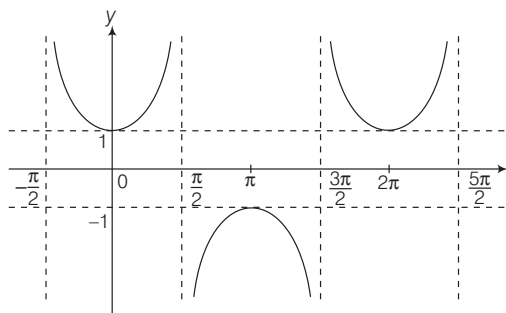
4.  $y = f(x) = \cot x$

Domain  $\rightarrow R \sim n\pi, n \in I$ ; Range  $\rightarrow (-\infty, \infty)$ ; Period  $\rightarrow \pi$ ,



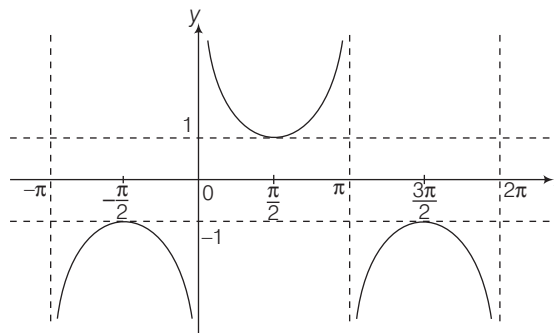
5.  $y = f(x) = \sec x$

Domain  $\rightarrow R \sim (2n + 1)\frac{\pi}{2}, n \in I$   
 Range  $\rightarrow (-\infty, -1] \cup [1, \infty)$   
 Period  $\rightarrow 2\pi, |\sec^2 x| \in [1, \infty)$



6.  $y = f(x) = \operatorname{cosec} x$

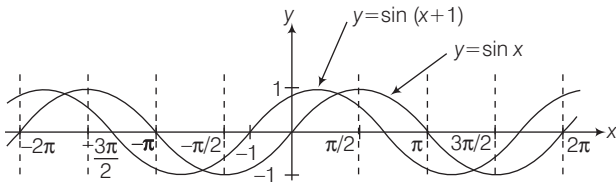
Domain  $\rightarrow R \sim n\pi, n \in I$ ;  
 Range  $\rightarrow (-\infty, -1] \cup [1, \infty)$   
 Period  $\rightarrow 2\pi, |\operatorname{cosec}^2 x| \in [1, \infty)$



### Transformation of the Graphs of Trigonometric Functions

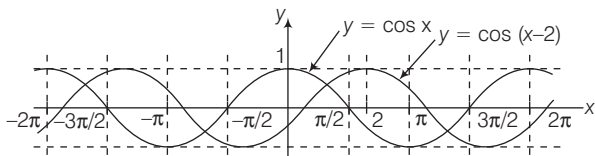
- To draw the graph of  $y = f(x + a)$ ; ( $a > 0$ ) from the graph of  $y = f(x)$ , shift the graph of  $y = f(x)$ ,  $a$  units left along the  $x$ -axis.

Consider the following illustration.



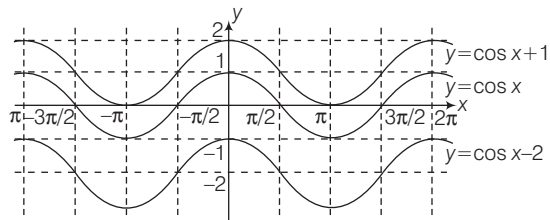
To draw the graph of  $y = f(x - a)$ ; ( $a > 0$ ) from the graph of  $y = f(x)$ , shift the graph of  $y = f(x)$ ,  $a$  units right along the  $x$ -axis.

Consider the following illustration.

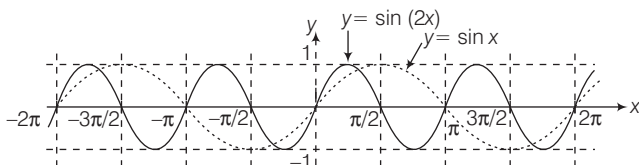


- To draw the graph of  $y = f(x) + a$ ; ( $a > 0$ ) from the graph of  $y = f(x)$ , shift the graph of  $y = f(x)$ ,  $a$  units upwards along the  $y$ -axis.

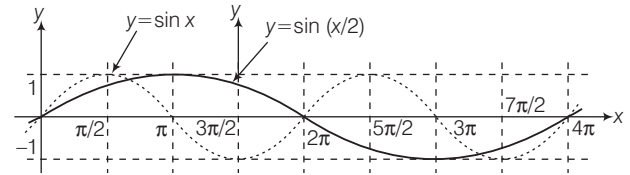
To draw the graph of  $y = f(x) - a$ ; ( $a > 0$ ) from the graph of  $y = f(x)$ , shift the graph of  $y = f(x)$ ,  $a$  units downward along the  $y$ -axis.



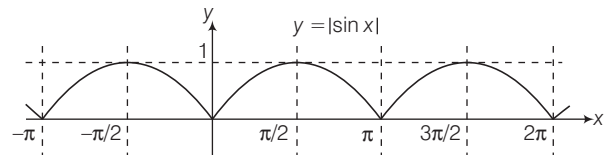
- If  $y = f(x)$  has period  $T$ , then period of  $y = f(ax)$  is  $\frac{T}{|a|}$ .



Period of  $y = \sin(2x)$  is  $\frac{2\pi}{2} = \pi$



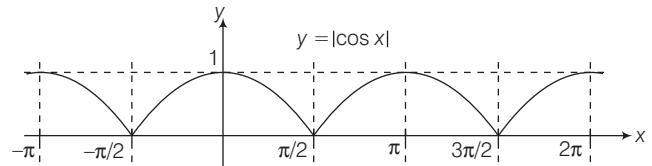
Period of  $y = \sin\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$  is  $\frac{2\pi}{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)} = 4\pi$



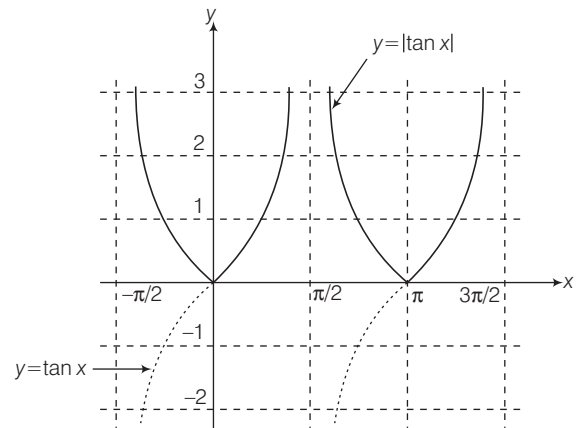
- Since  $y = |f(x)| \geq 0$ , to draw the graph of  $y = |f(x)|$ , take the mirror of the graph of  $y = f(x)$  in the  $x$ -axis for  $f(x) < 0$ , retaining the graph for  $f(x) > 0$ .

Consider the following illustrations.

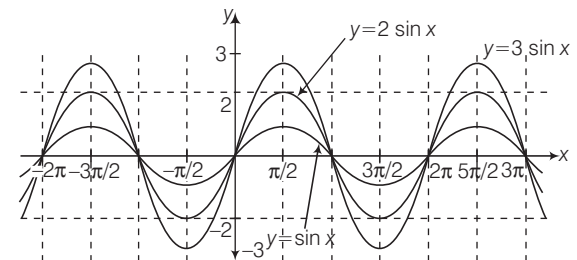
Here, period of  $f(x) = |\sin x|$  is  $\pi$ .



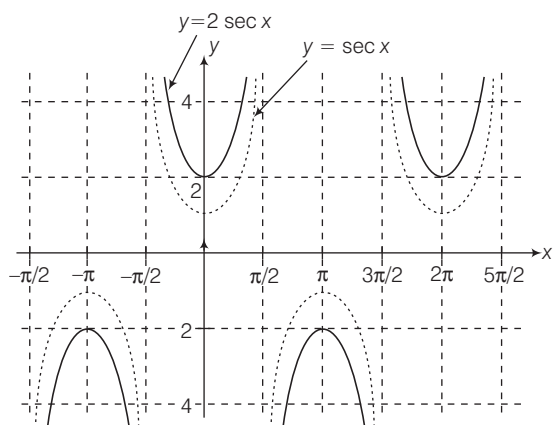
Here, period of  $f(x) = |\cos x|$  is  $\pi$ .



- Graph of  $y = af(x)$  from the graph of  $y = f(x)$



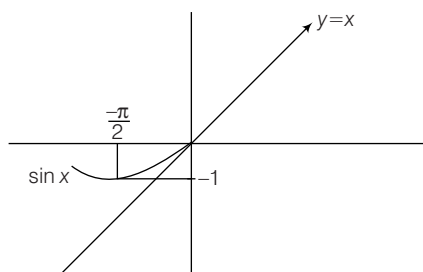




### Some Important Graphical Deductions

To find relation between  $\sin x$ ,  $x$  and  $\tan x$

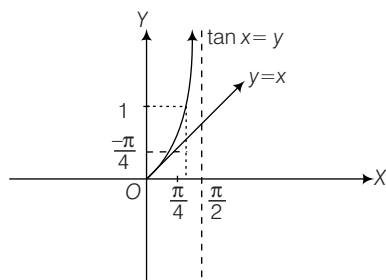
(i)



Thus, when  $-\infty < x < 0$

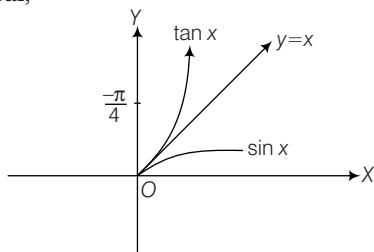
$$\Rightarrow \sin x > x$$

(ii)



$$\therefore \tan x > x, \text{ when } 0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$$

(iii) In general,



Thus,  $\tan x > x > \sin x, \forall x \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$

and  $\sin x > x > \tan x, \forall x \in \left(-\frac{\pi}{2}, 0\right)$ .

**Example 32.** Find the values of the other five trigonometric functions in each of the following questions

(i)  $\tan \theta = \frac{5}{12}$ , where  $\theta$  is in third quadrant.

(ii)  $\sin \theta = \frac{3}{5}$ , where  $\theta$  is in second quadrant.

**Sol.** (i) Since  $\theta$  is in third quadrant,  
 $\therefore$  Only  $\tan \theta$  and  $\cot \theta$  are positive

Now,  $\tan \theta = \frac{5}{12}$

Therefore,  $\cot \theta = \frac{12}{5}$ ,

$$\sin \theta = -\frac{5}{13}$$

$$\operatorname{cosec} \theta = -\frac{13}{5}$$

$$\cos \theta = -\frac{12}{13} \text{ and } \sec \theta = -\frac{13}{12}$$

(ii) Since  $\theta$  is in the second quadrant,  
 $\therefore$  Only  $\sin \theta$  and  $\operatorname{cosec} \theta$  will be positive.

Now,  $\sin \theta = \frac{3}{5}$ .

Therefore,

$$\operatorname{cosec} \theta = \frac{5}{3}, \cos \theta = -\frac{4}{5}$$

$$\sec \theta = -\frac{5}{4}, \tan \theta = -\frac{3}{4}$$

and  $\cot \theta = -\frac{4}{3}$ .

**Example 33.** If  $\sin \theta = \frac{12}{13}$  and  $\theta$  lies in the second quadrant, find the value of  $\sec \theta + \tan \theta$ .

**Sol.** We have  $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}$$

In the second quadrant,  $\cos \theta$  is negative

$$\therefore \cos \theta = -\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}$$

$$\text{Now, } \sec \theta + \tan \theta = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$$

$$= \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{-\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}} = \frac{1 + \frac{12}{13}}{-\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{12}{13}\right)^2}}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{25}{13}}{-\sqrt{\frac{25}{169}}} = \frac{\frac{25}{13}}{-\frac{5}{13}} = -5$$

**Example 34.** Draw the graph of  $y = 3\sin 2x$ .

**Sol.**  $\sin x$  is a periodic function with period  $2\pi$ , therefore,  $\sin 2x$  will be a periodic function of period  $\frac{2\pi}{|2|} = \pi$

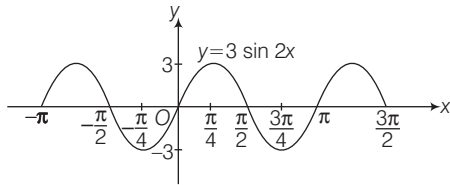
Also  $-1 \leq \sin 2x \leq 1$   
 $\therefore -3 \leq 3\sin 2x \leq 3$

In order to draw the graph of  $y = 3\sin 2x$ , draw the graph of  $y = \sin x$  and on  $X$ -axis change  $k$  to  $\frac{k}{2}$ , i.e. write  $\frac{k}{2}$  wherever

it is  $k$ . For example, write  $15^\circ$  in place of  $30^\circ$ ,  $45^\circ$  in place of  $90^\circ$  etc.

On  $Y$ -axis change  $k$  to  $3k$ , i.e. write  $3k$  wherever it is  $k$  for example, write 3 in place of 1, -3 in place of -1, 1.5 in place of 0.5 etc.

The graph of  $y = 3\sin 2x$  will be as given in the figure.



**Example 35.** Draw the graph of  $y = \cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$

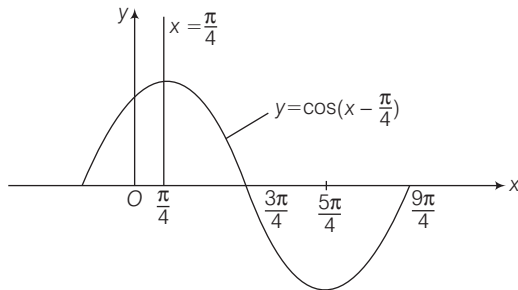
**Sol.** Given function is  $y = \cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  ... (i)

Given function is  $Y = \cos X$ , where

$$X = x - \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ and } Y = y$$

or  $Y = 0 \Rightarrow y = 0$  and  $X = 0$

$$\Rightarrow x - \frac{\pi}{4} = 0 \Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{4}$$



In order to draw the graph of  $y = \cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$ , we draw the graph of  $y = \cos x$  and shift it on the right side through a distance of  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  unit.

**Example 36.** Which of the following is the least?

- (a)  $\sin 3$  (b)  $\sin 2$   
 (c)  $\sin 1$  (d)  $\sin 7$

**Sol.** (a)  $\sin 3 = \sin[\pi - (\pi - 3)] = \sin(\pi - 3) = \sin(0.14)$

$$\sin 2 = \sin[\pi - (\pi - 2)] = \sin(\pi - 2) = \sin(1.14)$$

$$\sin 7 = \sin[2\pi + (7 - 2\pi)] = \sin(7 - 2\pi) = \sin(0.72)$$

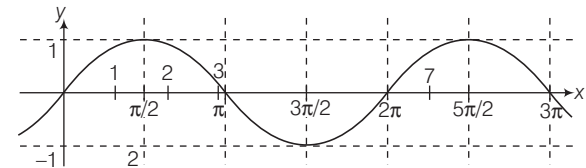
Now,  $1.14 > 1 > 0.72 > 0.14$

$$\Rightarrow \sin(1.14) > \sin 1 > \sin(0.72) > \sin(0.14)$$

[as 1.14, 0.72, 0.14 lie in the first quadrant and sine functions increase in the first quadrant]

Hence, among the given values,  $\sin 3$  is the least.

**Alternate solution**

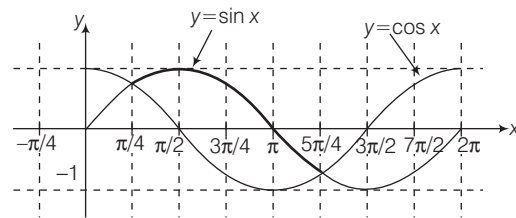


From the graph, obviously  $\sin 3$  is the least.

**Example 37.** Find the value of  $x$  for which

$f(x) = \sqrt{\sin x - \cos x}$  is defined,  $x \in [0, 2\pi]$ .

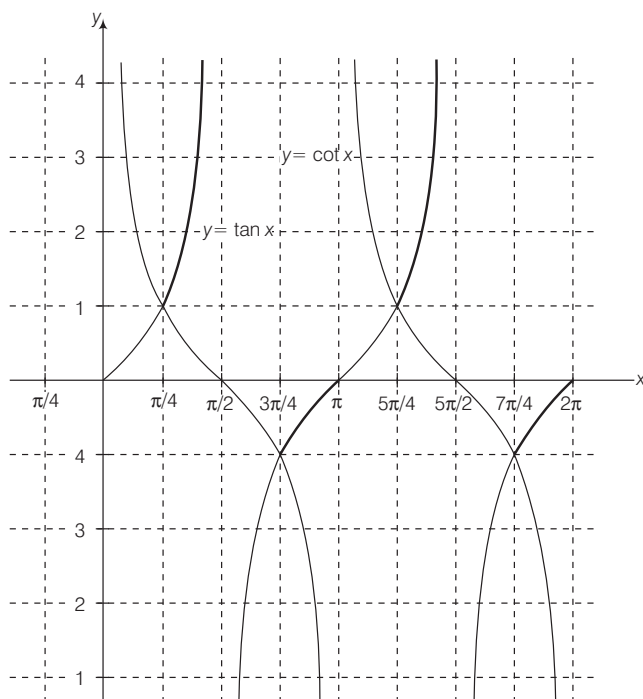
**Sol.**  $f(x) = \sqrt{\sin x - \cos x}$  is defined if  $\sin x \geq \cos x$ .



From the graph,  $\sin x \geq \cos x$ , for  $x \in \left[\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{5\pi}{4}\right]$ .

**Example 38.** Solve  $\tan x > \cot x$ , where  $x \in [0, 2\pi]$ .

**Sol.**



We find that  $\tan x \geq \cot x$ . Therefore, the values of  $\tan x$  are more than the value of  $\cot x$ .

That is, the value of  $x$  for which graph of  $y = \tan x$  is above the graph of  $y = \cot x$ .

From the graph, it is clear that

$$x \in \left(\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \cup \left(\frac{3\pi}{4}, \pi\right) \cup \left(\frac{5\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right) \cup \left(\frac{7\pi}{4}, 2\pi\right).$$

## Exercise for Session 4

- If  $\tan x = -\frac{4}{3}$ ,  $\frac{3\pi}{2} < x < 2\pi$ , find the value of  $9 \sec^2 x - 4 \cot x$ .
- Show that  $\sin^2 x = p + \frac{1}{p}$  is impossible if  $x$  is real.
- If  $\cos x = \frac{3}{5}$  and  $x$  lies in the fourth quadrant find the values of  $\operatorname{cosec} x + \cot x$ .
- Draw the graph of  $y = \sin x$  and  $y = \sin \frac{x}{2}$ .
- Draw the graph of  $y = \sec^2 x - \tan^2 x$ . Is  $f(x)$  periodic? If yes, what is its fundamental period?
- Prove that  $\sin \theta < \theta < \tan \theta$  for  $\theta \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ .
- Find the value of  $x$  for which  $f(x) = \sqrt{\sin x - \cos x}$  is defined,  $x \in [0, 2\pi]$ .
- Draw the graph of  $y = \sin x$  and  $y = \cos x$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ .
- Draw the graph of  $y = \tan(3x)$ .
- If  $\cos x = -\frac{\sqrt{15}}{4}$  and  $\frac{\pi}{2} < x < \pi$ , find the value of  $\sin x$ .

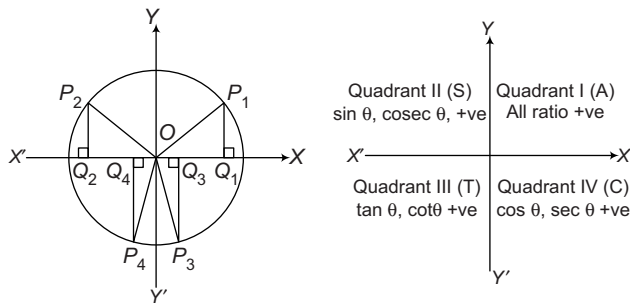
# Session 5

## Trigonometric Ratios of any Angle

### Trigonometric Ratios of any Angle

Consider the system of rectangular coordinates axis dividing plane into four quadrants. A line  $OP$  makes angle  $\theta$  with the positive  $x$ -axis. The angle  $\theta$  is said to be positive if measured in counter clockwise direction from the positive  $x$ -axis and is negative if measured in clockwise direction.

The positive values of the trigonometric ratios in the various quadrants are shown, the signs of the other ratios may be derived.



**Note** that  $\angle XOY = \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $\angle XOY' = \pi$ ,  $\angle XOY'' = \frac{3\pi}{2}$

$P_i Q_i$  is positive if above the  $x$ -axis, negative if below the  $x$ -axis,  $OP_i$  is always taken positive.  $OQ_i$  is positive if along  $x$ -axis, negative if in opposite direction.

$$\sin \angle Q_i O P_i = \frac{P_i Q_i}{O P_i}$$

$$\cos \angle Q_i O P_i = \frac{O_i Q_i}{O P_i}$$

$$\tan \angle Q_i O P_i = \frac{P_i Q_i}{O Q_i} \quad [i = 1, 2, 3]$$

Thus, depending on signs of  $OQ_i$  and  $P_i Q_i$ , the various trigonometrical ratios will have different signs given

$$\sin(-\theta) = -\sin \theta$$

$$\cos(-\theta) = \cos \theta$$

$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \cos \theta$$

$$\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \sin \theta$$

$$\tan(-\theta) = -\tan \theta$$

$$\cot(-\theta) = -\cot \theta$$

$$\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \cot \theta$$

$$\cot\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \tan \theta$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}(-\theta) = -\operatorname{cosec} \theta$$

$$\sec(-\theta) = \sec \theta$$

$$\sec\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \operatorname{cosec} \theta$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \sec \theta$$

$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \theta\right) = \cos \theta$$

$$\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \theta\right) = -\sin \theta$$

$$\sin(\pi - \theta) = \sin \theta$$

$$\cos(\pi - \theta) = -\cos \theta$$

$$\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \theta\right) = -\cot \theta$$

$$\cot\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \theta\right) = -\tan \theta$$

$$\tan(\pi - \theta) = -\tan \theta$$

$$\cot(\pi - \theta) = -\cot \theta$$

$$\sec\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \theta\right) = -\operatorname{cosec} \theta$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \theta\right) = \sec \theta$$

$$\sec(\pi - \theta) = -\sec \theta$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}(\pi - \theta) = \operatorname{cosec} \theta$$

$$\sin(\pi + \theta) = -\sin \theta$$

$$\cos(\pi + \theta) = -\cos \theta$$

$$\sin\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = -\cos \theta$$

$$\cos\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = -\sin \theta$$

$$\tan(\pi + \theta) = \tan \theta$$

$$\cot(\pi + \theta) = \cot \theta$$

$$\tan\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \cot \theta$$

$$\cot\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \tan \theta$$

$$\sec(\pi + \theta) = -\sec \theta$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}(\pi + \theta) = -\operatorname{cosec} \theta$$

$$\sec\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = -\operatorname{cosec} \theta$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = -\sec \theta$$

$$\sin\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} + \theta\right) = -\cos \theta$$

$$\cos\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} + \theta\right) = \sin \theta$$

$$\sin(2\pi - \theta) = -\sin \theta$$

$$\cos(2\pi - \theta) = \cos \theta$$

$$\tan\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} + \theta\right) = -\cot \theta$$

$$\cot\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} + \theta\right) = -\tan \theta$$

$$\tan(2\pi - \theta) = -\tan \theta$$

$$\cot(2\pi - \theta) = -\cot \theta$$

$$\sec\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} + \theta\right) = \operatorname{cosec} \theta$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} + \theta\right) = -\sec \theta$$

$$\sec(2\pi - \theta) = \sec \theta$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}(2\pi - \theta) = -\operatorname{cosec} \theta$$

$$\sin(2\pi + \theta) = \sin \theta$$

$$\cos(2\pi + \theta) = \cos \theta$$

$$\tan(2\pi + \theta) = \tan \theta$$

$$\cot(2\pi + \theta) = \cot \theta$$

$$\sec(2\pi + \theta) = \sec \theta$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}(2\pi + \theta) = \operatorname{cosec} \theta$$

## Allied angles (or numbers)

Two angles (or numbers) are called allied iff their sum or difference is a multiple of  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ . For example,  $\frac{\pi}{3}$  and  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  are allied,  $\frac{5\pi}{6}$  and  $-\frac{\pi}{6}$  are allied.

### AID TO MEMORY

You must have been overwhelmed by large number of formulae for allied angles (or numbers). Instead of memorising all of them, use the following rules

- Any trigonometric function of a real number  $n\pi \pm x$  ( $n \in I$ ), treating  $x$  as  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , is numerically equal to the same function of  $x$ , with sign depending upon the quadrant in which the arc length (on the unit circle) terminates. The proper sign can be ascertained by 'All - Sin - Tan - Cos' rule. For example,  $\sin(\pi + x) = -\sin x$ ; -ve sign was chosen because  $\pi + x$  lies in the third quadrant and sin is -ve in the third quadrant.
- Any trigonometric function of a real number  $(2n + 1)\frac{\pi}{2} \pm x$  ( $n \in I$ ), treating  $x$  as  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , is numerically equal to cofunction of  $x$ , with sign depending upon the quadrant in which the arc length (on the unit circle) terminates. Note that sin and cos are cofunctions of each other; tan and cot are cofunctions of each other; sec and cosec are cofunctions of each other. For example,  $\sec\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + x\right) = -\operatorname{cosec} x$ , -ve sign was chosen because  $\frac{\pi}{2} + x$  lies in the second quadrant and sec is -ve in the second quadrant.

### I. Method

**To prove**  $\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \pm \theta\right) = \mp \sin \theta$  and  $\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \pm \theta\right) = \cos \theta$

**Proof**

$$\begin{aligned}
 e^{i\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \pm \theta\right)} &= \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \pm \theta\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \pm \theta\right) \\
 \Rightarrow e^{\frac{i\pi}{2}} \cdot e^{\pm i\theta} &= \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \pm \theta\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \pm \theta\right) \\
 \Rightarrow i \cdot e^{i(\pm\theta)} &= \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \pm \theta\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \pm \theta\right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow i \cdot (\cos \theta \pm i \sin \theta) = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \pm \theta\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \pm \theta\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow i \cdot \cos \theta \mp \sin \theta = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \pm \theta\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \pm \theta\right)$$

On comparing real and imaginary part of LHS and RHS, we get

$$\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \theta\right) = -\sin \theta \quad \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \sin \theta$$

$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \theta\right) = \cos \theta \quad \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \cos \theta$$

### II. Method

**To prove**  $\cos(\pi \pm \theta) = -\cos \theta$  and  $\sin(\pi \pm \theta) = \mp \sin \theta$

Since,  $e^{i(\pi \pm \theta)} = \cos(\pi \pm \theta) + i \sin(\pi \pm \theta)$

$$\Rightarrow e^{i\pi} \cdot e^{i(\pm\theta)} = \cos(\pi \pm \theta) + i \sin(\pi \pm \theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow -(\cos(\pm\theta) + i \sin(\pm\theta)) = \cos(\pi \pm \theta) + i \sin(\pi \pm \theta)$$

On comparing real and imaginary part, we get

$$\cos(\pi + \theta) = -\cos \theta$$

$$\cos(\pi - \theta) = -\cos \theta$$

$$\sin(\pi + \theta) = -\sin \theta$$

$$\sin(\pi - \theta) = \sin \theta$$

**Example 39.** Prove that

$$(i) \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{6} + \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{3} - \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{4} = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$(ii) 2\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{6} + \operatorname{cosec}^2 \frac{7\pi}{6} \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$(iii) \cot^2 \frac{\pi}{6} + \operatorname{cosec} \frac{5\pi}{6} + 3 \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{6} = 6$$

$$(iv) 2\sin^2 \frac{3\pi}{4} + 2\cos^2 \frac{\pi}{4} + 2\sec^2 \frac{\pi}{3} = 10$$

**Sol.** (i) We have,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{6} + \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{3} - \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{4} &= -\frac{1}{2} \\
 &= \left(\sin \frac{\pi}{6}\right)^2 + \left(\cos \frac{\pi}{3}\right)^2 - \left(\tan \frac{\pi}{4}\right)^2 \\
 &= \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - (1)^2 \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4} - 1 = \frac{1}{2} - 1 = -\frac{1}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

(ii) We have,

$$\begin{aligned} & 2\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{6} + \operatorname{cosec}^2 \frac{7\pi}{6} \cdot \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{3} \\ &= 2\left(\sin \frac{\pi}{6}\right)^2 + \left(\operatorname{cosec} \frac{7\pi}{6}\right)^2 \cdot \left(\cos \frac{\pi}{3}\right)^2 \\ &= 2\left(\sin \frac{\pi}{6}\right)^2 + \left\{\operatorname{cosec} \left(\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}\right)\right\}^2 \left(\cos \frac{\pi}{3}\right)^2 \\ &= 2\left(\sin \frac{\pi}{6}\right)^2 + \left\{-\operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{6}\right\}^2 \left(\cos \frac{\pi}{3}\right)^2 \\ & \quad [\because \operatorname{cosec}(\pi + \theta) = -\operatorname{cosec}\theta] \\ &= 2\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + (-2)^2 \times \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{2} + 1 = \frac{3}{2} \end{aligned}$$

(iii) We have,

$$\begin{aligned} & \cot^2 \frac{\pi}{6} + \operatorname{cosec}^2 \frac{5\pi}{6} + 3 \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{6} \\ &= \left(\cot \frac{\pi}{6}\right)^2 + \operatorname{cosec}^2 \left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) + 3 \left(\tan \frac{\pi}{6}\right)^2 \\ &= (\sqrt{3})^2 + 2 + 3 \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^2 \\ &= 3 + 2 + 1 = 6 \end{aligned}$$

(iv) We have,

$$\begin{aligned} & 2\sin^2 \frac{3\pi}{4} + 2\cos^2 \frac{\pi}{4} + 2\sec^2 \frac{\pi}{3} \\ &= 2\left(\sin \frac{3\pi}{4}\right)^2 + 2\left(\cos \frac{\pi}{4}\right)^2 + 2\left(\sec \frac{\pi}{3}\right)^2 \\ &= 2\left(\sin \frac{\pi}{4}\right)^2 + 2\left(\cos \frac{\pi}{4}\right)^2 + 2\left(\sec \frac{\pi}{3}\right)^2 \\ & \quad \left[\because \sin \frac{3\pi}{4} = \sin \left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \sin \frac{\pi}{4}\right] \\ &= 2\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 + 2\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 + 2(2)^2 \\ &= 1 + 1 + 8 = 10 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 40.** Prove that

$$\frac{\cos(90^\circ + \theta) \sec(-\theta) \tan(180^\circ - \theta)}{\sec(360^\circ - \theta) \sin(180^\circ + \theta) \cot(90^\circ - \theta)} = -1.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol. L.H.S.} &= \frac{\cos(90^\circ + \theta) \sec(-\theta) \tan(180^\circ - \theta)}{\sec(360^\circ - \theta) \sin(180^\circ + \theta) \cot(90^\circ - \theta)} \\ &= \frac{(-\sin \theta)(\sec \theta)(-\tan \theta)}{(\sec \theta)(-\sin \theta)(\tan \theta)} \\ &= -1 \\ &= \text{R.H.S.} \end{aligned}$$

**Example 41.** Show that  $\tan 1^\circ \tan 2^\circ \dots \tan 89^\circ = 1$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol. L.H.S.} &= (\tan 1^\circ \tan 89^\circ)(\tan 2^\circ \tan 88^\circ) \dots \\ &= [\tan 1^\circ \tan(90^\circ - 1^\circ)] \cdot [\tan 2^\circ \tan(90^\circ - 2^\circ)] \\ & \quad \dots [\tan 44^\circ \tan(90^\circ - 44^\circ)] \tan 45^\circ \\ &= (\tan 1^\circ \cdot \cot 1^\circ)(\tan 2^\circ \cdot \cot 2^\circ) \\ & \quad \dots (\tan 44^\circ \cdot \cot 44^\circ) \tan 45^\circ \\ &= 1 \quad [\because \tan \theta \cot \theta = 1 \text{ and } \tan 45^\circ = 1] \end{aligned}$$

**Example 42.** Show that

$$\sin^2 5^\circ + \sin^2 10^\circ + \sin^2 15^\circ + \dots + \sin^2 90^\circ = 9 \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol. L.H.S.} &= (\sin^2 5^\circ + \sin^2 85^\circ) + (\sin^2 10^\circ + \sin^2 80^\circ) + \dots + \\ & \quad (\sin^2 40^\circ + \sin^2 50^\circ) + \sin^2 45^\circ + \sin^2 90^\circ \\ &= (\sin^2 5^\circ + \cos^2 5^\circ) + (\sin^2 10^\circ + \cos^2 10^\circ) \\ & \quad + \dots + (\sin^2 40^\circ + \cos^2 40^\circ) + \sin^2 45^\circ + \sin^2 90^\circ \\ &= (1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1) + \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 + 1 \\ &= 9 \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

**Example 43.** Find the value of

$$\begin{aligned} & \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{16} + \cos^2 \frac{3\pi}{16} + \cos^2 \frac{5\pi}{16} + \cos^2 \frac{7\pi}{16} \\ \text{Sol. L.H.S.} &= \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{16} + \cos^2 \frac{3\pi}{16} + \cos^2 \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{3\pi}{16}\right) + \cos^2 \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{16}\right) \\ &= \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{16} + \cos^2 \frac{3\pi}{16} + \sin^2 \frac{3\pi}{16} + \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{16} \\ &= \left(\cos^2 \frac{\pi}{16} + \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{16}\right) + \left(\cos^2 \frac{3\pi}{16} + \sin^2 \frac{3\pi}{16}\right) \\ &= 1 + 1 = 2 \end{aligned}$$

## Exercise for Session 5

- Find the value of  $\tan \frac{19\pi}{3}$ .
- Find the sign of  $\sec 2000^\circ$ .
- The value of  $\cos 1^\circ + \cos 2^\circ + \cos 3^\circ + \dots + \cos 180^\circ$ .
- Find the value of  $\cos(270^\circ + \theta)\cos(90^\circ - \theta) - \sin(270^\circ - \theta)\cos \theta$ .
- If  $S_n = \cos^n \theta + \sin^n \theta$ , find the value of  $3S_4 - 2S_6$ .
- $\sin^2 \theta = \frac{x^2 + y^2 + 1}{2x}$ , then  $x$  must be.
- If  $\sin x + \operatorname{cosec} x = 2$ , then find the value of  $\sin^{10} x + \operatorname{cosec}^{10} x$ .
- $e^{\sin x} - e^{-\sin x} = 4$  then find the number of real solutions.
- If  $\pi < \alpha < \frac{3\pi}{2}$ , then find the value of expression  $\sqrt{4 \sin^4 \alpha + \sin^2 2\alpha} + 4 \cos^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\alpha}{2} \right)$ .
- If  $\sum_{i=1}^n \cos \theta_i = n$ , then the value of  $\sum_{i=1}^n \sin \theta_i$ .

# Session 6

## Trigonometric Ratios of Compound Angles

### Trigonometric Ratios of Compound Angles

Algebraic sum of two or more angles is called a compound angle. If  $A, B, C$  are any angles then  $A + B, A - B, A + B + C, A - B + C, A - B - C, A + B - C$ , etc., are all compound angles.

Till now, we have learnt the values of trigonometric ratios between  $0^\circ$  to  $360^\circ$ . Now, we are going to learn the values of trigonometric ratios of compound angles.

#### Note

Trigonometric ratios if i.e. sine, cosine, tan, cot, sec and cosec are not distributed over addition and subtraction of 2 angles.

i.e.  $\sin(A + B) \neq \sin A + \sin B$

Proof:  $A = 60^\circ, B = 30^\circ$

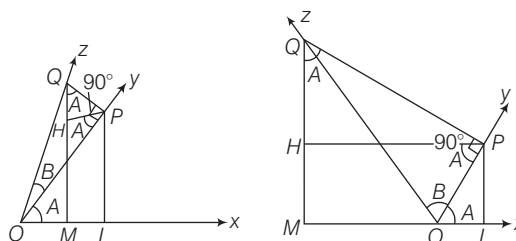
$\sin(90^\circ) \neq \sin 60^\circ + \sin 30^\circ$

### The Addition Formula

(i)  $\sin(A + B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$

(ii)  $\cos(A + B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B$

(iii)  $\tan(A + B) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B}$



Let the revolving line starting from the position  $OX$  describe first  $\angle XOY = A$  and then proceed further so as to describe  $\angle YOZ = B$  in its position  $OZ$ .

Then,  $\angle XOZ = A + B$

In figure 6.1  $A + B < 90^\circ$  and in figure 6.2  $A + B > 90^\circ$

Let  $Q$  be a point on  $OZ$ . From  $Q$  draw  $QM \perp OX$  and  $QP \perp OY$ . From  $P$  draw  $PH \perp QM$ .

Now,  $\angle HPO = \angle POX = A$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \quad & \angle QPO = 90^\circ \\ \therefore \quad & \angle QPH = 90^\circ - A \\ \therefore \quad & \angle HQP = A \end{aligned}$$

In  $\Delta QOM$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(A+B) &= \frac{QM}{OQ} = \frac{QH+HM}{OQ} = \frac{QH+PL}{OQ} \\ &= \frac{QH}{OQ} + \frac{PL}{OQ} = \frac{QH}{QP} \cdot \frac{QP}{OQ} + \frac{PL}{OP} \cdot \frac{OP}{OQ} \\ &= \frac{PL}{OP} \cdot \frac{OP}{OQ} + \frac{QH}{QP} \cdot \frac{QP}{OQ} \\ &= \sin POL \cdot \cos POQ + \cos HQP \cdot \sin POQ \\ &= \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B \end{aligned}$$

From figure 6.1,  $\cos(A+B) = \frac{OM}{OQ} = \frac{OL-ML}{OQ} = \frac{OL-PH}{OQ}$

From figure 6.2,  $\cos(A+B) = -\frac{OM}{OQ} = -\frac{ML-OL}{OQ}$

$$= \frac{OL-ML}{OQ} = \frac{OL-PH}{OQ}$$

$\therefore$  In both cases  $\cos(A+B)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{OL}{OQ} - \frac{PH}{OQ} = \frac{OL}{OP} \cdot \frac{OP}{OQ} - \frac{PH}{QP} \cdot \frac{QP}{OQ} \\ &= \cos POL \cdot \cos POQ - \sin PQH \cdot \sin POQ \\ &= \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B \end{aligned}$$

In both cases

$$\begin{aligned} \tan(A+B) &= \frac{QM}{OM} = \frac{QH+HM}{OL-ML} = \frac{QH+PL}{OL-PH} \\ &= \frac{\frac{QH}{OL} + \frac{PL}{OL}}{1 - \frac{PH}{OL}} = \frac{\frac{QH}{OL} + \frac{PL}{OL}}{1 - \frac{PH}{OL} \cdot \frac{PL}{OL}} \quad \dots(i) \end{aligned}$$

From similar  $\Delta QPH$  and  $\Delta OPL$

$$\frac{QH}{OL} = \frac{PH}{PL} = \frac{PQ}{OP} \quad \dots(ii)$$

On putting the value from Eq. (ii) in Eq. (i), we get

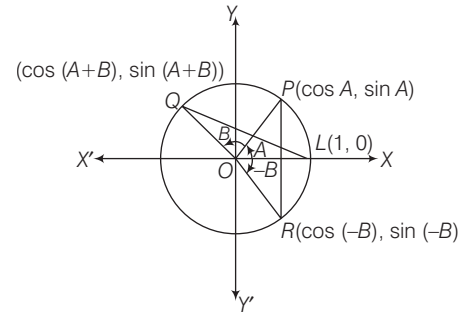
$$\begin{aligned} \tan(A+B) &= \frac{\frac{PQ}{OP} + \frac{PL}{OL}}{1 - \frac{PQ}{OP} \cdot \frac{PL}{OL}} \\ &= \frac{\tan B + \tan A}{1 - \tan B \tan A} = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} \end{aligned}$$

$$\left[ \because \text{from } \Delta POQ, \frac{PQ}{OP} = \tan B, \text{ from } \Delta POL, \frac{PL}{OL} = \tan A \right]$$

### Second Proof of Formulae

#### 1. $\cos(A+B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B$

**Proof** Let  $O$  be the centre of a unit circle.



Let  $\angle LOP = A$  radian,  $\angle POQ = B$  radian,  $\angle LOR = -B$  radian

(This angle has been measured in clockwise direction)

Now  $\angle LOQ = A+B$  and  $\angle ROP = A-B$

Since radius of circle is unity

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \quad & \text{arc } LP = A, \text{ arc } PQ = B, \text{ arc } LR = |-B| = B \\ & \text{[in formulae } \theta = \frac{l}{r}, \theta \text{ is always taken a positive]} \end{aligned}$$

Also as radius of the circle is 1.

$$\therefore P \equiv (\cos A, \sin A),$$

$$Q \equiv (\cos(A+B), \sin(A+B)),$$

$$R \equiv (\cos(-B), \sin(-B)) \text{ or } R \equiv (\cos B, -\sin B)$$

$$\therefore \Delta LOQ \cong \Delta POR$$

$$\therefore LQ = PR$$

$$\Rightarrow LQ^2 = PR^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow [1 - \cos(A+B)]^2 + [0 - \sin(A+B)]^2 &= [\cos A - \cos(-B)]^2 + [(\sin A - \sin(-B))]^2 \\ \Rightarrow 1 + \cos^2(A+B) - 2 \cos(A+B) + \sin^2(A+B) &= (\cos A - \cos B)^2 + (\sin A - \sin B)^2 \\ \Rightarrow 1 + \cos^2(A+B) + \sin^2(A+B) - 2 \cos(A+B) &= 1 + \cos^2 A + \cos^2 B - 2 \cos A \cos B + \sin^2 A \\ &\quad + \sin^2 B + 2 \sin A \sin B \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow 2 - 2 \cos(A+B) &= (\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A) + (\cos^2 B + \sin^2 B) - 2(\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B) \\ \Rightarrow 2 - 2 \cos(A+B) &= 2 - 2(\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B) \\ \Rightarrow \cos(A+B) &= \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B \quad \dots(i) \end{aligned}$$

#### 2. Putting $-B$ in place of $B$ in (1), we get

$$\begin{aligned} \cos(A-B) &= \cos A \cos(-B) - \sin A \sin(-B) \\ &= \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B \quad \dots(ii) \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 3. \sin(A + B) &= \cos \left[ \frac{\pi}{2} - (A + B) \right] \\
 &= \cos \left[ \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - A \right) - B \right] \\
 &= \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - A \right) \cos B + \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - A \right) \sin B \\
 &= \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B \quad \dots(\text{iii})
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 4. \tan(A + B) &= \frac{\sin(A + B)}{\cos(A + B)} \\
 &= \frac{\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B} \\
 &= \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} \quad \dots(\text{iv})
 \end{aligned}$$

[dividing numerator and denominator by  $\cos A \cos B$ ]

5. Putting  $-B$  in place of  $B$  in (3), we get

$$\sin(A - B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B \quad \dots(\text{v})$$

6. Putting  $-B$  in place of  $B$  in (4), we get

$$\tan(A - B) = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B} \quad \dots(\text{vi})$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 7. \cot(A + B) &= \frac{\cos(A + B)}{\sin(A + B)} \\
 &= \frac{\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B}{\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B} \\
 &= \frac{\cot A \cot B - 1}{\cot B + \cot A} \quad \dots(\text{vii})
 \end{aligned}$$

[dividing numerator and denominator by  $\sin A \sin B$ ]

8. Putting  $-B$  in place of  $B$  in (7), we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cot(A - B) &= \frac{-\cot A \cot B - 1}{-\cot B + \cot A} \\
 &= \frac{\cot A \cot B + 1}{\cot B - \cot A} \quad \dots(\text{viii})
 \end{aligned}$$

### Third Proof by Complex Number Method

The result of the sine, cosine and tangent of compound angle can also be derived using the concept of complex numbers as discussed.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos(A \pm B) + i \sin(A \pm B) &= e^{i(A \pm B)} \\
 &= e^{iA} \cdot e^{i(\pm B)} = (\cos A + i \sin A)(\cos(\pm B) + i \sin(\pm B)) \\
 &= (\cos A \cos B \pm i \cos A \sin B + i \sin A \cos B \mp \sin A \sin B) \\
 &= (\cos A \cos B \mp \sin A \sin B) + i(\sin A \cos A \pm \cos A \sin B)
 \end{aligned}$$

Comparing real and imaginary parts of the left and right hand side, we get,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos(A \pm B) &= (\cos A \cos B \mp \sin A \sin B) \\
 \sin(A \pm B) &= (\sin A \cos B \pm \cos A \sin B)
 \end{aligned}$$

### TWO VERY IMPORTANT IDENTITIES

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(a) } \sin(A + B) \cdot \sin(A - B) &= \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B = \cos^2 B - \cos^2 A \\
 \text{(b) } \cos(A + B) \cdot \cos(A - B) &= \cos^2 A - \sin^2 B
 \end{aligned}$$

**Proof :** (a)  $\sin(A + B) \cdot \sin(A - B)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B)(\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B) \\
 &= \sin^2 A \cos^2 B - \cos^2 A \sin^2 B \\
 &= \sin^2 A(1 - \sin^2 B) - \sin^2 B(1 - \sin^2 A) \\
 &= \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B
 \end{aligned}$$

(b)  $\cos(A + B) \cdot \cos(A - B)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B)(\cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B) \\
 &= \cos^2 A \cos^2 B - \sin^2 A \sin^2 B \\
 &= \cos^2 A(1 - \sin^2 B) - (1 - \cos^2 A)\sin^2 B \\
 &= \cos^2 A - \sin^2 B
 \end{aligned}$$

### Example 44. Find the value of $\tan 105^\circ$ .

**Sol.**  $\tan 105^\circ = \tan(60^\circ + 45^\circ) = \frac{\tan 60^\circ + \tan 45^\circ}{1 - \tan 60^\circ \tan 45^\circ}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{1 - \sqrt{3} \cdot 1} = \frac{(\sqrt{3} + 1)^2}{1 - 3} = -(2 + \sqrt{3}) \\
 \therefore \tan 105^\circ &= -(2 + \sqrt{3})
 \end{aligned}$$

### Example 45. Prove that $\tan 70^\circ = \tan 20^\circ + 2 \tan 50^\circ$ .

**Sol.**  $\tan 70^\circ = \tan(20^\circ + 50^\circ) = \frac{\tan 20^\circ + \tan 50^\circ}{1 - \tan 20^\circ \tan 50^\circ}$

or  $\tan 70^\circ - \tan 20^\circ \cdot \tan 50^\circ \cdot \tan 70^\circ = \tan 20^\circ + \tan 50^\circ$

or  $\tan 70^\circ = \tan 70^\circ \tan 50^\circ \tan 50^\circ + \tan 20^\circ + \tan 50^\circ$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \cot 20^\circ \tan 50^\circ \tan 20^\circ + \tan 20^\circ + \tan 50^\circ \\
 &\quad [\because \tan 70^\circ = \tan(90^\circ - 20^\circ) = \cot 20^\circ] \\
 &= 2 \tan 50^\circ + \tan 20^\circ
 \end{aligned}$$

### Example 46. If $A + B = 45^\circ$ , then show that

$$(1 + \tan A)(1 + \tan B) = 2.$$

**Sol.**  $\tan(A + B) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B}$  ;  $1 = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B}$

[as  $A + B = 45^\circ$ ,  $\tan(A + B) = 1$ ]

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \tan A + \tan B + \tan A \tan B &= 1 \\
 \text{or } 1 + \tan A + \tan B + \tan A \tan B &= 1 + 1 \\
 &\quad [\because \text{adding '1' on both sides}] \\
 \Rightarrow (1 + \tan A) + \tan B(1 + \tan A) &= 2 \\
 \Rightarrow (1 + \tan A)(1 + \tan B) &= 2
 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 47.** Find the value of  $\frac{\tan 495^\circ}{\cot 855^\circ}$

**Sol.**  $\tan 495^\circ = \tan (2.180^\circ + 135^\circ) = \tan 135^\circ = -1$   
 $\cot 855^\circ = \cot (4.180^\circ + 135^\circ)$   
 $= \cot 135^\circ = -1$  [ $\because \cot(4.180^\circ + \theta) = \cot \theta$ ]  
 $\therefore \frac{\tan 495^\circ}{\cot 855^\circ} = \frac{-1}{-1} = 1$

**Example 48.** Evaluate  $\sin \left\{ n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4} \right\}$ ; where  $n$  is an integer.

**Sol.**  $\therefore \sin(\pi + \theta) = -\sin \theta$   
 $\therefore \sin(n\pi + \theta) = (-1)^n \sin \theta \Rightarrow \sin \left\{ n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4} \right\}$   
 $= (-1)^n \sin \left\{ (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4} \right\}$   
 $= (-1)^n (-1)^n \sin \frac{\pi}{4}$  [ $\because \sin(-\theta) = -\sin \theta$ ]  
 $\therefore \sin\{(-1)^n \theta\} = (-1)^n \sin \theta$   
 $= (-1)^{2n} \sin \frac{\pi}{4} = \sin \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

**Example 49.** Prove that  $\cos 18^\circ - \sin 18^\circ = \sqrt{2} \sin 27^\circ$

**Sol.** R.H.S.  $= \sqrt{2} \sin 27^\circ = \sqrt{2} \sin(45^\circ - 18^\circ)$   
 $= \sqrt{2}(\sin 45^\circ \cos 18^\circ - \cos 45^\circ \sin 18^\circ)$   
 $= \sqrt{2} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos 18^\circ - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin 18^\circ \right)$   
 $= \cos 18^\circ - \sin 18^\circ$   
 $= \text{L.H.S.}$

**Example 50.** Show that  $\cot \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + x \right) \cdot \cot \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - x \right) = 1$

**Sol.** L.H.S.  $= \frac{\cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + x \right) \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - x \right)}{\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + x \right) \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - x \right)}$   
 $= \frac{\cos^2 \frac{\pi}{4} - \sin^2 x}{\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{4} - \sin^2 x} = \frac{1 - \sin^2 x}{1 - \sin^2 x} = 1$

**Example 51.** If  $\sin \alpha \sin \beta - \cos \alpha \cos \beta + 1 = 0$ , Prove that  $1 + \cot \alpha \tan \beta = 0$

**Sol.** Given,  $\sin \alpha \sin \beta - \cos \alpha \cos \beta + 1 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta = 1$   
 $\Rightarrow \cos(\alpha + \beta) = 1$  ... (i)  
 Now,  $1 + \cot \alpha \tan \beta = 1 + \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} \cdot \frac{\sin \beta}{\cos \beta}$

$= \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha \cos \beta} = \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\sin \alpha \cos \beta}$   
 $= \frac{0}{\sin \alpha \cos \beta} = 0$   
 $[\because \sin^2(\alpha + \beta) = 1 - \cos^2(\alpha + \beta) = 1 - 1 = 0]$

**Example 52.** Prove that

$$\frac{\sin(B-C)}{\cos B \cos C} + \frac{\sin(C-A)}{\cos C \cos A} + \frac{\sin(A-B)}{\cos A \cos B} = 0$$

**Sol.** First term of L.H.S.

$$= \frac{\sin(B-C)}{\cos B \cos C} = \frac{\sin B \cos C - \cos B \sin C}{\cos B \cos C}$$

$$= \frac{\sin B \cos C}{\cos B \cos C} - \frac{\cos B \sin C}{\cos B \cos C}$$

$$= \tan B - \tan C$$

Similarly, second term of L.H.S. =  $\tan C - \tan A$  and 3rd term of L.H.S. =  $\tan A - \tan B$

Now L.H.S. =  $(\tan B - \tan C) + (\tan C - \tan A) + (\tan A - \tan B) = 0$

**Example 53.** Show that  $\tan 75^\circ + \cot 75^\circ = 4$ .

**Sol.**  $\tan 75^\circ = \tan(45^\circ + 30^\circ) = \frac{\tan 45^\circ + \tan 30^\circ}{1 - \tan 45^\circ \tan 30^\circ}$   
 $= \frac{1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}} = \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{\sqrt{3} - 1}$  ... (i)

and  $\cot 75^\circ = \frac{1}{\tan 75^\circ} = \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{\sqrt{3} + 1}$  ... (ii)

Now, L.H.S. =  $\tan 75^\circ + \cot 75^\circ$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{\sqrt{3} - 1} + \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{\sqrt{3} + 1}$$
 [from Eqs. (i) and (ii)]
$$= \frac{(\sqrt{3} + 1)^2 + (\sqrt{3} - 1)^2}{(\sqrt{3} - 1)(\sqrt{3} + 1)}$$

$$= \frac{(4 + 2\sqrt{3}) + (4 - 2\sqrt{3})}{3 - 1} = \frac{8}{2} = 4 = \text{R.H.S.}$$

**Example 54.** If  $\tan \beta = \frac{n \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{1 - n \sin^2 \alpha}$ . Prove that

$$\tan(\alpha - \beta) = (1 - n) \tan \alpha.$$

**Sol.**  $\tan \beta = \frac{n \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{1 - n \sin^2 \alpha}$

$$= \frac{\frac{n \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{\cos^2 \alpha}}{\frac{1}{\cos^2 \alpha} - \frac{n \sin^2 \alpha}{\cos^2 \alpha}}$$

[dividing numerator and denominator by  $\cos \alpha$ ]

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{n \tan \alpha}{\sec^2 \alpha - n \tan^2 \alpha} \\
 &= \frac{n \tan \alpha}{1 + \tan^2 \alpha - n \tan^2 \alpha} \\
 &= \frac{n \tan \alpha}{1 + (1 - n) \tan^2 \alpha}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Now, L.H.S.} = \tan(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta}{1 + \tan \alpha \tan \beta}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\tan \alpha - \frac{n \tan \alpha}{1 + (1 - n) \tan^2 \alpha}}{1 + \tan \alpha \frac{n \tan \alpha}{1 + (1 - n) \tan^2 \alpha}} \quad [\text{from Eqs. (i)}] \\
 &= \frac{\tan \alpha + (1 - n) \tan^3 \alpha - n \tan \alpha}{1 + (1 - n) \tan^2 \alpha + n \tan^2 \alpha} \\
 &= \frac{(1 - n) \tan \alpha + (1 - n) \tan^3 \alpha}{1 + \tan^2 \alpha} \\
 &= \frac{(1 - n) \tan \alpha (1 + \tan^2 \alpha)}{1 + \tan^2 \alpha} \\
 &= (1 - n) \tan \alpha
 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 55.** Show that  $\cos^2 \theta + \cos^2(\alpha + \theta) - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \theta \cos(\alpha + \theta)$  is independent of  $\theta$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Sol. } &\cos^2 \theta + \cos^2(\alpha + \theta) - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \theta \cos(\alpha + \theta) \\
 &= \cos^2 \theta + \cos(\alpha + \theta) [\cos(\alpha + \theta) - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \theta] \\
 &= \cos^2 \theta + \cos(\alpha + \theta) [\cos \alpha \cos \theta - \sin \alpha \sin \theta - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \theta] \\
 &= \cos^2 \theta - \cos(\alpha + \theta) [\cos \alpha \cos \theta + \sin \alpha \sin \theta] \\
 &= \cos^2 \theta - \cos(\alpha + \theta) \cos(\alpha - \theta) \\
 &= \cos^2 \theta - [\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \theta] \\
 &= \cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta - \cos^2 \alpha \\
 &= 1 - \cos^2 \alpha, \text{ which is independent of } \theta.
 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 56.** If  $3 \tan \theta \tan \phi = 1$ , then prove that  $2 \cos(\theta + \phi) = \cos(\theta - \phi)$ .

$$\text{Sol. Given, } 3 \tan \theta \tan \phi = 1 \text{ or } \cot \theta \cot \phi = 3$$

$$\text{or } \frac{\cos \theta \cos \phi}{\sin \theta \sin \phi} = \frac{3}{1}$$

By componendo and dividendo, we get

$$\frac{\cos \theta \cos \phi + \sin \theta \sin \phi}{\cos \theta \cos \phi - \sin \theta \sin \phi} = \frac{3 + 1}{3 - 1}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{\cos(\theta - \phi)}{\cos(\theta + \phi)} = 2$$

$$\text{or } 2 \cos(\theta + \phi) = \cos(\theta - \phi)$$

**Example 57.** Let  $A, B, C$  be the three angles such that  $A + B + C = \pi$ . If  $\tan A \cdot \tan B = 2$ , then find the value of  $\frac{\cos A \cos B}{\cos C}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Sol. Given, } &\tan A \cdot \tan B = 2 \\
 \text{Let } &y = \frac{\cos A \cos B}{\cos C} = -\frac{\cos A \cdot \cos B}{\cos(A + B)} \\
 &[\because \cos C = \cos(\pi - (A + B)) = -\cos(A + B)] \\
 &= \frac{\cos A \cdot \cos B}{\sin A \sin B - \cos A \cos B} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\tan A \tan B - 1} = \frac{1}{2 - 1} = 1
 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 58.** Prove that  $\frac{\cos 10^\circ + \sin 10^\circ}{\cos 10^\circ - \sin 10^\circ} = \tan 55^\circ$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Sol. } &\frac{\cos 10^\circ + \sin 10^\circ}{\cos 10^\circ - \sin 10^\circ} = \frac{1 + \tan 10^\circ}{1 - \tan 10^\circ} = \frac{\tan 45^\circ + \tan 10^\circ}{1 - \tan 45^\circ \tan 10^\circ} \\
 &= \tan(45^\circ + 10^\circ) = \tan 55^\circ \text{ (dividing by } \cos 10^\circ)
 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 59.** If  $\sin(A - B) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}$ ,  $\cos(A + B) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{29}}$ , find the value of  $\tan 2A$  where  $A$  and  $B$  lie between  $0$  and  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Sol. } \tan 2A &= \tan[(A + B) + (A - B)] \\
 &= \frac{\tan(A + B) + \tan(A - B)}{1 - \tan(A + B) \tan(A - B)} \quad \dots(i)
 \end{aligned}$$

Given that,  $0 < A < \frac{\pi}{4}$  and  $0 < B < \frac{\pi}{4}$ . Therefore,

$$0 < A + B < \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\text{Also, } -\frac{\pi}{4} < A - B < \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ and } \sin(A - B) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}$$

$$\therefore 0 < A - B < \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\text{Now, } \sin(A - B) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan(A - B) = \frac{1}{3} \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$\cos(A + B) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{29}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan(A + B) = \frac{5}{2} \quad \dots(iii)$$

From Eqs. (i), (ii) and (iii), we get

$$\tan 2A = \frac{\frac{5}{2} + \frac{1}{3}}{1 - \frac{5}{2} \times \frac{1}{3}} = \frac{17}{6} \times \frac{16}{1} = 17$$

**Example 60.** Prove that  $(1 + \tan 1^\circ)(1 + \tan 2^\circ) \dots (1 + \tan 45^\circ) = 2^{23}$ .

**Sol.**  $(1 + \tan x^\circ)(1 + \tan(45^\circ - x^\circ))$   
 $= (1 + \tan x^\circ) \left( 1 + \frac{1 - \tan x^\circ}{1 + \tan x^\circ} \right) = 2$   
 $\therefore (1 + \tan 1^\circ)(1 + \tan 44^\circ)$   
 $= (1 + \tan 2^\circ)(1 + \tan 43^\circ)$   
 $= (1 + \tan 3^\circ)(1 + \tan 42^\circ)$   
 $\dots$   
 $\dots$   
 $= (1 + \tan 22^\circ)(1 + \tan 23^\circ)$   
 $= 2$   
 $(1 + \tan 1^\circ)(1 + \tan 2^\circ) \dots (1 + \tan 45^\circ) = 2^{23}$   
 (as  $1 + \tan 45^\circ = 2$ )

**Example 61.** If  $\cos(\beta - \gamma) + \cos(\gamma - \alpha) + \cos(\alpha - \beta) = -\frac{3}{2}$ , Prove that

$\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma = \sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma = 0$   
**Sol.** Given,  $\cos(\beta - \gamma) + \cos(\gamma - \alpha) + \cos(\alpha - \beta) = -\frac{3}{2}$   
 or  $3 + 2 \cos(\beta - \gamma) + 2 \cos(\gamma - \alpha) + 2 \cos(\alpha - \beta) = 0$   
 or  $3 + 2(\cos \beta \cos \gamma + \sin \beta \sin \gamma)$   
 $+ 2(\cos \gamma \cos \alpha + \sin \gamma \sin \alpha)$   
 $+ 2(\cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta) = 0$   
 or  $(\cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha) + (\cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \beta) + (\cos^2 \gamma + \sin^2 \gamma)$   
 $+ 2(\cos \beta \cos \gamma + \sin \beta \sin \gamma) + 2(\cos \gamma \cos \alpha + \sin \gamma \sin \alpha)$   
 $+ 2(\cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta) = 0$   
 or  $(\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma + 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta + 2 \cos \beta \cos \gamma$   
 $+ 2 \cos \gamma \cos \alpha) + (\sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \beta + \sin^2 \gamma$   
 $+ 2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta + 2 \sin \beta \sin \gamma + 2 \sin \gamma \sin \alpha) = 0$   
 or  $(\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma)^2 + (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma)^2 = 0$   
 which is possible only when  
 $\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma = 0$  and  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma = 0$

**Example 62.** Find the value of  $\frac{\cos 25^\circ + \cot 55^\circ}{\tan 25^\circ + \tan 55^\circ}$

$+ \frac{\cot 55^\circ + \cot 100^\circ}{\tan 55^\circ + \tan 100^\circ} + \frac{\cot 100^\circ + \cot 25^\circ}{\tan 100^\circ + \tan 25^\circ}$   
**Sol.**  $E = \frac{\cot 25^\circ + \cot 55^\circ}{\tan 25^\circ + \tan 55^\circ} + \frac{\cot 55^\circ + \cot 100^\circ}{\tan 55^\circ + \tan 100^\circ}$   
 $+ \frac{\cot 100^\circ + \cot 25^\circ}{\tan 100^\circ + \tan 25^\circ}$   
 $= \frac{1}{\tan 55^\circ \tan 100^\circ} + \frac{1}{\tan 55^\circ \tan 100^\circ} + \frac{1}{\tan 100^\circ \tan 25^\circ}$

$$= \frac{\tan 25^\circ + \tan 55^\circ + \tan 100^\circ}{\tan 25^\circ \cdot \tan 55^\circ \cdot \tan 100^\circ}$$

Since,  $25^\circ + 55^\circ + 100^\circ = 180^\circ$   
 $\tan 25^\circ + \tan 55^\circ + \tan 100^\circ = \tan 25^\circ \tan 55^\circ \tan 100^\circ$   
 $\Rightarrow E = 1$

**Example 63.** Prove that

$$\sum_{k=1}^{100} \sin(kx) \cos(101-k)x = 50 \sin(101x)$$

**Sol.** Let  $S = \sum_{k=1}^{100} \sin(kx) \cos(101-k)x$   
 $\Rightarrow S = \sin x \cos 100x + \sin 2x \cos 99x$   
 $+ \dots + \sin 100x \cos x \dots$  (i)  
 $S = \cos x \sin 100x + \cos 2x \sin 99x + \dots +$   
 $\sin x \cos 100x \dots$  (ii)  
 (on writing in reverse order)

On adding Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get  
 $2S = (\sin x \cos 100x + \cos x \sin 100x)$   
 $+ (\sin 2x \cos 99x + \cos 2x \sin 99x)$   
 $\dots$   
 $\dots$   
 $+ (\sin 100x \cos x + \sin x \cos 100x)$   
 $= \sin 101x + \sin 101x + \dots + \sin 101x$  (100 times)  
 Hence,  $S = 50 \sin(101x)$

**Example 64.** If  $A = \frac{\pi}{5}$ , then find the value of

$$\sum_{r=1}^8 \tan(rA) \cdot \tan((r+1)A).$$

**Sol.**  $\tan((r+1)A - (rA)) = \frac{\tan(r+1)A - \tan(rA)}{1 + \tan(r+1)A \cdot \tan(rA)}$   
 $\Rightarrow S = \sum_{r=1}^8 \tan(rA) \cdot \tan(r+1)A$   
 $= \sum_{r=1}^8 (-1) + \frac{1}{\tan A} \sum_{r=1}^8 (\tan(r+1)A - \tan(rA))$   
 $= -8 + \frac{1}{\tan A} \cdot (\tan 9A - \tan A)$

Now,  $\tan 9A = \tan \frac{9\pi}{5}$   
 $= \tan \left( 2\pi - \frac{\pi}{5} \right)$   
 $= -\tan \frac{\pi}{5}$   
 $\Rightarrow S = -8 + \frac{1}{\tan A} (-2 \tan A)$   
 $= -8 - 2 = -10$

**Example 65.** Prove that  
 $\sin \theta \cdot \sec 3\theta + \sin 3\theta \cdot \sec 3^2\theta + \sin 3^2\theta \cdot \sec 3^3\theta + \dots$   
 upto  $n$  terms  $= \frac{1}{2} [\tan 3^n\theta - \tan \theta]$

**Sol.**  $\sin \theta \cdot \sec 3\theta + \sin 3\theta \cdot \sec 3^2\theta + \sin 3^2\theta \cdot \sec 3^3\theta + \dots$  upto  $n$  terms

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sum_{r=1}^n \sin 3^{r-1}\theta \cdot \sec 3^r\theta \\ &= \sum_{r=1}^n \frac{2 \cos 3^{r-1}\theta \sin 3^{r-1}\theta}{2 \cos 3^{r-1}\theta \cdot \cos 3^r\theta} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{r=1}^n \frac{\sin(2 \cdot 3^{r-1}\theta)}{\cos 3^{r-1}\theta \cdot \cos 3^r\theta} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{r=1}^n \frac{\sin(3^r\theta - 3^{r-1}\theta)}{\cos 3^{r-1}\theta \cdot \cos 3^r\theta} \\ &\quad \sin 3^r\theta \cdot \cos 3^{r-1}\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{r=1}^n \frac{-\cos 3^r\theta \cdot \sin 3^{r-1}\theta}{\cos 3^{r-1}\theta \cdot \cos 3^r\theta} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{r=1}^n (\tan 3^r\theta - \tan 3^{r-1}\theta) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [\tan 3^n\theta - \tan \theta] \end{aligned}$$

**Example 66.** In a triangle  $ABC$ , if  $\sin A \sin(B - C) = \sin C \sin(A - B)$ , then prove that  $\cot A$ ,  $\cot B$ ,  $\cot C$  are in AP.

**Sol.**  $\sin A \sin(B - C) = \sin C \sin(A - B)$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow & \frac{\sin(B - C)}{\sin C \sin B} = \frac{\sin(A - B)}{\sin A \sin B} \\ \Rightarrow & \frac{\sin B \cos C - \sin C \cos B}{\sin C \sin B} = \frac{\sin A \cos B - \sin B \cos A}{\sin A \sin B} \\ \Rightarrow & \cot C - \cot B = \cot B - \cot A \\ \Rightarrow & 2 \cot B = \cot A + \cot C \\ \therefore & \cot A, \cot B, \cot C \text{ are in A.P.} \end{aligned}$$

**Example 67.** If  $0 < \beta < \alpha < \pi/4$ ,  $\cos(\alpha + \beta) = 3/5$  and  $\cos(\alpha - \beta) = 4/5$ , then evaluate  $\sin 2\alpha$ .

**Sol.** We know,  $\sin(2\alpha) = \sin\{(\alpha + \beta) + (\alpha - \beta)\}$   
 $= \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cdot \cos(\alpha - \beta) + \sin(\alpha - \beta) \cdot \cos(\alpha + \beta)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{4}{5} + \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{3}{5} \\ &\quad [\text{using } \cos(\alpha + \beta) = 3/5, \cos(\alpha - \beta) = 4/5 \\ &\quad \Rightarrow \sin(\alpha + \beta) = 4/5, \sin(\alpha - \beta) = 3/5] \\ &= \frac{16 + 9}{25} = 1 \Rightarrow \sin 2\alpha = 1 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 68.** If  $\cos \alpha = \frac{1}{2} \left( x + \frac{1}{x} \right)$ ,  $\cos \beta = \frac{1}{2} \left( y + \frac{1}{y} \right)$ ,

then evaluate  $\cos(\alpha - \beta)$ .

**Sol.**  $\cos \alpha = \frac{1}{2} \left( x + \frac{1}{x} \right)$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow x^2 - 2x \cos \alpha + 1 &= 0 \Rightarrow x = \frac{2 \cos \alpha \pm \sqrt{4 \cos^2 \alpha - 4}}{2} \\ \Rightarrow x &= \frac{2 \cos \alpha \pm 2i \sin \alpha}{2} \quad \{\text{as } \sqrt{-1} = i\} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore x = \cos \alpha \pm i \sin \alpha$$

Similarly,  $y = \cos \beta \pm i \sin \beta$

$$\therefore \frac{x}{y} = \frac{\cos \alpha \pm i \sin \alpha}{\cos \beta \pm i \sin \beta} = \cos(\alpha - \beta) \pm i \sin(\alpha - \beta) \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{and } \frac{y}{x} = \frac{\cos \beta \pm i \sin \beta}{\cos \alpha \pm i \sin \alpha} = \cos(\alpha - \beta) \mp i \sin(\alpha - \beta) \quad \dots(ii)$$

On adding Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$\frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{x} = 2 \cos(\alpha - \beta)$$

$$\text{i.e. } \cos(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{x} \right)$$

**Example 69.** If  $2 \sin \alpha \cos \beta \sin \gamma = \sin \beta \sin(\alpha + \gamma)$ .

Then, show  $\tan \alpha$ ,  $\tan \beta$  and  $\tan \gamma$  are in harmonic progression.

**Sol.** We have,  $2 \sin \alpha \cos \beta \sin \gamma = \sin \beta \sin(\alpha + \gamma)$

$$\text{or } 2 \sin \alpha \cos \beta \sin \gamma = \sin \beta \{ \sin \alpha \cos \gamma + \cos \alpha \sin \gamma \}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sin \alpha \cos \beta \sin \gamma = \sin \alpha \sin \beta \cos \gamma + \cos \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma$$

On dividing both sides by  $\sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma$ , we get

$$2 \cot \beta = \cot \alpha + \cot \gamma \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{2}{\tan \beta} = \frac{1}{\tan \alpha} + \frac{1}{\tan \gamma}$$

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{1}{\tan \alpha}, \frac{1}{\tan \beta}, \frac{1}{\tan \gamma} \text{ are in AP}$$

or  $\tan \alpha, \tan \beta, \tan \gamma$  are in HP.

## Exercise for Session 6

1. If  $\alpha$  lies in II quadrant,  $\beta$  lies in III quadrant and  $\tan(\alpha + \beta) > 0$ , then  $(\alpha + \beta)$  lies in ..... quadrants.
2. If  $3 \tan A \tan B = 1$ , then prove that  $\frac{\cos(A - B)}{\cos(A + B)} = 2$ .
3. If  $\tan \alpha = \frac{m}{m + 1}$  and  $\tan \beta = \frac{1}{2m + 1}$ , then find the value of  $\alpha + \beta$ .
4. If  $\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{4}{5}$ ,  $\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{5}{13}$  and  $\alpha, \beta \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$ , then find the value of  $\tan 2\alpha$ .
5. If  $\alpha + \beta = \frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $\beta + \gamma = \alpha$ , then find the value of  $\tan \alpha$ .
6. If  $\cos(\theta - \alpha) = a$  and  $\cos(\theta - \beta) = b$  then the value of  $\sin^2(\alpha - \beta) + 2ab \cos(\alpha - \beta)$ .
7. If  $2 \cos A = x + \frac{1}{x}$ ,  $2 \cos B = y + \frac{1}{y}$  then show that  $2 \cos(A - B) = \frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{x}$ .
8. If  $y = (1 + \tan A)(1 - \tan B)$ , where  $A - B = \frac{\pi}{4}$ , then find the value of  $(y + 1)^{y + 1}$ .

# Session 7

## Sum of Sines/Cosines in Terms of Products

### Converting Product into Sum/Difference and Vice-Versa

*Above four formulas are used to convert product of two sines and cosines into the sum or difference of two sines and cosines.*

#### Product into Sum/Difference

1.  $2 \sin A \cos B = \sin(A + B) + \sin(A - B)$
2.  $2 \cos A \sin B = \sin(A + B) - \sin(A - B)$
3.  $2 \cos A \cos B = \cos(A + B) + \cos(A - B)$
4.  $2 \sin A \sin B = \cos(A - B) - \cos(A + B)$

**Proof** We know that

$$\begin{aligned} \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B &= \sin(A + B) && \dots(i) \\ \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B &= \sin(A - B) && \dots(ii) \\ \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B &= \cos(A + B) && \dots(iii) \\ \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B &= \cos(A - B) && \dots(iv) \end{aligned}$$

Adding Eqs. (i) and (ii), we obtain

$$2 \sin A \cos B = \sin(A + B) + \sin(A - B) \quad \dots(v)$$

Subtracting Eqs. (ii) from (i), we get

$$2 \cos A \sin B = \sin(A + B) - \sin(A - B) \quad \dots(vi)$$

Adding Eqs. (iii) and (iv), we get

$$2 \cos A \cos B = \cos(A + B) + \cos(A - B) \quad \dots(vii)$$

Subtracting Eqs. (iii) from (iv), we get

$$2 \sin A \sin B = \cos(A - B) - \cos(A + B) \quad \dots(viii)$$

#### Sum/Difference into Products

1.  $\sin A + \sin B = 2 \sin\left(\frac{A + B}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{A - B}{2}\right)$
2.  $\sin A - \sin B = 2 \cos\left(\frac{A + B}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{A - B}{2}\right)$
3.  $\cos A + \cos B = 2 \cos\left(\frac{A + B}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{A - B}{2}\right)$
4.  $\cos A - \cos B = 2 \sin\left(\frac{A + B}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{B - A}{2}\right)$

**Proof** (i) Let  $A = C + D$  and  $B = C - D$ , then  $C = \frac{A + B}{2}$

and 
$$D = \frac{A - B}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{L.H.S.} &= \sin(C + D) + \sin(C - D) = 2 \sin C \cos D \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{A + B}{2} \cos \frac{A - B}{2} = \text{R.H.S} \end{aligned}$$

Similarly we proof of (ii), (iii) and (iv).

## Some other Useful Results

- $\tan A + \tan B = \frac{\sin(A+B)}{\cos A \cos B}$ , where  $A, B \neq n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$
- $\tan A - \tan B = \frac{\sin(A-B)}{\cos A \cos B}$ , where  $A, B \neq n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$
- $\cot A + \cot B = \frac{\sin(A+B)}{\sin A \sin B}$ , where  $A, B \neq n\pi, n \in \mathbb{Z}$
- $\cot A - \cot B = \frac{\sin(B-A)}{\sin A \sin B}$ , where  $A, B \neq n\pi, n \in \mathbb{Z}$

**Example 70.** Prove that  $\cos 55^\circ + \cos 65^\circ + \cos 175^\circ = 0$ .

**Sol.** L.H.S. =  $\cos 55^\circ + \cos 65^\circ + \cos 175^\circ$   
 $= 2 \cos \frac{55^\circ + 65^\circ}{2} \cos \frac{55^\circ - 65^\circ}{2} + \cos 175^\circ$   
 $= 2 \cos 60^\circ \cos(-5^\circ) + \cos 175^\circ$   
 $= 2 \times \frac{1}{2} \cos 5^\circ + \cos(180^\circ - 5^\circ)$   
 $= \cos 5^\circ - \cos 5^\circ = 0$

**Example 71. Prove that**  

$$\frac{\sin A + \sin 2A + \sin 4A + \sin 5A}{\cos A + \cos 2A + \cos 4A + \cos 5A} = \tan 3A.$$

**Sol.** 
$$\frac{\sin A + \sin 2A + \sin 4A + \sin 5A}{\cos A + \cos 2A + \cos 4A + \cos 5A}$$
  

$$= \frac{(\sin 5A + \sin A) + (\sin 4A + \sin 2A)}{(\cos 5A + \cos A) + (\cos 4A + \cos 2A)}$$
  

$$= \frac{2 \sin 3A \cos 2A + 2 \sin 3A \cos A}{2 \cos 3A \cos 2A + 2 \cos 3A \cos A}$$
  

$$= \frac{2 \sin 3A (\cos 2A + \cos A)}{2 \cos 3A (\cos 2A + \cos A)} = \tan 3A$$

**Example 72.** Prove that  $(\cos \alpha + \cos \beta)^2 + (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta)^2 = 4 \cos^2 \left( \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \right)$ .

**Sol.** L.H.S. =  $(\cos \alpha + \cos \beta)^2 + (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta)^2$   

$$= \left\{ 2 \cos \left( \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \right) \cos \left( \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \right) \right\}^2$$
  

$$+ \left\{ 2 \sin \left( \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \right) \cos \left( \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \right) \right\}^2$$
  

$$= 4 \cos^2 \left( \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \right) \left\{ \cos^2 \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \right\}$$
  

$$= 4 \cos^2 \left( \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \right) = \text{R.H.S.}$$

**Example 73.** If  $\sin A = \sin B$  and  $\cos A = \cos B$ , then prove that  $\sin \frac{A-B}{2} = 0$ .

**Sol.** We have  $\sin A = \sin B$  and  $\cos A = \cos B$   
 or  $\sin A - \sin B = 0$  and  $\cos A - \cos B = 0$   
 or  $2 \sin \left( \frac{A-B}{2} \right) \sin \left( \frac{A+B}{2} \right) = 0$   
 and  $-2 \sin \left( \frac{A-B}{2} \right) \sin \left( \frac{A+B}{2} \right) = 0$   
 or  $\sin \frac{A-B}{2} = 0$ , which is common for both the equations.

**Example 74.** Prove that  $\sin 20^\circ \sin 40^\circ \sin 80^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8}$

**Sol.** L.H.S. =  $\sin 20^\circ \sin 40^\circ \sin 80^\circ = \frac{1}{2} (2 \sin 80^\circ \sin 40^\circ) \sin 20^\circ$   

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(80^\circ - 40^\circ) - \cos(80^\circ + 40^\circ)] \sin 20^\circ$$
  

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 40^\circ - \cos 120^\circ) \sin 20^\circ$$
  

$$= \frac{1}{4} (2 \cos 40^\circ \sin 20^\circ - 2 \cos 120^\circ \sin 20^\circ)$$
  

$$= \frac{1}{4} [\sin(40^\circ + 20^\circ) - \sin(40^\circ - 20^\circ) - 2 \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) \sin 20^\circ]$$
  

$$= \frac{1}{4} [\sin 60^\circ - \sin 20^\circ + \sin 20^\circ] = \frac{1}{4} \sin 60^\circ$$
  

$$= \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8}$$

**Example 75.** Prove that  $\sin A \cdot \sin(60^\circ - A) \cdot \sin(60^\circ + A) = \frac{1}{4} \sin 3A$

**Sol.** L.H.S. =  $\sin A \cdot \sin(60^\circ - A) \cdot \sin(60^\circ + A)$   

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sin A [2 \sin(60^\circ + A) \cdot \sin(60^\circ - A)]$$
  

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sin A [\cos(60^\circ + A - 60^\circ + A) - \cos(60^\circ + A + 60^\circ - A)]$$
  

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sin A (\cos 2A - \cos 120^\circ)$$
  

$$= \frac{1}{4} (2 \cos 2A \sin A - 2 \cos 120^\circ \sin A)$$
  

$$= \frac{1}{4} \left[ \sin(2A + A) - \sin(2A - A) - 2 \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) \sin A \right]$$
  

$$= \frac{1}{4} (\sin 3A - \sin A - \sin A) = \frac{1}{4} \sin 3A$$

## Exercise for Session 7

1. Show that  $\sin x + \sin 3x + \sin 5x + \sin 7x = 4 \sin 4x \cos 2x \cos x$ .
2. Show that  $\sin A \cdot \sin(B - C) + \sin B \cdot \sin(C - A) + \sin C \cdot \sin(A - B) = 0$ .
3. Show that  $\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma + \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) = 4 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\gamma + \alpha}{2}$ .
4. If  $x$  and  $y$  are acute angles, such that  $\cos x + \cos y = \frac{3}{2}$  and  $\sin x + \sin y = \frac{3}{4}$ , then the value of  $\sin(x + y)$ .
5. Find the value of expression  $2 \cos \frac{\pi}{3} \cos \frac{9\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{5\pi}{13}$ .
6. Find the value of  $\left(\frac{\cos A + \cos B}{\sin A - \sin B}\right)^n + \left(\frac{\sin A + \sin B}{\cos A - \cos B}\right)^n$  (where,  $n$  is an even)
7. Find the value of  $\left(1 + \cos \frac{\pi}{8}\right)\left(1 + \cos \frac{3\pi}{8}\right)\left(1 + \cos \frac{5\pi}{8}\right)\left(1 + \cos \frac{7\pi}{8}\right)$ .
8. In a triangle  $ABC$ ,  $\cos 3A + \cos 3B + \cos 3C = 1$ , then find any one angle.

# Session 8

## Trigonometric Ratios of Multiples of an Angle

### Trigonometric Ratios of Multiples of an Angle

**Definition** An angle of the form  $nA$ , where  $n$  is an integer is called a multiple angle, for example  $2A$ ,  $3A$ ,  $4A$ , ... etc. are multiple angles of  $A$ .

In this session we shall express trigonometrical ratios of multiple angles of  $A$  in terms of trigonometrical ratios of  $A$ .

### Trigonometrical Ratios of $2A$ in term of Trigonometrical Ratio of $A$

1.  $\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 + \tan^2 A}$
2.  $\cos 2A = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A = 1 - 2 \sin^2 A$   
 $= 2 \cos^2 A - 1 = \frac{1 - \tan^2 A}{1 + \tan^2 A}$
3.  $1 + \cos 2A = 2 \cos^2 A$ ,  $1 - \cos 2A = 2 \sin^2 A$   
 or  $\frac{1 + \cos 2A}{2} = \cos^2 A$ ,  $\frac{1 - \cos 2A}{2} = \sin^2 A$

$$4. \tan 2A = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}, \text{ where } A \neq (2n + 1) \frac{\pi}{4}$$

**Proof**  $\sin 2A = \sin(A + A) = \sin A \cos A + \cos A \sin A$   
 [using the formula  $\sin(A + B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$ ]

$$= 2 \sin A \cos A$$

$$\cos 2A = \cos(A + A) = \cos A \cos A - \sin A \sin A$$

$$= \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A$$

$$\tan 2A = \tan(A + A)$$

$$= \frac{\tan A + \tan A}{1 - \tan A \tan A} = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}$$

### Trigonometrical Ratios of $3A$ in terms of Trigonometrical Ratio of $A$

1.  $\sin 3A = 3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A$   
 $= 4 \sin(60^\circ - A) \cdot \sin A \cdot \sin(60^\circ + A)$
2.  $\cos 3A = 4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A$   
 $= 4 \cos(60^\circ - A) \cos A \cos(60^\circ + A)$
3.  $\tan 3A = \frac{3 \tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A}$



**Proof**

$$\begin{aligned}
 1. \sin 3A &= \sin(2A + A) = \sin 2A \cos A + \cos 2A \sin A \\
 &= 2 \sin A \cos A \cdot \cos A + (1 - 2\sin^2 A) \sin A \\
 &= 2 \sin A \cos^2 A + \sin A - 2 \sin^3 A \\
 &= 2 \sin A(1 - \sin^2 A) + \sin A - 2 \sin^3 A \\
 &= 2 \sin A - 2 \sin^3 A + \sin A - 2 \sin^3 A \\
 &= \boxed{3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 2. \cos 3A &= \cos(2A + A) = \cos 2A \cdot \cos A - \sin 2A \sin A \\
 &= (2 \cos^2 A - 1) \cos A - 2 \sin A \cos A \cdot \sin A \\
 &= 2 \cos^3 A - \cos A - 2 \cos A(1 - \cos^2 A) \\
 &= 2 \cos^3 A - \cos A - 2 \cos A + 2 \cos^3 A \\
 &= \boxed{4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 3. \tan 3A &= \frac{\sin 3A}{\cos 3A} = \frac{3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A}{4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A} \\
 &= \frac{\sin A(3 - 4 \sin^2 A)}{\cos A(4 \cos^2 A - 3)} = \frac{\tan A(3 - 4 \sin^2 A)}{4 \cos^2 A - 3}
 \end{aligned}$$

On dividing by  $\cos^2 A$  numerator and denominator

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\tan A(3 \sec^2 A - 4 \tan^2 A)}{4 - 3 \sec^2 A} \\
 &= \frac{\tan A(3 + 3 \tan^2 A - 4 \tan^2 A)}{4 - 3 - 3 \tan^2 A} \\
 &= \frac{\tan A(3 - \tan^2 A)}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A} = \frac{3 \tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 76.** If  $\sin A = \frac{3}{5}$ , where  $0^\circ < A < 90^\circ$ , find the values of  $\sin 2A$ ,  $\cos 2A$ ,  $\tan 2A$  and  $\sin 4A$ .

**Sol.** We have,  $\sin A = \frac{3}{5}$ , where  $0^\circ < A < 90^\circ$

$$\therefore \cos^2 A = 1 - \sin^2 A$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos A = +\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{9}{25}} = \frac{4}{5}$$

$$\therefore \tan A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A = 2 \times \frac{3}{5} \times \frac{4}{5} = \frac{24}{25}$$

$$\cos 2A = 1 - 2 \sin^2 A = 1 - 2 \times \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^2 = \frac{7}{25}$$

$$\tan 2A = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} = \frac{2 \times \frac{3}{4}}{1 - \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^2} = \frac{\frac{6}{4}}{1 - \frac{9}{16}} = \frac{24}{7}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\left[ \because \tan A = \frac{3}{4} \right] \\
 \sin 4A &= \sin 2A \cos 2A = 2 \times \frac{24}{25} \times \frac{7}{25} = \frac{336}{625} \\
 &\left[ \begin{array}{l} \because \sin 2A = \frac{24}{25} \\ \text{and } \cos 2A = \frac{7}{25} \end{array} \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 77.** Prove that  $\frac{1 + \sin 2\theta}{1 - \sin 2\theta} = \left(\frac{1 + \tan \theta}{1 - \tan \theta}\right)^2$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Sol. L.H.S.} &= \frac{1 + \sin 2\theta}{1 - \sin 2\theta} = \frac{\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta}{\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta - 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta} \\
 &= \left(\frac{\sin \theta + \cos \theta}{\sin \theta - \cos \theta}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{1 + \tan \theta}{1 - \tan \theta}\right)^2
 \end{aligned}$$

[dividing numerator and denominator by  $\cos \theta$ ]

**Example 78.** Prove that  $\frac{1 - \tan^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - A\right)}{1 + \tan^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - A\right)} = \sin 2A$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Sol.} \frac{1 + \tan^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - A\right)}{1 + \tan^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - A\right)} &= \frac{1 - \tan^2 \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta} \left(\text{where } \frac{\pi}{4} - A = \theta\right) \\
 &= \cos 2\theta = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 2A\right) = \sin 2A
 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 79.** Prove that  $\frac{\sec 8\theta - 1}{\sec 4\theta - 1} = \frac{\tan 8\theta}{\tan 2\theta}$

**Sol.** We have, LHS =  $\frac{\sec 8\theta - 1}{\sec 4\theta - 1}$

$$\Rightarrow \text{LHS} = \frac{\frac{1}{\cos 8\theta} - 1}{\frac{1}{\cos 4\theta} - 1} = \frac{1 - \cos 8\theta}{\cos 8\theta} \cdot \frac{\cos 4\theta}{1 - \cos 4\theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{LHS} = \frac{2 \sin^2 4\theta}{\cos 8\theta} \cdot \frac{\cos 4\theta}{2 \sin^2 2\theta}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{l} \because 1 - \cos 8\theta = 2 \sin^2 \frac{8\theta}{2} = 2 \sin^2 4\theta \\ \text{and, } 1 - \cos 4\theta = 2 \sin^2 \frac{4\theta}{2} = 2 \sin^2 2\theta \end{array} \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{LHS} = \frac{(2 \sin 4\theta \cos 4\theta)}{\cos 8\theta} \times \frac{\sin 4\theta}{2 \sin^2 2\theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{LHS} = \left(\frac{2 \sin 4\theta \cos 4\theta}{\cos 8\theta}\right) \times \left(\frac{2 \sin 2\theta \cos 2\theta}{2 \sin^2 2\theta}\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \text{LHS} &= \left( \frac{\sin 2(4\theta)}{\cos 8\theta} \right) \times \left( \frac{\cos 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta} \right) \\ &= \left( \frac{\sin 8\theta}{\cos 8\theta} \right) \times \left( \frac{\cos 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta} \right) = \tan 8\theta \cot 2\theta \\ \Rightarrow \text{LHS} &= \frac{\tan 8\theta}{\tan 2\theta} = \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

**Example 80. Show that**

$$\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + 2 \cos 8\theta}}} = 2 \cos \theta$$

**Sol.** We have,  $\text{LHS} = \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2(1 + \cos 8\theta)}}}$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \text{LHS} &= \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2(2 \cos^2 4\theta)}}} \\ & \qquad \qquad \qquad \left[ \because 1 + \cos 8\theta = 2 \cos^2 \frac{8\theta}{2} \right] \\ \Rightarrow \text{LHS} &= \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{4 \cos^2 4\theta}}} \\ \Rightarrow \text{LHS} &= \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + 2 \cos 4\theta}} \\ \Rightarrow \text{LHS} &= \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2(1 + \cos 4\theta)}} \\ \Rightarrow \text{LHS} &= \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2(2 \cos^2 2\theta)}} \quad \left[ \because 1 + \cos 4\theta = 2 \cos^2 2\theta \right] \\ \Rightarrow \text{LHS} &= \sqrt{2 + 2 \cos 2\theta} = \sqrt{2(1 + \cos 2\theta)} \\ &= \sqrt{2(2 \cos^2 \theta)} = 2 \cos \theta = \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

**Example 81. Show that**  $\sqrt{3} \operatorname{cosec} 20^\circ - \sec 20^\circ = 4$

**Sol.** We have,  $\text{LHS} = \sqrt{3} \operatorname{cosec} 20^\circ - \sec 20^\circ$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \text{LHS} &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sin 20^\circ} - \frac{1}{\cos 20^\circ} \\ \Rightarrow \text{LHS} &= \frac{\sqrt{3} \cos 20^\circ - \sin 20^\circ}{\sin 20^\circ \cos 20^\circ} \\ &= \frac{2 \left\{ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos 20^\circ - \frac{1}{2} \sin 20^\circ \right\}}{\sin 20^\circ \cos 20^\circ} \\ \Rightarrow \text{LHS} &= \frac{2(\sin 60^\circ \cos 20^\circ - \cos 60^\circ \sin 20^\circ)}{\sin 20^\circ \cos 20^\circ} \\ \Rightarrow \text{LHS} &= \frac{2 \sin(60^\circ - 20^\circ)}{\sin 20^\circ \cos 20^\circ} \Rightarrow \text{LHS} = \frac{2 \sin 40^\circ}{\sin 20^\circ \cos 20^\circ} \\ &= \frac{4 \sin 40^\circ}{2 \sin 20^\circ \cos 20^\circ} = \frac{4 \sin 40^\circ}{\sin 40^\circ} = 4 = \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

**Example 82. Prove that**  $\left(1 + \cos \frac{\pi}{8}\right) \left(1 + \cos \frac{3\pi}{8}\right)$

$$\left(1 + \cos \frac{5\pi}{8}\right) \left(1 + \cos \frac{7\pi}{8}\right) = \frac{1}{8}.$$

**Sol.** We have,

$$\cos \frac{7\pi}{8} = \cos \left( \pi - \frac{\pi}{8} \right) = -\cos \frac{\pi}{8}$$

and  $\cos \frac{5\pi}{8} = \cos \left( \pi - \frac{3\pi}{8} \right) = -\cos \frac{3\pi}{8}$

$$\therefore \text{LHS} = \left(1 + \cos \frac{\pi}{8}\right) \left(1 + \cos \frac{3\pi}{8}\right) \left(1 - \cos \frac{3\pi}{8}\right) \left(1 - \cos \frac{\pi}{8}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{LHS} = \left(1 - \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{8}\right) \left(1 - \cos^2 \frac{3\pi}{8}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{LHS} = \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{8} \sin^2 \frac{3\pi}{8}$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{LHS} = \frac{1}{4} \left(3 \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{8}\right) \left(2 \sin^2 \frac{3\pi}{8}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{LHS} = \frac{1}{4} \left[ \left(1 - \cos \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \left(1 - \cos \frac{3\pi}{4}\right) \right]$$

$$\left[ \because 1 - \cos \theta = 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{LHS} = \frac{1}{4} \left[ \left(1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \left(1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \right] = \frac{1}{4} \left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{8} = \text{RHS}$$

**Example 83.** If  $\tan^2 \theta = 2 \tan^2 \phi + 1$ , prove that

$$\cos 2\theta + \sin^2 \phi = 0.$$

**Sol.** We have,  $\cos 2\theta = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta}$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 2\theta = \frac{1 - (2 \tan^2 \phi + 1)}{1 + 2 \tan^2 \phi + 1} \quad \left[ \because \tan^2 \theta = 2 \tan^2 \phi + 1 \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 2\theta = \frac{-2 \tan^2 \phi}{2 + 2 \tan^2 \phi} = \frac{-\tan^2 \phi}{\sec^2 \phi} = -\sin^2 \phi$$

$$\therefore \cos 2\theta + \sin^2 \phi = 0$$

**Example 84.** Prove that

$$\tan \alpha + 2 \tan 2\alpha + 4 \tan 4\alpha + 8 \cot 8\alpha = \cot \alpha$$

**Sol.** We have,  $\cot \theta - \tan \theta = \frac{1}{\tan \theta} - \tan \theta$

$$= \frac{1 - \tan^2 \theta}{\tan \theta} = 2 \left\{ \frac{1 - \tan^2 \theta}{2 \tan \theta} \right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cot \theta - \tan \theta = \frac{2}{\tan 2\theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cot \theta - \tan \theta = 2 \cot 2\theta \quad \dots(i)$$

We have to prove that

$$\tan \alpha + 2 \tan 2\alpha + 4 \tan 4\alpha + 8 \cot 8\alpha = \cot \alpha$$

or,  $\cot \alpha - \tan \alpha - 2 \tan 2\alpha - 4 \tan 4\alpha - 8 \cot 8\alpha = 0$

Now,

$$\text{LHS} = \cot \alpha - \tan \alpha - 2 \tan 2\alpha - 4 \tan 4\alpha - 8 \cot 8\alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{LHS} = (\cot \alpha - \tan \alpha) - 2 \tan 2\alpha - 4 \tan 4\alpha - 8 \cot 8\alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{LHS} = 2 \cot 2\alpha - 2 \tan 2\alpha - 4 \tan 4\alpha - 8 \cot 8\alpha$$

[using (i)]

$$\Rightarrow \text{LHS} = 2(\cot 2\alpha - \tan 2\alpha) - 4 \tan 4\alpha - 8 \cot 8\alpha$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \text{LHS} &= 2(2 \cot 4\alpha) - 4 \tan 4\alpha - 8 \cot 8\alpha \\ &\quad [\text{On replacing } \theta \text{ by } 2\alpha \text{ in Eq. (i)}] \\ \Rightarrow \text{LHS} &= 4 \cot 4\alpha - 4 \tan 4\alpha - 8 \cot 8\alpha \\ \Rightarrow \text{LHS} &= 4(\cot 4\alpha - \tan 4\alpha) - 8 \cot 8\alpha \\ \Rightarrow \text{LHS} &= 4(2 \cot 8\alpha) - 8 \cot 8\alpha \\ &\quad [\text{On replacing } \theta \text{ by } 4\alpha \text{ in Eq. (i)}] \\ \Rightarrow \text{LHS} &= 8 \cot 8\alpha - 8 \cot 8\alpha \Rightarrow \text{LHS} = 0 = \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

**Example 85.** Determine the smallest positive value of  $x$  (in degrees) for which  $\tan(x + 100^\circ) = \tan(x + 50^\circ) \tan x \tan(x - 50^\circ)$

**Sol.** We have,  $\tan(x + 100^\circ) = \tan(x + 50^\circ) \tan x \tan(x - 50^\circ)$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \frac{\tan(x + 100^\circ)}{\tan(x + 50^\circ)} &= \tan(x + 50^\circ) \tan x \\ \Rightarrow \frac{\sin(x + 100^\circ) \cos(x - 50^\circ)}{\cos(x + 100^\circ) \sin(x - 50^\circ)} &= \frac{\sin(x + 50^\circ) \sin x}{\cos(x + 50^\circ) \cos x} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{\sin(x + 100^\circ) \cos(x - 50^\circ) + \cos(x + 100^\circ) \sin(x - 50^\circ)}{\sin(x + 100^\circ) \cos(x - 50^\circ) - \cos(x + 100^\circ) \sin(x - 50^\circ)} &= \frac{\sin(x + 50^\circ) \sin x + \cos(x + 50^\circ) \cos x}{\sin(x + 50^\circ) \sin x - \cos(x + 50^\circ) \cos x} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{\sin(x + 100^\circ + x - 50^\circ)}{\sin(x + 100^\circ - x + 50^\circ)} &= \frac{\cos(x + 50^\circ - x)}{-\cos(x + 50^\circ + x)} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{\sin(2x + 50^\circ)}{\sin 150^\circ} &= \frac{\cos 50^\circ}{-\cos(2x + 50^\circ)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \sin(2x + 50^\circ) \cos(2x + 50^\circ) &= -\sin 150^\circ \cos 50^\circ \\ \Rightarrow 2 \sin(2x + 50^\circ) \cos(2x + 50^\circ) &= -2 \cos 60^\circ \cos 50^\circ \\ &\quad [\because \sin 150^\circ = \cos 60^\circ] \\ \Rightarrow \sin(4x + 100^\circ) &= \sin(270 - 50^\circ) \\ \Rightarrow \sin(4x + 100^\circ) &= \sin 220^\circ \\ \Rightarrow 4x + 100^\circ &= 220^\circ \Rightarrow x = 30^\circ \end{aligned}$$

**Example 86.** Prove that

$$\frac{\sin x}{\cos 3x} + \frac{\sin 3x}{\cos 9x} + \frac{\sin 9x}{\cos 27x} = \frac{1}{2} (\tan 27x - \tan x)$$

**Sol.** We have,  $\frac{\sin x}{\cos 3x} + \frac{\sin 3x}{\cos 9x} + \frac{\sin 9x}{\cos 27x}$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{2 \sin x \cos x}{\cos 3x \cos x} + \frac{2 \sin 3x \cos 3x}{\cos 9x \cos 3x} + \frac{2 \sin 9x \cos 9x}{\cos 27x \cos 9x} \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{\sin 2x}{\cos 3x \cos x} + \frac{\sin 6x}{\cos 9x \cos 3x} + \frac{\sin 18x}{\cos 27x \cos 9x} \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{\sin(3x - x)}{\cos 3x \cos x} + \frac{\sin(9x - 3x)}{\cos 9x \cos 3x} + \frac{\sin(27x - 9x)}{\cos 27x \cos 9x} \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \{ (\tan 3x - \tan x) + (\tan 9x - \tan 3x) \\ &\quad + (\tan 27x - \tan 9x) \} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (\tan 27x - \tan x) \end{aligned}$$

## Exercise for Session 8

1. This question has statement which is true or false.

If  $\frac{\pi}{9} < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , then the value of  $\sqrt{1 - \sin 2\theta} = \cos \theta - \sin \theta$ .

2. If  $\pi < \theta < \frac{3\pi}{2}$ , then find the value of  $\sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{1 + \cos 2\theta}}$ .

3. If  $\tan x = -\frac{4}{3}$ ,  $x$  lies in II quadrant, then find the value of  $\sin \frac{x}{2}$ .

4. Prove that  $\sin^4 \frac{\pi}{8} + \sin^4 \frac{3\pi}{8} + \sin^4 \frac{5\pi}{8} + \sin^4 \frac{7\pi}{8} = \frac{3}{2}$ .

5. If  $A = 2 \sin^2 \theta - \cos 2\theta$  and  $A \in [\alpha, \beta]$ , then find the values of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ .

6. If  $\sin x + \cos x = \frac{1}{5}$ , then find the value of  $\tan 2x$ .

7. If  $\tan 3A = \frac{3 \tan A + k \tan^3 A}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A}$ , then  $k$  is equal to

8. If  $\tan A + 2 \tan 2A + 4 \tan 4A + 8 \cot 8A = k \cot A$ , then find the value of  $k$ .

9. If  $m^2 \cos \frac{2\pi}{15} \cos \frac{4\pi}{15} \cos \frac{8\pi}{15} \cos \frac{14\pi}{15} = n^2$ , then find the value of  $\frac{m^2 - n^2}{n^2}$ .

10. If  $(2^n + 1)\theta = \pi$ , then find the value of  $2^n \cos \theta \cos 2\theta \cos 2^2\theta \dots \cos 2^{n-1}\theta$ .

# Session 9

## Trigonometric Ratios of Submultiple of an Angle

### Definition

An angle of the form  $\frac{A}{n}$ , where  $n$  is an integer is called a submultiple angle of  $A$ .

For example  $\frac{A}{2}, \frac{A}{3}, \frac{A}{4}$  ... etc., are submultiple angles of  $A$ .

In this session we shall express the trigonometric ratios of  $A$  in terms of the trigonometric ratios of submultiple angles  $\frac{A}{2}, \frac{A}{3}, \dots$  etc., and *vice-versa*.

### Trigonometric Ratios of $A$ in Terms of Trigonometric Ratios of $\frac{A}{2}$

(i)  $\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A$ . Putting  $\frac{A}{2}$  in place of  $A$ , we get

$$\sin A = 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}$$

(ii)  $\cos 2A = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A$ . Putting  $\frac{A}{2}$  in place of  $A$ , we

$$\text{get } \cos A = \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}$$

(iii)  $\cos 2A = 2 \cos^2 A - 1$ . Putting  $\frac{A}{2}$  in place of  $A$ , we get

$$\cos A = 2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - 1$$

(iv)  $\cos 2A = 1 - 2 \sin^2 A$ . Putting  $\frac{A}{2}$  in place of  $A$ , we get

$$\cos A = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}$$

(v)  $\tan 2A = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}$

$$\therefore \tan A = \frac{2 \tan \frac{A}{2}}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}}, \text{ putting } \frac{A}{2} \text{ in place of } A$$

(vi)  $\sin 2A = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 + \tan^2 A} \therefore \sin A = \frac{2 \tan \frac{A}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}}$ , putting  $\frac{A}{2}$

in place of  $A$

(vii)  $\cos 2A = \frac{1 - \tan^2 A}{1 + \tan^2 A} \therefore \cos A = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}}$ , putting  $\frac{A}{2}$

in place of  $A$

(viii)  $\cot 2A = \frac{\cot^2 A - 1}{2 \cot A} \therefore \cot A = \frac{\cot^2 \frac{A}{2} - 1}{2 \cot \frac{A}{2}}$ , putting  $\frac{A}{2}$

in place of  $A$

### Trigonometric Ratios of $A$ in Terms of Trigonometric Ratios of $\frac{A}{3}$

(i)  $\sin 3A = 3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A$ . Putting  $\frac{A}{3}$  in place of  $A$ , we

$$\text{get } \sin A = 3 \sin \frac{A}{3} - 4 \sin^3 \frac{A}{3}$$

(ii)  $\cos 3A = 4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A$

$$\therefore \cos A = 4 \cos^3 \frac{A}{3} - 3 \cos \frac{A}{3}, \text{ putting } \frac{A}{3} \text{ in place of } A$$

(iii)  $\tan 3A = \frac{3 \tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A}$ , putting  $\frac{A}{3}$  in place of  $A$

$$\therefore \tan A = \frac{3 \tan \frac{A}{3} - \tan^3 \frac{A}{3}}{1 - 3 \tan^2 \frac{A}{3}}$$

### Values of $\cos \frac{A}{2}$ , $\sin \frac{A}{2}$ and $\tan \frac{A}{2}$ in Terms of $\cos A$

(i)  $\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1 + \cos A}{2} \therefore \cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos A}{2}}$

$$(ii) \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos A}{2} \therefore \sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos A}{2}}$$

$$(iii) \tan^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos A}{1 + \cos A} \therefore \tan \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos A}{1 + \cos A}}$$

### Note

If  $\cos A$  is given, then there will be two values of  $\cos \frac{A}{2}$ ,  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$  and  $\tan \frac{A}{2}$  but if  $A$  is given, then there will be only one value of  $\cos \frac{A}{2}$ ,  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$  and  $\tan \frac{A}{2}$  because + sign or - sign before the radical sign can be fixed by knowing the quadrant in which  $\frac{A}{2}$  lies.

## Values of $\sin \frac{A}{2}$ and $\cos \frac{A}{2}$ in Terms of $\sin A$

$$\begin{aligned} \left( \cos \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{A}{2} \right)^2 &= \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} \\ &= 1 + \sin A \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Similarly, } \cos \frac{A}{2} - \sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin A} \quad \dots(ii)$$

Adding Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{1 + \sin A} \pm \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{1 - \sin A} \quad \dots(iii)$$

Subtracting Eq. (ii) from Eq. (i), we get

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{1 + \sin A} \mp \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{1 - \sin A} \quad \dots(iv)$$

### Note

If  $\sin A$  is given, then there will be 4 values of  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$  and  $\cos \frac{A}{2}$  but if  $A$  is given, there will be one and only one value of  $\cos \frac{A}{2}$  and  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$  because the + or - sign can be fixed before the radical sign in the following way

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{A}{2} &= \sqrt{2} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \frac{A}{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \frac{A}{2} \right) \\ &= \sqrt{2} \left( \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{\pi}{4} \sin \frac{A}{2} \right) = \sqrt{2} \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{A}{2} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Similarly, } \cos \frac{A}{2} - \sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{2} \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{A}{2} \right)$$

Thus the sign of  $\cos \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{A}{2}$  and  $\cos \frac{A}{2} - \sin \frac{A}{2}$  can be fixed by knowing the quadrant in which  $\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{A}{2}$  lies.

## Values of Trigonometric Ratios of Some Particular Angles

### I. (i) Value of $\sin 18^\circ$

$$\text{Let } \theta = 18^\circ, \text{ then } 5\theta = 90^\circ \therefore 2\theta + 3\theta = 90^\circ$$

$$\text{or } 2\theta = 90^\circ - 3\theta \therefore \sin 2\theta = \sin(90^\circ - 3\theta)$$

$$\text{or } \sin 2\theta = \cos 3\theta \text{ or } 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = 4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta$$

$$\text{or } 2 \sin \theta = 4 \cos^2 \theta - 3 \quad [\text{dividing by } \cos \theta]$$

$$\text{or } 2 \sin \theta = 4(1 - \sin^2 \theta) - 3 = 1 - 4 \sin^2 \theta$$

$$\text{or } 4 \sin^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta - 1 = 0$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{4 + 16}}{8} = \frac{-2 \pm 2\sqrt{5}}{8} = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{4}$$

$$\text{Thus } \sin \theta = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{5}}{4}, \frac{-1 - \sqrt{5}}{4}$$

$$\therefore \theta = 18^\circ$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \sin 18^\circ > 0, \text{ for } 18^\circ \text{ lies in the 1st quadrant}$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta \text{ i.e., } \sin 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4}$$

### (ii) Value of $\cos 18^\circ$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos^2 18^\circ &= 1 - \sin^2 18^\circ = 1 - \left( \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4} \right)^2 \\ &= 1 - \frac{5 + 1 - 2\sqrt{5}}{16} = 1 - \frac{6 - 2\sqrt{5}}{16} \\ &= \frac{16 - 6 + 2\sqrt{5}}{16} = \frac{10 + 2\sqrt{5}}{16} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos 18^\circ = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{10 + 2\sqrt{5}} \quad [ \because \cos 18^\circ > 0 ]$$

### (iii) Value of $\tan 18^\circ$

$$\begin{aligned} \tan 18^\circ &= \frac{\sin 18^\circ}{\cos 18^\circ} = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4} \div \frac{\sqrt{10 + 2\sqrt{5}}}{4} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{\sqrt{10 + 2\sqrt{5}}} \end{aligned}$$

### (iv) Value of $\cos 72^\circ$ and $\sin 72^\circ$

$$(a) \cos 72^\circ = \cos(90^\circ - 18^\circ) = \sin 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4}$$

$$(b) \sin 72^\circ = \sin(90^\circ - 18^\circ) = \cos 18^\circ = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{10 + 2\sqrt{5}}$$

### II. (i) Value of $\cos 36^\circ$

$$\cos 36^\circ = 1 - 2 \sin^2 18^\circ = 1 - 2 \times \left( \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4} \right)^2$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 1 - 2 \times \frac{5 + 1 - 2\sqrt{5}}{16} \\
 &= 1 - \frac{3 - \sqrt{5}}{4} \\
 &= \frac{4 - 3 + \sqrt{5}}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4}
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus,  $\cos 36^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4}$

(ii) Value of  $\sin 36^\circ$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin^2 36^\circ &= 1 - \cos^2 36^\circ = 1 - \left(\frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4}\right)^2 \\
 &= 1 - \frac{6 + 2\sqrt{5}}{16} = \frac{16 - 6 - 2\sqrt{5}}{16} = \frac{10 - 2\sqrt{5}}{16} \\
 \therefore \sin 36^\circ &= \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{10 - 2\sqrt{5}} \quad [\because \sin 36^\circ > 0]
 \end{aligned}$$

(iii) Values of  $\sin 54^\circ$  and  $\cos 54^\circ$

(a)  $\sin 54^\circ = \sin(90^\circ - 36^\circ) = \cos 36^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4}$   
 (b)  $\cos 54^\circ = \cos(90^\circ - 36^\circ) = \sin 36^\circ = \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{10 - 2\sqrt{5}})$

III. (i) Value of  $\tan 7\frac{1}{2}^\circ$

Let  $\theta = 7\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ , then  $2\theta = 15^\circ$

Now,  $\tan \theta = \frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta}$

$[\because 1 - \cos 2\theta = 2 \sin^2 \theta$  and  $\sin 2\theta = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta]$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1 - \cos 15^\circ}{\sin 15^\circ} = \frac{1 - \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}}}{\frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}}} \\
 &= \frac{2\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{3} - 1}{\sqrt{3} - 1} = \frac{(2\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{3} - 1)(\sqrt{3} + 1)}{(\sqrt{3} - 1)(\sqrt{3} + 1)} \\
 &= \frac{2\sqrt{6} - 3 - \sqrt{3} + 2\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{3} - 1}{3 - 1} \\
 &= \frac{2\sqrt{6} - 2\sqrt{3} - 4 + 2\sqrt{2}}{2} \\
 &= \sqrt{6} - \sqrt{3} - 2 + \sqrt{2} = \sqrt{3}(\sqrt{2} - 1) \\
 &\quad - \sqrt{2}(\sqrt{2} - 1) \\
 &= (\sqrt{3} - \sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2} - 1)
 \end{aligned}$$

(ii) Value of  $\cot 82\frac{1}{2}^\circ$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cot 82\frac{1}{2}^\circ &= \cot\left(90^\circ - 7\frac{1}{2}^\circ\right) \\
 &= \tan 7\frac{1}{2}^\circ = (\sqrt{3} - \sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2} - 1)
 \end{aligned}$$

(iii) Value of  $\cot 7\frac{1}{2}^\circ$

Let  $\theta = 7\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ , then  $2\theta = 15^\circ$

Now,  $\cot \theta = \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta} = \frac{1 + \cos 15^\circ}{\sin 15^\circ}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1 + \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}}}{\frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}}} = \frac{2\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3} + 1}{\sqrt{3} - 1} \\
 &= \frac{(2\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3} + 1)(\sqrt{3} + 1)}{(\sqrt{3} - 1)(\sqrt{3} + 1)} \\
 &= \frac{2\sqrt{6} + 3 + \sqrt{3} + 2\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3} + 1}{3 - 1} \\
 &= \frac{2\sqrt{6} + 2\sqrt{3} + 2\sqrt{2} + 4}{2} = \sqrt{6} + \sqrt{3} + \sqrt{2} + 2 \\
 &= \sqrt{3}(\sqrt{2} + 1) + \sqrt{2}(\sqrt{2} + 1) \\
 &= (\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2} + 1) \\
 \therefore \cot 7\frac{1}{2}^\circ &= (\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2} + 1)
 \end{aligned}$$

(iv) Value of  $\tan 82\frac{1}{2}^\circ$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \tan 82\frac{1}{2}^\circ &= \tan\left(90^\circ - 7\frac{1}{2}^\circ\right) \\
 &= \cot 7\frac{1}{2}^\circ = (\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2} + 1)
 \end{aligned}$$

IV. (i) Value of  $\cos 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$

Let  $\theta = 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ , then  $2\theta = 45^\circ$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Now, } \cos^2 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ &= \frac{1 + \cos 45^\circ}{2} = \frac{1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}{2} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{2} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{2 + \sqrt{2}}{4}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos 22 \frac{1^\circ}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}} \quad \left[ \because \cos 22 \frac{1^\circ}{2} > 0 \right]$$

(ii) **Value of  $\sin 22 \frac{1^\circ}{2}$**

$$\sin^2 22 \frac{1^\circ}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos 45^\circ}{2} = \frac{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{2} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{2 - \sqrt{2}}{4}$$

$$\therefore \sin 22 \frac{1^\circ}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}} \quad \left[ \because \sin 22 \frac{1^\circ}{2} > 0 \right]$$

(iii) **Value of  $\tan 22 \frac{1^\circ}{2}$**

$$\tan 22 \frac{1^\circ}{2} > 0$$

$$\therefore \tan 22 \frac{1^\circ}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 45^\circ}{1 + \cos 45^\circ}}$$

$$\left[ \because \tan \theta = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{1 + \cos 2\theta}} \right]$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}{1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}} = \sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{2} - 1}{\sqrt{2} + 1}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{(\sqrt{2} - 1)^2}{(\sqrt{2} + 1)(\sqrt{2} - 1)}} = \sqrt{\frac{(\sqrt{2} - 1)^2}{2 - 1}}$$

$$= \sqrt{(\sqrt{2} - 1)^2} = \sqrt{2} - 1$$

V. **Value of  $\cos 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2}$  and  $\sin 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2}$**

$$\cos 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2} + \sin 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2} = \sqrt{2} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2} \right)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \left( \sin 45^\circ \cos 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2} + \cos 45^\circ \sin 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2} \right)$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \sin \left( 45^\circ + 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2} \right) = \sqrt{2} \sin 112 \frac{1^\circ}{2} > 0$$

$$\therefore \cos 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2} + \sin 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2}$$

$$= \sqrt{\left( \cos 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2} + \sin 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2} \right)^2} = \sqrt{1 + \sin 135^\circ}$$

$$= \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}} = \sqrt{\frac{(\sqrt{2} + 1)}{\sqrt{2}}} = \sqrt{\frac{4 + 2\sqrt{2}}{2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{4 + 2\sqrt{2}}{4}} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{4 + 2\sqrt{2}} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Again, } \cos 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2} - \sin 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2} = \sqrt{2} \sin \left( 45^\circ - 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2} \right) \\ = -\sqrt{2} \sin 22 \frac{1^\circ}{2} < 0$$

$$\therefore \cos 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2} - \sin 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2}$$

$$= -\sqrt{\left( \cos 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2} - \sin 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2} \right)^2}$$

$$= -\sqrt{1 - \sin 135^\circ}$$

$$= \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}} = -\sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{2} - 1}{\sqrt{2}}} = \sqrt{\frac{4 - 2\sqrt{2}}{4}}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{4 - 2\sqrt{2}} \quad \dots(ii)$$

Adding Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$2 \cos 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2} = \frac{1}{2} (\sqrt{4 + 2\sqrt{2}} - \sqrt{4 - 2\sqrt{2}})$$

$$\therefore \cos 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2} = \frac{1}{4} (\sqrt{4 + 2\sqrt{2}} - \sqrt{4 - 2\sqrt{2}})$$

Similarly, subtracting Eq. (ii) from Eq. (i), we get

$$\sin 67 \frac{1^\circ}{2} = \frac{1}{4} (\sqrt{4 + 2\sqrt{2}} + \sqrt{4 - 2\sqrt{2}})$$

VI. **Value of  $\sin 157 \frac{1^\circ}{2}$**

$$\text{Let } \theta = 157 \frac{1^\circ}{2} \quad \therefore 2\theta = 315^\circ$$

$$\text{Now, } \sin \theta = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{2}} \quad \left[ \because \sin 157 \frac{1^\circ}{2} > 0 \right]$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 315^\circ}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 45^\circ}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}{2}}$$

$$\text{Thus } \sin 157 \frac{1^\circ}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{2} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}}} = \sqrt{\frac{2 - \sqrt{2}}{4}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}$$

$$\text{Similarly, } \cos 157 \frac{1^\circ}{2} = -\sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2}}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}} \quad \left[ \because \cos 157 \frac{1^\circ}{2} < 0 \right]$$

All these values are tabulated as follows:

	7.5°	15°	18°	22.5°	36°	67.5°	75°
sin	$\frac{\sqrt{8-2\sqrt{6}-2\sqrt{5}}}{4}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}$	$\frac{\sqrt{2-\sqrt{2}}}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{10-2\sqrt{5}}}{4}$	$\frac{\sqrt{2+\sqrt{2}}}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}}$
cos	$\frac{\sqrt{8+2\sqrt{6}+2\sqrt{5}}}{4}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}}{4}$	$\frac{\sqrt{2+\sqrt{2}}}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4}$	$\frac{\sqrt{2-\sqrt{2}}}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}$
tan	$(\sqrt{3}-\sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2}-1)$	$2-\sqrt{3}$	$\sqrt{1-\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}}$	$\sqrt{2}-1$	$\sqrt{5-2\sqrt{5}}$	$\sqrt{2}+1$	$2+\sqrt{3}$
cot	$(\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2}+1)$	$2+\sqrt{3}$	$\sqrt{(5+2\sqrt{5})}$	$\sqrt{2}+1$	$\sqrt{\left(1+\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}\right)}$	$\sqrt{2}-1$	$2-\sqrt{3}$

**Example 87.** Show that

$$\frac{1 + \tan \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - \tan \frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\theta}{2} \right).$$

**Sol.** L.H.S. = 
$$\frac{1 + \frac{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \frac{\theta}{2}}}{1 - \frac{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \frac{\theta}{2}}} = \frac{\cos \frac{\theta}{2} + \sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin \frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{\left( \cos \frac{\theta}{2} + \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \right)^2}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$$

Again, 
$$\frac{1 + \tan \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - \tan \frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{\tan \frac{\pi}{4} + \tan \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - \tan \frac{\pi}{4} \tan \frac{\theta}{2}} = \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2} \right)$$

Thus 
$$\frac{1 + \tan \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - \tan \frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2} \right) = \text{RHS}$$

**Example 88.** Prove that,

$$(\cos A + \cos B)^2 + (\sin A + \sin B)^2 = 4 \cos^2 \frac{A-B}{2}$$

**Sol.** L.H.S. = 
$$(\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + 2 \cos A \cos B) + (\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + 2 \sin A \sin B) = (\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A) + (\cos^2 B + \sin^2 B) + 2(\cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B)$$

$$= 2 + 2 \cos(A-B) = 2 [1 + \cos(A-B)] = 2 \times 2 \cos^2 \frac{A-B}{2} = 4 \cos^2 \frac{A-B}{2}$$

**Example 89.** Prove that,

$$\cos^4 \frac{\pi}{8} + \cos^4 \frac{3\pi}{8} + \cos^4 \frac{5\pi}{8} + \cos^4 \frac{7\pi}{8} = \frac{3}{2}$$

**Sol.** L.H.S. = 
$$\left( \cos^4 \frac{\pi}{8} + \cos^4 \frac{7\pi}{8} \right) + \left( \cos^4 \frac{3\pi}{8} + \cos^4 \frac{5\pi}{8} \right) = \left[ \cos^4 \frac{\pi}{8} + \cos^4 \left( \pi - \frac{\pi}{8} \right) \right] + \left[ \cos^4 \frac{3\pi}{8} + \cos^4 \left( \pi - \frac{3\pi}{8} \right) \right] = 2 \cos^4 \frac{\pi}{8} + 2 \cos^4 \frac{3\pi}{8} \quad [\because \cos(\pi - \theta) = -\cos \theta] = 2 \left[ \left( \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{8} \right)^2 + \left( \cos^2 \frac{3\pi}{8} \right)^2 \right] = 2 \left[ \left( \frac{1 + \cos \frac{\pi}{4}}{2} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{1 + \cos \frac{3\pi}{4}}{2} \right)^2 \right] = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \left( 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^2 + \left( 1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^2 \right] = \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{2} + 2 \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + 1 + \frac{1}{2} - 2 \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right] = \frac{3}{2} = \text{R.H.S.}$$

**Example 90.** Find the value of  $\tan \frac{\pi}{8}$ .

**Sol.** Let  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{8}$ , then  $2\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$

Now, 
$$\tan 2\theta = \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta}$$

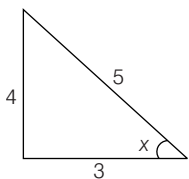


$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \tan \frac{\pi}{4} &= \frac{2 \tan \frac{\pi}{8}}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{8}} \\ \Rightarrow 1 &= \frac{2x}{1 - x^2}, \text{ where } x = \tan \frac{\pi}{8} \\ \Rightarrow 1 - x^2 &= 2x \\ \Rightarrow x^2 + 2x - 1 &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow x &= \frac{-2 \pm 2\sqrt{2}}{2} = -1 + \sqrt{2}, -1 - \sqrt{2} \\ \therefore x &= \tan \frac{\pi}{8} = \sqrt{2} - 1 \quad \left[ \because \tan \frac{\pi}{8} > 0 \right] \end{aligned}$$

**Example 91.** If  $\tan x = -\frac{4}{3}$ ,  $\frac{\pi}{2} < x < \pi$ , then find the value of  $\sin \frac{x}{2}$ ,  $\cos \frac{x}{2}$  and  $\tan \frac{x}{2}$ .

**Sol.** Here  $\frac{\pi}{2} < x < \pi \therefore \frac{\pi}{4} < \frac{x}{2} < \frac{\pi}{2}$

Hence  $\sin \frac{x}{2}$ ,  $\cos \frac{x}{2}$ ,  $\tan \frac{x}{2}$  will be all positive.



Given,  $\tan x = -\frac{4}{3}$  and  $\frac{\pi}{2} < x < \pi$

$$\therefore \cos x = -\frac{3}{5}$$

$$\text{Now, } \sin \frac{x}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos x}{2}} \quad \left[ \because \sin \frac{x}{2} > 0 \right]$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1 + \frac{3}{5}}{2}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} = \frac{2\sqrt{5}}{5}$$

$$\cos \frac{x}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos x}{2}} \quad \left[ \because \cos \frac{x}{2} > 0 \right]$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{3}{5}}{2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{5} \text{ and } \tan \frac{x}{2} = \frac{\sin \frac{x}{2}}{\cos \frac{x}{2}} = 2$$

**Example 92.** Find the value of  $\sin \frac{23\pi}{24}$ .

$$\text{Sol. } \sin \frac{23\pi}{24} = \sin \left( \pi - \frac{\pi}{24} \right) = \sin \frac{\pi}{24} = \sin 7 \frac{1^\circ}{2}$$

$$\text{Let } \theta = 7 \frac{1^\circ}{2}, \text{ then } 2\theta = 15^\circ$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now, } \sin^2 \theta &= \frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos 15^\circ}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 - \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{2\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{3} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}} \right) \\ &= \frac{2\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{3} - 1}{4\sqrt{2}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \sin 7 \frac{1^\circ}{2} > 0$$

$$\therefore \sin 7 \frac{1^\circ}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{2\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{3} - 1}{4\sqrt{2}}} = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{8 - 2\sqrt{6} - 2\sqrt{2}}$$

**Example 93.** If  $\alpha = 112^\circ 30'$ , find the value of  $\sin \alpha$  and  $\cos \alpha$ .

**Sol.** Given,  $\alpha = 112^\circ 30'$

$$\therefore 2\alpha = 225^\circ$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{or } \cos 2\alpha &= \cos 225^\circ = \cos(180^\circ + 45^\circ) \\ &= -\cos 45^\circ = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Now, } \sin^2 \alpha = \frac{1 - \cos 2\alpha}{2}$$

Since  $\alpha$  lies in the 2nd quadrant  $\therefore \sin \alpha$  is positive

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sin \alpha &= \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 2\alpha}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)}{2}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{2} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}}} = \frac{\sqrt{2 + 2\sqrt{2}}}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Hence, } \sin \alpha = \frac{\sqrt{2 + 2\sqrt{2}}}{2}$$

But  $\cos \alpha$  is negative in 2nd quadrant

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos \alpha &= -\sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 2\alpha}{2}} \\ &= -\sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}{2}} = -\sqrt{\frac{2 - \sqrt{2}}{2}} \end{aligned}$$

**Example 94.** If  $\tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{a+b}} \tan \frac{\phi}{2}$ , prove that,

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{a \cos \phi + b}{a + b \cos \phi}$$

**Sol.** Given,  $\tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{a+b}} \tan \frac{\phi}{2}$

$$\text{Now, } \cos \theta = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{1 - \frac{a-b}{a+b} \tan^2 \frac{\phi}{2}}{1 + \frac{a-b}{a+b} \tan^2 \frac{\phi}{2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & 1 - \frac{a-b}{a+b} \cdot \frac{\sin^2 \frac{\phi}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\phi}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{1 + \frac{a-b}{a+b} \cdot \frac{\sin^2 \frac{\phi}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\phi}{2}}}{1 + \frac{a-b}{a+b} \cdot \frac{\sin^2 \frac{\phi}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\phi}{2}}} \\
 &= \frac{(a+b) \cos^2 \frac{\phi}{2} - (a-b) \sin^2 \frac{\phi}{2}}{(a+b) \cos^2 \frac{\phi}{2} + (a-b) \sin^2 \frac{\phi}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{a \left( \cos^2 \frac{\phi}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\phi}{2} \right) + b \left( \cos^2 \frac{\phi}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{\phi}{2} \right)}{a \left( \cos^2 \frac{\phi}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{\phi}{2} \right) + b \left( \cos^2 \frac{\phi}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\phi}{2} \right)} \\
 &= \frac{a \cos \phi + b}{a + b \cos \phi}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 95.** If  $\cos \theta = \frac{\cos \alpha - \cos \beta}{1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta}$ , then prove

that one of the values of  $\tan \frac{\theta}{2}$  is  $\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \cot \frac{\beta}{2}$ .

**Sol.**  $\tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta} = \frac{1 - \frac{\cos \alpha - \cos \beta}{1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta}}{1 + \frac{\cos \alpha - \cos \beta}{1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta}}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha + \cos \beta}{1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha - \cos \beta} \\
 &= \frac{(1 - \cos \alpha) + \cos \beta(1 - \cos \alpha)}{(1 + \cos \alpha) - \cos \beta(1 + \cos \alpha)} \\
 &= \frac{(1 - \cos \alpha)(1 + \cos \beta)}{(1 + \cos \alpha)(1 + \cos \beta)} = \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cot^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \\
 \therefore \tan \frac{\theta}{2} &= \pm \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \cot \frac{\beta}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence one of the values of  $\tan \frac{\theta}{2}$  is  $\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \cot \frac{\beta}{2}$ .

**Example 96.** Prove that

$$\cos 6^\circ \cos 42^\circ \cos 66^\circ \cos 78^\circ = \frac{1}{16}$$

**Sol.** We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{LHS} &= \cos 6^\circ \cos 42^\circ \cos 66^\circ \cos 78^\circ \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} (2 \cos 66^\circ \cos 6^\circ) (2 \cos 78^\circ \cos 42^\circ) \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} [\cos(66^\circ + 6^\circ) + \cos(66^\circ - 6^\circ)] \\
 &\quad \times [\cos(78^\circ + 42^\circ) + \cos(78^\circ - 42^\circ)] \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} (\cos 72^\circ + \cos 60^\circ) (\cos 120^\circ + \cos 36^\circ)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{4} \left( \sin 18^\circ + \frac{1}{2} \right) \left( -\frac{1}{2} + \cos 36^\circ \right) \\
 &\quad [\because \cos 72^\circ = \cos(90^\circ - 18^\circ) = \sin 18^\circ] \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \left[ \frac{(\sqrt{5}-1)}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \right] \left[ -\frac{1}{2} + \frac{(\sqrt{5}-1)}{4} \right] \\
 &\quad \left[ \because \sin 18^\circ = \frac{(\sqrt{5}-1)}{4} \text{ and } \cos 36^\circ = \frac{(\sqrt{5}+1)}{4} \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{(\sqrt{5}+1)}{4} \cdot \frac{(\sqrt{5}-1)}{4} = \frac{(5-1)}{64} \\
 &= \frac{4}{64} = \frac{1}{16} = \text{RHS}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 97.** Prove that  $\sin \frac{\pi}{5} \sin \frac{2\pi}{5} \sin \frac{3\pi}{5} \sin \frac{4\pi}{5}$

$$= \frac{5}{16}$$

**Sol.** We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{LHS} &= \sin \frac{\pi}{5} \sin \frac{2\pi}{5} \sin \frac{3\pi}{5} \sin \frac{4\pi}{5} \\
 &= \sin \frac{\pi}{5} \sin \frac{2\pi}{5} \sin \left( \pi - \frac{2\pi}{5} \right) \sin \left( \pi - \frac{\pi}{5} \right) \\
 &= \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{5} \sin^2 \frac{2\pi}{5} \quad [\because \sin(\pi - \theta) = \sin \theta] \\
 &= (\sin 36^\circ)^2 \times (\sin 72^\circ)^2 \\
 &= (\sin 36^\circ)^2 \times (\cos 18^\circ)^2 \\
 &\quad [\because \sin 72^\circ = \sin(90^\circ - 18^\circ) = \cos 18^\circ] \\
 &= \frac{(10 - 2\sqrt{5})}{16} \times \frac{(10 + 2\sqrt{5})}{16} = \frac{(100 - 20)}{(16 \times 16)} \\
 &\quad \left[ \because \sin 36^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{10 - 2\sqrt{5}}}{4} \right. \\
 &\quad \left. \text{and } \cos 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{10 + 2\sqrt{5}}}{4} \right] \\
 &= \frac{80}{(16 \times 16)} = \frac{5}{16} = \text{RHS}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 98.** Find the value of

(i)  $\sin 22^\circ 30'$                       (ii)  $\cos 22^\circ 30'$

(iii)  $\tan 22^\circ 30'$

**Sol.** (i)  $\sin^2 \theta = \frac{(1 - \cos 2\theta)}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2(22^\circ 30') = \frac{(1 - \cos 45^\circ)}{2} = \frac{\left(1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{2} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin(22^\circ 30') = \sqrt{\frac{(\sqrt{2} - 1)}{2\sqrt{2}}}$$

$$(ii) \cos^2 \theta = \frac{(1 + \cos 2\theta)}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2(22^\circ 30') = \frac{(1 + \cos 45^\circ)}{2} = \frac{\left(1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)}{2} = \frac{(\sqrt{2} + 1)}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(20^\circ 30') = \sqrt{\frac{(\sqrt{2} + 1)}{2\sqrt{2}}}$$

$$(iii) \tan^2(22^\circ 30') = \frac{\sin^2(22^\circ 30')}{\cos^2(22^\circ 30')} = \frac{(\sqrt{2} - 1)}{(2\sqrt{2})} \times \frac{(2\sqrt{2})}{(\sqrt{2} + 1)}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{2} - 1}{\sqrt{2} + 1} = \frac{(\sqrt{2} - 1)}{(\sqrt{2} + 1)} \times \frac{(\sqrt{2} - 1)}{(\sqrt{2} - 1)}$$

$$= (\sqrt{2} - 1)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan(20^\circ 30') = (\sqrt{2} - 1)$$

**Example 99.** If  $0 < x < \pi$  and  $\cos x + \sin x = \frac{1}{2}$ , then find the value of  $\tan x$ .

**Sol.** Given,  $\cos x + \sin x = \frac{1}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} + \frac{2 \tan \frac{x}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{Let } \tan \frac{x}{2} = t, \text{ then } \frac{1 - t^2}{1 + t^2} + \frac{2t}{1 + t^2} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 3t^2 - 4t - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow t = \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{7}}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow t = \tan \frac{x}{2} = \frac{2 + \sqrt{7}}{3} \quad \left[ \because 0 < \frac{\pi}{2} < \frac{\pi}{2}, \tan \frac{x}{2} \right]$$

$$\text{Now, } \tan x = \frac{2 \tan \frac{x}{2}}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{2 \left( \frac{2 + \sqrt{7}}{3} \right)}{1 - \left( \frac{2 + \sqrt{7}}{3} \right)^2} = -\frac{3(2 + \sqrt{7})}{1 + 2\sqrt{7}} \times \frac{1 - 2\sqrt{7}}{1 - 2\sqrt{7}}$$

$$\therefore \tan x = -\left( \frac{4 + \sqrt{7}}{3} \right)$$

## Exercise on Session 9

- If  $\tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) = \operatorname{cosec} x - \sin x$ , then find the value of  $\tan^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$ .
- Find the value of  $\cos^4\left(\frac{\pi}{8}\right)$ .
- Find the value of expression  $\frac{1}{\cos 290^\circ} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3} \sin 250^\circ}$ .
- If  $x + \frac{1}{x} = 2 \cos \theta$  then find the value of  $x^n + \frac{1}{x^n}$ .
- Show that  $\sin 47^\circ + \sin 61^\circ - \sin 11^\circ - \sin 25^\circ = \cos 7^\circ$ .
- If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  be two different roots of equation  $a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta = c$ , then show that  $\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{2ab}{a^2 + b^2}$ .
- If  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta = a$  and  $\cos \alpha + \cos \beta = b$ , then show that  $\tan\left(\frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}\right) = \pm \sqrt{\frac{4 - a^2 - b^2}{a^2 + b^2}}$ .
- Show that  $\cot 142 \frac{1^\circ}{2} = \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3} - 2 - \sqrt{6}$ .
- If  $\cos \theta = \frac{\cos \alpha + \cos \beta}{1 + \cos \alpha \cos \beta}$ , then prove that one of values of  $\tan \frac{\theta}{2}$  is  $\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \tan \frac{\beta}{2}$ .
- Find the value  $\tan \frac{\pi}{5} + 2 \tan \frac{2\pi}{5} + 4 \cot \frac{4\pi}{5}$ .



**Example 101.** Express  $\sin^5 \theta$  in term of  $\sin(n\theta)$ ;  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

**Sol.** We know,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \theta &= \frac{1}{2i} \left( z - \frac{1}{z} \right), \text{ using} \\ e^{i\theta} &= \cos \theta + i \sin \theta = z \\ \therefore \sin^5 \theta &= \left( \frac{1}{2i} \left( z - \frac{1}{z} \right) \right)^5 \\ &= \frac{1}{32i} \left\{ {}^5C_0 \cdot z^5 - {}^5C_1 \cdot z^3 + {}^5C_2 \cdot z - {}^5C_3 \left( \frac{1}{z} \right) \right. \\ &\quad \left. + {}^5C_4 \left( \frac{1}{z} \right)^3 - {}^5C_5 \left( \frac{1}{z} \right)^5 \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{32i} \left\{ \left( z^5 - \frac{1}{z^5} \right) - 5 \left( z^3 - \frac{1}{z^3} \right) + 10 \left( z - \frac{1}{z} \right) \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{32i} \{ 2i \sin 5\theta - 5(2i \sin 3\theta) + 10(2i \sin \theta) \} \\ &= \frac{1}{16} \{ \sin 5\theta - 5 \sin 3\theta + 10 \sin \theta \} \end{aligned}$$

## Summation of Series Containing sine and Cosine of Angles Forming an AP

(i) **Sine of angle forming an AP**

Let the series be,

$$S = \sin(\alpha) + \sin(\alpha + \beta) + \sin(\alpha + 2\beta) + \dots + \sin(\alpha + (n-1)\beta)$$

On multiplying and dividing by  $2 \sin \frac{\beta}{2}$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2 \sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right)} \left\{ 2 \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right) + 2 \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cdot \sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \dots + 2 \sin(\alpha + (n-1)\beta) \cdot \sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{2 \sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right)} \cdot \left\{ \left( \cos \left( \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right) - \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \right) + \right. \\ &\quad \left( \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{\beta}{2} \right) - \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{3\beta}{2} \right) \right) \\ &\quad \left. + \dots + \left( \cos \left( \alpha + \left( n - \frac{3}{2} \right) \beta \right) - \cos \left[ \alpha + \left( n - \frac{1}{2} \right) \beta \right] \right) \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{2 \sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right)} \left\{ \cos \left( \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right) - \cos \left( \alpha + \left( n - \frac{1}{2} \right) \beta \right) \right\} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin \left( \alpha + \left( \frac{n-1}{2} \right) \beta \right) \cdot \sin \left( n \frac{\beta}{2} \right)}{2 \sin \frac{\beta}{2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sin \alpha + \sin(\alpha + \beta) + \sin(\alpha + 2\beta) \\ + \dots + \sin[(\alpha + (n-1)\beta)] \\ &= \frac{\sin \left( n \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \cdot \sin \left[ \alpha + (n-1) \frac{\beta}{2} \right]}{\sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right)} \end{aligned}$$

(ii) **Cosine of angle forming an AP.**

Let,

$$S = \cos(\alpha) + \cos(\alpha + \beta) + \cos(\alpha + 2\beta) + \dots + \cos[\alpha + (n-1)\beta]$$

On multiplying and dividing by  $2 \sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right)$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \frac{1}{2 \sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right)} \left\{ 2 \sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \cdot \cos(\alpha) + 2 \sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \cdot \cos(\alpha + \beta) + \right. \\ &\quad \left. 2 \sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \cdot \cos(\alpha + 2\beta) + \dots + 2 \sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \cos(\alpha + (n-1)\beta) \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{2 \sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right)} \left[ \sin \left( \alpha + \frac{\beta}{2} \right) - \sin \left( \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \right] + \\ &\quad \left[ \sin \left( \alpha + \frac{3\beta}{2} \right) - \sin \left( \alpha + \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \right] \\ &\quad + \dots + \left[ \sin \left[ \alpha + \left( n - \frac{3}{2} \right) \beta \right] - \sin \left[ \alpha + \left( n - \frac{5}{2} \right) \beta \right] \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2 \sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right)} \cdot \left[ \sin \left( \alpha + \left( n - \frac{1}{2} \right) \beta \right) - \sin \left( \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \right] \\ &= \frac{\cos \left( \alpha + (n-1) \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \right) \cdot \sin \left( n \frac{\beta}{2} \right)}{1 - \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos(\alpha) + \cos(\alpha + \beta) + \dots + \cos(\alpha + (n-1)\beta) \\ &= \frac{\sin \left( n \frac{\beta}{2} \right)}{\sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right)} \cdot \left\{ \cos \left( \alpha + (n-1) \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \right) \right\} \end{aligned}$$

**II Method**

Let  $S = \sin \alpha + \sin(\alpha + \beta) + \sin(\alpha + 2\beta) + \dots + \sin(\alpha + (n-1)\beta) \dots$ (i)

$C = \cos \alpha + \cos(\alpha + \beta) + \cos(\alpha + 2\beta) + \dots + \cos(\alpha + (n-1)\beta) \dots$ (ii)

$C + iS = (\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha) + (\cos(\alpha + \beta) + i \sin(\alpha + \beta)) + (\cos(\alpha + 2\beta) + i \sin(\alpha + 2\beta)) + \dots + (\cos(\alpha + (n-1)\beta) + i \sin(\alpha + (n-1)\beta))$

$= e^{i\alpha} + e^{i(\alpha+\beta)} + e^{i(\alpha+2\beta)} + \dots + e^{i(\alpha+(n-1)\beta)}$

$= e^{i\alpha} \cdot \left( \frac{(e^{i\beta})^n - 1}{e^{i\beta} - 1} \right)$

$= e^{i\alpha} \left\{ \frac{\cos(n\beta) - 1 + i \sin(n\beta)}{\cos \beta - 1 + i \sin \beta} \right\}$

$= e^{i\alpha} \left\{ \frac{2i^2 \sin^2 \left( n \frac{\beta}{2} \right) + 2i \cdot \sin \left( n \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \cdot \cos \left( n \frac{\beta}{2} \right)}{2i^2 \cdot \sin^2 \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right) + 2i \cdot \sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \cdot \cos \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right)} \right\}$

$= \frac{e^{i\alpha} \cdot 2i \sin \left( n \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \left( \cos \left( n \frac{\beta}{2} \right) + i \cdot \sin \left( n \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \right)}{2i \sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \left( \cos \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right) + i \cdot \sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \right)}$

$= \frac{e^{i\alpha} \sin \left( n \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \cdot e^{i \left( n - \frac{1}{2} \right) \beta}}{\sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right)} = \frac{\sin \left( n \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \cdot e^{i \left[ \alpha + \left( n - \frac{1}{2} \right) \beta \right]}}{\sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right)}$

$\therefore$  On comparing real and imaginary part, we get

$C = \frac{\sin \left( n \frac{\beta}{2} \right)}{\sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right)} \cdot \left\{ \cos \left( \alpha + (n-1) \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \right) \right\}$

and  $C = \frac{\sin \left( n \frac{\beta}{2} \right)}{\sin \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right)} \cdot \left\{ \sin \left( \alpha + (n-1) \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \right) \right\}$

1.  $\sin(A + B + C) = \sin A \cos B \cos C + \cos A \sin B \cos C + \cos A \cos B \sin C - \sin A \sin B \sin C$

or  $\sin(A + B + C) = \cos A \cos B \cos C (\tan A + \tan B + \tan C - \tan A \tan B \tan C)$

2.  $\cos(A + B + C) = \cos A \cos B \cos C - \sin A \sin B \cos C - \sin A \cos B \sin C - \cos A \sin B \sin C$

$\cos(A + B + C) = \cos A \cos B \cos C (1 - \tan A \tan B - \tan B \tan C - \tan C \tan A)$

3.  $\tan(A + B + C)$

$= \frac{\tan A + \tan B + \tan C - \tan A \tan B \tan C}{1 - \tan A \tan B - \tan B \tan C - \tan C \tan A}$

In general;

4.  $\sin(A_1 + A_2 + \dots + A_n) = \cos A_1 \cos A_2 \dots \cos A_n (S_1 - S_3 + S_5 - S_7 + \dots)$

5.  $\cos(A_1 + A_2 + \dots + A_n) = \cos A_1 \cos A_2 \dots \cos A_n (1 - S_2 + S_4 - S_6 + \dots)$

6.  $\tan(A_1 + A_2 + \dots + A_n) = \frac{S_1 - S_3 + S_5 - S_7 + \dots}{1 - S_2 + S_4 - S_6 + \dots}$

where;

$S_1 = \tan A_1 + \tan A_2 + \dots + \tan A_n$   
 $= \tan$  sum of the tangents of the separate angles.

$S_2 = \tan A_1 \tan A_2 + \tan A_1 \tan A_3 + \dots$   
 $=$  the sum of the tangents taken two at a time.

$S_3 = \tan A_1 \tan A_2 \tan A_3 + \tan A_2 \tan A_3 \tan A_4 + \dots$   
 $=$  sum of the tangents three at a time and so on.

If  $A_1 = A_2 = \dots = A_n = A$ , then

$S_1 = n \tan A$

$S_2 = {}^n C_2 \tan^2 A$

$S_3 = {}^n C_3 \tan^3 A, \dots$

7.  $\sin nA = \cos^n A ({}^n C_1 \tan A - {}^n C_3 \tan^3 A + {}^n C_5 \tan^5 A \dots)$

8.  $\cos nA = \cos^n A (1 - {}^n C_2 \tan^2 A + {}^n C_4 \tan^4 A - \dots)$

9.  $\tan nA$

$= \frac{{}^n C_1 \tan A - {}^n C_3 \tan^3 A + {}^n C_5 \tan^5 A \dots}{1 - {}^n C_2 \tan^2 A + {}^n C_4 \tan^4 A - {}^n C_6 \tan^6 A + \dots}$

10.  $\sin nA + \cos nA = \cos^n A (1 + {}^n C_1 \tan A - {}^n C_2 \tan^2 A - {}^n C_3 \tan^3 A + {}^n C_4 \tan^4 A + {}^n C_5 \tan^5 A - {}^n C_6 \tan^6 A \dots)$

11.  $\sin nA - \cos nA = \cos^n A (-1 + {}^n C_1 \tan A + {}^n C_2 \tan^2 A - {}^n C_3 \tan^3 A - {}^n C_4 \tan^4 A + {}^n C_5 \tan^5 A + {}^n C_6 \tan^6 A \dots)$

12.  $\sin(\alpha) + \sin(\alpha + \beta) + \sin(\alpha + 2\beta) + \dots + \sin(\alpha + (n-1)\beta) = \frac{\sin\{\alpha + (n-1)(\beta/2)\} \cdot \sin(n\beta/2)}{\sin(\beta/2)}$

13.  $\cos(\alpha) + \cos(\alpha + \beta) + \cos(\alpha + 2\beta) + \dots + \cos(\alpha + (n-1)\beta) = \frac{\cos(\alpha + (n-1)(\beta/2)) \cdot \sin(n\beta/2)}{\sin(\beta/2)}$

**Example 102.** Let  $n$  be an odd integer. In

$$\sin n\theta = \sum_{r=0}^n b_r \sin^r \theta, \text{ for all real } \theta. \text{ Then, find } b_0 \text{ and}$$

$b_1$ .

**Sol.** Here,  $\sin n\theta = b_0 + b_1 \sin \theta + b_2 \sin^2 \theta + \dots$  ... (i)

Putting  $\theta = 0$ , we get

$$0 = b_0 \quad \dots \text{(ii)}$$

Again, on differentiating Eq. (i) both sides w.r.t.  $\theta$ , we get

$$n \cos n\theta = 0 + b_1 \cos \theta + b_2 2\sin \theta \cdot \cos \theta + \dots$$

Again, putting  $\theta = 0$ , we get

$$n = b_1 \quad \dots \text{(iii)}$$

$\therefore$  From Eqs. (ii) and (iii),

$$b_0 = 0 \text{ and } b_1 = n$$

**Example 103.** If  $\cos 5\theta = a \cos^5 \theta + b \cos^3 \theta + c \cos \theta$ .

Then, find the value of  $c$ .

**Sol.** Here,  $\cos 5\theta = a \cos^5 \theta + b \cos^3 \theta + c \cos \theta$  ... (i)

On differentiating Eq. (i) w.r.t.  $\theta$ , we get

$$-5 \sin 5\theta = a(5 \cos^4 \theta)(-\sin \theta) + b(3 \cos^2 \theta)(-\sin \theta) - c \sin \theta$$

Putting  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$   $-5 \sin \frac{5\pi}{2} = -c \sin \frac{\pi}{2}$  [as  $\cos \frac{\pi}{2} = 0$ ]

$\therefore c = 5$

**Example 104.** If  $\sin^3 x \sin 3x = \sum_{m=0}^n c_m \cdot \cos mx$  is an

identity in  $x$ , where  $c_m$ 's are constants, then find the value of  $n$ .

**Sol.** Here,  $\sin^3 x \sin 3x = \frac{3 \sin x - \sin 3x}{4} \cdot \sin 3x$

$$= \frac{3}{8}(2 \sin x \sin 3x) - \frac{1}{4}(\sin^2 3x)$$

$$= \frac{3}{8}(\cos 2x - \cos 4x) - \frac{1}{8}(1 - \cos 6x)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{8} + \frac{3}{8} \cos 2x - \frac{3}{8} \cos 4x + \frac{1}{8} \cos 6x \quad \dots \text{(i)}$$

Also,  $\sum_{m=0}^n c_m \cdot \cos mx = c_0 + c_1 \cos x + c_2 \cos 2x$

$$+ \dots + c_n \cos nx \quad \dots \text{(ii)}$$

On comparing Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$n = 6.$$

**Example 105.** Evaluate  $\sum_{r=1}^{n-1} \cos^2 \left( \frac{r\pi}{n} \right)$ .

**Sol.** Sum =  $\frac{1}{2} \sum_{r=1}^{n-1} \left( 1 + \cos \frac{2r\pi}{n} \right)$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(n-1) + \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \cos \frac{2\pi}{n} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{n} + \dots + \cos \frac{(2n-2)\pi}{n} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(n-1) + \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{\sin(n-1)\frac{2\pi}{2n}}{\sin \frac{2\pi}{n \cdot 2}} \cdot \cos \left[ \frac{2 \left( \frac{2\pi}{n} \right) + (n-2)\frac{2\pi}{n}}{2} \right] \right\}$$

Using,  $\cos \alpha + \cos(\alpha + \beta) + \cos(\alpha + 2\beta) + \dots + \cos[\alpha + (n-1)\beta]$

$$= \frac{\sin \frac{n\beta}{2}}{\sin \frac{\beta}{2}} \cdot \cos \left\{ \frac{2\alpha + (n-1)\beta}{2} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(n-1) + \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{\sin \frac{(n-1)\pi}{n} \cdot \cos \pi}{\sin(\pi/n)} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(n-1) + \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{\left( \sin \frac{\pi}{n} \right) (-1)}{\sin(\pi/n)} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(n-1) - \frac{1}{2} = \frac{n}{2} - 1$$

$$\therefore \sum_{r=1}^{n-1} \cos^2 \left( \frac{r\pi}{n} \right) = \frac{n}{2} - 1$$

**Example 106.** Evaluate  $\sin \frac{\pi}{n} + \sin \frac{3\pi}{n} + \sin \frac{5\pi}{n} + \dots$  to  $n$  terms.

**Sol.**  $\sin \frac{\pi}{n} + \sin \frac{3\pi}{n} + \sin \frac{5\pi}{n} + \dots$  to  $n$  terms

$$= \frac{\sin \frac{n \cdot 2 \cdot \pi}{2 \cdot n}}{\sin \frac{2 \cdot \pi}{2 \cdot n}} \cdot \sin \left\{ \frac{2 \cdot \frac{\pi}{n} + (n-1) \cdot \frac{2\pi}{n}}{2} \right\}$$

Using,  $\sin \alpha + \sin(\alpha + \beta) + \dots + \sin(\alpha + (n-1)\beta)$

$$= \frac{\sin n\beta/2}{\sin \beta/2} \cdot \sin \left\{ \frac{2\alpha + (n-1)\beta}{2} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \pi}{\sin \pi/n} \cdot \sin \left\{ \frac{2\pi + 2n\pi - 2\pi}{2n} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{\sin^2 \pi}{\sin \pi/n} = 0$$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{\pi}{n} + \sin \frac{3\pi}{n} + \sin \frac{5\pi}{n} + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms} = 0$$

## Exercise for Session 10

1. If  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ , then prove that  $\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C = 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C$ .
2. If  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ , then prove that  $\tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = \tan \frac{B}{2} \tan \frac{C}{2}$ , when  $\cos \theta (\sin B + \sin C) = \sin A$ .
3. If  $A, B, C$  are angles of a  $\triangle ABC$ , then prove that  $\sin 2A + \sin 2B - \sin 2C = 4 \cos A \cos B \sin C$ .
4. If in a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $\frac{\sin A + \sin B + \sin C}{\sin A + \sin B - \sin C} = 2\lambda \cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2}$ , then find the value of  $\lambda$ .
5. If  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ , then find the value of  $\frac{\cos A}{\sin B \sin C} + \frac{\cos B}{\sin C \sin A} + \frac{\cos C}{\sin A \sin B}$ .
6. In  $\triangle ABC$ , show that  $\frac{1 - \cos A + \cos B + \cos C}{1 - \cos C + \cos A + \cos B} = \tan \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2}$ .
7. In a  $\triangle ABC$ , if  $\tan \left( \frac{B+C-A}{4} \right) \tan \left( \frac{C+A-B}{4} \right) \tan \left( \frac{A+B-C}{4} \right) = 1$ , then find the value of  $\cos A + \cos B + \cos C$ .
8. If in a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $\cot \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2} = \lambda \cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2}$ , then find the value of  $\lambda$ .
9. If  $A + B + C = \frac{3\pi}{2}$ , then show that  $\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C = 1 - 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C$ .
10. If  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 2\pi$ , then show that  $\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} + \tan \frac{\beta}{2} + \tan \frac{\gamma}{2} = \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \tan \frac{\beta}{2} \tan \frac{\gamma}{2}$ .

## Session 11

### Maximum and Minimum Values of Trigonometrical Functions

#### Conditional Trigonometrical Identities

We have certain trigonometric identities like,  $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$  and  $1 + \tan^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta$  etc. Such identities are identities in the sense that they hold for all value of the angles which satisfy the given condition among them and they are called conditional identities.

If  $A, B, C$  denote the angle of a  $\triangle ABC$ , then the relation  $A + B + C = \pi$  enables us to establish many important identities involving trigonometric ratios of these angles.

(i) If  $A + B + C = \pi$ , then  $A + B = \pi - C$ ,  
 $B + C = \pi - A$  and  $C + A = \pi - B$

(ii) If  $A + B + C = \pi$ , then  $\sin(A + B)$   
 $= \sin(\pi - C) = \sin C$

Similarly,  $\sin(B + C) = \sin(\pi - A) = \sin A$   
and  $\sin(C + A) = \sin(\pi - B) = \sin B$

(iii) If  $A + B + C = \pi$ , then  $\cos(A + B)$

$$= \cos(\pi - C) = -\cos C$$

Similarly,  $\cos(B + C) = \cos(\pi - A) = -\cos A$

and  $\cos(C + A) = \cos(\pi - B) = -\cos B$

(iv) If  $A + B + C = \pi$ , then  $\tan(A + B)$

$$= \tan(\pi - C) = -\tan C$$

Similarly,  $\tan(B + C) = \tan(\pi - A) = -\tan A$

and,  $\tan(C + A) = \tan(\pi - B) = -\tan B$

(v) If  $A + B + C = \pi$ , then  $\frac{A+B}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{C}{2}$

and  $\frac{B+C}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A}{2}$  and  $\frac{C+A}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{B}{2}$

$$\sin \left( \frac{A+B}{2} \right) = \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{C}{2} \right) = \cos \left( \frac{C}{2} \right)$$

$$\cos \left( \frac{A+B}{2} \right) = \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{C}{2} \right) = \sin \left( \frac{C}{2} \right)$$



$$\tan\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) = \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{C}{2}\right) = \cot\left(\frac{C}{2}\right)$$

All problems on conditional identities are broadly divided into the following four types :

- (i) Identities involving sines and cosines of the multiple or sub-multiples of the angles involved.
- (ii) Identities involving squares of sines and cosines of the multiple or sub-multiples of the angles involved.
- (iii) Identities involving tangents and cotangents of the multiples or sub-multiples of the angles involved.
- (iv) Identities involving cubes and higher powers of sines and cosines and some mixed identities.

### TYPE I Identities involving sines and cosines of the multiple or submultiple of the angles involved

#### Working Method

**Step 1** Use  $C$  and  $D$  formulae.

**Step 2** Use the given relation ( $A + B + C = \pi$ ) in the expression obtained in step 1 such that a factor can be taken common after using multiple angles formulae in the remaining term.

**Step 3** Take the common factor outside.

**Step 4** Again use the given relation ( $A + B + C = \pi$ ) within the bracket in such a manner so that we can apply  $C$  and  $D$  formulae.

**Step 5** Find the result according to the given options.

### TYPE II Identities involving squares of sines and cosines of multiple or sub-multiples of the angles involved.

**Step 1** Arrange the terms of the identify such that either  $\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B = \sin(A+B) \cdot \sin(A-B)$  or  $\cos^2 A - \sin^2 B = \cos(A+B) \cos(A-B)$  can be used.

**Step 2** Take the common factor outside.

**Step 3** Use the given relations ( $A + B + C = \pi$ ) within the bracket in such a manner so that we can apply  $C$  and  $D$  formulae.

**Step 4** Find the result according to the given options.

### Type III Identities for tan and cot of the angles

#### Working Method

**Step 1** Express the sum of the two angles in terms of third angle by using the given relation ( $A + B + C = \pi$ )

**Step 2** Taking tangent or cotangent of the angles of both the sides.

**Step 3** Use sum and difference formulae in the left hand side.

**Step 4** Use cross-multiplication in the expression obtained in the step 3.

**Step 5** Arrange the terms as per the result required.

**Example 107.** If  $A + B + C = \pi$ , then, find

$$\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C.$$

**Sol.**  $\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C$   
 $= 2\sin\left(\frac{2A+2B}{2}\right)\cos\left(\frac{2A-2B}{2}\right) + \sin 2C$   
 $= 2\sin(A+B)\cos(A-B) + \sin 2C$   
 $= 2\sin(\pi - C) \cdot \cos(A-B) + \sin 2C$   
 $[\because A+B+C = \pi, A+B = \pi - C$   
 $\therefore \sin(A+B) = \sin(\pi - C) = \sin C]$   
 $= 2\sin C \cos(A-B) + 2\sin C \cos C$   
 $= 2\sin C [\cos(A-B) + \cos C]$   
 $= 2\sin C [\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)]$   
 $[\because \cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B) = 2\sin A \sin B,$   
 by  $C$  and  $D$  formula]  
 $= 2\sin C [2\sin A \sin B]$   
 $= 4\sin A \sin B \sin C$

**Example 108.** If  $A + B + C = \pi$ , then, find

$$\tan A + \tan B + \tan C$$

**Sol.**  $A + B + C = \pi$   
 $A + B = \pi - C \Rightarrow \tan(A+B) = \tan(\pi - C)$   
 $\Rightarrow \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = -\tan C$   
 $\Rightarrow \tan A + \tan B = -\tan C + \tan A \cdot \tan B \cdot \tan C$   
 $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \cdot \tan B \cdot \tan C$

## Maximum and Minimum Values of Trigonometrical Functions

As we have discussed in previous article that  $-1 \leq \sin x \leq 1$  and  $-1 \leq \cos x \leq 1$ .

If there is a trigonometrical function of the form  $a \sin x + b \cos x$ , then by putting  $a = r \cos \theta$ ,  $b = r \sin \theta$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} a \sin x + b \cos x &= r \cos \theta \sin x + r \sin \theta \cdot \cos x \\ &= r(\cos \theta \sin x + \sin \theta \cos x) \\ &= r \sin(x + \theta), \text{ where } r = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}, \tan \theta = \frac{b}{a} \end{aligned}$$

Since,  $-1 \leq \sin(x + \theta) \leq 1$

$$\therefore -r \leq r \sin(x + \theta) \leq r$$

or  $-\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \leq a \sin x + b \cos x \leq \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ , for all  $x$ .

Hence, the maximum and minimum values of trigonometrical functions of the form  $a \sin x + b \cos x$  are

$$\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \text{ and } -\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}, \text{ respectively.}$$

**Note**  $|a \cos A + b \sin A| \leq \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ .

Also,  $\cos A \pm \sin A = \sqrt{2} \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} \pm A\right) = \sqrt{2} \cos\left(A \mp \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$ .

**Example 109.** Find the maximum and minimum value of  $3 \sin 2x + 4 \cos 2x + 3$ .

**Sol.** As we know,

$$\begin{aligned} &-\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \leq a \sin A + b \cos A \leq \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \\ \Rightarrow &-\sqrt{3^2 + 4^2} \leq 3 \sin 2x + 4 \cos 2x \leq \sqrt{3^2 + 4^2} \\ \Rightarrow & -5 \leq 3 \sin 2x + 4 \cos 2x \leq 5 \\ \therefore & -5 + 3 \leq 3 \sin 2x + 4 \cos 2x + 3 \leq 5 + 3 \\ \Rightarrow & (3 \sin 2x + 4 \cos 2x + 3) \in [-2, 8]. \end{aligned}$$

**Example 110.** Find the maximum and minimum value of  $6 \sin x \cos x + 4 \cos 2x$ .

**Sol.** We have,  $6 \sin x \cos x + 4 \cos 2x$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow & 3 \sin 2x + 4 \cos 2x \\ \therefore & -\sqrt{3^2 + 4^2} \leq 3 \sin 2x + 4 \cos 2x \leq \sqrt{3^2 + 4^2} \\ \Rightarrow & 3 \sin 2x + 4 \cos 2x \in [-5, 5] \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the maximum value is 5 and minimum value is -5.

**Example 111.** Prove that

$$-4 \leq 5 \cos \theta + 3 \cos\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) + 3 \leq 10, \text{ for all values of } \theta.$$

**Sol.** We have,  $5 \cos \theta + 3 \cos\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow & 5 \cos \theta + 3 \cos \theta \cos \frac{\pi}{3} - 3 \sin \theta \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \\ \Rightarrow & \frac{13}{2} \cos \theta - \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin \theta \Rightarrow -7 \leq \frac{13}{2} \cos \theta - \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin \theta \leq 7 \\ \Rightarrow & -7 \leq 5 \cos \theta + 3 \cos(\theta + \pi/3) \leq 7, \text{ for all } \theta. \\ \Rightarrow & -7 + 3 \leq 5 \cos \theta + 3 \cos(\theta + \pi/3) + 3 \leq 7 + 3, \text{ for all } \theta. \\ \Rightarrow & -4 \leq 5 \cos \theta + 3 \cos(\theta + \pi/3) + 3 \leq 10, \text{ for all } \theta. \end{aligned}$$

Hence proved.

**Example 112.** Find the maximum value of

$$1 + \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta\right) + 2 \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta\right) \text{ for all real value of } \theta.$$

**Sol.** We have,  $1 + \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta\right) + 2 \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta\right)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\cos \theta + \sin \theta) + \sqrt{2}(\cos \theta + \sin \theta) \\ &= 1 + \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \sqrt{2}\right)(\cos \theta + \sin \theta) \\ &= 1 + \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \sqrt{2}\right) \cdot \sqrt{2} \cos\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  The maximum value of  $1 + \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \sqrt{2}\right) \cdot \sqrt{2} = 4$ .

**Example 113.** Find the maximum and minimum value of  $\cos^2 \theta - 6 \sin \theta \cos \theta + 3 \sin^2 \theta + 2$ .

**Sol.** We have,  $\cos^2 \theta - 6 \sin \theta \cos \theta + 3 \sin^2 \theta + 2$

$$\begin{aligned} &= (1 - \sin^2 \theta) - 3 \sin 2\theta + 3 \sin^2 \theta + 2 \\ &= 2 \sin^2 \theta - 3 \sin 2\theta + 3 \\ &= (1 - \cos 2\theta) - 3 \sin 2\theta + 3 \\ &= 4 - (\cos 2\theta + 3 \sin 2\theta) \end{aligned} \tag{i}$$

As we have,  $-\sqrt{10} \leq \cos 2\theta + 3 \sin 2\theta \leq \sqrt{10}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore & -\sqrt{10} \leq -(\cos 2\theta + 3 \sin 2\theta) \leq \sqrt{10} \\ \text{or } & 4 - \sqrt{10} \leq 4 - (\cos 2\theta + 3 \sin 2\theta) \leq 4 + \sqrt{10} \end{aligned} \tag{ii}$$

$\therefore$  From Eqs. (i) and (ii),

$$4 - \sqrt{10} \leq \cos^2 \theta - 6 \sin \theta \cos \theta + 3 \sin^2 \theta + 2 \leq 4 + \sqrt{10}$$

**Example 114.** The minimum value of  $\cos 2\theta + \cos \theta$  for all real values of  $\theta$ .

**Sol.**  $\cos 2\theta + \cos \theta = 2 \cos^2 \theta - 1 + \cos \theta$

$$\begin{aligned} &= -1 + 2 \left( \cos^2 \theta + \frac{1}{2} \cos \theta \right) \\ &= -1 + 2 \left( \cos^2 \theta + \frac{1}{2} \cos \theta + \frac{1}{16} - \frac{1}{16} \right) \\ &= -1 + 2 \left( \cos \theta + \frac{1}{4} \right)^2 - \frac{1}{8} \\ &= -\frac{9}{8} + 2 \left( \cos \theta + \frac{1}{4} \right)^2 \geq -\frac{9}{8} \end{aligned}$$

So, the minimum value of  $\cos 2\theta + \cos \theta$  is  $-\frac{9}{8}$ .

**Example 115.** If  $f(x) = \frac{\sin 3x}{\sin x}$ ,  $x \neq n\pi$ , then find range of  $f(x)$ .

**Sol.**  $f(x) = \frac{\sin 3x}{\sin x} = \frac{3 \sin x - 4 \sin^3 x}{\sin x}$

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = 3 - 4 \sin^2 x. \tag{i}$$

We know,  $0 < \sin^2 x \leq 1$  ( $\sin x \neq 0$  as  $x \neq n\pi$ )

or  $-1 \leq -\sin^2 x < 0$

or  $-4 \leq -4 \sin^2 x < 0$  or  $3 - 4 \leq 3 - 4 \sin^2 x < 3$

$$\text{or } -1 \leq 3 - 4\sin^2 x < 3 \Rightarrow -1 \leq f(x) < 3$$

Hence, range of  $f(x) \in [-1, 3)$ .

### Application on Quadratic Equations

As we know,  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ , represents the quadratic equation whose,

$$\text{sum of roots} = \frac{-b}{a}.$$

$$\text{product of roots} = \frac{c}{a}.$$

$$(\alpha, \beta) \text{ roots} = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

and if we want to form quadratic equation whose roots are given.

$$\Rightarrow x^2 - (\text{sum of the roots})x + (\text{product of the roots}) = 0.$$

As above mentioned results are basics for quadratic equations, we discuss certain application on trigonometry.

**Example 116.** Find  $\cos(\alpha + \beta)$ , if  $\tan \frac{\alpha}{2}$  and  $\tan \frac{\beta}{2}$  are roots of the equations  $8x^2 - 26x + 15 = 0$ .

**Sol.** It is given  $\tan \frac{\alpha}{2}$  and  $\tan \frac{\beta}{2}$  are roots of  $8x^2 - 26x + 15 = 0$ .

$$\Rightarrow \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} + \tan \frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{13}{4} \text{ and } \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{15}{8}$$

$$\therefore \cos(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{1 - \tan^2\left(\frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}\right)}{1 + \tan^2\left(\frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}\right)},$$

$$\text{where } \tan\left(\frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}\right) = \frac{\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} + \tan \frac{\beta}{2}}{1 - \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \tan \frac{\beta}{2}}$$

$$\text{or } \tan\left(\frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}\right) = \frac{\frac{13}{4}}{1 - \frac{15}{8}} = \frac{-26}{7}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{1 - \left(\frac{676}{49}\right)}{1 + \left(\frac{676}{49}\right)} = \frac{-627}{725}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{-627}{725}$$

**Example 117.** If the solutions for  $\theta$  from the equation  $\sin^2 \theta - 2\sin \theta + \lambda = 0$  lie in  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \left(2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}, (2n+1)\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}\right)$ .

Then, find the possible set values of  $\lambda$ .

$$\text{Sol. } \sin^2 \theta - 2\sin \theta + \lambda = 0 \Rightarrow \sin \theta = \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{4 - 4\lambda}}{2} = 1 \pm \sqrt{1 - \lambda}.$$

For real values,  $1 - \lambda \geq 0$ , i.e.  $\lambda \leq 1$ .

As  $-1 \leq \sin \theta \leq 1$ ,  $\sin \theta = 1 - \sqrt{1 - \lambda}$ . (neglecting  $1 + \sqrt{1 - \lambda}$ )

From question,  $\sin \theta > -\frac{1}{2}$

$$\text{Thus, } -\frac{1}{2} < 1 - \sqrt{1 - \lambda} \leq 1$$

$$\text{or } -\frac{3}{2} < -\sqrt{1 - \lambda} \leq 0 \Rightarrow \sqrt{1 - \lambda} < \frac{3}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - \lambda < \frac{9}{4} \Rightarrow \lambda > -\frac{5}{4}$$

**Example 118.** If  $ABCD$  is a convex quadrilateral such that  $4\sec A + 5 = 0$ , then find the quadratic equation whose roots are  $\tan A$  and  $\operatorname{cosec} A$ .

**Sol.**  $\sec A = -\frac{5}{4}$ . So,  $\frac{\pi}{2} < A < \pi$

$$\text{Hence, } \tan A = -\frac{3}{4} \text{ and } \operatorname{cosec} A = \frac{5}{4}$$

$\therefore$  Required quadratic equation is

$$x^2 - \left(-\frac{3}{4} + \frac{5}{4}\right)x + \left(-\frac{3}{4}\right) \times \frac{5}{4} = 0$$

$$x^2 - \frac{11}{12}x - \frac{5}{4} = 0 \text{ or } 12x^2 - 11x - 15 = 0$$

**Example 119.** If  $\sec \alpha$  and  $\operatorname{cosec} \alpha$  are the roots of  $x^2 - px + q = 0$ , then show  $p^2 = q(q+2)$ .

**Sol.** Since,  $\sec \alpha$  and  $\operatorname{cosec} \alpha$  are the roots of  $x^2 - px + q = 0$

$$\therefore \sec \alpha + \operatorname{cosec} \alpha = p \text{ and } \sec \alpha \operatorname{cosec} \alpha = q$$

$$\therefore \sin \alpha + \cos \alpha = p \sin \alpha \cos \alpha \text{ and } \sin \alpha \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{q}$$

$$\therefore \sin \alpha + \cos \alpha = \frac{p}{q}$$

On squaring both sides, we get

$$\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha + 2\sin \alpha \cos \alpha = \frac{p^2}{q^2}$$

$$1 + 2\sin \alpha \cos \alpha = \frac{p^2}{q^2}$$

$$\text{or } 1 + \frac{2}{q} = \frac{p^2}{q^2} \Rightarrow p^2 = q(q+2)$$

**Example 120.** Find the number of values of  $x$  in the interval  $[0, 5\pi]$  satisfying the equation

$$3\sin^2 x - 7\sin x + 2 = 0.$$

**Sol.**  $3\sin^2 x - 7\sin x + 2 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = \frac{7 \pm \sqrt{49 - 24}}{6} = \frac{7 \pm 5}{6} = \frac{1}{3}, 2$$

$$\therefore \sin x = \frac{1}{3} \quad (\text{where, } 2 \text{ is not possible}).$$

$$\sin x = \frac{1}{3} = \sin \alpha; (0 < \alpha < \pi/2)$$

$$\therefore x = \alpha, \pi - \alpha, 2\pi + \alpha, 3\pi - \alpha, 4\pi + \alpha, 5\pi - \alpha$$

Thus, the number of values of  $x$  is 6.

**Example 121.**  $0 \leq a \leq 3, 0 \leq b \leq 3$  and the equation,  $x^2 + 4 + 3\cos(ax + b) = 2x$  has at least one solution, then find the value of  $(a + b)$ .

**Sol.**  $x^2 - 2x + 4 = -3\cos(ax + b)$   
 $\Rightarrow (x - 1)^2 + 3 = -3\cos(ax + b)$  ... (i)  
 As  $-1 \leq \cos(ax + b) \leq 1$  and  $(x - 1)^2 \geq 0$   
 $\therefore$  Eq. (i) is only possible if,  
 $\cos(ax + b) = -1$  and  $(x - 1) = 0$ .  
 So,  $a + b = \pi, 3\pi, 5\pi, \dots$   
 and  $3\pi > 6$   
 where  $a + b \leq 6$   
 $\Rightarrow a + b = \pi$

**Example 122.** Find the values of  $p$  if it satisfy;

$$\cos \theta = x + \frac{p}{x}, x \in \mathbb{R} \text{ for all real values of } \theta.$$

**Sol.**  $x^2 - \cos \theta x + p = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow x = \frac{\cos \theta \pm \sqrt{\cos^2 \theta - 4p}}{2}$   
 For real  $x$ ,  $\cos^2 \theta - 4p \geq 0 \Rightarrow 4p \leq \cos^2 \theta$   
 $4p \leq \cos^2 \theta \leq 1$ .  
 $\Rightarrow p \leq \frac{1}{4}$  for all values of  $\theta$ .

**Example 123.** Find the set of values of  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $\tan^2 \theta + \sec \theta = \lambda$  holds for some  $\theta$ .

**Sol.**  $\tan^2 \theta + \sec \theta = \lambda \Rightarrow \sec^2 \theta + \sec \theta - (\lambda + 1) = 0$   
 $\therefore \sec \theta = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1 + 4(\lambda + 1)}}{2}$   
 $= \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{4\lambda + 5}}{2}$   
 For real  $\sec \theta$ ,  $4\lambda + 5 \geq 0$ ,  
 i.e.  $\lambda \geq -\frac{5}{4}$   
 Also,  $\sec \theta \geq 1$  or  $\sec \theta \leq -1$   
 $\therefore \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{4\lambda + 5}}{2} \geq 1$   
 or  $\frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{4\lambda + 5}}{2} \leq -1$ .  
 $\Rightarrow -1 \pm \sqrt{4\lambda + 5} \geq 2$   
 or  $-1 \pm \sqrt{4\lambda + 5} \leq -2$ .

$$\begin{aligned} &\Rightarrow 4\lambda + 5 \geq 9 \\ &\text{or } 4\lambda + 5 > 1 \\ &\Rightarrow \lambda \geq 1 \\ &\text{or } \lambda \geq -1 \end{aligned} \quad \dots \text{(ii)}$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii),  
 $\therefore \lambda \geq -\frac{5}{4}$  and  $\lambda \geq 1$   
 or  $\lambda \geq -\frac{5}{4}$  and  $\lambda \geq -1$   
 $\therefore \lambda \geq 1$  or  $\lambda \geq -1$   
 $\therefore \lambda \in [-1, \infty)$ .

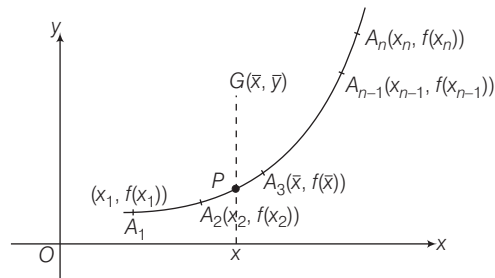
## Proving Trigonometric Inequality

### Jensen's Inequality

(i) Suppose that ' $f$ ' is a convex function on  $[a, b] \in \mathbb{R}$ , for all  $x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots, x_n \in [a, b]$ , we have

$$f(x_1) + f(x_2) + \dots + f(x_n) \geq n \cdot f\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_n}{n}\right)$$

**Proof** If  $f(x)$  is concave up,



Here,  $G\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_n}{n}, \frac{f(x_1) + f(x_2) + \dots + f(x_n)}{n}\right)$

and  $P\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_n}{n}, f\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_n}{n}\right)\right)$

From figure, ordinate of  $G \geq$  ordinate of  $P$ .

$$\dots \text{(i)} \quad \frac{f(x_1) + f(x_2) + \dots + f(x_n)}{n} \geq f\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_n}{n}\right)$$

$$\therefore f(x_1) + f(x_2) + \dots + f(x_n) \geq n \cdot f\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_n}{n}\right)$$

(ii) Similarly, suppose that  $f$  is concave function on  $[a, b] \in \mathbb{R}$ , for all  $x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots, x_n \in [a, b]$ , we have

$$f(x_1) + f(x_2) + \dots + f(x_n) \leq n \cdot f\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_n}{n}\right)$$

**Example 124.** If  $A, B, C, \in \left(-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ . Then prove that

$$\cos A \cos B + \cos C \leq \frac{3}{2}.$$

**Sol.** Since, for a function which is concave downwards

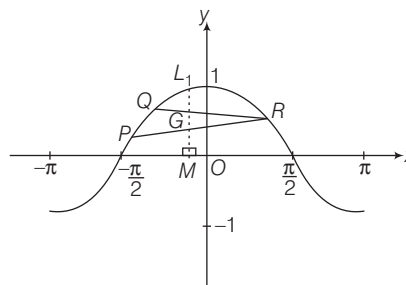
$$f\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2 + x_3}{3}\right) > \frac{f(x_1) + f(x_2) + f(x_3)}{3}$$

and we know that the graph of  $y = \cos x$  is concave downwards for all  $x \in \left(-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ .

Let  $P(A, \cos A)$ ,  $Q(B, \cos B)$  and  $R(C, \cos C)$  be any three points on  $y = \cos x$ , then it is clear from the graph  $GM \leq ML$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\cos A + \cos B + \cos C}{3} \leq \cos\left(\frac{A+B+C}{3}\right)$$

$$\therefore \cos A + \cos B + \cos C \leq \frac{3}{2}, \text{ as at } B+C = \pi$$



## Exercise for Session 11

1. Prove that the minimum value of  $3 \cos x + 4 \sin x + 5$  is 0.
2. If  $\sin \theta_1 + \sin \theta_2 + \sin \theta_3 = 3$ , then find the value of  $\cos \theta_1 + \cos \theta_2 + \cos \theta_3$ .
3. If  $x = r \sin \theta \cos \phi$ ,  $y = r \sin \theta \sin \phi$  and  $z = r \cos \theta$ , then prove that  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2$  is independent of  $\theta$  and  $\phi$ .
4. Find the least value of  $2 \sin^2 \theta + 3 \cos^2 \theta$ .
5.  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  are real numbers satisfying  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ . Then find the minimum value of given expression  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma$ .
6. If  $A = \sin^2 \theta + \cos^4 \theta$ , then find all real values of  $\theta$ .
7. Find the minimum value of  $\sec^2 \theta + \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta - 4$ .
8. If  $P = \cos(\cos x) + \sin(\cos x)$ , then the least and greatest value of  $P$  respectively.  
 (a) -1 and 1                      (b) 0 and 2                      (c)  $-\sqrt{2}$  and  $\sqrt{2}$                       (d) 0 and  $\sqrt{2}$
9. Let  $\theta \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  and  $t_1 = (\tan \theta)^{\tan \theta}$ ,  $t_2 = (\tan \theta)^{\cot \theta}$ ,  $t_3 = (\cot \theta)^{\tan \theta}$  and  $t_4 = (\cot \theta)^{\cot \theta}$ , then show that  $t_4 > t_3 > t_1 > t_2$ .
10. Find the ratio of greatest value of  $2 - \cos x + \sin^2 x$  to its least value.

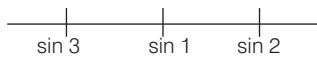
## JEE Type Solved Examples : Single Option Correct Type Questions

● **Ex. 1.** In the inequality below, the value of the angle is expressed in radian measure. Which one of the inequalities below is true?

- (a)  $\sin 1 < \sin 2 < \sin 3$       (b)  $\sin 3 < \sin 2 < \sin 1$   
 (c)  $\sin 2 < \sin 1 < \sin 3$       (d)  $\sin 3 < \sin 1 < \sin 2$

**Sol.** (d) We have,  $\sin 1 - \sin 2$

$$= -2 \cos \frac{3}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{1}{2} < 0$$



$$\therefore \sin 1 < \sin 2$$

Similarly  $\sin 1 - \sin 3 \dots(i)$

$$= -2 \cos 2 \sin 1 > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin 1 > \sin 3 \dots(ii)$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$\sin 3 < \sin 1 < \sin 2$$

● **Ex. 2.** In a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $\angle B < \angle C$  and the values of  $B$  and  $C$  satisfy the equation  $2 \tan x - k(1 + \tan^2 x) = 0$ , where ( $0 < k < 1$ ). Then, the measure of  $\angle A$  is

- (a)  $\frac{\pi}{3}$                                       (b)  $\frac{2\pi}{3}$   
 (c)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$                                       (d)  $\frac{3\pi}{4}$

**Sol.** (c)  $\because k = \frac{2 \tan x}{1 + \tan^2 x} = \sin 2x$

$$\Rightarrow \sin 2C = \sin 2B$$

But  $\angle C > \angle B$

$$\Rightarrow 2C = \pi - 2B \Rightarrow B + C = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\therefore \angle A = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

● **Ex. 3.** If  $M$  and  $m$  are maximum and minimum value of the function  $f(x) = \frac{\tan^2 x + 4 \tan x + 9}{1 + \tan^2 x}$ , then  $(M + m)$

equals

- (a) 20                                      (b) 14  
 (c) 10                                      (d) 8

**Sol.** (c) Given,  $f(x) = \frac{\tan^2 x + 4 \tan x + 9}{1 + \tan^2 x}$

$$= \frac{2(2 \tan x)}{1 + \tan^2 x} + 4 \left( \frac{1 - \tan^2 A}{1 + \tan^2 A} \right) + 5$$

$$= 2 \sin 2x + 4 \cos 2x + 5$$

$$\therefore R_f = [\sqrt{5} - \sqrt{20}, 5 + \sqrt{20}]$$

Hence,  $(M + m) = 10$ .

**Alternate Method**

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \frac{\tan^2 x}{1 + \tan^2 x} + \frac{4 \tan x}{1 + \tan^2 x} + \frac{9}{1 + \tan^2 x} \\ &= \sin^2 x + 2 \sin 2x + 9 \cos^2 x \\ &= 1 + 4(1 + \cos 2x) + 2 \sin 2x \\ &= 5 + 2 \sin 2x + 4 \cos 2x \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 4.** The value of  $4 \cos \frac{\pi}{10} - 3 \sec \frac{\pi}{10} - \tan \frac{\pi}{10}$  is equal to

- (a) 1  
 (b)  $\sqrt{5} - 1$   
 (c)  $\sqrt{5} + 1$   
 (d) zero

**Sol.** (d) We have,  $4 \cos 18^\circ - \frac{3}{\cos 18^\circ} - 2 \tan 18^\circ$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{4 \cos^2 18^\circ - 3 - 2 \sin 18^\circ}{\cos 18^\circ} \\ &= \frac{2(1 + \cos 36^\circ) - 2 \sin 18^\circ - 3}{\cos 18^\circ} \\ &= \frac{2(1 + \cos 36^\circ - \sin 18^\circ) - 3}{\cos 18^\circ} \\ &= \frac{2\left(1 + \frac{1}{2}\right) - 3}{\cos 18^\circ} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 5.** For  $0 < A < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , the value of

$$\log_{\frac{1}{2}} \left( \frac{1}{1 + 2 \cos^2 A} + \frac{2}{\sec^2 A + 2} \right) \text{ is equal to}$$

- (a) 1                                      (b) -1  
 (c) 2                                      (d) 0

**Sol.** (d) As,  $\left( \frac{1}{1 + 2 \cos^2 A} + \frac{2}{\sec^2 A + 2} \right)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \left( \frac{1}{1 + 2 \cos^2 A} + \frac{2 \cos^2 A}{1 + 2 \cos^2 A} \right) \\ &= \frac{(1 + 2 \cos^2 A)}{(1 + 2 \cos^2 A)} = 1 \end{aligned}$$

Hence,  $\log_{\frac{1}{2}}(1) = 0$ .

- **Ex. 6.** The sum  $\frac{1}{\sin 45^\circ \sin 46^\circ} + \frac{1}{\sin 47^\circ \sin 48^\circ}$   
 $+ \frac{1}{\sin 49^\circ \sin 50^\circ} + \dots + \frac{1}{\sin 133^\circ \sin 134^\circ}$  is equal to  
 (a)  $\sec(1^\circ)$  (b)  $\operatorname{cosec}(1^\circ)$   
 (c)  $\cot(1^\circ)$  (d) None of these

**Sol.** (b)  $T_1 = \frac{1}{\sin 1^\circ} \left[ \frac{\sin(46^\circ - 45^\circ)}{\sin 45^\circ \sin 46^\circ} \right] = \frac{1}{\sin 1^\circ} [\cot 45^\circ - \cot 46^\circ]$   
 $T_2 = \frac{1}{\sin 1^\circ} \left[ \frac{\sin(48^\circ - 47^\circ)}{\sin 48^\circ \sin 47^\circ} \right]$   
 $= \frac{1}{\sin 1^\circ} [\cot 47^\circ - \cot 48^\circ]$   
 $T_l = \frac{1}{\sin 1^\circ} \left[ \frac{\sin(133^\circ - 134^\circ)}{\sin 133^\circ \sin 134^\circ} \right]$   
 $= \frac{1}{\sin 1^\circ} [\cot 133^\circ - \cot 134^\circ]$

On adding

$$\sum_{r=1}^l T_r = \frac{1}{\sin 1^\circ} [\{\cot 45^\circ + \cot 47^\circ + \dots + \cot 133^\circ\} - \{\cot 46^\circ + \cot 48^\circ + \dots + \cot 134^\circ\}]$$

[all terms cancelled except  $\cot 45^\circ$  remains]

- Ex. 7.** The range of  $k$  for which the inequality  $k \cos^2 x - k \cos x + 1 \geq 0 \forall x \in (-\infty, \infty)$ , is

- (a)  $k < \frac{-1}{2}$  (b)  $k < 4$   
 (c)  $\frac{-1}{2} \leq k \leq 4$  (d)  $\frac{1}{2} \leq k \leq 5$

**Sol.** (c) We have

$$k \cos^2 x - k \cos x + 1 \geq 0 \forall x \in (-\infty, \infty)$$

$$\Rightarrow k(\cos^2 x - \cos x) + 1 \geq 0$$

But  $\cos^2 x - \cos x = \left( \cos x - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 - \frac{1}{4}$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{1}{4} \leq \cos^2 x - \cos x \leq 2$$

$\therefore$  We have,  $2k + 1 \geq 0$  and  $-\frac{k}{4} + 1 \geq 0$

Hence,  $-\frac{1}{2} \leq k \leq 4$ .

- **Ex. 8.** If  $f(\theta) = \frac{1 - \sin 2\theta + \cos 2\theta}{2 \cos 2\theta}$ , then value of

$f(11^\circ) \cdot f(34^\circ)$  equals

- (a)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{3}{4}$  (c)  $\frac{1}{4}$  (d) 1

**Sol.** (a)  $f(\theta) = \frac{1 - \sin 2\theta + \cos 2\theta}{2 \cos 2\theta}$   
 $= \frac{(\cos \theta - \sin \theta)^2 + (\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta)}{2(\cos \theta - \sin \theta)(\cos \theta + \sin \theta)}$   
 $= \frac{(\cos \theta - \sin \theta) + (\cos \theta + \sin \theta)}{2(\cos \theta + \sin \theta)}$   
 $= \frac{2 \cos \theta}{2(\cos \theta + \sin \theta)} = \frac{1}{1 + \tan \theta}$   
 $f(11^\circ) \cdot f(34^\circ) = \frac{1}{(1 + \tan 11^\circ)} \cdot \frac{1}{(1 + \tan 34^\circ)}$   
 $= \frac{1}{(1 + \tan 11^\circ)} \cdot \frac{1}{(1 + \tan(45^\circ - 11^\circ))}$   
 $= \frac{1}{(1 + \tan 11^\circ)} \cdot \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1 - \tan 11^\circ}{1 + \tan 11^\circ}}$   
 $= \frac{1}{(1 + \tan 11^\circ)} \cdot \frac{1 + \tan 11^\circ}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$

- **Ex. 9.** The variable 'x' satisfying the equation

$|\sin x \cos x| + \sqrt{2 + \tan^2 x + \cot^2 x} = \sqrt{3}$ , belongs to the interval

- (a)  $\left[ 0, \frac{\pi}{3} \right]$  (b)  $\left[ \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{\pi}{2} \right]$   
 (c)  $\left[ \frac{3\pi}{4}, \pi \right]$  (d) Non-existent

**Sol.** (d)  $|\sin x \cos x| + |\tan x + \cot x| = \sqrt{3}$   
 $\Rightarrow |\sin x \cos x| + \frac{1}{|\sin x \cos x|} = \sqrt{3}$   
 but  $|\sin x \cos x| + \frac{1}{|\sin x \cos x|} \geq 2$

Hence, no solution.

- **Ex. 10.** Let  $\alpha$  be a real number such that  $0 \leq \alpha \leq \pi$ . If  $f(x) = \cos x + \cos(x + \alpha) + \cos(x + 2\alpha)$  takes some constant number  $c$  for any  $x \in R$ , then the value of  $[c + \alpha]$  is equal to

**Note**  $[y]$  denotes greatest integer less than or equal to  $y$ .

- (a) 0 (b) 1 (c) -1 (d) 2

**Sol.** (d)  $f(x) = \cos x + \cos(x + 2\alpha) + \cos(x + \alpha)$   
 $= 2 \cos(x + \alpha) \cos \alpha + \cos(x + \alpha)$   
 $= (2 \cos \alpha + 1) \cos(x + \alpha)$

As  $\cos(x + \alpha)$  can take any real value from  $-1$  to  $1$ ,  $\forall x \in R$   
 $\therefore f(x)$  is constant, so  $(2 \cos \alpha + 1) = 0$  must hold.

$$\Rightarrow \alpha = \frac{2\pi}{3} \text{ and } c = 0$$

Hence,  $[c + \alpha] = \left[ 0 + \frac{2\pi}{3} \right] = 2$

● **Ex. 11.** In a  $\Delta ABC$ , if  $4 \cos A \cos B + \sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C = 4$ , then  $\Delta ABC$  is

- (a) right angle but not isosceles
- (b) isosceles but not right angled
- (c) right angle isosceles
- (d) obtuse angled

**Sol.** (c) We have,  $4 \cos A \cos B + 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C = 4$

$$\Rightarrow \sin C = \frac{1 - \cos A \cos B}{\sin A \cos B} \leq 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 \leq \sin A \sin B + \cos A \cos B$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(A - B) \geq 1$$

$$\Rightarrow A = B \text{ and } \sin C = \frac{1 - \cos^2 A}{\sin^2 A} = 1$$

$\therefore C = 90^\circ$

and  $A = B = \frac{\pi}{4}$  (each).

**Ex. 12.** For  $\theta_1, \theta_2, \dots, \theta_n \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ , if

$\ln(\sec \theta_1 - \tan \theta_1) + \ln(\sec \theta_2 - \tan \theta_2) + \dots + \ln(\sec \theta_n - \tan \theta_n) + \ln \pi = 0$ , then the value of  $\cos((\sec \theta_1 + \tan \theta_1)(\sec \theta_2 + \tan \theta_2) \dots (\sec \theta_n + \tan \theta_n))$  is equal to

- (a)  $\cos\left(\frac{1}{\pi}\right)$
- (b)  $-1$
- (c)  $1$
- (d)  $0$

**Sol.** (b)  $\ln\{(\sec \theta_1 - \tan \theta_1)(\sec \theta_2 - \tan \theta_2) \dots (\sec \theta_n - \tan \theta_n)\} = \ln\left\{\frac{1}{\pi}\right\}$

[Note If  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $\sec x - \tan x = \frac{1 - \sin x}{\cos x} > 0$ ]

$$\therefore (\sec \theta_1 - \tan \theta_1)(\sec \theta_2 - \tan \theta_2) \dots (\sec \theta_n - \tan \theta_n) = \frac{1}{\pi} \dots (i)$$

$$\text{Let } (\sec \theta_1 + \tan \theta_1)(\sec \theta_2 + \tan \theta_2) \dots (\sec \theta_n + \tan \theta_n) = x \dots (ii)$$

On multiplying Eqs. (i) and (ii) we get

$$1 = \frac{x}{\pi}$$

$$\therefore x = \pi$$

$$\therefore \cos((\sec \theta_1 + \tan \theta_1)(\sec \theta_2 + \tan \theta_2) \dots (\sec \theta_n + \tan \theta_n)) = \cos \pi = -1$$

● **Ex. 13.** If  $A, B, C$  are interior angles of  $\Delta ABC$  such that  $(\cos A + \cos B + \cos C)^2 + (\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)^2 = 9$ , then number of possible triangles is

- (a) 0
- (b) 1
- (c) 3
- (d) infinite

**Sol.** (d)  $(\sum \cos A)^2 + (\sum \sin A)^2 = 9$

$$\Sigma(\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A) + 2(\Sigma \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B) = 3 + 2\Sigma \cos(A - B) \leq 3 + 2(3) = 9.$$

Equality holds if  $A = B = C$

$\Rightarrow \Delta ABC$  is equilateral  $\Rightarrow$  Infinite many equilateral

[Note We can vary side length of equilateral triangle]

● **Ex. 14.** If  $\operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{32} + \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{16} + \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{8} + \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{4} +$

$\operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{2} = \cot \frac{\pi}{k}$ , then the value of  $k$  is

- (a) 64
- (b) 96
- (c) 48
- (d) 32

**Sol.** (a)  $T_1 = \operatorname{cosec} \theta = \frac{\sin\left(\theta - \frac{\theta}{2}\right)}{\sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \theta}; \theta = \frac{\pi}{32}$

$$T_1 = \cot \frac{\theta}{2} - \cot \theta$$

$$T_2 = \cot \theta - \cot 2\theta$$

$$T_3 = \cot 2\theta - \cot 2^2 \theta$$

$$T_4 = \cot 2^2 \theta - \cot 2^3 \theta$$

$$T_5 = 1$$

$$\text{Sum} = 1 + \cot \frac{\theta}{2} - \cot 8\theta$$

$$= 1 + \cot \frac{\pi}{64} - \cot \frac{\pi}{4} = \cot \frac{\pi}{64} = \cot \frac{\pi}{k} \therefore k = 64$$

● **Ex. 15.** Let  $S = \sum_{r=1}^5 \cos(2r-1) \frac{\pi}{11}$  and

$P = \prod_{r=1}^4 \cos\left(2^r \frac{\pi}{15}\right)$ , then

- (a)  $\log_s P = -4$
- (b)  $P = 3S$
- (c)  $\operatorname{cosec} S > \operatorname{cosec} P$
- (d)  $\tan^{-1} P < \tan^{-1} S$

**Sol.** (d) We have,  $\sum_{r=1}^5 \cos(2r-1) \frac{\pi}{11}$

$$= \cos \frac{\pi}{11} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{11} + \cos \frac{5\pi}{11} + \cos \frac{7\pi}{11} + \cos \frac{9\pi}{11}$$

cosine series

$$= \frac{2 \cdot \cos\left(\frac{5\pi}{11}\right) \cdot \sin\left(\frac{5\pi}{11}\right)}{2 \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{11}} = \frac{\sin\left(\frac{10\pi}{11}\right)}{2 \cdot \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{11}\right)} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{Also, } \prod_{r=1}^{\pi} \cos\left(2^r \frac{\pi}{15}\right) = \cos \frac{2\pi}{15} \cdot \cos \frac{4\pi}{15} \cdot \cos \frac{8\pi}{15} \cdot \cos \frac{16\pi}{15}$$

$$= \frac{\sin\left(\frac{32\pi}{15}\right)}{2^4 \cdot \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{15}\right)} = \frac{\sin\left(2\pi + \frac{2\pi}{15}\right)}{16 \cdot \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{15}\right)}$$



$$= \frac{\sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{15}\right)}{16 \cdot \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{15}\right)} = \frac{1}{16}$$

Therefore,  $\tan^{-1} P < \tan^{-1} S$ .

● **Ex. 16.** Set of values of  $x$  lying in  $[0, 2\pi]$  satisfying the inequality  $|\sin x| > 2 \sin^2 x$  contains

- (a)  $\left(0, \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \cup \left(\pi, \frac{7\pi}{6}\right)$       (b)  $\left(0, \frac{7\pi}{6}\right)$   
 (c)  $\frac{\pi}{6}$       (d) None of these

**Sol.** (a)  $|\sin x| > 2 \sin^2 x$

$$\Rightarrow |\sin x| (2|\sin x| - 1) < 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 < |\sin x| < \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \cup \left(\frac{5\pi}{6}, \pi\right) \cup \left(\pi, \frac{7\pi}{6}\right) \cup \left(\frac{11\pi}{6}, 2\pi\right)$$

● **Ex. 17.** The number of ordered pairs  $(x, y)$ , when

$x, y \in [0, 10]$  satisfying  $\left(\sqrt{\sin^2 x - \sin x + \frac{1}{2}}\right) \cdot 2^{\sec^2 y} \leq 1$  is

- (a) 0      (b) 16  
 (c) infinite      (d) 12

**Sol.** (b)  $\sqrt{\sin^2 x - \sin x + \frac{1}{2}} = \sqrt{\left(\sin x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{2}} \geq \frac{1}{2}, \forall x$

and  $\sec^2 y \geq 1, \forall y$ , so  $2^{\sec^2 y} \geq 2$ . Hence, the above inequality

holds only for those values of  $x$  and  $y$  for which  $\sin x = \frac{1}{2}$

and  $\sec^2 y = 1$ .

Hence,  $x = \frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{5\pi}{6}, \frac{13\pi}{6}, \frac{17\pi}{6}$  and  $y = 0, \pi, 2\pi, 3\pi$ . Hence,

required number of ordered pairs are 16.

● **Ex. 18.** The least values of  $\operatorname{cosec}^2 x + 25 \sec^2 x$  is

- (a) 0      (b) 26  
 (c) 28      (d) 36

**Sol.** (d)  $\operatorname{cosec}^2 x + 25 \sec^2 x = 26 + \cot^2 x + 25 \tan^2 x$

$$= 26 + 10 + (\cot x - 5 \tan x)^2 \geq 36$$

● **Ex. 19.** If  $x \sin a + y \sin 2a + z \sin 3a = \sin 4a$

$$x \sin b + y \sin 2b + z \sin 3b = \sin 4b$$

$$x \sin c + y \sin 2c + z \sin 3c = \sin 4c$$

Then, the roots of the equation

$$t^3 - \left(\frac{z}{2}\right)t^2 - \left(\frac{y+2}{4}\right)t + \left(\frac{z-x}{8}\right) = 0, a, b, c \neq m\pi, \text{ are}$$

- (a)  $\sin a, \sin b, \sin c$   
 (b)  $\cos a, \cos b, \cos c$   
 (c)  $\sin 2a, \sin 2b, \sin 2c$   
 (d)  $\cos 2a, \cos 2b, \cos 2c$

**Sol.** (b) Equation first can be written as

$$x \sin a + y \times 2 \sin a \cos a + z \times \sin a (3 - 4 \sin^2 a)$$

$$= 2 \times 2 \sin a \cos a \cos 2a$$

$$\Rightarrow x + 2y \cos a + z(3 + 4 \cos^2 a - 4)$$

$$= 4 \cos a (2 \cos^2 a - 1) \text{ as } \sin a \neq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 8 \cos^3 a - 4z \cos^2 a - (2y + 4) \cos a + (z - x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^3 a - \left(\frac{z}{2}\right) \cos^2 a - \left(\frac{y+2}{4}\right) \cos a + \left(\frac{z-x}{8}\right) = 0$$

which shows that  $\cos a$  is a root of the equation

$$t^3 - \left(\frac{z}{2}\right)t^2 - \left(\frac{y+z}{4}\right)t + \left(\frac{z-x}{8}\right) = 0$$

Similarly, from second and third equation we can verify that  $\cos b$  and  $\cos c$  are the roots of the given equation.

● **Ex. 20.** Let  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  be any two positive values of  $x$  for which  $2 \cos x, |\cos x|$  and  $1 - 3 \cos^2 x$  are in GP. The minimum value of  $|\alpha + \beta|$  is

- (a)  $\frac{\pi}{3}$       (b)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$   
 (c)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$       (d) None of these

**Sol.** (d)  $\because 2 \cos x, |\cos x|, 1 - 3 \cos^2 x$  are in GP.

$$\therefore \cos^2 x = 2 \cos x \cdot (1 - 3 \cos^2 x)$$

$$\Rightarrow 6 \cos^3 x + \cos^2 x - 2 \cos x = 0$$

$$\therefore \cos x = 0, \frac{1}{2}, -\frac{2}{3}$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{3}, \cos^{-1}\left(-\frac{2}{3}\right) \quad [\because \alpha, \beta \text{ are positive}]$$

$$\text{If } \alpha = \frac{\pi}{2}, \beta = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\text{Then, } |\alpha - \beta| = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

● **Ex. 21.** Let  $n$  be an odd integer. If  $\sin n\theta = \sum_{r=0}^n b_r \sin^r \theta$

for all real  $\theta$ , then

- (a)  $b_0 = 1, b_1 = 3$       (b)  $b_0 = 0, b_1 = n$   
 (c)  $b_0 = -1, b_1 = n$       (d)  $b_0 = 0, b_1 = n^2 - 3n - 3$

**Sol.** (b) Given,  $\sin n\theta = \sum_{r=0}^n b_r \sin^r \theta = b_0 + b_1 \sin \theta + b_2 \sin^2 \theta$

$$+ \dots + b_n \sin^n \theta \dots (i)$$

Putting  $\theta = 0$  in Eq. (i), we get  $0 = b_0$

Again, Eq. (i) can be written as  $\sin n\theta = \sum_{r=0}^n b_r \sin^r \theta$

$$\frac{\sin n\theta}{\sin \theta} = \sum_{r=0}^n b_r \sin^{r-1} \theta$$

On taking limit as  $\theta \rightarrow 0$ , we get

$$\lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin n\theta}{\sin \theta} = b_1$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} n \left( \frac{\sin \theta}{n\theta} \right) \left( \frac{\theta}{\sin \theta} \right) = b_1$$

$$\Rightarrow n = b_1$$

Hence,  $b_0 = 0; b_1 = n$

• **Ex. 22.** The minimum and maximum values of  $ab \sin x + b\sqrt{1-a^2} \cos x + c$  ( $|a| < 1, b > 0$ ) respectively are

(a)  $\{b - c, b + c\}$  (b)  $\{b + c, b - c\}$

(c)  $\{c - b, b + c\}$  (d) None of these

**Sol.** (c)  $ab \sin x + b\sqrt{1-a^2} \cos x$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now, } & \sqrt{(ab)^2 + (b\sqrt{1-a^2})^2} \\ &= \sqrt{a^2b^2 + b^2(1-a^2)} \\ &= b\sqrt{a^2 + 1 - a^2} = b \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow b\{a \sin x + \sqrt{1-a^2} \cos x\}$$

Let,  $a = \cos \alpha,$

$$\therefore \sqrt{1-a^2} = \sin \alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow b \sin(x + \alpha)$$

$$\therefore -1 \leq \sin(x + \alpha) \leq 1$$

$$\therefore c - b \leq b \sin(x + \alpha) + c \leq b + c$$

$$\therefore b \sin(x + \alpha) + c \in [c - b, c + b]$$

• **Ex. 23.** If  $\frac{\sin^3 \theta - \cos^3 \theta}{\sin \theta - \cos \theta} - \frac{\cos \theta}{\sqrt{1 + \cot^2 \theta}}$

$$-2 \tan \theta \cot \theta = -1, \theta \in [0, 2\pi], \text{ then}$$

(a)  $\theta \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right) - \left\{\frac{\pi}{4}\right\}$  (b)  $\theta \in \left(\frac{\pi}{2}, \pi\right) - \left\{\frac{3\pi}{4}\right\}$

(c)  $\theta \in \left(\pi, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right) - \left\{\frac{5\pi}{4}\right\}$  (d)  $\theta \in (0, \pi) - \left\{\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right\}$

**Sol.** (d)  $\frac{\sin^3 \theta - \cos^3 \theta}{\sin \theta - \cos \theta} = \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta + \sin \theta \cos \theta,$

$$\theta \neq \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{5\pi}{4}$$

$$= 1 + \sin \theta \cos \theta$$

$$\text{and } \frac{\cos \theta}{\sqrt{1 + \cot^2 \theta}} = \frac{\cos \theta}{|\operatorname{cosec} \theta|} = \sin \theta \cos \theta \quad \forall \theta \in (0, \pi)$$

$$\text{and } -2 \tan \theta \cot \theta = -2, \theta \neq \frac{\pi}{2}$$

Hence, LHS = RHS

But  $\theta \neq \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{5\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{2}$

Hence,  $\theta \in (0, \pi) \sim \left\{\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right\}$

• **Ex. 24.** If  $\cos x + \sin x = a \left(-\frac{\pi}{2} < x < -\frac{\pi}{4}\right)$ , then  $\cos 2x$

is equal to

(a)  $a^2$  (b)  $a\sqrt{2-a}$

(c)  $a\sqrt{2+a}$  (d)  $a\sqrt{2-a^2}$

**Sol.** (d)  $\because -\frac{\pi}{2} < x < -\frac{\pi}{4} \left(-\pi < 2x < -\frac{\pi}{2}, \text{ i.e., in III quadrant}\right)$

$$\Rightarrow \cos x + \sin x = a$$

$$\text{Squaring both sides } \cos^2 x + \sin^2 x + 2 \cos x \sin x = a^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin 2x = (a^2 - 1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 2x &= \sqrt{1 - (a^2 - 1)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{a^2(2 - a^2)} \\ &= a\sqrt{2 - a^2} \end{aligned}$$

• **Ex. 25.** If  $S = \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{2\pi}{n} + \dots + \cos^2 \frac{(n-1)\pi}{n}$ , then

$S$  equals

(a)  $\frac{n}{2(n+1)}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{2(n-1)}$

(c)  $\frac{1}{2(n-2)}$  (d)  $\frac{n}{2}$

**Sol.** (c)  $S = \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{n} + \cos^2 \frac{2\pi}{n} + \dots + \cos^2 (n-1) \frac{\pi}{n}$

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + \cos \frac{2\pi}{n} + 1 + \cos \frac{4\pi}{n} + 1 + \cos \frac{6\pi}{n} \right. \\ & \left. + \dots + 1 + \cos 2(n-1) \frac{\pi}{n} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ n - 1 + \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} \cos \frac{2k\pi}{n} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [n - 1 - 1] = \frac{1}{2} (n - 2) \end{aligned}$$

• **Ex. 26.** If  $\cos 5\theta = a \cos \theta + b \cos^3 \theta + c \cos^5 \theta + d$ , then

(a)  $a = 20$  (b)  $b = -30$

(c)  $a + b + c = 2$  (d)  $a + b + c + d = 1$

**Sol.** (d) Put  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$  in the given inequality, we get  $d = 0$

Put  $\theta = 0$  in the given inequality, we get

$$a + b + c + d = 1$$

...(i)

So, (d) is correct and (c) is not correct.



● **Ex. 31.** The maximum value of  $(\cos \alpha_1)(\cos \alpha_2) \dots (\cos \alpha_n)$  under the restriction  $0 \leq \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$  and

$(\cot \alpha_1)(\cot \alpha_2) \dots (\cot \alpha_n) = 1$  is

- (a)  $\frac{1}{2^n}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{2^n}$   
 (c)  $\frac{1}{2n}$  (d) 1

**Sol.** (a) From the given relations we have

$$\prod_{i=1}^n (\cos \alpha_i) = \prod_{i=1}^n (\sin \alpha_i)$$

$$\Rightarrow \prod_{i=1}^n (\cos^2 \alpha_i) = \prod_{i=1}^n (\cos \alpha_i \sin \alpha_i) = \prod_{i=1}^n \left( \frac{\sin 2\alpha_i}{2} \right)$$

Since,  $0 \leq \alpha_i \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow 0 \leq 2\alpha_i \leq \pi$

$\therefore \prod_{i=1}^n (\cos^2 \alpha_i) \leq \frac{1}{2^n}$  as max. value of  $\sin 2\alpha_i$  is 1 for all  $i$ .

$\Rightarrow \prod_{i=1}^n (\cos \alpha_i) \leq \frac{1}{2^{\frac{n}{2}}}$

So, the maximum value of the given expression is  $\frac{1}{2^{\frac{n}{2}}}$ .

● **Ex. 32.** The value of expression  $\frac{\sin^3 x}{1 + \cos x} + \frac{\cos^3 x}{1 - \sin x}$

is/are

- (a)  $\sqrt{2} \cos \left[ \frac{\pi}{4} - x \right]$  (b)  $\sqrt{2} \cos \left[ \frac{\pi}{4} + x \right]$   
 (c)  $\sqrt{2} \sin \left[ \frac{\pi}{4} - x \right]$  (d) None of these

**Sol.** (a) Let  $\frac{\sin^3 x}{1 + \cos x} + \frac{\cos^3 x}{1 - \sin x} = A$ , then

$$A = \frac{(\sin^3 x + \cos^3 x) + (\cos^4 x - \sin^4 x)}{(1 + \cos x)(1 - \sin x)}$$

$$A = \frac{\{(\sin^3 x + \cos^3 x)\} + \left\{ \frac{(\cos x + \sin x)(\cos x - \sin x)}{(\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x)} \right\}}{(1 + \cos x)(1 - \sin x)}$$

$$\text{or } A = \frac{(\sin x + \cos x) \{ (1 - \sin x \cos x) + (\cos x - \sin x) \}}{1 + \cos x - \sin x - \sin x \cos x}$$

or  $A = \sin x + \cos x$

or  $A = \sqrt{2} \left[ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin x + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos x \right] \dots(i)$

or  $A = \sqrt{2} \left[ \cos \frac{\pi}{4} \sin x + \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \cos x \right]$   
 $= \sqrt{2} \sin \left[ \frac{\pi}{4} + x \right]$

Again, by Eq. (i)

$$A = \sqrt{2} \left[ \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \sin x + \cos \frac{\pi}{4} \cos x \right]$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \cos \left[ \frac{\pi}{4} - x \right]$$

● **Ex. 33.** Let  $0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $x = X \cos \theta + Y \sin \theta$ ,

$y = X \sin \theta - Y \cos \theta$  such that  $x^2 + 2xy + y^2 = aX^2 + bY^2$ , where  $a$  and  $b$  are constant, then

- (a)  $a = -1, b = -3$  (b)  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$   
 (c)  $a = 3, b = -1$  (d)  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$

**Sol.** (c)  $x^2 + y^2 = X^2 + Y^2$ ,

$$xy = (X^2 - Y^2) \sin \theta \cdot \cos \theta - XY(\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta)$$

$$x^2 + 4xy + y^2 = X^2 + Y^2 + 2(X^2 - Y^2) \sin 2\theta - 2XY \cos 2\theta$$

$$= (1 + 2 \sin 2\theta)X^2 + (1 - 2 \sin 2\theta)Y^2 - 2 \cos 2\theta \cdot XY$$

From the question,

$$a = 1 + 2 \sin 2\theta, b = 1 - 2 \sin 2\theta, \cos 2\theta = 0$$

$$\cos 2\theta = 0 \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{4}, \text{ then}$$

$$a = 1 + 2 \sin \frac{\pi}{2}, b = 1 - 2 \sin \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$\therefore a = 3, b = -1$

● **Ex. 34.** If  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $\sin^n x + \cos^n x \geq 1$ , then

- (a)  $n \in [2, \infty)$  (b)  $n \in (-\infty, 2]$   
 (c)  $n \in [-1, 1]$  (d) None of these

**Sol.** (b) Since,  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$

$\therefore 0 < \sin x < 1$  and  $0 < \cos x < 1$

when  $x = 2$ ,  $\sin^n x + \cos^n x = 1$

when  $n > 2$ , both  $\sin^n x$  and  $\cos^n x$  will decrease and hence  $\sin^n x + \cos^n x < 1$ .

when  $n > 2$ , both  $\sin^n x$  and  $\cos^n x$  will increase and hence  $\sin^n x + \cos^n x > 1$ .

Thus,  $\sin^n x + \cos^n x \geq 1$  for  $n \leq 2$ .

• **Ex. 35.** If  $a = \sin \frac{\pi}{18} \sin \frac{5\pi}{18} \sin \frac{7\pi}{18}$ , and  $x$  is the solution of the equation  $y = 2[x] + 2$  and  $y = 3[x - 2]$ , where  $[x]$  denotes the integral part of  $x$ , then  $a$  is equal to

- (a)  $[x]$  (b)  $\frac{1}{[x]}$   
 (c)  $2[x]$  (d)  $[x]^2$

**Sol.** (b)  $a = \sin \frac{\pi}{18} \sin \frac{5\pi}{18} \sin \frac{7\pi}{18}$   
 $= \sin 10^\circ \sin 50^\circ \sin 70^\circ$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} [2 \sin 70^\circ \sin 10^\circ] \sin 50^\circ$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} [\cos 60^\circ - \cos 80^\circ] \sin 50^\circ$   
 $= \frac{1}{4} \sin 50^\circ - \frac{1}{4} (2 \cos 80^\circ \sin 50^\circ)$   
 $= \frac{1}{4} \sin 50^\circ - \frac{1}{4} (\sin 130^\circ - \sin 30^\circ)$   
 $= \frac{1}{4} \sin 50^\circ - \frac{1}{4} \sin 50^\circ + \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{8}$   
 $y = 2[x] + 2$  and  $y = 3[x - 2]$   
 $\Rightarrow 2[x] + 2 = 3[x - 2]$   
 $= 3[x] + 3[-2] \Rightarrow [x] = 8$   
 $\therefore a = \frac{1}{[x]}$

• **Ex. 36.** If the mapping  $f(x) = ax + b$ ,  $a < 0$  and maps  $[-1, 1]$  onto  $[0, 2]$ , then for all values of  $\theta$ ,  $A = \cos^2 \theta + \sin^4 \theta$  is such that

- (a)  $f\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) \leq A \leq f(0)$  (b)  $f(0) \leq A \leq f(-2)$   
 (c)  $f\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) \leq A \leq f(0)$  (d)  $f(-1) < A \leq f(-2)$

**Sol.** (a) Given,  $f(x) = ax + b$   
 $\therefore f'(x) = a$   
 Since,  $a < 0$ ,  $f(x)$  is a decreasing function  
 $\therefore f(-1) = 2$  and  $f(1) = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow -a + b = 2$  and  $a + b = 0$   
 $\therefore a = -1$  and  $b = 1$   
 Thus,  $f(x) = -x + 1$

Clearly,  $f(0) = 1$ ,  $f\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) = \frac{3}{4}$ ,  $f(-2) = 3$ ,  
 $f\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) = \frac{2}{3}$ ,  $f(-1) = 2$

Also,  $A = \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2} + \left(\frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{2}\right)^2$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\theta + \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\theta + \frac{1}{4} \cos^2 2\theta$

$$= \frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{1 + \cos 4\theta}{2} \right) = \frac{7}{8} + \frac{1}{8} \cos 4\theta$$

$$\therefore \frac{3}{4} \leq A \leq 1 \Rightarrow f\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) \leq A \leq f(0)$$

• **Ex. 37.** The value of  $\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{6\pi}{7}$  is equal to

- (a) 1 (b) -1  
 (c)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (d)  $-\frac{1}{2}$

**Sol.** (d)  $\cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{7}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{4\pi}{7}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{6\pi}{7}\right)$   
 $= \operatorname{Re} \left\{ e^{\frac{2\pi i}{7}} + e^{\frac{4\pi i}{7}} + e^{\frac{6\pi i}{7}} \right\}$   
 $= \frac{e^{\frac{2\pi i}{7}} + e^{\frac{4\pi i}{7}} + e^{\frac{6\pi i}{7}} + e^{-\frac{4\pi i}{7}} + e^{-\frac{2\pi i}{7}} + e^{-\frac{6\pi i}{7}}}{2}$   
 $= \frac{-1 + \left( 1 + e^{\frac{2\pi i}{7}} + e^{\frac{4\pi i}{7}} + e^{\frac{6\pi i}{7}} + e^{-\frac{2\pi i}{7}} + e^{-\frac{4\pi i}{7}} + e^{-\frac{6\pi i}{7}} \right)}{2}$   
 $= \frac{-1 + (\text{Sum of seven roots of unity})}{2}$   
 $= \frac{-1 + 0}{2} = -\frac{1}{2}$

• **Ex. 38.** The number of integral value of  $k$  for which the equation  $7 \cos x + 5 \sin x = 2k + 1$  has a solution is

- (a) 4 (b) 8  
 (c) 10 (d) 12

**Sol.** (b) Since,  $-\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \leq a \sin x + b \cos x \leq \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$   
 $\therefore -\sqrt{74} \leq 7 \cos x + 5 \sin x \leq \sqrt{74}$   
 So,  $-\sqrt{74} < 2k + 1 < \sqrt{74}$

Therefore,  $2k + 1 = \pm 8, \pm 7, \pm 6, \dots, \pm 1, 0$   
 So,  $k = -4, \pm 3, \pm 2, \pm 1, 0$ , so, 8 values of  $k$ .

• **Ex. 39.** If  $y = \frac{\sin^4 x - \cos^4 x + \sin^2 x \cos^2 x}{\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x + \sin^2 x \cos^2 x}$ ,

$x \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ , then

- (a)  $-\frac{3}{2} \leq y \leq \frac{1}{2}$  (b)  $1 \leq y \leq \frac{1}{2}$   
 (c)  $-\frac{5}{3} \leq y \leq 1$  (d) None of these

**Sol.** (d)  $y = \frac{\sin^4 x - \cos^4 x + \sin^2 x \cos^2 x}{\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x + \sin^2 x \cos^2 x}$   
 $= \frac{(\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x)(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x) + \sin^2 x \cos^2 x}{(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)^2 - \sin^2 x \cos^2 x}$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{-\cos 2x + \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 2x}{1 - \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 2x} \\ &= \frac{-4 \cos 2x + 1 - \cos^2 2x}{4 - 1 + \cos^2 2x} \\ &= \frac{1 - 4 \cos 2x - \cos^2 2x}{3 + \cos^2 2x} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow (1 + y) \cos^2 2x + 4 \cos 2x + 3y - 1 = 0$$

Since  $\cos 2x$  is real, we have

$$16 - 4(3y - 1)(1 + y) > 0$$

or  $3y^2 + 2y - 5 \leq 0$

or  $(3y + 5)(y - 1) \leq 0 \Rightarrow -\frac{5}{3} \leq y \leq 1$

But  $y = 1$  implies  $\cos 2x = -1$  i.e.  $x = \frac{\pi}{2}$  which is not permissible.

● **Ex. 40.** The distance between the two parallel lines is 1 unit. A point 'A' is chosen to lie between the lines at a distance 'd' from one of them. Triangle ABC is equilateral with B on one line and C on the other parallel line. The length of the side of the equilateral triangle is

- (a)  $\frac{2}{3} \sqrt{d^2 + d + 1}$       (b)  $2\sqrt{\frac{d^2 - d + 1}{3}}$   
 (c)  $2\sqrt{d^2 - d + 1}$       (d)  $\sqrt{d^2 - d + 1}$

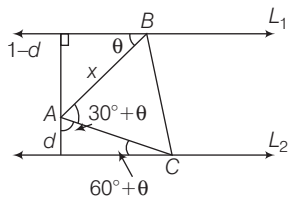
**Sol.** (b) From, figure

$$x \cos(\theta + 30^\circ) = d \quad \dots(i)$$

and  $x \sin \theta = 1 - d \quad \dots(ii)$

Dividing  $\sqrt{3} \cot \theta = \frac{1 + d}{1 - d}$ , squaring Eq. (ii) and putting the value of  $\cot \theta$ , we get

$$x^2 = \frac{1}{3}(4d^2 - 4d + 4)$$



● **Ex. 41.** If  $a \sin x + b \cos(x + \theta) + b \cos(x - \theta) = d$ , then the minimum value of  $|\cos \theta|$  is equal to

- (a)  $\frac{1}{2|b|} \sqrt{d^2 - a^2}$       (b)  $\frac{1}{2|a|} \sqrt{d^2 - a^2}$   
 (c)  $\frac{1}{2|d|} \sqrt{d^2 - a^2}$       (d) None of these

**Sol.** (a)  $a \sin x + b \cos(x + \theta) + b \cos(x - \theta) = d$

$$\Rightarrow a \sin x + 2b \cdot \cos x \cdot \cos \theta = d$$

$$\Rightarrow |d| \leq \sqrt{a^2 + 4b^2 \cdot \cos^2 \theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d^2 - a^2}{4b^2} \leq \cos^2 \theta \Rightarrow |\cos \theta| \geq \frac{\sqrt{d^2 - a^2}}{2|b|}$$

● **Ex. 42.** The set of values of  $\lambda \in R$  such that  $\tan^2 \theta + \sec \theta = \lambda$  holds for some  $\theta$  is

(a)  $(-\infty, 1]$       (b)  $(-\infty, -1]$

(c)  $\phi$       (d)  $[1, \infty)$

**Sol.** (d)  $\because \tan^2 \theta + \sec \theta = \lambda$

$$\Rightarrow \sec^2 \theta + \sec \theta - 1 - \lambda = 0$$

$$\therefore \sec \theta = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{(4\lambda + 5)}}{2}$$

for real  $\sec \theta$ ,  $4\lambda + 5 \geq 0$  i.e.  $\lambda \geq -\frac{5}{4}$

But we know that

$$\sec \theta \leq -1 \text{ and } \sec \theta \geq 1$$

$$\therefore \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{(4\lambda + 5)}}{2} \leq -1 \text{ and } \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{(4\lambda + 5)}}{2} \geq 1$$

$$\Rightarrow -1 - \sqrt{(4\lambda + 5)} \leq -2 \text{ and } -1 + \sqrt{(4\lambda + 5)} \geq 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{(4\lambda + 5)} \geq 1 \text{ and } \sqrt{(4\lambda + 5)} \geq 3$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{4\lambda + 5} \geq 3$$

or  $4\lambda + 5 \geq 9$  or  $\lambda \geq 1$

$$\therefore \lambda \in [1, \infty)$$

● **Ex. 43.** For  $0 < \phi, \frac{\pi}{2}$ , if  $x = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \cos^{2n} \phi$ ,  $y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sin^{2n} \phi$  and

$$z = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \cos^{2n} \phi \sin^{2n} \phi, \text{ then}$$

(a)  $xyz = xz + y$       (b)  $xyz = xy + y$

(c)  $xyz = x + y + z$       (d)  $xyz = yz + x$

**Sol.** (c) We have,

$$x = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \cos^{2n} \phi = 1 + \cos^2 \phi + \cos^4 \phi + \dots$$

$$= \frac{1}{1 - \cos^2 \phi} = \frac{1}{\sin^2 \phi}$$

Similarly,  $y = \frac{1}{1 - \sin^2 \phi} = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \phi}$

and  $z = \frac{1}{1 - \sin^2 \phi \cos^2 \phi}$

$$\therefore z = \frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{x} \cdot \frac{1}{y}} = \frac{xy}{xy - 1}$$

$$\Rightarrow xyz = xy + z$$



• **Ex. 46.** If  $\sqrt{2} \cos A = \cos B + \cos^3 B$ , and  $\sqrt{2} \sin A = \sin B - \sin^3 B$  then  $\sin(A - B) =$

- (a)  $\pm 1$  (b)  $\pm \frac{1}{2}$   
 (c)  $\pm \frac{1}{3}$  (d)  $\pm \frac{1}{4}$

**Sol.** (c)  $\sqrt{2} \cos A = \cos B + \cos^3 B$  ... (i)

and  $\sqrt{2} \sin A = \sin B - \sin^3 B$  ... (ii)

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \sqrt{2} \sin A \cos B - \sqrt{2} \cos A \sin B & \\ = (\sin B - \sin^3 B) \cos B - (\cos B + \cos^3 B) \sin B & \\ = -\sin B \cos B & \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin(A - B) = \frac{-1}{2\sqrt{2}} \sin 2B$$

Now squaring and adding Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$2 = \cos^2 B + \sin^2 B + \cos^6 B + \sin^6 B + 2(\cos^4 B - \sin^4 B)$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = (\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A)^3 - 3 \cos^2 A \sin^2 A + 2 \cos 2B$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = 1 - \left(\frac{3}{4}\right) \sin^2 2B + 2 \cos 2B$$

$$\Rightarrow -3 \sin^2 2B + 8 \cos 2B = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 3 \cos^2 2B + 8 \cos 2B - 3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 2B = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin 2B = \pm \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}$$

$$\therefore \sin(A - B) = \pm \frac{1}{3}$$

• **Ex. 47.** If  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  are two distinct roots of the equation

$a \cos x + b \sin x = c$ , then  $\tan \frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}$  is equal to

- (a)  $\frac{a}{b}$  (b)  $\frac{b}{a}$   
 (c)  $\frac{c}{a}$  (d)  $\frac{a}{c}$

**Sol.** (b)  $a \cos x + b \sin x = c$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a \left(1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}\right)}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} + \frac{2b \tan \frac{x}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} = c$$

$$\Rightarrow (c + a) \tan^2 \frac{x}{2} - 2b \tan \frac{x}{2} + c - a = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \frac{x_1}{2} + \tan \frac{x_2}{2} = \frac{2b}{c + a}$$

$$\tan \frac{x_1}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{x_2}{2} = \frac{c - a}{c + a}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Thus, } \tan \left( \frac{x_1 + x_2}{2} \right) &= \frac{\tan \frac{x_1}{2} + \tan \frac{x_2}{2}}{1 - \tan \frac{x_1}{2} \tan \frac{x_2}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\frac{2b}{c + a}}{1 - \left( \frac{c - a}{c + a} \right)} = \frac{b^2}{a} \end{aligned}$$

• **Ex. 48.** The minimum value of the function

$$f(x) = \frac{\sin x}{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 x}} + \frac{\cos x}{\sqrt{1 - \sec^2 x}}$$

$$+ \frac{\tan x}{\sqrt{\sec^2 x - 1}} + \frac{\cot x}{\sqrt{\operatorname{cosec}^2 x - 1}} \text{ whenever it is defined is}$$

- (a) 4 (b) -2  
 (c) 0 (d) 2

**Sol.** (b)  $f(x) = \frac{\sin x}{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 x}} + \frac{\cos x}{\sqrt{1 - \sec^2 x}}$

$$+ \frac{\tan x}{\sqrt{\sec^2 x - 1}} + \frac{\cot x}{\sqrt{\operatorname{cosec}^2 x - 1}}$$

$$= \frac{\sin x}{|\sin x|} + \frac{\cos x}{|\cos x|} + \frac{\tan x}{|\tan x|} + \frac{\cot x}{|\cot x|}$$

$$= \begin{cases} 4, & x \in \text{1st quadrant} \\ -2, & x \in \text{2nd quadrant} \\ 0, & x \in \text{3rd quadrant} \\ -2, & x \in \text{4th quadrant} \end{cases}$$

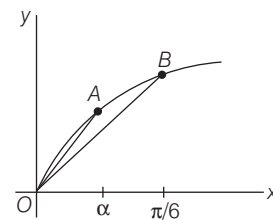
$$f(x)_{\min} = -2$$

• **Ex. 49.** If  $0 < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{6}$ , then  $\alpha(\operatorname{cosec} \alpha)$  is

- (a) less than  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  (b) greater than  $\frac{\pi}{6}$   
 (c) less than  $\frac{\pi}{3}$  (d) greater than  $\frac{\pi}{3}$

**Sol.** (c) In the graph of  $y = \sin x$ . Let

$$A \equiv (\alpha, \sin \alpha), B = \left( \frac{\pi}{6}, \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \right)$$





Clearly, slope of  $OA >$  slope of  $OB$ , so

$$\frac{\sin \alpha}{\alpha} > \frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{6}}{\frac{\pi}{6}} = \frac{3}{\pi} \Rightarrow \frac{\alpha}{\sin \alpha} < \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

• **Ex. 50.** In which one of the following intervals the inequality  $\sin x < \cos x < \tan x < \cot x$  can hold good?

- (a)  $\left(\frac{7\pi}{4}, 2\pi\right)$                       (b)  $\left(\frac{3\pi}{4}, \pi\right)$   
 (c)  $\left(\frac{5\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right)$                       (d)  $\left(0, \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$

## JEE Type Solved Examples : More than One Correct Option Type Questions

• **Ex. 51.** If  $x \in (0, \pi)$  and  $\cos x + \sin x = \frac{1}{2}$ , then  $\tan x$  is equal to

- (a)  $\frac{4 - \sqrt{7}}{3}$                                   (b)  $\frac{4 + \sqrt{7}}{3}$   
 (c)  $\frac{-(4 + \sqrt{7})}{3}$                                   (d)  $\frac{-4 + \sqrt{7}}{3}$

**Sol.** (c,d) Given,  $\cos x + \sin x = \frac{1}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \sin 2x = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\sin 2x = -\frac{3}{4} \quad \Rightarrow \quad 2x \in (\pi, 2\pi)$$

$$\Rightarrow x \in \left(\frac{\pi}{2}, \pi\right) \quad \Rightarrow \quad \tan x < 0$$

$$\frac{2t}{1+t^2} = -\frac{3}{4} \quad \Rightarrow \quad 8t = -3 - 3t^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 3t^2 + 8t + 3 = 0, \text{ where } t = \tan x$$

$$t = \frac{-8 \pm \sqrt{64 - 36}}{2 \cdot 3};$$

$$t = \frac{-8 \pm \sqrt{28}}{2 \cdot 3};$$

$$t = \frac{-(4 + \sqrt{7})}{3}$$

or 
$$= \frac{-4 + \sqrt{7}}{3}$$

**Sol.** (d) In the second quadrant,  $\sin x < \cos x$  is false, as  $\sin x$  is positive and  $\cos x$  is negative.

In the fourth quadrant,  $\cos x < \tan x$  is false, as  $\cos x$  is positive and  $\tan x$  is negative.

In the third quadrant, i.e.  $\left(\frac{5\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right)$  if  $\tan x < \cot x$  then  $\tan^2 x < 1$ , which is false.

Now,  $\sin x < \cos x$  is true in  $\left(0, \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  and  $\tan x < \cot x$  is also true.

Further,  $\cos x < \tan x$ , as  $\tan x = \frac{(\sin x)}{(\cos x)}$  and  $\cos x < 1$ .

• **Ex. 52.** The value of the expression

$\tan \frac{\pi}{7} + 2 \tan \frac{2\pi}{7} + 4 \tan \frac{4\pi}{7} + 8 \cot \frac{8\pi}{7}$  is equal to

- (a)  $\operatorname{cosec} \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cot \frac{2\pi}{7}$                       (b)  $\tan \frac{\pi}{14} - \cot \frac{\pi}{14}$   
 (c)  $\frac{\sin \frac{2\pi}{7}}{1 - \cos \frac{2\pi}{7}}$                                       (d)  $\frac{1 + \cos \frac{\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{2\pi}{7}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{7} + \sin \frac{2\pi}{7}}$

**Sol.** (a,c,d)  $\tan \frac{\pi}{7} + 2 \tan \frac{2\pi}{7} + 4 \tan \frac{4\pi}{7} + 8 \cot \frac{8\pi}{7} = \cot \frac{\pi}{7}$

$$[\tan \theta + 2 \tan 2\theta + 4 \tan 4\theta + 8 \cot 8\theta = \cot \theta \text{ when } \theta = \frac{\pi}{7}]$$

(a)  $\operatorname{cosec} 2\theta + \cot 2\theta = \frac{1 + \cot 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta} = \cot \theta = \cot \frac{\pi}{7}$

(where,  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{7}$ )

(b)  $\tan \frac{\pi}{14} - \cot \frac{\pi}{14} = -2 \cot \frac{\pi}{7}$

(c)  $\frac{\sin \frac{2\pi}{7}}{1 - \cos \frac{2\pi}{7}} = \frac{2 \sin \frac{\pi}{7} \cos \frac{\pi}{7}}{2 \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{7}} = \cot \frac{\pi}{7}$

(d)  $\frac{\left(1 + \cos \frac{2\pi}{7}\right) + \cos \frac{\pi}{7}}{2 \sin \frac{\pi}{7} \cos \frac{\pi}{7} + \sin \frac{\pi}{7}} = \frac{2 \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{\pi}{7}}{2 \sin \frac{\pi}{7} \left(\cos \frac{\pi}{7} + 1\right)}$   

$$= \cot \frac{\pi}{7}$$

● **Ex. 53.** Two parallel chords are drawn on the same side of the centre of a circle of radius  $R$ . It is found that they subtend an angle of  $\theta$  and  $2\theta$  at the centre of the circle. The perpendicular distance between the chords is

- (a)  $2R \sin \frac{3\theta}{2} \sin \frac{\theta}{2}$
- (b)  $\left(1 - \cos \frac{\theta}{2}\right) \left(1 + 2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2}\right) R$
- (c)  $\left(1 + \cos \frac{\theta}{2}\right) \left(1 - 2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2}\right) R$
- (d)  $2R \sin \frac{3\theta}{4} \sin \frac{\theta}{4}$

**Sol.** (b,d)  $OM = p_1 = R \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$

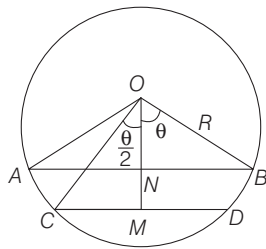
$$ON = p_2 = R \cos \theta$$

$$MN = p_1 - p_2 = R \left( \cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \cos \theta \right)$$

$$= 2R \sin \frac{3\theta}{4} \sin \frac{\theta}{4} \quad \text{(d)}$$

Again convert  $\cos \theta = 2 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - 1$  and factorise, we get

$$= R(1 - \cos \theta/2)^2 (1 + 2 \cos \theta/2)$$



● **Ex. 54.** If  $2x$  and  $2y$  are complementary angles and  $\tan(x + 2y) = 2$ , then which of the following is(are) correct ?

- (a)  $\sin(x + y) = \frac{1}{2}$
- (b)  $\tan(x - y) = \frac{1}{7}$
- (c)  $\cot x + \cot y = 5$
- (d)  $\tan x \tan y = 6$

**Sol.** (b,c) We have,  $2x + 2y = \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow x + y = \frac{\pi}{4} \Rightarrow \sin(x + y) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\text{Also, } y = \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - x \right),$$

$$\text{So, } \tan(x + 2y) = \tan \left( x + \frac{\pi}{2} - 2x \right)$$

$$= \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - x \right) = \cot x$$

$$\therefore 2 = \cot x \Rightarrow \tan x = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{Similarly, } x = \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - y \right)$$

$$\text{So, } \tan(x + 2y) = \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + y \right) = \frac{1 + \tan y}{1 - \tan y}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 = \frac{1 + \tan y}{1 - \tan y} \Rightarrow \tan y = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\cot y = 3$$

$$\text{Also, } \tan(x - y) - \frac{\tan x - \tan y}{1 + \tan x \tan y} = \frac{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3}}{1 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)}$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{6}\right)\left(\frac{6}{7}\right) = \frac{1}{7}$$

Now, verify alternatives.

● **Ex. 55.** If  $2 \cos \theta + 2\sqrt{2} = 3 \sec \theta$ , where  $\theta \in (0, 2\pi)$ , then which of the following can be correct?

- (a)  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
- (b)  $\tan \theta = 1$
- (c)  $\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
- (d)  $\cot \theta = -1$

**Sol.** (a,b,c,d)  $2 \cos \theta + 2\sqrt{2} = 3 \sec \theta$

$$\therefore 2 \cos^2 \theta + 2\sqrt{2} \cos \theta - 3 = 0$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{-2\sqrt{2} \pm \sqrt{32}}{4} = \frac{-2\sqrt{2} \pm 4\sqrt{2}}{4}$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ or } \cos \theta = -\frac{3}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ (rejected)}$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ or } \frac{7\pi}{4} \Rightarrow \sin \theta = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\cot \theta = -1; \tan \theta = 1$$

● **Ex. 56.** The value of  $x$  in  $(0, \pi/2)$  satisfying the equation,

$$\frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{\sin x} + \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{\cos x} = 4\sqrt{2} \text{ is}$$

- (a)  $\frac{\pi}{12}$
- (b)  $\frac{5\pi}{12}$
- (c)  $\frac{7\pi}{24}$
- (d)  $\frac{11\pi}{36}$

**Sol.** (a,d)  $\frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2\sqrt{2} \sin x} + \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2} \cos x} = 2$

$$\sin \frac{\pi}{12} \cos x + \cos \frac{\pi}{12} \sin x = \sin 2x$$

$$\sin 2x = \sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{12} \right)$$

$$\therefore 2x = x + \frac{\pi}{12}$$

$$\text{or } 2x = \pi - x - \frac{\pi}{12}$$

$$x = \frac{\pi}{12}$$

$$\text{or } 3x = \frac{11\pi}{12}$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{\pi}{12} \text{ or } \frac{11\pi}{36}$$

● **Ex. 57.** Which of the following statements are always correct? (where,  $Q$  denotes the set of rationals)

- (a)  $\cos 2\theta \in Q$  and  $\sin 2\theta \in Q \Rightarrow \tan \theta \in Q$  (if defined)  
 (b)  $\tan \theta \in Q \Rightarrow \sin 2\theta, \cos 2\theta$  and  $\tan 2\theta \in Q$  (if defined)  
 (c) If  $\sin \theta \in Q$  and  $\cos \theta \in Q \Rightarrow \tan 3\theta \in Q$  (if defined)  
 (d) If  $\sin \theta \in Q \Rightarrow \cos 3\theta \in Q$

**Sol.** (a, b, c)

$$(a) \tan \theta = \frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta} \Rightarrow (a) \text{ is correct}$$

$$(b) \sin 2\theta = \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta}; \cos 2\theta = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta};$$

$$\tan 2\theta = \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta} \Rightarrow (b) \text{ is correct}$$

$$(c) \tan 3\theta = \frac{\sin 3\theta}{\cos 3\theta} \Rightarrow (c) \text{ is correct}$$

$$(d) \sin \theta = \frac{1}{3} \text{ which is rational but}$$

$$\cos 3\theta = \cos \theta (4 \cos^2 \theta - 3) \text{ which is irrational} \Rightarrow (d) \text{ is incorrect.}$$

● **Ex. 58.** In  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $\tan B + \tan C = 5$  and  $\tan A \tan C = 3$ , then

- (a)  $\triangle ABC$  is an acute angled triangle  
 (b)  $\triangle ABC$  is an obtuse angled triangle  
 (c) sum of all possible values of  $\tan A$  is 10  
 (d) sum of all possible values of  $\tan A$  is 9

**Sol.** (a, c)  $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$

$$\Rightarrow \tan A + 5 = 3 \tan A$$

$$\Rightarrow 5 + \tan A = 3(5 - \tan C)$$

$$\Rightarrow 5 + \tan A = 15 - \frac{9}{\tan A}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^2 A - 10 \tan A + 9 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan A = 1 \text{ or } \tan A = 9$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan B \text{ and } \tan C \text{ are } 2, 3 \text{ or } \frac{14}{3}, \frac{1}{3}, \text{ respectively}$$

$$\Rightarrow \triangle ABC \text{ is always an acute angled triangle and sum of all possible values of } \tan A \text{ is } 10.$$

● **Ex. 59.**  $(m+2) \sin \theta + (2m-1) \cos \theta = 2m+1$ , if

$$(a) \tan \theta = \frac{3}{4} \quad (b) \tan \theta = \frac{4}{3}$$

$$(c) \tan \theta = \frac{2m}{(m^2-1)} \quad (d) \tan \theta = \frac{2m}{(m^2+1)}$$

**Sol.** (b, c) The given relation can be written as

$$(m+2) \tan \theta + (2m-1) = (2m+1) \sec \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow (m+2)^2 \tan^2 \theta + 2(m+2)(2m-1) \tan \theta + (2m-1)^2$$

$$= (2m+1)^2 (1 + \tan^2 \theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow [(m+2)^2 - (2m+1)^2] \tan^2 \theta + 2(m+2) \tan \theta + (2m-1)^2 - (2m+1)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 3(1-m^2) \tan^2 \theta + (4m^2 + 6m - 4) \tan \theta - 8m = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (3 \tan \theta - 4) [(1-m)^2 \tan \theta + 2m] = 0$$

$$\text{which is true if } \tan \theta = \frac{4}{3} \text{ or } \tan \theta = \frac{2m}{(m^2-1)}$$

● **Ex. 60.** If  $x \cos \alpha + y \sin \alpha = x \cos \beta$

+  $y \sin \beta = 2a$  ( $0 < \alpha, \beta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ), then

$$(a) \cos \alpha + \cos \beta = \frac{4ax}{x^2 + y^2}$$

$$(b) \cos \alpha \cos \beta = \frac{4a^2 - y^2}{x^2 + y^2}$$

$$(c) \sin \alpha + \sin \beta = \frac{4ay}{x^2 + y^2}$$

$$(d) \sin \alpha \sin \beta = \frac{4a^2 - x^2}{x^2 + y^2}$$

**Sol.** (a, b, c, d) We find out the given relations that  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are the roots of the equation

$$x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta = 2a$$

$$\Rightarrow (x \cos \theta - 2a)^2 = (-y \sin \theta)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 \cos^2 \theta - 4ax \cos \theta + 4a^2 = y^2 \sin^2 \theta = y^2(1 - \cos^2 \theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow (x^2 + y^2) \cos^2 \theta - 4ax \cos \theta + 4a^2 - y^2 = 0$$

which, being quadratic in  $\cos \theta$ , has two roots  $\cos \alpha$  and  $\cos \beta$ , such that

$$\cos \alpha + \cos \beta = \frac{4ax}{x^2 + y^2}$$

$$\text{and } \cos \alpha \cos \beta = \frac{4a^2 - y^2}{x^2 + y^2}$$

Similarly, we can write (1) as a quadratic in  $\sin \theta$ , giving two values  $\sin \alpha$  and  $\sin \beta$ , such that

$$\sin \alpha + \sin \beta = \frac{4ay}{x^2 + y^2}$$

$$\text{and } \sin \alpha \sin \beta = \frac{4a^2 - x^2}{x^2 + y^2}$$

● **Ex. 61.** Let  $y = \sin^2 x + \cos^4 x$ . Then, for all real  $x$

$$(a) \text{ the maximum value of } y \text{ is } 2$$

$$(b) \text{ the minimum value of } y \text{ is } \frac{3}{4}$$

$$(c) y \leq 1$$

$$(d) y \geq \frac{1}{4}$$

**Sol.** (b, c)  $y = \cos^4 x - \cos^2 x + 1$

$$= \left( \cos^2 x - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \frac{3}{4}$$

$\therefore y_{\min} = \frac{3}{4}$  and  $y$  is maximum when  $\left(\cos^2 x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2$  is then

maximum

$$\therefore y_{\max} = \frac{1}{4} + \frac{3}{4} = 1$$

● **Ex. 62.** If in  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = 6$  and  $\tan A \tan B = 2$ , then  $\sin^2 A : \sin^2 B : \sin^2 C$  is

- (a) 8 : 9 : 5                      (b) 8 : 5 : 9  
(c) 5 : 9 : 5                      (d) 5 : 8 : 5

**Sol.** (b, c)  $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = 6$  ... (i)

$$\Rightarrow \tan A \tan B \tan C = 6$$

$$2 \tan C = 6$$

$$\therefore \tan C = 3$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 C = \frac{\tan^2 C}{1 + \tan^2 C} = \frac{9}{1 + 9} = \frac{9}{10}$$

From Eq. (i),  $\tan A + \tan B = 3$  and  $\tan A \tan B = 2$   
 $\tan A - \tan B$

$$= \pm \sqrt{\{(\tan A + \tan B)^2 - 4 \tan A \tan B\}}$$

$$= \pm 1$$

we get,  $\tan A = 2, 1$  and  $\tan B = 1, 2$

$$\therefore \sin^2 A = \frac{4}{1 + 4}, \frac{1}{1 + 1} \text{ and } \sin^2 B = \frac{1}{1 + 1}, \frac{4}{1 + 4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2 A = \frac{8}{10}, \frac{5}{10} \text{ and } \sin^2 B = \frac{5}{10}, \frac{8}{10}$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 A : \sin^2 B : \sin^2 C = 8 : 5 : 9 \text{ or } 5 : 8 : 9$$

● **Ex. 63.** If  $0 \leq x, y \leq 180^\circ$  and  $\sin(x - y) = \cos(x + y) = \frac{1}{2}$ ,

then the values of  $x$  and  $y$  are given by

- (a)  $x = 45^\circ, y = 15^\circ$                       (b)  $x = 45^\circ, y = 135^\circ$   
(c)  $x = 165^\circ, y = 15^\circ$                       (d)  $x = 165^\circ, y = 135^\circ$

**Sol.** (a, d)  $\sin(x - y) = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow x - y = 30^\circ$  or  $150^\circ$  (1)

$$\text{and } \cos(x + y) = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow x + y = 60^\circ \text{ or } 300^\circ \text{ (2)}$$

Since  $x$  and  $y$  lie between  $0^\circ$  and  $180^\circ$ , (1) and (2) are simultaneously true when  $x = 45^\circ, y = 15^\circ$ , or  $x = 165^\circ, y = 135^\circ$ . But, for the values given by (b) or (c), (1) and (2) do not hold simultaneously.

● **Ex. 64.** If  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta = l, \cos \alpha \cos \beta = m$  and

$\tan\left(\frac{\alpha}{2}\right) \tan\left(\frac{\beta}{2}\right) = n (\neq 1)$ , then

$$(a) \cos(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{l^2 + m^2 - 2}{2}$$

$$(b) \cos(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{m^2 - l^2}{m^2 + l^2}$$

$$(c) \frac{1 + n}{1 - n} = \frac{l^2 + m^2}{2n}$$

$$(d) \alpha + \beta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ if } l = m$$

**Sol.** (a, b, c, d) Now,  $l^2 = \sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \beta + 2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta$  and  $m^2 = \cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta$

$$2 \cos(\alpha - \beta) = l^2 + m^2 - 2 \quad (\text{by adding})$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta = m^2 - l^2 \quad (\text{by subtracting})$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \cos(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha - \beta) + 2 \cos(\alpha + \beta) = m^2 - l^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{m^2 - l^2}{m^2 + l^2}$$

● **Ex. 65.** Let  $f(x) = ab \sin x + b\sqrt{1 - a^2} \cos x + c$ , where

$|a| < 1, b > 0$  then

(a) maximum value of  $f(x)$  if  $b$  is  $c = 0$

(b) difference of maximum and minimum values of  $f(x)$  is  $2b$

(c)  $f(x) = c$  if  $x = -\cos^{-1} a$

(d)  $f(x) = c$  if  $x = \cos^{-1} a$

**Sol.** (a, b, c)  $f(x) = ab \sin x + b\sqrt{1 - a^2} \cos x + c$ , where

$|a| < 1, b < 0$

$$f(x) = \sqrt{a^2 b^2 + b^2 - b^2 a^2} \sin(x + \alpha) + c$$

$$= b \sin(x + \alpha) + c, \text{ where } \tan \alpha = \frac{b\sqrt{1 - a^2}}{ab} = \frac{\sqrt{1 - a^2}}{a}$$

$$= b \cos(x - \alpha) + c, \text{ where } \tan \alpha = \frac{ab}{b\sqrt{1 - a^2}}$$

$$= \frac{a}{\sqrt{1 - a^2}}$$

$$f(x)_{\max} - f(x)_{\min} = c + b - (c - b) = 2b$$

$$f(x) = c \text{ if } x + \alpha = 0$$

$$\text{or } x = -\alpha \text{ or } x = -\cos^{-1} a$$

● **Ex. 66.** If  $(x - a) \cos \theta + y \sin \theta$

$$= (x - a) \cos \phi + y \sin \phi = a \text{ and } \tan\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) - \tan\left(\frac{\phi}{2}\right) = 2b,$$

then

$$(a) y^2 = 2ax - (1 - b^2)x^2 \quad (b) \tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1}{x}(y + bx)$$

$$(c) y^2 = 2bx - (1 - a^2)x^2 \quad (d) \tan \frac{\phi}{2} = \frac{1}{x}(y - bx)$$

**Sol.** (a, b) Let,  $\tan\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) = \alpha$  and  $\tan\left(\frac{\phi}{2}\right) = \beta$ , so that  $\alpha - \beta = 2b$ .

$$\text{Also, } \cos \theta = \frac{1 - \tan^2\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)}{1 + \tan^2\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)} = \frac{1 - \alpha^2}{1 + \alpha^2}$$

And 
$$\sin \theta = \frac{2 \tan \left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)}{1 + \tan^2 \left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)} = \frac{2\alpha}{1 + \alpha^2}$$

Similarly,  $\cos \phi = \frac{1 - \beta^2}{1 + \beta^2}$  and  $\sin \phi = \frac{2\beta}{1 + \beta^2}$

Therefore, we have from the given relations

$$(x - a) \frac{1 - \alpha^2}{1 + \alpha^2} + y \left( \frac{2\alpha}{1 + \alpha^2} \right) = a$$

$$\Rightarrow x\alpha^2 - 2y\alpha + 2a - x = 0$$

Similarly  $x\beta^2 - 2y\beta + 2a = 0$

We see that  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are roots of the equation

$$xz^2 - 2yz + 2a - x = 0,$$

So that  $\alpha + \beta = \frac{2y}{x}$  and  $\alpha\beta = \frac{(2a - x)}{x}$ .

Now, from  $(\alpha + \beta)^2 = (\alpha - \beta)^2 + 4\alpha\beta$ , we get

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{2y}{x}\right)^2 = (2b)^2 + \frac{4(2a - x)}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 = 2ax - (1 - b^2)x^2$$

Also, from  $\alpha + \beta = \frac{2y}{x}$  and  $\alpha - \beta = 2b$ , we get

$$\alpha = \frac{y}{x} + b \text{ and } \beta = \frac{y}{x} - b$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1}{x}(y + bx)$$

and  $\tan \frac{\phi}{2} = \frac{1}{x}(y - bx)$

● **Ex. 67.** If  $\cos(\beta - \gamma) + \cos(\gamma - \alpha) + \cos(\alpha - \beta) = -\frac{3}{2}$  then

- (a)  $\sum \cos \alpha = 0$                       (b)  $\sum \sin \alpha = 0$   
 (c)  $\sum \cos \alpha \sin \alpha = 0$             (d)  $\sum (\cos \alpha + \sin \alpha) = 0$

**Sol.** (a, b, d) The given expression can be written as

$$2[\cos \beta \cos \gamma + \cos \gamma \cos \alpha + \cos \alpha \cos \beta] + 2[\sin \beta \sin \gamma + \sin \gamma \sin \alpha + \sin \alpha \sin \beta] + (\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha) + (\sin^2 \beta + \cos^2 \beta) + (\sin^2 \gamma + \cos^2 \gamma) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma)^2 + (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum \cos \alpha = 0 \text{ and } \sum \sin \alpha = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum (\cos \alpha + \sin \alpha) = 0$$

## JEE Type Solved Examples : Statement I and II Type Questions

● **Ex. 68.** **Statement I**  $\tan 5\theta - \tan 3\theta - \tan 2\theta = \tan 5\theta \tan 3\theta \tan 2\theta$ .

**Statement II**  $x = y + z$

$$\Rightarrow \tan x - \tan y - \tan z = \tan x \tan y \tan z$$

- (a) A                                      (b) B  
 (c) C                                      (d) D

**Sol.** (a)  $\because 5\theta = 3\theta + 2\theta$

$$\Rightarrow \tan 5\theta = \tan(3\theta + 2\theta) = \frac{\tan 3\theta + \tan 2\theta}{1 - \tan 3\theta \tan 2\theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan 5\theta - \tan 5\theta \tan 3\theta \tan 2\theta = \tan 3\theta + \tan 2\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan 5\theta - \tan 3\theta - \tan 2\theta = \tan 5\theta \tan 3\theta \tan 2\theta$$

● **Ex. 69.** **Statement I** The maximum value of  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta$  is 2.

**Statement II** The maximum value of  $\sin \theta$  is 1 and that of  $\cos \theta$  is also 1.

- (a) A                                      (b) B  
 (c) C                                      (d) D

**Sol.** (d)  $\because -\sqrt{2} \leq \sin \theta + \cos \theta \leq \sqrt{2}$

$\therefore$  Maximum value of  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta$  is  $\sqrt{2}$

But maximum value of  $\sin \theta$  is 1 and that of  $\cos \theta$  is also 1 which is always true.

● **Ex. 70.** **Statement I** If  $a, b, c \in R$  and not all equal, then

$$\sec \theta = \frac{(bc + ca + ab)}{(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)},$$

**Statement II**  $\sec \theta \leq -1$  and  $\sec \theta \geq 1$

- (a) A                                      (b) B  
 (c) C                                      (d) D

**Sol.** (d)  $\because a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - ab - bc - ca$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \{(a - b)^2 + (b - c)^2 + (c - a)^2\} > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 + b^2 + c^2 > ab + bc + ca$$

or  $\frac{ab + bc + ca}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2} < 1$

$$\Rightarrow \sec \theta < 1, \text{ which is false.}$$

● **Ex. 71.** **Statement I**  $\prod_{r=1}^n (1 + \sec 2^r \theta) = \tan 2^n \theta \cot \theta$

**Statement II**  $\prod_{r=1}^n \cos(2^{r-1} \theta) = \frac{\sin(2^n \theta)}{2^n \sin \theta}$

- (a) A                                      (b) B  
 (c) C                                      (d) D

**Sol.** (a)  $\therefore \prod_{r=1}^n (1 + \sec 2^r \theta) = \frac{\prod_{r=1}^n (1 + \cos 2^r \theta)}{\prod_{r=1}^n \cos 2^r \theta}$

$$= \frac{\prod_{r=1}^n 2 \cos^2 (2^{r-1} \theta)}{\prod_{r=1}^n \cos(2^r \theta)}$$

$$= \frac{2^n \cdot \prod_{r=1}^n \cos(2^{r-1} \theta) \prod_{r=1}^n \cos(2^{r-1} \theta)}{\frac{\cos(2^n \theta)}{\cos \theta} \prod_{r=1}^n \cos(2^{r-1} \theta)}$$

$$= \frac{2^n \cdot \sin(2^n \theta)}{2^n \sin \theta} \cdot \cos \theta$$

$$= \frac{\sin(2^n \theta)}{\sin \theta} \cdot \cos \theta$$

$$= \tan(2^n \theta) \cdot \cot \theta$$

• **Ex. 72. Statement I**  $\cos 36^\circ > \sin 36^\circ$

**Statement II**  $\cos 36^\circ > \tan 36^\circ$

- (a) A (b) B  
(c) C (d) D

**Sol.** (b) Since,  $\cos \theta > \sin \theta$  for  $0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{4}$

So, Statement I is true.

Now,  $\cos 36^\circ > \tan 36^\circ$   
 $\Rightarrow \cos 36^\circ > \frac{\sin 36^\circ}{\cos 36^\circ}$   
 $\Rightarrow \cos^2 36^\circ > \sin 36^\circ$   
 $\Rightarrow 1 + \cos 72^\circ > 2 \sin 36^\circ = 2 \sin(30^\circ + 6^\circ)$   
 $\Rightarrow 1 + 2 \sin 9^\circ \cos 9^\circ > \cos 6^\circ + 2 \cos 30^\circ \sin 6^\circ$   
 which is true

• **Ex. 73. Statement I**  $\cos^3 \alpha + \cos^3 \left( \alpha + \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) + \cos^3 \left( \alpha + \frac{4\pi}{3} \right)$

$$= 3 \cos \alpha \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{4\pi}{3} \right)$$

**Statement II** If  $a + b + c = 0 \Leftrightarrow a^3 + b^3 + c^3 = 3abc$

- (a) A (b) B  
(c) C (d) D

**Sol.** (a)  $\therefore \cos \alpha + \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) + \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{4\pi}{3} \right)$

$$= \cos \alpha + 2 \cos(\alpha + \pi) \cos \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$= \cos \alpha + (-2 \cos \alpha) \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) = 0$$

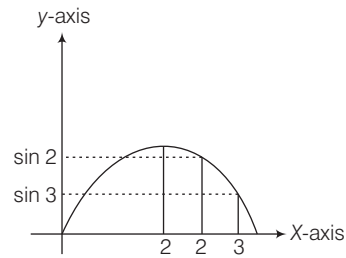
$$\therefore \cos^3 \alpha + \cos^3 \left( \alpha + \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) + \cos^3 \left( \alpha + \frac{4\pi}{3} \right)$$

$$= 3 \cos \alpha \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{4\pi}{3} \right)$$

• **Ex. 74. Statement I**  $\sin 2 > \sin 3$

**Statement II** If  $x, y \in \left( \frac{\pi}{2}, \pi \right)$ ,  $x < y$ , then  $\sin x > \sin y$

**Sol.** (a)



• **Ex. 75.** Let  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma > 0$  and  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \frac{\pi}{2}$

**Statement I**  $\left| \tan \alpha \tan \beta - \frac{a!}{6} \right| + \left| \tan \beta \tan \gamma - \frac{b!}{2} \right|$

$+ \left| \tan \gamma \tan \alpha - \frac{c!}{3} \right| \leq 0$ , where  $n! = 1.2 \dots n$ , then  $\tan \alpha \tan \beta$ ,

$\tan \beta \tan \gamma$ ,  $\tan \gamma \tan \alpha$  are in AP.

**Statement II**  $\tan \alpha \tan \beta + \tan \beta \tan \gamma + \tan \gamma \tan \alpha = 1$

**Sol.** (d) **Statement II**  $\alpha + \beta = \frac{\pi}{2} - \gamma$

$$\frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \beta} = \frac{1}{\tan \gamma}$$

$$\Rightarrow \Sigma \tan \alpha \tan \beta = 1$$

$\therefore$  Statement II is true.

**Statement I**  $\tan \alpha \tan \beta = \frac{a!}{6}$ ,

$$\tan \beta \tan \gamma = \frac{b!}{2}$$

and  $\tan \alpha \tan \gamma = \frac{c!}{3}$

$$\frac{a!}{6} + \frac{b!}{2} + \frac{c!}{3} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow a! = 1 \quad b! = 1 \quad c! = 1$$

$\Rightarrow \tan \alpha \tan \beta, \tan \gamma \tan \alpha$  and  $\tan \beta \tan \gamma$  are not in AP.

$\therefore$  Statement I is false.

Hence, (d) is the correct answer.

• **Ex. 76. Statement I** The triangle so obtained is an equilateral triangle.

**Statement II** If roots of the equation be  $\tan A$ ,  $\tan B$  and  $\tan C$ , then  $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = 3\sqrt{3}$

**Sol.** (b)  $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = 3\sqrt{3}$

and  $\tan A \tan B \tan C = 3$

$\therefore \tan A + \tan B + \tan C$

$\neq \tan A \tan B \tan C$

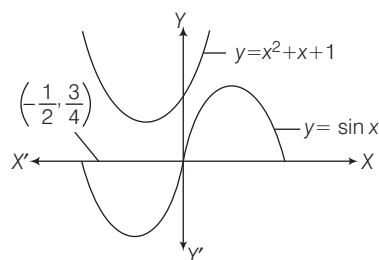
$\Rightarrow$  triangle does not exist.

● **Ex. 77.** Let us define the function  $f(x) = x^2 + x + 1$

**Statement I** The equation  $\sin x = f(x)$  has no solution.

**Statement II** The curve  $y = \sin x$  and  $y = f(x)$  do not intersect each other when graph is observed.

**Sol.** (a) Let  $y = \sin x$  and  $y = x^2 + x + 1$



Since,  $-1 \leq \sin x \leq 1$  and  $y = \left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{3}{4}$

It is clear from the graph that no two curves intersect each other.

## JEE Type Solved Examples : Passage Based Questions

### Passage I

(Ex. Nos. 78 to 80)

Consider,  $f(x) = (x + 2a)(x + a - 4)$  ( $a \in R$ ),

$g(x) = k(x^2 + x) + 3k + x$  ( $k \in R$ ) and

$h(x) = (1 - \sin \theta)x^2 + 2(1 - \sin \theta)x - 3\sin \theta$

$$\left( \theta \in R - (4n + 1)\frac{\pi}{2}, n \in I \right)$$

● **Ex. 78.** If  $f(x) < 0$  for  $-1 \leq x \leq 1$ , then 'a' satisfies

(a)  $\frac{1}{2} < a < 3$

(b)  $-\frac{1}{2} < a < \frac{1}{2}$

(c)  $-3 < a < -\frac{1}{2}$

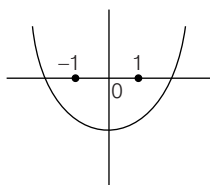
(d)  $-3 < a < \frac{1}{2}$

**Sol.** (a) Given,  $f(x) = (x + 2a)(x + a - 4)$

$$= x^2 + (3a - 4)x + 2a(a - 4).$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} f(-1) < 0 \\ f(1) < 0 \end{array} \right\} n$$

On solving, we get  $\frac{1}{2} < a < 3$



● **Ex. 79.** If  $g(x) > -3$  for all real  $x$ , then the values of  $k$  are given by

(a)  $-1 < k < \frac{1}{11}$

(b)  $-1 < k < 0$

(c)  $0 < k < \frac{1}{11}$

(d)  $k < \frac{1}{11}$

**Sol.** (d)  $g(x) = k(x^2 + x) + 3k + x > -3 \forall x$

$$\Rightarrow k(x^2 + x) + 3k + x + 3 > 0 \forall x$$

or  $kx^2 + (k + 1)x + (3k + 3) > 0 \forall x$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} k > 0 \\ D < 0 \end{array} \right\} n$$

Here,  $D = (k + 1)^2 - 4k \cdot 3(k + 1) < 0$

$$\Rightarrow k^2 + 2k + 1 - 12k^2 - 12 < 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 11k^2 + 10k - 1 > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (k + 1)(11k - 1) > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k < -1 \quad \text{or} \quad k > \frac{1}{11}$$

$$\Rightarrow k > \frac{1}{11}$$

( $\because k > 0$ )

● **Ex. 80.** If the quadratic equation  $h(x) = 0$  has both roots complex, then  $\theta$  belongs to

(a)  $\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$

(b)  $\left(0, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right)$

(c)  $\left(\frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{7\pi}{6}\right)$

(d)  $\left(\frac{7\pi}{6}, \frac{11\pi}{6}\right)$

**Sol.** (d) Given,  $(1 - \sin \theta)x^2 + 2(1 - \sin \theta)x - 3\sin \theta = 0$  has both roots complex, then  $D < 0$

$$(1 - \sin \theta)(1 + 2\sin \theta) < 0$$

$$\underbrace{(\sin \theta - 1)(2\sin \theta + 1)}_{(-) \text{ ve number}} > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\sin \theta + 1 < 0$$

$$\sin \theta < -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta \in \left(\frac{7\pi}{6}, \frac{11\pi}{6}\right)$$





From Eq., (i)  $x \times \frac{y^3}{(x^2 + y^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} + y \times \frac{x^3}{(x^2 + y^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$   
 $= \frac{xy}{(x^2 + y^2)}$   
 or  $\frac{(x^2 + y^2)}{(x^2 + y^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = \frac{1}{(x^2 + y^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \Rightarrow (x^2 + y^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} = 1$   
 or  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  which is a circle

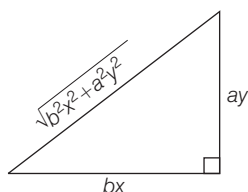
● **Ex. 85.** If  $\frac{x}{a \cos \theta} = \frac{y}{b \sin \theta}$  ... (i)  
 and  $\frac{ax}{\cos \theta} - \frac{by}{\sin \theta} = a^2 - b^2$ , then  $(x, y)$  lie on

- (a) a circle (b) a parabola  
 (c) an ellipse (d) a hyperbola

**Sol.** (c) ∴  $\frac{x}{a \cos \theta} = \frac{y}{b \sin \theta}$  ... (i)

and  $\frac{ax}{\cos \theta} - \frac{by}{\sin \theta} = a^2 - b^2$  ... (ii)

From Eq. (i),  $\tan \theta = \frac{ay}{bx}$



From Eq. (ii),  $\frac{\frac{ax}{bx}}{\sqrt{(b^2x^2 + a^2y^2)}} - \frac{\frac{by}{ay}}{\sqrt{(b^2x^2 + a^2y^2)}} = (a^2 - b^2)$

⇒  $(a^2 - b^2) \sqrt{(b^2x^2 + a^2y^2)} = ab(a^2 - b^2)$   
 ⇒  $b^2x^2 + a^2y^2 = a^2b^2$

∴  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  which is an ellipse.

● **Ex. 86.** If  $\tan \theta + \sin \theta = m$  and  $\tan \theta - \sin \theta = n$ , then  $(m^2 - n^2)^2$  is

- (a)  $4\sqrt{mn}$  (b)  $4mn$   
 (c)  $16\sqrt{mn}$  (d)  $16mn$

**Sol.** (d) ∴  $m + n = 2 \tan \theta$ ,  $m - n = 2 \sin \theta$  ... (i)  
 and  $mn = \tan^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta = \sin^2 \theta (\sec^2 \theta - 1)$   
 $= \sin^2 \theta \tan^2 \theta$   
 $= \left(\frac{m-n}{2}\right)^2 \left(\frac{m+n}{2}\right)^2$  [from Eq. (i)]  
 ∴  $(m^2 - n^2)^2 = 16mn$

● **Ex. 87.** If  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = a$  and  $\sin^3 \theta + \cos^3 \theta = b$ , then we get  $\lambda a^3 + \mu b + \nu a = 0$  when  $\lambda, \mu, \nu$  are independent of  $\theta$ , then the value of  $\lambda^3 + \mu^3 + \nu^3$  is

- (a) -6 (b) -18 (c) -36 (d) -98

**Sol.** (b)  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = a$  ... (i)  
 $\sin^3 \theta + \cos^3 \theta = b$  ... (ii)

From Eq. (i),  $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = a^2$

or  $\sin \theta \cos \theta = \frac{a^2 - 1}{2}$  ... (iii)

From Eq. (ii),  $(\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^3 + 3 \sin \theta \cos \theta (\sin \theta + \cos \theta) = b$

⇒  $a^3 - \frac{3(a^2 - 1)}{2} a = b$  [from Eqs. (i) and (iii)]

⇒  $2a^3 - 3a^3 + 3a = 2b \Rightarrow a^3 + 2b - 3a = 0$

On comparing, we get

$\lambda = 1, \mu = 2, \nu = -3$

∴  $\lambda + \mu + \nu = 0$

∴  $\lambda^3 + \mu^3 + \nu^3 = 3\lambda\mu\nu = 3(1)(2)(-3) = -18$

● **Ex. 88.** After eliminating  $\theta$ 's from equations

$\frac{x \cos \theta}{a} + \frac{y \sin \theta}{b} = 1$  and  $x \sin \theta - y \cos \theta = \sqrt{(a^2 \sin^2 \theta + b^2 \cos^2 \theta)}$ , we get

(a)  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2 + b^2$  (b)  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$

(c)  $\frac{x^2}{a(a+b)} + \frac{y^2}{b(a+b)} = 1$  (d)  $x^2 + y^2 = (a+b)^2$

**Sol.** (c) ∴  $\frac{x \cos \theta}{a} + \frac{y \sin \theta}{b} = 1$  ... (i)

and  $x \sin \theta - y \cos \theta = \sqrt{(a^2 \sin^2 \theta + b^2 \cos^2 \theta)}$  ... (ii)

Squaring Eq. (i), we get

$\frac{x^2}{a^2} \cos^2 \theta + \frac{y^2}{b^2} \sin^2 \theta + \frac{2xy}{ab} \sin \theta \cos \theta$   
 $= 1 = \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta$

or  $\left(\frac{x^2}{a^2} - 1\right) \cos^2 \theta + \left(\frac{y^2}{b^2} - 1\right) \sin^2 \theta$   
 $+ \frac{2xy}{ab} \sin \theta \cos \theta = 0$  ... (iii)

and squaring Eq. (ii), we get

$x^2 \sin^2 \theta + y^2 \cos^2 \theta - 2xy \sin \theta \cos \theta$   
 $= a^2 \sin^2 \theta + b^2 \cos^2 \theta$

$(x^2 - a^2) \sin^2 \theta + (y^2 - b^2) \cos^2 \theta - 2xy \sin \theta \cos \theta = 0$

⇒  $\left(\frac{x^2 - a^2}{ab}\right) \sin^2 \theta + \left(\frac{y^2 - b^2}{ab}\right) \cos^2 \theta$

$$-\frac{2xy}{ab} \sin \theta \cos \theta = 0 \quad \dots(\text{iv})$$

Adding Eqs. (iii) and (iv), we get

$$\left(\frac{x^2 - a^2}{a}\right) \left(\frac{\sin^2 \theta}{b} + \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{a}\right) + \left(\frac{y^2 - b^2}{b}\right)$$

$$\left(\frac{\sin^2 \theta}{b} + \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{a}\right) = 0$$

or  $\frac{x^2 - a^2}{a} + \frac{y^2 - b^2}{b} = 0$  or  $\frac{x^2}{a} + \frac{y^2}{b} = (a + b)$

## JEE Type Solved Examples : Matching Type Questions

● **Ex. 89.** Match the statement of Column I with values of Column II.

Column-I	Column-II
(A) The number of real roots of the equation $\cos^7 x + \sin^4 x = 1$ in $(-\pi, \pi)$ is	(p) 1
(B) The value of $\sqrt{3} \operatorname{cosec} 20^\circ - \sec 20^\circ$ is	(q) 4
(C) $4 \cos 36^\circ - 4 \cos 72^\circ + 4 \sin 18^\circ \cos 36^\circ$ equals	(r) 3
(D) The number of values of $x$ where $x \in [-2\pi, 2\pi]$ , which satisfy $\operatorname{cosec} x = 1 + \cot x$	(s) 2

**Sol.** (A)  $\rightarrow$  (r), (B)  $\rightarrow$  (q), (C)  $\rightarrow$  (r), (D)  $\rightarrow$  (s)

$$(A) \cos^7 x + \sin^4 x = 1$$

$$\cos^7 x = (1 + \sin^2 x) \cos^2 x$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos x = 0 \text{ or } \cos^5 x = 1 + \sin^2 x$$

$$\cos x = 0 \Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}; \cos^5 x = 1 + \sin^2 x$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0 \quad [\because \text{LHS} \leq 1 \text{ and RHS} \geq 1]$$

$$\therefore x = -\frac{\pi}{2}, 0, \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$(B) \sqrt{3} \operatorname{cosec} 20^\circ - \sec 20^\circ$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sin 20^\circ} - \frac{1}{\cos 20^\circ} = \frac{\sqrt{3} \cos 20^\circ - \sin 20^\circ}{\sin 20^\circ \cos 20^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{2 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos 20^\circ - \frac{1}{2} \sin 20^\circ \right)}{\sin 20^\circ \cos 20^\circ} = \frac{4 \sin 40^\circ}{\sin 40^\circ} = 4$$

$$(C) 4 \cos 36^\circ - 4 \cos 72^\circ + 4 \sin 18^\circ \cdot \cos 36^\circ$$

$$= 4 \left( \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4} \right) - 4 \left( \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4} \right) + 4 \left( \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4} \right) \left( \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4} \right)$$

$$= \sqrt{5} + 1 - \sqrt{5} + 1 + 1 = 3$$

$$(D) \operatorname{cosec} x = 1 + \cot x; \frac{1}{\sin x} = \frac{\sin x + \cos x}{\sin x} \Rightarrow$$

$$\sin x + \cos x = 1 \text{ and } \sin x \neq 0$$

$$\cos \left( x - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow x - \frac{\pi}{4} = -2\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\left( \because x - \frac{\pi}{4} \in \left[ -2\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}, 2\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} \right] \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -\frac{3\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}$$

● **Ex. 90.** Match the statement of Column I with values of Column II.

Column-I	Column-II
(A) The number of solutions of the equation $ \cot x  = \cot x + \frac{1}{\sin x}$ ( $0 < x < \pi$ )	(p) No solution
(B) If $\sin \theta + \sin \phi = \frac{1}{2}$ and $\cos \theta + \cos \phi = 2$ , then $\cot \left( \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \right)$	(q) $\frac{1}{3}$
(C) $\sin^2 \alpha + \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - \alpha \right) \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} + \alpha \right)$	(r) 1
(D) If $\tan \theta = 3 \tan \phi$ , then maximum value of $\tan^2(\theta - \phi)$ is	(s) 4

**Sol.** (A)  $\rightarrow$  (r), (B)  $\rightarrow$  (s), (C)  $\rightarrow$  (p), (D)  $\rightarrow$  (q)

$$(A) |\cot x| = \cot x + \frac{1}{\sin x}$$

$$\text{If } 0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow \cot x > 0$$

$$\text{So, } \cot x = \cot x + \frac{1}{\sin x} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sin x} = 0 \text{ no solution}$$

$$\text{If } \frac{\pi}{2} < \cot x < \pi, -\cot x = \cot x + \frac{1}{\sin x}$$

$$\frac{2 \cos x}{\sin x} + \frac{1}{\sin x} = 0$$

$$1 + 2 \cos x = 0 \text{ and } x \neq 0 \Rightarrow x = \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

(B) Since,  $\sin \phi + \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\cos \theta + \cos \phi = 2$  has no solution.

$$(C) \sin^2 \alpha + \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - \alpha \right) \cdot \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} + \alpha \right)$$

$$= \sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{3} - \sin^2 \alpha = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(D) } \tan \theta &= 3 \tan \phi \\
 \tan(\theta - \phi) &= \frac{\tan \theta - \tan \phi}{1 + \tan \theta \tan \phi} = \frac{2 \tan \phi}{1 + 3 \tan^2 \phi} \\
 &= \frac{2}{\cot \phi + 3 \tan \phi} \cdot \text{Max of } \tan \phi > 0 \\
 \frac{\cot \phi + 3 \tan \phi}{2} &\geq \sqrt{3} \quad (\text{using AM} \geq \text{GM}) \\
 \Rightarrow (\cot \phi + 3 \tan \phi)^2 &\geq 12 \Rightarrow \tan^2(\theta - \phi) \leq \frac{1}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 91.** Match the statement of Column I with values of Column II.

Column-I	Column-II
(A) The tangents of two acute angles are 3 and 2. The sine of twice their difference is	(p) 1
(B) If $n = \frac{\pi}{4\alpha}$ , then $\tan \alpha \tan 2\alpha \tan 3\alpha \dots \tan(2n-1)\alpha$ is equal to	(q) 0
(C) If $x = y \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} = z \cos \frac{4\pi}{3}$ , then $xy + yz + zx =$	(r) $\frac{1}{2}$
(D) The ratio of the greatest value of $2 - \cos x + \sin^2 x$ to its least value is	(s) $\frac{7}{25}$ (t) $\frac{13}{4}$

**Sol.** (A)  $\rightarrow$  (s), (B)  $\rightarrow$  (p), (C)  $\rightarrow$  (q), (D)  $\rightarrow$  (t)

(A) Given,  $\tan \alpha = 3$  and  $\tan \beta = 2$

$$\therefore \tan(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta}{1 + \tan \alpha \tan \beta} = \frac{3 - 2}{1 + 3 \times 2} = \frac{1}{7}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{50}} \text{ and } \cos(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{7}{\sqrt{50}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \sin 2(\alpha - \beta) &= 2 \sin(\alpha - \beta) \cos(\alpha - \beta) \\
 &= 2 \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{50}} \times \frac{7}{\sqrt{50}} = \frac{7}{25}
 \end{aligned}$$

(B) We have,  $\tan \alpha \cdot \tan(2n-1)\alpha = \tan \alpha \cdot \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2\alpha} - \alpha\right)\alpha$

$$= \tan \alpha \cdot \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha\right) = \tan \alpha \cot \alpha = 1$$

$\therefore$  The given expression = 1.

(C) We have,  $x = y \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} = z \cos \frac{4\pi}{3} = k$  (say)

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{k}, \frac{1}{y} = \frac{\cos \frac{2\pi}{3}}{k}, \frac{1}{z} = \frac{\cos \frac{4\pi}{3}}{k}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z} &= \frac{1}{k} \left(1 + \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{3}\right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{k} \left(1 - \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}\right) = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow xy + xz + yz = 0$$

(D) We have,  $2 - \cos x + \sin^2 x = 2 - \cos x + 1 - \cos^2 x$

$$= -(\cos^2 x + \cos x) + 3 = -\left[\left(\cos x + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{1}{4}\right] + 3$$

$$= \frac{13}{4} - \left(\cos x + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2$$

$\therefore$  Maximum value occurs at  $\cos x = -\frac{1}{2}$  and it is 1

$\frac{13}{4}$  and minimum value occurs at  $\cos x = 1$  and it is

$\therefore$  The required ratio is  $\frac{13}{4}$ .

● **Ex. 92.** Match the statement of Column I with values of Column II

Column-I	Column-II
(A) If $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ and $\delta$ are four solutions of the equation $\tan\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 3 \tan 3\theta$ , no two of which have equal tangents, then the value of $\tan \alpha + \tan \beta + \tan \gamma + \tan \delta$ is	(p) $\sqrt{2}$
(B) If $\frac{\cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}{\cos(\theta_1 + \theta_2)} + \frac{\cos(\theta_3 + \theta_4)}{\cos(\theta_3 - \theta_4)} = 0$ then $\tan \theta_1 \tan \theta_2 \tan \theta_3 \tan \theta_4 =$	(q) $\sqrt{3}$
(C) If $\sec(\alpha - \beta), \sec \alpha$ and $\sec(\alpha + \beta)$ are in A.P. (with $\beta \neq 0$ ), then $\cos \alpha \sec \frac{\beta}{2} =$	(r) -1
(D) If $\cos \alpha = \frac{2 \cos \beta - 1}{2 - \cos \beta}$ ( $0 < \alpha < \beta < \pi$ ), then $\frac{\tan \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\tan \frac{\beta}{2}}$ is equal to	(s) 0

**Sol.** (A)  $\rightarrow$  (s), (B)  $\rightarrow$  (r), (C)  $\rightarrow$  (p), (D)  $\rightarrow$  (q)

(A) Using  $\tan\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{1 + \tan \theta}{1 - \tan \theta}$

and  $3 \tan 3\theta = \frac{3(3 \tan \theta - \tan^3 \theta)}{1 - 3 \tan^2 \theta}$

the given equation becomes

$$3 \tan^4 \theta - 6 \tan^2 \theta + 8 \tan \theta - 1 = 0$$

If  $\tan \alpha, \tan \beta, \tan \gamma$  and  $\tan \delta$  are the roots of this equation, then the sum of these roots,  $\tan \alpha + \tan \beta + \tan \gamma + \tan \delta$  equals zero, since the coefficient of  $\tan^3 \theta$  is zero.

(B) The given equation can be written as

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Rightarrow \frac{\cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 + \sin \theta_1 \sin \theta_2}{\cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 - \sin \theta_1 \sin \theta_2} \\
 + \frac{\cos \theta_3 \cos \theta_4 - \sin \theta_3 \sin \theta_4}{\cos \theta_3 \cos \theta_4 + \sin \theta_3 \sin \theta_4}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1 + \tan \theta_1 \tan \theta_2}{1 - \tan \theta_1 \tan \theta_2} + \frac{1 - \tan \theta_3 \tan \theta_4}{1 + \tan \theta_3 \tan \theta_4} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2 + 2 \tan \theta_1 \tan \theta_2 \tan \theta_3 \tan \theta_4}{(1 - \tan \theta_1 \tan \theta_2)(1 + \tan \theta_3 \tan \theta_4)} = 0$$

Showing that  $\tan \theta_1 \tan \theta_2 \tan \theta_3 \tan \theta_4 = -1$ .

(C) For the given A.P., we have

$2 \sec \alpha = \sec(\alpha - \beta) + \sec(\alpha + \beta)$ , which gives

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{2}{\cos \alpha} &= \frac{1}{\cos(\alpha - \beta)} + \frac{1}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)} \\ &= \frac{2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta}{\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta = \cos^2 \alpha \cos \beta$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2 \alpha (1 - \cos \beta) = \sin^2 \beta$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2 \alpha \left( 2 \sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \right) = 4 \sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \cos^2 \frac{\beta}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2 \alpha \sec^2 \frac{\beta}{2} = 2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(D) } 1 + \cos \alpha &= 1 + \frac{2 \cos \beta - 1}{2 - \cos \beta} \\ &= \frac{2 - \cos \beta + 2 \cos \beta - 1}{2 - \cos \beta} = \frac{1 + \cos \beta}{2 - \cos \beta} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{\cos^2 \frac{\beta}{2}}{1 + 2 \sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2}} \quad \dots\text{(i)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow 1 - \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} &= 1 - \frac{\cos^2 \frac{\beta}{2}}{1 + 2 \sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2}} \\ &= \frac{1 + 2 \sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2} - \cos^2 \frac{\beta}{2}}{1 + 2 \sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2}} \\ &= \frac{1 + 2 \sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2} - \left[ 1 - \sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \right]}{1 + 2 \sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{3 \sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2}}{1 + 2 \sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2}} \quad \dots\text{(ii)}$$

Dividing equation (ii) by (i), we get

$$\begin{aligned} \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} &= 3 \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{\tan \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\tan \frac{\beta}{2}} &= \sqrt{3} \end{aligned}$$

## JEE Type Solved Examples : Single Integer Answer Type Questions

• **Ex. 93.**  $\tan 46^\circ \tan 14^\circ - \tan 74^\circ \tan 14^\circ + \tan 74^\circ \tan 46^\circ$  is equal to

$$\text{Sol. (3) } \frac{\tan 46^\circ + \tan 14^\circ}{1 - \tan 46^\circ \tan 14^\circ} = \tan(46^\circ + 14^\circ) = \sqrt{3} \quad \dots\text{(i)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\tan 74^\circ - \tan 14^\circ}{1 + \tan 74^\circ \tan 14^\circ} &= \tan(74^\circ - 14^\circ) \\ &= \sqrt{3} \quad \dots\text{(ii)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\tan 74^\circ + \tan 46^\circ}{1 - \tan 74^\circ \tan 46^\circ} &= \tan(74^\circ + 46^\circ) \\ &= -\sqrt{3} \quad \dots\text{(iii)} \end{aligned}$$

From Eqs. (i), (ii) and (iii)

$$\tan 46^\circ \tan 14^\circ = 1 - \frac{\tan 46^\circ + \tan 14^\circ}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\tan 74^\circ \tan 14^\circ = \frac{\tan 74^\circ - \tan 14^\circ}{\sqrt{3}} - 1$$

$$\tan 74^\circ \tan 46^\circ = 1 - \frac{\tan 74^\circ + \tan 46^\circ}{-\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\therefore \tan 46^\circ \tan 14^\circ - \tan 74^\circ \tan 14^\circ + \tan 74^\circ \tan 46^\circ = 3$$

• **Ex. 94.** Maximum value of the expression  $\log_3(9 - 2 \cos^2 \theta - 4 \sec^2 \theta)$  is equal to

**Sol.** (1) For the expression  $a \cos^2 \theta + b \sec^2 \theta$  if  $b > a$ , then minimum value attains at  $\cos^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta = 1$

$$\Rightarrow \max \text{ of } \{9 - (2 \cos^2 \theta + 4 \sec^2 \theta)\} = 3$$

$$\text{So, maximum of } \log_3(9 - 2 \cos^2 \theta + 4 \sec^2 \theta) = 1$$

• **Ex. 95.** Let  $x \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$  and  $\log_{24 \sin x}(24 \cos x) = \frac{3}{2}$ , then

find the value of  $\operatorname{cosec}^2 x$ .

**Sol.** (9)  $(24 \sin x)^{3/2} = 24 \cos x$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{24} (\sin x)^{3/2} = \cos x$$

$$\Rightarrow 24 \sin^3 x = \cos^2 x = 1 - \sin^2 x$$

Put  $\sin x = t$ , we get

$$24t^3 + t^2 - 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (3t - 1) \underbrace{(8t^2 + 3t + 1)}_{>0} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow t &= \frac{1}{3} \\ \therefore t &= \frac{1}{3} \text{ i.e. } \sin x = \frac{1}{3} \\ \Rightarrow \operatorname{cosec} x &= 3 \\ \Rightarrow \operatorname{cosec}^2 x &= 9 \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 96.** If  $x$  and  $y$  are non-zero real numbers satisfying  $xy(x^2 - y^2) = x^2 + y^2$ , then find the minimum value of  $x^2 + y^2$ .

**Sol.** (4) Put  $x = r \cos \theta$  and  $y = r \sin \theta$   
 Hence, we have to minimise  $r^2$ ?  
 Now,  $r^2 \cos \theta \sin \theta r^2 (\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta) = r^2$   
 $r^2 \sin 2\theta \cos 2\theta = 2$   
 $r^2 \frac{\sin 4\theta}{4} = 1$   
 $r^2 = \frac{4}{\sin 4\theta}$   
 $r^2 = 4 \operatorname{cosec}^2 4\theta$   
 $\therefore r^2_{\min} = 4$

● **Ex. 97.** Using the identity

$\sin^4 x = \frac{3}{8} - \frac{1}{2} \cos 2x + \frac{1}{8} \cos 4x$  or otherwise, if the value of  $\sin^4 \left(\frac{\pi}{7}\right) + \sin^4 \left(\frac{3\pi}{7}\right) + \sin^4 \left(\frac{5\pi}{7}\right) = \frac{a}{b}$ , where  $a$  and  $b$  are coprime, find the value of  $(a - b)$ .

**Sol.** (5)  $\sin^4 \left(\frac{\pi}{7}\right) = \frac{3}{8} - \frac{1}{2} \cos \left(\frac{2\pi}{7}\right) + \frac{1}{8} \cos \left(\frac{4\pi}{7}\right)$  ... (i)  
 and  $\sin^4 \left(\frac{3\pi}{7}\right) = \frac{3}{8} - \frac{1}{2} \cos \left(\frac{6\pi}{7}\right) + \frac{1}{8} \cos \left(\frac{12\pi}{7}\right)$   
 or  $\sin^4 \left(\frac{3\pi}{7}\right) = \frac{3}{8} + \frac{1}{2} \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{7}\right) - \frac{1}{8} \cos \left(\frac{5\pi}{7}\right)$  ... (ii)  
 Similarly,  $\sin^4 \left(\frac{5\pi}{7}\right) = \frac{3}{8} - \frac{1}{2} \cos \left(\frac{10\pi}{7}\right) + \frac{1}{8} \cos \left(\frac{20\pi}{7}\right)$   
 or  $\sin^4 \left(\frac{5\pi}{7}\right) = \frac{3}{8} + \frac{1}{2} \cos \left(\frac{3\pi}{7}\right) - \frac{1}{8} \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{7}\right)$  ... (iii)

On adding Eqs. (i), (ii) and (iii), we get

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^4 \left(\frac{\pi}{7}\right) + \sin^4 \left(\frac{3\pi}{7}\right) + \sin^4 \left(\frac{5\pi}{7}\right) &= \frac{9}{8} + \frac{1}{2} \cos \left(\frac{5\pi}{7}\right) - \frac{1}{8} \cos \left(\frac{3\pi}{7}\right) + \frac{1}{2} \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{7}\right) - \frac{1}{8} \cos \left(\frac{5\pi}{7}\right) + \\ &\quad \frac{1}{2} \cos \left(\frac{3\pi}{7}\right) - \frac{1}{8} \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{7}\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{9}{8} + \frac{3}{8} \left[ \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{7}\right) + \cos \left(\frac{3\pi}{7}\right) + \cos \left(\frac{5\pi}{7}\right) \right] \\ &\quad \frac{1}{2} \left( \operatorname{use} S = \frac{\sin \frac{n\alpha}{2}}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}} \cos \left(\frac{\theta_1 + \theta_2}{2}\right) \right) \\ &= \frac{9}{8} + \frac{3}{16} = \frac{21}{16} \\ \therefore a - b &= 21 - 16 = 5. \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 98.** In any triangle, if

$(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)(\sin A + \sin B - \sin C) = 3 \sin A \sin B$ , then the angle  $\frac{C}{10}$  (in degree).

**Sol.** (6) We have,  $(\sin A + \sin B)^2 - \sin^2 C = 3 \sin A \sin B$   
 $\sin^2 A - \sin^2 C + \sin^2 B = \sin A \sin B$   
 $\sin(A + C) \sin(A - C) + \sin^2 B = \sin A \sin B$   
 $\sin B [\sin(A - C) + \sin(A + C)] = \sin A \sin B$   
 [using,  $\sin(A + C) = \sin B$ ]  
 $2 \sin A \cos C = \sin A$  ( $\sin B \neq 0$ )  
 $\cos C = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \frac{C}{10} = \frac{60^\circ}{10} = 6$

● **Ex. 99.** Find the exact value of the expression

$$T = \frac{\sin 40^\circ}{\sin 80^\circ} + \frac{\sin 80^\circ}{\sin 20^\circ} - \frac{\sin 20^\circ}{\sin 40^\circ}$$

**Sol.** (3) We have,  $\frac{1}{2 \cos 40^\circ} + 4 \cos 40^\circ \cdot \cos 20^\circ - \frac{1}{2 \cos 20^\circ}$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{\cos 40^\circ} - \frac{1}{\cos 20^\circ} \right] + 2(\cos 60^\circ + \cos 20^\circ)$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{\cos 20^\circ - \cos 40^\circ}{\cos 40^\circ \cos 20^\circ} \right] + 1 + 2 \cos 20^\circ$   
 $= \frac{2 \sin 30^\circ \sin 10^\circ}{2 \cos 40^\circ \cos 20^\circ} + 1 + 2 \cos 20^\circ$   
 $= \frac{2 \sin 10^\circ \sin 20^\circ}{\sin 80^\circ} + 1 + 2 \cos 20^\circ$   
 $= \frac{2 \sin 10^\circ 2 \sin 10^\circ \cos 10^\circ}{\cos 10^\circ} + 2 \cos 20^\circ + 1$   
 $= 2(1 - \cos 20^\circ) + 2 \cos 20^\circ + 1 = 3$

**Alternatively**  $T_1 = \frac{2 \sin 20^\circ \cos 20^\circ}{\cos 10^\circ} = 2 \cdot 2 \cdot \sin 10^\circ \cdot \cos 20^\circ$   
 $= 2(\sin 30^\circ - \sin 10^\circ)$   
 $T_1 = 1 - 2 \sin 10^\circ$   
 $T_2 = \frac{\sin 80^\circ}{\sin 20^\circ} = \frac{2 \sin 40^\circ \cos 40^\circ}{\sin 20^\circ}$   
 $= 4 \cos 20^\circ \cdot \cos 40^\circ$   
 $T_2 = 2[\cos 60^\circ + \cos 20^\circ] = 1 + 2 \cos 20^\circ$

$$\begin{aligned}
 T_2 &= \frac{\sin 20^\circ}{\sin 40^\circ} = \frac{1}{2 \cos 20^\circ} \\
 \therefore T &= T_1 + T_2 + T_3 \\
 &= (1 - 2 \sin 10^\circ) + (1 + 2 \cos 20^\circ) - \frac{1}{2 \cos 20^\circ} \\
 &= 2 + 2(\cos 20^\circ - \sin 10^\circ) - \frac{1}{2 \cos 20^\circ} \\
 &= 2 + 2(\cos 20^\circ - \cos 80^\circ) - \frac{1}{2 \cos 20^\circ} \\
 &= 2 + 2 \cdot 2 \sin 50^\circ \cdot \sin 30^\circ - \frac{1}{2 \cos 20^\circ} \\
 &= 2 + 2 \sin 50^\circ - \frac{1}{2 \cos 20^\circ} \\
 T &= 2 + \frac{4 \sin 50^\circ \cos 20^\circ - 1}{2 \cos 20^\circ} \\
 &= 2 + \frac{2[\sin 70^\circ + \sin 30^\circ] - 1}{2 \cos 20^\circ} \\
 &= 2 + \frac{2 \sin 70^\circ}{2 \cos 20^\circ} = 2 + 1 = 3
 \end{aligned}$$

• **Ex. 100.** If  $\cot(\theta - \alpha), 3 \cot \theta, \cot(\theta + \alpha)$  are in AP (where,  $\theta \neq \frac{n\pi}{2}, \alpha \neq k\pi, n, k \in I$ ), then  $\frac{2 \sin^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \alpha}$  is equal to

**Sol.** (3) We have,  $6 \cot \theta = \cot(\theta - \alpha) + \cot(\theta + \alpha)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Rightarrow \frac{6 \cos \theta}{\sin \theta} &= \frac{\sin 2\theta}{\sin(\theta - \alpha) \sin(\theta + \alpha)} \\
 \Rightarrow \frac{6 \cos \theta}{\sin \theta} &= \frac{2 \sin \theta \cos \theta}{\sin^2 \theta - \sin^2 \alpha} \\
 \Rightarrow 3(\sin^2 \theta - \sin^2 \alpha) &= \sin^2 \theta \\
 \text{or } 2 \sin^2 \theta &= 3 \sin^2 \alpha \\
 \Rightarrow \frac{2 \sin^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \alpha} &= 3
 \end{aligned}$$

• **Ex. 101.** If  $4 \sin^2 x + \operatorname{cosec}^2 x, a, \sin^2 y + 4 \operatorname{cosec}^2 y$  are in AP, then minimum value of  $(2a)$  is

**Sol.** (9)  $2a = 4 \sin^2 x + \operatorname{cosec}^2 x + \sin^2 y + 4 \operatorname{cosec}^2 y$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (2 \sin x - \operatorname{cosec} x)^2 + 4 + (\sin y - \operatorname{cosec} y)^2 + 3 \operatorname{cosec}^2 y + 2 \\
 &= 6 + (2 \sin x - \operatorname{cosec} x)^2 + (\sin y - \operatorname{cosec} y)^2 + 3 \operatorname{cosec}^2 y \\
 \therefore \text{Minimum value of } & \\
 2a &= 6 + 3 = 9, \\
 \text{when } 2 \sin x &= \operatorname{cosec} x \\
 \text{and } \sin y &= \operatorname{cosec} y
 \end{aligned}$$

• **Ex. 102.** If  $\sin \alpha, \sin \beta, \sin \gamma$  are in AP and  $\cos \alpha, \cos \beta, \cos \gamma$  are in GP, then the value of  $\frac{\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \gamma + 4 \cos \alpha \cos \gamma - 2 \sin \alpha \sin \gamma - 2}{1 - 2 \sin^2 \beta}$ , where

$\beta \neq \frac{\pi}{4}$ , is equal to

**Sol.** (4) Now,  $\sin \alpha + \sin \gamma = 2 \sin \beta$  and  $\cos^2 \beta = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \gamma$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \gamma + 4 \cos \alpha \cos \gamma - 2 - 2 \sin \alpha \sin \gamma}{1 - 2 \sin^2 \beta} \\
 &= \frac{-\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \gamma - 2 \sin \alpha \sin \gamma + 4 \cos \alpha \cos \gamma}{1 - 2 \sin^2 \beta} \\
 &= \frac{-(\sin \alpha + \sin \gamma)^2 + 4 \cos \alpha \cos \gamma}{1 - 2 \sin^2 \beta} \\
 &= \frac{-4 \sin^2 \beta + 4 \cos^2 \beta}{\cos 2\beta} = 4
 \end{aligned}$$

• **Ex. 103.** Let

$$\prod_{r=1}^{51} \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{3} \left( 1 + \frac{3^r}{3^{50} - 1} \right) \right) = k \prod_{r=1}^{51} \cot \left[ \frac{\pi}{3} \left( 1 - \frac{3^r}{3^{50} - 1} \right) \right]$$

On solving equation, we get,  $1 - 3 \tan^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{3^{50} - 1} \right) = \frac{a}{bk - 1}$ ,

( $a, b \in I$ ), then value of  $(a - b)$  is equal to

**Sol.** (5) We have,

$$\prod_{r=1}^{51} \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{3} \left( 1 + \frac{3^r}{3^{50} - 1} \right) \right) = \prod_{r=1}^{51} \cot \left[ \frac{\pi}{3} \left( 1 - \frac{3^r}{3^{50} - 1} \right) \right]$$

Let  $\frac{3^{r-1} \pi}{3^{50} - 1} = \theta_r$

$$\prod_{r=1}^{51} \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{3} + \theta_r \right) \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{3} + \theta_r \right) = k$$

$$\prod_{r=1}^{51} \frac{\tan 3\theta_r}{\tan \theta_r} = k$$

$$k = \frac{\tan \theta_2}{\tan \theta_1} \times \frac{\tan \theta_3}{\tan \theta_2} \times \dots \times \frac{\tan \theta_{52}}{\tan \theta_{51}}$$

$$= \frac{\tan \theta_{52}}{\tan \theta} = \frac{\tan \left( \frac{3^{51} \pi}{3^{50} - 1} \right)}{\tan \left( \frac{\pi}{3^{50} - 1} \right)}$$

$$= \frac{\tan \left( 3\pi + \frac{3\pi}{3^{50} - 1} \right)}{\tan \left( \frac{\pi}{3^{50} - 1} \right)}$$

$$= \frac{\tan\left(\frac{3\pi}{3^{50}-1}\right)}{\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{3^{50}-1}\right)}$$

$$\text{Let, } \alpha = \frac{\pi}{3^{50}-1};$$

$$k = \frac{\tan 3\alpha}{\tan \alpha};$$

$$1 - 3 \tan^2 \alpha = \frac{8}{3k - 1}$$

$$\text{So, } a = 8, b = 3 \\ a - b = 5$$

● **Ex. 104.** If  $\sec A \tan B + \tan A \sec B = 91$ , then the value of  $(\sec A \sec B + \tan A \tan B)^2$  is equal to

**Sol.** (8282)  $(\sec A \sec B + \tan A \tan B)^2$

$$\begin{aligned} & - (\sec A \tan B + \tan A \sec B)^2 \\ &= \left[ \frac{1 + \sin A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B} \right]^2 - \left[ \frac{\sin B + \sin A}{\cos A \cos B} \right]^2 \\ &= \frac{1 + \sin^2 A \sin^2 B - \sin^2 B - \sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A \cos^2 B} \\ &= \frac{1 - \sin^2 B \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A \cos^2 B} \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 A \cos^2 B}{\cos^2 A \cos^2 B} = 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow (\sec A \sec B + \tan A \tan B)^2 = (91)^2 + 1 = 8282.$$

● **Ex. 105.** If  $(25)^2 + a^2 + 50a \cos \theta$

$$= (31)^2 + b^2 + 62b \cos \theta = 1 \text{ and}$$

$775 + ab + (31a + 25b) \cos \theta = 0$ , then the value of  $\operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta$  is

**Sol.** (1586) We can write  $(a + 25 \cos \theta)^2 + (25)^2 - (25 \cos \theta)^2 = 1$

$$\text{and} \\ \Rightarrow (a + 25 \cos \theta)^2 = 1 - (25 \sin \theta)^2$$

$$\text{Similarly } (b + 31 \cos \theta)^2 = 1 - (31 \sin \theta)^2$$

Multiplying we get

$$[(a + 25 \cos \theta)(b + 31 \cos \theta)]^2 = [1 - (25 \sin \theta)^2][1 - (31 \sin \theta)^2]$$

$$\Rightarrow [ab + (31a + 25b) \cos \theta + 775 \cos^2 \theta]^2$$

$$= 1 - (625 + 961) \sin^2 \theta + (775 \sin^2 \theta)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (-775 + 775 \cos^2 \theta)^2 = 1 - 1586 \sin^2 \theta + (775 \sin^2 \theta)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta = 1586$$

● **Ex. 106.** If  $\sin x_1 + \sin x_2 + \sin x_3 + \dots + \sin x_{2008} = 2008$ , then find the value of  $\sin^{2008} x_1 + \sin^{2008} x_2 + \sin^{2008} x_3 + \dots + \sin^{2008} x_{2008}$ .

**Sol.** (2008) We know that,  $\sin x_i \leq 1 \forall i$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x_1 + \sin x_2 + \sin x_3 + \dots + \sin x_{2008} \leq 2008$$

Thus, equality holds only when each of the terms is 1

$$\text{i.e. } \sin x_i = 1 \forall i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, 2008.$$

and consequently

$$\cos x_i = 0, \forall i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, 2008$$

$$\text{Now, } \sin^{2008} x_1 + \sin^{2008} x_2 + \sin^{2008} x_3 + \dots + \sin^{2008} x_{2008}$$

$$= 1 + 1 + 1 + \dots + 1 = 2008$$

● **Ex. 107.** If  $4 \sin 27^\circ = \sqrt{\alpha} + \sqrt{\beta}$ , then the value of  $(\alpha + \beta - \alpha\beta + 2)^4$  must be

**Sol.** (400), We know  $(\cos 27^\circ + \sin 27^\circ)^2$

$$= 1 + \sin 54^\circ = 1 + \cos 36^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 27^\circ + \sin 27^\circ = \sqrt{(1 + \cos 36^\circ)} \quad [\because \text{LHS} > 0]$$

$$\text{Also, } \cos 27^\circ - \sin 27^\circ = \sqrt{(1 - \cos 36^\circ)}$$

$$\therefore 2 \sin 27^\circ = \sqrt{(1 + \cos 36^\circ)} - \sqrt{(1 - \cos 36^\circ)} \quad [\because \cos 27^\circ > \sin 27^\circ]$$

$$= \sqrt{\left(1 + \left(\frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4}\right)\right)} - \sqrt{\left(1 - \left(\frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4}\right)\right)}$$

$$\therefore 4 \sin 27^\circ = \sqrt{(5 + \sqrt{5})} - \sqrt{(3 - \sqrt{5})}$$

On comparing, we get

$$\alpha = 5 + \sqrt{5}, \beta = 3 - \sqrt{5}$$

$$\therefore \alpha + \beta = 8, \alpha\beta = 10 - 2\sqrt{5}$$

$$\alpha + \beta - \alpha\beta + 2 = 2\sqrt{5}$$

$$\therefore (\alpha + \beta - \alpha\beta + 2)^4 = 400$$

● **Ex. 108.** If  $0 < A < \frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $\sin A + \cos A + \tan A$

$+ \cot A + \sec A + \operatorname{cosec} A = 7$  and  $\sin A$  and  $\cos A$  are the roots of the equation  $4x^2 - 3x + a = 0$ , then the value of  $25a$  must be

**Sol.** (28)  $\sin A$  and  $\cos A$  are the roots of the equation  $4x^2 - 3x + a = 0$ , then

$$\sin A + \cos A = \frac{3}{4}, \sin A \cos A = \frac{a}{4} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Also, } \sin A + \cos A + \tan A + \cot A + \sec A + \operatorname{cosec} A = 7$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow (\sin A + \cos A) + \left( \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \right) \\ + \left( \frac{1}{\cos A} + \frac{1}{\sin A} \right) &= 7 \\ \Rightarrow (\sin A + \cos A) + \frac{1}{\sin A \cos A} + \frac{(\sin A + \cos A)}{\sin A \cos A} &= 7 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{3}{4} + \frac{4}{a} + \frac{3}{a} &= 7 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{3}{4} + \frac{7}{a} &= 7 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{7}{a} = 7 - \frac{3}{4} = \frac{25}{4} \\ \therefore 25a &= 28 \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 109.** Given that,  $f(n\theta) = \frac{2 \sin \theta}{\cos 2\theta - \cos 4n\theta}$ , and  $f(\theta) + f(2\theta) + f(3\theta) + \dots + f(n\theta) = \frac{\sin \lambda \theta}{\sin \theta \sin \mu \theta}$ , then the value of  $\mu - \lambda$  is

**Sol.** (1)  $f(n\theta) = \frac{2 \sin \theta}{\cos 2\theta - \cos 4n\theta}$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{2 \sin 2\theta}{2 \sin(2n+1)\theta \sin(2n-1)\theta} \\ &= \frac{\sin((2n+1)\theta - (2n-1)\theta)}{\sin(2n+1)\theta \sin(2n-1)\theta} \\ &= \frac{\sin(2n+1)\theta \cos(2n-1)\theta - \cos(2n+1)\theta \sin(2n-1)\theta}{\sin(2n+1)\theta \sin(2n-1)\theta} \\ &= \cot(2n-1)\theta - \cot(2n+1)\theta \\ \therefore f(\theta) + f(2\theta) + f(3\theta) + \dots + f(n\theta) \\ &= \cot \theta - \cot(2n+1)\theta \\ &= \frac{\sin(2n+1)\theta \cos \theta - \cos(2n+1)\theta \sin \theta}{\sin(2n+1)\theta \sin \theta} \\ &= \frac{\sin 2n\theta}{\sin(2n+1)\theta \sin \theta} \\ \therefore \pi &= 2n \text{ and } \mu = 2n + 1 \\ \text{Hence, } \mu - \lambda &= 2n + 1 - 2n = 1 \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 110.** If  $\frac{1}{\cos 290^\circ} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3} \sin 250^\circ} = \lambda$ , then the value of  $9\lambda^4 + 81\lambda^2 + 97$  must be

**Sol.** (785) Here,  $\cos 290^\circ = \cos(270^\circ + 20^\circ) = \sin 20^\circ$  and  $\sin 250^\circ = \sin(270^\circ - 20^\circ) = -\cos 20^\circ$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{The given expression} &= \frac{1}{\sin 20^\circ} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3} \cos 120^\circ} = \lambda \\ \Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sin 20^\circ} - \frac{\cos 60^\circ}{\sin 60^\circ \cos 20^\circ} &= \lambda \\ \Rightarrow \frac{\sin 60^\circ \cos 20^\circ - \cos 60^\circ \sin 20^\circ}{\sin 20^\circ \cos 20^\circ \sin 60^\circ} &= \lambda \\ \Rightarrow \frac{\sin(60^\circ - 20^\circ)}{\frac{\sin 40^\circ}{2} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} &= \lambda \\ \therefore \lambda &= \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \Rightarrow \lambda^2 &= \frac{16}{3} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then, } 9\lambda^4 + 81\lambda^2 + 97 &= 9 \times \frac{256}{9} + 81 \times \frac{16}{3} + 97 \\ &= 256 + 432 + 97 = 785 \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 111.** If  $\log_{10} \sin x + \log_{10} \cos x = -1$  and  $\log_{10}(\sin x + \cos x) = \frac{(\log_{10} n) - 1}{2}$ , then the value of ' $n/3$ ' is

.....

**Sol.** (4) Given,  $\log_{10} \left( \frac{\sin 2x}{2} \right) = -1$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{or } \frac{\sin 2x}{2} &= \frac{1}{10} \\ \text{or } \sin 2x &= \frac{1}{5} \end{aligned}$$

Also  $\log_{10}(\sin x + \cos x) = \frac{\log_{10} \left( \frac{n}{10} \right)}{2}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{or } \log_{10}(\sin x + \cos x)^2 &= \log_{10} \left( \frac{n}{10} \right) \\ \text{or } 1 + \sin 2x &= \frac{n}{10} \\ \text{or } 1 + \frac{1}{5} &= \frac{n}{10} \text{ or } \frac{6}{5} = \frac{n}{10} \\ \text{or } \frac{n}{3} &= 4 \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 112.** If  $498 [16 \cos x + 12 \sin x] = 2k + 60$ , then the maximum value of  $k$  is

**Sol.** (4950)  $16 \cos x + 12 \sin x = \sqrt{16^2 + 12^2} \cos(x - \alpha)$ ,  $\alpha = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{3}{4} \right)$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow |2k + 60| &\leq 498 \times 20 \text{ as } |\cos(x - \alpha)| \leq 1 \\ \Rightarrow k &\leq 4950 \end{aligned}$$



• **Ex. 113.** If  $a \tan \alpha + \sqrt{a^2 - 1} \tan \beta + \sqrt{a^2 + 1} \tan \gamma = 2a$ , where  $a$  is constant and  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  are variable angles. Then the least value of  $2727(\tan^2 \alpha + \tan^2 \beta + \tan^2 \gamma)$  must be

**Sol.** (3636) We have,

$$\begin{aligned} & (a \tan \beta - \sqrt{a^2 - 1} \tan \alpha)^2 + (\sqrt{a^2 - 1} \tan \gamma \\ & \quad - \sqrt{a^2 + 1} \tan \beta)^2 + (\sqrt{a^2 + 1} \tan \alpha - a \tan \gamma)^2 \geq 0 \\ \Rightarrow & (a^2 + a^2 - 1 + a^2 + 1)(\tan^2 \alpha + \tan^2 \beta + \tan^2 \gamma) \\ & \quad - \{a \tan \alpha + \sqrt{a^2 - 1} \tan \beta + \sqrt{a^2 + 1} \tan \gamma\}^2 \geq 0 \\ & \quad \text{(using Lagrange's identity)} \\ \Rightarrow & 3a^2(\tan^2 \alpha + \tan^2 \beta + \tan^2 \gamma) - (2a)^2 \geq 0 \\ \therefore & 3(\tan^2 \alpha + \tan^2 \beta + \tan^2 \gamma) \geq 4 \\ \text{Hence, } & 2727(\tan^2 \alpha + \tan^2 \beta + \tan^2 \gamma) \geq 3636 \\ \therefore & \text{Least value is 3636.} \end{aligned}$$

• **Ex. 114.** If  $\frac{\tan x}{2} = \frac{\tan y}{3} = \frac{\tan z}{5}$ ,  $x + y + z = \pi$  and

$$\tan^2 x + \tan^2 y + \tan^2 z = \frac{38}{K} \text{ then } K = \dots$$

**Sol.** (3)  $\tan x = 2t$ ,  $\tan y = 3t$ ,  $\tan z = 5t$

$$\text{Also } x + y + z = \pi$$

$$\therefore \tan x + \tan y + \tan z = \tan x \tan y \tan z$$

$$\Rightarrow t^2 = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^2 x + \tan^2 y + \tan^2 z = t^2(4 + 9 + 25) = 38t^2,$$

$$\therefore K = 3$$

• **Ex. 115.** If  $\tan\left(\frac{3\pi}{11}\right) + 4 \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{11}\right) = \lambda$ , then the value of  $1 + \lambda^2 + \lambda^4 + \lambda^6$  must be.

**Sol.** (1464) Let  $\lambda = \tan\left(\frac{3\pi}{11}\right) + 4 \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{11}\right)$

$$\begin{aligned} & = \frac{1}{\cos\left(\frac{3\pi}{11}\right)} \left\{ \sin\left(\frac{3\pi}{11}\right) + 4 \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{11}\right) \cos\left(\frac{3\pi}{11}\right) \right\} \\ \lambda \cos\left(\frac{3\pi}{11}\right) & = \sin\left(\frac{3\pi}{11}\right) + 4 \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{11}\right) \cos\left(\frac{3\pi}{11}\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda^2 \cos^2\left(\frac{3\pi}{11}\right) & = \sin^2\left(\frac{3\pi}{11}\right) + 16 \sin^2\left(\frac{2\pi}{11}\right) \cos^2\left(\frac{3\pi}{11}\right) \\ & \quad + 8 \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{11}\right) \sin\left(\frac{3\pi}{11}\right) \cos\left(\frac{3\pi}{11}\right) \\ \lambda^2 \left( 2 \cos^2\left(\frac{3\pi}{11}\right) \right) & = 2 \sin^2\left(\frac{3\pi}{11}\right) + 32 \sin^2\left(\frac{2\pi}{11}\right) \cos^2\left(\frac{3\pi}{11}\right) \\ & \quad + 8 \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{11}\right) \sin\left(\frac{6\pi}{11}\right) \\ & = \left( 1 - \cos\left(\frac{6\pi}{11}\right) \right) + 8 \left( 1 - \cos\frac{4\pi}{11} \right) \left( 1 + \cos\frac{6\pi}{11} \right) \\ & \quad + 4 \left( \cos\frac{4\pi}{11} - \cos\frac{8\pi}{11} \right) \\ & = 9 + 7 \cos\left(\frac{6\pi}{11}\right) - 4 \cos\left(\frac{4\pi}{11}\right) \\ & \quad - 8 \cos\left(\frac{4\pi}{11}\right) \cos\left(\frac{6\pi}{11}\right) - 4 \cos\left(\frac{8\pi}{11}\right) \\ & = 9 + 7 \cos\left(\frac{6\pi}{11}\right) - 4 \cos\left(\frac{4\pi}{11}\right) \\ & \quad - 4 \left( \cos\left(\frac{10\pi}{11}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{11}\right) \right) - 4 \cos\left(\frac{8\pi}{11}\right) \\ & = 9 + 11 \cos\left(\frac{6\pi}{11}\right) - 4 \left\{ \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{11}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{4\pi}{11}\right) \right. \\ & \quad \left. + \cos\left(\frac{6\pi}{11}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{8\pi}{11}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{10\pi}{11}\right) \right\} \\ & = 9 + 11 \cos\left(\frac{6\pi}{11}\right) - \frac{4 \cdot \cos\left(\frac{6\pi}{11}\right) \sin\left(\frac{5\pi}{11}\right)}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{11}\right)} \\ & = 9 + 11 \cos\left(\frac{6\pi}{11}\right) - \frac{2 \left\{ \sin \pi - \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{11}\right) \right\}}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{11}\right)} \\ & = 9 + 11 \cos\left(\frac{6\pi}{11}\right) + 2 \\ & = 11 \left( 1 + \cos\left(\frac{6\pi}{11}\right) \right) = 11 \left( 2 \cos^2\left(\frac{3\pi}{11}\right) \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \lambda^2 = 11$$

$$\text{Then, } 1 + \lambda^2 + \lambda^4 + \lambda^6 = 1 + 11 + 121 + 1331 = 1464$$

## Subjective Type Examples

● **Ex. 116.** For all  $\theta$  in  $[0, \pi/2]$ , show that  $\cos(\sin\theta) > \sin(\cos\theta)$ .

**Sol.** We know,

$$\begin{aligned} \cos\theta + \sin\theta &= \sqrt{2} \left[ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos\theta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin\theta \right] \\ &= \sqrt{2} \left[ \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \cos\theta + \cos \frac{\pi}{4} \sin\theta \right] \\ &= \sqrt{2} \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \theta \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos\theta + \sin\theta \leq \sqrt{2} < \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \{\text{as } \sqrt{2} = 1.414\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos\theta + \sin\theta < \frac{\pi}{2} \quad [\pi/2 = 1.57 \text{ approx}]$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos\theta < \frac{\pi}{2} - \sin\theta$$

On taking sine both sides;

$$\sin(\cos\theta) < \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \sin\theta \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin(\cos\theta) < \cos(\sin\theta)$$

$$\therefore \cos(\sin\theta) > \sin(\cos\theta)$$

### Alternate Method

$$\text{For } 0 \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$x \geq \sin x \quad \dots(i)$$

Replace  $x$  by  $\cos\theta$ , we get

$$\cos\theta \geq \sin(\cos\theta) \quad \dots(ii)$$

Also, we know  $\cos\theta$  is decreasing for  $0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

$$\text{As } \theta_1 < \theta_2 \Rightarrow \cos\theta_1 > \cos\theta_2 \text{ when } \theta_1, \theta_2 \in [0, \pi/2]$$

$\therefore$  Taking  $\cos$  on both side of Eq. (i) and putting  $\theta$  for  $x$ , we get

$$\cos\theta \leq \cos(\sin\theta) \quad \dots(iii)$$

Using Eqs. (ii) and (iii),

$$\cos(\sin\theta) \geq \cos\theta \geq \sin(\cos\theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(\sin\theta) > \sin(\cos\theta)$$

● **Ex. 117.** Show that  $2^{\sin x} + 2^{\cos x} \geq 2^{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}$  for all real  $x$ .

**Sol.** Clearly,  $2^{\sin x}$  and  $2^{\cos x}$  are positive, so their AM  $\geq$  GM

$$\therefore \frac{2^{\sin x} + 2^{\cos x}}{2} \geq \sqrt{2^{\sin x} \cdot 2^{\cos x}} = \sqrt{2^{\sin x + \cos x}} \quad \dots(i)$$

As we know,

$$\sin x + \cos x \geq -\sqrt{2}$$

$$[\text{using } -\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \leq a \sin x + b \cos x \leq \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}]$$

$$2^{\sin x + \cos x} \geq 2^{-\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\text{or } \sqrt{2^{\sin x + \cos x}} \geq 2^{-\sqrt{2}/2}$$

$$\text{or } \sqrt{2^{\sin x + \cos x}} \geq 2^{-1/\sqrt{2}} \quad \dots(ii)$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii),

$$\frac{2^{\sin x} + 2^{\cos x}}{2} \geq \sqrt{2^{\sin x + \cos x}} \geq 2^{-1/\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\therefore 2^{\sin x} + 2^{\cos x} \geq 2 \cdot 2^{-1/\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\text{or } 2^{\sin x} + 2^{\cos x} \geq 2^{1 - 1/\sqrt{2}} \text{ for all values of } x.$$

● **Ex. 118.** Eliminate  $\theta$  and  $\phi$  if

$$a \sin^2 \theta + b \cos^2 \theta = m$$

$$b \sin^2 \phi + a \cos^2 \phi = n$$

$$\text{and } a \tan \theta = b \tan \phi$$

**Sol.** Dividing  $a \sin^2 \theta + b \cos^2 \theta = m$  by  $\cos^2 \theta$ , we get

$$a \tan^2 \theta + b = m \sec^2 \theta$$

$$\text{or } (a - m) \tan^2 \theta = (m - b) \quad \dots(i)$$

Dividing  $b \sin^2 \phi + a \cos^2 \phi = n$  by  $\cos^2 \phi$ , we get

$$b \tan^2 \phi + a = n \sec^2 \phi$$

$$\text{or } (b - n) \tan^2 \phi = (n - a) \quad \dots(ii)$$

On dividing Eq. (i) by Eq. (ii), we get

$$\frac{(a - m) \cdot \left( \frac{\tan \theta}{\tan \phi} \right)^2}{(b - n)} = \frac{m - b}{n - a}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left( \frac{a - m}{b - n} \right) \cdot \frac{b^2}{a^2} = \frac{m - b}{n - a} \quad [\text{given, } a \tan \theta = b \tan \phi]$$

$$\text{or } b^2(a - m)(n - a) = a^2(b - n)(m - b)$$

$$\text{or } b^2\{(m + n)a - a^2 - mn\} = a^2\{(m + n)b - b^2 - mn\}$$

$$\text{or } (m + n)(ab^2 - a^2b) + mn(a^2 - b^2) = 0$$

$$\text{or } (m + n)ab(b - a) + mn(a - b)(a + b) = 0$$

$$\text{or } (m + n)(ab) = mn(a + b)[a - b \neq 0]$$

● **Ex. 119.** Let  $\cos A + \cos B + \cos C = \frac{3}{2}$  in a  $\Delta ABC$ , show

that the triangle is equilateral.

**Sol.** In a triangle,  $A + B + C = \pi$

$$\Rightarrow \cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 2 \cos \left( \frac{A + B}{2} \right)$$

$$\cos \left( \frac{A - B}{2} \right) + \cos C = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \cos \left( \frac{\pi - C}{2} \right) \cdot \cos \left( \frac{A - B}{2} \right) + 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow 2\sin^2 \frac{C}{2} - 2\sin\left(\frac{C}{2}\right)\cos\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) - 1 + \frac{3}{2} &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow 4\sin^2 \frac{C}{2} - 4\sin\left(\frac{C}{2}\right)\cos\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) + 1 &= 0 \quad \dots(i) \end{aligned}$$

Now, Eq. (i) is quadratic in  $(\sin C/2)$  and is real.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore D &\geq 0 \\ \Rightarrow 16\cos^2\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) - 16 &\geq 0 \Rightarrow \cos^2\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) - 1 \geq 0 \\ \Rightarrow \cos^2\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) &\geq 1 \end{aligned}$$

which is only possible if  $\cos^2\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) = 1$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \cos^2\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) &= 1 \\ \frac{A-B}{2} &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow A &= B \quad \dots(ii) \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, we can show  $B = C, C = A$ . Hence, the triangle is equilateral.

● **Ex. 120.** If  $\frac{\tan 3A}{\tan A} = k$ , show that  $\frac{\sin 3A}{\sin A} = \frac{2k}{k-1}$  and

hence or otherwise prove that either  $k > 3$  or  $k < \frac{1}{3}$ .

**Sol.**  $\frac{\tan 3A}{\tan A} = \frac{3\tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3\tan^2 A} \cdot \frac{1}{\tan A} = k$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \frac{3 - \tan^2 A}{1 - 3\tan^2 A} &= k \\ \Rightarrow (3 - \tan^2 A) &= k(1 - 3\tan^2 A) \\ \Rightarrow (3k - 1)\tan^2 A &= k - 3 \\ \Rightarrow \tan^2 A &= \left(\frac{k-3}{3k-1}\right) \quad \dots(i) \end{aligned}$$

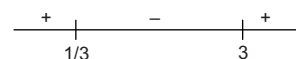
Now,  $\frac{\sin 3A}{\sin A} = \frac{3\sin A - 4\sin^3 A}{\sin A} = 3 - 4\sin^2 A$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow 3 - 4\sin^2 A &= 3 - \frac{4}{\operatorname{cosec}^2 A} = 3 - \frac{4}{1 + \cot^2 A} \\ &= 3 - \frac{4}{1 + \frac{1}{\tan^2 A}} \\ \Rightarrow 3 - \frac{4}{1 + \left(\frac{3k-1}{k-3}\right)} & \quad \text{[using Eq. (i)]} \\ \Rightarrow 3 - \frac{4(k-3)}{4(k-1)} &= \frac{3k-3-k+3}{k-1} = \frac{2k}{k-1} \quad \dots(ii) \end{aligned}$$

Again from Eq. (i),

$$\tan^2 A = \frac{k-3}{3k-1} \quad [\tan A \neq 0 \text{ and } \tan^2 A > 0]$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{k-3}{3k-1} > 0, \text{ using number line rule.}$$



which shows  $k < 1/3$  or  $k > 3$

● **Ex. 121.** Let  $A, B, C$  be three angles such that  $A = \pi/4$  and  $\tan B \tan C = p$ . Find all possible values of  $p$  such that  $A, B, C$  are the angles of triangles.

**Sol.** Let us assume  $\triangle ABC$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore A + B + C &= \pi \\ \Rightarrow B + C &= \pi - \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{3\pi}{4} \quad \dots(i) \quad [\because A = \pi/4, \text{ given}] \end{aligned}$$

Also,  $0 < B, C < 3\pi/4$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \tan B \tan C &= p \\ \Rightarrow \frac{\sin B \cdot \sin C}{\cos B \cdot \cos C} &= \frac{p}{1} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{\sin B \cdot \sin C + \cos B \cdot \cos C}{\cos B \cdot \cos C - \sin B \cdot \sin C} &= \frac{1+p}{1-p} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{\cos(B-C)}{\cos(B+C)} &= \frac{1+p}{1-p} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(B-C) = \left(\frac{1+p}{1-p}\right) \cos\left(\frac{3\pi}{4}\right)$$

[using Eq. (i),  $B + C = 3\pi/4$ ]

$$\Rightarrow \cos(B-C) = \frac{1+p}{\sqrt{2}(p-1)} \quad \dots(ii)$$

Since,  $B$  or  $C$  can vary from 0 to  $3\pi/4$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 0 &\leq (B-C) < 3\pi/4 \\ \Rightarrow -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} &< \cos(B-C) \leq 1 \quad \dots(iii) \end{aligned}$$

From Eqs. (ii) and (iii), we get

$$\begin{aligned} -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} &< \frac{1+p}{\sqrt{2}(p-1)} \leq 1 \\ \therefore -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} &< \frac{1+p}{\sqrt{2}(p-1)} \text{ and } \frac{1+p}{\sqrt{2}(p-1)} \leq 1 \\ \Rightarrow 0 < 1 + \frac{p+1}{p-1} &\text{ and } \frac{(p+1) - \sqrt{2}(p-1)}{\sqrt{2}(p-1)} \leq 0 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{2p}{(p-1)} > 0 &\text{ and } \frac{[p - (\sqrt{2}+1)^2]}{(p-1)} \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow p < 0 \text{ or } p > 1 \text{ and } p < 1 \text{ or } p \geq (\sqrt{2}+1)^2$$

The combining above expressions;

$$p < 0 \text{ or } p \geq (\sqrt{2}+1)^2$$

i.e.  $p \in (-\infty, 0) \cup [(\sqrt{2}+1)^2, \infty)$ .

● **Ex. 122.** If  $ABC$  is a triangle and  $\tan \frac{A}{2}, \tan \frac{B}{2}, \tan \frac{C}{2}$  are in HP, then find minimum value of  $\cot \frac{B}{2}$ .

**Sol.**

$$\begin{aligned} A + B + C &= \pi \\ \Rightarrow \frac{A}{2} + \frac{B}{2} &= \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{C}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \cot\left(\frac{A}{2} + \frac{B}{2}\right) &= \cot\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{C}{2}\right) \\ \Rightarrow \frac{\cot \frac{A}{2} \cdot \cot \frac{B}{2} - 1}{\cot \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{B}{2}} &= \tan\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{\cot\left(\frac{C}{2}\right)} \\ \Rightarrow \cot \frac{A}{2} \cdot \cot \frac{B}{2} \cdot \cot \frac{C}{2} &= \cot \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2} \quad \dots(i) \end{aligned}$$

But  $\tan \frac{A}{2}, \tan \frac{B}{2}, \tan \frac{C}{2}$  are in HP

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \cot \frac{A}{2}, \cot \frac{B}{2}, \cot \frac{C}{2} &\text{ are in AP} \\ \therefore \cot \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2} &= 2 \cot \frac{B}{2} \quad \dots(ii) \end{aligned}$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$\begin{aligned} \cot \frac{A}{2} \cdot \cot \frac{B}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2} &= 3 \cot \frac{B}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \cot \frac{A}{2} \cdot \cot \frac{C}{2} &= 3 \quad \dots(iii) \end{aligned}$$

As we know,  $AM \geq GM$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \frac{\cot \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2}}{2} &\geq \sqrt{\cot \frac{A}{2} \cdot \cot \frac{C}{2}} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{2 \cot \frac{B}{2}}{2} &\geq \sqrt{3} \quad \text{[using Eq. (iii)]} \\ \Rightarrow \cot \frac{B}{2} &\geq \sqrt{3} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  Minimum value of  $\cot \frac{B}{2}$  is  $\sqrt{3}$ .

● **Ex 123.** (i) If  $\tan A - \tan B = x$  and  $\cot B - \cot A = y$ .

Prove that  $\cot(A - B) = \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y}$ .

(ii) If  $2 \cos A = x + \frac{1}{x}, 2 \cos B = y + \frac{1}{y}$ , then show that

$$2 \cos(A - B) = \frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{x}$$

**Sol.** (i) If  $\cot B - \cot A = y \Rightarrow \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{\tan A \tan B} = y$

$$\therefore \frac{x}{y} = \tan A \tan B$$

Now,  $\cot(A - B) = \frac{1}{\tan(A - B)}$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1 + \tan A \tan B}{\tan A - \tan B} \\ &= \frac{1 + \frac{x}{y}}{\frac{x}{y} - \frac{1}{y}} = \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} = \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

(ii)  $2 \cos A = x + \frac{1}{x}$ , since  $4 \sin^2 A = 4$

$$\begin{aligned} -4 \cos^2 A &= 4 - \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^2 \\ \therefore 4 \sin^2 A &= -\left[\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^2 - 4\right] \\ \text{or } 4 \sin^2 A &= i^2 \left[\left(x - \frac{1}{x}\right)^2\right] \\ \Rightarrow 2 \sin A &= i \left(x - \frac{1}{x}\right) \quad \dots(i) \end{aligned}$$

Similarly,  $2 \cos B = y + \frac{1}{y}$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sin B = i \left(y - \frac{1}{y}\right) \quad \dots(ii)$$

Now,  $2 \cos(A - B) = 2 [\cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B]$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{2}{4} \left[ \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right) \left(y + \frac{1}{y}\right) + i^2 \left(x - \frac{1}{x}\right) \left(y - \frac{1}{y}\right) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \left\{xy + \frac{1}{xy} + \frac{y}{x} + \frac{x}{y}\right\} - \left\{xy + \frac{1}{xy} - \frac{y}{x} - \frac{x}{y}\right\} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ 2 \frac{y}{x} + 2 \frac{x}{y} \right] = \frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{x} = \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 124.** If  $\tan \theta \tan \phi = \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{a+b}}$ , then prove that

$(a - b \cos 2\theta)(a - b \cos 2\phi)$  is independent of  $\theta$  and  $\phi$ .

**Sol.** Let us put,

$$\begin{aligned} \tan \theta &= t_1 \text{ and } \tan \phi = t_2 \\ \therefore t_1^2 \cdot t_2^2 &= \frac{a-b}{a+b} \quad \dots(i) \end{aligned}$$

$$\left\{ \text{given, } \tan \theta \tan \phi = \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{a+b}} \right\}$$

Also,  $\cos 2\theta = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta} = \frac{1 - t_1^2}{1 + t_1^2} \quad \dots(ii)$

$$\cos 2\phi = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \phi}{1 + \tan^2 \phi} = \frac{1 - t_2^2}{1 + t_2^2} \quad \dots(iii)$$

Now,  $(a - b \cos 2\theta)(a - b \cos 2\phi)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \left\{ a - b \left( \frac{1-t_1^2}{1+t_1^2} \right) \right\} \cdot \left\{ a - b \left( \frac{1-t_2^2}{1+t_2^2} \right) \right\} \quad [\text{using Eqs. (ii) and (iii)}] \\
 &= \left\{ \frac{(a-b) + (a+b)t_1^2}{1+t_1^2} \right\} \cdot \left\{ \frac{(a-b) + (a+b)t_2^2}{1+t_2^2} \right\} \\
 &= \frac{(a+b) \left[ \frac{a-b}{a+b} + t_1^2 \right]}{(1+t_1^2) \left[ \frac{a-b}{a+b} + t_1^2 \right]} \cdot \frac{(a+b) \left[ \frac{a-b}{a+b} + t_2^2 \right]}{(1+t_2^2) \left[ \frac{a-b}{a+b} + t_2^2 \right]} \\
 &= \frac{(a+b)}{(1+t_1^2)} [t_1^2 t_2^2 + t_1^2] \cdot \frac{(a+b)}{(1+t_2^2)} [t_1^2 t_2^2 + t_2^2] \quad [\text{using Eq. (i)}] \\
 &= (a+b)^2 \cdot (t_1^2 \cdot t_2^2) = (a+b)^2 \cdot \frac{(a-b)}{(a+b)} = (a^2 - b^2)
 \end{aligned}$$

So,  $(a - b \cos 2\theta)(a - b \cos 2\phi) = a^2 - b^2$ , which is independent of  $\theta$  and  $\phi$ .

● **Ex. 125.** Find all possible real values of  $x$  and  $y$  satisfying.

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\sin^2 x + 4 \sin^2 y - \sin x - 2 \sin y - 2 \sin x \sin y + 1 = 0, \\
 &\forall x, y \in [0, \pi/2]
 \end{aligned}$$

**Sol.** Given, equation can be rewritten as,

$$\sin^2 x - \sin x(1 + 2 \sin y) + (4 \sin^2 y - 2 \sin y + 1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\frac{(1 + 2 \sin y) \pm \sqrt{(1 + 2 \sin y)^2 - 4(4 \sin^2 y - 2 \sin y + 1)}}{2} \\
 &= \frac{(1 + 2 \sin y) \pm \sqrt{-3 - 12 \sin^2 y + 12 \sin y}}{2} \\
 &= \frac{(1 + 2 \sin y) \pm \sqrt{-3(2 \sin y - 1)^2}}{2} \quad \dots(i)
 \end{aligned}$$

Since,  $\sin x$  is real.

$\therefore$  From equation (i) is real only if,

$$2 \sin y - 1 = 0 \text{ or } \sin y = \frac{1}{2} \text{ and } \sin x = \frac{1+1}{2} = 1.$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ and } x = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ as } x, y \in [0, \pi/2].$$

● **Ex. 126.** Find the roots of the following cubic equations

$$2x^3 - 3x^2 \cos(A - B) - 2x \cos^2(A + B) + \sin 2A$$

$$\sin 2B \cos(A - B) = 0.$$

**Sol.** We know,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin 2A \sin 2B &= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(2A - 2B) - \cos(2A + 2B)] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} [2 \cos^2(A - B) - 1 - 2 \cos^2(A + B) + 1] \\
 &= \cos^2(A - B) - \cos^2(A + B)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin 2A \cdot \sin 2B = \cos^2(A - B) - \cos^2(A + B) \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Now, } 2x^3 - 3x^2 \cos(A - B) - 2x \cos^2(A + B) +$$

$$\sin 2A \cdot \sin 2B \cdot \cos(A - B) = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Rightarrow 2x^3 - 3x^2 \cos(A - B) - 2x \cos^2(A + B) + \\
 \cos^3(A - B) - \cos^2(A + B) \cdot \cos(A - B) = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

By inspection, we find that  $x = -\frac{1}{2} \cos(A - B)$  because

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left( -\frac{1}{4} - \frac{3}{4} + 1 \right) \cos^3(A - B) + \cos^2(A + B) \cos(A - B) \\
 - \cos^2(A + B) \cos(A - B) = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence,  $2x + \cos(A - B)$  is factor of the given equation which when divided by it, given the other factor as,

$$\begin{aligned}
 x^2 - 2x \cos(A - B) + \cos^2(A - B) - \cos^2(A + B) = 0 \\
 2 \cos(A - B) \pm
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{So, } x = \frac{\sqrt{4 \cos^2(A - B) - 4 \cos^2(A - B) + 4 \cos^2(A + B)}}{2}$$

$$x = \frac{2 \cos(A - B) \pm 2 \cos(A + B)}{2}$$

$x = \cos(A - B) + \cos(A + B)$  or  $\cos(A - B) - \cos(A + B)$   
Hence, the roots are,

$$2 \cos A \cos B, 2 \sin A \sin B \text{ and } -\frac{1}{2} \cos(A - B).$$

● **Ex. 127.** If  $m^2 + m'^2 + 2mm' \cos \theta = 1$ .

$$n^2 + n'^2 + 2nn' \cos \theta = 1$$

and  $mn + m'n' + (mn' + m'n) \cos \theta = 0$ , then prove that  $m^2 + n^2 = \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta$ .

**Sol.**  $m^2 + m'^2 + 2mm' \cos \theta = 1$

$$\text{or } (m^2 \cos^2 \theta + m^2 \sin^2 \theta) + m'^2 + 2mm' \cos \theta = 1$$

$$\text{or } m^2 \cos^2 \theta + 2mm' \cos \theta + m'^2 = 1 - m^2 \sin^2 \theta$$

$$\text{or } (m \cos \theta + m')^2 = 1 - m^2 \sin^2 \theta \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Similarly, } n^2 + n'^2 + 2nn' \cos \theta = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow (n \cos \theta + n')^2 = 1 - n^2 \sin^2 \theta \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$\text{Finally, } mn + m'n' + (mn' + m'n) \cos \theta = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (mn \cos^2 \theta + mn \sin^2 \theta) + m'n'$$

$$+ mn' \cos \theta + m'n \cos \theta = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow mn \cos^2 \theta + m'n \cos \theta + m'n' + mn' \cos \theta = -mn \sin^2 \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow n \cos \theta (m \cos \theta + m') + n' (m' + m \cos \theta) = -mn \sin^2 \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow (m \cos \theta + m') (n \cos \theta + n') = -mn \sin^2 \theta$$

$$\text{or } (m \cos \theta + m')^2 (n \cos \theta + n')^2 = m^2 n^2 \sin^4 \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow (1 - m^2 \sin^2 \theta) (1 - n^2 \sin^2 \theta) = m^2 n^2 \sin^4 \theta.$$

[using Eqs. (i) and (ii)]

$$\Rightarrow 1 - (m^2 + n^2) \sin^2 \theta + m^2 n^2 \sin^4 \theta = m^2 n^2 \sin^4 \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow (m^2 + n^2) \sin^2 \theta = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow m^2 + n^2 = \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta$$

● **Ex 128.** Prove that from the equality

$$\frac{\sin^4 \alpha}{a} + \frac{\cos^4 \alpha}{b} = \frac{1}{a+b} \text{ follows the relation,}$$

$$\frac{\sin^8 \alpha}{a^3} + \frac{\cos^8 \alpha}{b^3} = \frac{1}{(a+b)^3} \text{ and}$$

$$\frac{\sin^{4n} x}{a^{2n-1}} + \frac{\cos^{4n} x}{b^{2n-1}} = \frac{1}{(a+b)^{2n-1}}.$$

**Sol.** Given condition can be rewritten as,

$$b(\sin^2 \alpha)^2 + a \cos^4 \alpha = \frac{ab}{a+b}$$

$$\Rightarrow b(1 - \cos^2 \alpha)^2 + a \cos^4 \alpha = \frac{ab}{a+b}$$

$$\Rightarrow b(\cos^4 \alpha - 2\cos^2 \alpha + 1) + a \cos^4 \alpha = \frac{ab}{a+b}$$

$$\Rightarrow (a+b)^2 \cos^4 \alpha - 2b(a+b)\cos^2 \alpha + b(a+b) = ab$$

$$(a+b)^2 \cos^4 \alpha - 2b(a+b)\cos^2 \alpha + b^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow [(a+b)\cos^2 \alpha - b]^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2 \alpha = \frac{b}{a+b} \Rightarrow \sin^2 \alpha = \frac{a}{a+b} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin^8 \alpha}{a^3} + \frac{\cos^8 \alpha}{b^3} = \frac{a^4}{a^3(a+b)^4} + \frac{b^4}{b^3(a+b)^4}$$

$$= \frac{a}{(a+b)^4} + \frac{b}{(a+b)^4}$$

$$= \frac{a+b}{(a+b)^4} = \frac{1}{(a+b)^3}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin^8 \alpha}{a^3} + \frac{\cos^8 \alpha}{b^3} = \frac{1}{(a+b)^3}$$

Now, 
$$\frac{\sin^{4n} x}{a^{2n-1}} + \frac{\cos^{4n} x}{b^{2n-1}} = \frac{a^{2n}}{a^{2n-1}(a+b)^{2n}} + \frac{b^{2n}}{b^{2n-1}(a+b)^{2n}}$$

$$= \frac{a+b}{(a+b)^{2n}} = \frac{1}{(a+b)^{2n-1}}.$$

● **Ex 129.** If  $a_{r+1} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1+a_r)}$ , the prove that

$$\cos \left( \frac{\sqrt{1-a_0^2}}{a_1 \cdot a_2 \cdot a_3 \dots \text{to } \infty} \right) = a_0.$$

**Sol.** Let  $a_0 = \cos \theta$ , then  $a_{r+1} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1+a_r)}$  gives

$$a_1 = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1+a_0)} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1+\cos \theta)} = \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$a_2 = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1+a_1)} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}\left(1+\cos \frac{\theta}{2}\right)} = \cos \frac{\theta}{2^2}$$

$$a_3 = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1+a_2)} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}\left(1+\cos \frac{\theta}{2^2}\right)} = \cos \frac{\theta}{2^3}, \dots \text{ etc.}$$

$$\therefore a_1 \cdot a_2 \cdot a_3 \dots a_n$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\theta}{2^2} \cdot \cos \frac{\theta}{2^3} \dots \cos \frac{\theta}{2^n}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\theta}{2^2} \cdot \cos \frac{\theta}{2^3} \dots \cos \frac{\theta}{2^n} \cdot 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2^n}}{2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2^n}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\theta}{2^2} \dots \cos \frac{\theta}{2^{n-1}} \cdot \sin \frac{\theta}{2^{n-1}}}{2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2^n}}$$

$$[\because 2 \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha = \sin 2\alpha]$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\theta}{2^2} \dots \cos \frac{\theta}{2^{n-2}} \cdot 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2^{n-2}}}{2^2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2^n}}$$

$$= \dots = \frac{\cos \frac{\theta}{2^{n-(n-1)}} \cdot \sin \frac{\theta}{2^{n-(n-1)}}}{2^{n-1} \cdot \sin \frac{\theta}{2^n}}$$

$$= \frac{\cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{2^{n-1} \cdot \sin \frac{\theta}{2^n}} = \frac{\sin \theta}{2^n \cdot \sin \frac{\theta}{2^n}}$$

$$\therefore a_1 \cdot a_2 \dots \text{to } \infty = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sin \theta}{2^n \cdot \sin \frac{\theta}{2^n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta \cdot \frac{\sin(\theta/2^n)}{(\theta/2^n)}} = \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sqrt{1-a_0^2}}{a_1 a_2 a_3 \dots \text{to } \infty} = \frac{\sqrt{1-\cos^2 \theta}}{\frac{\sin \theta}{\theta}} = \theta$$

$$\therefore \cos \left( \frac{\sqrt{1-a_0^2}}{a_1 a_2 a_3 \dots \text{to } \infty} \right) = \cos \theta = a_0.$$

● **Ex. 130.** Evaluate  $\sum_{r=2}^n \sin r \alpha$ , where  $(n+2)\alpha = 2\pi$  (without using formula.)

**Sol.** Let  $S = \sum_{r=2}^n \sin r \alpha = \sin 2\alpha + \sin 3\alpha + \sin 4\alpha + \dots + \sin n\alpha$

$$\therefore 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cdot S = 2 \sin \alpha / 2 \sin 2\alpha + 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cdot \sin 3\alpha + 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cdot \sin 4\alpha + \dots + 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cdot \sin n\alpha$$

$$= \left\{ \cos \frac{3\alpha}{2} - \cos \frac{5\alpha}{2} \right\} + \left\{ \cos \frac{5\alpha}{2} - \cos \frac{7\alpha}{2} \right\} + \dots +$$

$$\left\{ \cos \left( n - \frac{1}{2} \right) \alpha - \cos \left( n + \frac{1}{2} \right) \alpha \right\}$$

$$= \cos \frac{3\alpha}{2} - \cos \left( n + \frac{1}{2} \right) \alpha$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2\sin\left(\frac{\frac{3\alpha}{2} + \left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)\alpha}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)\alpha - \frac{3\alpha}{2}}{2}\right) \\
 &= 2\sin\frac{\alpha}{2} \cdot S = 2\sin\frac{(n+2)\alpha}{2} \cdot \sin\frac{(n-1)\alpha}{2} \\
 \Rightarrow S &= \frac{\sin\frac{(n-1)\alpha}{2}}{\sin\frac{\alpha}{2}} \cdot \sin\frac{(n+2)\alpha}{2} \\
 &= \frac{\sin\frac{(n-1)\alpha}{2}}{\sin\frac{\alpha}{2}} \cdot \sin\frac{2\pi}{2} = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 131.** Sum the series  $\sqrt{1 + \cos \alpha} + \sqrt{1 + \cos 2\alpha} + \sqrt{1 + \cos 3\alpha} + \dots$  to  $n$  terms.

**Sol.** We have,

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\sqrt{1 + \cos \alpha} + \sqrt{1 + \cos 2\alpha} + \sqrt{1 + \cos 3\alpha} + \dots + \sqrt{1 + \cos n\alpha} \\
 &= \sqrt{2\cos^2 \alpha / 2} + \sqrt{2\cos^2 \alpha} + \sqrt{2\cos^2 \frac{3\alpha}{2}} + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms} \\
 &= \sqrt{2} \left\{ \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos \frac{2\alpha}{2} + \cos \frac{3\alpha}{2} + \dots + \text{to } n \text{ terms} \right\} \\
 &= \sqrt{2} \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{n\alpha}{4}}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{4}} \cdot \cos \left\{ \frac{\alpha}{2} + (n-1)\frac{\alpha}{4} \right\} \quad \{\text{using formula}\} \\
 &= \sqrt{2} \frac{\sin \frac{n\alpha}{4}}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{4}} \cdot \cos \left\{ (n+1)\frac{\alpha}{4} \right\}
 \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 132.** If  $A + B + C = \pi$ , show that

$$\cot A + \cot B + \cot C - \operatorname{cosec} A \operatorname{cosec} B \cdot \operatorname{cosec} C = \cot A \cdot \cot B \cdot \cot C$$

**Sol.** LHS =  $\frac{\cos A}{\sin A} + \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} + \frac{\cos C}{\sin C} - \frac{1}{\sin A \cdot \sin B \cdot \sin C}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\cos A \cdot \sin B \sin C + \cos B \sin A \sin C + \cos C \sin A \sin B - 1}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} \\
 &= \frac{\sin C(\cos A \sin B + \cos B \sin A) + \cos C \sin A \sin B - 1}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} \\
 &= \frac{\sin C \sin(A+B) + \cos C \sin A \sin B - 1}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} \\
 &= \frac{\sin^2 C + \cos C \sin A \sin B - 1}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} \\
 &\quad [\text{using } \sin(A+B) = \sin(\pi - C) = \sin C] \\
 &= \frac{\cos C \cdot \sin A \sin B - \cos^2 C}{\sin A \sin B \sin C}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\cos C \{\sin A \sin B - \cos C\}}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} \\
 &\quad [\because \cos C = \cos(\pi - (A+B)) = -\cos(A+B)] \\
 &= \frac{\cos C \{\sin A \sin B + \cos(A+B)\}}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} \\
 &= \frac{\cos C \{\sin A \sin B + \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B\}}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} \\
 &= \frac{\cos A \cos B \cos C}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} = \cot A \cdot \cot B \cdot \cot C = \text{RHS}
 \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 133.** In  $\Delta ABC$ , if  $\cot \theta = \cot A + \cot B + \cot C$ , prove that  $\sin^3 \theta = \sin(A - \theta) \sin(B - \theta) \sin(C - \theta)$ .

**Sol.** We have,  $\cot \theta = \cot A + \cot B + \cot C$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Rightarrow &\cot(\theta) - \cot(A) = \cot B + \cot C \\
 \Rightarrow &\frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} - \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} = \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} + \frac{\cos C}{\sin C} \\
 \Rightarrow &\frac{\cos \theta \sin A - \cos A \sin \theta}{\sin \theta \sin A} = \frac{\cos B \sin C + \sin B \cos C}{\sin B \sin C} \\
 \Rightarrow &\frac{\sin(A - \theta)}{\sin A \sin \theta} = \frac{\sin(B + C)}{\sin B \sin C} \\
 \Rightarrow &\sin(A - \theta) = \frac{\sin^2 A \sin \theta}{\sin B \sin C} \quad \dots(i)
 \end{aligned}$$

Similarly,

$$\sin(B - \theta) = \frac{\sin^2 B \sin \theta}{\sin A \sin C} \quad \dots(ii)$$

and

$$\sin(C - \theta) = \frac{\sin^2 C \sin \theta}{\sin A \sin B} \quad \dots(iii)$$

Multiplying Eqs. (i), (ii) and (iii), we get

$$\sin(A - \theta) \sin(B - \theta) \sin(C - \theta) = \sin^3 \theta.$$

● **Ex. 134.** If  $A, B, C$  and  $D$  are angles of a quadrilateral

and  $\sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{D}{2} = \frac{1}{4}$ , then prove that

$$A = B = C = D = \pi/2.$$

**Sol.** Now,  $\left(2\sin \frac{A}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{B}{2}\right) \cdot \left(2\sin \frac{C}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{D}{2}\right) = 1$

$$\Rightarrow \left\{ \cos\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) - \cos\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) \right\} \left\{ \cos\left(\frac{C-D}{2}\right) - \cos\left(\frac{C+D}{2}\right) \right\} = 1$$

Since,  $A + B = 2\pi - (C + D)$ , the above equation becomes,

$$\left( \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \left( \cos \frac{C-D}{2} + \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right) = 1$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Rightarrow &\cos^2\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) - \cos\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) \left\{ \cos\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) - \cos\left(\frac{C-D}{2}\right) \right\} + 1 \\
 &- \cos\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{C-D}{2}\right) = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

This is a quadratic equation in  $\cos\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right)$  which has real roots.

$$\begin{aligned} &\Rightarrow \left\{ \cos\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) - \cos\left(\frac{C-D}{2}\right) \right\}^2 - \\ &\quad 4 \left\{ 1 - \cos\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) \cdot \cos\left(\frac{C-D}{2}\right) \right\} \geq 0 \\ &\Rightarrow \left( \cos\frac{A-B}{2} + \cos\frac{C-D}{2} \right)^2 \geq 4 \\ &\Rightarrow \cos\frac{A-B}{2} + \cos\frac{C-D}{2} \geq 2 \\ \text{Now, both } \cos\frac{A-B}{2} \text{ and } \cos\frac{C-D}{2} &\leq 1 \\ &\Rightarrow \cos\frac{A-B}{2} = 1 = \cos\frac{C-D}{2} \\ &\Rightarrow \frac{A-B}{2} = 0 = \frac{C-D}{2} \\ &\Rightarrow A = B, C = D \\ \text{Similarly, } A = C, B = D \\ &\Rightarrow A = B = C = D = \pi/2 \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 135.** If  $\alpha, \beta$  are two different values of  $\theta$  which satisfy  $bc \cos \theta \cos \phi + ac \sin \theta \sin \phi = ab$ , then prove that  $(b^2 + c^2 - a^2) \cos \alpha \cos \beta + ac \sin \alpha \sin \beta = a^2 + b^2 - c^2$ .

**Sol.** We have,  $bc \cos \theta \cos \phi = ab - ac \sin \theta \sin \phi$   
 $\Rightarrow b^2 c^2 \cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \phi = a^2 b^2 + a^2 c^2 \sin^2 \theta \sin^2 \phi - 2a^2 bc \sin \theta \sin \phi$   
 $\Rightarrow (a^2 c^2 \sin^2 \phi + b^2 c^2 \cos^2 \phi) \sin^2 \theta - 2a^2 bc \sin \theta \sin \phi + a^2 b^2 - b^2 c^2 \cos^2 \phi = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \alpha \sin \beta = \frac{a^2 b^2 - b^2 c^2 \cos^2 \phi}{a^2 c^2 \sin^2 \phi + b^2 c^2 \cos^2 \phi} \quad \dots(i)$$

Similarly,  $ac \sin \theta \sin \phi = ab - bc \cos \theta \cos \phi$   
 $\Rightarrow a^2 c^2 \sin^2 \theta \sin^2 \phi = a^2 b^2 + b^2 c^2 \cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \phi - 2ab^2 c \cos \theta \cos \phi$   
 $\therefore \cos \alpha \cos \beta = \frac{a^2 b^2 - a^2 c^2 \sin^2 \phi}{a^2 c^2 \sin^2 \phi + b^2 c^2 \cos^2 \phi} \quad \dots(ii)$

On substituting the value from Eqs. (i) and (ii) in  $(b^2 + c^2 - a^2) \cos \alpha \cos \beta + ac \sin \alpha \sin \beta$ , we get  
 $\Rightarrow \frac{(b^2 + c^2 - a^2)(a^2 b^2 - a^2 c^2 \sin^2 \phi) + ac(a^2 b^2 - b^2 c^2 \cos^2 \phi)}{a^2 c^2 \sin^2 \phi + b^2 c^2 \cos^2 \phi}$   
 $\Rightarrow (a^2 + b^2 - c^2) = \text{RHS}$

● **Ex. 136.** Find all number pairs  $x, y$  that satisfy the equation;

$$\tan^4 x + \tan^4 y + 2 \cot^2 x \cot^2 y = 3 + \sin^2(x + y); \forall x, y \in \left[0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$$

**Sol.** We know,  $a^4 + b^4 \geq 2a^2 b^2$  {AM  $\geq$  GM}  
 $\therefore \tan^4 x + \tan^4 y \geq 2 \tan^2 x \tan^2 y \quad \dots(i)$   
 Equality occurring only when  $\tan^2 x = \tan^2 y = 1$ .

Also,  $\tan^2 x \tan^2 y + \cot^2 x \cot^2 y \geq 2 \quad \dots(ii)$

Since,  $a + \frac{1}{a} \geq 2$  and equality occurring only when

$$a = 1, \text{ i.e. } \tan^2 x \tan^2 y = 1$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii);

$$\tan^4 x + \tan^4 y + 2 \cot^2 x \cot^2 y \geq 4 \quad \dots(iii)$$

Also,  $\text{RHS} = 3 + \sin^2(x + y) \leq 4 \quad \dots(iv)$

From Eqs. (iii) and (iv),

$$\text{LHS} = \text{RHS} = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^2 x = \tan^2 y = \tan^2 x \tan^2 y = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan x = \tan y = \pm 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan x = \tan y = 1 \quad \{\text{as } x, y \in [0, \pi/2]\}$$

$$\therefore x = y = \pi/4$$

Only one solution i.e.  $(x = \pi/4, y = \pi/4)$ .

● **Ex. 137.** Prove that  $\tan \frac{3\pi}{11} + 4 \sin \frac{2\pi}{11} = \sqrt{11}$ .

**Sol.** Let  $y = \tan \frac{3\pi}{11} + 4 \sin \frac{2\pi}{11} = \frac{1}{\cos \frac{3\pi}{11}} \left( \sin \frac{3\pi}{11} + 4 \sin \frac{2\pi}{11} \cos \frac{3\pi}{11} \right)$

$$\begin{aligned} y^2 \cdot \cos^2 \frac{3\pi}{11} &= \sin^2 \frac{3\pi}{11} + 16 \sin^2 \frac{2\pi}{11} \cdot \cos^2 \frac{3\pi}{11} + \\ &\quad 8 \sin \frac{2\pi}{11} \cdot \cos \frac{3\pi}{11} \cdot \sin \frac{3\pi}{11} \\ \Rightarrow 2 \cos^2 \frac{3\pi}{11} y^2 &= 2 \sin^2 \frac{3\pi}{11} + 32 \sin^2 \frac{2\pi}{11} \cdot \cos^2 \frac{3\pi}{11} + \\ &\quad 8 \sin \frac{2\pi}{11} \cdot \sin \frac{6\pi}{11} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \left( 1 - \cos \frac{6\pi}{11} \right) + 8 \left( 1 - \cos \frac{4\pi}{11} \right) \cdot \left( 1 + \cos \frac{6\pi}{11} \right) + \\ &\quad 4 \left( \cos \frac{4\pi}{11} - \cos \frac{8\pi}{11} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 9 + 7 \cos \frac{6\pi}{11} - 4 \cos \frac{4\pi}{11} - 8 \cos \frac{4\pi}{11} \cdot \cos \frac{6\pi}{11} - 4 \cos \frac{8\pi}{11} \\ &= 9 + 7 \cos \frac{6\pi}{11} - 4 \cos \frac{4\pi}{11} - 4 \left( \cos \frac{10\pi}{11} + \cos \frac{2\pi}{11} \right) - 4 \cos \frac{8\pi}{11} \\ &= 9 + 11 \cos \frac{6\pi}{11} - 4 \left( \cos \frac{2\pi}{11} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{11} + \cos \frac{6\pi}{11} + \cos \frac{8\pi}{11} + \cos \frac{10\pi}{11} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$= 9 + 11 \cos \frac{6\pi}{11} - 4 \left( \frac{\cos \left( \frac{2\pi}{11} + 2 \cdot \frac{2\pi}{11} \right) \cdot \sin \left( \frac{5\pi}{11} \right)}{\sin \pi / 11} \right)$$

$$= 9 + 11 \cos \frac{6\pi}{11} - \frac{4 \cos \frac{6\pi}{11} \cdot \sin \frac{5\pi}{11}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{11}}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 9 + 11 \cos \frac{6\pi}{11} - \frac{2 \sin \frac{12\pi}{11}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{11}} \\
 &= 9 + 11 \cos \frac{6\pi}{11} + 2 = 11 \left( 1 + \cos \frac{6\pi}{11} \right) \\
 2y^2 \cdot \left( \cos^2 \frac{3\pi}{11} \right) &= 22 \cos^2 \frac{3\pi}{11} \Rightarrow y^2 = 11 \\
 \Rightarrow y &= \sqrt{11} \quad [\text{as } y > 0]
 \end{aligned}$$

• **Ex. 138.** Prove that  $\sin \frac{2\pi}{7} + \sin \frac{4\pi}{7} + \sin \frac{8\pi}{7} = \frac{\sqrt{7}}{2}$ .

**Sol.** Put,  $7\theta = 2n\pi$ , where  $n$  is any integer, then

$$\begin{aligned}
 4\theta &= 2n\pi - 3\theta \\
 \Rightarrow \sin(4\theta) &= \sin(2n\pi - 3\theta) = -\sin 3\theta \quad \dots(i)
 \end{aligned}$$

This means  $\sin\theta$  takes the values;  $0, \pm \sin \frac{2\pi}{7}, \pm \sin \frac{4\pi}{7}$   
and  $\pm \sin \frac{8\pi}{7}$ .

Since,  $\sin \frac{6\pi}{7} = -\sin \left( \frac{8\pi}{7} \right)$

From Eq. (i), we now get  $2\sin 2\theta \cdot \cos 2\theta = 4\sin^3 \theta - 3\sin \theta$

$$\Rightarrow 4\sin \theta \cos \theta (1 - 2\sin^2 \theta) = \sin \theta (4\sin^2 \theta - 3)$$

$$\Rightarrow 4\cos \theta (1 - 2\sin^2 \theta) = 4\sin^2 \theta - 3$$

$$\Rightarrow 16\cos^2 \theta (1 - 2\sin^2 \theta)^2 = (4\sin^2 \theta - 3)^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow 16(1 - \sin^2 \theta)(1 - 4\sin^2 \theta + 4\sin^4 \theta) \\ = 16\sin^4 \theta - 24\sin^2 \theta + 9 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow 64\sin^6 \theta - 112\sin^4 \theta + 56\sin^2 \theta - 7 = 0$$

This is a cubic in  $\sin^2 \theta$  with the roots,

$$\sin^2 \left( \frac{2\pi}{7} \right), \sin^2 \left( \frac{4\pi}{7} \right), \sin^2 \left( \frac{8\pi}{7} \right)$$

∴ Sum of the roots is

$$\sin^2 \left( \frac{2\pi}{7} \right) + \sin^2 \left( \frac{4\pi}{7} \right) + \sin^2 \left( \frac{8\pi}{7} \right) = \frac{112}{64} = \frac{7}{4}$$

We already proved

$$\sin \frac{2\pi}{7} \cdot \sin \frac{4\pi}{7} + \sin \frac{4\pi}{7} \cdot \sin \frac{8\pi}{7} + \sin \frac{8\pi}{7} \cdot \sin \frac{2\pi}{7} = 0$$

So,  $\left( \sin \frac{2\pi}{7} + \sin \frac{4\pi}{7} + \sin \frac{8\pi}{7} \right)^2 = \frac{7}{4}$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \frac{2\pi}{7} + \sin \frac{4\pi}{7} + \sin \frac{8\pi}{7} = \frac{\sqrt{7}}{2}$$

**Alternate Method**

$$x^7 - 1 = 0$$

[assuming  $x$  as the seventh root of unity]

$$x^7 = 1 + 0.i = \cos(2k\pi) + i \sin(2k\pi)$$

$$x = \left( \cos \frac{2k\pi}{7} + i \sin \frac{2k\pi}{7} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow x = e^{i2k\pi/7} \quad [\text{where, } k = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6]$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{k=0}^6 e^{i2k\pi/7} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \sum_{k=1}^6 e^{i2k\pi/7} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \sum_{k=1}^3 (e^{i2k\pi/7} + e^{-2k\pi/7}) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \sum_{k=1}^3 2 \cos \frac{2k\pi}{7} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + 2 \sum_{k=1}^3 \left( 1 - 2\sin^2 \frac{k\pi}{7} \right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + 2 \left[ 3 - 2 \left( \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{7} + \sin^2 \frac{2\pi}{7} + \sin^2 \frac{3\pi}{7} \right) \right] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{7} + \sin^2 \frac{2\pi}{7} + \sin^2 \frac{3\pi}{7} = \frac{7}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2 \frac{8\pi}{7} + \sin^2 \frac{2\pi}{7} + \sin^2 \frac{4\pi}{7} = \frac{7}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2 \frac{2\pi}{7} + \sin^2 \frac{4\pi}{7} + \sin^2 \frac{8\pi}{7} = \frac{7}{4} \quad \dots(i)$$

and  $\sin \frac{2\pi}{7} \cdot \sin \frac{4\pi}{7} + \sin \frac{4\pi}{7} \cdot \sin \frac{8\pi}{7} + \sin \frac{8\pi}{7} \cdot \sin \frac{2\pi}{7}$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} - \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} - \cos \frac{12\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} - \cos \frac{10\pi}{7} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} - \cos \left( 2\pi - \frac{2\pi}{7} \right) - \cos \left( 2\pi - \frac{4\pi}{7} \right) \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} - \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} - \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \right] = 0 \quad \dots(ii)$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$\left( \sin \frac{2\pi}{7} + \sin \frac{4\pi}{7} + \sin \frac{8\pi}{7} \right)^2 = \sin^2 \frac{2\pi}{7} + \sin^2 \frac{4\pi}{7} + \sin^2 \frac{8\pi}{7}$$

$$= \frac{7}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \frac{2\pi}{7} + \sin \frac{4\pi}{7} + \sin \frac{8\pi}{7} = \frac{\sqrt{7}}{2}$$

• **Ex. 139.** In a  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = k$ , then find the interval in which  $k$  should lie so that

(A) there exists exactly one isosceles triangle ABC

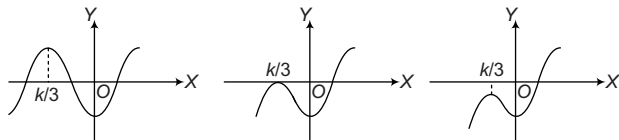
(B) there exists exactly two isosceles triangle ABC

(C) can there exist three non-similar isosceles triangles for any real value of  $k$ .

**Sol.** Let  $A = B$ , then  $2A + C = 180^\circ$   
 and  $2 \tan A + \tan C = k$  ... (i)  
 Now,  $2A + C = 180^\circ$   
 $\Rightarrow \tan 2A = -\tan C$   
 Also,  $2 \tan A + \tan C = k$   
 $\Rightarrow 2 \tan A + \tan(180 - 2A) = k$   
 $\Rightarrow 2 \tan A - \tan 2A = k$   
 $\Rightarrow 2 \tan A - \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} = k$   
 $\Rightarrow 2 \tan A(1 - \tan^2 A - 1) = k - k \tan^2 A$   
 $\Rightarrow 2 \tan^3 A - k \tan^2 A + k = 0$   
 Let,  $\tan A = x, x > 0$  (as  $A < 90^\circ$ )  
 Then let,  $f(x) = 2x^3 - kx^2 + k$  ... (ii)  
 $f'(x) = 6x^2 - 2kx = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow x = k/3, 0$

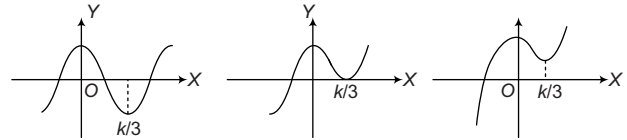
**Following cases arises**

(i)  $k < 0$ , three graphs of cubic equation (ii) are possible. Clearly, in all these case, only one triangle is possible and the condition for that triangle to be possible is  $f(0) < 0 \Rightarrow k < 0$  so for  $k < 0$  only one isosceles triangle is possible.



(ii)  $k > 0$ , three graphs of the cubic equation (ii) are possible. In fig. (i), two such triangle are possible. The condition is  $f(k/3) < 0$ .

$$\Rightarrow k \left( 1 - \frac{k^2}{27} \right) < 0 \Rightarrow k > 3\sqrt{3}$$



In figure (ii), one such triangle is possible. The condition is  $f(k/3) = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow k = 3\sqrt{3}$ .

In figure (iii), no such triangle is possible. The condition is  $f(k/3) > 0$

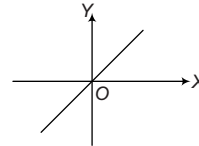
$$\Rightarrow k \left( 1 - \frac{k^2}{27} \right) > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k < 3\sqrt{3}.$$

(iii)  $k = 0$ , graph will be shown as, so no such triangle is possible. Hence, the solution for mentioned conditions;

$$\therefore \text{(A) either } k < 0 \text{ or } k = 3\sqrt{3}$$

$$\text{(B) } k > 3\sqrt{3}$$



(C) Clearly, there will never exists three or more than three non-similar isosceles triangle for any value of  $k$ .



# Trigonometric Functions and Identities Exercise 1 :

## Single Option Correct Type Questions

1. The value of  $\sum_{n=1}^{10} \left( \sin \frac{2n\pi}{11} - \cos \frac{2n\pi}{11} \right)$  is equal to

- (a) 2 (b) 1  
(c) 0 (d) -1

2. Given,  $a^2 + 2a + \operatorname{cosec}^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{2} (a+x) \right) = 0$ , then which of the following holds good?

- (a)  $a = 1; \frac{x}{2} \in I$   
(b)  $a = -1; \frac{x}{2} \in I$   
(c)  $a \in R; x \in \phi$   
(d)  $a, x$  are finite but not possible to find

3. The minimum value of the function

$$f(x) = (3\sin x - 4\cos x - 10)(3\sin x + 4\cos x - 10), \text{ is}$$

- (a) 49 (b)  $\frac{195 - 60\sqrt{2}}{2}$   
(c) 84 (d) 48

4. The value of expression  $\sum_{\theta=0}^8 \frac{1}{1 + \tan^3(10\theta)^\circ}$  equal is to

- (a) 5 (b)  $\frac{21}{4}$   
(c)  $\frac{14}{3}$  (d)  $\frac{9}{2}$

5. The value of  $\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 110^\circ} \cdot \sec 110^\circ$  is equal to

- (a) 2 (b) -1  
(c) -2 (d) 1

6. If  $\tan \alpha, \tan \beta$  are the roots of the equation  $x^2 + px + q = 0$ , then the value of

$$\sin^2(\alpha + \beta) + p \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha + \beta) + q \cos^2(\alpha + \beta) \text{ is}$$

- (a) independent of  $p$  but dependent on  $q$   
(b) independent of  $q$  but dependent on  $p$   
(c) independent of both  $p$  and  $q$   
(d) dependent on both  $p$  and  $q$

7. The value of the product

$$\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2^{2009}} \right) \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2^{2009}} \right) \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2^{2008}} \right)$$

$$\cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2^{2007}} \right) \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2^{2006}} \right) \dots \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2^3} \right) \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2^2} \right), \text{ is}$$

- (a)  $\frac{1}{2^{2007}}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{2^{2008}}$   
(c)  $\frac{1}{2^{2009}}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{2^{2010}}$

8. If  $\tan B = \frac{n \sin A \cos A}{1 - n \cos^2 A}$ , then  $\tan(A + B)$  equals to

- (a)  $\frac{\sin A}{(1-n)\cos A}$  (b)  $\frac{(n-1)\cos A}{\sin A}$   
(c)  $\frac{\sin A}{(n-1)\cos A}$  (d)  $\frac{\sin A}{(n+1)\cos A}$

9. If  $P = (\tan(3^{n+1}\theta) - \tan \theta)$  and  $Q = \sum_{r=0}^n \frac{\sin(3^r \theta)}{\cos(3^{r+1} \theta)}$ , then

- (a)  $P = 2Q$  (b)  $P = 3Q$   
(c)  $2P = Q$  (d)  $3P = Q$

10. The value of

$$(\cos^4 1^\circ + \cos^4 2^\circ + \cos^4 3^\circ + \dots + \cos^4 179^\circ) -$$

$$(\sin^4 1^\circ + \sin^4 2^\circ + \sin^4 3^\circ + \dots + \sin^4 179^\circ) \text{ equals to}$$

- (a)  $2\cos 1^\circ$  (b) -1  
(c)  $2\sin 1^\circ$  (d) 0

11. Suppose that 'a' is a non-zero real number for which  $\sin x + \sin y = a$  and  $\cos x + \cos y = 2a$ . The value of  $\cos(x - y)$ , is

- (a)  $\frac{3a^2 - 2}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{7a^2 - 2}{2}$   
(c)  $\frac{9a^2 - 2}{2}$  (d)  $\frac{5a^2 - 2}{2}$

12. Let  $P(x) =$

$$\sqrt{(\cos x + \cos 2x + \cos 3x)^2 + (\sin x + \sin 2x + \sin 3x)^2},$$

then  $P(x)$  is equal to

- (a)  $1 + 2 \cos x$  (b)  $1 + \sin 2x$   
(c)  $1 - 2 \cos x$  (d) None of these

13. If the maximum value of the expression

$$\frac{1}{5 \sec^2 \theta - \tan^2 \theta + 4 \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta} \text{ is equal to } \frac{p}{q} \text{ (where, } p \text{ and } q$$

$q$  are coprime), then the value of  $(p + q)$  is

- (a) 14 (b) 15  
(c) 16 (d) 18

14. Let  $f_n(a) = \frac{\sin \alpha + \sin 3\alpha + \sin 5\alpha + \dots + \sin(2n-1)\alpha}{\cos \alpha + \cos 3\alpha + \cos 5\alpha + \dots + \cos(2n-1)\alpha}$ .

Then, the value of  $f_4 \left( \frac{\pi}{32} \right)$  is equal to

- (a)  $\sqrt{2} + 1$  (b)  $\sqrt{2} - 1$   
(c)  $2 + \sqrt{3}$  (d)  $2 - \sqrt{3}$

15. The minimum value of  $\left| \sin x + \cos x + \frac{\cos x + \sin x}{\cos^4 x - \sin^4 x} \right|$  is

- (a) 2 (b)  $\frac{3}{2}$  (c)  $\sqrt{2}$  (d) 1

16. If  $a = \cos(2012\pi)$ ,  $b = \sec(2013\pi)$  and  $c = \tan(2014\pi)$ , then

- (a)  $a < b < c$  (b)  $b < c < a$   
 (c)  $c < b < a$  (d)  $a = b < c$

17. In a  $\Delta ABC$ , the minimum value of  $\sec^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sec^2 \frac{B}{2} + \sec^2 \frac{C}{2}$  is equal to

- (a) 3 (b) 4  
 (c) 5 (d) 6

18. The number of ordered pairs  $(x, y)$  of real numbers satisfying  $4x^2 - 4x + 2 = \sin^2 y$  and  $x^2 + y^2 \leq 3$ , is equal to

- (a) 0 (b) 2  
 (c) 4 (d) 8

19. In a  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $3\sin A + 4\cos B = 6$  and  $3\cos A + 4\sin B = 1$ , then  $\angle C$  can be

- (a)  $30^\circ$  (b)  $60^\circ$   
 (c)  $90^\circ$  (d)  $150^\circ$

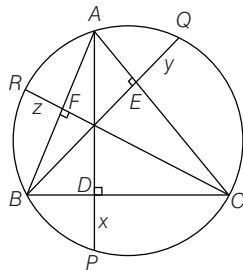
20. An equilateral triangle has side length 8. The area of the region containing all points outside the triangle but not more than 3 units from a point on the triangle is :

- (a)  $9(8 + \pi)$   
 (b)  $8(9 + \pi)$   
 (c)  $9\left(8 + \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$   
 (d)  $8\left(9 + \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$

21. If  $a \cos^3 \alpha + 3a \cos \alpha \sin^2 \alpha = m$  and  $a \sin^3 \alpha + 3a \cos^2 \alpha \sin \alpha = n$ . Then,  $(m+n)^{2/3} + (m-n)^{2/3}$  is equal to

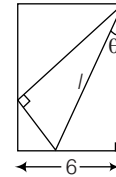
- (a)  $2a^2$  (b)  $2a^{1/3}$   
 (c)  $2a^{2/3}$  (d)  $2a^3$

22. As shown in the figure,  $AD$  is the altitude on  $BC$  and  $AD$  produced meets the circumcircle of  $\Delta ABC$  at  $P$  where  $DP = x$ . Similarly,  $EQ = y$  and  $FR = z$ . If  $a, b, c$  respectively denotes the sides  $BC, CA$  and  $AB$ , then  $\frac{a}{2x} + \frac{b}{2y} + \frac{c}{2z}$  has the value equal to



- (a)  $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C$   
 (b)  $\cot A + \cot B + \cot C$   
 (c)  $\cos A + \cos B + \cos C$   
 (d)  $\operatorname{cosec} A + \operatorname{cosec} B + \operatorname{cosec} C$

23. One side of a rectangular piece of paper is 6 cm, the adjacent sides being longer than 6 cm. One corner of the paper is folded so that it sets on the opposite longer side. If the length of the crease is  $l$  cm and it makes an angle  $\theta$  with the long side as shown, then  $l$  is



- (a)  $\frac{3}{\sin \theta \cos^2 \theta}$  (b)  $\frac{6}{\sin^2 \theta \cos \theta}$   
 (c)  $\frac{3}{\sin \theta \cos \theta}$  (d)  $\frac{3}{\sin^2 \theta}$

24. The average of the numbers  $n \sin n^\circ$  for  $n = 2, 4, 6, \dots, 180$

- (a) 1 (b)  $\cot 1^\circ$   
 (c)  $\tan 1^\circ$  (d)  $\frac{1}{2}$

25. A circle is inscribed inside a regular pentagon and another circle is circumscribed about this pentagon. Similarly, a circle is inscribed in a regular heptagon and another circumscribed about the heptagon. The area of the regions between the two circles in two cases are  $A_1$  and  $A_2$ , respectively. If each polygon has a side length of 2 units, then which one of the following is true ?

- (a)  $A_1 = \frac{5}{7} A_2$  (b)  $A_1 = \frac{25}{49} A_2$   
 (c)  $A_1 = \frac{49}{25} A_2$  (d)  $A_1 = A_2$

26. The value of  $\sum_{r=1}^{18} \cos^2 (5r)^\circ$ , where  $x^\circ$  denotes the  $x$  degrees, is equal to

- (a) 0 (b)  $\frac{7}{2}$   
 (c)  $\frac{17}{2}$  (d)  $\frac{25}{2}$

27. Minimum value of  $4x^2 - 4x |\sin x| - \cos^2 \theta$  is equal to

- (a) -2 (b) -1  
 (c)  $-\frac{1}{2}$  (d) 0

28. If in a triangle  $ABC$ ,  $\cos 3A + \cos 3B + \cos 3C = 1$ , then one angle must be exactly equal to

- (a)  $\frac{\pi}{3}$  (b)  $\frac{2\pi}{3}$  (c)  $\pi$  (d)  $\frac{4\pi}{3}$

29. If  $|\tan A| < 1$  and  $|A|$  is acute, then

$\frac{\sqrt{(1 + \sin 2A)} + \sqrt{(1 - \sin 2A)}}{\sqrt{(1 + \sin 2A)} - \sqrt{(1 - \sin 2A)}}$  is equal to

- (a)  $\tan A$  (b)  $-\tan A$   
 (c)  $\cot A$  (d)  $-\cot A$

30. For any real  $\theta$ , the maximum value of  $\cos^2(\cos \theta) + \sin^2(\sin \theta)$  is  
 (a) 1 (b)  $1 + \sin^2 1$   
 (c)  $1 + \cos^2 1$  (d) does not exist
31. Minimum value of  $27^{\cos 2x} \cdot 81^{\sin 2x}$  is  
 (a) -5 (b)  $\frac{1}{5}$   
 (c)  $\frac{1}{243}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{27}$
32. ABCD is a trapezium, such that AB and CD are parallel  $BC \perp CD$ . If  $\angle ADB = \theta$ ,  $BC = p$  and  $CD = q$ , then AB is equal to  
 (a)  $\frac{(p^2 + q^2) \sin \theta}{p \cos \theta + q \sin \theta}$  (b)  $\frac{p^2 + q^2 \cos \theta}{p \cos \theta + q \sin \theta}$   
 (c)  $\frac{p^2 + q^2}{p^2 \cos \theta + q^2 \sin \theta}$  (d)  $\frac{(p^2 + q^2) \sin \theta}{(p \cos \theta + q \sin \theta)^2}$
33. If  $4n\alpha = \pi$ , then  $\cot \alpha \cot 2\alpha \cot 3\alpha \dots \cot(2n-1)\alpha$  is equal to  
 (a) 0 (b) 1  
 (c)  $n$  (d) None of these
34. If in a triangle ABC  $(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)$   
 $(\sin A + \sin B - \sin C) = 3 \sin A \sin B$ , then angle C is equal to  
 (a)  $30^\circ$  (b)  $45^\circ$   
 (c)  $60^\circ$  (d)  $75^\circ$
35. If  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  are acute angles and  $\cos \theta = \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin \alpha}$ ,  
 $\cos \phi = \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin \alpha}$  and  $\cos(\theta - \phi) = \sin \beta \sin \gamma$ , then  
 $\tan^2 \alpha - \tan^2 \beta - \tan^2 \gamma$  is equal to  
 (a) -1 (b) 0  
 (c) 1 (d) None of these
36. If  $\tan \beta = \frac{n \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{1 - n \sin^2 \alpha}$ , then  $\tan(\alpha - \beta)$  is equal to  
 (a)  $n \tan \alpha$  (b)  $(1 - n) \tan \alpha$   
 (c)  $(1 + n) \tan \alpha$  (d) None of these
37. If  $\frac{\cos \theta}{a} = \frac{\sin \theta}{b}$ , then  $\frac{a}{\sec 2\theta} + \frac{b}{\operatorname{cosec} 2\theta}$  is equal to  
 (a)  $a$  (b)  $b$   
 (c)  $\frac{a}{b}$  (d)  $a + b$
38. The graph of the function  $\cos x \cos(x+2) - \cos^2(x+1)$  is  
 (a) a straight line passing through  $(0, -\sin^2 \theta)$  with slope 2  
 (b) a straight line passing through  $(0, 0)$   
 (c) a parabola with vertex  $(1, -\sin^2 1)$   
 (d) a straight line passing through the point  $(\frac{\pi}{2}, -\sin^2 1)$  and parallel to the X-axis
39.  $f(\theta) = |\sin \theta| + |\cos \theta|$ ,  $\theta \in R$ , then  
 (a)  $f(\theta) \in [0, 2]$  (b)  $f(\theta) \in [0, \sqrt{2}]$   
 (c)  $f(\theta) \in [0, 1]$  (d)  $f(\theta) \in [1, \sqrt{2}]$
40. If  $A = \cos(\cos x) + \sin(\cos x)$  the least and greatest value of A are  
 (a) 0 and 2 (b) -1 and 1  
 (c)  $-\sqrt{2}$  and  $\sqrt{2}$  (d) 0 and  $\sqrt{2}$
41. If  $U_n = \sin n\theta \sec^n \theta$ ,  $V_n = \cos n\theta \sec^n \theta \neq 1$ , then  $\frac{V_n - V_{n-1}}{U_{n-1}} + \frac{1}{n} \frac{U_n}{V_n}$  is equal to  
 (a) 0 (b)  $\tan \theta$   
 (c)  $-\tan \theta + \frac{\tan n\theta}{n}$  (d)  $\tan \theta + \frac{\tan n\theta}{n}$
42. If  $0 \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{3}$  then range of  $f(x) = \sec\left(\frac{\pi}{6} - x\right) + \sec\left(\frac{\pi}{6} + x\right)$  is  
 (a)  $\left(\frac{4}{\sqrt{3}}, \infty\right)$  (b)  $\left[\frac{4}{\sqrt{3}}, \infty\right)$   
 (c)  $\left[0, \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}}\right]$  (d)  $\left(0, \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$
43. If  $A = \sin^8 \theta + \cos^{14} \theta$ , then for all values of  $\theta$ ,  
 (a)  $A \geq 1$  (b)  $0 < A \leq 1$   
 (c)  $1 < 2A \leq 3$  (d) None of these
44. The expression  $3\left\{\sin^4\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} - \alpha\right) + \sin^4(3\pi + \alpha)\right\} - 2\left\{\sin^6\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha\right) + \sin^6(5\pi - \alpha)\right\}$  is equal to  
 (a) 0 (b) -1  
 (c) 1 (d) 3
45. The maximum value of  $\sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) + \cos\left(x + \frac{\pi}{6}\right)$  in the interval  $\left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$  is attained at  
 (a)  $\frac{\pi}{12}$  (b)  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  (c)  $\frac{\pi}{3}$  (d)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$
46. If  $\cot^2 x = \cot(x-y) \cdot \cot(x-z)$ , then  $\cot 2x$  is equal to  
 $\left(x \neq \pm \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$   
 (a)  $\frac{1}{2}(\tan y + \tan z)$  (b)  $\frac{1}{2}(\cot y + \cot z)$   
 (c)  $\frac{1}{2}(\sin y + \sin z)$  (d) None of these
47. The minimum value of the expression  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma$ , where  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  are real numbers satisfying  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , is  
 (a) positive (b) zero  
 (c) negative (d) None of these

48. If  $\cos x - \sin \alpha \cot \beta \sin x = \cos \alpha$ , then  $\tan \frac{x}{2}$  is equal to

- (a)  $\cot \frac{\alpha}{2} \tan \frac{\beta}{2}$                       (b)  $\cot \frac{\beta}{2} \tan \frac{\alpha}{2}$   
 (c)  $\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \tan \frac{\beta}{2}$                       (d) None of these

49. If  $\cos^4 \theta \sec^2 \alpha, \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\sin^4 \theta \operatorname{cosec}^2 \alpha$  are in AP, then

$\cos^8 \theta \sec^6 \alpha, \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\sin^8 \theta \cdot \operatorname{cosec}^6 \alpha$  are in

- (a) AP                                      (b) GP  
 (c) HP                                      (d) None of these

50. The maximum value of

$\cos \alpha_1 \cdot \cos \alpha_2 \cdot \cos \alpha_3 \cdot \dots \cdot \cos \alpha_n$  under the restriction  
 $0 \leq \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $\cot \alpha_1 \cdot \cot \alpha_2 \cdot \dots \cdot \cot \alpha_n = 1$

is

- (a)  $\frac{1}{2^2}$                                       (b)  $\frac{1}{2^n}$   
 (c)  $\frac{-1}{2^n}$                                       (d) 1

51. If  $x \in (0, \pi)$  and  $\sin x \cdot \cos^3 x > \cos x \cdot \sin^3 x$ , then complete set of values of  $x$  is

- (a)  $x \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \cup \left(\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{4}\right)$   
 (b)  $x \in \left(\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \cup \left(\frac{3\pi}{4}, \pi\right)$   
 (c)  $x \in \left(\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$   
 (d) None of the above

52. If  $u = \sqrt{a^2 \cos^2 \theta + b^2 \sin^2 \theta} + \sqrt{a^2 \sin^2 \theta + b^2 \cos^2 \theta}$  then the difference between the maximum and minimum values of  $u^2$  is given by

- (a)  $2(a^2 + b^2)$                       (b)  $2\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$   
 (c)  $(a + b)^2$                           (d)  $(a - b)^2$

53. For a positive integer  $n$ , let  $f_n(\theta) = \frac{\tan \theta}{2} (1 + \sec \theta)$

$(1 + \sec 2\theta) \dots (1 + \sec 2^n \theta)$ , then

- (a)  $f_2\left(\frac{\pi}{16}\right) = 0$                       (b)  $f_3\left(\frac{\pi}{32}\right) = -1$   
 (c)  $f_4\left(\frac{\pi}{64}\right) = -1$                       (d)  $f_5\left(\frac{\pi}{128}\right) = 1$



## Trigonometric Functions and Identities Exercise 2 : More than One Option Correct Type Questions

54. Suppose  $\cos x = 0$  and  $\cos(x + z) = \frac{1}{2}$ . Then, the possible

value(s) of  $z$  is (are).

- (a)  $\frac{\pi}{6}$                                       (b)  $\frac{5\pi}{6}$   
 (c)  $\frac{7\pi}{6}$                                       (d)  $\frac{11\pi}{6}$

55. Let  $f_n(\theta) = 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \frac{3\theta}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2}$

$\sin \frac{5\theta}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \frac{7\theta}{2} + \dots + 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin(2n + 1) \frac{\theta}{2}, n \in N,$

then which of the following is/are correct?

- (a)  $f_9\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$                       (b)  $f_n\left(\frac{2\pi}{n}\right) = 0, n \in N$   
 (c)  $f_5\left(\frac{2\pi}{7}\right) = 0$                           (d)  $f_9\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

56. Let  $P = \sin 25^\circ \sin 35^\circ \sin 60^\circ \sin 85^\circ$  and

$Q = \sin 20^\circ \sin 40^\circ \sin 75^\circ \sin 80^\circ$ . Which of the following relation(s) is (are) correct ?

- (a)  $P + Q = 0$                           (b)  $P - Q = 0$   
 (c)  $P^2 + Q^2 = 1$                       (d)  $P^2 - Q^2 = 0$

57. For  $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , if  $x = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \cos^{2n} \theta, y = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sin^{2n} \theta,$

$z = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \cos^{2n} \theta \sin^{2n} \theta$ , then

- (a)  $xyz = xz + y$   
 (b)  $xyz = xy + z$   
 (c)  $xyz = x + y + z$   
 (d)  $xyz = yz + x$

58. Let  $P(x) = \cot^2 x \left( \frac{1 + \tan x + \tan^2 x}{1 + \cot x + \cot^2 x} \right)$

$+ \left( \frac{\cos x - \cos 3x + \sin 3x - \sin x}{2(\sin 2x + \cos 2x)} \right)^2$ . Then, which of the

following is (are) correct?

- (a) The value of  $P(18^\circ) + P(72^\circ)$  is 2.  
 (b) The value of  $P(18^\circ) + P(72^\circ)$  is 3.  
 (c) The value of  $P\left(\frac{4\pi}{3}\right) + P\left(\frac{7\pi}{6}\right)$  is 3.  
 (d) The value of  $P\left(\frac{4\pi}{3}\right) + P\left(\frac{7\pi}{6}\right)$  is 2.

59. It is known that  $\sin \beta = \frac{4}{5}$  and  $0 < \beta < \pi$ , then the value

$$\frac{\sqrt{3} \sin(\alpha + \beta) - \frac{2}{\cos \frac{11\pi}{6}} \cos(\alpha + \beta)}{\sin \alpha}$$

of \_\_\_\_\_ is

(a) independent of  $\alpha$  for all  $\beta$  in  $(0, \pi)$

(b)  $\frac{5}{\sqrt{3}}$  for  $\tan \beta > 0$

(c)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}(7 + 24 \cot \alpha)}{15}$  for  $\tan \beta < 0$

(d) zero for  $\tan \beta > 0$

60. In cyclic quadrilateral  $ABCD$ , if  $\cot A = \frac{3}{4}$  and

$\tan B = \frac{-12}{5}$ , then which of the following is (are) correct?

(a)  $\sin D = \frac{12}{13}$

(b)  $\sin(A + B) = \frac{16}{65}$

(c)  $\cos D = \frac{-15}{13}$

(d)  $\sin(C + D) = \frac{-16}{65}$

61. If the equation  $2 \cos^2 x + \cos x - a = 0$  has solutions, then  $a$  can be

(a)  $\frac{-1}{4}$

(b)  $\frac{-1}{8}$

(c) 2

(d) 5

62. If  $A = \sin 44^\circ + \cos 44^\circ$ ,  $B = \sin 45^\circ + \cos 45^\circ$  and  $C = \sin 46^\circ + \cos 46^\circ$ . Then, correct option(s) is/are

(a)  $A < B < C$

(b)  $C < B < A$

(c)  $B > A$

(d)  $A = C$

63. If  $\tan(2\alpha + \beta) = x$  &  $\tan(\alpha + 2\beta) = y$ , then  $[\tan 3(\alpha + \beta)] \cdot [\tan(\alpha - \beta)]$  is equal to (wherever defined)

(a)  $\frac{x^2 + y^2}{1 - x^2 y^2}$

(b)  $\frac{x^2 - y^2}{1 + x^2 y^2}$

(c)  $\frac{x^2 + y^2}{1 + x^2 y^2}$

(d)  $\frac{x^2 - y^2}{1 - x^2 y^2}$

64. If  $x = \sec \phi - \tan \phi$  and  $y = \operatorname{cosec} \phi + \cot \phi$ , then

(a)  $x = \frac{y+1}{y-1}$

(b)  $x = \frac{y-1}{y+1}$

(c)  $y = \frac{1+x}{1-x}$

(d)  $xy + x - y + 1 = 0$

65. If  $\tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) = \operatorname{cosec} x - \sin x$ , then  $\tan^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$  is equal to

(a)  $2 - \sqrt{5}$

(b)  $\sqrt{5} - 2$

(c)  $(9 - 4\sqrt{5})(2 + \sqrt{5})$

(d)  $(9 + 4\sqrt{5})(2 - \sqrt{5})$

66. If  $y = \frac{\sqrt{1 - \sin 4A} + 1}{\sqrt{1 + \sin 4A} - 1}$ , then one of the value of  $y$  is

(a)  $-\tan A$

(b)  $\cot A$

(c)  $\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + A\right)$

(d)  $-\cot\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + A\right)$

67. If  $3 \sin \beta = \sin(2\alpha + \beta)$ , then

(a)  $[\cot \alpha + \cot(\alpha + \beta)][\cot \beta - 3 \cot(2\alpha + \beta)] = 6$

(b)  $\sin \beta = \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \alpha$

(c)  $2 \sin \beta = \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \alpha$

(d)  $\tan(\alpha + \beta) = 2 \tan \alpha$

68. Let  $P_n(u)$  be a polynomial in  $u$  of degree  $n$ . Then, for every positive integer  $n$ ,  $\sin 2nx$  is expressible as

(a)  $P_{2n}(\sin x)$

(b)  $P_{2n}(\cos x)$

(c)  $\cos x P_{2n-1}(\sin x)$

(d)  $\sin x P_{2n-1}(\cos x)$

69. If  $\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \alpha - \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha}$ , then

(a)  $\sin \alpha - \cos \alpha = \pm \sqrt{2} \sin \theta$

(b)  $\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha = \pm \sqrt{2} \cos \theta$

(c)  $\cos 2\theta = \sin 2\alpha$

(d)  $\sin 2\theta + \cos 2\alpha = 0$

70. If  $\cos 5\theta = a \cos \theta + b \cos^3 \theta + c \cos^5 \theta + d$ , then

(a)  $a = 20$

(b)  $b = -20$

(c)  $c = 16$

(d)  $d = 5$

71.  $x = \sqrt{a^2 \cos^2 \alpha + b^2 \sin^2 \alpha} = \sqrt{a^2 \sin^2 \alpha + b^2 \cos^2 \alpha}$   
then  $x^2 = a^2 + b^2 + 2\sqrt{p(a^2 + b^2) - p^2}$ , where  $p$  is equal to

(a)  $a^2 \cos^2 \alpha + b^2 \sin^2 \alpha$

(b)  $a^2 \sin^2 \alpha + b^2 \cos^2 \alpha$

(c)  $\frac{1}{2} [a^2 + b^2 + (a^2 - b^2) \cos 2\alpha]$

(d)  $\frac{1}{2} [a^2 + b^2 - (a^2 - b^2) \cos 2\alpha]$

72.  $\left(\frac{\cos A + \cos B}{\sin A - \sin B}\right)^n + \left(\frac{\sin A + \sin B}{\cos A - \cos B}\right)^n$  ( $n$ , even or odd) is equal to

(a)  $2 \tan^n\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right)$

(b)  $2 \cot^n\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right)$

(c) 0

(d) None of these

73. Let  $P(k) = \left(1 + \cos \frac{\pi}{4k}\right) \left(1 + \cos \frac{(2k-1)\pi}{4k}\right) \left(1 + \cos \frac{(2k+1)\pi}{4k}\right) \left(1 + \cos \frac{(4k-1)\pi}{4k}\right)$ . Then

(a)  $P(3) = \frac{1}{16}$

(b)  $P(4) = \frac{2 - \sqrt{2}}{16}$

(c)  $P(5) = \frac{3 - \sqrt{5}}{32}$

(d)  $P(6) = \frac{2 - \sqrt{3}}{16}$

74. If  $x = a \cos^3 \theta \sin^2 \theta$ ,  $y = a \sin^3 \theta \cos^2 \theta$  and  $\frac{(x^2 + y^2)^p}{(xy)^q}$

( $p, q \in \mathbb{N}$ ) is independent of  $\theta$ , then

(a)  $p = 4$

(b)  $p = 5$

(c)  $q = 4$

(d)  $q = 5$



## Trigonometric Functions and Identities Exercise 3: Statement I and II Type Questions

- This section contains 11 questions. Each question contains **Statement I** (Assertion) and **Statement II** (Reason). Each question has 4 choices (a), (b), (c) and (d) out of which only one is correct. The choices are
- (a) Both Statement I and Statement II are individually true and R is the correct explanation of Statement I.  
 (b) Both Statement I and Statement II are individually true but Statement II is not the correct explanation of Statement I.  
 (c) Statement I is true but Statement II is false.  
 (d) Statement I is false but Statement II is true.
- 75. Statement I**  $\tan \alpha + 2 \tan 2\alpha + 4 \tan 4\alpha + 8 \tan 8\alpha + 16 \cot 16\alpha = \cot \alpha$   
**Statement II**  $\cot \alpha - \tan \alpha = 2 \cot 2\alpha$
- 76. Statement I** If  $xy + yz + zx = 1$ , then  $\sum \frac{x}{(1+x^2)} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\prod(1+x^2)}}$   
**Statement II** In a  $\Delta ABC$   $\sin 2A + \sin 2B - \sin 2C = 4 \cos A \cos B \sin C$
- 77. Statement I** If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are two distinct solutions of the equation  $a \cos x + b \sin x = c$ , then  $\tan\left(\frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}\right)$  is independent of  $c$ .  
**Statement II** Solution of  $a \cos x + b \sin x = c$  is possible, if  $-\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \leq c \leq \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$
- 78. Statement I** If  $A$  is obtuse angle in  $\Delta ABC$ , then  $\tan B \tan C > 1$ .  
**Statement II** In  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $\tan A = \frac{\tan B + \tan C}{\tan B \tan C - 1}$
- 79. Statement I**  $\sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{7}\right) + \sin\left(\frac{4\pi}{7}\right) + \sin\left(\frac{8\pi}{7}\right) = -\frac{1}{2}$   
**Statement II**  $\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + i \sin \frac{2\pi}{7}$  is complex 7th root of unity.
- 80. Statement I** The curve  $y = 81^{\sin^2 x} + 81^{\cos^2 x} - 30$  intersects  $X$ -axis at eight points in the region  $-\pi \leq x \leq \pi$ .  
**Statement II** The curve  $y = \sin x$  or  $y = \cos x$  intersects the  $X$ -axis at infinitely many points.
- 81. Statement I** The numbers  $\sin 18^\circ$  and  $-\sin 54^\circ$  are the roots of a quadratic equation with integer coefficients.  
**Statement II** If  $x = 18^\circ$ ,  $\cos 3x = \sin 2x$  and if  $y = -54^\circ$   $\sin 2y = \cos 3y$ .
- 82. Statement I** The minimum value of the expression  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma$  where  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  are real numbers such that  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$  is negative.  
**Statement II** If  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , then  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  are the angles of a triangle.
- 83. Statement I** If  $2 \sin\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) = \sqrt{1 + \sin \theta} + \sqrt{1 - \sin \theta}$  then  $\frac{\theta}{2}$  lies between  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$  and  $2n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}$ .  
**Statement II** If  $\frac{\pi}{4} \leq \theta \leq \frac{3\pi}{4}$  then  $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} > 0$ .
- 84. Statement I** If  $2 \cos \theta + \sin \theta = 1$  ( $\theta \neq \frac{\pi}{2}$ ) then the value of  $7 \cos \theta + 6 \sin \theta$  is 2.  
**Statement II** If  $\cos 2\theta - \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , then  $\sin \theta + \cos 6\theta = 0$ .
- 85. Statement I** If  $A > 0$ ,  $B > 0$  and  $A + B = \frac{\pi}{3}$ , then the maximum value of  $\tan A \tan B$  is  $\frac{1}{3}$ .  
**Statement II** If  $a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + \dots + a_n = k$  (constant), then the value  $a_1 a_2 a_3 \dots a_n$  is greatest when  $a_1 = a_2 = a_3 = \dots = a_n$





## Trigonometric Functions and Identities Exercise 4 : Passage Based Questions

### Passage I

(Q. Nos. 86 and 87)

If  $a, b, c$  are the sides of  $\Delta ABC$  such that  $3^{2a^2} - 2 \cdot 3^{a^2 + b^2 + c^2} + 3^{2b^2 + 2c^2} = 0$ , then

86. Triangle  $ABC$  is  
 (a) equilateral (b) right angled  
 (c) isosceles right angled (d) obtuse angled
87. If sides of  $\Delta PQR$  are  $a, b \sec C, c \operatorname{cosec} C$ . Then, area of  $\Delta PQR$  is  
 (a)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}a^2$  (b)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}b^2$  (c)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}c^2$  (d)  $\frac{1}{2}abc$

### Passage II

(Q. Nos. 88 to 90)

For  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , let  $P_{mn}(x) = m \log_{\cos x}(\sin x) + n \log_{\cos x}(\cot x)$ ;

where  $m, n \in \{1, 2, \dots, 9\}$

[For example :

$$P_{29}(x) = 2 \log_{\cos x}(\sin x) + 9 \log_{\cos x}(\cot x) \text{ and}$$

$$P_{77}(x) = 7 \log_{\cos x}(\sin x) + 7 \log_{\cos x}(\cot x)]$$

On the basis of above information, answer the following questions :

88. Which of the following is always correct?  
 (a)  $P_{mn}(x) \geq m \forall m \geq n$  (b)  $P_{mn}(x) \geq n \forall m \geq n$   
 (c)  $2P_{mn}(x) \leq n \forall m \leq n$  (d)  $2P_{mn}(x) \leq m \forall m \leq n$
89. The mean proportional of numbers  $P_{49}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  and  $P_{94}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  is equal to  
 (a) 4 (b) 6  
 (c) 9 (d) 10
90. If  $P_{34}(x) = P_{22}(x)$ , then the value of  $\sin x$  is expressed as  $\left(\frac{\sqrt{q}-1}{p}\right)$ , then  $(p+q)$  equals  
 (a) 3 (b) 4  
 (c) 7 (d) 9

**Note** Mean proportional of  $a$  and  $b$  ( $a > 0, b > 0$ ) is  $\sqrt{ab}$  ]

### Passage III

(Q. Nos. 91 to 93)

If  $7\theta = (2n+1)\pi$ , where  $n = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6$ , then answer the following questions.

91. The equations whose roots are  $\cos \frac{\pi}{7}, \cos \frac{3\pi}{7}, \cos \frac{5\pi}{7}$  is

- (a)  $8x^3 + 4x^2 + 4x + 1 = 0$   
 (b)  $8x^3 - 4x^2 - 4x - 1 = 0$   
 (c)  $8x^3 - 4x^2 - 4x - 1 = 0$   
 (d)  $8x^3 + 4x^2 + 4x - 1 = 0$

92. The value of  $\sec \frac{\pi}{7} + \sec \frac{3\pi}{7} + \sec \frac{5\pi}{7}$  is  
 (a) 4 (b) -4  
 (c) 3 (d) -3
93. The value of  $\sec^2 \frac{\pi}{7} + \sec^2 \frac{3\pi}{7} + \sec^2 \frac{5\pi}{7}$  is  
 (a) -24 (b) 80 (c) 24 (d) -80

### Passage IV

(Q. Nos. 94 to 96)

If  $1 + 2\sin x + 3\sin^2 x + 4\sin^3 x + \dots$  upto infinite terms = 4 and number of solutions of the equation in  $\left[\frac{-3\pi}{2}, 4\pi\right]$  is  $k$ .

94. The value of  $k$  is equal to  
 (a) 4 (b) 5 (c) 6 (d) 7
95. The value of  $\left|\frac{\cos 2x - 1}{\sin 2x}\right|$  is equal to  
 (a) 1 (b)  $\sqrt{3}$   
 (c)  $2 - \sqrt{3}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$
96. Sum of all internal angles of a  $k$ -sided regular polygon is  
 (a)  $5\pi$  (b)  $4\pi$   
 (c)  $3\pi$  (d)  $2\pi$

### Passage V

(Q. Nos. 97 to 98)

Let  $\alpha$  is a root of the equation  $(2\sin x - \cos x)(1 + \cos x) = \sin^2 x$ ,  $\beta$  is a root of the equation  $3\cos^2 x - 10\cos x + 3 = 0$  and  $\gamma$  is a root of the equation  $1 - \sin 2x = \cos x - \sin x, 0 \leq \alpha, \beta, \gamma \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

97.  $\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma$  can be equal to  
 (a)  $\frac{3\sqrt{6} + 2\sqrt{2} + 6}{6\sqrt{2}}$  (b)  $\frac{3\sqrt{3} + 8}{6}$   
 (c)  $\frac{3\sqrt{3} + 2}{6}$  (d) None of these
98.  $\sin(\alpha - \beta)$  is equal to  
 (a) 1 (b) 0  
 (c)  $\frac{1 - 2\sqrt{6}}{6}$  (d)  $\frac{\sqrt{3} - 2\sqrt{2}}{6}$



## Trigonometric Functions and Identities Exercise 5: Matching Type Questions

99. Match the statement of Column I with values of Column II.

Column I	Column II
(A) If $\theta + \phi = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , where $\theta$ and $\phi$ are positive, then $(\sin \theta + \sin \phi) \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)$ is always less than	(p) 1
(B) If $\sin \theta - \sin \phi = a$ and $\cos \theta + \cos \phi = b$ , then $a^2 + b^2$ cannot exceed	(q) 2
(C) If $3 \sin \theta + 5 \cos \theta = 5$ , ( $\theta \neq 0$ ) then the value of $5 \sin \theta - 3 \cos \theta$ is	(r) 3
	(s) 4
	(t) 5

100. Match the statement of Column I with values of Column II.

Column I	Column II
(A) If maximum and minimum values of $\frac{7 + 6 \tan \theta - \tan^2 \theta}{(1 + \tan^2 \theta)}$ for all real values of $\theta \sim \frac{\pi}{2}$ are $\lambda$ and $\mu$ respectively, then	(p) $\lambda + \mu = 2$
(B) If maximum and minimum values of $5 \cos \theta + 3 \cos\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) + 3$ for all real values of $\theta$ are $\lambda$ and $\mu$ respectively, then	(q) $\lambda - \mu = 6$
(C) If maximum and minimum values of $1 + \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta\right) + 2 \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta\right)$ for all real values of $\theta$ and $\lambda$ and $\mu$ respectively, then	(r) $\lambda + \mu = 6$
	(s) $\lambda - \mu = 10$
	(t) $\lambda - \mu = 14$

101. Match the statement of Column I with values of Column II.

Column I	Column II
(A) The number of solutions of the equation $ \cot x  = \cot x + \frac{1}{\sin x}$ ( $0 < x < \pi$ ) is	(p) no solution
(B) If $\sin \theta + \sin \phi = \frac{1}{2}$ and $\cos \theta + \cos \phi = 2$ , then value of $\cot\left(\frac{\theta + \phi}{2}\right)$ is	(q) $\frac{1}{3}$
(C) The value of $\sin^2 \alpha + \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{3} - \alpha\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{3} + \alpha\right)$ is	(r) 1
(D) If $\tan \theta = 3 \tan \phi$ , then maximum value of $\tan^2(\theta - \phi)$ is	(s) 2
	(t) 4

102. Match the statement of Column I with values of Column II.

Column I	Column II
(A) In a $\Delta ABC$ , $\sin\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) + \sin\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) + \sin\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) =$	(p) $-1 + 4 \sin\left(\frac{\pi + A}{4}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi + B}{4}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi + C}{4}\right)$
(B) In a $\Delta ABC$ , $\sin\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) + \sin\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) - \sin\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) =$	(q) $4 \cos\left(\frac{\pi + A}{4}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi + B}{4}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi - C}{4}\right)$
(C) In a $\Delta ABC$ , $\cos\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) - \cos\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) =$	(r) $1 + 4 \sin\left(\frac{\pi - A}{4}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi - B}{4}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi - C}{4}\right)$
	(s) $-1 + 4 \cos\left(\frac{\pi - A}{4}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi - B}{4}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi - C}{4}\right)$
	(t) $1 + 4 \cos\left(\frac{\pi + A}{4}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi + B}{4}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi - C}{4}\right)$



## Trigonometric Functions and Identities Exercise 6: Single Integer Answer Type Questions

103. In a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $\frac{1}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}} + \frac{1}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{B}{2}} + \frac{1}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{C}{2}} = k$   
 $\left[ 1 + \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \right]$ , then the value of  $k$  is
104. If  $\frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \beta} = \frac{\cos \gamma}{\cos \delta}$ , then  $\frac{\sin \left( \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \right) \cdot \cos \left( \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \right) \cdot \cos \delta}{\sin \left( \frac{\delta - \gamma}{2} \right) \cdot \sin \left( \frac{\delta + \gamma}{2} \right) \cdot \sin \beta}$  is  
 equal to
105. Find the exact value of the expression  
 $\tan \frac{\pi}{20} - \tan \frac{3\pi}{20} + \tan \frac{5\pi}{20} - \tan \frac{7\pi}{20} + \tan \frac{9\pi}{20}$
106. Let  $x = \frac{\sum_{n=1}^{44} \cos n^\circ}{\sum_{n=1}^{44} \sin n^\circ}$ , find the greatest integer that does not  
 exceed.
107. Find  $\theta$  (in degree) satisfying the equation,  
 $\tan 15^\circ \cdot \tan 25^\circ \cdot \tan 35^\circ = \tan \theta$ , where  $\theta \in (0, 45^\circ)$
108. Find the exact value of  $\operatorname{cosec} 10^\circ + \operatorname{cosec} 50^\circ - \operatorname{cosec} 70^\circ$ .
109. If  $\cos 5\alpha = \cos^5 \alpha$ , where  $\alpha \in \left( 0, \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$ , then find the  
 possible values of  $(\sec^2 \alpha + \operatorname{cosec}^2 \alpha + \cot^2 \alpha)$ .
110. Compute the value of the expression  
 $\tan^2 \frac{\pi}{16} + \tan^2 \frac{2\pi}{16} + \tan^2 \frac{3\pi}{16} + \dots + \tan^2 \frac{7\pi}{16}$ .
111. Compute the square of the value of the expression  
 $\frac{4 + \sec 20^\circ}{\operatorname{cosec} 20^\circ}$
112. In  $\triangle ABC$ , if  $\frac{\sin A}{3} = \frac{\cos B}{3} = \frac{\tan C}{2}$ , then the value of  
 $\left( \frac{\sin A}{\cot 2A} + \frac{\cos B}{\cot 2B} + \frac{\tan C}{\cot 2C} \right)$  is
113. Let  $f$  and  $g$  be function defined by  $f(\theta) = \cos^2 \theta$  and  
 $g(\theta) = \tan^2 \theta$ , suppose  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  satisfy  $2f(\alpha) - g(\beta) = 1$ ,  
 then value of  $2f(\beta) - g(\alpha)$  is
114. If sum of the series  $1 + x \log_{\left| \frac{1 - \sin x}{\cos x} \right|} \left( \frac{1 + \sin x}{\cos x} \right)^{1/2}$   
 $+ x^2 \log_{\left| \frac{1 - \sin x}{\cos x} \right|} \left( \frac{1 + \sin x}{\cos x} \right)^{1/4} + \dots \infty$   
 (wherever defined) is equal to  $\frac{k(1-x)}{(2-x)}$ , then  $k$  is equal  
 to
115. If  $\frac{9x}{\cos \theta} + \frac{5y}{\sin \theta} = 56$  and  $\frac{9x \sin \theta}{\cos^2 \theta} - \frac{5y \cos \theta}{\sin^2 \theta} = 0$  then the  
 value of  $\left[ (9x)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (5y)^{\frac{2}{3}} \right]^3$  is
116. The angle  $A$  of the  $\triangle ABC$  is obtuse.  
 $x = 2635 - \tan B \tan C$ , if  $[x]$  denotes the greatest integer  
 function, the value of  $[x]$  is
117. If  $4 \cos 36^\circ + \cot \left( 7 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \right) = \sqrt{n_1} + \sqrt{n_2} + \sqrt{n_3} + \sqrt{n_4} + \sqrt{n_5}$   
 $+ \sqrt{n_6}$ , then the value of  $\sum_{i=1}^6 n_i^2$  must be
118. If  $\sin^2 A = x$  and  $\prod_{r=1}^4 \sin(rA) = ax^2 + bx^3 + cx^4 + dx^5$ ,  
 then the value of  $10a - 7b + 15c - 5d$  must be
119. If  $x, y \in R$  satisfies  $(x+5)^2 + (y-12)^2 = (14)^2$ , then the  
 minimum value of  $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  is .....
120. The least degree of a polynomial with integer coefficient  
 whose one of the roots may be  $\cos 12^\circ$  is
121. If  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ ,  $\frac{\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C}{\sin A + \sin B + \sin C} = k \sin \frac{A}{2}$   
 $\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$  then the value of  $3k^3 + 2k^2 + k + 1$  is equal to
122. The value of  $f(x) = x^4 + 4x^3 + 2x^2 - 4x + 7$ , when  
 $x = \cot \frac{11\pi}{8}$  is .....
123. In any  $\triangle ABC$ , then minimum value of  
 $2020 \sum \frac{\sqrt{(\sin A)}}{(\sqrt{(\sin B)} + \sqrt{(\sin C)} - \sqrt{(\sin A)})}$  must be
124. If  $\sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta + \sin^3 \theta = 1$ , then the value of  
 $\cos^6 \theta - 4 \cos^4 \theta + 8 \cos^2 \theta$  must be

125.  $16 \left( \cos \theta - \cos \frac{\pi}{8} \right) \left( \cos \theta - \cos \frac{3\pi}{8} \right) \left( \cos \theta - \cos \frac{5\pi}{8} \right) \left( \cos \theta - \cos \frac{7\pi}{8} \right) = \lambda \cos 4\theta$ , then the value of  $\lambda$  is  
 .....

126. If  $\frac{1}{\sin 20^\circ} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3} \cos 20^\circ} = 2k \cos 40^\circ$ , then  $18k^4 + 162k^2 + 369$  is equal to

## Trigonometric Functions and Identities Exercise 7 : Subjective Type Questions

127. Prove that  $\tan 82 \frac{1}{2}^\circ = (\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2} + 1)$

or  $\cot 7 \frac{1}{2}^\circ = \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3} + \sqrt{4} + \sqrt{6}$ .

128. If  $m \sin(\alpha + \beta) = \cos(\alpha - \beta)$ , prove that

$$\frac{1}{1 - m \sin 2\alpha} + \frac{1}{1 - m \sin 2\beta} = \frac{2}{1 - m^2}$$

129. If  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$  and

$$\tan \frac{1}{4}(\beta + \gamma - \alpha) \tan \frac{1}{4}(\gamma + \alpha - \beta) \tan \frac{1}{4}(\alpha + \beta - \gamma) = 1,$$

then prove that  $1 + \cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma = 0$ .

130. Find the value of  $a$  for which the equation  $\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x = a$  has real solutions.

131. If  $a$  and  $b$  are positive quantities and  $a \geq b$ , then find the minimum positive values of  $a \sec \theta - b \tan \theta$ .

132. If  $a, b, c$  and  $k$  are constant quantities and  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  are variable subjects to the relation  $a \tan \alpha + b \tan \beta + c \tan \gamma = k$ , then find the minimum value of  $\tan^2 \alpha + \tan^2 \beta + \tan^2 \gamma$ .

133. If  $\frac{x}{\tan(\theta + \alpha)} = \frac{y}{\tan(\theta + \beta)} = \frac{z}{\tan(\theta + \gamma)}$ , prove that :

$$\sum \frac{x+y}{x-y} \sin^2(\alpha - \beta) = 0.$$

134. Let  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$  be real constants,  $x$  be a real variable and  $f(x) = \cos(a_1 + x) + \frac{1}{2} \cos(a_2 + x) + \frac{1}{4} \cos(a_3 + x) +$

$$\dots + \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} \cos(a_n + x)$$

Given that  $f(x_1) = f(x_2) = 0$ , prove that  $x_2 - x_1 = m\pi$  for some integer  $m$ .

135. Eliminate  $\theta$  from the equations  $\tan(n\theta + \alpha) - \tan(n\theta + \beta) = x$  and  $\cot(n\theta + \alpha) - \cot(n\theta + \beta) = y$ .

136. If  $\{\sin(\alpha - \beta) + \cos(\alpha + 2\beta)\sin\beta\}^2 = 4 \cos \alpha \sin \beta \sin(\alpha + \beta)$ . Then, prove that  $\tan \alpha + \tan \beta = \frac{\tan \beta}{(\sqrt{2} \cos \beta - 1)^2}$ ;

$$\alpha, \beta \in (0, \pi/4).$$

137. If  $A, B, C$  are the angle of a triangle and

$$\begin{vmatrix} \sin A & \sin B & \sin C \\ \cos A & \cos B & \cos C \\ \cos^3 A & \cos^3 B & \cos^3 C \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

then show that  $\Delta ABC$  is an isosceles.

138. In any  $\Delta ABC$ , prove that

$$\sum \frac{\sqrt{\sin A}}{\sqrt{\sin B} + \sqrt{\sin C} - \sqrt{\sin A}} \geq 3$$

and the equality holds if and only if triangle is equilateral.

139. If  $2(\cos(\alpha - \beta) + \cos(\beta - \gamma) + \cos(\gamma - \alpha)) + 3 = 0$ , prove

$$\text{that } \frac{d\alpha}{\sin(\beta + \theta)\sin(\gamma + \theta)} + \frac{d\beta}{\sin(\alpha + \theta)\sin(\gamma + \theta)} + \frac{d\gamma}{\sin(\alpha + \theta)\sin(\beta + \theta)} = 0,$$

where, ' $\theta$ ' is any real angle such that

$\alpha + \theta, \beta + \theta, \gamma + \theta$  are not the multiple of  $\pi$ .

140. If the quadratic equation

$$4^{\sec^2 \alpha} x^2 + 2x + \left( \beta^2 - \beta + \frac{1}{2} \right) = 0$$

have real roots, then find all the possible values of  $\cos \alpha + \cos^{-1} \beta$ .

141. Four real constants  $a, b, A, B$  are given and

$f(\theta) = 1 - a \cos \theta - b \sin \theta - A \cos 2\theta - B \sin 2\theta$ . Prove that if  $f(\theta) \geq 0, \forall \theta \in R$ , then  $a^2 + b^2 \leq 2$  and  $A^2 + B^2 \leq 1$ .

142. If  $\frac{\cos \theta_1}{\cos \theta_2} + \frac{\sin \theta_1}{\sin \theta_2} = \frac{\cos \theta_0}{\cos \theta_2} + \frac{\sin \theta_0}{\sin \theta_2} = 1$ , where  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_0$  do not differ by an even multiple of  $\pi$ , prove that

$$\frac{\cos \theta_1 \cdot \cos \theta_0}{\cos^2 \theta_2} + \frac{\sin \theta_1 \cdot \sin \theta_0}{\sin^2 \theta_2} = -1$$

143. Prove that

$$\sum_{k=1}^{n-1} C_k [\cos kx \cdot \cos(n+k)x + \sin(n-k)x \cdot \sin(2n-k)x] = (2^n - 2) \cos nx.$$

144. Determine all the values of  $x$  in the interval  $x \in [0, 2\pi]$  which satisfy the inequality  $2 \cos x \leq |\sqrt{1 + \sin 2x} - \sqrt{1 - \sin 2x}| \leq \sqrt{2}.$

145. Find all the solutions of this equation  $x^2 - 3 \left[ \sin \left( x - \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right] = 3$ , where  $[\cdot]$  represents the greatest integer function.

146. In a  $\Delta ABC$ , prove that

$$\sum_{r=0}^n C_r a^r b^{n-r} \cos(rB - (n-r)A) = c^n.$$

147. Resolve  $z^5 + 1$  into linear and quadratic factors with real coefficients. Hence, or otherwise deduce that,  $4 \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{10} \right) \cdot \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{5} \right) = 1.$

148. Prove that the roots of the equation  $8x^3 - 4x^2 - 4x + 1 = 0$  are  $\cos \frac{\pi}{7}, \cos \frac{3\pi}{7}, \cos \frac{5\pi}{7}$  and hence, show that  $\sec \frac{\pi}{7} + \sec \frac{3\pi}{7} + \sec \frac{5\pi}{7} = 4$  and deduce the equation whose roots are  $\tan^2 \frac{\pi}{7}, \tan^2 \frac{3\pi}{7}, \tan^2 \frac{5\pi}{7}.$



## Trigonometric Functions and Identities Exercise 8 : Questions Asked in Previous 10 Years Exam

149. Let  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  be non-zero real numbers such that  $2(\cos \beta - \cos \alpha) + \cos \alpha \cos \beta = 1$ . Then which of the following is/are true?

[More than one correct option 2017 Adv.]

- (a)  $\sqrt{3} \tan \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) - \tan \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right) = 0$
- (b)  $\tan \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) - \sqrt{3} \tan \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right) = 0$
- (c)  $\tan \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) + \sqrt{3} \tan \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right) = 0$
- (d)  $\sqrt{3} \tan \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) + \tan \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right) = 0$

150. Let  $-\frac{\pi}{6} < \theta < -\frac{\pi}{12}$ . Suppose  $\alpha_1$  and  $\beta_1$  are the roots of the equation  $x^2 - 2x \sec \theta + 1 = 0$ , and  $\alpha_2$  and  $\beta_2$  are the roots of the equation  $x^2 + 2x \tan \theta - 1 = 0$ . If  $\alpha_1 > \beta_1$  and  $\alpha_2 > \beta_2$ , then  $\alpha_1 + \beta_2$  equals to

[Single correct option 2016 Adv.]

- (a)  $2(\sec \theta - \tan \theta)$
- (b)  $2 \sec \theta$
- (c)  $-2 \tan \theta$
- (d)  $0$

151. The value of  $\sum_{k=1}^{13} \frac{1}{\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{(k-1)\pi}{6} \right) \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{k\pi}{6} \right)}$  is equal

[Single correct option 2016 Adv.]

- (a)  $3 - \sqrt{3}$
- (b)  $2(3 - \sqrt{3})$
- (c)  $2(\sqrt{3} - 1)$
- (d)  $2(2 + \sqrt{3})$

152. Let  $f : (-1, 1) \rightarrow R$  be such that  $f(\cos 4\theta) = \frac{2}{2 - \sec^2 \theta}$  for

$\theta \in \left( 0, \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \cup \left( \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$ . Then, the value(s) of  $f \left( \frac{1}{3} \right)$  is/are

[More than one correct option 2012]

- (a)  $1 - \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}$
- (b)  $1 + \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}$
- (c)  $1 - \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$
- (d)  $1 + \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$

153. The number of all possible values of  $\theta$ , where  $0 < \theta < \pi$ , for which the system of equations  $(y+z) \cos 3\theta = (xyz) \sin 3\theta$   
 $x \sin 3\theta = \frac{2 \cos 3\theta}{y} + \frac{2 \sin 3\theta}{z}$ ,

and  $(xyz) \sin 3\theta = (y+2z) \cos 3\theta + y \sin 3\theta$  have a solution  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  with  $y_0 z_0 \neq 0$ , is .....

[Integer Answer Type 2010]

154. For  $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , the solution(s) of

$$\sum_{m=1}^6 \operatorname{cosec} \left( \theta + \frac{(m-1)\pi}{4} \right) \operatorname{cosec} \left( \theta + \frac{m\pi}{4} \right) = 4\sqrt{2}$$
 is/are

[More than one correct option 2009]

- (a)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$
- (b)  $\frac{\pi}{6}$
- (c)  $\frac{\pi}{12}$
- (d)  $\frac{5\pi}{12}$

155. If  $\frac{\sin^4 x}{2} + \frac{\cos^4 x}{3} = \frac{1}{5}$ , then

[Single correct option 2009]

- (a)  $\tan^2 x = \frac{2}{3}$
- (b)  $\frac{\sin^8 x}{8} + \frac{\cos^8 x}{27} = \frac{1}{125}$
- (c)  $\tan^2 x = \frac{1}{3}$
- (d)  $\frac{\sin^8 x}{8} + \frac{\cos^8 x}{27} = \frac{2}{125}$

156. Let  $\theta \in \left( 0, \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$  and  $t_1 = (\tan \theta)^{\tan \theta}, t_2 = (\tan \theta)^{\cot \theta}$ ,

$t_3 = (\cot \theta)^{\tan \theta}$  and  $t_4 = (\cot \theta)^{\cot \theta}$ , then

[Single correct option 2006]

- (a)  $t_1 > t_2 > t_3 > t_4$
- (b)  $t_4 > t_3 > t_1 > t_2$
- (c)  $t_3 > t_1 > t_2 > t_4$
- (d)  $t_2 > t_3 > t_1 > t_4$

157. The number of ordered pairs  $(\alpha, \beta)$ , where  $\alpha, \beta \in (-\pi, \pi)$  satisfying  $\cos(\alpha - \beta) = 1$  and  $\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{1}{e}$  is

- (a) 0 (b) 1  
(c) 2 (d) 4

[Single correct option 2005]

II. JEE Mains and AIEEE

158.  $5(\tan^2 x - \cos^2 x) = 2 \cos 2x + 9$ , then the value of  $\cos 4x$  is

- (a)  $-\frac{3}{5}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{3}$  (c)  $\frac{2}{9}$  (d)  $-\frac{7}{9}$

[2017 JEE Main]

159. If  $f_k(x) = \frac{1}{k}(\sin^k x + \cos^k x)$ , where  $x \in R, k \geq 1$ , then  $f_4(x) - f_6(x)$  is equal to

- (a)  $\frac{1}{6}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{3}$  (c)  $\frac{1}{4}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{12}$

[2014 JEE Main]

160. The expression  $\frac{\tan A}{1 - \cot A} + \frac{\cot A}{1 - \tan A}$  can be written as

- (a)  $\sin A \cos A + 1$  (b)  $\sec A \operatorname{cosec} A + 1$   
(c)  $\tan A + \cot A$  (d)  $\sec A + \operatorname{cosec} A$

[2013 JEE Main]

161. In a  $\Delta PQR$ , if  $3 \sin P + 4 \cos Q = 6$  and  $4 \sin Q + 3 \cos P = 1$ , then the angle  $R$  is equal to

- (a)  $\frac{5\pi}{6}$  (b)  $\frac{\pi}{6}$   
(c)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  (d)  $\frac{3\pi}{4}$

[2012 AIEEE]

162. If  $A = \sin^2 x + \cos^4 x$ , then for all real  $x$

- (a)  $\frac{13}{16} \leq A \leq 1$  (b)  $1 \leq A \leq 2$   
(c)  $\frac{3}{4} \leq A \leq \frac{13}{16}$  (d)  $\frac{3}{4} \leq A \leq 1$

[2011 AIEEE]

163. Let  $\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{4}{5}$  and  $\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{5}{13}$ , where

$0 \leq \alpha, \beta \leq \frac{\pi}{4}$ . Then,  $\tan 2\alpha$  is equal to

- (a)  $\frac{25}{16}$  (b)  $\frac{56}{33}$  (c)  $\frac{19}{12}$  (d)  $\frac{20}{7}$

[2010 AIEEE]

164. Let  $A$  and  $B$  denote the statements

$A : \cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma = 0$

$B : \sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma = 0$

If  $\cos(\beta - \gamma) + \cos(\gamma - \alpha) + \cos(\alpha - \beta) = -\frac{3}{2}$ , then

- (a)  $A$  is true and  $B$  is false  
(b)  $A$  is false and  $B$  is true  
(c) Both  $A$  and  $B$  are true  
(d) Both  $A$  and  $B$  are false

[2009 AIEEE]

165. A triangular park is enclosed on two sides by a fence and on the third side by a straight river bank. The two sides having fence are of same length  $x$ . The maximum area enclosed by the park is

- (a)  $\sqrt{\frac{x^3}{8}}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{2}x^2$  (c)  $\pi x^2$  (d)  $\frac{3}{2}x^2$

[2006 AIEEE]

166. If  $0 < x < \pi$  and  $\cos x + \sin x = \frac{1}{2}$ , then  $\tan x$  is

- (a)  $\frac{4 - \sqrt{7}}{3}$  (b)  $-\frac{4 + \sqrt{7}}{3}$   
(c)  $\frac{1 + \sqrt{7}}{4}$  (d)  $\frac{1 - \sqrt{7}}{4}$

[2006 AIEEE]

167. In a  $\Delta PQR$ ,  $\angle R = \frac{\pi}{2}$ . If  $\tan\left(\frac{P}{2}\right)$  and  $\tan\left(\frac{Q}{2}\right)$  are the roots

of  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0, a \neq 0$ , then

- (a)  $b = a + c$  (b)  $b = c$   
(c)  $c = a + b$  (d)  $a = b + c$

[2005 AIEEE]

# Answers

## Exercise for Session 1

1.  $72^\circ, 18^\circ$  2.  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  cm 3. 70 m 4.  $45^\circ$  5.  $8\pi$   
6.  $\left(\frac{11}{90}\right)^c$  7. 252 cm 8. 880 cm/s 9. 1.7 cm 10. 7

## Exercise for Session 2

3. -3 4.  $\pm \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}$  5. 13 6. 2 7.  $\frac{1}{12}$   
10. 4

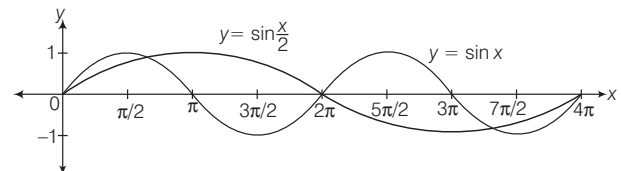
## Exercise for Session 3

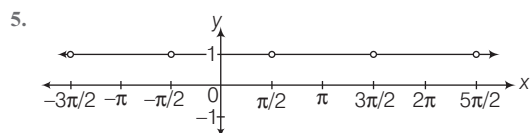
1.  $\frac{2k}{k^2 + 1}$  2. 1 4.  $x = 1, y = 0$  6. 0

7.  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 2$  9. 10 10.  $\frac{7}{5}$

## Exercise for Session 4

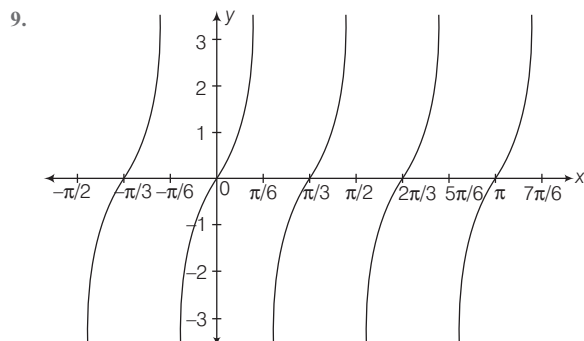
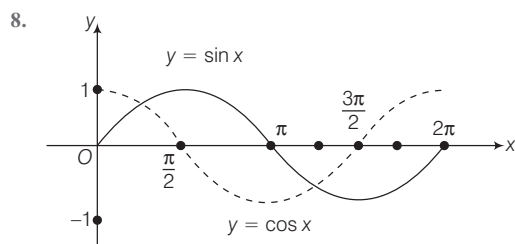
1. 28 3. -2  
4.





From the graph, the period of the function is  $\pi$ .

7.  $\left[\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{5\pi}{4}\right]$



10.  $\frac{1}{4}$

**Exercise for Session 5**

1.  $\sqrt{3}$     2. Negative    3.  $-1$     4. 1    5. 1    6. 1  
 7. 2    8. does not exist any real solutions    9. 2  
 10. 0

**Exercise for Session 6**

1. I and IV    3.  $\frac{\pi}{4}$     4.  $\frac{65}{33}$     5.  $\tan \beta + 2 \tan \gamma$   
 6.  $a^2 + b^2$     8. 27

**Exercise for Session 7**

4.  $\frac{4}{5}$     5. 0    6.  $2 \cot^n \left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right)$     7.  $\frac{1}{8}$     8.  $\frac{2\pi}{8}$

**Exercise for Session 8**

1. False    2.  $\tan \theta$     3.  $\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}$     5.  $\alpha = -1, \beta = 3$     6.  $\frac{24}{7}$   
 7.  $-1$     8. 1    9. 15    10. 1

**Exercise for Session 9**

1.  $-2 \pm \sqrt{5}$     2.  $\frac{3 + 2\sqrt{2}}{8}$     3.  $\frac{4}{\sqrt{3}}$     4.  $2 \cos n\theta$     10.  $\cot \frac{\pi}{5}$

**Exercise for Session 10**

4.  $\frac{1}{2}$     5. 2    7.  $-1$     8. 1

**Exercise for Session 11**

2. 0    4. 2    5. positive    6.  $\frac{3}{4} \leq A \leq 1$     7. 4.  
 8.  $-\sqrt{2}$  and  $\sqrt{2}$     10. 13 : 4 or 1 : 4

**Chapter Exercises**

1. (b)    2. (b)    3. (a)    4. (a)    5. (b)    6. (a)  
 7. (b)    8. (a)    9. (a)    10. (b)    11. (d)    12. (d)  
 13. (d)    14. (b)    15. (a)    16. (b)    17. (b)    18. (b)  
 19. (a)    20. (a)    21. (c)    22. (a)    23. (a)    24. (b)  
 25. (d)    26. (c)    27. (b)    28. (b)    29. (c)    30. (b)  
 31. (c)    32. (a)    33. (b)    34. (c)    35. (b)    36. (b)  
 37. (a)    38. (d)    39. (d)    40. (c)    41. (c)  
 42. (b)    43. (b)    44. (c)    45. (a)    46. (b)    47. (c)  
 48. (b)    49. (a)    50. (a)    51. (a)    52. (d)    53. (a)  
 54. (a,b,c,d)    55. (a,b,c)    56. (b,d)    57. (b,c)    58. (b,c)  
 59. (b,c)    60. (a,b,d)    61. (b,c)    62. (c,d)    63. (d)    64. (b, c, d)  
 65. (b, c)    66. (a, b, c, d)    67. (a, b, c, d)    68. (c, d)  
 69. (a, b, c, d)    70. (b, c)    71. (a, b, c, d)    72. (b, c)  
 73. (a, b, c, d)    74. (b, c)    75. (a)    76. (b)    77. (b)  
 78. (d)    79. (d)    80. (a)    81. (a)    82. (c)    83. (b)  
 84. (b)    85. (b)    86. (b)    87. (a)    88. (b)    89. (b)  
 90. (c)    91. (b)    92. (a)    93. (c)    94. (b)    95. (d)  
 96. (c)    97. (b)    98. (c)  
 99. A—(p, q, r, s, t); B—(s, t); C—(r)  
 100. A—(r, s); B—(r, t); C—(p, q)  
 101. A—(r); B—(p); C—(p); D—(q)  
 102. A—(r, t); B—(p, s); C—q  
 103. (2)    104. (1)    105. (5)    106. (2)    107. (5)    108. (6)  
 109. (5)    110. (35)    111. (3)    112. (2)    113. (1)    114. (2)  
 115. (3136)    116. (2634)    117. (91)    118. (3448)  
 119. (1)    120. (4)    121. (1673)    122. (6)    123. (6060)  
 124. (4)    125. (2)    126. (1745)  
 130.  $\frac{1}{2} \leq a \leq 1$     131. Minimum value is  $\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}$   
 132. Minimum value is  $\left(\frac{k^2}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}\right)$   
 135.  $\cot(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{y}$   
 140.  $\cos \alpha - \cos^{-1} \beta = \begin{cases} \frac{\pi}{3} - 1, & \text{when } n \text{ is an even integer} \\ \frac{\pi}{3} + 1, & \text{when } n \text{ is an odd integer} \end{cases}$   
 144.  $x \in \left[\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{7\pi}{4}\right]$   
 145. Only two solutions,  $x = 0, \sqrt{3}$   
 148. Required equation is,  $z^3 - 21z^2 + 35z - 7 = 0$  whose roots are  $\tan^2 \frac{\pi}{7}, \tan^2 \frac{3\pi}{7}, \tan^2 \frac{5\pi}{7}$   
 149. (b, c)    150. (c)    151. (c)    152. (a,b)    153. (3)  
 154. (c,d)    155. (b)    156. (b)    157. (d)    158. (d)    159. (d)  
 160. (b)    161. (b)    162. (d)    163. (b)    164. (c)    165. (b)  
 166. (b)    167. (c)

# Solutions

1. Given series

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \left( \sin \frac{2\pi}{11} - \cos \frac{2\pi}{11} \right) + \left( \sin \frac{4\pi}{11} - \cos \frac{4\pi}{11} \right) \\
 &\quad + \left( \sin \frac{6\pi}{11} - \cos \frac{6\pi}{11} \right) + \dots + \left( \sin \frac{20\pi}{11} - \cos \frac{20\pi}{11} \right) \\
 &= \left( \sin \frac{2\pi}{11} + \sin \frac{4\pi}{11} + \dots + \sin \frac{20\pi}{11} \right) \\
 &\quad - \left( \cos \frac{2\pi}{11} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{11} + \dots + \cos \frac{20\pi}{11} \right) \\
 &= \frac{\sin \pi \cdot \sin \frac{10\pi}{11}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{11}} - \frac{\cos \pi \cdot \sin \frac{10\pi}{11}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{11}} \\
 &= 0 + \frac{\sin \left( \pi - \frac{\pi}{11} \right)}{\sin \frac{\pi}{11}} = 1
 \end{aligned}$$

2.  $(a+1)^2 + \operatorname{cosec}^2 \left( \frac{\pi a}{2} + \frac{\pi x}{2} \right) - 1 = 0$

or  $(a+1)^2 + \cot^2 \left( \frac{\pi a}{2} + \frac{\pi x}{2} \right) = 0$

From option [b], if  $a = -1$  and  $\cot^2 \left( \frac{-\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi x}{2} \right) = 0$

$\Rightarrow \tan^2 \left( \frac{\pi x}{2} \right) = 0$

$\Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2} = 1$

3.  $f(x) = 9\sin^2 x - 16\cos^2 x - 10(3\sin x - 4\cos x)$   
 $-10(3\sin x + 4\cos x) + 100$   
 $= 25\sin^2 x - 60\sin x + 84$   
 $= (5\sin x - 6)^2 + 48$

$\therefore f(x)_{\min}$  occurs when  $\sin x = 1$

Minimum value = 49

4.  $S = \frac{1}{1 + \tan^3 0^\circ} + \frac{1}{1 + \tan^3 10^\circ} + \dots + \frac{1}{1 + \tan^3 80^\circ}$

Now,  $\frac{1}{1 + \tan^3 \theta} + \frac{1}{1 + \tan^3 (90 - \theta)}$   
 $= \frac{1}{1 + \tan^3 \theta} + \frac{1}{1 + \cot^3 \theta}$   
 $= \frac{1}{1 + \tan^3 \theta} + \frac{\tan^3 \theta}{1 + \tan^3 \theta}$   
 $= \frac{1 + \tan^3 \theta}{1 + \tan^3 \theta} = 1$

Hence,  $S = 1 + (1 + 1 + 1 + 1) = 5$

5. Clearly,  $\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 110^\circ} \cdot \sec 110^\circ$   
 $= |\cos 110^\circ| \sec 110^\circ$   
 $= -\cos 110^\circ \sec 110^\circ = -1$

6.  $\tan \alpha + \tan \beta = -p$

$\tan \alpha \tan \beta = q$

$\tan(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{-p}{1 - q} = \frac{p}{q - 1}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\frac{1}{1 + \tan^2(\alpha + \beta)} [\tan^2(\alpha + \beta) + p \tan(\alpha + \beta) + q] \\
 &= \frac{1}{1 + \frac{p^2}{(q-1)^2}} \left[ \frac{p^2}{(q-1)^2} + \frac{p^2}{(q-1)} + q \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{(q-1)^2 + p^2} [p^2 + p^2(q-1) + q(q-1)^2] \\
 &= \frac{1}{p^2 + (q-1)^2} [p^2 q + q(q-1)^2] \\
 &= q \left[ \frac{p^2 + (q-1)^2}{p^2 + (q-1)^2} \right] = q
 \end{aligned}$$

7. Let  $A$  be the expression. Multiplying  $A$  by  $2^{2008}$  and using  $2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = \sin 2\theta$ ,

we have  $2^{2008} A = \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1$ .  $A = \frac{1}{2^{2008}}$

Alternatively  $\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2^{2009}} \right) \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2^{2009}} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2^{2008}} \right)$   
 $= \frac{1}{2^2} \cdot 2 \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2^{2008}} \right) \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2^{2008}} \right)$   
 $= \frac{1}{2^2} \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2^{2007}} \right)$

Similarly, continued product upto,

$\cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2^2} \right) = \frac{1}{2^{2008}} \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2^{2008}}$

8.  $\tan(A + B) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\frac{\tan A + \frac{n \sin A \cos A}{1 - n \cos^2 A}}{1 - \tan A \cdot \frac{n \sin A \cos A}{1 - n \cos^2 A}} \\
 &= \frac{\sin A(1 - n \cos^2 A) + n \sin A \cos^2 A}{\cos A(1 - n \cos^2 A) - n \sin^2 A \cos A} \\
 &= \frac{\sin A - 0}{\cos A(1 - n \cos^2 A - n \sin^2 A)} \\
 &= \frac{\sin A}{(1 - n) \cos A}
 \end{aligned}$$

9. We have,  $Q = \sum_{r=0}^n \frac{\sin(3^r \theta)}{\cos(3^{r+1} \theta)}$

$= \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos 3\theta} + \frac{\sin 3\theta}{\cos 9\theta} + \frac{\sin 9\theta}{\cos 27\theta} + \dots + \frac{\sin(3^n \theta)}{\cos(3^{n+1} \theta)}$



$$\begin{aligned} \text{As, } \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos3\theta} &= \frac{2\sin\theta \cos\theta}{2\cos\theta \cos3\theta} = \frac{\sin2\theta}{2\cos\theta \cos3\theta} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{\sin(3\theta - \theta)}{\cos\theta \cos3\theta} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(\tan3\theta - \tan\theta) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore Q = \frac{1}{2}[(\tan3\theta - \tan\theta) + (\tan9\theta - \tan3\theta) + \dots + \tan3^{n+1}\theta - \tan3^n\theta]$$

$$\Rightarrow Q = \frac{P}{2} \Rightarrow P = 2Q$$

**10.** Expression

$$\begin{aligned} &(\cos^4 1^\circ + \cos^4 2^\circ + \cos^4 3^\circ + \dots + \cos^4 179^\circ) \\ &\quad - (\sin^4 1^\circ + \sin^4 2^\circ + \sin^4 3^\circ + \dots + \sin^4 179^\circ) \\ &= \cos^2 2^\circ + \cos^4 4^\circ + \cos^6 6^\circ + \dots + \cos(358^\circ) \\ &= \cos \frac{\left(\frac{2^\circ + 358^\circ}{2}\right) \cdot \sin(179 \times 1^\circ)}{\sin 1^\circ} \\ &= \cos(180^\circ) = -1. \end{aligned}$$

**11.**  $\sin x + \sin y = a$  ... (i)

$\cos x + \cos y = 2a$  ... (ii)

On squaring and adding Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$2 + 2 \cos(x - y) = 5a^2$$

$$\cos(x - y) = \frac{5a^2 - 2}{2}$$

**12.**  $P(x) = \sqrt{3 + 2(\cos x + \cos x + \cos 2x)}$   
 $= \sqrt{3 + 2(2\cos x + 2\cos^2 x - 1)}$   
 $= \sqrt{4\cos^2 x + 4\cos^2 x + 1}$   
 $= |2\cos x + 1|$

**13.** Consider  $y = 5 \operatorname{secc}^2\theta - \tan^2\theta + 4\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta$   
 $\therefore y = 5 + 5\tan^2\theta - \tan^2\theta + 4 + \cot^2\theta$   
 $y = 9 + 4(\tan^2 + \cot^2)$   
 $= 9 + 4[(\tan\theta - \cot\theta)^2 + 2]$

$\therefore y_{\min} = 9 + 8 = 17$

$\Rightarrow$  Maximum value of the expression is  $\frac{1}{17} = \frac{p}{q}$

$\Rightarrow p + q = 1 + 17 = 18$

**14.**  $f_n(\alpha) = \tan n\alpha$  and  $f_n\left(\frac{\pi}{32}\right) = \tan \frac{\pi}{8} = \sqrt{2} - 1$

**15.** Let  $\sin x + \cos x = t$

$$\therefore y = \left| t + \frac{1}{t} \right|$$

Hence, minimum value of  $y$  is 2.

**16.**  $a = \cos(2012\pi) = 1$

$b = \sec(2013\pi) = -1$

$c = \tan(2014\pi) = 0$

$\therefore b < c < a$

**17.** In  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $\sum \tan \frac{A}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{B}{2} = 1$

$$\therefore \sum \tan^2 \frac{A}{2} \geq \sum \tan \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{B}{2} = 1$$

[ $\because a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - ab - bc - ca \geq 0, \forall a, b, c \in R$ ]

$$\therefore 3 + \sum \tan^2 \frac{A}{2} \geq 4$$

$$\Rightarrow 3 + \tan^2 \frac{A}{2} + \tan^2 \frac{B}{2} + \tan^2 \frac{C}{2} \geq 1 + 3$$

$$\Rightarrow \sec^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sec^2 \frac{B}{2} + \sec^2 \frac{C}{2} \geq 4$$

**18.** The given equation can be rewritten as

$(2x - 1)^2 + 1 = \sin^2 y$ , which is possible only when  $x = \frac{1}{2}$ ,

$\sin^2 y = 1$

$\Rightarrow y = \frac{-\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}$  [as  $x^2 + y^2 \leq 3$ ]

Thus, there are only two pairs  $(x, y)$  satisfying the given equation. They are  $\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{-\pi}{2}\right)$  and  $\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ .

**19.** Given,

$3\sin A + 4\cos B = 6$  ... (i)

$3\cos A + 4\sin B = 1$  ... (ii)

On squaring and adding Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$9 + 16 + 24\sin(A + B) = 37$$

$$24\sin(A + B) = 12$$

$$\sin(A + B) = \frac{1}{2}$$

$\Rightarrow \sin C = \frac{1}{2}$

$C = 30^\circ$  or  $150^\circ$

If  $C = 150^\circ$ , then even of  $B = 0$  and  $A = 30^\circ$ .

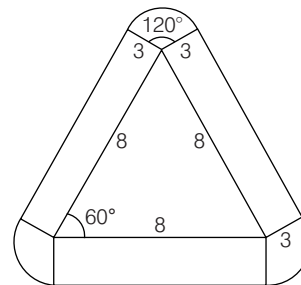
The quantity  $3\sin A + 4\cos B$

$$3 \cdot \frac{1}{2} + 4 = 5 \frac{1}{2} < 6$$

Hence,  $C = 150^\circ$  is not possible

$\Rightarrow \angle C = 30^\circ$  only

**20.** Area =  $3 \cdot (8 \cdot 3) + 3 \cdot \frac{1}{2} r^2 \theta$



$$= 72 + \frac{3}{2} \cdot 9 \cdot \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

$$= 72 + 9\pi$$

$$= 9(8 + \pi)$$

21.  $m + n = a\{(\cos^3 \alpha + \sin^3 \alpha) + 3 \cos \alpha \sin \alpha(\cos \alpha + \sin \alpha)\}$

$m + n = a\{\cos \alpha + \sin \alpha\}^3$

Similarly,  $m - n = a\{\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha\}^3$

$(m + n)^{2/3} = a^{2/3}(\cos \alpha + \sin \alpha)^2$  ... (i)

Similarly,  $(m - n)^{2/3} = a^{2/3}(\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha)^2$  ... (ii)

On adding Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$(m + n)^{2/3} + (m - n)^{2/3} = a^{2/3} (2)$

$\Rightarrow = 2a^{2/3}$

22.  $BD = x \tan C$  in  $\Delta PDB$

and  $DC = x \tan B$  for  $\Delta PDC$

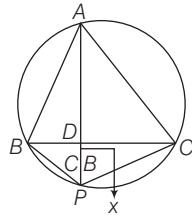
$\therefore BD + DC = a = x(\tan B + \tan C)$

$\frac{a}{x} = \tan B + \tan C$

Similarly,  $\frac{b}{y} = \tan A + \tan C$

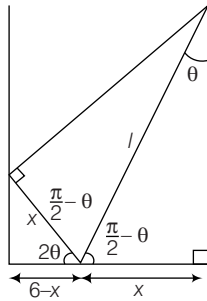
$\frac{c}{z} = \tan A + \tan B$

$\therefore \frac{a}{2x} + \frac{b}{2y} + \frac{c}{2z} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{a}{x} + \frac{b}{y} + \frac{c}{z} \right) \tan A + \tan B + \tan C$



23.  $\sin \theta = \frac{x}{l}$  ... (i)

Also,  $\cos 2\theta = \frac{6-x}{x}$



$1 + \cos 2\theta = \frac{6}{x}$

$2 \cos^2 \theta = \frac{6}{l \sin \theta}$

[substituting  $x = l \sin \theta$  from Eq. (i)]

$l = \frac{3}{\sin \theta \cos^2 \theta}$

24.  $S = 2 \sin 2^\circ + 4 \sin 4^\circ + \dots + 178 \sin 178^\circ + 180^\circ \sin 180^\circ$

$S = 2[\sin 2^\circ + 2 \sin 4^\circ + 3 \sin 6^\circ + \dots + 89 \sin 178^\circ]$  ... (i)

$S = 2[89 \sin 178^\circ + 88 \sin 176^\circ + \dots + 1 \cdot \sin 2^\circ]$  ... (ii)

On adding Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

[converting in reverse order]

$2S = 2[90(\sin 2^\circ + \sin 4^\circ + \sin 6^\circ + \dots + \sin 178^\circ)]$

$S = 90 \cdot \frac{\sin\left(\frac{n\theta}{2}\right)}{\sin\frac{\theta}{2}} \sin\left(\frac{(n+1)\theta}{2}\right)$

$= \frac{90 \sin(89^\circ)}{\sin 1^\circ} \cdot \sin 90^\circ$  [ $\theta = 2^\circ$ ]

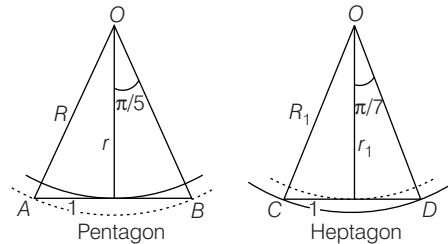
$S = 90 \cot 1^\circ$

Average value  $= \frac{90 \cot 1^\circ}{90} = \cot 1^\circ$

25. In 1st case,  $r = \cot \frac{\pi}{5}$ ;  $R = \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{5}$

2nd case,  $r_1 = \cot \frac{\pi}{7}$ ;  $R_1 = \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{7}$

$\therefore A_1 = \pi(R^2 - r^2) = \pi\left(\operatorname{cosec}^2 \frac{\pi}{5} - \cot^2 \frac{\pi}{5}\right) = \pi$



M  $A_2 = \pi(R_1^2 - r_1^2)$   
 $= \pi\left(\operatorname{cosec}^2 \frac{\pi}{7} - \cot^2 \frac{\pi}{7}\right) = \pi$

$\Rightarrow A_1 = A_2$

26.  $\sum_{r=1}^{18} \cos^2(5r)^\circ = \cos^2 5^\circ + \cos^2 10^\circ$

$+ \cos^2 15^\circ + \dots + \cos^2 85^\circ + \cos^2 90^\circ$   
 $= (\cos^2 5^\circ + \cos^2 85^\circ) + (\cos^2 10^\circ + \cos^2 80^\circ)$   
 $+ (\cos^2 15^\circ + \cos^2 75^\circ) + \dots + (\cos^2 40^\circ + \cos^2 50^\circ) + \cos^2 45^\circ$   
 $= (\cos^2 5^\circ + \sin^2 5^\circ) + (\cos^2 10^\circ + \sin^2 10^\circ)$   
 $+ (\cos^2 15^\circ + \sin^2 15^\circ) + \dots + (\cos^2 40^\circ + \sin^2 40^\circ) + \cos^2 45^\circ$   
 $= 1 + 1 + 1 + \dots + 1 + \frac{1}{2} = 8 + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{17}{2}$

27.  $4x^2 - 4x|\sin \theta| - (1 - \sin^2 \theta)$   
 $= -1 + (2x - |\sin \theta|)^2$

$\therefore$  Minimum value  $= -1$

28.  $\therefore \cos 3A + \cos 3B + \cos 3C = 1$

$\Rightarrow \cos 3A + \cos 3B + \cos 3C - 1 = 0$

$\Rightarrow \cos 3A + \cos 3B + \cos 3C + \cos 3\pi = 0$

$\Rightarrow 2 \cos\left(\frac{3A+3B}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{3A-3B}{2}\right) + 2 \cos\left(\frac{3\pi+3C}{2}\right)$

$\cos\left(\frac{3\pi-3C}{2}\right) = 0$

$\Rightarrow 2 \cos\left(\frac{3\pi-3C}{2}\right) \left\{ \cos\left(\frac{3A-3B}{2}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{3\pi+3C}{2}\right) \right\} = 0$

$\Rightarrow 2 \cos\left(\frac{3\pi-3C}{2}\right) \cdot 2 \cos\left(\frac{3\pi+3C+3A-3B}{4}\right)$

$\cdot \cos\left(\frac{3\pi+3C-3A+3B}{4}\right) = 0$



$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \sin^2 A + \sin(B+C)\sin(B-C) &= \sin A \sin B \\ \Rightarrow \sin A [\sin(B+C) + \sin(B-C)] &= \sin A \sin B \\ & \quad [\because A+B+C = \pi] \\ \Rightarrow \sin A (2 \sin B \cos C) &= \sin A \sin B \\ \therefore \cos C = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow C &= 60^\circ \end{aligned}$$

35. From the third relation we get

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \theta \cos \phi + \sin \theta \sin \phi &= \sin \beta \sin \gamma \\ \Rightarrow \sin^2 \theta \sin^2 \phi &= (\cos \theta \cos \phi - \sin \beta \sin \gamma)^2 \\ \Rightarrow \left(1 - \frac{\sin^2 \beta}{\sin^2 \alpha}\right) \left(1 - \frac{\sin^2 \gamma}{\sin^2 \alpha}\right) &= \left(\frac{\sin \beta \sin \gamma}{\sin^2 \alpha} - \sin \beta \sin \gamma\right)^2 \\ & \quad [\text{from the first and second relations}] \\ \Rightarrow (\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta)(\sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \gamma) & \\ &= \sin^2 \beta \sin^2 \gamma (1 - \sin^2 \alpha)^2 \\ \Rightarrow \sin^4 \alpha (1 - \sin^2 \beta \sin^2 \gamma) & \\ & \quad - \sin^2 \alpha (\sin^2 \beta + \sin^2 \gamma - 2 \sin^2 \beta \sin^2 \gamma) = 0 \\ \therefore \sin^2 \alpha &= \frac{\sin^2 \beta - \sin^2 \gamma - 2 \sin^2 \beta \sin^2 \gamma}{1 - \sin^2 \beta \sin^2 \gamma} \quad [\because \sin \alpha \neq 0] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and } \cos^2 \alpha &= \frac{1 - \sin^2 \beta - \sin^2 \gamma + \sin^2 \beta \sin^2 \gamma}{1 - \sin^2 \beta \sin^2 \gamma} \\ \Rightarrow \tan^2 \alpha &= \frac{\sin^2 \beta - \sin^2 \gamma + \sin^2 \beta \sin^2 \gamma}{\cos^2 \beta - \sin^2 \gamma (1 - \sin^2 \beta)} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 \beta \cos^2 \gamma + \cos^2 \beta \sin^2 \gamma}{\cos^2 \beta \cos^2 \gamma} \\ &= \tan^2 \beta + \tan^2 \gamma \\ \Rightarrow \tan^2 \alpha - \tan^2 \beta - \tan^2 \gamma &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$36. \tan \beta = \frac{n \tan \alpha}{1 + \tan^2 \alpha - n \tan^2 \alpha}$$

$$= \frac{n \tan \alpha}{1 + (1-n) \tan^2 \alpha}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \tan(\alpha - \beta) &= \frac{\tan \alpha - \frac{n \tan \alpha}{1 + (1-n) \tan^2 \alpha}}{1 + \frac{\tan \alpha \cdot n \tan \alpha}{1 + (1-n) \tan^2 \alpha}} \\ &= \frac{\tan \alpha + (1-n) \tan^3 \alpha - n \tan \alpha}{1 + (1-n) \tan^2 \alpha + n \tan^2 \alpha} \\ &= \frac{(1-n) \tan \alpha (1 + \tan^2 \alpha)}{1 + \tan^2 \alpha} = (1-n) \tan \alpha \end{aligned}$$

37. Let  $\frac{\cos \theta}{a} = \frac{\sin \theta}{b} = k$ , so that  $\cos \theta = ak$  and  $\sin \theta = bk$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} a \cos 2\theta + b \sin 2\theta &= a(1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta) + 2b \sin \theta \cos \theta \\ &= a - 2ab^2k^2 + 2b \cdot bk \cdot ak \\ &= a - 2ab^2k^2 + 2ab^2k^2 = a \end{aligned}$$

38. Let  $y = \cos x \cos(x+2) - \cos^2(x+1)$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(2x+2) + \cos 2] - \cos^2(x+1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2} [2 \cos^2(x+1) - 1 + \cos 2] - \cos^2(x+1) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos 2) = -\frac{1}{2} (2 \sin^2 1) = -\sin^2 1 \end{aligned}$$

This shows that  $y = -\sin^2 1$  is a straight line which is parallel to X-axis and clearly passes through the point  $\left(\frac{\pi}{2}, -\sin^2 1\right)$ .

39.  $f(\theta) = |\sin \theta| + |\cos \theta|, \forall \theta \in R$  Clearly,  $f(\theta) > 0$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also, } f^2(\theta) &= \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta + |2 \sin \theta \cdot \cos \theta| \\ &= 1 + |\sin 2\theta| \\ 0 &\leq |\sin 2\theta| \leq 1 \\ \Rightarrow 1 &\leq f^2(\theta) \leq 2 \Rightarrow 1 \leq f(\theta) \leq \sqrt{2} \end{aligned}$$

40.  $A = \cos(\cos x) + \sin(\cos x)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sqrt{2} \left\{ \cos(\cos x) \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + \sin(\cos x) \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right\} \\ &= \sqrt{2} \left\{ \cos \left( \cos x - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \right\} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore -1 \leq \cos \left( \cos x - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \leq 1$$

$$\therefore -\sqrt{2} \leq A \leq \sqrt{2}$$

41. We have,  $\frac{U_n}{V_n} = \tan n\theta$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and } \frac{V_n - V_{n-1}}{U_{n-1}} &= \frac{\cos n \theta \sec^n \theta - \cos(n-1)\theta \sec^{n-1} \theta}{\sin(n-1)\theta \sec^{n-1} \theta} \\ &= \frac{\cos n \theta \sec \theta - \cos(n-1)\theta}{\sin(n-1)\theta} \\ &= \frac{\cos n \theta - \cos(n-1)\theta \cos \theta}{\cos \theta \sin(n-1)\theta} \\ &= \frac{\cos(n-1)\theta \cos \theta - \sin(n-1)\theta \sin \theta}{\cos \theta \sin(n-1)\theta} \\ &= -\tan \theta \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{So, that } \frac{V_n - V_{n-1}}{U_{n-1}} + \frac{1}{n} \frac{U_n}{V_n} = -\tan \theta + \frac{\tan n\theta}{n} \neq 0$$

42. If  $a, b > 0$

Using A.M.  $\geq$  G.M., we get

$$\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} \geq \frac{2}{\sqrt{ab}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow f(x) &\geq \frac{2}{\sqrt{\cos \left( \frac{\pi}{6} - x \right) \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{6} + x \right)}} \\ &= \frac{2}{\sqrt{\cos^2 \frac{\pi}{6} - \sin^2 x}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\frac{3}{4} - \frac{1 - \cos 2x}{2}}} \\ &= \frac{2}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{4} + \frac{\cos 2x}{2}}} \end{aligned}$$

Now for  $0 \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{3}$ ,  $\frac{-1}{2} \leq \cos 2x \leq 1$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} + \frac{\cos 2x}{2}} \leq \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x) \geq \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}}$$

Since 'f' is continuous range of 'f' is  $\left[\frac{4}{\sqrt{3}}, \infty\right)$ .

- 43.**  $\because 0 \leq \sin^2 \theta \leq 1$  and  $0 \leq \cos^2 \theta \leq 1$   
 $\Rightarrow 0 \leq \sin^8 \theta \leq \sin^2 \theta$  and  $0 \leq \cos^{14} \theta \leq \cos^2 \theta$   
 $\therefore 0 < \sin^8 \theta + \cos^{14} \theta \leq \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta$   
Hence,  $0 < A \leq 1$

- 44.**  $\sin\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} - \alpha\right) = -\cos \alpha$ ,  $\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha\right) = \cos \alpha$   
 $\sin(3\pi + \alpha) = -\sin \alpha$   
 $\sin(5\pi - \alpha) = -\sin \alpha$   
 $\therefore 3 \left\{ \sin^4\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} - \alpha\right) + \sin^4(3\pi + \alpha) \right\}$   
 $- 2 \left[ \sin^6\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha\right) + \sin^6(5\pi - \alpha) \right]$   
 $= 3\{\cos^4 \alpha + \sin^4 \alpha\} - 2\{\cos^6 \alpha + \sin^6 \alpha\}$   
 $= 3\{1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha\} - 2\{1 - 3\sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha\} = 1$

- 45.**  $\sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) + \cos\left(x + \frac{\pi}{6}\right)$   
 $= \sqrt{2} \left[ \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \right]$   
 $= \sqrt{2} \sin\left(x + \frac{5\pi}{12}\right) \leq \sqrt{2}$

Equality holds when  $x + \frac{5\pi}{12} = \frac{\pi}{2}$  ie,  $x = \frac{\pi}{12}$

Therefore, maximum value of given expression is attained at

$$x = \frac{\pi}{12}$$

- 46.**  $\cot^2 x = \cot(x-y) \cdot \cot(x-z)$   
 $\Rightarrow \cot^2 x = \left(\frac{\cot x \cot y + 1}{\cot y - \cot x}\right) \left(\frac{\cot x \cot z + 1}{\cot z - \cot x}\right)$   
 $\Rightarrow \cot^2 x \cdot \cot y \cdot \cot z - \cot^3 x \cdot \cot y - \cot^3 x \cot z + \cot^4 x$   
 $= \cot^2 x \cdot \cot y \cdot \cot z + \cot x \cdot \cot y + \cot x \cdot \cot z + 1$   
 $\Rightarrow \cot x \cot y(1 + \cot^2 x) + \cot x \cot z(1 + \cot^2 x)$   
 $+ 1 - \cot^4 x = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow \cot x(\cot y + \cot z)(1 + \cot^2 x)$   
 $+ (1 - \cot^2 x)(1 + \cot^2 x) = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow \cot x(\cot y + \cot z) + (1 - \cot^2 x) = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow \frac{\cot^2 x - 1}{2 \cot x} = \frac{1}{2}(\cot y + \cot z)$   
 $\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}(\cot y + \cot z) = \cot 2x$

- 47.** Given that,  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$

Taking  $\alpha = -\frac{\pi}{2}$ ;  $\beta = -\frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $\gamma = 2\pi$

$$\therefore \sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma = -1 - 1 + 0 = -2$$

but  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma \geq -3$  for any  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$

Hence, minimum value of  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma$  is negative.

- 48.**  $\cos x - \sin \alpha \cot \beta \sin x = \cos \alpha$   
 $\Rightarrow \sin \beta \cos x - \sin \alpha \cos \beta \sin x = \cos \alpha \sin \beta$   
 $\Rightarrow \sin \beta \left(1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}\right) - \sin \alpha \cos \beta \cdot 2 \tan \frac{x}{2}$   
 $= \cos \alpha \sin \beta \left(1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}\right)$   
 $\Rightarrow \tan^2 \frac{x}{2} (-\sin \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta) - \sin \alpha \cos \beta \cdot 2 \tan \frac{x}{2}$   
 $+ \sin \beta(1 - \cos \alpha) = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow \tan \frac{x}{2} = \frac{-2 \sin \alpha \cos \beta \pm \sqrt{4[\sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \beta(1 + \cos \alpha)]}}{2 \sin \beta(1 + \cos \alpha)}$   
 $= \frac{-\sin \alpha \cos \beta \pm \sqrt{\sin^2 \alpha(\sin^2 \beta + \cos^2 \beta)}}{\sin \beta(1 + \cos \alpha)}$   
 $= \frac{-\sin \alpha \cos \beta \pm \sin \alpha}{\sin \beta(1 + \cos \alpha)} = \frac{\sin \alpha(1 - \cos \beta \pm 1)}{\sin \beta(1 + \cos \alpha)}$   
 $= \tan \frac{\beta}{2} \tan \frac{\alpha}{2}$  or  $-\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \cot \frac{\beta}{2}$

- 49.**  $\because \cos^4 \theta \sec^4 \alpha, \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\sin^4 \theta \operatorname{cosec}^2 \alpha$  are in AP  
 $1 = \cos^4 \theta \sec^2 \alpha + \sin^4 \theta \operatorname{cosec}^2 \alpha$   
 $\Rightarrow 1 = \frac{\cos^4 \theta}{\cos^2 \alpha} + \frac{\sin^4 \theta}{\sin^2 \alpha}$   
 $\Rightarrow (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)^2 = \frac{\cos^4 \theta}{\cos^2 \alpha} + \frac{\sin^4 \theta}{\sin^2 \alpha}$   
 $\Rightarrow \cos^4 \theta \left(\frac{1}{\cos^2 \alpha} - 1\right) + \sin^4 \theta \left(\frac{1}{\sin^2 \alpha} - 1\right)$   
 $- 2 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow \sin^4 \alpha \cos^4 \theta + \sin^4 \theta \cos^4 \alpha$   
 $- 2 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow (\sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \theta - \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \theta)^2 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow \tan^2 \theta = \tan^2 \alpha$   
 $\therefore \theta = n\pi \pm \alpha, n \in I$   
Now,  $\cos^8 \theta \sec^6 \alpha = \cos^8 \alpha \sec^6 \alpha = \cos^2 \alpha$   
and  $\sin^8 \theta \operatorname{cosec}^6 \alpha = \sin^8 \alpha \cdot \operatorname{cosec}^6 \alpha = \sin^2 \alpha$   
Hence,  $\cos^8 \theta \sec^6 \alpha, \frac{1}{2}, \sin^8 \theta \operatorname{cosec}^6 \alpha$   
ie,  $\cos^2 \alpha, \frac{1}{2}, \sin^2 \alpha$  are in AP.

50. Given,  $(\cot \alpha_1) \cdot (\cot \alpha_2) \dots (\cot \alpha_n) = 1$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \prod_{i=1}^n \cos \alpha_i &= \prod_{i=1}^n \sin \alpha_i \\ \Rightarrow \prod_{i=1}^n \cos^2 \alpha_i &= \prod_{i=1}^n \sin \alpha_i \cos \alpha_i = \prod_{i=1}^n \frac{\sin 2\alpha_i}{2} \leq \frac{1}{2^n} \\ \Rightarrow \prod_{i=1}^n \cos \alpha_i &\leq \frac{1}{2^{\frac{n}{2}}} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, maximum value of  $\prod_{i=1}^n \cos \alpha_i$  is  $\frac{1}{2^{\frac{n}{2}}}$ .

51.  $\sin x \cdot \cos^3 x > \cos x \cdot \sin^3 x$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \sin x \cdot \cos x (\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x) &> 0 \\ \Rightarrow \sin x \cdot \cos x \cdot \cos 2x &> 0 \\ \Rightarrow \cos x \cdot \cos 2x &> 0 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore x \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \cup \left(\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{4}\right)$

52.  $u^2 = a^2 + b^2$

$$\begin{aligned} &+ 2\sqrt{a^2 \cos^2 \theta + b^2 \sin^2 \theta} \times \sqrt{a^2 \sin^2 \theta + b^2 \cos^2 \theta} \\ &= a^2 + b^2 + 2\sqrt{\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta (a^4 + b^4) + a^2 b^2 (\sin^4 \theta + \cos^4 \theta)} \\ &= a^2 + b^2 + 2\sqrt{a^2 b^2 (1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta) + (a^4 + b^4) \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta} \\ &= (a^2 + b^2) + 2\sqrt{a^2 b^2 + (a^2 - b^2)^2 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta} \\ &= (a^2 + b^2) + 2\sqrt{a^2 b^2 + \frac{(a^2 - b^2)^2}{4} \sin^2 2\theta} \end{aligned}$$

Max.  $u^2 = (a^2 + b^2) + 2\sqrt{a^2 b^2 + \frac{(a^2 - b^2)^2}{4}}$

Min.  $u^2 = (a^2 + b^2) + 2ab$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \text{Difference } &2\sqrt{a^2 b^2 + \frac{(a^2 - b^2)^2}{4}} - 2ab \\ &= \sqrt{4a^2 b^2 + a^4 + b^4 - 2a^2 b^2} - 2ab \\ &= \sqrt{(a^2 + b^2)^2} - 2ab \\ &= a^2 + b^2 - 2ab = (a - b)^2 \end{aligned}$$

53.  $\therefore \left(\tan \frac{\theta}{2}\right) (1 + \sec \theta) = \tan \left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) \left(\frac{1 + \cos \theta}{\cos \theta}\right)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \frac{\theta}{2}} \cdot \frac{2 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \theta} = \frac{2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \theta} \\ &= \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \tan \theta \end{aligned} \quad \dots(i)$$

$\therefore$  By repeated use of Eq. (i), we have

$$\begin{aligned} f_n(\theta) &= \tan \theta (1 + \sec 2\theta) (1 + \sec 4\theta) \dots (1 + \sec 2^n \theta) \\ &= \tan 2\theta (1 + \sec 4\theta) \dots (1 + \sec 2^n \theta) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \tan 4\theta (1 + \sec 8\theta) \dots (1 + \sec 2^n \theta) \\ &= \dots = \tan 2^n \theta \end{aligned}$$

Now,

$$\begin{aligned} f_2\left(\frac{\pi}{16}\right) &= \tan\left(2^2 \frac{\pi}{16}\right) = \tan \frac{\pi}{4} = 1 \\ f_3\left(\frac{\pi}{32}\right) &= \tan\left(2^3 \frac{\pi}{32}\right) = \tan \frac{\pi}{4} = 1 \\ f_4\left(\frac{\pi}{64}\right) &= \tan\left(2^4 \frac{\pi}{64}\right) = \tan \frac{\pi}{4} = 1 \end{aligned}$$

and  $f_5\left(\frac{\pi}{128}\right) = \tan \frac{\pi}{4} = 1$

54.  $\cos x = 0 \Rightarrow x = (2n + 1) \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \cos\left((2n + 1) \frac{\pi}{2} + z\right) &= \frac{1}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \sin z &= \frac{1}{2} \text{ or } \sin z = -\frac{1}{2} \\ \Rightarrow z &= \frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{5\pi}{6}, \frac{7\pi}{6}, \frac{11\pi}{6} \end{aligned}$$

55.  $f_n(\theta) = \cos \theta - \cos 2\theta + \cos 2\theta - \cos 3\theta + \dots + \cos(n)\theta - \cos(n + 1)\theta$

$$f_n(\theta) = \cos \theta - \cos(n + 1)\theta$$

Now, check options.

56.  $P = \sin 25^\circ \sin 35^\circ \sin 60^\circ \sin 85^\circ$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sin 25^\circ \sin(60^\circ - 25^\circ) \sin 60^\circ \sin(60^\circ + 25^\circ) \\ &= \sin 60^\circ \sin 25^\circ \sin(60^\circ - 25^\circ) \sin(60^\circ + 25^\circ) \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore P = \sin 60^\circ \times \frac{1}{4} \sin 75^\circ \dots(i)$

$$\begin{aligned} Q &= \sin 20^\circ \sin 40^\circ \sin 75^\circ \sin 80^\circ \\ &= \sin 20^\circ \sin(60^\circ - 20^\circ) \sin 75^\circ \sin(60^\circ + 20^\circ) \\ &= \sin 75^\circ \sin 20^\circ \sin(60^\circ - 20^\circ) \sin(60^\circ + 20^\circ) \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore Q = \sin 75^\circ \times \frac{1}{4} \times \sin 60^\circ \dots(ii)$

Hence,  $P = Q$

57.  $x = \frac{1}{1 - \cos^2 \theta} = \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta}, y = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta}$

$$z = \frac{1}{1 - \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} &= 1 \\ \Rightarrow xy = x + y &\Rightarrow \frac{1}{z} = 1 - \frac{1}{xy} \\ \Rightarrow xyz = xy + z &= x + y + z \end{aligned}$$

58. Given  $P(x) = \cot^2 x \left(\frac{1 + \tan x + \tan^2 x}{1 + \cot x + \cot^2 x}\right) + \left(\frac{\cos x - \cos 3x + \sin 3x - \sin x}{2(\sin 2x + \cos 2x)}\right)^2$

$$= \frac{\cot^2 x + \cot x + 1}{1 + \cot x \cot^2 x} + \left(\frac{2 \sin x (\sin 2x + \cos 2x)}{2(\sin 2x + \cos 2x)}\right)^2$$

$$= 1 + \sin^2 x$$

$$\therefore P(18^\circ) = P(72^\circ) = (1 + \sin^2 18^\circ) + (1 + \sin^2 72^\circ)$$

$$= 1 + 1 + (\sin^2 18^\circ + \cos^2 18^\circ) = 3$$

59.  $E = \frac{3 \sin(\alpha + \beta) - 4 \cos(\alpha + \beta)}{\sqrt{3} \sin \alpha}$

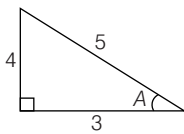
$$= \frac{3(\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta) - 4(\cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta)}{\sqrt{3} \sin \alpha}$$

$$= \frac{5}{\sqrt{3}} \text{ for } 0 < \beta < \frac{\pi}{2}$$

and  $E = \frac{\sqrt{3}(7 + 24 \cot \alpha)}{15}$  for  $\frac{\pi}{2} < \beta < \pi$ .

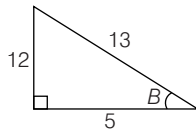
60.  $\cot A = \frac{3}{4}$

$\Rightarrow \cot C = \frac{-3}{4}$



$\Rightarrow C$  is obtuse angle.

$\therefore \sin C = \frac{4}{5}, \cos C = -\frac{3}{5}$



$\tan B = \frac{-12}{5}$

$\Rightarrow \tan D = \frac{12}{5}$

$\Rightarrow D$  is an acute angle

$\therefore \sin D = \frac{12}{13}, \cos D = \frac{5}{13}$

Hence,  $\sin(C + D) = \sin C \cdot \cos D + \cos C \cdot \sin D$

$$= \left(\frac{4}{5}\right)\left(\frac{5}{13}\right) + \left(-\frac{3}{5}\right)\left(\frac{12}{13}\right)$$

$$= \frac{20 - 36}{65} = \frac{-16}{65}$$

Also,  $\sin(A + B) = \sin(2\pi - (C + D))$

$$= -\sin(C + D) = \frac{16}{65}$$

61.  $2\left(\cos^2 x + \frac{1}{2} \cos x\right) = a$

$$2\left(\cos x + \frac{1}{4}\right)^2 = a + \frac{1}{8}$$

$\therefore \left(\cos x + \frac{1}{4}\right)^2 = \frac{a}{2} + \frac{1}{16}$

$$\left(\cos x + \frac{1}{4}\right)^2 \in \left[0, \frac{25}{16}\right]$$

$\therefore \frac{8a + 1}{16} \in \left[0, \frac{25}{16}\right]$

$\Rightarrow 8a + 1 \in [0, 25]$

$\Rightarrow a \in \left[-\frac{1}{8}, 3\right]$

62.  $A = \sin 44^\circ + \cos 44^\circ$

$= \cos 46^\circ + \sin 46^\circ = C$

$B = \sin 45^\circ + \cos 45^\circ = \sqrt{2}[\sin 90^\circ]$

$A = \sqrt{2}\left[\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin 44^\circ + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos 44^\circ\right]$

$= \sqrt{2}[\sin 44^\circ \cdot \cos 45^\circ + \cos 44^\circ \cdot \sin 45^\circ]$

$= \sqrt{2} \sin 89^\circ$

$\Rightarrow B > A$

63.  $\tan(2\alpha + \beta) = x$

$\tan(\alpha + 2\beta) = y$

$\Rightarrow \tan(3(\alpha + \beta)) \cdot \tan(\alpha - \beta)$

$= \tan[(2\alpha + \beta) + (\alpha + 2\beta)].$

$\tan[2(\alpha + \beta) - (\alpha + 2\beta)]$

$= \frac{\tan(2\alpha + \beta) + \tan(\alpha + 2\beta)}{1 - \tan(2\alpha + \beta) \cdot \tan(\alpha + 2\beta)}$

$\frac{\tan(2\alpha + \beta) - \tan(\alpha + 2\beta)}{1 + \tan(2\alpha + \beta) \cdot \tan(\alpha + 2\beta)}$

$= \frac{x + y}{1 - xy} \cdot \frac{x - y}{1 + xy} = \frac{x^2 - y^2}{1 - x^2 y^2}$

64. We have  $x = \frac{1 - \sin \phi}{\cos \phi}, y = \frac{1 + \cos \phi}{\sin \phi}$

Multiplying, we get  $xy = \frac{(1 - \sin \phi)(1 + \cos \phi)}{\cos \phi \sin \phi}$

$\Rightarrow xy + 1 = \frac{1 - \sin \phi + \cos \phi - \sin \phi \cos \phi + \sin \phi \cos \phi}{\cos \phi \sin \phi}$

$= \frac{1 - \sin \phi + \cos \phi}{\cos \phi \sin \phi}$

and  $x - y = \frac{(1 - \sin \phi) \sin \phi - \cos \phi(1 + \cos \phi)}{\cos \phi \sin \phi}$

$= \frac{\sin \phi - \sin^2 \phi - \cos \phi - \cos^2 \phi}{\cos \phi \sin \phi}$

$= \frac{\sin \phi - \cos \phi - 1}{\cos \phi \sin \phi} = -(xy + 1)$

Thus,  $xy + x - y + 1 = 0$ .

$\Rightarrow x = \frac{y - 1}{y + 1}$  and  $y = \frac{1 + x}{1 - x}$

65. The given relation can be written as

$\tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) = \frac{1 - \sin^2 x}{\sin x} = \frac{\cos^2 x}{\sin x}$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow 2 \sin^2 \left( \frac{x}{2} \right) &= \left[ \cos^2 \left( \frac{x}{2} \right) - \sin^2 \left( \frac{x}{2} \right) \right]^2 \\ \Rightarrow 2 \tan^2 \left( \frac{x}{2} \right) &= \left[ 1 - \tan^2 \left( \frac{x}{2} \right) \right]^2 / \left[ 1 + \tan^2 \left( \frac{x}{2} \right) \right] \\ \Rightarrow 2y(1+y) &= (1-y)^2 \quad \left[ \text{where } y = \tan^2 \frac{x}{2} \right] \\ \Rightarrow y^2 + 4y - 1 &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow y &= \frac{-4 \pm \sqrt{16+4}}{2} = -2 \pm \sqrt{5} \end{aligned}$$

Since  $y > 0$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} y &= \sqrt{5} - 2 = \frac{(\sqrt{5}-2)^2}{\sqrt{5}+2} \cdot \frac{2+\sqrt{5}}{2+\sqrt{5}} \\ &= (9-4\sqrt{5})(2+\sqrt{5}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 66. \quad y &= \frac{\sqrt{(\cos 2A - \sin 2A)^2 + 1}}{\sqrt{(\cos 2A + \sin 2A)^2 - 1}} \\ \Rightarrow y &= \frac{\pm (\cos 2A - \sin 2A) + 1}{\pm (\cos 2A + \sin 2A) - 1} \end{aligned}$$

which gives us four values of  $y$ , say  $y_1, y_2, y_3$  and  $y_4$ . We have,

$$\begin{aligned} y_1 &= \frac{\cos 2A - \sin 2A + 1}{\cos 2A + \sin 2A - 1} = \frac{(1 + \cos 2A) - \sin 2A}{(1 + \cos 2A) + \sin 2A} \\ &= \frac{2 \cos^2 A - 2 \sin A \cos A}{-2 \sin^2 A + 2 \sin A \cos A} \\ &= \frac{\cos A(\cos A - \sin A)}{\sin A(\cos A - \sin A)} = \cot A \\ y_2 &= \frac{-(\cos 2A - \sin 2A) + 1}{-(\cos 2A + \sin 2A) - 1} \\ &= \frac{(1 - \cos 2A) + \sin 2A}{-(1 + \cos 2A) - \sin 2A} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin^2 A + 2 \sin A \cos A}{-2 \cos^2 A - 2 \sin A \cos A} = -\tan A \\ y_3 &= \frac{(\cos 2A - \sin 2A) + 1}{-(\cos 2A + \sin 2A) - 1} \\ &= \frac{(1 + \cos 2A) - \sin 2A}{-(1 + \cos 2A) - \sin 2A} \\ &= \frac{2 \cos^2 A - 2 \sin A \cos A}{-2 \cos^2 A - 2 \sin A \cos A} \\ &= -\frac{\cos A - \sin A}{\cos A + \sin A} \\ &= -\frac{1 - \tan A}{1 + \tan A} = -\tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - A \right) = -\cot \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + A \right) \\ y_4 &= \frac{-(\cos 2A - \sin 2A) + 1}{(\cos 2A + \sin 2A) - 1} \\ &= \frac{(1 - \cos 2A) + \sin 2A}{(1 + \cos 2A) + \sin 2A} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin^2 A - 2 \sin A \cos A}{-2 \sin A + 2 \sin A \cos A} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 67. \quad \therefore 3 \sin \beta &= \sin(2\alpha + \beta) \\ \Rightarrow 2 \sin \beta &= \sin(2\alpha + \beta) - \sin \beta \\ &= 2 \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \alpha \\ \therefore \sin \beta &= \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \alpha \quad \dots(i) \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  Alternate (b) is correct

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also, } \sin \beta &= \sin(\alpha + \beta) - \sin \alpha \\ &= \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \alpha - \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \alpha \quad \dots(ii) \end{aligned}$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii)

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \beta &= \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \alpha - \sin \beta \\ \therefore 2 \sin \beta &= \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \alpha \\ (\therefore \text{ Alternate (c) is correct}) \end{aligned}$$

Alternate (a)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{LHS} &= (\cot \alpha + \cos(\alpha + \beta))(\cot \beta - 3 \cot(2\alpha + \beta)) \\ &= \left( \frac{\sin(2\alpha + \beta)}{\sin \alpha \cdot \sin(\alpha + \beta)} \right) \left( \frac{\cos \beta}{\sin \beta} - \frac{3 \cos(2\alpha + \beta)}{\sin(2\alpha + \beta)} \right) \\ &= \left( \frac{3 \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha \cdot \sin(\alpha + \beta)} \right) \left( \frac{\cos \beta}{\sin \beta} - \frac{3 \cos(2\alpha + \beta)}{3 \sin \beta} \right) \\ & \quad (\because 3 \sin \beta = \sin(2\alpha + \beta)) \\ &= \left( \frac{3 \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha \cdot \sin(\alpha + \beta)} \right) \left( \frac{\cos \beta - \cos(2\alpha + \beta)}{\sin \beta} \right) \\ &= \left( \frac{3 \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha \cdot \sin(\alpha + \beta)} \right) \left( \frac{2 \sin(\alpha + \beta) \sin \alpha}{\sin \beta} \right) \\ &= 6 \end{aligned}$$

Alternate (d)

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \tan(\alpha + \beta) &= 2 \tan \alpha \\ \Rightarrow \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)} &= \frac{2 \sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} \\ \Rightarrow \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \alpha &= 2 \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \alpha \\ \Rightarrow \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \alpha - \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \alpha &= \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \alpha \\ \sin \beta &= \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \alpha \end{aligned}$$

[Alternate (b)]

68.  $P_n(u)$  be a polynomial in  $u$  of degree  $n$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sin 2nx &= 2 \sin nx \cos nx \\ &= \sin x P_{2n-1}(\cos x) \text{ or } \cos x P_{2n-1}(\sin x) \end{aligned}$$

$$69. \quad \tan \theta = \frac{\sin \alpha - \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha}$$

$$= \frac{\tan \alpha - 1}{\tan \alpha + 1}$$

$$\tan \theta = \tan \left( \alpha - \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = n\pi + \alpha - \frac{\pi}{4}, n \in I$$

$$\text{or } 2\theta = 2n\pi + 2\alpha - \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\sin 2\theta = \sin \left( 2\alpha - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) = -\cos 2\alpha$$

$$\text{and } \cos 2\theta = \cos \left( 2\alpha - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) = \sin 2\alpha$$



and  $\sin \alpha - \cos \alpha = \sqrt{2} \sin \left( \alpha - \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$   
 $= \sqrt{2} \sin \{ \theta - n\pi \} = \pm \sqrt{2} \sin \theta$

and  $\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha = \sqrt{2} \sin \left( \alpha + \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$   
 $= \sqrt{2} \sin \left\{ \frac{\pi}{2} + \theta - n\pi \right\}$   
 $= \sqrt{2} \cos (\theta - n\pi) = \pm \sqrt{2} \cos \theta$

**70.**  $\cos 5\theta = \cos(4\theta + \theta) = \cos 4\theta \cos \theta - \sin 4\theta \sin \theta$   
 $= (2 \cos^2 2\theta - 1) \cos \theta - 2 \sin 2\theta \cos 2\theta \sin \theta$   
 $= [2(2 \cos^2 \theta - 1)^2 - 1] \cos \theta - 2 \cdot 2 \cos \theta$   
 $\sin^2 \theta (2 \cos^2 \theta - 1)$   
 $= [2(4 \cos^4 \theta - 4 \cos^2 \theta + 1) - 1] \cos \theta$   
 $- 4 \cos \theta (2 \cos^2 \theta - 1)(1 - \cos^2 \theta)$   
 $= \cos \theta (8 \cos^4 \theta - 8 \cos^2 \theta + 1)$   
 $- 4 \cos \theta (3 \cos^2 \theta - 2 \cos^4 \theta - 1)$   
 $= \cos \theta (16 \cos^4 \theta - 20 \cos^2 \theta + 5)$

**71.**  $x = \sqrt{a^2 \cos^2 \alpha + b^2 \sin^2 \alpha} + \sqrt{a^2 \sin^2 \alpha + b^2 \cos^2 \alpha}$   
 $\Rightarrow x^2 = a^2 + b^2 + \sqrt{2(a^2 \cos^2 \alpha + b^2 \sin^2 \alpha)}$   
 $\sqrt{(a^2 \sin^2 \alpha + b^2 \cos^2 \alpha)}$   
 $a^2 + b^2 + 2k,$

where  $k = \frac{\sqrt{[(a^2 + b^2) - (a^2 \sin^2 \alpha + b^2 \cos^2 \alpha)]}}{\sqrt{(a^2 \sin^2 \alpha + b^2 \cos^2 \alpha)}}$

$\therefore x = a^2 + b^2 + 2\sqrt{(a^2 + b^2)p - p^2}$

where  $p = a^2 \sin^2 \alpha + b^2 \cos^2 \alpha$   
 $= \frac{a^2}{2}(1 - \cos 2\alpha) + \frac{b^2}{2}(1 + \cos 2\alpha)$

**72.**  $\left( \frac{\cos A + \cos B}{\sin A - \sin B} \right)^n + \left( \frac{\sin A + \sin B}{\cos A - \cos B} \right)^n$   
 $= \cos^n \left( \frac{A - B}{2} \right) + \cot^n \left( \frac{B - A}{2} \right)$

If  $n$  even,  $2 \cot^n \left( \frac{A - B}{2} \right)$ , if  $n$  odd,  $0$

**73.**  $P(k) = \left( 1 + \cos \frac{\pi}{4k} \right) \left( 1 + \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4k} \right) \right) \left( 1 + \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4k} \right) \right)$   
 $\left( 1 + \cos \left( \pi - \frac{\pi}{4k} \right) \right)$   
 $= \left( 1 + \cos \frac{\pi}{4k} \right) \left( 1 + \sin \frac{\pi}{4k} \right) \left( 1 - \sin \frac{\pi}{4k} \right) \left( 1 - \cos \frac{\pi}{4k} \right)$   
 $= \left( 1 - \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{4k} \right) \left( 1 - \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{4k} \right)$   
 $= \frac{4 \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{4k} \cdot \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{4k}}{4}$

$P(k) = \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{2k} \right)$

$\Rightarrow P(3) = \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{16}$

$\Rightarrow P(4) = \frac{\pi}{4} \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{2k} = \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{8}$   
 $= \frac{1}{8} \left( 1 - \cos \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = \frac{2 - \sqrt{2}}{16}$

$\Rightarrow P(5) = \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{10} = \frac{1}{8} \left( 2 \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{10} \right) = \frac{1}{8} (1 - \cos 36^\circ)$   
 $= \frac{1}{8} \left( 1 - \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4} \right) = \frac{3 - \sqrt{5}}{32}$

$\Rightarrow P(6) = \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{12} = \frac{1}{8} \left( 2 \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{12} \right) = \frac{1}{8} \left( 1 - \cos \frac{\pi}{6} \right)$   
 $= \frac{1}{8} \left( 1 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) = \frac{2 - \sqrt{3}}{16}$

**74.**  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2 \sin^4 \theta \cos^4 \theta$

$xy = a^2 \sin^5 \theta \cos^5 \theta$

$\therefore \frac{(x^2 + y^2)^p}{(xy)^q} = \frac{a^{2p}(\sin \theta \cos \theta)^{4p}}{a^{2q}(\sin \theta \cos \theta)^{5q}}$

which is independent of  $\theta$  if  $4p = 5q$

i.e.  $p = 5, q = 4.$

**75.** LHS

$= \tan \alpha + 2 \tan 2\alpha + 4 \tan 4\alpha + 8 \tan 8\alpha + 16 \cot 16\alpha$   
 $= \cot \alpha - (\cot \alpha - \tan \alpha) + 2 \tan 2\alpha$   
 $+ 4 \tan 4\alpha + 8 \tan 8\alpha + 16 \cot 16\alpha$   
 $= \cot \alpha - 2(\cot 2\alpha - \tan 2\alpha) + 4 \tan 4\alpha$   
 $+ 8 \tan 8\alpha + 16 \cot 16\alpha$   
 $(\because \cot \alpha - \tan \alpha = 2 \cot 2\alpha)$   
 $= \cot \alpha - 4(\cot 4\alpha - \tan 4\alpha) + 8 \tan 8\alpha + 16 \cot 16\alpha$   
 $(\because \cot 2\alpha - \tan 2\alpha = 2 \cot 4\alpha)$   
 $= \cot \alpha - 8(\cot 8\alpha - \tan 8\alpha) + 16 \cot 16\alpha$   
 $= \cot \alpha - 16 \cot 16\alpha + 16 \cot 16\alpha$   
 $(\because \cot 8\alpha - \tan 8\alpha = 2 \cot 16\alpha)$   
 $= \cot \alpha = \text{RHS}$

**76.** Let  $x = \cot A, y = \cot B, z = \cot C$

$\therefore \cot A \cot B + \cot B \cot C + \cot C \cot A = 1$

$\therefore A + B + C = 180^\circ$

$\therefore \sum \frac{x}{(1+x^2)} = \sum \frac{\cot A}{(1+\cot^2 A)}$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} \sum \frac{2 \tan A}{(1+\tan^2 A)} = \frac{1}{2} \sum \sin 2A$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} (\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C)$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} (4 \sin A \sin B \sin C) = 2 \sin A \sin B \sin C$   
 $= \frac{2}{\sqrt{(1+\cot^2 A)(1+\cot^2 B)(1+\cot^2 C)}}$   
 $= \frac{2}{\sqrt{(1+x^2)(1+y^2)(1+z^2)}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\Pi(1+x^2)}}$

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{and } \sin 2A + \sin 2B - \sin 2C \\ &= 2 \sin(A+B) \cos(A-B) - 2 \sin C \cos C \\ &= 2 \sin C \{\cos(A-B) - \cos C\} \\ &= 2 \sin C \{\cos(A-C) + \cos(A+B)\} \\ &= 2 \sin C (2 \cos A \cos B) \\ &= 4 \cos A \cos B \sin C \end{aligned}$$

77.  $\therefore a \cos x + b \sin x = c$

$$\Rightarrow a \frac{\left[1 - \tan^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)\right]}{\left[1 + \tan^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)\right]} + b \frac{\left[2 \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)\right]}{\left[1 + \tan^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)\right]} = c$$

$$\Rightarrow (a+c) \tan^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) - 2b \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) + (c-a) = 0$$

$$\therefore \tan\left(\frac{\alpha}{2}\right) + \tan\left(\frac{\beta}{2}\right) = \frac{2b}{(a+c)}$$

and  $\tan\left(\frac{\alpha}{2}\right) \tan\left(\frac{\beta}{2}\right) = \frac{c-a}{a+c}$

Now,  $\tan\left(\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}\right) = \frac{\tan\left(\frac{\alpha}{2}\right) + \tan\left(\frac{\beta}{2}\right)}{1 - \tan\left(\frac{\alpha}{2}\right) \tan\left(\frac{\beta}{2}\right)}$

$$= \frac{\frac{2b}{a+c}}{1 - \frac{(c-a)}{(a+c)}} = \frac{b}{a} = \text{independent of } c$$

Also,  $-\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \leq a \cos x + b \sin x \leq \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$

$$\therefore -\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \leq c \leq \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$$

78.  $\therefore A + B + C = 180^\circ$

$$\Rightarrow A = 180^\circ - (B + C)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \tan A &= \tan(180^\circ - (B + C)) \\ &= -\tan(B + C) = -\left\{\frac{\tan B + \tan C}{1 - \tan B \tan C}\right\} \\ &= \left(\frac{\tan B + \tan C}{\tan B \tan C - 1}\right) \end{aligned}$$

Now,  $\therefore A$  is obtuse

$$\therefore \tan A < 0,$$

then  $\tan B + \tan C > 0$

$$\therefore \tan B \tan C - 1 < 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan B \tan C < 1$$

79. Let  $S = \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{7}\right) + \sin\left(\frac{4\pi}{7}\right) + \sin\left(\frac{8\pi}{7}\right)$

and  $C = \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{7}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{4\pi}{7}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{8\pi}{7}\right)$

$$\therefore C + iS = \alpha + \alpha^2 + \alpha^4 \quad \dots(i)$$

Where  $\alpha = \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{7}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{7}\right)$  is complex 7th root of unity.

Then,  $C - iS = \bar{\alpha} + \bar{\alpha}^2 + \bar{\alpha}^4$   
 $= \alpha^6 + \alpha^5 + \alpha^3 \quad \dots(ii)$

Adding Eqs. (i) and (ii), then

$$2C = \alpha + \alpha^2 + \alpha^4 + \alpha^6 + \alpha^5 + \alpha^3 = -1$$

( $\therefore$  sum of 7, 7th roots of unity is zero)

$$\therefore C = -\frac{1}{2}$$

Also, multiplying Eqs. (i) and (ii), then  $C^2 + S^2 = 2$

( $\therefore \alpha^7 = 1$  and sum of 7, 7th roots of unity)

$$\Rightarrow S^2 = 2 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{7}{4}$$

$$\therefore S = \frac{\sqrt{7}}{2}$$

80. We observe that  $y = 81^{\sin^2 x} + 81^{\cos^2 x} - 30 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow 81^{\sin^2 x} + 81^{1 - \sin^2 x} - 30 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 81^{2 \sin^2 x} - 30 \cdot 81^{\sin^2 x} + 81 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (81^{\sin^2 x} - 3)(81^{\sin^2 x} - 27) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2 x = \frac{1}{4} \text{ or } \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = \pm \frac{1}{2} \text{ or } \sin x = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \pm \frac{\pi}{6}, \pm \frac{5\pi}{6}, \text{ or } x = \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{The graph } y = 81^{\sin^2 x} + 81^{\cos^2 x} - 30$$

Intersects the X-axis at eight points in  $(-\pi \leq x \leq \pi)$ .

$\Rightarrow$  Statement-1 is true.

81. Statement-2 is correct, using it we have  $\cos 3x = \sin 2x$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \cos^3 x - 3 \cos x = 2 \sin x \cos x$$

Similarly  $4 \cos^3 y - 3 \cos y = 2 \sin y \cos y$

So,  $4(1 - \sin^2 x) - 3 = 2 \sin x$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \sin^2 x + 2 \sin x - 1 = 0$$

and  $4 \sin^2 y + 2 \sin y - 1 = 0$

Hence,  $\sin x = \sin 18^\circ$  and  $\sin y = \sin(-54^\circ) = -\sin 54^\circ$  are the roots of a quadratic equation with integer coefficients.

82. The minimum value of the sum can be  $-3$  provided

$$\sin \alpha = \sin \beta = \sin \gamma = -1$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha = (4l - 1) \frac{\pi}{2}, \beta = (4m - 1) \frac{\pi}{2}, \gamma = (4n - 1) \frac{\pi}{2}$$

Now  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi \Rightarrow [4(l + m + n) - 3] \frac{\pi}{2} = \pi$

$\Rightarrow 4(l + m + n) = 5$  which is not possible as  $l, m, n$  are integers.

1. minimum value can not be  $-3$ .

But for  $\alpha = \frac{3\pi}{2}, \beta = \frac{3\pi}{2}, \gamma = -2\pi, \alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$

and  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma = 2$

So,  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma$  can have negative values and thus the minimum value of the sum is negative proving that statement-1 is correct. But the statement-2 is false as

$\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$  for  $\alpha = \beta = \frac{3\pi}{2}, \gamma = -2\pi$  which are not the

angles of a triangle.

**83.** We have  $2 \sin\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)$

$$= \sqrt{\cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) + \sin\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)^2} + \sqrt{\left(\cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) - \sin\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)\right)^2}$$

$$= \left| \cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) + \sin\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) \right| + \left| \cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) - \sin\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) \right|$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) + \sin\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) > 0 \text{ and } \cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) - \sin\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) < 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin\left(\frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) > 0 \text{ and } \cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) < 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} < \frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} < 2n\pi + \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} < \frac{\theta}{2} < 2n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}$$

So statement-1 is true but does not follow from statement-2 which is also true.

**84.**  $2 \cos \theta + \sin \theta = 1$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2\left(1 - \tan^2\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)\right)}{1 + \tan^2\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)} + \frac{2 \tan\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)}{1 + \tan^2\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 3 \tan^2\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) - 2 \tan\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) - 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) = -\frac{1}{3} \text{ as } \theta \neq \frac{\pi}{2}$$

Now  $7 \cos \theta + 6 \sin \theta$

$$= \frac{7\left(1 - \tan^2\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)\right)}{1 + \tan^2\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)} + \frac{6 \times 2 \tan\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)}{1 + \tan^2\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{7 - 7 \tan^2\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) + 12 \tan\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)}{1 + \tan^2\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)} = \frac{7 - 7 \times \frac{1}{9} + 12\left(-\frac{1}{3}\right)}{1 + \frac{1}{9}} = 2$$

Showing that statement-1 is true.

In statement-2

$$\cos 2\theta - \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2(1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta) - \sin \theta = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \sin^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta - 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{4 + 16}}{8} = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4} \Rightarrow \theta = 18^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 6\theta = \cos 108^\circ = \cos(90^\circ + 18^\circ)$$

$$= -\sin 18^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta + \cos 6\theta = 0$$

So statement-2 is also true but does not lead to statement-1.

**85.**  $\because A + B = \frac{\pi}{3}$

$$\therefore \tan(A + B) = \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{3}\right) = \sqrt{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = \sqrt{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan A \tan B = 1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}(\tan A + \tan B)$$

$\therefore \tan A \tan B$  will be maximum if  $\tan A + \tan B$  is minimum. But the minimum value of  $\tan A + \tan B$  is obtained when  $\tan A = \tan B$

$$\Rightarrow A = B = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

Hence, the maximum value of  $\tan A \tan B$

$$= \tan \frac{\pi}{6} \cdot \tan \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{1}{3}$$

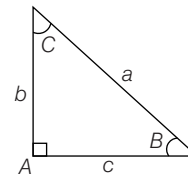
**86.** Let  $3^{a^2} = A$  and  $3^{b^2 + c^2} = B$

$$\Rightarrow A^2 - 2A \cdot B + B^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow A = B$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 = b^2 + c^2$$

**87.**



From figure, it is clear that  $a = b \sec C = c \operatorname{cosec} C$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Equilateral triangle} \Rightarrow \text{Area} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} a^2$$

**Sol.** (Q. Nos. 88 to 90)

$$7\theta = (2n + 1)\pi, n = 0 \text{ to } 6$$

$$4\theta = (2n + 1)\pi - 3\theta$$

$$\cos 4\theta = -\cos 3\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \cos^2 2\theta - 1 = -(4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2(2x^2 - 1) - 1 = -(4x^3 - 3x), \text{ where } x = \cos \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow 8x^4 + 4x^3 - 8x^2 - 3x + 1 = 0$$

$$(x + 1)(8x^3 - 4x^2 - 4x - 1) = 0$$

**88.**  $P_{mn} = m \log_{\cos x}(\sin x) + n \log_{\cos x}(\cot x)$

$$\geq n(\log_{\cos x}(\sin x) + \log_{\cos x}(\cot x)) \forall m \geq n$$

$$= n(\log_{\cos x}(\sin x \cdot \cot x))$$

$$= n \log_{\cos x} \cos x = n$$

Thus,  $P_{mn} \geq n \forall m \geq n$

**89.** Clearly,  $P_{49}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 4 \log_{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) + 9 \log_{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}(1) = 4$

Similarly  $P_{94} = \left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 9$

Mean proportional of  $P_{49}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  and  $P_{94}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  is  $\sqrt{9 \times 4} = 6$

90.  $P_{34}(x) = P_{22}(x)$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow 3 \log_{\cos x} (\sin x) + 4 \log_{\cos x} (\cot x) \\ &= 2(\log_{\cos x} (\sin x) + \log_{\cos x} (\cot x)) \\ \Rightarrow 3(\log_{\cos x} (\sin x) + \log_{\cos x} (\cot x)) + \log_{\cos x} (\cot x) &= 2 \\ \Rightarrow 3 + \log_{\cos x} (\cot x) &= 2 \\ \Rightarrow \log_{\cos x} (\cot x) &= -1 \\ \Rightarrow \cot x = (\cos x)^{-1} \Rightarrow \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} &= \frac{1}{\cos x} \\ \Rightarrow \cos^2 x &= \sin x \\ 1 - \sin^2 x = \sin x \Rightarrow \sin^2 x + \sin x - 1 &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \sin x &= \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \sin x &= \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{2} \quad (\because \sin x \notin -1) \end{aligned}$$

Thus,  $p + q = 7$

Sol. (Q. Nos. 91 to 93)

$$\begin{aligned} 7\theta &= (2n + 1)\pi, n = 0 \text{ to } 6 \\ 4\theta &= (2n + 1)\pi - 3\theta \\ \cos 4\theta &= -\cos 3\theta \\ \Rightarrow 2 \cos^2 2\theta - 1 &= -(4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta) \\ \Rightarrow 2(2x^2 - 1) - 1 &= -(4x^3 - 3x), \text{ where } x = \cos \theta \\ \Rightarrow 8x^4 + 4x^3 - 8x^2 - 3x + 1 &= 0 \\ (x + 1)(8x^3 - 4x^2 - 4x - 1) &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

91. The roots are  $\cos \frac{\pi}{7}, \cos \frac{2\pi}{7}, \dots, \cos \frac{13\pi}{7}$

where  $\cos \frac{\pi}{7} = \cos \frac{13\pi}{7}, \cos \frac{3\pi}{7} = \cos \frac{11\pi}{7}, \cos \frac{5\pi}{7} = \cos \frac{9\pi}{7}$

$\therefore$  The roots of  $8x^3 - 4x^2 - 4x + 1 = 0$  are  $\cos \frac{\pi}{7}, \cos \frac{3\pi}{7}, \cos \frac{5\pi}{7}$ .

92.  $\sec \frac{\pi}{7}, \sec \frac{3\pi}{7}, \sec \frac{5\pi}{7}$  are roots of  $\frac{8}{x^3} - \frac{4}{x^2} - \frac{4}{x} + 1 = 0$

$\Rightarrow x^3 - 4x^2 - 4x + 8 = 0$

$\therefore \sec \frac{\pi}{7} + \sec \frac{3\pi}{7} + \sec \frac{5\pi}{7} = 4$

93.  $\sec^2 \frac{\pi}{7}, \sec^2 \frac{3\pi}{7}, \sec^2 \frac{5\pi}{7}$  are roots of  $f(\sqrt{x}) = 0$

$\Rightarrow (\sqrt{x})^3 - 4(\sqrt{x})^2 - 4\sqrt{x} + 8 = 0$

$\Rightarrow x^3 - 24x^2 + 80x - 64 = 0$

$\therefore \sec^2 \frac{\pi}{7} + \sec^2 \frac{3\pi}{7} + \sec^2 \frac{5\pi}{7} = 24$

Sol. (Q. Nos. 94 to 96)

Let  $S = 1 + 2\sin x + 3\sin^2 x + 4\sin^3 x + \dots$

$\Rightarrow \sin x \cdot S = \sin x + 2\sin^2 x + 3\sin^3 x + \dots$

$\therefore (1 - \sin x) S = 1 - \sin x + \sin^2 x + \dots$

$(1 - \sin x) S = \frac{1}{1 - \sin x}$

$\therefore S = \frac{1}{(1 - \sin x)^2}$

Given  $S = 4 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{(1 - \sin x)^2} = 4$

$\Rightarrow \sin x = \frac{1}{2}$  or  $\frac{3}{2}$  (rejected)

Number of solutions in  $\left[\frac{-3\pi}{2}, 4\pi\right]$  is  $k = 5$ .

94.  $k = 5$

95.  $\left| \frac{\cos 2x - 1}{\sin 2x} \right| = \left| \frac{2 \sin^2 x}{2 \cos x \sin x} \right| = |\tan x| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$

96. Sum of interior angles  $= (k - 2)\pi = 3\pi$

97. Now,  $(2 \sin x - \cos x)(1 + \cos x) = \sin^2 x$

$\Rightarrow (1 + \cos x)[2 \sin x - \cos x - 1 + \cos x] = 0$

$\Rightarrow (1 + \cos x)(2 \sin x - 1) = 0$

$\Rightarrow \cos x = -1$  or  $\sin x = \frac{1}{2}$

So,  $\sin \alpha = \frac{1}{2}$   $\left[ \text{as } 0 \leq \alpha \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \right]$

$\therefore \cos \alpha = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

$3 \cos^2 x - 10 \cos x + 3 = 0$

$\Rightarrow \cos x = \frac{1}{3}, \cos x \neq 3$

$\Rightarrow \cos \beta = \frac{1}{3}, \sin \beta = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}$

and  $1 - \sin 2x = \cos x - \sin x$

$\Rightarrow \sin^2 x + \cos^2 x - 2 \sin x \cos x = \cos x - \sin x$

$\Rightarrow (\cos x - \sin x)(\cos x - \sin x - 1) = 0$

$\Rightarrow \sin x = \cos x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

or  $\cos x - \sin x = 1$

$\Rightarrow \cos x = 1, \sin x = 0$

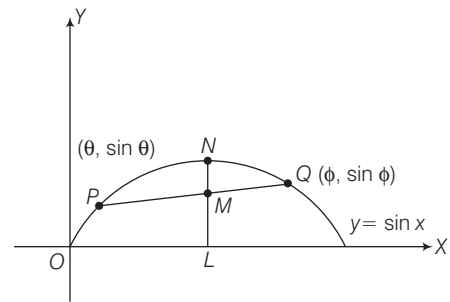
$\Rightarrow \cos \gamma = 1, \sin \gamma = 0$

$\therefore \cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + 1 = \frac{3\sqrt{3} + 8}{6}$

98.  $\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta$

$= \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{3} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3} = \frac{1 - 2\sqrt{6}}{6}$

99. (A) If  $M$  is mid point of  $PQ$ , then  $M = \left( \frac{\theta + \phi}{2}, \frac{\sin \theta + \sin \phi}{2} \right)$



Also,  $N \equiv \left( \frac{\theta + \phi}{2}, \sin \left( \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \right) \right)$

It is clear from the figure.

$$\begin{aligned} & ML \leq NL \\ \Rightarrow & \frac{\sin \theta + \sin \phi}{2} \leq \sin \left( \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \right) \\ \Rightarrow & \sin \theta + \sin \phi \leq 2 \sin \left( \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \right) \\ & = 2 \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = \sqrt{2} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore \sin \theta + \sin \phi \leq \sqrt{2}$

and  $(\sin \theta + \sin \phi) \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \leq 1$  (p, q, r, s, t)

(B)  $\because a^2 + b^2 = (\sin \theta - \sin \phi)^2 + (\cos \theta + \cos \phi)^2$   
 $= 2 + 2 \cos(\theta + \phi)$   
 $= 4 \cos^2 \left( \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \right) \leq 4$  (s, t)

(C)  $\because 3 \sin \theta + 5 \cos \theta = 5$   
 $\Rightarrow 3 \sin \theta = 5(1 - \cos \theta)$

Squaring both sides, then

$$\begin{aligned} & 9 \sin^2 \theta = 25(1 - \cos \theta)^2 \\ \Rightarrow & 9(1 - \cos \theta)(1 + \cos \theta) = 25(1 - \cos \theta)^2 \\ \Rightarrow & 9(1 + \cos \theta) = 25(1 - \cos \theta) \quad (1 - \cos \theta \neq 0) \\ \therefore & 34 \cos \theta = 16 \\ & \cos \theta = \frac{8}{17}, \text{ then } \sin \theta = \frac{15}{17} \\ \therefore & 5 \sin \theta - 3 \cos \theta = \frac{75}{17} - \frac{24}{17} = 3 \text{ (r)} \end{aligned}$$

Hence,  $5 \sin \theta - 3 \cos \theta = 3$

**100.** (A) Let  $y = \frac{7 + 6 \tan \theta - \tan^2 \theta}{(1 + \tan^2 \theta)}$   
 $= 7 \cos^2 \theta + 6 \sin \theta \cos \theta - \sin^2 \theta$   
 $= 7 \left( \frac{1 + \cos \theta}{2} \right) + 3 \sin 2\theta - \left( \frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{2} \right)$   
 $= 3 \sin 2\theta + 4 \cos 2\theta + 3$   
 $\quad - \sqrt{(3^2 + 4^2)} + 3 \leq 3 \sin 2\theta + 4 \cos 2\theta + 3$   
 $\leq \sqrt{(3^2 + 4^2)} + 3$   
 $\therefore -2 \leq y \leq 8 \Rightarrow \lambda = 8, \mu = -2$   
 $\Rightarrow \lambda + \mu = 6, \lambda - \mu = 10$  (R, S)

(B) Let  $y = 5 \cos \theta + 3 \cos \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{3} \right) + 3$   
 $= 5 \cos \theta + 3 \left( \frac{1}{2} \cos \theta - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin \theta \right) + 3$   
 $= \frac{13}{2} \cos \theta - \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin \theta + 3$   
 $\therefore 3 - \sqrt{\left( \frac{13}{2} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{-3\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)^2} \leq \frac{13}{2} \cos \theta - \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin \theta + 3$

$$\leq 3 + \sqrt{\left( \frac{13}{2} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{-3\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)^2}$$

$\Rightarrow 3 - 7 \leq y \leq 3 + 7$

$\Rightarrow -4 \leq y \leq 10$

$\therefore \lambda = 10, \mu = -4$

$\Rightarrow \lambda + \mu = 6, \lambda - \mu = 14$  (R, T)

(C) Let  $y = 1 + \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \theta \right) + 2 \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \theta \right)$   
 $= 1 + \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \theta \right) \right) + 2 \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \theta \right)$   
 $= 1 + \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \theta \right) + 2 \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \theta \right)$   
 $= 1 + 3 \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \theta \right)$

$\therefore -1 \leq \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \theta \right) \leq 1$

$\Rightarrow -3 \leq 3 \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \theta \right) \leq 3$

$\Rightarrow 1 - 3 \leq 1 + 3 \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \theta \right) \leq 1 + 3$

$\therefore -2 \leq y \leq 4$

$\Rightarrow \lambda = 4, \mu = -2$

$\therefore \lambda + \mu = 2, \lambda - \mu = 6$  (P, Q)

**101.** (A)  $|\cot x| = \cot x + \frac{1}{\sin x}$

If  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow \cot x > 0$

So  $\cot x = \cot x + \frac{1}{\sin x} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sin x} = 0$ , no solution

If  $\frac{\pi}{2} < \cot x < \pi, -\cot x = \cot x + \frac{1}{\sin x}$

$\Rightarrow \frac{2 \cos x}{\sin x} + \frac{1}{\sin x} = 0$

$\Rightarrow 1 + 2 \cos x = 0$  and  $\sin x \neq 0 \Rightarrow x = \frac{2\pi}{3}$ .

(B) since  $\sin \phi + \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$  ... (i)

and  $\cos \theta + \cos \phi = 2$  ... (ii)

(ii) is true only if  $\theta = \phi = 0$  or  $2\pi$  but  $\theta = \phi = 0$  or  $2\pi$  do not satisfy (i)

Hence given system of equation has no solution.

(C)  $\sin^2 \alpha + \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - \alpha \right) \cdot \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} + \alpha \right)$   
 $= \sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{3} - \sin^2 \alpha = \frac{3}{4}$

(D)  $\tan \theta = 3 \tan \phi$

$\tan(\theta - \phi) = \frac{\tan \theta - \tan \phi}{1 + \tan \theta \tan \phi} = \frac{2 \tan \phi}{1 + 3 \tan \phi}$

$= \frac{2}{\cot \phi + 3 \tan \phi} \cdot \text{Max if } \tan \phi > 0$

$$\frac{\cos \phi + 3 \tan \phi}{2} \geq \sqrt{3} \quad (\text{Using AM} \geq \text{GM})$$

$$\Rightarrow (\cot \phi + 3 \tan \phi)^2 \geq 12 \Rightarrow \left[ \frac{2}{\tan(\theta - \phi)} \right]^2 \geq 12$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^2(\theta - \phi) \leq \frac{1}{3}$$

**102.** (A)  $\sin\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) + \sin\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) + \sin\left(\frac{C}{2}\right)$

$$= 1 + \left( \sin\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) + \sin\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) \right) - \left( \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) - \sin\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) \right)$$

$$= 1 + 2 \sin\left(\frac{A+B}{4}\right) \cos\left(\frac{A-B}{4}\right) - 2 \cos\left(\frac{\pi+C}{4}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi-C}{4}\right)$$

$$= 1 + 2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi-C}{4}\right) \left\{ \cos\left(\frac{A-B}{4}\right) - \cos\left(\frac{\pi+C}{4}\right) \right\}$$

( $\because A+B+C = \pi$ )

$$= 1 + 2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi-C}{4}\right) \left\{ 2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi+C+A-B}{8}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi+C+B-A}{8}\right) \right\}$$

$$= 1 + 4 \sin\left(\frac{\pi-C}{4}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi-B}{4}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi-A}{4}\right)$$

$$= 1 + 4 \sin\left(\frac{\pi-A}{4}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi-B}{4}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi-C}{4}\right)$$

$$= 1 + 4 \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi-A}{4}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi-B}{4}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi-C}{4}\right)$$

$$= 1 + 4 \cos\left(\frac{\pi+A}{4}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi+B}{4}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi-C}{4}\right)$$

(B)  $\sin\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) + \sin\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) - \sin\left(\frac{C}{2}\right)$

$$= -1 + \left( \sin\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) + \sin\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) \right) + \left( \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) - \sin\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) \right)$$

$$= -1 + 2 \sin\left(\frac{A+B}{4}\right) \cos\left(\frac{A-B}{4}\right) + 2 \cos\left(\frac{\pi+C}{4}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi-C}{4}\right)$$

$$= -1 + 2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi-C}{4}\right) \left\{ \cos\left(\frac{A-B}{4}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{\pi+C}{4}\right) \right\}$$

( $\because A+B+C = \pi$ )

$$= -1 + 2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi-C}{4}\right) \left\{ 2 \cos\left(\frac{\pi+C+A-B}{8}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi+C+B-A}{8}\right) \right\}$$

$$= -1 + 4 \sin\left(\frac{\pi-C}{4}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi-B}{4}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi-A}{4}\right)$$

$$= -1 + 4 \cos\left(\frac{\pi-A}{4}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi-B}{4}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi-C}{4}\right)$$

$$= -1 + 4 \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi-A}{4}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi-B}{4}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi-C}{4}\right)$$

$$= -1 + 4 \sin\left(\frac{\pi+A}{4}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi+B}{4}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi+C}{4}\right)$$

(C)  $\cos\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) - \cos\left(\frac{C}{2}\right)$

$$= \left( \cos\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) \right) - \left( \cos\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) \right)$$

$$= 2 \cos\left(\frac{A+B}{4}\right) \cos\left(\frac{A-B}{4}\right) - \cos\left(\frac{\pi+C}{4}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi-C}{4}\right)$$

$$= 2 \cos\left(\frac{\pi-C}{4}\right) \left\{ \cos\left(\frac{A-B}{4}\right) - \cos\left(\frac{\pi+C}{4}\right) \right\}$$

( $\because A+B+C = \pi$ )

$$= 2 \cos\left(\frac{\pi-C}{4}\right) \left\{ 2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi+C+A-B}{8}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi+C+B-A}{8}\right) \right\}$$

$$= 4 \cos\left(\frac{\pi-C}{4}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi-B}{4}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi-A}{4}\right)$$

$$= 4 \cos\left(\frac{\pi-C}{4}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi-B}{4}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi-A}{4}\right)$$

$$= 4 \cos\left(\frac{\pi+A}{4}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi+B}{4}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi-C}{4}\right)$$

**103.**  $\frac{1}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}} + \frac{1}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{B}{2}} + \frac{1}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{C}{2}}$

$$= k \left[ 1 + \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= 2 \left[ 1 + \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \right] \quad [\text{by using identity}]$$

**104.**  $\frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \beta} = \frac{\cos \gamma}{\cos \delta}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin \alpha - \sin \beta}{\sin \beta} = \frac{\cos \gamma - \cos \delta}{\cos \delta} \quad (\text{using dividendo})$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2 \cos\left(\frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}\right)}{\sin \beta} = \frac{2 \sin\left(\frac{\gamma + \delta}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\delta - \gamma}{2}\right)}{\cos \delta}$$

**105.** Let  $\frac{\pi}{20} = \theta \Rightarrow 10\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow 2\theta = 18^\circ \text{ or } \theta = 9^\circ$$

Now,

$$\tan \theta - \tan 3\theta + \tan 5\theta - \tan 7\theta + \tan 9\theta$$

$$\tan \theta - \tan 3\theta + \tan 5\theta - \cot 3\theta + \cot \theta$$

$$(\tan \theta + \cot \theta) - (\tan 3\theta + \cot 3\theta) + \tan 45^\circ$$

[using  $\tan 5\theta = \tan 45^\circ$ ]

$$E = \frac{2}{\sin 2\theta} - \frac{2}{\sin 6\theta} + 1$$

$$E = 2 \left( \frac{1}{\sin 2\theta} - \frac{1}{\cos 4\theta} \right) + 1$$

$$E = 2 \left( \frac{1}{\sin 18^\circ} - \frac{1}{\cos 36^\circ} \right) + 1$$

$$E = 2 \left( \frac{4}{\sqrt{5}-1} - \frac{4}{\sqrt{5}+1} \right) + 1 = 5$$

**Aliter**

$$E = 1 + 2 \left( \frac{\sin 6\theta - \sin 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta \cdot \sin 6\theta} \right)$$

$$= 1 + 2 \left( \frac{2 \cos 4\theta \cdot \sin 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta \cdot \cos 4\theta} \right)$$

$$= 1 + 4 = 5$$

**106.**  $x = \frac{\cos 1^\circ + \cos 2^\circ + \dots + \cos 44^\circ}{\sin 1^\circ + \sin 2^\circ + \dots + \sin 44^\circ}$

$$= \frac{\sin 22^\circ}{\sin(1/2)^\circ} \cdot \cos 22.5^\circ$$

$$= \frac{\sin(1/2)^\circ}{\sin 22^\circ} \cdot \sin 22.5^\circ = \cot 22.5^\circ$$

[using the formula of sum of cos series]

$$S = \frac{\sin(n\theta/2)}{\sin(\theta/2)} \cos \frac{(n+1)\theta}{2}$$

for sine series,  $S = \frac{\sin(n\theta/2)}{\sin(\theta/2)} \sin \frac{(n+1)\theta}{2}$

$$\cot \left( \frac{\pi}{8} \right) = \sqrt{2} + 1 = 2.414\dots$$

$\therefore x = 2.414\dots$   
Greatest integer = 2.

**107.** LHS =  $\tan 15^\circ \cdot \tan(30^\circ - 5^\circ) \cdot \tan(30^\circ + 5^\circ)$

Let  $t = \tan 30^\circ$  and  $m = \tan 5^\circ$

$$\therefore \text{LHS} = \tan 15^\circ \cdot \frac{t-m}{1+tm} \cdot \frac{t+m}{1-tm} = \tan(3(5^\circ)) \cdot \frac{t^2 - m^2}{1 - t^2 m^2}$$

$$= \frac{3m - m^3}{1 - 3m^2} \cdot \frac{1 - 3m^2}{3 - m^2}$$

$$= \frac{m(3 - m^2)}{(1 - 3m^2)} \cdot \frac{(1 - 3m^2)}{3 - m^2} = m = \tan 5^\circ$$

Hence,  $\tan \theta = \tan 5^\circ$   
 $\Rightarrow \theta = 5^\circ$ .

**108.** We have,  $\frac{1}{\sin 10^\circ} + \frac{1}{\sin 50^\circ} - \frac{1}{\sin 70^\circ}$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos 80^\circ} + \frac{1}{\cos 40^\circ} - \frac{1}{\cos 20^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{\cos 40^\circ \cos 20^\circ + \cos 80^\circ \cos 20^\circ - \cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ}{\cos 20^\circ \cdot \cos 40^\circ \cdot \cos 80^\circ}$$

$$= 8 [\cos 20^\circ (\cos 40^\circ + \cos 80^\circ) - \cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ]$$

$$= 8 [2 \cos 20^\circ \cos 60^\circ \cos 20^\circ - \cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ]$$

$$= 4 [2 \cos^2 20^\circ - 2 \cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ]$$

$$= 4 [1 + \cos 40^\circ - (\cos 120^\circ + \cos 40^\circ)]$$

$$= 4 \cdot \frac{3}{2} = 6$$

**109.** We have,  $\cos 5\alpha = \cos^5 \alpha$

$$\cos 5\alpha = \cos(3\alpha + 2\alpha) = \cos 3\alpha \cos 2\alpha - \sin 3\alpha \sin 2\alpha$$

$$= (4 \cos^3 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha)(2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1) - (3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha) 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$$

$$= (4 \cos^3 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha)(2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1) - (1 \cos^2 \alpha)(3 - 4 + 4 \cos^2 \alpha) 2 \cos \alpha$$

$$= (4 \cos^3 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha)(2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1) - (2 \cos^2 \alpha - 2 \cos^3 \alpha)(4 \cos^2 \alpha - 1)$$

$$= 8 \cos^5 \alpha - 4 \cos^3 \alpha - 6 \cos^3 \alpha + 3 \cos \alpha - [8 \cos^3 \alpha - 2 \cos \alpha - 8 \cos^5 \alpha + 2 \cos^3 \alpha]$$

$$= 16 \cos^5 \alpha - 20 \cos^3 \alpha + 5 \cos \alpha$$

$\therefore 16 \cos^5 \alpha - 20 \cos^3 \alpha + 5 \cos \alpha = \cos^5 \alpha$

$$15 \cos^5 \alpha - 20 \cos^3 \alpha + 5 \cos \alpha = 0$$

$$5 \cos \alpha [3 \cos^4 \alpha - 4 \cos^2 \alpha + 1] = 0$$

Also  $\cos \alpha = 0$

$$3 \cos^4 \alpha - 4 \cos^2 \alpha + 1 = 0$$

$$3 \cos^2 \alpha (\cos^2 \alpha - 1) - (\cos^2 \alpha - 1) = 0$$

$$(3 \cos^2 \alpha - 1)(1 - \cos^2 \alpha) = 0$$

$$\cos^2 \alpha = 1$$

$$\cos^2 \alpha = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sec^2 \alpha = 3; \operatorname{cosec}^2 \alpha = \frac{3}{2}; \cot^2 \alpha = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\therefore (\sec^2 \alpha + \operatorname{cosec}^2 \alpha + \cot^2 \alpha) = 3 + \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 5$$

**110.** We have,

$$\tan^2 \frac{\pi}{16} + \tan^2 \frac{2\pi}{16} + \tan^2 \frac{3\pi}{16} + \dots + \tan^2 \frac{7\pi}{16}$$

$$= \left( \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{16} + \cot^2 \frac{\pi}{16} + 2 \right) + \left( \tan^2 \frac{2\pi}{16} + \cot^2 \frac{2\pi}{16} + 2 \right) + \left( \tan^2 \frac{3\pi}{16} + \cot^2 \frac{3\pi}{16} + 2 \right) + \tan^2 \frac{4\pi}{16} - 6$$

If  $A + B = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , then  $\tan B = \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - A \right) = \cot A$

So,  $\tan^2 \frac{7\pi}{16} = \tan^2 \left( \frac{8\pi}{16} - \frac{\pi}{16} \right) = \cot^2 \frac{\pi}{16}$  etc.

$$= \left( \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{16} + \cot^2 \frac{\pi}{16} \right)^2 + \left( \tan^2 \frac{2\pi}{16} + \cot^2 \frac{2\pi}{16} \right)^2 + \left( \tan^2 \frac{3\pi}{16} + \cot^2 \frac{3\pi}{16} \right)^2 - 5$$

$$= \frac{4}{\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{8}} + \frac{4}{\sin^2 \frac{3\pi}{8}} + \left( \frac{4}{\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{4}} - 5 \right)$$

$$= \frac{4 \left( \sin^2 \frac{3\pi}{8} + \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{8} \right)}{\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{8} \sin^2 \frac{3\pi}{8}} + 3 = \frac{16}{\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{4}} + 3 = 32 + 3 = 35$$

**111.** We have,  $\frac{4 + \sec 20^\circ}{\operatorname{cosec} 20^\circ}$

$$= \frac{\sin 20^\circ}{\cos 20^\circ} (4 \cos 20^\circ + 1)$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin 40^\circ + \sin 20^\circ}{\cos 20^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{\sin 40^\circ + (\sin 40^\circ + \sin 20^\circ)}{\cos 20^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{\sin 40^\circ + 2 \sin 30^\circ \cos 10^\circ}{\cos 20^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{\sin 40^\circ + \sin 80^\circ}{\cos 20^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin 60^\circ \cos 20^\circ}{\cos 20^\circ} = 2 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \sqrt{3}$$

Hence, square of the value of expression = 3

**112.**  $A + B + C = \pi$  ... (i)

$$\frac{\sin A}{3} = \frac{\cos B}{3} = \frac{\tan C}{2} \quad \dots \text{(ii)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin A = \cos B \Rightarrow A + B = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ (rejected)}$$

Or  $A - B = \frac{\pi}{2}$  ... (iii)

$$\Rightarrow 2A + C = \frac{3\pi}{2} \quad \text{[from Eqs. (i) and (ii)]}$$

Now  $\frac{\sin A}{\tan C} = \frac{3}{2}$  [from Eq. (ii)]

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin A}{\tan\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} - 2A\right)} = \frac{3}{2} \quad \text{[from Eq. (iii)]}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sin A = 3 \cot 2A$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sin A = \frac{3 \cdot (2 \cos^2 A - 1)}{2 \sin A \cos A}$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \cos A (1 - \cos^2 A) = 3(2 \cos^2 A - 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \cos^3 A + 6 \cos^2 A - 4 \cos A - 3 = 0$$

Put  $\cos A = -\frac{1}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow (2 \cos A + 1)(2 \cos^2 A + 2 \cos A - 3) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos A = -\frac{1}{2},$$

$$\cos A = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{4 + 24}}{4} = -1 \pm \sqrt{7} \text{ (rejected)}$$

$$\Rightarrow A = \frac{2\pi}{3}, B = \frac{\pi}{6}, C = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin A}{\cos 2A} + \frac{\cos B}{\cot 2B} + \frac{\tan C}{\cot 2C} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} + 1 = 2$$

**113.**  $f(\theta) = \frac{1}{1 + g(\theta)}$  ... (i)

Given,  $2f(\alpha) - g(\beta) = 1$

$$2f(\alpha) = 1 + g(\beta) = \frac{1}{f(\beta)} \quad \text{[from Eq. (i)]}$$

$$2f(\alpha) f(\beta) = 1 \quad \dots \text{(ii)}$$

Now,  $2f(\beta) - g(\alpha) = 2f(\beta) + 1 - (1 + g(\alpha))$

$$= 2f(\beta) + 1 - \frac{1}{f(\alpha)}$$

$$= \frac{2f(\alpha) f(\beta) - 1}{f(\alpha)} + 1 = 1 \quad \text{[from Eq. (ii)]}$$

**114.** As we know that  $\frac{1 - \sin x}{\cos x} = \frac{\cos x}{1 + \sin x}$

$$\log_{\left|\frac{1 - \sin x}{\cos x}\right|} \left| \frac{1 + \sin x}{\cos x} \right| = -1$$

Now, series is

$$\text{Let } S = 1 - \frac{x}{2} - \frac{x^2}{4} - \dots = 1 - \frac{\frac{x}{2}}{1 - \frac{x}{2}}$$

$$= 1 - \frac{-x}{2-x} = \frac{2-x-x}{2-x} = \frac{2(1-x)}{(2-x)} = \frac{k(1-x)}{(2-x)}$$

Thus,  $k = 2$

**115.** From the second relation  $9x \sin^3 \theta = 5y \cos^3 \theta$ .

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\cos^3 \theta}{9x} = \frac{\sin^3 \theta}{5y} = k^3 \quad \text{(say)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = k(9x)^{\frac{1}{3}} \text{ and } \sin \theta = k(5y)^{\frac{1}{3}}$$

Squaring and adding, we get

$$1 = \cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = k^2 \left[ (9x)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (5y)^{\frac{2}{3}} \right]$$

and  $\frac{9x}{k(9x)^{\frac{1}{3}}} + \frac{5y}{k(5y)^{\frac{1}{3}}} = 56$  (From 1st relation)

$$\Rightarrow (9x)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (5y)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 56k$$

$$\Rightarrow \left[ (9x)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (5y)^{\frac{2}{3}} \right]^2 = (56)^2 k^2 = \frac{(56)^2}{(9x)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (5y)^{\frac{2}{3}}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left[ (9x)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (5y)^{\frac{2}{3}} \right]^3 = (56)^2 = 3136.$$

**116.**  $A > \frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow B + C < \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow \tan(B + C) > 0 \Rightarrow \frac{\tan B + \tan C}{1 - \tan B \tan C} > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan B \tan C < 1 \text{ as } \tan B > 0, \tan C > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow [x] = 2635 - 1 = 2634$$

**117.**  $\therefore \cot\left(7\frac{1^\circ}{2}\right) = \frac{1 + \cos 15^\circ}{\sin 15^\circ}$

$$= \frac{1 + \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}}}{\frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}}} = \frac{2\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3} + 1}{\sqrt{3} - 1}$$

$$= \frac{(2\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3} + 1)(\sqrt{3} + 1)}{2}$$



$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{2\sqrt{6} + 2\sqrt{2} + 3 + \sqrt{3} + \sqrt{3} + 1}{2} \\ &= \sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2} + 2 + \sqrt{3} \\ &= \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3} + \sqrt{4} + \sqrt{6} \end{aligned}$$

and  $4 \cos 36^\circ = 4 \left( \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4} \right) = \sqrt{5} + 1 = \sqrt{5} + \sqrt{1}$

Hence,  $4 \cos 36^\circ + \cot \left( 7 \frac{1^\circ}{2} \right)$   
 $= \sqrt{1} + \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3} + \sqrt{4} + \sqrt{5} + \sqrt{6}$

$\therefore n_1 = 1, n_2 = 2, n_3 = 3, n_4 = 4, n_5 = 5$  and  $n_6 = 6$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sum_{i=1}^6 n_i^2 &= n_1^2 + n_2^2 + n_3^2 + n_4^2 + n_5^2 + n_6^2 \\ &= 1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + 4^2 + 5^2 + 6^2 \\ &= 91 \end{aligned}$$

**118.**  $\therefore \prod_{r=1}^4 \sin(rA) = \sin A \sin 2A \sin 3A \sin 4A$   
 $= \sin A \cdot 2 \sin A \cos A \cdot (3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A) \cdot 2 \sin 2A \cos 2A$   
 $= 2 \sin^2 A \cos A \cdot \sin A (3 - 4 \sin^2 A)$   
 $\cdot 4 \sin A \cos A \cdot (1 - 2 \sin^2 A)$   
 $= 8x^2(1-x)(3-4x)(1-2x)$   
 $= 24x^2 - 104x^3 + 144x^4 - 64x^5$

On comparing, we get  $a = 24, b = -104, c = 144, d = -64$   
 $10a - 7b + 15c - 5d$   
 $= 10 \times 24 - 7 \times -104 + 15 \times 144 - 5 \times -64$   
 $= 240 + 728 + 2160 + 320 = 3448$

**119.** Let  $x + 5 = 14 \cos \theta$  and  $y - 12 = 14 \sin \theta$   
 $\therefore x^2 + y^2 = (14 \cos \theta - 5)^2 + (14 \sin \theta + 12)^2$   
 $= 196 + 25 + 144 + 28(12 \sin \theta - 5 \cos \theta)$   
 $= 365 + 28(12 \sin \theta - 5 \cos \theta)$   
 $\therefore \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \Big|_{\min} = \sqrt{365 - 28 \times 13} = \sqrt{365 - 364} = 1$

**120.**  $\therefore 12^\circ \times 5 = 60^\circ$   
 Let  $12^\circ = \theta$   
 $\therefore 5\theta = 60^\circ$   
 $\Rightarrow 3\theta + 2\theta = 60^\circ$   
 $\therefore \cos(3\theta + 2\theta) = \cos 60^\circ$   
 $\Rightarrow \cos 3\theta \cos 2\theta - \sin 3\theta \sin 2\theta = \frac{1}{2}$   
 $\Rightarrow (4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta)(2 \cos^2 \theta - 1) - (3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta)$   
 $2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}$   
 Let  $\cos \theta = x$   
 $\therefore (4x^3 - 3x)(2x^2 - 1) - 2x(3 - 4(1 - x^2))(1 - x^2) = \frac{1}{2}$   
 $\Rightarrow (8x^5 - 10x^3 + 3x) - (2x - 2x^3)(4x^2 - 1) = \frac{1}{2}$   
 $\Rightarrow (16x^5 - 20x^3 + 6x) - (4x - 4x^3)(4x^2 - 1) - 1 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow 32x^5 - 40x^3 + 10x - 1 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)(32x^4 + 16x^3 - 32x^2 - 16x + 2) = 0$$

but  $x \neq \frac{1}{2}$ ,

$$\therefore 16x^4 + 8x^3 - 16x^2 - 8x + 1 = 0$$

$\therefore$  Degree is 4.

**121.** From conditional identities, we have

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C}{\sin A + \sin B + \sin C} \\ &= \frac{4 \sin A \sin B \sin C}{4 \cos \left(\frac{A}{2}\right) \cos \left(\frac{B}{2}\right) \cos \left(\frac{C}{2}\right)} \\ &= 8 \sin \left(\frac{A}{2}\right) \sin \left(\frac{B}{2}\right) \sin \left(\frac{C}{2}\right) \Rightarrow k = 8 \end{aligned}$$

and  $3k^3 + 2k^2 + k + 1 = 1536 + 128 + 8 + 1 = 1673$

**122.**  $x = \cot \frac{11\pi}{8} = \cot \left( \pi + \frac{3\pi}{8} \right) = \cot \frac{3\pi}{8} = \sqrt{2} - 1$

$$\Rightarrow (x + 1)^2 = 2$$

$$\therefore x^2 + 2x - 1 = 0$$

Now,  $f(x) = x^4 + 4x^3 + 2x^2 - 4x + 7$   
 $= x^2(x^2 + 2x - 1) + 2x^3 + 3x^2 - 4x + 7$   
 $= 0 + 2x^3 + 3x^2 - 4x + 7$   
 $= 2x(x^2 + 2x - 1) - x^2 - 2x + 7 = -x^2 - 2x + 7$   
 $= -(x^2 + 2x - 1) + 6 = 0 + 6 = 6$

**123.**  $\frac{\sqrt{\sin A}}{\sqrt{\sin B} + \sqrt{\sin C} - \sqrt{\sin A}} = \frac{\sqrt{a}}{\sqrt{b} + \sqrt{c} - \sqrt{a}}$   
 Now,  $\sqrt{b} + \sqrt{c} - \sqrt{a} = \frac{(\sqrt{b} + \sqrt{c} - \sqrt{a})(\sqrt{b} + \sqrt{c} + \sqrt{a})}{(\sqrt{b} + \sqrt{c} + \sqrt{a})}$   
 $= \frac{(\sqrt{b} + \sqrt{c})^2 - a}{(\sqrt{b} + \sqrt{c} + \sqrt{a})} = \frac{(b + c - a) + 2\sqrt{bc}}{(\sqrt{b} + \sqrt{c} + \sqrt{a})} > 0$

Hence,  $\sqrt{b} + \sqrt{c} - \sqrt{a} > 0$

Now, let  $\sqrt{b} + \sqrt{c} - \sqrt{a} = x, \sqrt{c} + \sqrt{a} - \sqrt{b} = y$

and  $\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{b} - \sqrt{c} = z$

$$\therefore \frac{\sqrt{\sin A}}{\sqrt{\sin B} + \sqrt{\sin C} - \sqrt{\sin A}} = \frac{y + z}{2x}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \sum \frac{\sqrt{\sin A}}{\sqrt{\sin B} + \sqrt{\sin C} - \sqrt{\sin A}} &= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{y}{x} + \frac{z}{x} \right\} + \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{z}{y} + \frac{x}{y} \right\} + \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{x}{z} + \frac{y}{z} \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{x} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{y}{z} + \frac{z}{y} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{z}{x} + \frac{x}{z} \right) \\ &\geq 1 + 1 + 1 \quad (\because AM \geq GM) \end{aligned}$$

$$2020 \sum \frac{\sqrt{\sin A}}{\sqrt{\sin B} + \sqrt{\sin C} - \sqrt{\sin A}} \leq 6060$$

$\therefore$  Minimum value is 6060.

124. We have,  $\sin \theta(1 + \sin^2 \theta) = 1 - \sin^2 \theta$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta(2 - \cos^2 \theta) = \cos^2 \theta$$

Squaring both sides, we get

$$\sin^2 \theta(2 - \cos^2 \theta)^2 = \cos^4 \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow (1 - \cos^2 \theta)(4 - 4 \cos^2 \theta + \cos^4 \theta) = \cos^4 \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow -\cos^6 \theta + 5 \cos^4 \theta - 8 \cos^2 \theta + 4 = \cos^4 \theta$$

$$\therefore \cos^6 \theta - 4 \cos^4 \theta + 8 \cos^2 \theta = 4$$

125.  $16 \left( \cos \theta - \cos \frac{\pi}{8} \right) \left( \cos \theta - \cos \frac{3\pi}{8} \right) \left( \cos \theta - \cos \frac{5\pi}{8} \right) \left( \cos \theta - \cos \frac{7\pi}{8} \right)$

$$= 16 \left( \cos \theta - \cos \frac{\pi}{8} \right) \left( \cos \theta - \cos \frac{7\pi}{8} \right) \times \left( \cos \theta - \cos \frac{3\pi}{8} \right) \left( \cos \theta - \cos \frac{5\pi}{8} \right)$$

$$= 16 \left( \cos \theta - \cos \frac{\pi}{8} \right) \left( \cos \theta + \cos \frac{\pi}{8} \right)$$

$$\times \left( \cos \theta - \cos \frac{3\pi}{8} \right) \left( \cos \theta + \cos \frac{3\pi}{8} \right)$$

$$= 16 \left( \cos^2 \theta - \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{8} \right) \left( \cos^2 \theta - \cos^2 \frac{3\pi}{8} \right)$$

$$= 16 \left( \cos^2 \theta - \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{8} \right) \left( \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{8} \right)$$

$$= 16 \left( \cos^4 \theta - \cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{8} \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{8} \right)$$

$$= 16 \left( \cos^4 \theta - \cos^2 \theta + \frac{1}{8} \right)$$

$$= 16 \left( -\cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta + \frac{1}{8} \right) = 16 \left( \frac{-\sin^2 2\theta}{4} + \frac{1}{8} \right)$$

$$= 16 \left( \frac{1 - 2\sin^2 2\theta}{8} \right) = \frac{16 \cos 4\theta}{8} = 2 \cos 4\theta$$

$$\therefore \lambda = 2$$

126.  $2k \cos \cos 40^\circ = \frac{1}{\sin 20^\circ} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3} \cos 20^\circ}$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3} \cos 20^\circ + \sin 20^\circ}{\sqrt{3} \sin 20^\circ \cos 20^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos 20^\circ + \frac{1}{2} \sin 20^\circ}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \sin 40^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{\sin 60^\circ \cos 20^\circ + \cos 60^\circ \sin 20^\circ}{\left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \right) \sin 40^\circ}$$

$$= \left( \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}} \right) 2 \cos 40^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 2k^2 = 16$$

$$\text{so } 18k^4 + 162k^2 + 369 = 1745$$

127.  $\tan 82 \frac{1}{2}^\circ = \cot 7 \frac{1}{2}^\circ = \frac{\cos 7 \frac{1}{2}^\circ}{\sin 7 \frac{1}{2}^\circ}$

On multiplying numerator and denominator by  $2 \cos 7 \frac{1}{2}^\circ$ , we get

$$\tan 82 \frac{1}{2}^\circ = \frac{2 \cos^2 7 \frac{1}{2}^\circ}{2 \sin 7 \frac{1}{2}^\circ \cos 7 \frac{1}{2}^\circ} = \frac{1 + \cos 15^\circ}{\sin 15^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{1 + \cos(45^\circ - 30^\circ)}{\sin(45^\circ - 30^\circ)} = \frac{1 + \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}}}{\frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}}}$$

$$= \frac{2\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3} + 1}{\sqrt{3} - 1} \times \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{\sqrt{3} + 1}$$

$$= \frac{2\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3} + 1) + (\sqrt{3} + 1)^2}{2} = \frac{2\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3} + 1) + (4 + 2\sqrt{3})}{2}$$

$$= \sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3} + 1) + (2 + \sqrt{3}) = \sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{4} + \sqrt{3}$$

$$= \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3} + \sqrt{4} + \sqrt{6} = (\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2} + 1)$$

128. LHS =  $\frac{2 - m(\sin 2\alpha + \sin 2\beta)}{1 - m(\sin 2\alpha + \sin 2\beta) + m^2 \sin 2\alpha \sin 2\beta}$

$$= \frac{2 - 2m \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha - \beta)}{1 - 2m \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha - \beta) + 4m^2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha \sin \beta \cos \beta}$$

$$= \frac{2\{1 - \cos^2(\alpha - \beta)\}}{1 - 2m \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha - \beta) + 4m^2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha \sin \beta \cos \beta}$$

$$\quad \text{[using } m \sin(\alpha + \beta) = \cos(\alpha - \beta)\text{]}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin^2(\alpha - \beta)}{1 - 2 \cos^2(\alpha - \beta) + m^2 [\sin(\alpha + \beta) + \sin(\alpha - \beta)][\sin(\alpha + \beta) - \sin(\alpha - \beta)]}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin^2(\alpha - \beta)}{1 - 2 \cos^2(\alpha - \beta) + m^2 \sin^2(\alpha + \beta) - m^2 \sin^2(\alpha - \beta)}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin^2(\alpha - \beta)}{1 - \cos^2(\alpha - \beta) - m^2 \sin^2(\alpha - \beta)}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin^2(\alpha - \beta)}{\sin^2(\alpha - \beta) - m^2 \sin^2(\alpha - \beta)} = \frac{2}{1 - m^2}$$

129. Given  $\tan \frac{1}{4}(\beta + \gamma - 2\alpha) \cdot \tan \frac{1}{4}(\gamma + \alpha - \beta) \tan \frac{1}{4}(\alpha + \beta - \gamma) = 1$ ,

where  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \left( \frac{\pi - 2\alpha}{4} \right) \tan \left( \frac{\pi - 2\beta}{4} \right) \tan \left( \frac{\pi - 2\gamma}{4} \right) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \left( 1 - \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) \left( 1 - \tan \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \left( 1 - \tan \frac{\gamma}{2} \right) = \left( 1 + \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) \left( 1 + \tan \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \left( 1 + \tan \frac{\gamma}{2} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} + \tan \frac{\beta}{2} + \tan \frac{\gamma}{2} + \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \tan \frac{\beta}{2} \tan \frac{\gamma}{2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} + \tan \frac{\beta}{2} + \tan \frac{\gamma}{2} = -\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \tan \frac{\beta}{2} \tan \frac{\gamma}{2} \quad \dots(i)$$

Also,  $\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \tan \frac{\beta}{2} + \tan \frac{\beta}{2} \tan \frac{\gamma}{2} + \tan \frac{\gamma}{2} \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} = 1$  ... (ii)

On squaring Eq. (i) and using Eq. (ii);  $\left\{ \because \frac{\alpha}{2} + \frac{\beta}{2} + \frac{\gamma}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2} \right\}$

$$\tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} + \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2} + \tan^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} + 2 = \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \tan^2 \frac{\gamma}{2}$$
 ... (iii)

The equation to be prove is

$$\begin{aligned} & 1 + \cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & 1 + \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}} + \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2}} + \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{\gamma}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{\gamma}{2}} = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & \frac{2}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}} + \frac{2 \left( 1 - \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \tan^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} \right)}{\left( 1 + \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \left( 1 + \tan^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} \right)} = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & \left( 1 + \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) \left( 1 - \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \tan^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} \right) + \left( 1 + \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \right) \left( 1 + \tan^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} \right) = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & \left( 1 + \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} - \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \tan^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} - \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \tan^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} \right) \\ & + \left( 1 + \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2} + \tan^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} + \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \tan^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} \right) = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & 2 + \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} + \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2} + \tan^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} = \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \tan^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} \quad \dots (iv) \end{aligned}$$

From Eq. (iii) and (iv)

**130.** We have,  $\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x \leq \sin^2 x + \cos^2 x$ ,  
 as  $|\sin x| \leq 1$  and  $|\cos x| \leq 1$   
 $\Rightarrow a \leq 1$  ... (i)  
 Next,  $\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x = a$   
 $\Rightarrow (\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)^2 - 2\sin^2 x \cos^2 x = a$   
 $\Rightarrow 1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 2x = a$   
 $\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 2x = 1 - a$   
 $\Rightarrow 1 - a \leq \frac{1}{2}$   $\left[ \because \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 x \leq \frac{1}{2} \right]$   
 $\Rightarrow a \geq \frac{1}{2}$  ... (ii)

From Eqs. (i) and (ii),

$$\frac{1}{2} \leq a \leq 1$$

**131.** Let  $a \sec \theta - b \tan \theta = x$

So,  $a^2 \sec^2 \theta = (x + b \tan \theta)^2$   
 $\Rightarrow a^2 (1 + \tan^2 \theta) = x^2 + 2bx \tan \theta + b^2 \tan^2 \theta$   
 $\Rightarrow \tan^2 \theta (a^2 - b^2) - 2bx \tan \theta + (a^2 - x^2) = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow \left( \tan \theta - \frac{bx}{a^2 - b^2} \right)^2 = \frac{a^2(x^2 + b^2 - a^2)}{(a^2 - b^2)^2}$

Thus,  $x^2 + (b^2 - a^2) \geq 0$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 \geq a^2 - b^2$$

Thus, the minimum value of  $x$  is  $\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}$ , which is attained at

$$\theta = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{b}{a} \right).$$

**132.** We can write

$$\begin{aligned} & (b \tan \gamma - c \tan \beta)^2 + (c \tan \alpha - a \tan \gamma)^2 + (a \tan \beta - b \tan \alpha)^2 \\ & = (a^2 + b^2 + c^2)(\tan^2 \alpha + \tan^2 \beta + \tan^2 \gamma) - (a \tan \alpha + b \tan \beta + c \tan \gamma)^2 \end{aligned}$$

The minimum value of the LHS being zero, that of

$$(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)(\tan^2 \alpha + \tan^2 \beta + \tan^2 \gamma) - k^2 \geq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^2 \alpha + \tan^2 \beta + \tan^2 \gamma \geq \frac{k^2}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}$$

Hence, minimum value of  $\tan^2 \alpha + \tan^2 \beta + \tan^2 \gamma$  is

$$\left( \frac{k^2}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2} \right).$$

**133.** Here,  $\frac{x}{y} = \frac{\tan(\theta + \alpha)}{\tan(\theta + \beta)}$ . By componendo and dividendo

$$\frac{x + y}{x - y} = \frac{\tan(\theta + \alpha) + \tan(\theta + \beta)}{\tan(\theta + \alpha) - \tan(\theta + \beta)} = \frac{\sin(2\theta + \alpha + \beta)}{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}$$

$$\therefore \frac{x + y}{x - y} \sin^2(\alpha - \beta) = \sin(2\theta + \alpha + \beta) \cdot \sin(\alpha - \beta)$$

$$\frac{x + y}{x - y} \cdot \sin^2(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{1}{2} \{ \cos 2(\theta + \beta) - \cos 2(\theta + \alpha) \} \quad \dots (i)$$

Similarly,

$$\frac{y + z}{y - z} \cdot \sin^2(\beta - \gamma) = \frac{1}{2} \{ \cos 2(\theta + \gamma) - \cos 2(\theta + \beta) \} \quad \dots (ii)$$

$$\text{and } \frac{z + x}{z - x} \cdot \sin^2(\gamma - \alpha) = \frac{1}{2} \{ \cos 2(\theta + \alpha) - \cos 2(\theta + \gamma) \} \quad \dots (iii)$$

From Eqs. (i), (ii) and (iii), we get

$$\Sigma \frac{x + y}{x - y} \cdot \sin^2(\alpha - \beta) = 0$$

**134.**  $f(x)$  may be written as  $f(x) = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{2^{k-1}} \cos(a_k + x)$

$$= \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{2^{k-1}} (\cos a_k \cos x - \sin a_k \sin x)$$

$$= \left( \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{2^{k-1}} \cdot \cos a_k \right) \cdot \cos x - \left( \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{2^{k-1}} \cdot \sin a_k \right) \cdot \sin x$$

where,  $A = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{2^{k-1}} \cos a_k$ ,  $B = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{2^{k-1}} \sin a_k$ . Now,  $A$  and  $B$

both cannot be zero, for if they were then  $f(x)$  would vanish identically.

Now,

$$f(x_1) = A \cos x_1 - B \sin x_1 = 0$$

$$f(x_2) = A \cos x_2 - B \sin x_2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan x_1 = \frac{A}{B} \text{ and } \tan x_2 = \frac{A}{B}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan x_1 = \tan x_2 \Rightarrow x_2 - x_1 = m\pi.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 135. \quad x &= \tan(n\theta + \alpha) - \tan(n\theta + \beta) \\
 &= \frac{\sin(n\theta + \alpha)}{\cos(n\theta + \alpha)} - \frac{\sin(n\theta + \beta)}{\cos(n\theta + \beta)} \\
 &= \frac{\sin(n\theta + \alpha - n\theta - \beta)}{\cos(n\theta + \alpha)\cos(n\theta + \beta)} = \frac{2\sin(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos(2n\theta + \alpha + \beta) + \cos(\alpha - \beta)} \\
 \Rightarrow \cos(2n\theta + \alpha + \beta) + \cos(\alpha - \beta) &= \frac{2\sin(\alpha - \beta)}{x} \quad \dots(i)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Again } y &= \cot(n\theta + \alpha) - \cot(n\theta + \beta) \\
 &= \frac{\cos(n\theta + \alpha)}{\sin(n\theta + \alpha)} - \frac{\cos(n\theta + \beta)}{\sin(n\theta + \beta)} = \frac{\sin(n\theta + \beta - n\theta - \alpha)}{\sin(n\theta + \alpha)\sin(n\theta + \beta)} \\
 \Rightarrow y &= \frac{\sin(\beta - \alpha)}{\cos(\alpha - \beta) - \cos(2n\theta + \alpha + \beta)} \\
 \Rightarrow \cos(\alpha - \beta) - \cos(2n\theta + \alpha + \beta) &= \frac{2\sin(\beta - \alpha)}{y} \quad \dots(ii)
 \end{aligned}$$

On adding Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 2\cos(\alpha - \beta) &= \frac{2\sin(\alpha - \beta)}{x} + \frac{2\sin(\beta - \alpha)}{y} \\
 \Rightarrow \cot(\alpha - \beta) &= \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{y}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 136. \quad \{\sin(\alpha - \beta) + \cos(\alpha + 2\beta) \cdot \sin\beta\}^2 &= 4\cos\alpha \cdot \sin\beta \cdot \sin(\alpha + \beta) \\
 \Rightarrow \{\sin\alpha \cos\beta - \sin\beta \cos\alpha + (\cos\alpha \cos 2\beta - \sin\alpha \sin 2\beta)\sin\beta\}^2 \\
 &= 4\cos\alpha \sin\beta \sin(\alpha + \beta) \\
 \Rightarrow \{\tan\alpha - \tan\beta + \cos 2\beta \cdot \tan\beta - \sin 2\beta \cdot \tan\alpha \tan\beta\}^2 \\
 &= 4\tan\beta(\tan\alpha + \tan\beta) \quad \{\because \text{dividing by } \cos^2\alpha \cdot \cos^2\beta\} \\
 \Rightarrow \{\tan\alpha \cdot \cos 2\beta - \tan\beta + \cos 2\beta \cdot \tan\beta\}^2 &= 4\tan\beta(\tan\alpha + \tan\beta) \\
 \Rightarrow \{(\tan\alpha + \tan\beta) \cdot \cos 2\beta - \tan\beta\}^2 &= 4\tan\beta(\tan\alpha + \tan\beta) \quad \dots(i) \\
 \text{If } (\tan\alpha + \tan\beta) &= \frac{\tan\beta}{x} \quad \dots(ii)
 \end{aligned}$$

Eq. (i) becomes;

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left\{ \frac{\tan\beta}{x} \cdot \cos 2\beta - \tan\beta \right\}^2 &= 4\tan\beta \cdot \frac{\tan\beta}{x} \\
 \Rightarrow (\cos 2\beta - x)^2 &= 4x \\
 \Rightarrow \cos^2 2\beta + x^2 - 2x \cos 2\beta &= 4x \\
 \Rightarrow x^2 - 2x(\cos 2\beta + 2) + \cos^2 2\beta &= 0 \\
 \Rightarrow x &= (\cos 2\beta + 2) \pm 2\sqrt{1 + \cos 2\beta} \\
 \Rightarrow x &= \cos 2\beta + 2 \pm 2\sqrt{2\cos^2\beta} \\
 \Rightarrow x &= 2\cos^2\beta - 1 + 2 \pm 2\sqrt{2}\cos\beta \\
 &= (\sqrt{2}\cos\beta \pm 1)^2 \\
 \Rightarrow \tan\alpha + \tan\beta &= \frac{\tan\beta}{x} = \frac{\tan\beta}{(\sqrt{2}\cos\beta - 1)^2} \quad [\text{since, } x < 1]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 137. \quad \text{Let } \Delta &= \begin{vmatrix} \sin A & \sin B & \sin C \\ \cos A & \cos B & \cos C \\ \cos^3 A & \cos^3 B & \cos^3 C \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \cos A \cos B \cos C \begin{vmatrix} \tan A & \tan B & \tan C \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \cos^2 A & \cos^2 B & \cos^2 C \end{vmatrix}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \cos A \cos B \cos C \begin{vmatrix} \tan A & \tan B - \tan A & \tan C - \tan A \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \cos^2 A & \cos^2 B - \cos^2 A & \cos^2 C - \cos^2 A \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \cos A \cos B \cos C \left[ \text{since, } \tan B - \tan A = \frac{\sin(A - B)}{\cos A \cos B} \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\cos^2 B - \cos^2 A = \sin(A - B)\sin(A + B)]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \Delta &= -\cos A \cos B \cos C \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\sin(A - B)}{\cos A \cos B} & & \frac{\sin(A - C)}{\cos A \cos C} \\ \sin(A - B)\sin(A + B) & & \sin(A - C)\sin(A + C) \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \cos A \cos B \cos C \cdot \begin{vmatrix} \sin(A - B) \cdot \sin(A - C) & \cos C & \cos B \\ \cos A \cos B \cos C & \sin(A + B) & \sin(A + C) \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= -\sin(B - C)\sin(C - A)\sin(A - B) = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

If  $B = C$  or  $C = A$  or  $A = B$

Hence,  $\Delta ABC$  is an isosceles.

$$138. \text{ Here, } \frac{\sqrt{\sin A}}{\sqrt{\sin B} + \sqrt{\sin C} - \sqrt{\sin A}} = \frac{\sqrt{a}}{\sqrt{b} + \sqrt{c} - \sqrt{a}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Now, } \sqrt{b} + \sqrt{c} - \sqrt{a} &= \frac{(\sqrt{b} + \sqrt{c} - \sqrt{a})(\sqrt{b} + \sqrt{c} + \sqrt{a})}{(\sqrt{b} + \sqrt{c} + \sqrt{a})} \\
 &= \frac{b + c - a + 2\sqrt{bc}}{\sqrt{b} + \sqrt{c} + \sqrt{a}} > 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Hence, } \sqrt{b} + \sqrt{c} - \sqrt{a} = 0$$

$$\text{Let } \sqrt{b} + \sqrt{c} - \sqrt{a} = x, \sqrt{c} + \sqrt{a} - \sqrt{b} = y, \sqrt{a} + \sqrt{b} - \sqrt{c} = z$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sqrt{\sin A}}{\sqrt{\sin B} + \sqrt{\sin C} - \sqrt{\sin A}} = \frac{y + z}{2x}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Rightarrow \Sigma &= \frac{\sqrt{\sin A}}{\sqrt{\sin B} + \sqrt{\sin C} - \sqrt{\sin A}} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{y}{x} + \frac{z}{x} \right\} + \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{y}{z} + \frac{z}{y} \right\} + \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{z}{x} + \frac{x}{y} \right\}
 \end{aligned}$$

which is greater than or equal to 3, as each term

$$\left( \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{x} \right) \text{ etc.} \right) \text{ is greater than or equal to 1.}$$

(using AM  $\geq$  GM)

Now, equality hold if and only if,

$$\frac{x}{y} = \frac{y}{x}, \frac{y}{z} = \frac{z}{y}$$

$$\text{and } \frac{z}{x} = \frac{x}{y} \text{ i.e. } x = y = z$$

$\Rightarrow a = b = c$  i.e. triangle is equilateral.

$$\begin{aligned}
 139. \quad &2(\cos(\alpha - \beta) + \cos(\beta - \gamma) + \cos(\gamma - \alpha)) + 3 = 0 \\
 \Rightarrow &2(\cos(\alpha + \theta - (\beta + \theta)) + \cos(\beta + \theta - (\gamma + \theta)) \\
 &\quad + \cos(\gamma + \theta - (\alpha + \theta))) + 3 = 0 \\
 \Rightarrow &2(\cos(\alpha + \theta) \cdot \cos(\beta + \theta) + \sin(\alpha + \theta) \cdot \sin(\beta + \theta) + \dots + \dots) \\
 &\quad + \{(\sin^2(\alpha + \theta) + \cos^2(\alpha + \theta)) + (\sin^2(\beta + \theta) + \cos^2(\beta + \theta)) \\
 &\quad + (\sin^2(\gamma + \theta) + \cos^2(\gamma + \theta))\} = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow (\sin(\gamma + \theta) + \sin(\beta + \theta) + \sin(\alpha + \theta))^2 + (\cos(\alpha + \theta) + \cos(\beta + \theta) + \cos(\gamma + \theta))^2 = 0$$

which is only possible if;

$$\sin(\alpha + \theta) + \cos(\beta + \theta) + \sin(\gamma + \theta) = 0 \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \theta) + \cos(\beta + \theta) + \cos(\gamma + \theta) = 0 \quad \dots(ii)$$

From Eq. (ii), we get

$$\begin{aligned} d(\cos(\alpha + \theta) + \cos(\beta + \theta) + \cos(\gamma + \theta)) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \sin(\alpha + \theta) \cdot d\alpha + \sin(\beta + \theta) \cdot d\beta + \sin(\gamma + \theta) \cdot d\gamma &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{d\alpha}{\sin(\beta + \theta) \cdot \sin(\gamma + \theta)} + \frac{d\beta}{\sin(\alpha + \theta) \cdot \sin(\gamma + \theta)} \\ &+ \frac{d\gamma}{\sin(\alpha + \theta) \cdot \sin(\beta + \theta)} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

**140.** The quadratic equation,

$$4^{\sec^2 \alpha} x^2 + 2x + \left(\beta^2 - \beta + \frac{1}{2}\right) = 0 \text{ have real roots}$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Discriminant} = 4 - 4 \cdot 4^{\sec^2 \alpha} \left(\beta^2 - \beta + \frac{1}{2}\right) \geq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4^{\sec^2 \alpha} \left(\beta^2 - \beta + \frac{1}{2}\right) \leq 1$$

$$\left[ \text{but } 4^{\sec^2 \alpha} \geq 4, \beta^2 - \beta + \frac{1}{2} = \left(\beta + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{4} \geq \frac{1}{4} \right]$$

i.e. the equation will be satisfied only when  $4^{\sec^2 \alpha} = 4$  and

$$\beta^2 - \beta + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sec^2 \alpha = 1 \text{ and } \left(\beta - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2 \alpha = 1 \text{ and } \beta = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha = n\pi \text{ and } \beta = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\cos \alpha + \cos^{-1} \beta = \cos n\pi + \cos^{-1} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$= 1 + \frac{\pi}{3}, \text{ when } n \text{ is an even integer.}$$

$$= -1 + \frac{\pi}{3}, \text{ when } n \text{ is an odd integer.}$$

i.e. values of  $\cos \alpha + \cos^{-1} \beta$  is  $\frac{\pi}{3} - 1, \frac{\pi}{3} + 1$ .

**141.**  $f(\theta) = 1 - (a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta) - (A \cos 2\theta + B \sin 2\theta)$

$$\Rightarrow f(\theta) = 1 - \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \cos(\theta - \alpha) - \sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \cos(2\theta - \beta)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now, } f\left(\alpha + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) &= 1 - \frac{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}{\sqrt{2}} - \sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + 2\alpha - \beta\right) \\ &= 1 - \frac{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}{\sqrt{2}} + \sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \sin(2\alpha - \beta) \quad \dots(i) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and } f\left(\alpha - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) &= 1 - \frac{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}{\sqrt{2}} - \sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \cos\left(2\alpha - \beta - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \\ &= 1 - \frac{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}{\sqrt{2}} - \sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \sin(2\alpha - \beta) \quad \dots(ii) \end{aligned}$$

On adding Eqs. (i) and (ii),

$$f\left(\alpha + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + f\left(\alpha - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 2 - 2 \frac{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}{\sqrt{2}} \geq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \leq \sqrt{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 + b^2 \leq 2$$

Similarly putting  $\theta = \beta$  and  $\beta + \pi$ . We have,

$$f(\beta) + f(\beta + \pi) = 2 - 2\sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \geq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \leq 1 \Rightarrow A^2 + B^2 \leq 1$$

**142.** Clearly  $\theta_1, \theta_0$  are roots of;  $\frac{\cos \theta}{\cos \theta_2} + \frac{\sin \theta}{\sin \theta_2} = 1$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\cos \theta}{\cos \theta_2} = 1 - \frac{\sin \theta}{\sin \theta_2} \Rightarrow \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta_2} = 1 + \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \theta_2} - \frac{2 \sin \theta}{\sin \theta_2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2 \theta \left( \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta_2} + \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta_2} \right) - \frac{2 \sin \theta}{\sin \theta_2} + \left( 1 - \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta_2} \right) = 0$$

The roots of the equation are  $\theta_0$  and  $\theta_1$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \sin \theta_0 \cdot \sin \theta_1 &= \frac{1 - \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta_2}}{\frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta_2} + \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta_2}} \\ &= (\cos^2 \theta_2 - 1) \cdot \sin^2 \theta_2 = -\sin^4 \theta_2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin \theta_0 \cdot \sin \theta_1}{\sin^2 \theta_2} = -\sin^2 \theta_2 \quad \dots(i)$$

Similarly, taking a quadratic in  $\cos \theta$ , we get

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\cos \theta_0 \cdot \cos \theta_1}{\sin^2 \theta_2} = -\cos^2 \theta_2 \quad \dots(ii)$$

On adding Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$\frac{\sin \theta_0 \sin \theta_1}{\sin^2 \theta_2} + \frac{\cos \theta_0 \cos \theta_1}{\cos^2 \theta_2} = -1$$

**143.** Let the given expression be  $E$ , then  $E$  can be written as,

$$E = \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} {}^n C_k$$

$$\cos kx \cdot \cos(n+k)x + \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} {}^n C_k \sin(n-k)x \cdot \sin(2n-k)x$$

$$\text{or } E = \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} {}^n C_k \cos kx$$

$$\cos(n+k)x + \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} {}^n C_k \sin(k)x \cdot \sin(n+k)x$$

[replacing  $k$  by  $(n-k)$  in the second]

Sum and using  ${}^n C_k = {}^n C_{n-k}$

$$E = \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} {}^n C_k (\cos kx \cos(n+k)x + \sin kx \cdot \sin(n+k)x)$$

$$= \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} {}^n C_k \cos nx$$

$$= \cos nx \{({}^n C_0 + {}^n C_1 + \dots + {}^n C_n) - {}^n C_0 - {}^n C_n\}$$

$$= \cos nx \{2^n - 2\}$$

$$\therefore E = (2^n - 2) \cos nx$$

144. It is evident from the inequality that,

$$|\sqrt{1 + \sin 2x} - \sqrt{1 - \sin 2x}| \leq \sqrt{2} \quad \forall x \in [0, 2\pi]$$

as  $|\sqrt{1 + \sin 2x} - \sqrt{1 - \sin 2x}| \leq \sqrt{1 + \sin 2x} \leq \sqrt{2}$

Now,

$2 \cos x \leq |\sqrt{1 + \sin 2x} - \sqrt{1 - \sin 2x}|$  holds for all  $x$  for which  $\cos x \leq 0$ .

$$\Rightarrow x \leq \left[ \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2} \right] \quad \dots(i)$$

Now, if  $\cos x > 0$

Then,  $4 \cos^2 x \leq 1 + \sin 2x + 1 - \sin 2x - \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 2x}$

$$\Rightarrow 2 + 2 \cos 2x \leq 2 - 2|\cos x|$$

$$\Rightarrow |\cos 2x| \leq -\cos 2x$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 2x \leq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x \in \left[ \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{4} \right] \cup \left[ \frac{5\pi}{4}, \frac{7\pi}{4} \right] \quad \dots(ii)$$

Hence, from Eqs. (i) and (ii)

$$x \in \left[ \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{7\pi}{4} \right]$$

145. The given equation can be rewritten as,  $x^2 - 3 = 3 \left[ \sin \left( x - \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right]$

Here, right hand side can take only the values  $-3, 0, 3$ .

Case I When  $x^2 - 3 = -3 \Rightarrow x = 0$

At  $x = 0, \left[ \sin \left( x - \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right] = -1$ , so  $x = 0$  is a solution.

Case II When  $x^2 - 3 = 0 \Rightarrow x = \pm \sqrt{3}$

Now at  $x = \sqrt{3}, \left[ \sin \left( x - \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right] = 0 \Rightarrow x = \sqrt{3}$

But at  $x = -\sqrt{3}, \left[ \sin \left( x - \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right] = -1$ , hence  $x = -\sqrt{3}$  is not a solution.

Case III When  $x^2 - 3 = 3 \Rightarrow x = \pm \sqrt{6}$

But  $\left[ \sin \left( \pm \sqrt{6} - \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right] \neq 1 \Rightarrow x = \pm \sqrt{6}$  is not a solution.

Hence, the given equation has only two solutions  $x = 0$  and  $\sqrt{3}$ .

146.  $\sum_{r=0}^n {}^n C_r a^r b^{n-r} \cos(rB - (n-r)A)$

= real part of  $\sum_{r=0}^n {}^n C_r a^r b^{n-r} e^{i\{rB - (n-r)A\}}$

Now,  $\sum_{r=0}^n {}^n C_r a^r b^{n-r} e^{i\{rB - (n-r)A\}}$

$$= \sum_{r=0}^n {}^n C_r (ae^{iB})^r (be^{-iA})^{n-r} = (ae^{iB} + be^{-iA})^n$$

$$= (a \cos B + i a \sin B + b \cos A - b i \sin A)^n$$

$$= \{(a \cos B + b \cos A) + i(a \sin B - b \sin A)\}^n$$

$$= \{C + i \cdot 0\}^n = C^n$$

147. Let  $z^5 + 1 = 0 \Rightarrow z^5 = -1 = (\cos(2r+1)\pi + i \sin(2r+1)\pi)$

$$\Rightarrow z = e^{i \left( \frac{2r+1}{5} \right) \pi}, r = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4$$

$\Rightarrow$  Roots of  $z^k + 1 = 0$  are  $e^{i\pi/5}, e^{i3\pi/5}, e^{i\pi}, e^{i7\pi/5}, e^{i9\pi/5}$ . Clearly  $e^{i7\pi/5}, e^{i9\pi/5}$  and  $e^{i3\pi/5}, e^{i\pi/5}$  are pairwise conjugate.

$$\Rightarrow z^5 + 1 = (z - e^{i\pi})(z - e^{i3\pi/5})(z - e^{-i\pi/5})(z - e^{-i3\pi/5})(z - e^{i7\pi/5})$$

$$\Rightarrow z^5 + 1 = (z + 1) \left( z^2 - 2z \cos \frac{\pi}{5} + 1 \right) \left( z^2 - 2z \cos \frac{3\pi}{5} + 1 \right) \dots(i)$$

It is required factorisation of  $z^5 + 1$ .

Now,  $\frac{z^5 + 1}{z + 1} = 1 - z + z^2 - z^3 + z^4 \quad \dots(ii)$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - z + z^2 - z^3 + z^4 =$$

$$\left( z^2 - 2z \cos \frac{\pi}{5} + 1 \right) \left( z^2 - 2z \cos \frac{3\pi}{5} + 1 \right)$$

[using Eqs. (i) and (ii)]

On dividing both side by  $z^2$

$$\left( z^2 + \frac{1}{z^2} \right) - \left( z + \frac{1}{z} \right) + 1$$

$$= \left( z + \frac{1}{z} - 2 \cos \frac{\pi}{5} \right) \left( z + \frac{1}{z} - 2 \cos \frac{3\pi}{5} \right)$$

Let  $z = e^{i\theta}$

$$\Rightarrow z^2 + \frac{1}{z^2} = 2 \cos 2\theta, z + \frac{1}{z} = 2 \cos \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \cos 2\theta - 2 \cos \theta + 1 = 4 \left( \cos \theta - \cos \frac{\pi}{5} \right) \left( \cos \theta - \cos \frac{3\pi}{5} \right)$$

Putting  $\theta = 0$ , we get

$$\frac{1}{4} = \left( 1 - \cos \frac{\pi}{5} \right) \left( 1 - \cos \frac{3\pi}{5} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{4} = 2 \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{10} \cdot 2 \sin^2 \frac{3\pi}{10}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \frac{\pi}{10} \cdot \sin \frac{3\pi}{10} = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \sin \frac{\pi}{10} \cdot \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{3\pi}{10} \right) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \sin \frac{\pi}{10} \cdot \cos \frac{\pi}{5} = 1$$

148. Let  $\theta = \frac{(2n+1)\pi}{7}$ , where  $n = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6$ .

Then,  $4\theta = (2n+1)\pi - 3\theta$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 4\theta = -\cos 3\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \cos^2 2\theta - 1 = -(4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2(2 \cos^2 \theta - 1)^2 - 1 = -4 \cos^3 \theta + 3 \cos \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow 2(2x^2 - 1)^2 - 1 = -4x^3 + 3x \quad [\text{put } x = \cos \theta]$$

$$\Rightarrow 8x^4 + 4x^3 - 8x^2 - 3x + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (x+1)(8x^3 - 4x^2 - 4x + 1) = 0$$

The roots of this equation are,

$$\cos \frac{\pi}{7}, \cos \frac{3\pi}{7}, \cos \frac{5\pi}{7}, \cos \frac{7\pi}{7}, \cos \frac{9\pi}{7}, \cos \frac{11\pi}{7}, \cos \frac{13\pi}{7}$$

$\therefore$  The roots of  $8x^3 - 4x^2 - 4x + 1 = 0$

are  $\cos \frac{\pi}{7}, \cos \frac{3\pi}{7}, \cos \frac{5\pi}{7} \quad \dots(i)$

Put  $x = \frac{1}{y}$  in Eq. (i) (i.e.  $y = \sec\theta$ ), then

$\sec \frac{\pi}{7}, \sec \frac{3\pi}{7}, \sec \frac{5\pi}{7}$  are the roots of the equation.

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{8}{y^3} - \frac{4}{y^2} - \frac{4}{y} + 1 = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & y^3 - 4y^2 - 4y + 8 = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & \sec \frac{\pi}{7} + \sec \frac{3\pi}{7} + \sec \frac{5\pi}{7} = 4 \end{aligned}$$

Again putting  $\frac{1}{x^2} = y$  in Eq. (i)

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{(i.e. } y = \sec^2\theta) \\ & \frac{8}{y^{3/2}} - \frac{4}{y} - \frac{4}{y^{1/2}} + 1 = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & 8 - 4y^{1/2} - 4y + y^{3/2} = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & y^{1/2}(y - 4) = 4(y - 2) \\ \Rightarrow & y(y - 4)^2 = 16(y - 2)^2 \\ \Rightarrow & y^3 - 24y^2 + 80y - 64 = 0 \end{aligned} \quad \dots(\text{ii})$$

Hence, the roots are

$$\sec^2 \frac{\pi}{7}, \sec^2 \frac{3\pi}{7}, \sec^2 \frac{5\pi}{7}$$

Now, putting  $y = 1 + z$ , (i.e.  $z = \tan^2\theta$ )

We have,

$$\begin{aligned} & (1 + z)^3 - 24(1 + z)^2 + 80(1 + z) - 64 = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & z^3 - 21z^2 + 35z - 7 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

whose roots are  $\tan^2 \frac{\pi}{7}, \tan^2 \frac{3\pi}{7}, \tan^2 \frac{5\pi}{7}$ .

**149.** We have,  $2(\cos\beta - \cos\alpha) + \cos\alpha \cos\beta = 1$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{or } & 4(\cos\beta - \cos\alpha) + 2\cos\alpha \cos\beta = 2 \\ \Rightarrow & 1 - \cos\alpha + \cos\beta - \cos\alpha \cos\beta \\ & = 3 + 3\cos\alpha - 3\cos\beta - 3\cos\alpha \cos\beta \\ \Rightarrow & (1 - \cos\alpha)(1 + \cos\beta) = 3(1 + \cos\alpha)(1 - \cos\beta) \\ \Rightarrow & \frac{(1 - \cos\alpha)}{(1 + \cos\alpha)} = \frac{3(1 - \cos\beta)}{1 + \cos\beta} \\ \Rightarrow & \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} = 3 \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \\ \therefore & \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \pm \sqrt{3} \tan \frac{\beta}{2} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

**150.** Here,  $x^2 - 2x\sec\theta + 1 = 0$  has roots  $\alpha_1$  and  $\beta_1$ .

$$\therefore \alpha_1, \beta_1 = \frac{2\sec\theta \pm \sqrt{4\sec^2\theta - 4}}{2 \times 1} = \frac{2\sec\theta \pm 2|\tan\theta|}{2}$$

$$\text{Since, } \theta \in \left(-\frac{\pi}{6}, -\frac{\pi}{12}\right),$$

$$\text{i.e. } \theta \in \text{IV quadrant} = \frac{2\sec\theta \mp 2\tan\theta}{2}$$

$$\therefore \alpha_1 = \sec\theta - \tan\theta \text{ and } \beta_1 = \sec\theta + \tan\theta$$

[as  $\alpha_1 > \beta_1$ ]

and  $x^2 + 2x \tan\theta - 1 = 0$  has roots  $\alpha_2$  and  $\beta_2$ .

$$\text{i.e. } \alpha_2, \beta_2 = \frac{-2\tan\theta \pm \sqrt{4\tan^2\theta + 4}}{2}$$

$$\therefore \alpha_2 = -\tan\theta + \sec\theta$$

$$\text{and } \beta_2 = -\tan\theta - \sec\theta$$

[as  $\alpha_2 > \beta_2$ ]

$$\text{Thus, } \alpha_1 + \beta_2 = -2\tan\theta$$

**151.** Here,  $\sum_{k=1}^{13} \frac{1}{\sin\left\{\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{(k-1)\pi}{6}\right\} \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{k\pi}{6}\right)}$

Converting into differences, by multiplying and dividing by

$$\sin\left[\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{k\pi}{6}\right) - \left\{\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{(k-1)\pi}{6}\right\}\right] \text{ i.e. } \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right).$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore & \sum_{k=1}^{13} \frac{\sin\left[\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{k\pi}{6}\right) - \left\{\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{(k-1)\pi}{6}\right\}\right]}{\sin\frac{\pi}{6} \left\{\sin\left\{\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{(k-1)\pi}{6}\right\} \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{k\pi}{6}\right)\right\}} \\ & = 2 \sum_{k=1}^{13} \frac{\left[\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{k\pi}{6}\right) \cos\left\{\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{(k-1)\pi}{6}\right\} - \sin\left\{\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{(k-1)\pi}{6}\right\} \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{k\pi}{6}\right)\right]}{\sin\left\{\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{(k-1)\pi}{6}\right\} \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{k\pi}{6}\right)} \\ & = 2 \sum_{k=1}^{13} \left[\cot\left\{\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{(k-1)\pi}{6}\right\} - \cot\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{k\pi}{6}\right)\right] \\ & = 2 \left\{ \left[\cot\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) - \cot\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{6}\right)\right] \right. \\ & \quad \left. + \left[\cot\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) - \cot\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{2\pi}{6}\right)\right] \right. \\ & \quad \left. + \dots + \left[\cot\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{12\pi}{6}\right) - \cot\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{13\pi}{6}\right)\right] \right\} \\ & = 2 \left\{ \cot \frac{\pi}{4} - \cot\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{13\pi}{6}\right) \right\} \\ & = 2 \left[ 1 - \cot\left(\frac{29\pi}{12}\right) \right] = 2 \left[ 1 - \cot\left(2\pi + \frac{5\pi}{12}\right) \right] \\ & = 2 \left[ 1 - \cot \frac{5\pi}{12} \right] \quad \left[ \because \cot \frac{5\pi}{12} = (2 - \sqrt{3}) \right] \\ & = 2(1 - 2 + \sqrt{3}) \\ & = 2(\sqrt{3} - 1) \end{aligned}$$

**152.**  $f(\cos 4\theta) = \frac{2}{2 - \sec^2\theta}$  ... (i)

At  $\cos 4\theta = \frac{1}{3} \Rightarrow 2 \cos^2 2\theta - 1 = \frac{1}{3}$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2 2\theta = \frac{2}{3} \Rightarrow \cos 2\theta = \pm \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \quad \dots(\text{ii})$$

$$\therefore f(\cos 4\theta) = \frac{2 \cdot \cos^2\theta}{2 \cos^2\theta - 1} = \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{\cos 2\theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow f\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) = 1 \pm \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} \quad \text{[from Eq. (ii)]}$$

153. Given equations can be written as

$$x \sin 3\theta - \frac{\cos 3\theta}{y} - \frac{\cos 3\theta}{z} = 0 \quad \dots(i)$$

$$x \sin 3\theta - \frac{2 \cos 3\theta}{y} - \frac{2 \sin 3\theta}{z} = 0 \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$\text{and } x \sin 3\theta - \frac{2}{y} \cos 3\theta - \frac{1}{z} (\cos 3\theta + \sin 3\theta) = 0 \quad \dots(iii)$$

Eqs. (ii) and (iii), implies

$$2 \sin 3\theta = \cos 3\theta + \sin 3\theta \Rightarrow \sin 3\theta = \cos 3\theta$$

$$\therefore \tan 3\theta = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 3\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{5\pi}{4}, \frac{9\pi}{4} \text{ or } \theta = \frac{\pi}{12}, \frac{5\pi}{12}, \frac{9\pi}{12}$$

154. For  $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\sum_{m=1}^6 \operatorname{cosec} \left( \theta + \frac{(m-1)\pi}{4} \right) \operatorname{cosec} \left( \theta + \frac{m\pi}{4} \right) = 4\sqrt{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{m=1}^6 \frac{1}{\sin \left( \theta + \frac{(m-1)\pi}{4} \right) \sin \left( \theta + \frac{m\pi}{4} \right)} = 4\sqrt{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{m=1}^6 \frac{\sin \left[ \theta + \frac{m\pi}{4} - \left( \theta + \frac{(m-1)\pi}{4} \right) \right]}{\sin \frac{\pi}{4} \left\{ \sin \left( \theta + \frac{(m-1)\pi}{4} \right) \sin \left( \theta + \frac{m\pi}{4} \right) \right\}} = 4\sqrt{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{m=1}^6 \frac{\cot \left( \theta + \frac{(m-1)\pi}{4} \right) - \cot \left( \theta + \frac{m\pi}{4} \right)}{1/\sqrt{2}} = 4\sqrt{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{m=1}^6 \left[ \cot \left( \theta + \frac{(m-1)\pi}{4} \right) - \cot \left( \theta + \frac{m\pi}{4} \right) \right] = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow \cot(\theta) - \cot \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) + \cot \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) - \cot \left( \theta + \frac{2\pi}{4} \right) \\ + \dots + \cot \left( \theta + \frac{5\pi}{4} \right) - \cot \left( \theta + \frac{6\pi}{4} \right) = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow \cot \theta - \cot \left( \frac{3\pi}{2} + \theta \right) = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow \cot \theta + \tan \theta = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^2 \theta - 4 \tan \theta + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (\tan \theta - 2)^2 - 3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (\tan \theta - 2 + \sqrt{3})(\tan \theta - 2 - \sqrt{3}) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \theta = 2 - \sqrt{3}$$

$$\text{or } \tan \theta = 2 + \sqrt{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{12}; \theta = \frac{5\pi}{12} \left[ \because \theta \in \left( 0, \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \right]$$

155.  $\frac{\sin^4 x}{2} + \frac{\cos^4 x}{3} = \frac{1}{5}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin^4 x}{2} + \frac{(1 - \sin^2 x)^2}{3} = \frac{1}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin^4 x}{2} + \frac{1 + \sin^4 x - 2 \sin^2 x}{3} = \frac{1}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow 5 \sin^4 x - 4 \sin^2 x + 2 = \frac{6}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow 25 \sin^4 x - 20 \sin^2 x + 4 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (5 \sin^2 x - 2)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2 x = \frac{2}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2 x = \frac{3}{5}, \tan^2 x = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin^8 x}{8} + \frac{\cos^8 x}{27} = \frac{1}{125}$$

156. As when  $\theta \in \left( 0, \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$ ,  $\tan \theta < \cot \theta$

Since,  $\tan \theta < 1$  and  $\cot \theta > 1$

$$\therefore (\tan \theta)^{\cot \theta} < 1 \text{ and } (\cot \theta)^{\tan \theta} > 1$$

$\therefore t_4 > t_1$  which only holds in (b).

Therefore, (b) is the answer.

157. Since,  $\cos(\alpha - \beta) = 1$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha - \beta = 2n\pi$$

But  $-2\pi < \alpha - \beta < 2\pi$  [as  $\alpha, \beta \in (-\pi, \pi)$ ]

$$\therefore \alpha - \beta = 0 \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Given, } \cos(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{1}{e}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 2\alpha = \frac{1}{e} < 1, \text{ which is true for four values of } \alpha.$$

[as  $-2\pi < 2\alpha < 2\pi$ ]

158. Given,  $5(\tan^2 x - \cos^2 x) = 2 \cos 2x + 9$

$$\Rightarrow 5 \left( \frac{1 - \cos 2x}{1 + \cos 2x} - \frac{1 + \cos 2x}{2} \right) = 2 \cos 2x + 9$$

Put  $\cos 2x = y$ , we have

$$5 \left( \frac{1 - y}{1 + y} - \frac{1 + y}{2} \right) = 2y + 9$$

$$\Rightarrow 5(2 - 2y - 1 - y^2 - 2y) = 2(1 + y)(2y + 9)$$

$$\Rightarrow 5(1 - 4y - y^2) = 2(2y + 9 + 2y^2 + 9y)$$

$$\Rightarrow 5 - 20y - 5y^2 = 22y + 18 + 4y^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 9y^2 + 42y + 13 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 9y^2 + 3y + 39y + 13 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 3y(3y + 1) + 13(3y + 1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (3y + 1)(3y + 13) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y = -\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{13}{3}$$

$$\therefore \cos 2x = -\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{13}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 2x = -\frac{1}{3} \quad \left[ \because \cos 2x \neq -\frac{13}{3} \right]$$

$$\text{Now, } \cos 4x = 2 \cos^2 2x - 1 = 2 \left( -\frac{1}{3} \right)^2 - 1$$

$$= \frac{2}{9} - 1 = -\frac{7}{9}$$



**159.**  $f_k(x) = \frac{1}{k}(\sin^k x + \cos^k x)$ , where  $x \in R$  and  $k \geq 1$

Now,  $f_4(x) - f_6(x)$   
 $= \frac{1}{4}(\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x) - \frac{1}{6}(\sin^6 x + \cos^6 x)$   
 $= \frac{1}{4}(1 - 2\sin^2 x \cdot \cos^2 x) - \frac{1}{6}(1 - 3\sin^2 x \cdot \cos^2 x)$   
 $= \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{6} = \frac{1}{12}$

**160.** Given expression is

$$\frac{\tan A}{1 - \cot A} + \frac{\cot A}{1 - \tan A} = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \times \frac{\sin A}{\sin A - \cos A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \times \frac{\cos A}{\cos A - \sin A}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin A - \cos A} \left[ \frac{\sin^3 A - \cos^3 A}{\cos A \sin A} \right]$$

$$= \frac{\sin^2 A + \sin A \cos A + \cos^2 A}{\sin A \cos A}$$

$$= \frac{1 + \sin A \cos A}{\sin A \cos A}$$

$$= 1 + \sec A \operatorname{cosec} A$$

**161.** Given  $\Delta PQR$  such that

$3 \sin P + 4 \cos Q = 6$  ... (i)  
 $4 \sin Q + 3 \cos P = 1$  ... (ii)

On squaring and adding Eqs. (i) and (ii) both sides we get

$$(3 \sin P + 4 \cos Q)^2 + (4 \sin Q + 3 \cos P)^2 = 36 + 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 9(\sin^2 P + \cos^2 P) + 16(\sin^2 Q + \cos^2 Q)$$

$$+ 2 \times 3 \times 4(\sin P \cos Q + \sin Q \cos P) = 37$$

$$\Rightarrow 24[\sin(P + Q)] = 37 - 25$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin(P + Q) = \frac{1}{2}$$

Since,  $P$  and  $Q$  are angles of  $\Delta PQR$ , hence  $0^\circ < P, Q < 180^\circ$ .

$\Rightarrow P + Q = 30^\circ$  or  $150^\circ$   
 $\Rightarrow R = 150^\circ$  or  $30^\circ$

Hence, two cases arise here.

**Case I**  $R = 150^\circ$   
 $R = 150^\circ \Rightarrow P + Q = 30^\circ$

$\Rightarrow 0 < P, Q < 30^\circ$   
 $\Rightarrow \sin P < \frac{1}{2}, \cos Q < 1$

$\Rightarrow 3 \sin P + 4 \cos Q < \frac{3}{2} + 4$

$\Rightarrow 3 \sin P + 4 \cos Q < \frac{11}{2} < 6$

$\Rightarrow 3 \sin P + 4 \cos Q \Rightarrow 6$  is not possible.

**Case II**  $R = 30^\circ$

Hence,  $R = 30^\circ$  is the only possibility.

**162.**  $A = \sin^2 x + \cos^4 x$

$\Rightarrow A = 1 - \cos^2 x + \cos^4 x$

$= \cos^4 x - \cos^2 x + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{3}{4}$

$= \left(\cos^2 x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{3}{4}$  ... (i)

where,  $0 \leq \left(\cos^2 x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \leq \frac{1}{4}$  ... (ii)

$\therefore \frac{3}{4} \leq A \leq 1$

**163.**  $\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{4}{5} \Rightarrow \alpha + \beta \in \text{Ist quadrant}$

and  $\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{5}{13} \Rightarrow \alpha - \beta \in \text{Ist quadrant}$

Now,  $2\alpha = (\alpha + \beta) + (\alpha - \beta)$

$\therefore \tan 2\alpha = \frac{\tan(\alpha + \beta) + \tan(\alpha - \beta)}{1 - \tan(\alpha + \beta)\tan(\alpha - \beta)} = \frac{\frac{3}{4} + \frac{5}{12}}{1 - \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{5}{12}} = \frac{56}{33}$

**164.**  $\cos(\beta - \gamma) + \cos(\gamma - \alpha) + \cos(\alpha - \beta) = -\frac{3}{2}$

$\Rightarrow 2[\cos(\beta - \gamma) + \cos(\gamma - \alpha) + \cos(\alpha - \beta)] + 3 = 0$

$\Rightarrow 2[\cos(\beta - \gamma) + \cos(\gamma - \alpha) + \cos(\alpha - \beta)]$   
 $+ \sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \beta + \cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \gamma$   
 $+ \cos^2 \gamma = 0$

$\Rightarrow (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma)^2 + (\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma)^2 = 0$

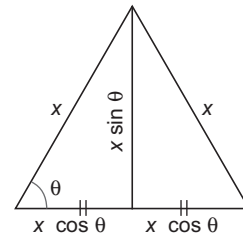
It is possible when,

$\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma = 0$

and  $\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma = 0$

Hence, both statements  $A$  and  $B$  are true.

**165.** Area =  $\frac{1}{2} \times \text{Base} \times \text{Altitude}$



$= \frac{1}{2} \times (2x \cos \theta) \times (x \sin \theta) = \frac{1}{2} x^2 \sin 2\theta$

[since, maximum value of  $\sin 2\theta$  is 1]

$\therefore$  Maximum area =  $\frac{1}{2} x^2$

**166.** Given,  $\cos x + \sin x = \frac{1}{2}$

$\therefore \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} + \frac{2 \tan \frac{x}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \frac{1}{2}$

Let  $\tan \frac{x}{2} = t \Rightarrow \frac{1 - t^2}{1 + t^2} + \frac{2t}{1 + t^2} = \frac{1}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow 2(1 - t^2 + 2t) = 1 + t^2 \Rightarrow 3t^2 - 4t - 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow t = \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{7}}{3}$$

As  $0 < x < \pi \Rightarrow 0 < \frac{x}{2} < \frac{\pi}{2}$

So,  $\tan \frac{x}{2}$  is positive.

$$\therefore t = \tan \frac{x}{2} = \frac{2 + \sqrt{7}}{3}$$

Now,  $\tan x = \frac{2 \tan \frac{x}{2}}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \frac{2t}{1 - t^2}$

$$\Rightarrow \tan x = \frac{2 \left( \frac{2 + \sqrt{7}}{3} \right)}{1 - \left( \frac{2 + \sqrt{7}}{3} \right)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan x = \frac{-3(2 + \sqrt{7})}{1 + 2\sqrt{7}} \times \frac{1 - 2\sqrt{7}}{1 - 2\sqrt{7}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan x = - \left( \frac{4 + \sqrt{7}}{3} \right)$$

167. Since,  $\tan \frac{P}{2}$  and  $\tan \frac{Q}{2}$  are the roots of equation

$$ax^2 + bx + c = 0$$

$$\therefore \tan \frac{P}{2} + \tan \frac{Q}{2} = -\frac{b}{a} \quad \dots(i)$$

and  $\tan \frac{P}{2} \tan \frac{Q}{2} = \frac{c}{a}$

Also,  $\frac{P}{2} + \frac{Q}{2} + \frac{R}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad [\because P + Q + R = \pi]$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{P + Q}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{R}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{P + Q}{2} = \frac{\pi}{4} \quad [\because \angle R = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ (given)}]$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \left( \frac{P}{2} + \frac{Q}{2} \right) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\tan \frac{P}{2} + \tan \frac{Q}{2}}{1 - \tan \frac{P}{2} \tan \frac{Q}{2}} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{-\frac{b}{a}}{1 - \frac{c}{a}} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{b}{a} = 1 - \frac{c}{a} \quad \text{[from Eq. (i)]}$$

$$\Rightarrow -b = a - c$$

$$\Rightarrow c = a + b$$

**Alternate Solution**

Since,  $\angle R = \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow \angle P + \angle Q = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\angle P}{2} = \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\angle Q}{2}$$

$$\therefore \tan \frac{P}{2} = \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{Q}{2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{\tan \frac{\pi}{4} - \tan \frac{Q}{2}}{1 + \tan \frac{\pi}{4} \tan \frac{Q}{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \frac{P}{2} + \tan \frac{P}{2} \tan \frac{Q}{2} = 1 - \tan \frac{Q}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \frac{P}{2} + \tan \frac{Q}{2} = 1 - \tan \frac{P}{2} \tan \frac{Q}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{b}{a} = 1 - \frac{c}{a}$$

$$\Rightarrow -b = a - c$$

$$\Rightarrow c = a + b$$

CHAPTER

# 02

# Trigonometric Equations and Inequations

## Learning Part

### Session 1

- Trigonometric Equations
- General Solution
- Principal Solution

### Session 2

- Equation of the Form  $a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta = c$
- Some Particular Equations

### Session 3

- Solution of Simultaneous Trigonometric Equations
- Problems Based on Extreme Values of  $\sin x$  and  $\cos x$


### Session 4

- Trigonometric Inequality

## Practice Part

- JEE Type Examples
- Chapter Exercises

### Arihant on Your Mobile !

Exercises with the  symbol can be practised on your mobile. See inside cover page to activate for free.

# Session 1

## Trigonometric Equations, Principal Solution and General Solution

### Trigonometric Equations

The equations involving trigonometric functions of unknown angles are known as Trigonometric equations.

e.g.  $\cos \theta = 0, \cos^2 \theta - 4 \cos \theta = 1,$   
 $\sin^2 \theta + \sin \theta = 2, \cos^2 \theta - 4 \sin \theta = 1.$

A solution of a trigonometric equation is the value of the unknown angle that satisfies the equation.

e.g.  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$   
or  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{4}, \frac{9\pi}{4}, \frac{11\pi}{4}, \dots$

Thus, the trigonometric equation may have infinite number of solutions and can be classified as

- (i) Principal solution      (ii) General solution

### Principal Solution

The solutions lying in the interval  $[0, 2\pi]$  are called principal solutions.

### General Solution

Since, trigonometric functions are periodic, a solution generalised by means of periodicity of the trigonometrical functions. The solution consisting of all possible solutions of a trigonometric equation is called its general solution.

We use following results for solving the trigonometric equations.

**Result 1**  $\sin \theta = 0 \Leftrightarrow \theta = n\pi, n \in I.$

We know that  $\sin \theta = 0$  for all integral multiples of  $\pi.$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = 0 \Leftrightarrow \theta = 0, \pm \pi, \pm 2\pi, \pm 3\pi, \dots$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = n\pi, n \in I$$

Thus,  $\sin \theta = 0$

$$\Leftrightarrow \theta = n\pi, n \in I.$$

**Result 2**  $\cos \theta = 0 \Leftrightarrow \theta = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}, n \in I.$

We know that  $\cos \theta = 0$  for all odd multiples of  $\frac{\pi}{2}.$

$$\therefore \cos \theta = 0 \Leftrightarrow \theta = \pm \frac{\pi}{2}, \pm \frac{3\pi}{2}, \pm \frac{5\pi}{2}, \dots$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}, n \in I$$

Thus,  $\cos \theta = 0$

$$\Leftrightarrow \theta = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}, n \in I$$

**Result 3**  $\tan \theta = 0 \Leftrightarrow \theta = n\pi, n \in I.$

We know that  $\tan \theta = 0$  for all integral multiple of  $\pi.$

$$\therefore \tan \theta = 0 \Leftrightarrow \theta = 0, \pm \pi, \pm 2\pi, \pm 3\pi, \dots$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = n\pi, n \in I$$

Thus,  $\tan \theta = 0 \Leftrightarrow \theta = n\pi, n \in I$

**Result 4**  $\sin \theta = \sin \alpha \Leftrightarrow \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha$ , where  $n \in I$  and

$$\alpha \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$$

We have,  $\sin \theta = \sin \alpha$ , where  $\alpha \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$

Now,  $\sin \theta - \sin \alpha = 0$

$$\Leftrightarrow 2 \cos\left(\frac{\theta+\alpha}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\theta-\alpha}{2}\right) = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \cos\left(\frac{\theta+\alpha}{2}\right) = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \sin\left(\frac{\theta-\alpha}{2}\right) = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \left(\frac{\theta+\alpha}{2}\right) = (2m+1)\frac{\pi}{2}, m \in I$$

or  $\left(\frac{\theta-\alpha}{2}\right) = m\pi, m \in I$

$$\Leftrightarrow (\theta + \alpha) = (2m+1)\pi, m \in I$$

or  $(\theta - \alpha) = 2m\pi, m \in I$

$$\Leftrightarrow \theta = (2m+1)\pi - \alpha, m \in I$$

or  $\theta = (2m\pi) + \alpha, m \in I$

$$\Leftrightarrow \theta = (\text{any odd multiple of } \pi) - \alpha$$

or  $\theta = (\text{any even multiple of } \pi) + \alpha$

$$\Leftrightarrow \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha, \text{ where } n \in I$$

Thus,  $\sin \theta = \sin \alpha$

$$\Leftrightarrow \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha, \text{ where } n \in I \text{ and } \alpha \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$$

**Note**  $\sin \theta = 1 \Leftrightarrow \sin \theta = \sin \frac{\pi}{2} \Leftrightarrow \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = (4n+1) \frac{\pi}{2}, n \in \mathbb{N}.$$

**Result 5**  $\cos \theta = \cos \alpha \Leftrightarrow \theta = 2n\pi \pm \alpha, n \in I$  and  $\alpha \in [0, \pi]$

We have,

$$\cos \theta = \cos \alpha, \quad \text{where } \alpha \in [0, \pi]$$

Now,  $\cos \theta - \cos \alpha = 0$

$$\Leftrightarrow -2 \sin \left( \frac{\theta + \alpha}{2} \right) \cdot \sin \left( \frac{\theta - \alpha}{2} \right) = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \sin \left( \frac{\theta + \alpha}{2} \right) = 0 \text{ or } \sin \left( \frac{\theta - \alpha}{2} \right) = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \frac{\theta + \alpha}{2} = n\pi \text{ or } \frac{\theta - \alpha}{2} = n\pi, n \in I$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \theta + \alpha = 2n\pi \text{ or } \theta - \alpha = 2n\pi, n \in I$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \theta = 2n\pi - \alpha \text{ or } \theta = 2n\pi + \alpha, n \in I$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \theta = 2n\pi \pm \alpha, n \in I$$

Thus,  $\cos \theta = \cos \alpha$

$$\Leftrightarrow \theta = 2n\pi \pm \alpha, n \in I, \text{ where } \alpha \in [0, \pi]$$

**Note**

(i)  $\cos \theta = 1 \Leftrightarrow \cos \theta = \cos 0 \Leftrightarrow \theta = 2n\pi \pm 0 \Rightarrow \theta = 2n\pi$

(ii)  $\cos \theta = -1 \Leftrightarrow \cos \theta = \cos \pi \Leftrightarrow \theta = 2n\pi \pm \pi$

$$\Leftrightarrow \theta = (2n \pm 1)\pi \Rightarrow \theta = (2n+1)\pi$$

(iii)  $\sin \theta = \sin \alpha$  and  $\cos \theta = \cos \alpha \Leftrightarrow \sin \left( \frac{\theta - \alpha}{2} \right) = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\theta - \alpha}{2} = n\pi \Rightarrow \theta = 2n\pi + \alpha$$

**Result 6**  $\tan \theta = \tan \alpha \Leftrightarrow \theta = n\pi + \alpha, n \in I$  where

$$\alpha \in \left( -\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2} \right).$$

We have,  $\tan \theta = \tan \alpha$ , where  $\alpha \in \left( -\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$

$$\Leftrightarrow \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \sin \theta \cos \alpha - \cos \theta \sin \alpha = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \sin(\theta - \alpha) = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \theta - \alpha = n\pi, n \in I$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \theta = n\pi + \alpha, n \in I$$

Thus,  $\tan \theta = \tan \alpha$

$$\Leftrightarrow \theta = n\pi + \alpha \text{ where } \alpha \in \left( -\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$$

**Result 7**  $\sin^2 \theta = \sin^2 \alpha, \cos^2 \theta = \cos^2 \alpha, \tan^2 \theta = \tan^2 \alpha \Rightarrow \theta = n\pi \pm \alpha$

(i)  $\sin^2 \theta = \sin^2 \alpha$

$$\Leftrightarrow \frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos 2\alpha}{2}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \cos 2\theta = \cos 2\alpha$$

$$\Leftrightarrow 2\theta = 2n\pi \pm 2\alpha, n \in I$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \theta = n\pi \pm \alpha, n \in I$$

(ii)  $\cos^2 \theta = \cos^2 \alpha$

$$\Leftrightarrow \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2} = \frac{1 + \cos 2\alpha}{2}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \cos 2\theta = \cos 2\alpha$$

$$\Leftrightarrow 2\theta = 2n\pi \pm 2\alpha, n \in I$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \theta = n\pi \pm \alpha, n \in I$$

(iii)  $\tan^2 \theta = \tan^2 \alpha$

$$\Leftrightarrow \frac{1 - \tan^2 \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta} = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \alpha}{1 + \tan^2 \alpha}$$

[applying componendo and dividendo]

$$\Leftrightarrow \cos 2\theta = \cos 2\alpha$$

$$\Leftrightarrow 2\theta = 2n\pi \pm 2\alpha, n \in I$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \theta = n\pi \pm \alpha, n \in I$$

**Summary of Above Results**

1.  $\sin \theta = 0 \Leftrightarrow \theta = n\pi$

2.  $\cos \theta = 0 \Leftrightarrow \theta = (2n+1) \frac{\pi}{2}$

3.  $\tan \theta = 0 \Leftrightarrow \theta = n\pi$

4.  $\sin \theta = \sin \alpha \Leftrightarrow \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha$ , where  $\alpha \in \left[ -\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2} \right]$

5.  $\cos \theta = \cos \alpha \Leftrightarrow \theta = 2n\pi \pm \alpha$ , where  $\alpha \in [0, \pi]$

6.  $\tan \theta = \tan \alpha \Leftrightarrow \theta = n\pi + \alpha$ , where  $\alpha \in \left( -\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$

7.  $\sin^2 \theta = \sin^2 \alpha, \cos^2 \theta = \cos^2 \alpha, \tan^2 \theta = \tan^2 \alpha \Leftrightarrow \theta = n\pi \pm \alpha$

8.  $\sin \theta = 1 \Leftrightarrow \theta = (4n+1) \frac{\pi}{2}$

9.  $\cos \theta = 1 \Leftrightarrow \theta = 2n\pi$

10.  $\cos \theta = -1 \Leftrightarrow \theta = (2n+1)\pi$

11.  $\sin \theta = \sin \alpha$  and  $\cos \theta = \cos \alpha \Leftrightarrow \theta = 2n\pi + \alpha$

**Note**

(i) In this chapter 'n' is taken as an integer, if not stated otherwise.

(ii) The general solution should be given unless the solution is required in a **specified interval or range**.

**Example 1.** If  $\sin \alpha, 1, \cos 2\alpha$  are in GP, then find the general solution for  $\alpha$ .

**Sol.** Since,  $\sin \alpha, 1, \cos 2\alpha$  are in GP.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore & 1 = \sin \alpha \cos 2\alpha \\ \Rightarrow & 1 = \sin \alpha (1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha) \\ \Rightarrow & 2 \sin^3 \alpha - \sin \alpha + 1 = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & (\sin \alpha + 1)(2 \sin^2 \alpha - 2 \sin \alpha + 1) = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & \sin \alpha + 1 = 0 \quad (\text{as } 2 \sin^2 \alpha - 2 \sin \alpha + 1 \neq 0) \\ \therefore & \sin \alpha = -1 \\ \Rightarrow & \sin \alpha = \sin \left( -\frac{\pi}{2} \right) \\ \Rightarrow & \alpha = n\pi + (-1)^n \left( -\frac{\pi}{2} \right), n \in Z \\ \Rightarrow & \alpha = n\pi + (-1)^{n+1} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \right), n \in Z \end{aligned}$$

**Example 2.** If  $\frac{1}{6} \sin \theta, \cos \theta$  and  $\tan \theta$  are in GP, then find the general solution for  $\theta$ .

**Sol.** Since,  $\frac{1}{6} \sin \theta, \cos \theta, \tan \theta$  are in GP.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore & \cos^2 \theta = \frac{1}{6} \sin \theta \cdot \tan \theta \\ \Rightarrow & 6 \cos^3 \theta + \cos^2 \theta - 1 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Note that  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}$  satisfies the equation (by trial),

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore & (2 \cos \theta - 1)(3 \cos^2 \theta + 2 \cos \theta + 1) = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2} \quad (\text{other values of } \cos \theta \text{ are imaginary}) \\ \Rightarrow & \cos \theta = \cos \frac{\pi}{3} \\ \Rightarrow & \theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, n \in Z \end{aligned}$$

**Example 3.** Solve  $\sin^2 \theta - \cos \theta = \frac{1}{4}$  for  $\theta$  and write the values of  $\theta$  in the interval  $0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$ .

**Sol.** The given equation can be written as;

$$\begin{aligned} 1 - \cos^2 \theta - \cos \theta &= \frac{1}{4} \\ \Rightarrow \cos^2 \theta + \cos \theta - \frac{3}{4} &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow 4 \cos^2 \theta + 4 \cos \theta - 3 &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow (2 \cos \theta - 1)(2 \cos \theta + 3) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \cos \theta &= \frac{1}{2}, -\frac{3}{2} \end{aligned}$$

Since,  $\cos \theta = -\frac{3}{2}$  is not possible as;  $-1 \leq \cos \theta \leq 1$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos \theta &= \frac{1}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \cos \theta &= \cos \frac{\pi}{3} \\ \Rightarrow \theta &= 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3} \end{aligned}$$

For the given interval,  $n = 0$  and  $n = 1$ .

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{5\pi}{3}$$

**Example 4.** Solve  $\cos \theta + \cos 3\theta + \cos 5\theta + \cos 7\theta = 0$ .

**Sol.** We have,

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \theta + \cos 3\theta + \cos 5\theta + \cos 7\theta &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow (\cos \theta + \cos 7\theta) + (\cos 3\theta + \cos 5\theta) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow 2 \cos 4\theta \cdot \cos 3\theta + 2 \cos 4\theta \cdot \cos \theta &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \cos 4\theta (\cos 3\theta + \cos \theta) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \cos 4\theta (2 \cos 2\theta \cos \theta) &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Either  $\cos \theta = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = (2n + 1) \frac{\pi}{2}$$

or  $\cos 2\theta = 0 \Rightarrow \theta = (2n + 1) \frac{\pi}{4}$

or  $\cos 4\theta = 0 \Rightarrow \theta = (2n + 1) \frac{\pi}{8}$

$$\therefore \theta = (2n + 1) \frac{\pi}{2}, (2n + 1) \frac{\pi}{4}, (2n + 1) \frac{\pi}{8}$$

**Example 5.** Find the number of solutions for,

$$\sin 5\theta \cdot \cos 3\theta = \sin 9\theta \cdot \cos 7\theta \text{ in } \left[ 0, \frac{\pi}{2} \right].$$

**Sol.** Here,  $2 \sin 5\theta \cdot \cos 3\theta = 2 \sin 9\theta \cdot \cos 7\theta$

$$\Rightarrow \sin 8\theta + \sin 2\theta = \sin 16\theta + \sin 2\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin 8\theta = \sin 16\theta \text{ or } \sin 16\theta = \sin 8\theta$$

$$\therefore 16\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n 8\theta \quad \dots (i)$$

when  $n$  is even Eq. (i) becomes;

$$8\theta = n\pi \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{n\pi}{8} \quad \dots (ii)$$

when  $n$  is odd Eq. (i) becomes;

$$24\theta = n\pi \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{n\pi}{24} \quad \dots (iii)$$

$\therefore$  For the given interval  $\left[ 0, \frac{\pi}{2} \right]$  Eq. (ii) and (iii) gives the

solution as,

$$\theta = 0, \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ and } \frac{\pi}{24}, \frac{\pi}{8}, \frac{5\pi}{24}, \frac{7\pi}{24}, \frac{3\pi}{8}, \frac{11\pi}{24}$$

$\therefore$  Number of solutions is 9.

**Example 6.** Solve  $\frac{\sin x + i \cos x}{1+i}$ ,  $i = \sqrt{-1}$  when it is purely imaginary.

**Sol.** Here, 
$$\frac{\sin x + i \cos x}{1+i} = \frac{(1-i)(\sin x + i \cos x)}{(1-i)(1+i)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin x + \cos x + i(\cos x - \sin x)}{2}$$

which will be purely imaginary, if  
 $\sin x + \cos x = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \tan x = -1 = \tan\left(-\frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow x = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}, \text{ is the general solution.}$$

**Example 7.** Find the general solutions of

$$2^{1+|\cos x|+|\cos x|^2+|\cos x|^3+\dots\text{to } \infty} = 4$$

**Sol.**  $2^{1+|\cos x|+|\cos x|^2+|\cos x|^3+\dots\text{to } \infty}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2^{1-|\cos x|}} = 2^2 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{1-|\cos x|} = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow |\cos x| = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \cos x = \pm \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\therefore x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, 2n\pi \pm \left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$$

$$= 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, (2n \pm 1)\pi \mp \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$$

**Example 8.** If  $x \neq \frac{n\pi}{2}$  and  $(\cos x)^{\sin^2 x - 3 \sin x + 2} = 1$ ,

then find the general solutions of  $x$ .

**Sol.** As  $x \neq \frac{n\pi}{2} \Rightarrow \cos x \neq 0, 1, -1$

So,  $(\cos x)^{\sin^2 x - 3 \sin x + 2} = 1$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2 x - 3 \sin x + 2 = 0$$

$$\therefore (\sin x - 2)(\sin x - 1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = 1, 2$$

where,  $\sin x = 2$  is not possible and  $\sin x = 1$  does not satisfy the equation.

$\therefore$  No general solution is possible.

## Some Important Results

1. While solving a trigonometric equation, squaring the equation at any step should be avoided as far as possible. If squaring is necessary, check the solution for extraneous values.

2. Never cancel terms containing unknown terms on the two sides, which are in product. It may cause loss of the genuine solution.

3. The answer should not contain such values of angles which make any of the terms undefined or infinite.

4. Domain should not change. If it changes, necessary corrections must be made.

5. Check that denominator is not zero at any stage while solving equations.

**Example 9.** Find the set of values of  $x$  for which

$$\frac{\tan 3x - \tan 2x}{1 + \tan 3x \cdot \tan 2x} = 1.$$

**Sol.** We have,  $\frac{\tan 3x - \tan 2x}{1 + \tan 3x \cdot \tan 2x} = 1 \Rightarrow \tan(3x - 2x) = 1$

$$\Rightarrow \tan x = 1 \Rightarrow \tan x = \tan \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \quad [\text{using } \tan \theta = \tan \alpha \Leftrightarrow \theta = n\pi + \alpha]$$

But for this value of  $x$ ,

$$\tan 2x = \tan\left(2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \infty, \text{ which does not satisfy the}$$

given equation as it reduces to indeterminate form.

Hence, the solution set for  $x$  is  $\phi$ .

**Example 10.** Solve  $\sin x = 0$  and  $\frac{\sin x}{\cos \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{3x}{2}} = 0$

and show their solutions are different.

**Sol.** We have,  $\sin x = 0 \Rightarrow x = n\pi$ ,

i.e.  $x = 0, \pi, 2\pi, 3\pi, \dots$  ... (i)

Where as,

$$\frac{\sin x}{\cos \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{3x}{2}} = 0, \text{ where } \cos \frac{x}{2} \neq 0 \text{ and } \cos \frac{3x}{2} \neq 0$$

i.e.  $\frac{x}{2} \neq \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}, \frac{5\pi}{2}, \dots$  and  $\frac{3x}{2} \neq \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}, \frac{5\pi}{2}, \dots$

i.e.  $x \neq \pi, 3\pi, 5\pi, \dots$  and  $\frac{\pi}{3}, \pi, \frac{5\pi}{3}, \dots$  ... (ii)

But  $\frac{\sin x}{\cos \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{3x}{2}} = 0 \Rightarrow \sin x = 0$

$$\Rightarrow x = \pi, 2\pi, 3\pi, 4\pi, \dots$$
 ... (iii)

From Eqs. (ii) and (iii),

$$x = 2\pi, 4\pi, 6\pi, \dots$$
 ... (iv)

From Eqs. (i) and (iv);

The two equations are not equivalent. Since, some solutions of the first do not satisfy the second equation.

**Example 11.** Find number of solutions of  $\tan x + \sec x = 2 \cos x$  in  $[0, 2\pi]$ .

**Sol.** Here,  $\tan x + \sec x = 2 \cos x \Rightarrow \sin x + 1 = 2 \cos^2 x$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sin^2 x + \sin x - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow \sin x = \frac{1}{2}, -1$$

But  $\sin x = -1 \Rightarrow x = \frac{3\pi}{2}$  which does not satisfy

$$\tan x + \sec x = 2 \cos x.$$

$$\text{Thus, } \sin x = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{5\pi}{6}$$

Number of solutions of  $\tan x + \sec x = 2 \cos x$  is 2.

**Example 12.** Solve  $\sec x - 1 = (\sqrt{2} - 1) \tan x$ .

**Sol.** We have,  $\sec x - 1 = (\sqrt{2} - 1) \tan x$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - \cos x = (\sqrt{2} - 1) \sin x$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sin^2 \frac{x}{2} - (\sqrt{2} - 1) \cdot 2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \left\{ \sin \frac{x}{2} - (\sqrt{2} - 1) \cos \frac{x}{2} \right\} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \frac{x}{2} \left[ \sin \frac{x}{2} - (\sqrt{2} - 1) \cos \frac{x}{2} \right] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \frac{x}{2} = 0 \text{ or } \tan \frac{x}{2} = (\sqrt{2} - 1) = \tan \frac{\pi}{8}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x}{2} = n\pi \text{ or } \frac{x}{2} = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{8}$$

$$\therefore x = 2n\pi, 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$$

**Note**

$\theta \neq (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}$ , otherwise the equation will be meaningless.

**Example 13.** Solve  $\tan \theta + \tan 2\theta + \tan \theta \cdot \tan 2\theta = 1$ .

**Sol.** We can re-write the given equation as;

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\tan \theta + \tan 2\theta}{1 - \tan \theta \tan 2\theta} = 1 \Rightarrow \tan 3\theta = 1 = \tan \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow 3\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{n\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{12}$$

**Example 14.** Find the number of solutions of

$$|\cos x| = \sin x, 0 \leq x \leq 4\pi.$$

**Sol. Case I** If  $\cos x \geq 0$ , i.e.  $x \in \left[0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right] \cup \left[\frac{3\pi}{2}, \frac{5\pi}{2}\right] \cup \left[\frac{7\pi}{2}, 4\pi\right]$

then,  $\cos x = \sin x$ .

$$\Rightarrow \tan x = 1 \Rightarrow x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{5\pi}{4}, \frac{9\pi}{4}, \frac{13\pi}{4}$$

$\therefore$  If  $\cos x \geq 0$ , the possible values of  $x$  are  $\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{9\pi}{4}$ .

**Case II** If  $\cos x < 0$ , i.e.  $x \in \left(\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right) \cup \left(\frac{5\pi}{2}, \frac{7\pi}{2}\right)$ , then

$$-\cos x = \sin x$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan x = -1 \Rightarrow x = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{3\pi}{4}, \frac{7\pi}{4}, \frac{11\pi}{4}, \frac{15\pi}{4}$$

$\therefore$  If  $\cos x < 0$ , the possible values of  $x$  are  $\frac{3\pi}{4}, \frac{11\pi}{4}$ .

Thus, the possible number of solutions are 4.

**Example 15.** Solve  $\cot \theta = \sin 2\theta$  by substituting

$$\sin 2\theta = \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta} \text{ and again by substituting}$$

$\sin 2\theta = 2 \sin \theta \cdot \cos \theta$  and check whether the two answer are same or not.

**Sol. Method I**

$$\text{Put } \sin 2\theta = \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta}$$

$$\therefore \cot \theta = \sin 2\theta \Rightarrow \cot \theta = \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\tan \theta} = \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \tan^2 \theta = 1 + \tan^2 \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^2 \theta = 1 \Rightarrow \tan^2 \theta = (1)^2 = \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4} \quad \dots(i)$$

**Method II** Put  $\sin 2\theta = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta$

$$\therefore \cot \theta = \sin 2\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = 2 \sin^2 \theta \cos \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta (1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = 0 \text{ or } \sin^2 \theta = \frac{1}{2} = \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 = \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2} \text{ or } \theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4} \quad \dots(ii)$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), it is clear, first method gives less number of roots than the second method.

**Note** As far as possible, avoid the use of following formulae

$$\sin 2x = \frac{2 \tan x}{1 + \tan^2 x}, \cos 2x = \frac{1 - \tan^2 x}{1 + \tan^2 x}$$

$$\tan 2x = \frac{2 \tan x}{1 - \tan^2 x} \text{ and } \tan 3x = \frac{3 \tan x - \tan^3 x}{1 - 3 \tan^2 x}$$

As these formulae are not defined for some real values of  $x$ . Hence, in many cases the solution obtained with use of these formulae may not be the complete solutions set of the given equation.



## Exercise for Session 1

1. Solve  $\sin 5x = \cos 2x$ .
2. Find the number of values of  $x$  in  $[0, 5\pi]$  satisfying the equation  $3\cos^2 x - 10\cos x + 7 = 0$ .
3. If  $2\tan^2 x - 5\sec x$  is equal to 1 for exactly 7 distinct values of  $x \in \left[0, \frac{n\pi}{2}\right]$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , then find the greatest value of  $n$ .
4. Find the general solution of equation  $\sec^2 x = \sqrt{2}(1 - \tan^2 x)$ .
5. Solve  $7\cos^2 \theta + 3\sin^2 \theta = 4$ .
6. Find the general solution of the equation  $\tan^2 \alpha + 2\sqrt{3}\tan \alpha = 1$ .
7. Find the number of solutions of  $\sin^2 x - \sin x - 1 = 0$ .
8. Find the general values of  $\theta$  satisfying  $\tan \theta + \tan\left(\frac{3\pi}{4} + \theta\right) = 2$ .
9. Find the general solution of  $\sin x + \sin 5x = \sin 2x + \sin 4x$ .
10. Solve  $\cos \theta \cos 2\theta \cos 3\theta = \frac{1}{4}$ .
11. Solve  $2\cot 2x - 3\cot 3x = \tan 2x$ .
12. Find the roots of the equation  $\cot x - \cos x = 1 - \cot x \cos x$ .
13. If the equation  $x^2 + 4x \sin \theta + \tan \theta = 0$  ( $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ) has repeated roots, then find the value of  $\theta$ .
14. Find the number of solutions of the equation  $2\sin^3 x + 6\sin^2 x - \sin x - 3 = 0$  in  $(0, 2\pi)$ .
15. Find the number of roots of the equation  $16\sec^3 \theta - 12\tan^2 \theta - 4\sec \theta = 9$  in interval  $(-\pi, \pi)$ .

## Session 2

### Equation of the Form $a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta = c$ and Some Particular Equations

#### Equation of the Form

$$a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta = c$$

To solve the equation  $a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta = c$ , put  $a = r \cos \phi$  and  $b = r \sin \phi$ , where

$$r = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \text{ and } \phi = \tan^{-1} \frac{b}{a}$$

Substituting these values in the equation, we get,

$$r \cos \phi \cos \theta + r \sin \phi \sin \theta = c$$

$$\cos(\theta - \phi) = \frac{c}{r} \Rightarrow \cos(\theta - \phi) = \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}$$

If  $|c| > \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ , then the equation  $a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta = c$  has no solution.

If  $|c| \leq \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ , then put  $\frac{|c|}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} = \cos \alpha$ , so that

$$\cos(\theta - \phi) = \cos \alpha$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow (\theta - \phi) &= 2n\pi \pm \alpha \\ \Rightarrow \theta &= 2n\pi \pm \alpha + \phi, \text{ where } n \in I \end{aligned}$$

**Working Rule**

**Step I** Check whether  $|c| \leq \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$  or not. If it is satisfied, no real solution exists.

**Step II** If the above condition is satisfied, divide both sides of the equation by  $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ .

**Example 16. Prove that the equation**

$$p \cos x - q \sin x = r \text{ admits solution for } x \text{ only if } -\sqrt{p^2 + q^2} < r < \sqrt{p^2 + q^2}.$$

**Sol.** Here,  $p \cos x - q \sin x = r$

On dividing both sides by  $\sqrt{p^2 + q^2}$ , we get

$$\frac{p}{\sqrt{p^2 + q^2}} \cos x - \frac{q}{\sqrt{p^2 + q^2}} \sin x = \frac{r}{\sqrt{p^2 + q^2}} \dots(i)$$

Put,  $\frac{p}{\sqrt{p^2 + q^2}} = \cos \phi$ ,  $\frac{q}{\sqrt{p^2 + q^2}} = \sin \phi$  in Eq. (i), we get

$$\cos \phi \cos x - \sin \phi \sin x = \frac{r}{\sqrt{p^2 + q^2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(x + \phi) = \frac{r}{\sqrt{p^2 + q^2}}$$

As we know,  $-1 \leq \cos(x + \phi) \leq 1$

$\therefore$  The above equation posses solution only if,

$$-1 \leq \frac{r}{\sqrt{p^2 + q^2}} \leq 1 \text{ or } -\sqrt{p^2 + q^2} \leq r \leq \sqrt{p^2 + q^2}$$

**Example 17. Solve  $\sin x + \sqrt{3} \cos x = \sqrt{2}$ .**

**Sol.** Given,  $\sqrt{3} \cos x + \sin x = \sqrt{2}$ , dividing both sides by  $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} = \sqrt{(\sqrt{3})^2 + 1^2} = 2$ , we get

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos x + \frac{1}{2} \sin x = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow x - \frac{\pi}{6} = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{12}, 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{12}, \text{ where } n \in I$$

**Example 18. Find the number of distinct solutions of  $\sec x + \tan x = \sqrt{3}$ , where  $0 \leq x \leq 3\pi$ .**

**Sol.** Here, we have  $\sec x + \tan x = \sqrt{3}$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \sin x = \sqrt{3} \cos x$$

$$\text{or } \sqrt{3} \cos x - \sin x = 1$$

On dividing both sides by  $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$  i.e.  $\sqrt{4} = 2$ , we get

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos x - \frac{1}{2} \sin x = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \frac{\pi}{6} \cos x - \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \sin x = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos\left(x + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{3}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow x + \frac{\pi}{6} = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\text{or } x = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}, 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}$$

Now, when  $x = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}$ , there are solution for  $n = 0, 1$  and

when  $x = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}$ , there are solution for  $n = 1$ .

Thus, total number of solutions are 3.

**Example 19. Prove that the equation**

$$k \cos x - 3 \sin x = k + 1 \text{ is solvable only if } k \in (-\infty, 4].$$

**Sol.** Here,

$k \cos x - 3 \sin x = k + 1$ , could be re-written as;

$$\frac{k}{\sqrt{k^2 + 9}} \cos x - \frac{3}{\sqrt{k^2 + 9}} \sin x = \frac{k + 1}{\sqrt{k^2 + 9}}$$

$$\text{or } \cos(x + \phi) = \frac{k + 1}{\sqrt{k^2 + 9}}$$

which posses solution only if,  $-1 \leq \frac{k + 1}{\sqrt{k^2 + 9}} \leq 1$

$$\text{i.e. } \left| \frac{k + 1}{\sqrt{k^2 + 9}} \right| \leq 1$$

$$\text{i.e. } (k + 1)^2 \leq k^2 + 9$$

$$\text{i.e. } k^2 + 2k + 1 \leq k^2 + 9$$

$$\text{or } k \leq 4$$

Thus, the interval in which,  $k \cos x - 3 \sin x = k + 1$  admits solution for  $k$  is  $(-\infty, 4]$ .

**Example 20. Let  $[.]$  denotes the greatest integer**

**less than or equal to  $x$  and  $f(x) = \sin x + \cos x$ . Then,**

**find the most general solution of  $f(x) = \left[ f\left(\frac{\pi}{10}\right) \right]$ .**

**Sol.** Here,

$$f\left(\frac{\pi}{10}\right) = \sin 18^\circ + \cos 18^\circ = \sqrt{2} [\sin(45^\circ + 18^\circ)] = \sqrt{2} \sin 63^\circ.$$

As  $\sin 63^\circ > \sin 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  and  $\sin 63^\circ < 1$

$$\therefore 1 < f\left(\frac{\pi}{10}\right) < \sqrt{2} \Rightarrow \left[ f\left(\frac{\pi}{10}\right) \right] = 1$$

So, the equation is  $\sin x + \cos x = 1$ .

$$\therefore \cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ or } x - \frac{\pi}{4} = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, 2n\pi$$

**Example 21.** Find the number of solutions of

$$\cos x = |1 + \sin x|, 0 \leq x \leq 3\pi$$

**Sol.** As we know,  $1 + \sin x \geq 0$ , for all  $x$

So,  $\cos x = 1 + \sin x$ , for all  $x \Rightarrow \cos x - \sin x = 1$

On dividing both sides by  $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$  i.e. by  $\sqrt{2}$ , we get

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos x - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \frac{\pi}{4} \cos x - \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \sin x = \cos \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \cos \frac{\pi}{4} \Rightarrow x + \frac{\pi}{4} = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2n\pi, 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}, \text{ where } 0 \leq x \leq 3\pi$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0, \frac{3\pi}{2}, 2\pi \text{ are the only solution.}$$

Thus, number of solutions are 3.

## Some Particular Equations

### Equation of the Form

$$a_0 \sin^n x + a_1 \sin^{n-1} x \cos x + a_2 \sin^{n-2} x$$

$$\cos^2 x + \dots + a_n \cos^n x = 0,$$

where  $a_0, a_1, \dots, a_n$  are real number and the sum of the exponents of  $\sin x$  and  $\cos x$  in each term is equal to  $n$ , are said to be homogeneous with respect to  $\sin x$  and  $\cos x$ .

For  $\cos x \neq 0$ , above equation can be written as,

$$a_0 \tan^n x + a_1 \tan^{n-1} x + \dots + a_n = 0$$

**Example 22.** Solve  $3\cos^2 \theta - 2\sqrt{3}$

$$\sin \theta \cos \theta - 3\sin^2 \theta = 0.$$

**Sol.** The given equation can be written as:

$$3\tan^2 \theta + 2\sqrt{3} \tan \theta - 3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \theta = \frac{-2\sqrt{3} \pm \sqrt{12+36}}{6} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, -\sqrt{3}$$

Either,  $\tan \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \tan \frac{\pi}{6}$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6} \dots(i)$$

$$\text{or } \tan \theta = -\sqrt{3} = \tan\left(\frac{-\pi}{3}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3} \dots(ii)$$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ or } \theta = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3}$$

**Example 23.** Solve the equation

$$5 \sin^2 x - 7 \sin x \cos x + 16 \cos^2 x = 4.$$

**Sol.** To solve this equation, we use the fundamental trigonometric identity,  $\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x = 1$

Given equation can be written as

$$4(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x) + \sin^2 x - 7 \sin x \cos x + 12 \cos^2 x = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2 x - 7 \sin x \cos x + 12 \cos^2 x = 0$$

On dividing by  $\cos^2 x$  both sides, we get

$$\tan^2 x - 7 \tan x + 12 = 0$$

Now, it can be factorised as;

$$(\tan x - 3)(\tan x - 4) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan x = 3, 4$$

$$\text{i.e. } \tan x = \tan(\tan^{-1} 3)$$

$$\text{or } \tan x = \tan(\tan^{-1} 4)$$

$$\Rightarrow x = n\pi + \tan^{-1} 3$$

$$\text{or } x = n\pi + \tan^{-1} 4$$

## Equation of the Form

$$R(\sin kx, \cos nx, \tan mx, \cot lx) = 0,$$

where  $R$  is a rational function of the indicated arguments and  $k, l, m, n$  are natural numbers, can be reduced to a rational equation with respect to the arguments  $\sin x$ ,  $\cos x$ ,  $\tan x$  and  $\cot x$  by means of the formulae for trigonometric functions of the sum of angles (in particular, the formulas for double and triple angle) and then reduce the obtained equation to a rational equation with respect to the unknown,  $t = \tan \frac{x}{2}$ , by means of following

formulae;

$$\sin x = \frac{2 \tan \frac{x}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}}, \cos x = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}},$$

$$\tan x = \frac{2 \tan \frac{x}{2}}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}}, \cot x = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}}{2 \tan \frac{x}{2}}$$

**Example 24.** Solve the equation

$$(\cos x - \sin x) \left( 2 \tan x + \frac{1}{\cos x} \right) + 2 = 0$$

**Sol.** Using above formulae, we get

$$\left\{ \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} - \frac{2 \tan \frac{x}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} \right\} \left\{ \frac{4 \tan \frac{x}{2}}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} + \frac{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} \right\} + 2 = 0$$

$$\left( \frac{1 - t^2}{1 + t^2} - \frac{2t}{1 + t^2} \right) \left( \frac{4t}{1 - t^2} + \frac{1 + t^2}{1 - t^2} \right) + 2 = 0$$

(Taking  $\tan \frac{x}{2} = t$ )

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3t^4 + 6t^3 + 8t^2 - 2t - 3}{(t^2 + 1)(1 - t^2)} = 0$$

Its roots are  $t_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$  and  $t_2 = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ .

Thus, the solution of the equation reduces to that of two elementary equations,

$$\tan \frac{x}{2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \text{ and } \tan \frac{x}{2} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \Rightarrow \frac{x}{2} = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, \text{ is required solution.}$$

**Example 25.** Solve the equation

$$\sin^{10} x + \cos^{10} x = \frac{29}{16} \cos^4 2x$$

**Sol.** Using half-angle formulae, we can represent the given equation in the form;

$$\left( \frac{1 - \cos 2x}{2} \right)^5 + \left( \frac{1 + \cos 2x}{2} \right)^5 = \frac{29}{16} \cos^4 2x$$

Put  $\cos 2x = t$ ,

$$\left( \frac{1 - t}{2} \right)^5 + \left( \frac{1 + t}{2} \right)^5 = \frac{29}{16} t^4$$

$$\Rightarrow 24t^4 - 10t^2 - 1 = 0$$

whose only real root is,  $t^2 = \frac{1}{2}$ .

$$\therefore \cos^2 2x = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow 1 + \cos 4x = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 4x = 0 \Rightarrow 4x = (2n + 1) \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{n\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{8}; n \in I$$

**Note**

Some trigonometric equations can sometimes be simplified by lowering their degrees. If the exponent of the sines and cosines occurring into an equation are even, the lowering of the degree can be done by half angle formulas as in above example.

## Equation of the Form

$$R(\sin x + \cos x, \sin x \cdot \cos x) = 0,$$

where  $R$  is a rational function of the arguments in brackets.

To solve such equations, put  $\sin x + \cos x = t \dots(i)$

and use the following identity

$$\begin{aligned} (\sin x + \cos x)^2 &= \sin^2 x + \cos^2 x + 2 \sin x \cos x \\ &= 1 + 2 \sin x \cos x \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x \cos x = \frac{t^2 - 1}{2} \dots(ii)$$

Taking (i) and (ii) into account, we can reduce given equation into;

$$R\left(t, \frac{t^2 - 1}{2}\right) = 0$$

Similarly, by the substitution  $(\sin x - \cos x) = t$ , we can reduce the equation of the form;

$$R(\sin x - \cos x, \sin x \cos x) = 0$$

to an equation;  $R\left(t, \frac{1 - t^2}{2}\right) = 0$

**Example 26.** Solve the equation

$$\sin x + \cos x - 2\sqrt{2} \sin x \cos x = 0$$

**Sol.** Let  $(\sin x + \cos x) = t$  and using the equation

$$\sin x \cdot \cos x = \frac{t^2 - 1}{2}, \text{ we get}$$

$$t - 2\sqrt{2} \left( \frac{t^2 - 1}{2} \right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{2}t^2 - t - \sqrt{2} = 0$$

The numbers  $t_1 = \sqrt{2}$ ,  $t_2 = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  are roots of this quadratic equation.

Thus, the solution of the given equation reduces to the solution of two trigonometric equations

$$\sin x + \cos x = \sqrt{2} \quad \text{and} \quad \sin x + \cos x = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin x + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos x = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin x + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos x = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{or } \sin x \cdot \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \cos x = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \sin x \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \cos x = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x + \frac{\pi}{4} = (4n + 1) \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad x + \frac{\pi}{4} = n\pi + (-1)^n \cdot \left(-\frac{\pi}{6}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \quad \text{and} \quad x = n\pi + (-1)^{n+1} \frac{\pi}{6} - \left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

## Exercise for Session 2

1. Solve the equation  $\sin x + \cos x = 1$ .
2. Solve  $\sqrt{3} \cos \theta - 3 \sin \theta = 4 \sin 2\theta \cos 3\theta$ .
3. Solve  $\cot \theta + \operatorname{cosec} \theta = \sqrt{3}$ .
4. Solve  $\sqrt{2} \sec \theta + \tan \theta = 1$ .
5. Find the general solution of  $(\sqrt{3} - 1)\sin \theta + (\sqrt{3} + 1)\cos \theta = 2$ .
6. Find the number of integral values of  $k$  for which equation  $7 \cos x + 5 \sin x = 2k + 1$  has at least one solution.  
[Hint :  $a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta = c$  has solution only when  $|c| \leq \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ ].
7. Solve  $2 \sin^2 x - 5 \sin x \cos x - 8 \cos^2 x = -2$ .
8. Solve the equation  $(1 - \tan \theta)(1 + \sin 2\theta) = 1 + \tan \theta$ .

## Session 3

### Solution of Simultaneous Trigonometric Equations and Problems Based on Extreme Values of $\sin x$ and $\cos x$

#### Solution of Simultaneous Trigonometric Equations

Here, we discuss problems related to the solution of two equations satisfied simultaneously.

We may divide the problem into two categories :

- (i) Two equations in one 'unknown' satisfied simultaneously.
- (ii) Two equations in two 'unknowns' satisfied simultaneously.

**Example 27.** Find the most general values of  $\theta$  which satisfies the equations  $\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\tan \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ .

**Sol.** First, find the values of  $\theta$  lying between  $0$  and  $2\pi$  and satisfying the two given equations separately. Select the value of  $\theta$  which satisfies both the equations, then generalise it.

$$\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{7\pi}{6} \text{ or } \frac{11\pi}{6}$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ or } \frac{7\pi}{6} \text{ [value between } 0 \text{ and } 2\pi]$$

$$\text{Common value of } \theta = \frac{7\pi}{6}$$

$$\text{The required solution is, } \theta = 2n\pi + \frac{7\pi}{6}$$

**Example 28.** If  $\tan(A - B) = 1$  and  $\sec(A + B) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$ , then find the smallest positive values of  $A$  and  $B$  and their most general values.

**Sol.** For the smallest positive values, find  $A + B$  and  $A - B$  between  $0$  and  $2\pi$  from the given equations.

Since,  $A$  and  $B$  are positive angles,  $A + B > A - B$ . Solve the two to get  $A$  and  $B$ .

For the most general values, find the general values of  $A - B$  and  $A + B$  by solving the given equations separately. Solve two to get  $A$  and  $B$

$$\tan(A - B) = 1 \Rightarrow A - B = \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ or } \frac{5\pi}{4} \quad \dots(i)$$

Also,  $\sec(A+B) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \Rightarrow A+B = \frac{\pi}{6}$  or  $\frac{11\pi}{6}$

Since,  $A+B > A-B,$

$\therefore A+B = \frac{11\pi}{6}$

On solving Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$A = \frac{25\pi}{24}, B = \frac{19\pi}{24}$$

or  $A = \frac{37\pi}{24}, B = \frac{7\pi}{24}$

Solve for the most general values

$\tan(A-B) = 1 \Rightarrow A-B = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$  ... (iii)

$\sec(A+B) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \Rightarrow \cos(A+B) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

$\Rightarrow A+B = 2m\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$  ... (iv)

On solving Eqs. (iii) and (iv), we get,

$$A = \frac{1}{2} \left[ (2m+n)\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \pm \frac{\pi}{6} \right]$$

$$B = \frac{1}{2} \left[ (2m-n)\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} \pm \frac{\pi}{6} \right] \text{ where } m, n \in I$$

**Example 29.** Solve the system of equations

$$x+y = \frac{2\pi}{3} \text{ and } \frac{\sin x}{\sin y} = 2$$

**Sol.** Let us reduce the second equation of the system to the form,

$\sin x = 2 \sin y$  ... (i)

Using  $x+y = \frac{2\pi}{3}$  we get,  $\sin x = 2 \sin \left( \frac{2\pi}{3} - x \right)$

$\Rightarrow \sin x = 2 \left( \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} \cdot \cos x - \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} \cdot \sin x \right)$

$$= 2 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \cos x + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \sin x \right)$$

$\Rightarrow \sin x = \sqrt{3} \cos x + \sin x$

$\Rightarrow \cos x = 0$

$\Rightarrow x = (2n+1) \frac{\pi}{2}$

$\Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{2} + n\pi$

Substituting in  $x+y = \frac{2\pi}{3}$ , we get

$$y = -n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$\therefore x = \frac{\pi}{2} + n\pi, y = \frac{\pi}{6} - n\pi, \text{ where } n \in I.$

**Example 30.** If  $r > 0, -\pi \leq \theta \leq \pi$  and  $r, \theta$  satisfy  $r \sin \theta = 3$  and  $r = 4(1 + \sin \theta)$ , then find the possible solutions of the pair  $(r, \theta)$ .

**Sol.** Here,  $r = 4(1 + \sin \theta)$  and  $r \sin \theta = 3$

On eliminating  $\theta$  from above equations;  $r = 4 \left( 1 + \frac{3}{r} \right)$

$\Rightarrow r^2 - 4r - 12 = 0$

$\Rightarrow (r-6)(r+2) = 0$

$\Rightarrow r = 6 \text{ or } r = -2$

$\therefore r \sin \theta = 3 \Rightarrow \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2} \text{ or } \sin \theta = -\frac{3}{2}$

Neglecting  $\sin \theta = -\frac{3}{2}$ , we get  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{5\pi}{6}$

$\therefore (r, \theta) = \left( 6, \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \text{ and } \left( 6, \frac{5\pi}{6} \right)$  are the required pairs.

## Problems Based on Extreme Values of $\sin x$ and $\cos x$

**Example 31.** Solve  $2 \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} \cdot \sin^2 x = x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2}$ ,

$0 < x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

**Sol.** In this problem, terms on the two sides of the equation are different in nature.

LHS is in trigonometric form, whereas RHS is in algebraic form. Hence, we will use inequality method.

Here,  $LHS = 2 \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} \cdot \sin^2 x$

$= (1 + \cos x) \sin^2 x < 2$

$[\because 1 + \cos x < 2, \sin^2 x \leq 1]$

and  $RHS = x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} \geq 2$   $[\because \text{A.M.} \geq \text{GM}]$

Hence, LHS is never equal to RHS

$\therefore$  The given equation has no solution.

**Example 32.** Solve  $\sin^6 x = 1 + \cos^4 3x$ .

**Sol.**  $LHS = \sin^6 x \leq 1$

$RHS = 1 + \cos^4 3x \geq 1$

Hence,  $\sin^6 x = 1 + \cos^4 3x$  is possible only when.

$LHS = RHS = 1$

$\Rightarrow \sin^6 x = 1$  and  $1 + \cos^4 3x = 1$

$\Rightarrow \sin^2 x = 1$  and  $\cos^4 3x = 0$

$\Rightarrow \cos^2 x = 0$  and  $\cos 3x = 0$

$\Rightarrow \cos x = 0$  and  $\cos 3x = 0$

$$\Rightarrow x = (2m + 1)\frac{\pi}{2}$$

and  $3x = (2n + 1)\frac{\pi}{2}$ , where  $m, n \in I$

$$\Rightarrow x = (2m + 1)\frac{\pi}{2} \text{ and } x = (2n + 1)\frac{\pi}{6},$$

where  $m, n \in I$

$$\Rightarrow x = (2m + 1)\frac{\pi}{2}$$

and  $x = (2n + 1)\frac{\pi}{6}$

Common values of  $x$  is  $(2n + 1)\frac{\pi}{2}$ , where  $n \in I$ . The required solution,

$$x = (2n + 1)\frac{\pi}{2}, n \in I$$

**Example 33.** Solve  $\sin^4 x = 1 + \tan^8 x$ .

**Sol.** LHS =  $\sin^4 x \leq 1$

$$\text{RHS} = 1 + \tan^8 x \geq 1$$

$\Rightarrow$  LHS = RHS only when

$$\sin^4 x = 1 \text{ and } 1 + \tan^8 x = 1$$

$\Rightarrow \sin^2 x = 1$  and  $\tan^8 x = 0$

which is never possible, since  $\sin x$  and  $\tan x$  vanish simultaneously.

Therefore, the given equation has no solution.

**Example 34.** Solve  $\sin^2 x + \cos^2 y = 2 \sec^2 z$ .

**Sol.** LHS =  $\sin^2 x + \cos^2 y \leq 2$

$$\text{RHS} = 2 \sec^2 z \geq 2$$

Hence LHS = RHS only when,

$$\sin^2 x = 1, \cos^2 y = 1 \text{ and } \sec^2 z = 1$$

$\Rightarrow \cos^2 x = 0, \sin^2 y = 0$  and  $\cos^2 z = 1$

$\Rightarrow \cos x = 0, \sin y = 0, \sin z = 0$

$$\Rightarrow x = (2m + 1)\frac{\pi}{2}, y = n\pi, z = t\pi,$$

where  $m, n, t$  are integer.

**Example 35.** Solve the equation  $(\sin x + \cos x)^{1 + \sin 2x} = 2$ , when  $-\pi \leq x \leq \pi$ .

**Sol.** We know,  $-\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \leq a \sin \theta + b \cos \theta \leq \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$  and  $-1 \leq \sin \theta \leq 1$ .

$\therefore (\sin x + \cos x)$  admits the maximum value as  $\sqrt{2}$  and minimum value as  $-\sqrt{2}$ ,

$(1 + \sin 2x)$  admits the maximum value as 2. Also,  $(\pm\sqrt{2})^2 = 2$ .

$\therefore$  The equation could hold only when,

$$\sin x + \cos x = \pm\sqrt{2} \text{ and } 1 + \sin 2x = 2$$

Now,  $\sin x + \cos x = \sqrt{2}$

$$\Rightarrow \cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \quad \dots(i)$$

and  $\sin x + \cos x = -\sqrt{2}$

$$\cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = -1$$

$$x = (2n \pm 1)\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \quad \dots(ii)$$

and  $1 + \sin 2x = 2$

$$\Rightarrow \sin 2x = 1 = \sin \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4} \quad \dots(iii)$$

The value in  $[-\pi, \pi]$  satisfying Eqs. (i), (ii) and (iii) is

$$x = \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{-3\pi}{4} \text{ (when } n = 0, -1).$$

**Example 36.** Find the most general solutions for  $2^{\sin x} + 2^{\cos x} = 2^{1-1/\sqrt{2}}$ .

**Sol.** As we know, AM  $\geq$  GM

$$\therefore \frac{2^{\sin x} + 2^{\cos x}}{2} \geq \sqrt{2^{\sin x} \cdot 2^{\cos x}} \quad \dots(i)$$

Now, Eq. (i) admits minimum value when

$$\sin x + \cos x \text{ is } (-\sqrt{2})$$

{using  $-\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \leq a \cos x + b \sin x \leq \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ }

$$\therefore 2^{\sin x} + 2^{\cos x} \geq 2 \cdot \sqrt{2^{-\sqrt{2}}}$$

or  $2^{\sin x} + 2^{\cos x} \geq 2 \cdot 2^{-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}}$

or  $2^{\sin x} + 2^{\cos x} \geq 2^{1-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}$

Thus, the equation holds only when,

$$\sin x + \cos x = -\sqrt{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = -1$$

$$\Rightarrow x - \frac{\pi}{4} = 2n\pi \pm \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow x = (2n \pm 1)\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$$

**Example 37.** Solve  $|\sqrt{3} \cos x - \sin x| \geq 2$  for  $x \in [0, 4\pi]$ .

**Sol.** We know,  $|\sqrt{3} \cos x - \sin x| \leq \sqrt{3+1} = 2 \quad \dots(i)$

and  $|\sqrt{3} \cos x - \sin x| \geq 2$  (given) ...(ii)

Thus, from Eqs. (i) and (ii), we must have

$$|\sqrt{3} \cos x - \sin x| = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos x - \frac{1}{2} \sin x \right| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \cos \frac{\pi}{6} \cos x - \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \cdot \sin x \right| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \cos \left( x + \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \left( x + \frac{\pi}{6} \right) = 1 \text{ or } \cos \left( x + \frac{\pi}{6} \right) = -1$$

$$\Rightarrow x + \frac{\pi}{6} = 0, 2\pi, 4\pi, \dots \text{ or } \pi, 3\pi, 5\pi, \dots$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{11\pi}{6}, \frac{23\pi}{6}, \frac{5\pi}{6}, \frac{17\pi}{6}, \text{ for } x \in [0, 4\pi]$$

Hence,  $x \in \left\{ \frac{11\pi}{6}, \frac{23\pi}{6}, \frac{5\pi}{6}, \frac{17\pi}{6} \right\}$

**Example 38.** Show that the equation,  $\sin x = [1 + \sin x] + [1 - \cos x]$  has no solution for  $x \in R$ . (where  $[.]$  represents greatest integers function).

**Sol** As we know that the period of  $\sin x$  is  $2\pi$ , we need to check the solution for  $x \in [0, 2\pi]$ .

Let us first check at those points on which  $\sin x$  and  $\cos x$  are integer and then for the values lying between them.

**Case I** (a) At  $x = 0$   
 $[1 + \sin x] = 1$  and  $[1 - \cos x] = 0$   
 $\therefore \sin x = 1 + 0 = 1$  or  $\sin 0 = 1$  (as  $x = 0$ )  
 $\Rightarrow 0 = 1$  (absurd)

(b) At  $x = \frac{\pi}{2}$ ;  
 $[1 + \sin x] = 2$  and  $[1 - \cos x] = 1$   
 $\therefore \sin x = 2 + 1 = 3$  (absurd)

(c) At  $x = \pi$   
 $[1 + \sin x] = 1$  and  $[1 - \cos x] = 2$   
 $\therefore \sin x = 1 + 2 = 3$  (absurd)

(d) At  $x = \frac{3\pi}{2}$ ,  
 $[1 + \sin x] = 0$  and  $[1 - \cos x] = 1$   
 $\therefore \sin x = 0 + 1$  or  $\sin \frac{3\pi}{2} = 1$  (as  $x = \frac{3\pi}{2}$ )

$$\Rightarrow -1 = 1 \text{ (absurd)}$$

(e) At  $x = 2\pi$ ;  
 $[1 + \sin x] = 1$  and  $[1 - \cos x] = 0$   
 $\therefore \sin x = 1 + 0$   
 or  $\sin 0 = 1$  (as  $x = 0$ )  
 $\Rightarrow 0 = 1$  (absurd)  
 $\therefore \text{At } x = \left\{ 0, \frac{\pi}{2}, \pi, \frac{3\pi}{2}, 2\pi \right\}$

we do not have any solution.

Now, to check for the values lying between them.

**Case II** (a) When  $x \in \left( 0, \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$

$$\Rightarrow [1 + \sin x] = 1, [1 - \cos x] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = 1 + 0$$

But since  $x \in \left( 0, \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$ ,  $\sin x \neq 1$

$$\therefore \sin x = 1 \text{ is absurd when } x \in \left( 0, \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$$

(b) When  $x \in \left( \frac{\pi}{2}, \pi \right)$

$$[1 + \sin x] = 1, [1 - \cos x] = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = 1 + 1 = 2 \text{ (absurd)}$$

(c) When  $x \in \left( \pi, \frac{3\pi}{2} \right)$

$$[1 + \sin x] = 0, [1 - \cos x] = 1 \Rightarrow \sin x = 0 + 1 = 1$$

But  $x \in \left( \pi, \frac{3\pi}{2} \right)$  in which  $\sin x \neq 1$

$$\therefore \sin x = 1 \text{ is absurd, when } x \in \left( \pi, \frac{3\pi}{2} \right)$$

(d) When  $x \in \left( \frac{3\pi}{2}, 2\pi \right)$

$$[1 + \sin x] = 0, [1 - \cos x] = 0$$

$$\therefore \sin x = 0 + 0 = 0$$

But  $\sin x \neq 0$  when  $x \in \left( \frac{3\pi}{2}, 2\pi \right)$

Thus, the given equation does not possess any solution for  $x \in [0, 2\pi]$  or in general,  $\sin x = [1 + \sin x] + [1 - \cos x]$  does not possess any solution for  $x \in R$ .



## Exercise for Session 3

- Find the general values of  $\theta$  which satisfies the equations  $\tan \theta = -1$  and  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ .
- Find the most general solution of  $\operatorname{cosec} x = -2$  and  $\cot x = \sqrt{3}$ .
- Find the common roots of the equations  $2\sin^2 x + \sin^2 2x = 2$  and  $\sin 2x + \cos 2x = \tan x$ .
- Solve the equations,  $\sqrt{3} \sin 2A = \sin 2B$  and  $\sqrt{3} \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B = \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3} - 1)$ .
- Find the number of solutions of  $\sin^2 x \cos^2 x = 1 + \cos^2 x \sin^4 x$  in the interval  $[0, \pi]$ .
- Solve:  $1 + \sin x \sin^2 \frac{x}{2} = 0$ .
- Solve:  $\cos^{50} x - \sin^{50} x = 1$ .
- Find the number of real solutions of the equation  $(\cos x)^5 + (\sin x)^3 = 1$  in the interval  $[0, 2\pi]$ .
- Find the number of solutions of the equation  $1 + e^{\cot^2 x} = \sqrt{2|\sin x| - 1} + \frac{1 - \cos 2x}{1 + \sin^4 x}$  for  $x \in (0, 5\pi)$ .
- Find the number of solutions as ordered pair  $(x, y)$  of the equation  $2^{\sec^2 x} + 2^{\operatorname{cosec}^2 y} = 2\cos^2 x(1 - \cos^2 2y)$  in  $[0, 2\pi]$ .

# Session 4

## Trigonometric Inequality

### Trigonometric Inequality

An inequality involving trigonometric function of an unknown angle is called a trigonometric inequality.

#### Solution of Trigonometric Inequality

To solve the trigonometric inequation of type  $f(x) \leq a$ , or  $f(x) \geq a$  where  $f(x)$  is some trigonometric ratio, the following steps should be taken:

- Draw the graph of  $f(x)$  in an interval length equal to the fundamental period of  $f(x)$ .
- Draw the line  $y = a$ .
- Take the portion of the graph for which the inequalities satisfied.
- To generalize, add  $nT$  ( $n \in I$ ) and take union over the set of integers, where  $T$ , is the fundamental period of  $f(x)$ .

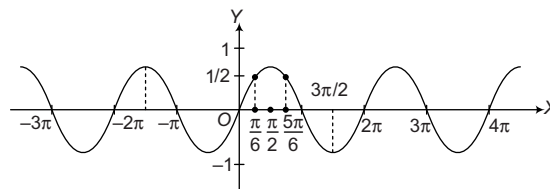
**Example 39.** Find the solution set of inequality

$$\sin x > \frac{1}{2}$$

**Sol.** When  $\sin x = \frac{1}{2}$ , the two values of  $x$  between  $0$  and  $2\pi$  are

$\frac{\pi}{6}$  and  $\frac{5\pi}{6}$ . From the graph of  $y = \sin x$ , it is obvious that

$$\sin x > \frac{1}{2} \text{ for } \frac{\pi}{6} < x < \frac{5\pi}{6}$$



Hence,  $\sin x > \frac{1}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6} < x < 2n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6}$$

The required solution set is  $\bigcup_{n \in I} \left( 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}, 2n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6} \right)$

**Note**

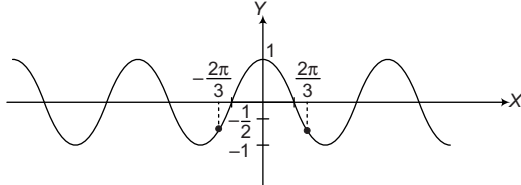
We added  $2n\pi$  to find the general solution as period of  $\sin x$  is  $2\pi$ .

**Example 40.** Find the solution set of inequality

$$\cos x \geq -\frac{1}{2}$$

**Sol.** From the graph of  $y = \cos x$ , it is obvious that  $\cos x \geq -\frac{1}{2}$

For  $-\frac{2\pi}{3} \leq x \leq \frac{2\pi}{3}$



Hence,  $\cos x \geq -\frac{1}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow 2n\pi - \frac{2\pi}{3} \leq x \leq 2n\pi + \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

The required solution set is

$$\bigcup_{n \in I} \left( 2n\pi - \frac{2\pi}{3}, 2n\pi + \frac{2\pi}{3} \right)$$

**Example 41.** Find the solution set for,

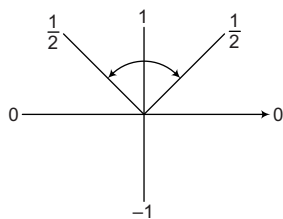
$$4 \sin^2 x - 8 \sin x + 3 \leq 0 \text{ where } x \in [0, 2\pi].$$

**Sol.** Here,  $4 \sin^2 x - 8 \sin x + 3 \leq 0$

$$\Rightarrow (2 \sin x - 1)(2 \sin x - 3) \leq 0$$

Here,  $2 \sin x - 3$  is always negative.

$$\therefore 2 \sin x - 1 \geq 0 \text{ i.e. } \sin x \geq \frac{1}{2}$$



$$\therefore \text{From the figure, } \frac{\pi}{6} \leq x \leq \frac{5\pi}{6}$$

**Example 42.** Solve  $2 \cos^2 \theta + \sin \theta \leq 2$ ,

where  $\pi/2 \leq \theta \leq \frac{3\pi}{2}$

**Sol.**  $2 \cos^2 \theta + \sin \theta \leq 2$

or  $2(1 - \sin^2 \theta) + \sin \theta \leq 2$

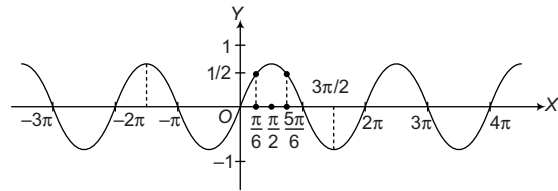
or  $-2 \sin^2 \theta + \sin \theta \leq 0$

or  $2 \sin^2 \theta - \sin \theta \geq 0$

or  $\sin \theta (2 \sin \theta - 1) \geq 0$

or  $\sin \theta (\sin \theta - 1/2) \geq 0$

which is possible if  $\sin \theta \leq 0$  or  $\sin \theta \geq 1/2$



From the graph

$$\sin \theta \geq 1/2 \Rightarrow \pi/2 \leq \theta \leq 5\pi/6$$

$$\sin \theta \leq 0 \Rightarrow \pi \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$$

Hence, the required values of  $\theta$  are given by

$$\theta \in [\pi/2, 5\pi/6] \cup [\pi, 2\pi]$$

**Example 43.** Solve  $\sin^2 \theta > \cos^2 \theta$

**Sol.** We have,  $\sin^2 \theta > \cos^2 \theta \Rightarrow \cos 2\theta < 0$

$$\Rightarrow (\pi/2) < 2\theta < (3\pi/2) \text{ or } (\pi/4) < \theta < (3\pi/4)$$

Taking general values i.e., adding  $2n\pi$ , we get

$$2n\pi + \pi/2 < 2\theta < 2n\pi + 3\pi/2, n \in Z$$

or  $n\pi + \pi/4 < \theta < n\pi + 3\pi/4$

**Example 44.** Find the solution set for,  $|\tan x| \leq 1$

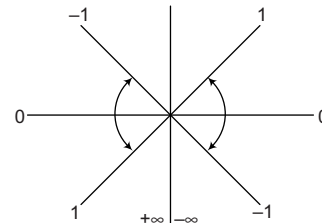
when  $x \in [-\pi, \pi]$ .

**Sol.** Here,  $|\tan x| \leq 1$

$\Rightarrow -1 \leq \tan x \leq 1$ , the value scheme for this is shown below.

From the figure,

$$-\frac{\pi}{4} \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{4}$$



$$\begin{aligned} \text{or} \quad & -\pi \leq x \leq -\frac{3\pi}{4} \\ \text{or} \quad & \frac{3\pi}{4} \leq x \leq \pi \\ \therefore \quad & x \in \left[-\pi, -\frac{3\pi}{4}\right] \cup \left[-\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{4}\right] \cup \left[\frac{3\pi}{4}, \pi\right] \end{aligned}$$

**Example 45.** Solve  $\sin 2x > \sqrt{2} \sin^2 x + (2 - \sqrt{2}) \cos^2 x$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol. } \sin 2x &> \sqrt{2} \sin^2 x + (2 - \sqrt{2}) \cos^2 x \\ \Rightarrow 2 \sin x \cos x &> \sqrt{2} \sin^2 x + (2 - \sqrt{2}) \cos^2 x \\ \Rightarrow \tan^2 x - \sqrt{2} \tan x + (\sqrt{2} - 1) &< 0 \\ \Rightarrow (\tan x - 1)(\tan x - (\sqrt{2} - 1)) &< 0 \\ \Rightarrow (\sqrt{2} - 1) < \tan x < 1 & \\ \Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{8} < x < \frac{\pi}{4} & \\ \therefore x \in \left(n\pi + \frac{\pi}{8}, n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) & \text{ where } n \in \mathbb{Z}. \end{aligned}$$

**Example 46.** Solve  $\tan^3 x + 3 > 3 \tan x + \tan^2 x$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol. } \tan^3 x - \tan^2 x + 3 - 3 \tan x &> 0 \\ \Rightarrow \tan^2 x (\tan x - 1) - 3(\tan x - 1) &> 0 \\ \Rightarrow (\tan x - 1)(\tan^2 x - 3) &> 0 \\ \Rightarrow (\tan x - 1)(\tan x + \sqrt{3})(\tan x - \sqrt{3}) &> 0 \\ \Rightarrow (y - 1)(y + \sqrt{3})(y - \sqrt{3}) &> 0, \text{ where } \tan x = y \end{aligned}$$

Sign-scheme of above inequality is as follows:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} & (-) & & (+) & & (-) & & (+) \\ & \frac{1}{-\sqrt{3}} & & 1 & & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & & \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore -\sqrt{3} < y < 1 \text{ or } y > \sqrt{3} \\ \Rightarrow -\sqrt{3} < \tan x < 1 \text{ or } \tan x > \sqrt{3} \end{aligned}$$

For  $-\pi/2 < x < \pi/2$

$$-\pi/3 < x < \pi/4 \text{ or } \pi/3 < x < \pi/2$$

$\therefore$  General solution is

$$x \in \left(n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}, n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \cup \left(n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3}, n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

where  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

## Exercise for Session 4

1. If  $2 \cos x < \sqrt{3}$  and  $x \in [-\pi, \pi]$ , then find the solution set for  $x$ .
2. Find the set of all  $x$  in the interval  $[0, \pi]$  for which  $2 \sin^2 x - 3 \sin x + 1 \geq 0$ .
3. If  $\cos x - \sin x \geq 1$  and  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ , then find the solution set for  $x$ .
4. Solve  $\sin \theta + \sqrt{3} \cos \theta \geq 1, -\pi < \theta \leq \pi$ .
5. Find the set of values of  $x$ , which satisfy  $\sin x \cdot \cos^3 x > \cos x \cdot \sin^3 x, 0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ .
6. Find the set of all  $x$  in  $\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$  which satisfy  $|4 \sin x - 1| < \sqrt{5}$ .
7. Solve  $\sin^4\left(\frac{x}{3}\right) + \cos^4\left(\frac{x}{3}\right) > \frac{1}{2}$ .
8. Solve  $\tan x - \tan^2 x > 0$  and  $|2 \sin x| < 1$ .

## JEE Type Solved Examples : Single Option Correct Type Questions

● **Ex. 1.** The number of solutions of equation  $8[x^2 - x] + 4[x] = 13 + 12[\sin x]$ ,  $[.]$  denotes GIF is

- (a) 0 (b) 2  
(c) 4 (d) 6

**Sol.** (a)  $8[x^2 - x] + 4[x] = 13 + 12[\sin x]$

LHS is always even and RHS is always odd. Hence, no solution.

● **Ex. 2.** The number of ordered pairs  $(x, y)$  satisfying

$$|x| + |y| = 2 \text{ and } \sin\left(\frac{\pi x^2}{3}\right) = 1 \text{ is/are}$$

- (a) 1 (b) 2  
(c) 3 (d) 4

**Sol.** (d)  $|x| + |y| = 2$

$$\Rightarrow |x|, |y| \in [0, 2]$$

$$\text{Also } \sin\left(\frac{\pi x^2}{3}\right) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\pi x^2}{3} = (4n + 1)\frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 = (4n + 1)\frac{3}{2}$$

$\therefore |x| \in [0, 2]$ , then only possible value of  $x^2$  is  $\frac{3}{2}$

$$\therefore |x| = \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}, |y| = 2 - \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}$$

Hence, total number of ordered pairs is 4.

● **Ex. 3.** Number of solutions of

$$\cos^2\left[\frac{\pi}{4}(\sin x + \sqrt{2}\cos^2 x)\right] - \tan^2\left[x + \frac{\pi}{4}\tan^2 x\right] = 1, x \in [-2\pi, 2\pi] \text{ is}$$

- (a) 1 (b) 2  
(c) 4 (d) 8

**Sol.** (b) The solution is only possible, when

$$\cos^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4}(\sin x + \sqrt{2}\cos^2 x)\right) = 1 \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{and } \tan^2\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\tan^2 x\right) = 0 \quad \dots(ii)$$

Let's solved Eq. (i)

$$\frac{\pi}{4}(\sin x + \sqrt{2}\cos^2 x) = k\pi$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x + \sqrt{2}\cos^2 x = 4k$$

$$\text{Now as } |\sin x + \sqrt{2}\cos^2 x| \leq |\sin x| + \sqrt{2}|\cos^2 x| \leq 1 + \sqrt{2} < 4$$

$\therefore k = 0$  is only possible value.

$$\Rightarrow \sin x + \sqrt{2}\cos^2 x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{2}\sin^2 x - \sin x - \sqrt{2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}, \sqrt{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \quad (\because \sin x \neq \sqrt{2})$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ or } 2n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{4}$$

From Eq. (ii) we can say that the only solution possible is

$$x = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}$$

Hence, for  $x \in [-2\pi, 2\pi]$  we have 2 solutions.

● **Ex. 4.** The general solution of

$$\sin^2 \theta \sec \theta + \sqrt{3} \tan \theta = 0 \text{ is}$$

$$(a) \theta = n\pi + (-1)^{n+1} \frac{\pi}{3}, \theta = n\pi, n \in I$$

$$(b) \theta = n\pi, n \in I$$

$$(c) \theta = \frac{n\pi}{2}, n \in I$$

$$(d) \theta = n\pi + (-1)^{n+1} \frac{\pi}{3}, n \in I$$

**Sol.** (b)  $\sin^2 \theta \sec \theta + \sqrt{3} \tan \theta = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta (\sin \theta + \sqrt{3}) \sec \theta = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = n\pi, n \in I \quad (\because \sin \theta \neq -\sqrt{3}, \sec \theta \neq 0)$$

● **Ex. 5.** The number of solutions of the equation

$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{2\sqrt{3}}\right) = x^2 - 2\sqrt{3}x + 4 \text{ is}$$

- (a) 0 (b) 2  
(c) more than 2 (d) 1

**Sol.** (d) We know that  $-1 \leq \sin \frac{\pi x}{2\sqrt{3}} \leq 1$ ,

therefore, we must have

$$-1 \leq x^2 - 2\sqrt{3}x + 4 \leq 1$$

$$\Rightarrow -1 \leq (x - \sqrt{3})^2 + 1 \leq 1$$

$$\Rightarrow -2 \leq (x - \sqrt{3})^2 \leq 0$$

But, square of a real number cannot be negative, therefore, we must have  $(x - \sqrt{3})^2 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow x = \sqrt{3}$$

Note that  $x = \sqrt{3}$  satisfies the given equation.

● **Ex. 6.**  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  are two solutions of the equation  $e^x \cos x = 1$ . The minimum number of the solutions of the equation  $e^x \sin x = 1$ , lying between  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  can be

- (a) 0 (b) 1  
(c) 3 (d) None of these

**Sol.** (b) We have  $e^x \cos x = 1$  or  $\cos x = e^{-x}$

Consider the function,  $f(x) = \cos x - e^{-x}$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_1) = 0 = f(x_2).$$

Clearly,  $f(x)$  is continuous in  $[x_1, x_2]$  and differentiable in  $(x_1, x_2)$ .

Hence, by Rolle's theorem, there is atleast one  $x \in (x_1, x_2)$  such that  $f'(x) = -\sin x + e^{-x} = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x e^x = 1 \text{ has atleast one solution } \in (x_1, x_2).$$

● **Ex. 7.** The product of common differences of all possible AP which are made from values of 'x' satisfying

$$\cos^2\left(\frac{1}{2}\lambda x\right) + \cos^2\left(\frac{1}{2}\mu x\right) = 1$$

- (a)  $\frac{4\pi^2}{\lambda^2 - \mu^2}$  (b)  $\frac{4\pi}{\lambda - \mu}$   
(c)  $\frac{2\pi^2}{\lambda^2 - \mu^2}$  (d) None of these

**Sol.** (a)  $\frac{1 + \cos(\lambda x)}{2} + \frac{1 + \cos(\mu x)}{2} = 1$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(\lambda x) + \cos(\mu x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\cos\left(\frac{(\lambda + \mu)x}{2}\right) \cdot \cos\left(\frac{(\lambda - \mu)x}{2}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(\lambda + \mu)x}{2} = (2n + 1)\frac{\pi}{2}$$

or  $\frac{(\lambda - \mu)x}{2} = (2n + 1)\frac{\pi}{2}$

$$x = \frac{(2n + 1)\pi}{\lambda + \mu} \text{ or } x = \frac{(2n + 1)\pi}{\lambda - \mu}$$

Thus, common difference can be

$$\frac{2\pi}{\lambda + \mu} \text{ or } \frac{2\pi}{\lambda - \mu}$$

Now, product =  $\frac{4\pi^2}{\lambda^2 - \mu^2}$

● **Ex. 8.** Number of solutions of the equation  $\cos^4 2x + 2 \sin^2 2x = 17(\cos x + \sin x)^8$ ,  $0 < x < 2\pi$  is

- (a) 4 (b) 8  
(c) 10 (d) 16

**Sol.** (a) Let  $\sin 2x = y$ , then  $1 + y^4 = 17(1 + y)^4$

Clearly,  $y = \sin 2x = -\frac{1}{2}$  is the only possibility

$$\therefore x = 105^\circ, 165^\circ, 285^\circ, 345^\circ.$$

● **Ex. 9.** The number of values of  $\theta$  in the interval  $\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$

satisfying the equation  $(\sqrt{3})^{\sec^2 \theta} = \tan^4 \theta + 2 \tan^2 \theta$  is

- (a) 2 (b) 4  
(c) 0 (d) 1

**Sol.** (a)  $\tan^4 \theta + 2 \tan^2 \theta = (\tan^2 \theta + 1)^2 - 1$

$$= (\sec^2 \theta)^2 - 1 = \sec^4 \theta - 1$$

Put  $\sec^2 \theta = t$

$$\Rightarrow (\sqrt{3})^t = t^2 - 1$$

$$\Rightarrow t = 2 \text{ is only solution as } t > 1$$

$\therefore$  There will be 2 values of  $\theta$  in given interval.

● **Ex. 10.** Number of solutions of the equation

$\cot(\theta) + \cot\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) + \cot\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) + \cot(3\theta) = 0$ , where

$$\theta \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$

- (a) Infinite (b) 0  
(c) 1 (d) None of these

**Sol.** (c)  $\cot(\theta) + \cot\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) + \cot\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) + \cot(3\theta) = 0$

Put  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha$

$$\tan \alpha + \tan\left(\alpha - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) + \tan\left(\alpha + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) + \tan 3\alpha = 0$$

$$\tan \alpha + \frac{\tan \alpha - \tan \frac{\pi}{3}}{1 + \tan \alpha \tan \frac{\pi}{3}} + \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \frac{\pi}{3}}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \frac{\pi}{3}} + \tan 3\alpha = 0$$

$$3\left(\frac{3 \tan \alpha - \tan^3 \alpha}{1 - 3 \tan^2 \alpha}\right) + \tan 3\alpha = 0$$

$$4 \tan 3\alpha = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan 3\alpha = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 3\alpha = n\pi$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

## JEE Type Solved Examples : More than One Correct Option Type Questions

• **Ex. 11.**  $0 < a < 2\pi$ ,  $\sin^{-1}(\sin a) < x^2 - 2x$  for all  $x \in I$  then  $a \in$

(a)  $(0, \pi + 1)$                       (b)  $\left(\pi + 1, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right)$

(c)  $\left(\frac{3\pi}{2}, 2\pi - 1\right)$                 (d)  $(2\pi - 1, 2\pi)$

**Sol.** (b,c)  $\sin^{-1}(\sin a) < x^2 - 2x$  for all  $x$

$$\therefore \sin^{-1}(\sin a) < \min(x^2 - 2x) = -1$$

For  $a \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ ,  $a < -1 \Rightarrow a \in \phi$

For  $a \in \left(\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right)$ ,  $\sin^{-1}(\sin a) = \pi - a$

$$\pi - a < -1$$

$$a > \pi + 1 \Rightarrow a \in \left(\pi + 1, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right)$$

For  $a \in \left(\frac{3\pi}{2}, 2\pi\right)$ ,  $\sin^{-1}(\sin a) = a - 2\pi$

$$a - 2\pi < -1$$

$$a < 2\pi - 1$$

$$a < 2\pi - 1 \Rightarrow a \in \left(\frac{3\pi}{2}, 2\pi - 1\right).$$

• **Ex. 12.** If

$$\left(\cos^2 x + \frac{1}{\cos^2 x}\right)(1 + \tan^2 2y)(3 + \sin 3z) = 4, \text{ then}$$

(a)  $x$  may be a multiple of  $\pi$

(b)  $x$  cannot be an even multiple of  $\pi$

(c)  $z$  can be a multiple of  $\pi$

(d)  $y$  can be a multiple of  $\frac{\pi}{2}$

**Sol.** (a,d)  $\left(\cos^2 x + \frac{1}{\cos^2 x}\right)(1 + \tan^2 2y)(3 + \sin 3z) = 4$

Since,  $\cos^2 x + \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} > 2$ ,  $1 + \tan^2 2y \geq 1$ ,  $2 \leq 3 + \sin 3z \leq 4$

so, the only possibility is

$$\cos^2 x + \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} = 2, 1 + \tan^2 2y = 1, 3 + \sin 3z = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos x = \pm 1 \Rightarrow x = n\pi$$

$$\tan 2y = 0 \Rightarrow y = \frac{m\pi}{2}$$

$$\sin 3z = -1$$

$$\Rightarrow z = (4k - 1)\frac{\pi}{6}; m, n, k \in I$$

• **Ex. 13.** The value of  $x$  in  $\left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$  satisfying equation

$$\frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{\sin x} + \frac{\sqrt{10 + 2\sqrt{5}}}{\cos x} = 8 \text{ is}$$

(a)  $\frac{\pi}{10}$                                       (b)  $\frac{3\pi}{10}$

(c)  $\frac{9\pi}{10}$                                       (d)  $\frac{7\pi}{10}$

**Sol.** (a,b)  $\frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4} \times \frac{1}{\sin x} + \frac{\sqrt{10 + 2\sqrt{5}}}{4} \times \frac{1}{\cos x} = 2$

$$\frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4} \cos x + \frac{\sqrt{10 + 2\sqrt{5}}}{4} \times \sin x = 2 \sin x \cdot \cos x$$

$$\sin \left[ x + \frac{\pi}{10} \right] = \sin 2x$$

$$x + \frac{\pi}{10} = 2x, x = \frac{\pi}{10}$$

or  $\sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{10} \right) = \sin(\pi - 2x)$

$$\Rightarrow x + \frac{\pi}{10} = \pi - 2x$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x = \pi - \frac{\pi}{10} = \frac{9\pi}{10}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{3\pi}{10}$$

• **Ex. 14.** Given  $2 \sin t = \frac{1 - 2x + 5x^2}{3x^2 - 2x - 1}$  the real values of

$$t \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right] \text{ satisfying this lie in the interval}$$

(a)  $\left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$                               (b)  $\left[\frac{3\pi}{10}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$

(c)  $\left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{10}\right] \cup \left[\frac{3\pi}{10}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$  (d) All of these

**Sol.** (a,b,c,d) Given

$$x^2(6 \sin t - 5) + x(2 - 4 \sin t) - (1 + 2 \sin t) = 0, \text{ since } x \in R, \Delta > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin t < \frac{1 - \sqrt{5}}{4}$$

or  $\sin t > \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{4}$

$$\therefore t \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{10}\right] \cup \left[\frac{3\pi}{10}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$$

• **Ex. 15.** The system of equations  
 $\tan x = a \cot x, \tan 2x = b \cos y$

- (a) Cannot have a solution if  $a = 0$
- (b) Cannot have a solution if  $a = 1$
- (c) Cannot have a solution if  $2\sqrt{a} > |b(1-a)|$
- (d) has a solution for all  $a$  and  $b$

**Sol.** (b,c) If  $a = 0$ , then  $\tan x = 0 \Rightarrow x = n\pi$  and then for any value of  $y$  such that  $\cos y = 0$  the second equation satisfies option (a) is false.

If  $a = 1$  then  $\tan x = \cot x \Rightarrow \tan^2 x = 1$

$\Rightarrow \tan 2x$  is not defined.

$\Rightarrow$  option (b) is true

Now from the first equation  $\tan x = \sqrt{a}$

$\Rightarrow a$  must be positive

$$|\cos y| = \left| \frac{2 \tan x}{b(1 - \tan^2 x)} \right| = \left| \frac{2\sqrt{a}}{b(1-a)} \right| \leq 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\sqrt{a} \leq |b(1-a)|$$

• **Ex. 16.** If  $\frac{y+3}{2y+5} = \sin^2 x + 2 \cos x + 1$ , then the value of  $y$

lie in the interval

- (a)  $\left(-\infty, -\frac{8}{3}\right]$
- (b)  $\left[-\frac{12}{5}, \infty\right)$
- (c)  $\left[-\frac{8}{3}, -\frac{12}{5}\right]$
- (d)  $\left(-\infty, -\frac{8}{3}\right] \cup \left[-\frac{12}{5}, \infty\right)$

**Sol.** (a,b,d)  $\cos^2 x - 2 \cos x + 1 = 3 - \frac{y+3}{2y+5}$

$$(\cos x - 1)^2 = \frac{5y+12}{2y+5}$$

Also,  $-1 \leq \cos x \leq 1 \Rightarrow -2 \leq \cos x - 1 \leq 1$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq (\cos x - 1)^2 \leq 4$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq \frac{5y+12}{2y+5} \leq 4$$

Now,  $\frac{5y+12}{2y+5} - 4 \leq 0 \Rightarrow \frac{-3y-8}{2y+5} \leq 0$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3y+8}{2y+5} \geq 0 \Rightarrow (3y+8)(2y+5) \geq 0$$

and  $\frac{5y+12}{2y+5} \geq 0 \Rightarrow (5y+12)(2y+5) \geq 0$

$$\Rightarrow \left(-\infty, -\frac{8}{3}\right] \cup \left[-\frac{5}{2}, \infty\right)$$

and  $\left(-\infty, -\frac{5}{2}\right) \cup \left[-\frac{12}{5}, \infty\right)$

$$\therefore y \in \left(-\infty, -\frac{8}{3}\right] \cup \left[-\frac{12}{5}, \infty\right)$$

• **Ex. 17.** Which of the following set of values of 'x' satisfies the equation

$$2^{(2\sin^2 x - 3\sin x + 1)} + 2^{(2 - 2\sin^2 x + 3\sin x)} = 9$$

(a)  $x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}, n \in I$       (b)  $x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, n \in I$

(c)  $x = n\pi, n \in I$       (d)  $x = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, n \in I$

**Sol.** (a,d)  $2^{(2\sin^2 x - 3\sin x + 1)} + 2^{3 - (2\sin^2 x - 3\sin x + 1)} = 9$

Let  $2^{(2\sin^2 x - 3\sin x + 1)} = t$

$$\Rightarrow t + \frac{8}{t} = 9 \Rightarrow t^2 - 9t + 8 = 0 \Rightarrow t = 1, 8$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\sin^2 x - 3\sin x + 1 = 3$$

or  $2\sin^2 x - 3\sin x + 1 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\sin x = \frac{1}{2}, \sin x = 1$$

• **Ex. 18.** For  $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , the solution(s) of

$$\sum_{m=1}^6 \operatorname{cosec}\left(\theta + \frac{(m-1)\pi}{4}\right) \operatorname{cosec}\left(\theta + \frac{m\pi}{4}\right) = 4\sqrt{2} \text{ is (are)}$$

(a)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$       (b)  $\frac{\pi}{6}$

(c)  $\frac{\pi}{12}$       (d)  $\frac{5\pi}{12}$

**Sol.** (c, d) We have,

$$\sum_{m=1}^6 \operatorname{cosec}\left[\theta + \frac{(m-1)\pi}{4}\right] \operatorname{cosec}\left[\theta + \frac{m\pi}{4}\right] = 4\sqrt{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{m=1}^6 \frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{4}}{\sin\left[\theta + \frac{(m-1)\pi}{4}\right] \sin\left[\theta + \frac{m\pi}{4}\right]} = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{m=1}^6 \frac{\sin\left[\left(\theta + \frac{m\pi}{4}\right) - \left(\theta + \frac{(m-1)\pi}{4}\right)\right]}{\sin\left(\theta + \frac{(m-1)\pi}{4}\right) \sin\left(\theta + \frac{m\pi}{4}\right)} = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{m=1}^6 \left[ \sin\left(\theta + \frac{m\pi}{4}\right) \cos\left(\theta + \frac{(m-1)\pi}{4}\right) - \cos\left(\theta + \frac{m\pi}{4}\right) \sin\left(\theta + \frac{(m-1)\pi}{4}\right) \right] = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{m=1}^6 \left[ \cot\left(\theta + \frac{(m-1)\pi}{4}\right) - \cot\left(\theta + \frac{m\pi}{4}\right) \right] = 4$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\Rightarrow \left[ \cot \theta - \cot \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \right] + \left[ \cot \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) - \cot \left( \theta + \frac{2\pi}{4} \right) \right] \\ &\quad + \dots + \left[ \cot \left( \theta + \frac{5\pi}{4} \right) - \cot \left( \theta + \frac{6\pi}{4} \right) \right] = 4 \\ &\Rightarrow \cot \theta - \cot \left( \theta + \frac{3\pi}{2} \right) = 4 \\ &\Rightarrow \cot \theta + \tan \theta = 4 \\ &\Rightarrow \cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 4 \sin \theta \cos \theta \\ &\Rightarrow \sin 2\theta = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow 2\theta = \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ or } \frac{5\pi}{6} \\ &\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{12} \text{ or } \frac{5\pi}{12} \end{aligned}$$

• **Ex. 19.** If  $\frac{1 + \sin 6^\circ}{\cos 6^\circ} = \tan A = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \sin B}{1 - \sin B}}$ ; where  $A$  and

$B \in (0, 90^\circ)$ , then

- (a)  $A = 8B$                       (b)  $8A = B$   
 (c)  $A - 7B = 6^\circ$                 (d)  $A + B = 54^\circ$

**Sol.** (a,c,d)  $\frac{(\sin 3^\circ + \cos 3^\circ)^2}{(\cos^2 3^\circ - \sin^2 3^\circ)} = \tan A = \sqrt{\left( \frac{\sin \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2}}{\cos \frac{B}{2} - \sin \frac{B}{2}} \right)^2}$

$$\frac{\sin 3^\circ + \cos 3^\circ}{\cos 3^\circ - \sin 3^\circ} = \tan A = \frac{\sin \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2}}{\cos \frac{B}{2} - \sin \frac{B}{2}}$$

$$\frac{(\tan 3^\circ + 1)}{(-\tan 3^\circ + 1)} = \tan A = \frac{1 + \tan \frac{B}{2}}{1 - \tan \frac{B}{2}}$$

$$\tan(45^\circ + 3^\circ) = \tan A = \tan \left( 45^\circ + \frac{B}{2} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow A = 48^\circ \text{ and } B = 6^\circ$$

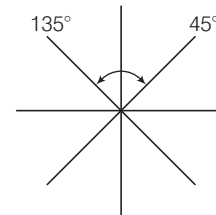
• **Ex. 20.** If  $\sqrt{1 + \sin A} - \sqrt{1 - \sin A} = 2 \cos \frac{A}{2}$ , then value of

$A$  can be

- (a)  $110^\circ$                               (b)  $260^\circ$   
 (c)  $300^\circ$                               (d)  $190^\circ$

**Sol.** (a,b,d)  $\sqrt{1 + \sin A} - \sqrt{1 - \sin A} = 2 \cos \frac{A}{2}$

$$\left| \sin \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2} \right| - \left| \sin \frac{A}{2} - \cos \frac{A}{2} \right| = 2 \cos \frac{A}{2}$$



So,  $\sin \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2} > 0$  and  $\cos \frac{A}{2} < \sin \frac{A}{2}$

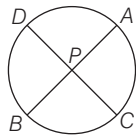
$$\Rightarrow 45^\circ < \frac{A}{2} < 135^\circ \Rightarrow 90^\circ < A < 270^\circ$$

## JEE Type Solved Examples : Passage Based Questions

### Passage I

(Ex. Nos. 21 to 23)

Consider a circle, in which a point  $P$  is lying inside the circle such that  $(PA)(PB) = (PC)(PD)$  (as shown in figure).



On the basis of above information, answer the following questions :

**21.** Let  $PA = 4$ ,  $PB = 3$  and  $CD$  is diameter of the circle having the length 8. If  $PC > PD$ , then  $\frac{PC}{PD}$  is equal to

- (a) 3                                      (b) 4  
 (c) 5                                      (d) 6

**Sol.** (a)  $(PA)(PB) = (PC)(PD)$

$$4 \times 3 = x(2r - x)$$

$$\Rightarrow 12 = x(8 - x)$$

$$x^2 - 8x + 12 = 0 \Rightarrow x = 6, 2$$

$$\frac{PC}{PD} = \frac{6}{2} = 3$$

**22.** If  $PA = |\cos \theta + \sin \theta|$  and  $PB = |\cos \theta - \sin \theta|$ , then maximum value of  $(PC)(PD)$ , is equal to

- (a) 1                                      (b)  $2\sqrt{2}$   
 (c)  $\sqrt{2}$                                 (d) 2

**Sol.** (a)  $PC \cdot PD = (PA)(PB)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= |\cos \theta + \sin \theta| |\cos \theta - \sin \theta| \\ &= |\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta| = \cos 2\theta \end{aligned}$$

Maximum value = 1



**23.** If  $\log_{PA} x = 2, \log_{PB} x = 3, \log_x PC = 4$ , then  $\log_{PD} x$  is equal to

- (a)  $\frac{7}{12}$  (b)  $\frac{12}{7}$   
 (c)  $-\frac{7}{12}$  (d)  $-\frac{6}{19}$

**Sol.** (d)  $(PA)(PB) = (PC)(PD)$

$$\begin{aligned} \log_x((PA)(PB)) &= \log_x((PC)(PD)) \\ \log_x PA + \log_x PB &= \log_x PC + \log_x PD \\ \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} &= 4 + \log_x PD \\ \log_x PD &= \frac{5}{6} - 4 = -\frac{19}{6} \end{aligned}$$

**Passage II**

(Ex. Nos. 24 to 26)

$PA$  and  $PB$  are two tangents drawn from point  $P$  to circle of radius 5. A line is drawn from point  $P$  which cuts circle at  $C$  and  $D$  such that  $PC = 5$  and  $PD = 15$  and  $\angle APB = \theta$ .

On the basis of above information, answer the following questions :

**24.** Area of  $\triangle APB$  is

- (a)  $\frac{25\sqrt{3}}{2}$  (b)  $25\sqrt{3}$   
 (c)  $\frac{75\sqrt{3}}{2}$  (d)  $\frac{75\sqrt{3}}{4}$

**25.** Value of  $\sin 2\theta + \cos 4\theta + \sin 5\theta + \tan 7\theta + \cot 8\theta$  is equal to

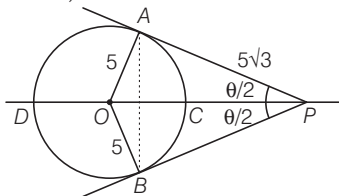
- (a)  $\frac{4\sqrt{3} - 1}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{4 - \sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{3}}$   
 (c)  $\frac{4 + \sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{3}}$  (d)  $\frac{4\sqrt{3} + 1}{2}$

**26.** Number of solution(s) of the equation

$$\log_{\cos \theta} (x + 2) = 2 + 3 \log_{(x+2)} \sin\left(\frac{5\theta}{2}\right) \text{ is}$$

- (a) 0 (b) 1  
 (c) 2 (d) 3

**Sol.** (Ex. Nos. 24 to 26)

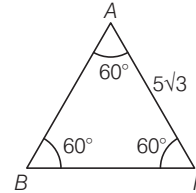


$$\begin{aligned} OD = OC = 5, PD = DC + CP \\ \Rightarrow CP = 15 - 10 = 5, OP = 10 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \sin \frac{\theta}{2} &= \frac{OA}{OP} = \frac{5}{10} = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \frac{\theta}{2} = 30^\circ \\ \Rightarrow \theta &= 60^\circ \end{aligned}$$

**24.** (d)  $\therefore APB$  is an equilateral triangle.

$$\text{Area} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} (5\sqrt{3})^2 = \frac{75\sqrt{3}}{4}$$



**25.** (b)  $\sin 2\theta + \cos 4\theta + \sin 5\theta + \tan 7\theta + \cot 8\theta$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sin 120^\circ + \cos 240^\circ + \sin 300^\circ + \tan 420^\circ + \cot 480^\circ \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \sqrt{3} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{4 - \sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{3}} \end{aligned}$$

**26.** (c) Given  $\log_{1/2} (x + 2) = 2 + 3 \log_{(x+2)} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$

$$\text{Let } \log_{1/2} (x + 2) = t$$

$$t = 2 + \frac{3}{t}$$

$$\Rightarrow t^2 - 2t - 3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow t = 3 \text{ or } -1$$

$$\Rightarrow \log_{1/2} (x + 2) = 3$$

$$\text{or } \log_{1/2} (x + 2) = -1$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -\frac{15}{8} \text{ or } x = 0$$

$\Rightarrow$  two solutions.

**Passage III**

(Ex. Nos. 27 and 28)

If  $3\sin^2 x - 7\sin x + 2 = 0, x \in \left[0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$  and  $f_n(\theta) = \sin^n \theta + \cos^n \theta$ .

On the basis of above information, answer the following questions :

**27.** The value of  $f_4(x)$  is

- (a)  $\frac{97}{81}$  (b)  $\frac{57}{81}$  (c)  $\frac{65}{81}$  (d)  $\frac{73}{81}$

**28.** The value of  $\frac{\sin 5x + \sin 4x}{1 + 2 \cos 3x}$  is

- (a)  $\frac{3 + 2\sqrt{2}}{9}$  (b)  $\frac{3 + 4\sqrt{2}}{9}$   
 (c)  $\frac{4\sqrt{2} - 2}{9}$  (d)  $\frac{4\sqrt{2} - 3}{9}$

**Sol.** (Ex. Nos. 27 to 28)  $3\sin^2 x - 7\sin x + 2 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = \frac{1}{3} \text{ or } \sin x = 2 \text{ (reject)}$$

27. (c)  $f_4(x) = \sin^4 x + \cos^4 x = 1 - 2(\sin x \cos x)^2$   
 $= 1 - 2\left(\frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}\right)^2 = \frac{65}{81}$

28. (b)  $\frac{\sin 5x + \sin 4x}{1 + 2\cos 3x}$   
 $= \frac{(\sin 5x + \sin 4x) \sin 3x}{(1 + 2\cos 3x) \sin 3x} = \frac{(\sin 5x + \sin 4x) \sin 3x}{\sin 3x + \sin 6x}$

$$= \frac{2\sin \frac{9x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2} \sin 3x}{2\sin \frac{9x}{2} \cos \frac{3x}{2}} = \frac{\cos \frac{x}{2} \cdot 2\sin \frac{3x}{2} \cos \frac{3x}{2}}{\cos \frac{3x}{2}}$$

$$= \sin 2x + \sin x$$

$$= \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{9} + \frac{1}{3} = \frac{4\sqrt{2} + 3}{9}$$

## JEE Type Solved Examples : Single Integer Answer Type Questions

• **Ex. 29.** Number of integral solutions of the equation  $\log_{\sin x} \sqrt{\sin^2 x} + \log_{\cos x} \sqrt{\cos^2 x} = 2$ , where  $x \in [0, 6\pi]$  is

**Sol.** (4)  $\log_{\sin x} \sqrt{\sin^2 x} + \log_{\cos x} \sqrt{\cos^2 x} = 2$

$\therefore \sin x > 0$  and  $\sin x \neq 1$

$\cos x > 0$  and  $\cos x \neq 1$

Domain  $x \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \cup \left(2\pi, \frac{5\pi}{2}\right) \cup \left(4\pi, \frac{9\pi}{2}\right)$

$\Rightarrow$  Number of integers =  $1 + 1 + 2 = 4$

• **Ex. 30.** If  $x_k = (\sec \theta)^{\frac{1}{2^k}} + (\tan \theta)^{\frac{1}{2^k}}$  and  $y_k = (\sec \theta)^{\frac{1}{2^k}} - (\tan \theta)^{\frac{1}{2^k}}$ , then value of  $3y_n \prod_{k=0}^n (x_k)$  is equal to

**Sol.** (3)  $x_k \cdot y_k = (\sec \theta)^{\frac{1}{2^{k-1}}} - (\tan \theta)^{\frac{1}{2^{k-1}}}$

$\Rightarrow x_k \cdot y_k = y_{k-1}$

Now,  $y_n \cdot \prod_{k=0}^n x_k = y_n \cdot \prod_{k=0}^n y_{k-1}$

$= y_n \times \frac{y_{-1}}{y_0} \times \frac{y_0}{y_1} \times \dots \times \frac{y_{n-1}}{y_n} = y_{-1}$

$= (\sec \theta)^2 - (\tan \theta)^2 = 1$

• **Ex. 31.** The number of ordered pairs  $(\alpha, \beta)$ , where  $\alpha, \beta \in [0, 2\pi]$  satisfying  $\log_{2\sec x} (\beta^2 - 6\beta + 10) = \log_3 |\cos \alpha|$  is

**Sol.** (2)  $\log_{2\sec x} (\beta^2 - 6\beta + 10) = \log_3 |\cos \alpha|$

it is only possible when

$\beta^2 - 6\beta + 10 = 1$  and  $\cos \alpha = 1$

$\Rightarrow \beta = 3$  and  $\alpha = 0, 2\pi$

$\therefore$  Two ordered pairs  $(0, 3)$  and  $(2\pi, 3)$ .

• **Ex. 32.** If  $\frac{\cos^3 \theta}{(1 - \sin \theta)} + \frac{\sin^3 \theta}{(1 + \cos \theta)} = 1 + \cos \theta$ , then number of possible values of  $\theta$  is (where  $\theta \in [0, 2\pi]$ ).

**Sol.** (0)  $\frac{\cos \theta \cos^2 \theta}{(1 - \sin \theta)} + \frac{\sin \theta \sin^2 \theta}{(1 + \cos \theta)} = \cos \theta + 1$

$\cos \theta \frac{(1 - \sin^2 \theta)}{(1 - \sin \theta)} + \frac{(1 - \cos^2 \theta) \sin \theta}{(1 + \cos \theta)} = \cos \theta + 1$

$\cos \theta (1 + \sin \theta) + \sin \theta (1 - \cos \theta) = \cos \theta + 1$

$\sin \theta + \cos \theta = \cos \theta + 1 \Rightarrow \sin \theta = 1$

$\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$  which is not possible.

• **Ex. 33.** If the sum of all values of  $x$  satisfying the system of equations

$\tan x + \tan y + \tan x \cdot \tan y = 5$

$\sin(x + y) = 4 \cos x \cdot \cos y$

is  $\frac{k\pi}{2}$ , where  $x \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$  then find the values of  $k$ .

**Sol.** (1) Given,

$\tan x + \tan y + \tan x \cdot \tan y = 5$  ... (i)

and  $\sin(x + y) = 4 \cos x \cdot \cos y$  ... (ii)

Now, from Eq. (ii), we get

$\sin x \cos y + \cos x \sin y = 4 \cos x \cos y$

On dividing by  $\cos x \cdot \cos y$ , we get

$\tan x + \tan y = 4$  ... (iii)

$\therefore$  Eqs. (i) and (iii),  $\tan x(4 - \tan x) = 1$

$\Rightarrow \tan^2 x - 4 \tan x + 1 = 0$

$\Rightarrow \tan x = 2 + \sqrt{3}$  or  $2 - \sqrt{3}$

$\Rightarrow x = \frac{5\pi}{12}$  or  $\frac{\pi}{12}$

$\therefore$  Sum =  $\frac{6\pi}{12} = \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{k\pi}{2} \Rightarrow k = 1$

## JEE Type Solved Examples : Statement I and II Type Questions

■ This section contains **2** questions. Each question contains **Statement I (Assertion)** and **Statement II (Reason)**. Each question has 4 choices (a), (b), (c) and (d) out of which only one is correct. The choices are

- (a) Statement I is true, Statement II is true; Statement II is a correct explanation for Statement I.
- (b) Statement I is true, Statement II is true; Statement II is not a correct explanation for Statement II.
- (c) Statement I is true, Statement II is false.
- (d) Statement I is false, Statement II true.

● **Ex. 34.** Statement I  $x = \frac{k\pi}{13}, k \in I$  does not represent the general solution of trigonometric equation.

$$\sin 13x - \sin 13x \cos 2x = 0$$

Statement II Both  $x = n\pi, r \in I$  and  $x = \frac{k\pi}{13}, k \in I$  satisfies the trigonometric equation.

$$\sin 13x - \sin 13x \cos 2x = 0$$

**Sol.** (d)  $\sin 13x(1 - \cos 2x) = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \sin 13x = 0 \text{ or } \cos 2x = 1$$

$$\therefore 13x = k\pi \text{ or } \cos 2x = 1$$

$$x = \frac{k\pi}{13}, k \in \text{Integer.}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x = 2n\pi \Rightarrow x = n\pi, n \in \text{Integer}$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Statement I is false and Statement II is true.}$$

● **Ex. 35.** Statement I Common value(s) of 'x' satisfying the equations.

$\log_{\sin x}(\sec x + 8) > 0$  and  $\log_{\sin x} \cos x + \log_{\cos x} \sin x = 2$  in  $(0, 4\pi)$  does not exist.

Statement II On solving above trigonometric equations we have to take intersection of trigonometric chains given by

$$\sec x > 1 \text{ and } x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}, n \in I$$

**Sol.** (c)  $\log_{\sin x} \cos x + \log_{\cos x} \sin x = 2$  only

When  $\sin x = \cos x$

$$\Rightarrow x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \quad \dots(i)$$

Also,  $\log_{\sin x}(\sec x + 8) > 0$

$$\Rightarrow \sec x + 8 < 1 \Rightarrow \sec x < -7 \quad \dots(ii)$$

Clearly,  $x = \frac{\pi}{4} + n\pi$  satisfy Eq.(ii)

$\therefore$  Statement I is true and Statement II is false.

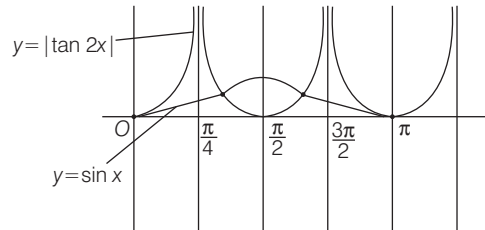
## JEE Type Solved Examples : Matching Type Questions

● **Ex. 36.** Match the statement of Column I with the value of Column II.

	Column I	Column II
A	The number of solutions of the equation $ \tan 2x  = \sin x; x \in [0, \pi]$	p 1
B	The value of $4 \tan \frac{\pi}{16} - 4 \tan^3 \frac{\pi}{16} + 6 \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{16} - \tan^4 \frac{\pi}{16} + 1$	q 4
C	If the equation $\tan(p \cot x) = \cot p(\tan x)$ has a solution in $(0, x) - \left\{ \frac{\pi}{2} \right\}$ , then $\frac{4}{\pi} P_{\max}$ is	r 3
D	The value of $\frac{2x}{\pi}$ in $[0, 2\pi]$ if $5 \cos^2 2x + 2 \sin^2 x + 5^2 \cos^2 x + \sin^2 2x = 126$ has a solution	s 2

**Sol.** (A)  $\rightarrow$ (q); (B)  $\rightarrow$  (s); (C)  $\rightarrow$  (p); (D)  $\rightarrow$  (p,r)

(A) Clearly, number of solutions of  $|\tan 2x| = \sin x$  in  $[0, \pi]$  are 4.



$$(B) \tan 4A = \frac{2 \tan 2A}{1 - \tan^2 2A} = \frac{4 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} \cdot \frac{1}{1 - \left( \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} \right)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan 4A = \frac{4 \tan A (1 - \tan^2 A)}{1 + \tan^4 A - 6 \tan^2 A}$$

$$= 4 \tan A - 4 \tan^3 A + (6 \tan^2 A - \tan^2 A - 1) \tan 4A = 0$$

If  $A = \frac{\pi}{16}$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \tan \frac{\pi}{16} - 4 \tan^3 \frac{\pi}{16} + 6 \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{16} - \tan^4 \frac{\pi}{16} - 1 = 0$$

∴ Required value is 2.

(C)  $\tan(p \cot x) = \cot(p \tan x)$

$$\tan(p \cot x) = \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - p \tan x\right)$$

$$p \cot x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - p \tan x$$

$$p = \frac{n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}}{\tan x + \cot x} = \frac{\pi}{2} \sin x \cos x \quad (\because x \in [0, \pi])$$

$$P_{\max} = \frac{\pi}{4}; \frac{4P_{\max}}{\pi} = 1$$

(D)  $5^{\cos^2 2x + 2 \sin^2 x} + 5^{2 \cos^2 x + \sin^2 2x} = 126$

$$5^{\cos^2 2x + 2 \sin^2 x} + 5^{2-2 \sin^2 x + 1 - \cos^2 2x}$$

$$5^{\cos^2 2x + 2 \sin^2 x} + 5^{3 - \cos^2 2x + 2 \sin^2 x}$$

Put  $\cos^2 2x + 2 \sin^2 x = y$ , we get

$$5^y + 5^{3-y} = 126$$

$$5^y + \frac{125}{5^y} = 126 \Rightarrow 5^y = 125, 1 \Rightarrow y = 3, 0$$

$$\cos^2 2x + 2 \sin^2 x = 3 \Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}$$

$$\cos^2 2x + 2 \sin^2 x \neq 0; \frac{2x}{\pi} = 1, 3$$

## Subjective Type Examples

● **Ex. 37.** If  $0 \leq x \leq 3\pi, 0 \leq y \leq 3\pi$  and  $\cos x \cdot \sin y = 1$ , then find the possible number of values of the ordered pair  $(x, y)$ .

**Sol.** Clearly,  $\cos x \cdot \sin y = 1$

$$\Rightarrow \cos x = 1, \sin y = 1$$

$$\text{or } \cos x = -1, \sin y = -1$$

Now,  $\cos x = 1; \sin y = 1$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0, 2\pi \text{ and } y = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{5\pi}{2} \quad \dots(i)$$

and,  $\cos x = -1, \sin y = -1$

$$\Rightarrow x = \pi, 3\pi \text{ and } y = \frac{3\pi}{2} \quad \dots(ii)$$

∴ From Eqs. (i) and (ii),

the required of ordered pairs are

$$\left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \left(0, \frac{5\pi}{2}\right) \left(2\pi, \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \\ \left(2\pi, \frac{5\pi}{2}\right) \left(\pi, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right) \left(3\pi, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right)$$

i.e. 6 solutions.

● **Ex. 38.** If  $\theta \in [0, 3\pi]$  and  $r \in R$ . Then, find the pairs of  $(r, \theta)$  satisfying  $2 \sin \theta = r^4 - 2r^2 + 3$ .

**Sol.** Here,  $2 \sin \theta = r^4 - 2r^2 + 3$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sin \theta = (r^2 - 1)^2 + 2$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sin \theta = (r^2 - 1)^2 + 2 \geq 2 \quad \dots(i)$$

But  $\max(\sin \theta) = 1$

$$\Rightarrow \max(2 \sin \theta) = 2 \quad \dots(ii)$$

∴ From Eqs. (i) and (ii);

$$\sin \theta = 1 \text{ and } r^2 - 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{5\pi}{2} \text{ and } r = \pm 1$$

∴ Required ordered pairs are

$$\left(\frac{\pi}{2}, 1\right) \left(\frac{\pi}{2}, -1\right) \left(\frac{5\pi}{2}, 1\right) \left(\frac{5\pi}{2}, -1\right)$$

i.e. 4 ordered pairs.

● **Ex. 39.** Find all the values of  $\theta$  satisfying the equation,  $\sin 7\theta = \sin \theta + \sin 3\theta$  such that  $0 \leq \theta \leq \pi$ .

**Sol.** Given,  $\sin 7\theta = \sin \theta + \sin 3\theta$

$$\Rightarrow \sin 7\theta - \sin \theta - \sin 3\theta = 0$$

$$\therefore 2 \sin 3\theta \cdot \cos 4\theta - \sin 3\theta = 0$$

$$\therefore \sin 3\theta (2 \cos 4\theta - 1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin 3\theta = 0 \text{ or } \cos 4\theta = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{i.e. } 3\theta = n\pi, n \in I \text{ or } 4\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, n \in I$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{n\pi}{3} \text{ or } \theta = \frac{n\pi}{2} \pm \frac{\pi}{12}$$

$$\text{put } n = 0, \theta = 0 \text{ or } \theta = \pm \frac{\pi}{12}, \left(-\frac{\pi}{12} \text{ rejected}\right)$$

$$\text{put } n = 1, \theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\text{or } \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{12}, \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{12}$$

$$\theta = \frac{7\pi}{12}, \frac{5\pi}{12}$$

$$\text{put } n = 2, \theta = \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

or  $\theta = \pi \pm \frac{\pi}{12} \left( \pi + \frac{\pi}{12} \text{ rejected} \right)$

put  $n = 3, \theta = \pi$

$\therefore$  Solutions are  $0, \frac{\pi}{12}, \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{5\pi}{12}, \frac{7\pi}{12}, \frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{11\pi}{12}$  and  $\pi$ .

● **Ex. 40.** Solve  $\sin 3x + \cos 2x = -2$ .

**Sol.** Since,  $\sin 3x \geq -1$  and  $\cos 2x \geq -1$ . We have,  
 $\sin 3x + \cos 2x \geq -2$ .

Thus, the equality holds true if and only if;

$$\sin 3x = -1 \text{ and } \cos 2x = -1$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x = n\pi + (-1)^n \left( -\frac{\pi}{2} \right) \text{ and } 2x = 2n\pi \pm \pi.$$

i.e.  $x = \frac{n\pi}{3} + (-1)^n \left( -\frac{\pi}{6} \right)$  and  $x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}, n \in I$

$\therefore$  Solution set is,

$$\left\{ x \mid x = \frac{n\pi}{3} + (-1)^n \left( -\frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right\} \cap \left\{ x \mid x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2} \right\}$$

**Note**

Here unlike all other problems the solution set consists of the intersection of two solution sets and not the union of the solution sets.

● **Ex. 41.** Find all values of  $\theta$  which satisfy,

$$\sin(3\theta + \alpha) + \sin(3\theta - \alpha) + \sin(\alpha - \theta) - \sin(\alpha + \theta) = \cos \alpha$$

given  $\cos \alpha \neq 0$ .

**Sol.** Given,  $\sin(3\theta + \alpha) + \sin(3\theta - \alpha) + \sin(\alpha - \theta) - \sin(\alpha + \theta) = \cos \alpha$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sin(3\theta) \cdot \cos(\alpha) + 2 \sin(-\theta) \cos(\alpha) = \cos \alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow 2(\sin 3\theta - \sin \theta) \cos \alpha = \cos \alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow 2(\sin 3\theta - \sin \theta) = 1 \text{ (as } \cos \alpha \neq 0 \text{ given)}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \cdot 2 \sin \theta \cdot \cos 2\theta = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \sin \theta (1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \sin \theta - 8 \sin^3 \theta = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 8 \sin^3 \theta - 4 \sin \theta + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (2 \sin \theta - 1)(4 \sin^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta - 1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2} \text{ or } \sin \theta = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{4 + 16}}{8} = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}, n\pi + (-1)^n \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4} \right)$$

or  $n\pi + (-1)^n \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{-1 - \sqrt{5}}{4} \right)$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}, n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{10}$$

or  $n\pi + (-1)^n \left( \frac{-3\pi}{10} \right), n \in I$

$$\left[ \because \sin \frac{\pi}{10} = \sin 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4}, \sin \left( -\frac{3\pi}{10} \right) = \sin (-54^\circ) = \frac{-1 - \sqrt{5}}{4} \right]$$

$\therefore$  General solution set

$$= \left\{ \theta \mid \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6} \right\} \cup \left\{ \theta \mid \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{10} \right\} \cup \left\{ \theta \mid \theta = n\pi - (-1)^n \frac{3\pi}{10} \right\}$$

**Ex. 42.** Solve the equation

$$\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x = \frac{7}{2} \sin x \cdot \cos x$$

**Sol.** Given,  $\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x = \frac{7}{2} \sin x \cdot \cos x$

$$\Rightarrow (\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)^2 - 2 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x = \frac{7}{2} \sin x \cos x$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - \frac{1}{2} (\sin 2x)^2 = \frac{7}{4} (\sin 2x)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sin^2 2x + 7 \sin 2x - 4 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (2 \sin 2x - 1)(\sin 2x + 4) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin 2x = \frac{1}{2}$$

or  $\sin 2x = -4 < -1$  (Rejected)

$$\Rightarrow 2x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$$

i.e.  $x = \frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{12}$

● **Ex. 43.** Find all the solutions of

$$4 \cos^2 x \sin x - 2 \sin^2 x = 3 \sin x$$

**Sol.** Given,  $4 \cos^2 x \sin x - 2 \sin^2 x = 3 \sin x$

$$\Rightarrow 4(1 - \sin^2 x) \sin x - 2 \sin^2 x - 3 \sin x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \sin x - 4 \sin^3 x - 2 \sin^2 x - 3 \sin x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -4 \sin^3 x - 2 \sin^2 x + \sin x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -\sin x (4 \sin^2 x + 2 \sin x - 1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = 0 \text{ or } 4 \sin^2 x + 2 \sin x - 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = \sin 0 \text{ or } \sin x = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{4 + 16}}{2(4)}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = n\pi \text{ or } \sin x = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{4} = \sin \frac{\pi}{10}, \sin \left( -\frac{3\pi}{10} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow x = n\pi, x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{10}, x = n\pi + (-1)^n \left( -\frac{3\pi}{10} \right)$$

$\therefore$  General solution set

$$= \{x \mid x = n\pi\} \cup \left\{ x \mid x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{10} \right\} \cup \left\{ x \mid x = n\pi + (-1)^n \left( -\frac{3\pi}{10} \right) \right\}$$

• **Ex. 44.** Solve the equation  $1 + 2 \operatorname{cosec} x = \frac{-\sec^2 \frac{x}{2}}{2}$ .

**Sol.** Here,  $1 + 2 \operatorname{cosec} x = \frac{-\sec^2 \frac{x}{2}}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \frac{2}{\sin x} = -\frac{\left[1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}\right]}{2}$$

i.e.  $2[2 + \sin x] = -\left[1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}\right] \sin x$

$$\therefore 2 \left[ \frac{2 \tan \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)}{1 + \tan^2 \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)} + 2 \right] = -\left[1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}\right] \cdot \left[ \frac{2 \tan \frac{x}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} \right]$$

Put  $\tan \frac{x}{2} = t$ ,

$$2 \left[ \frac{2t}{1+t^2} + 2 \right] = -(1+t^2) \left( \frac{2t}{1+t^2} \right)$$

$\therefore 4t^2 + 4t + 4 + 2t(1+t^2) = 0$

$\therefore 2t^3 + 4t^2 + 6t + 4 = 0$

i.e.  $t^3 + 2t^2 + 3t + 2 = 0$

$\therefore (t+1)(t^2 + t + 2) = 0$

$\Rightarrow t = -1 \quad [\because t^2 + t + 2 \neq 0]$

or  $\tan \frac{x}{2} = t = -1$

$\Rightarrow \frac{x}{2} = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}, n \in I$

Thus,  $x = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}, n \in I$  is the required solution.

• **Ex. 45.** Find all values of  $\theta$  lying between  $0$  and  $2\pi$ , satisfying the equations

$$r \sin \theta = \sqrt{3} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$r + 4 \sin \theta = 2(\sqrt{3} + 1) \quad \dots(ii)$$

**Sol.** We have to solve for  $\theta$ ,

$\therefore$  We shall eliminate  $r$  from Eqs. (i) and (ii),  
From Eq. (i),

$$r = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sin \theta}$$

$\therefore$  From Eq. (ii),  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sin \theta} + 4 \sin \theta = 2(\sqrt{3} + 1)$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{3} + 4 \sin^2 \theta = 2(\sqrt{3} + 1) \cdot \sin \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \sin^2 \theta - 2\sqrt{3} \sin \theta - 2 \sin \theta + \sqrt{3} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sin \theta (2 \sin \theta - \sqrt{3}) - 1(2 \sin \theta - \sqrt{3}) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (2 \sin \theta - 1)(2 \sin \theta - \sqrt{3}) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2} \text{ or } \sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$$

or  $\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3}$

$\Rightarrow$  General solution set is,

$$\left\{ \theta \mid \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6} \right\} \cup \left\{ \theta \mid \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3} \right\}$$

put  $n = 0, \theta = \frac{\pi}{6}$  or  $\frac{\pi}{3}$

put  $n = 1, \theta = \pi - \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{5\pi}{6}$  or  $\pi - \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{2\pi}{3}$

$\therefore$  Solutions are  $\frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{2\pi}{3}$  and  $\frac{5\pi}{6}$ .

• **Ex. 46.** Solve the following system of equations.

$$\sin x + \cos y = 1, \cos 2x - \cos 2y = 1$$

**Sol.** Given,  $\sin x + \cos y = 1 \quad \dots(i)$

and  $(1 - 2 \sin^2 x) - (2 \cos^2 y - 1) = 1$

i.e.  $\sin^2 x + \cos^2 y = \frac{1}{2} \quad \dots(ii)$

Put  $\sin x = u$  and  $\cos y = v$  in Eqs. (i) and (ii),

$$u + v = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad u^2 + v^2 = \frac{1}{2}$$

Solving above equations;  $u = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $v = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \sin x = \frac{1}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}, n \in I \quad \text{and} \quad \cos y = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow y = 2m\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, m \in I$$

$\therefore$  The given equations have solutions,

$$x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}, n \in I \quad \text{and} \quad y = 2m\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, m \in I$$

• **Ex. 47.** Find the coordinates of the points of intersection of the curves  $y = \cos x, y = \sin 3x$  if  $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

**Sol.** The point of intersection is given by

$$\sin 3x = \cos x = \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - x \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x = n\pi + (-1)^n \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - x \right)$$

(i) Let  $n$  be even i.e.  $n = 2m$

$$\Rightarrow 3x = 2m\pi + \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - x \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{m\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{8} \quad \dots(i)$$

(ii) Let  $n$  be odd i.e.  $n = 2m + 1$

$$\Rightarrow 3x = (2m + 1)\pi - \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} + x \Rightarrow 2x = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = m\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \quad \dots(ii)$$

Now, as  $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\therefore x = \frac{\pi}{8}, \frac{\pi}{4}, -\frac{3\pi}{8} \quad \text{[From Eqs. (i) and (ii)]}$$

Thus, point of intersection are

$$\left(\frac{\pi}{8}, \cos \frac{\pi}{8}\right), \left(\frac{\pi}{4}, \cos \frac{\pi}{4}\right), \left(-\frac{3\pi}{8}, \cos \frac{3\pi}{8}\right)$$

● **Ex. 48.** Find the range of  $y$  such that the equation in  $x$ ,  $y + \cos x = \sin x$  has a real solutions. For  $y = 1$ , find  $x$  such that  $0 < x < 2\pi$ .

**Sol.** We have,  $y = \sin x - \cos x = \sqrt{2} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin x - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos x\right)$

$$= \sqrt{2} \sin \left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow -\sqrt{2} \leq y \leq \sqrt{2} \quad \dots(i)$$

Now, for  $y = 1$

$$\sin x - \cos x = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin x - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow x - \frac{\pi}{4} = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{\pi}{2}, \pi$$

● **Ex. 49.** A triangle  $ABC$  is such that  $\sin(2A + B) = \frac{1}{2}$ . If  $A, B, C$  are in AP, then find the value of  $A, B$  and  $C$ .

**Sol.** We have,  $\sin(2A + B) = \frac{1}{2} = \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right)$

$$\Rightarrow 2A + B = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6} \quad \dots(i)$$

Also, we have,  $A + B + C = \pi$  and  $2B = A + C$

$$\Rightarrow 3B = \pi \Rightarrow B = \frac{\pi}{3} \quad \dots(ii)$$

From Eq. (i), for  $n = 1$

$$2A + B = \frac{5\pi}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2A = \frac{5\pi}{6} - \frac{\pi}{3} \quad \text{[from Eq. (ii)]}$$

$$\Rightarrow A = \frac{\pi}{4} \Rightarrow C = \frac{5\pi}{12}$$

● **Ex. 50.** Find the number of values of  $\theta$  in the interval  $\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ , satisfying the equation,

$$(1 - \tan \theta)(1 + \tan \theta) \cdot \sec^2 \theta + 2^{\tan^2 \theta} = 0. \text{ Also, find } \theta \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{\pi}{3}\right], \text{ satisfying the given equation.}$$

**Sol.** Given,  $(1 - \tan \theta)(1 + \tan \theta) \sec^2 \theta + 2^{\tan^2 \theta} = 0$

$$\Rightarrow (1 - \tan^2 \theta)(1 + \tan^2 \theta) + 2^{\tan^2 \theta} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - \tan^4 \theta + 2^{\tan^2 \theta} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + 2^{\tan^2 \theta} = \tan^4 \theta$$

By observation, we have  $\tan^2 \theta = 3$ .

$$\Rightarrow \theta = n\pi \pm \left(\frac{\pi}{3}\right)$$

Moreover there will be values of  $\theta$ , satisfying,  $3 < \tan^2 \theta < 4$  and satisfying the given equation as if  $f(x) = x^2 - 2^x - 1$ , then  $f(3^+) f(4^-) < 0$ .

So the number of values of  $\theta$  is 4.

And  $\theta$ , lying in the interval  $\left[-\frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{\pi}{3}\right]$  is  $\pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ .

● **Ex. 51.** Find the general solutions of the equation

$$\left(\cos \frac{x}{4} - 2 \sin x\right) \sin x + \left(1 + \sin \frac{x}{4} - 2 \cos x\right) \cos x = 0.$$

**Sol.** Here,

$$\left(\cos \frac{x}{4} - 2 \sin x\right) \sin x + \left(1 + \sin \frac{x}{4} - 2 \cos x\right) \cos x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \frac{x}{4} \cdot \sin x - 2 \sin^2 x + \cos x + \sin \frac{x}{4} \cdot \cos x - 2 \cos^2 x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\sin x \cdot \cos \left(\frac{x}{4}\right) + \sin \left(\frac{x}{4}\right) \cdot \cos x\right) + \cos x - 2$$

$$\quad (\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \left(x + \frac{x}{4}\right) + \cos x = 2$$

Since, the greatest value of  $\sin \left(\frac{5x}{4}\right)$  and  $\cos(x)$  is 1.

Therefore their sum is equal to 2 only if,

$$\sin \left(\frac{5x}{4}\right) = 1 \text{ and } \cos(x) = 1.$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{5x}{4} = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ and } x = 2k\pi \quad (n, k \in I)$$

Since, we have two choose those values of  $x$  which satisfy both of these equations, we have

$$2k\pi = \frac{8n\pi}{5} + \frac{2\pi}{5}$$

$\Rightarrow k = \frac{4n+1}{5}$ , where both  $k$  and  $n$  are integers. We write,

$$k = n - \frac{(n-1)}{5}$$

for  $\frac{n-1}{5} = m$ , we have  $n = 1 + 5m$  and  $k = 1 + 4m$  ( $m \in I$ )

$$\therefore x = 2\pi + 8m\pi, m \in I.$$

● **Ex. 52.** Find all possible triplets  $(x, y, z)$  such that  $(x+y) + (y+2z) \cos 2\theta + (z-x) \sin^2 \theta = 0$ , for all  $\theta$ .

**Sol.** We have,

$$(x+y) + (y+2z) \cos 2\theta + (z-x) \left( \frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{2} \right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (2x+2y) + (2y+4z) \cos 2\theta + (z-x) - (z-x) \cos 2\theta = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (2x+2y+z-x) + (2y+4z-z+x) \cos 2\theta = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (x+2y+z) + (x+2y+3z) \cos 2\theta = 0$$

Which is zero for all values of  $\theta$ , if

$$x+2y+z=0 \text{ and } x+2y+3z=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x+2y+z=0$$

and  $x+2y+3z=0$

$$\frac{x}{6-2} = \frac{y}{1-3} = \frac{z}{2-2} = k$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 4k, y = -2k, z = 0$$

or  $x = 2k, y = -k, z = 0$

i.e.  $(2k, -k, 0)$  for any  $k \in R$ .

Hence, there are infinite number of triplets.

● **Ex. 53.** For every real number find all the real solutions to equation  $\sin x + \cos(a+x) + \cos(a-x) = 2$ .

**Sol.** Given,  $\sin x + \cos(a+x) + \cos(a-x) = 2$

$$\Rightarrow 1 \cdot \sin x + 2 \cdot \cos a \cdot \cos x = 2$$

Let  $1 = r \sin \phi, 2 \cos a = r \cos \phi$

$$\Rightarrow r(\cos x \cos \phi + \sin x \cdot \sin \phi) = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow r \cos(x-\phi) = 2, \begin{cases} \text{where } r^2 = 1 + 4 \cos^2 a \\ \Rightarrow r = \sqrt{1 + 4 \cos^2 a} \end{cases}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(x-\phi) = \frac{2}{r}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(x-\phi) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{1+4\cos^2 a}} \quad \dots(i)$$

This equation has real solution if,

$$\frac{2}{\sqrt{1+4\cos^2 a}} \leq 1$$

or  $2 \leq \sqrt{1+4\cos^2 a}$  or  $4\cos^2 a \geq 3$

or  $\cos^2 a \geq \frac{3}{4}$

$$-\cos^2 a \leq -\frac{3}{4} \Rightarrow 1 - \cos^2 a \leq 1 - \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2 a \leq \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow (\sin a + 1/2)(\sin a - 1/2) \leq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{1}{2} \leq \sin a \leq \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\therefore m\pi - \frac{\pi}{6} \leq a \leq m\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}, \text{ where } m \in I$$

Clearly,  $x - \phi = 2n\pi \pm \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{2}{\sqrt{1+4\cos^2 a}} \right)$  [From Eq. (i)]

$$\Rightarrow x = \phi + 2n\pi \pm \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{2}{\sqrt{1+4\cos^2 a}} \right)$$

where  $\cos \phi = \frac{2 \cos a}{\sqrt{1+4\cos^2 a}}$  or  $\phi = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{2 \cos a}{\sqrt{1+4\cos^2 a}} \right)$

● **Ex. 54.** Find the solutions of the equation

$(\sin x + \cos x) \sin 2x = a(\sin^3 x + \cos^3 x)$  located between  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $\pi$  and for which values of 'a' does this equation have at most one solution satisfying the condition  $\frac{\pi}{2} \leq x \leq \pi$ .

**Sol.**  $(\sin x + \cos x) \sin 2x = a(\sin^3 x + \cos^3 x)$

$$[\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x - \sin x \cos x]$$

$$\Rightarrow (\sin x + \cos x) \left[ \sin 2x - a \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x \right) \right] = 0 \quad \dots(i)$$

Now,  $\sin x + \cos x = 0 \Rightarrow \tan x = -1 = \tan \frac{3\pi}{4}$

$$\therefore x = \frac{3\pi}{4} \quad \left[ \because \frac{\pi}{2} \leq x \leq \pi \right]$$

Hence, there is always at least one root lying in  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $\pi$  for any value of the parameter  $a$ .

Now,  $2\sin 2x - 2a + a\sin 2x = 0$  [from Eq. (i)]

$$\Rightarrow \sin 2x = \frac{2a}{2+a} \quad \dots(ii)$$

Since,  $\frac{\pi}{2} < x < \pi$  or  $\pi < 2x < 2\pi$

$$\Rightarrow -1 \leq \sin 2x < 0 \quad \dots(iii)$$

Now, from Eqs. (ii) and (iii), we have

$$-1 \leq \frac{2a}{2+a} < 0, \text{ where } a \neq -2$$

$$\Rightarrow -1 \leq \frac{2a}{2+a} \text{ and } \frac{2a}{2+a} < 0$$



$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq \frac{2a}{2+a} + 1 \text{ and } a(2+a) < 0$$

Using number line rules, we get

$$\begin{array}{c} + \quad | \quad - \quad | \quad + \\ -2 \quad \quad \quad -2/3 \end{array}$$

$$a < -2 \quad \text{or} \quad a \geq -\frac{2}{3} \quad \dots(\text{A})$$

$$\begin{array}{c} + \quad | \quad - \quad | \quad + \\ -2 \quad \quad \quad 0 \end{array}$$

$$\text{and} \quad -2 < a \leq 0 \quad \dots(\text{B})$$

$$\text{From (A) and (B)} \quad -\frac{2}{3} \leq a \leq 0 \quad \dots(\text{iv})$$

[i.e. common to both (A) and (B)]

Hence, for every value of 'a' satisfying the condition  $-\frac{2}{3} \leq a \leq 0$  the equation,  $\sin 2x = \frac{2a}{2+a}$  has the roots lying

between  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $\pi$ .

Now, we have to find the solution of the equation

$$\sin 2x = \frac{2a}{2+a}, \text{ where } -\frac{2}{3} \leq a \leq 0 \text{ and } \frac{\pi}{2} < x < \pi$$

$$\text{Clearly,} \quad \pi < 2x < 2\pi$$

$$\text{Case I} \quad \pi < 2x < \frac{3\pi}{2}$$

$$0 < 2x - \pi < \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\therefore \sin(2x) = \frac{2a}{2+a}$$

$$\therefore \sin(2x - \pi) = -\frac{2a}{2+a}; \quad x = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{2a}{2+a} \right)$$

$$\text{Case II} \quad \frac{3\pi}{2} < 2x < 2\pi$$

$$-\frac{\pi}{2} < 2x - 2\pi < 0$$

$$\text{Since,} \quad \sin 2x = \frac{2a}{2+a}$$

$$\therefore \sin(2x - 2\pi) = \frac{2a}{2+a}$$

$$2x - 2\pi = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{2a}{2+a} \right)$$

$$x = \pi + \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{2a}{2+a} \right)$$

$$\text{Thus, } x = \begin{cases} \frac{3\pi}{4}, & \text{for } a \leftarrow (-\infty, \infty) \\ \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{2a}{2+a} \right), & \text{for } -\frac{2}{3} \leq a \leq 0 \\ \pi + \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{2a}{2+a} \right), & \text{for } -\frac{2}{3} \leq a \leq 0 \end{cases}$$

● **Ex. 55.** Solve the equation

$$(\tan x)^{\cos^2 x} = (\cot x)^{\sin x}$$

$$\text{Sol. } (\tan x)^{\cos^2 x} = \left( \frac{1}{\tan x} \right)^{\sin x}$$

$$\Rightarrow (\tan x)^{\cos^2 x + \sin x} = 1$$

Now, here two case arises,

**Case I** When  $\tan x = 1$ , the power  $(\cos^2 x + \sin x)$  can take any value.

$$\therefore \tan x = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$$

**Case II** When  $\tan x \neq 1, 0$  and  $\cos^2 x + \sin x = 0$

$$\text{or} \quad x \neq n\pi, n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\text{and} \quad 1 - \sin^2 x + \sin x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2 x - \sin x - 1 = 0$$

$$\therefore \sin x = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{1+4}}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{2}, \frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2}$$

Here,  $\frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{2} > 1$  which is not possible.

$$\sin x = \frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2} = \sin \alpha$$

$$\therefore x = n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha, \text{ where } \alpha = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2} \right)$$

$$\text{Thus, } x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ or } x = n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha,$$

$$\text{where } \alpha = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2} \right)$$

● **Ex. 56.** Solve the equation

$$a \cos x + \cot x + 1 = \operatorname{cosec} x.$$

$$\text{Sol. } a \cos x + \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} + 1 = \frac{1}{\sin x}$$

$$\Rightarrow a \sin x \cos x + \cos x + \sin x = 1 \quad (\sin x \neq 0)$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x + \cos x = 1 - a \sin x \cos x$$

On squaring both sides, we get

$$1 + 2\sin x \cos x = 1 + a^2 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x - 2a \sin x \cos x$$

$$a^2 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x - 2(a+1)\sin x \cos x = 0$$

$$\sin x \cos x [a^2 \sin x \cos x - 2(a+1)] = 0$$

$$\sin 2x [a^2 \sin 2x - 4(a+1)] = 0$$

$$\therefore \sin 2x = 0 \text{ for any value of } a.$$

$$2x = n\pi$$

$$x = \frac{n\pi}{2} \text{ for } a \in (-\infty, \infty)$$

$$\text{or} \quad a^2 \sin 2x - 4(a+1) = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \quad & \sin 2x = \frac{4(a+1)}{a^2} \\ \because -1 \leq \sin 2x \leq 1 \text{ for all values of } x. \\ \therefore \quad & -1 \leq \frac{4(a+1)}{a^2} \leq 1 \\ & -a^2 \leq 4(a+1) \leq a^2 \\ \text{i.e.} \quad & -a^2 \leq 4a + 4 \text{ or } 4a + 4 \leq a^2 \\ \Rightarrow \quad & a^2 + 4a + 4 \geq 0 \\ \text{or} \quad & a^2 - 4a - 4 \geq 0 \\ \Rightarrow \quad & (a+2)^2 \geq 0 \\ \text{or} \quad & (a-2)^2 - 8 \geq 0 \\ \text{which is true for all 'a' or } (a-2)^2 \geq 8 \\ \Rightarrow \quad & a-2 \geq 2\sqrt{2} \\ \text{or} \quad & a-2 \leq -2\sqrt{2} \\ \Rightarrow \quad & a \leq 2 - 2\sqrt{2} \text{ or } a \geq 2 + 2\sqrt{2} \\ \text{or} \quad & a \in (-\infty, 2 - 2\sqrt{2}] \cup [2 + 2\sqrt{2}, \infty) \\ \Rightarrow \quad & 2x = n\pi + (-1)^n \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{4(a+1)}{a^2} \right) \\ & x = \frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{(-1)^n}{2} \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{4(a+1)}{a^2} \right) \\ \Rightarrow \quad x = & \begin{cases} \frac{n\pi}{2}; \text{ for } a \in (-\infty, \infty) \\ \frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{(-1)^n}{2} \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{4(a+1)}{a^2} \right); \\ \text{for } a \in (-\infty, 2 - 2\sqrt{2}] \cup [2 + 2\sqrt{2}, \infty) \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 57.** Find the values of 'a' which the system of equations  $\sin x \cdot \cos y = a^2$  and  $\sin y \cdot \cos x = a$  have a solution.

**Sol.** We have,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin x \cdot \cos y &= a^2 \text{ and } \cos x \cdot \sin y = a \\ \text{adding above equations,} \\ \sin x \cos y + \cos x \sin y &= a^2 + a \\ \Rightarrow \quad \sin(x+y) &= a^2 + a \quad \dots(i) \end{aligned}$$

As we know,

$$\begin{aligned} -1 \leq \sin(x+y) &\leq 1 \\ \therefore \quad -1 \leq a^2 + a &\leq 1 \\ \text{i.e.} \quad -1 \leq a^2 + a \text{ and } a^2 + a &\leq 1 \\ \Rightarrow \quad a^2 + a + 1 \geq 0 \text{ and } a^2 + a - 1 &\leq 0 \\ \Rightarrow \quad \left(a + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{3}{4} \geq 0 \text{ and } \left(a + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{5}{4} &\leq 0 \\ \Rightarrow \quad \text{true for all real 'a' and } -\frac{\sqrt{5}}{2} \leq a + \frac{1}{2} \leq \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \quad -\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{2}\right) \leq a \leq \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2} &\quad \dots(ii) \end{aligned}$$

Again, on subtracting the two given equations,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin x \cos y - \cos x \sin y &= a^2 - a \\ \Rightarrow \quad \sin(x-y) &= a^2 - a \quad \dots(iii) \end{aligned}$$

As we know,

$$\begin{aligned} -1 \leq \sin(x-y) &\leq 1 \\ \Rightarrow \quad -1 \leq a^2 - a &\leq 1 \\ \Rightarrow \quad -1 \leq a^2 - a \text{ and } a^2 - a &\leq 1 \\ \Rightarrow \quad a^2 - a + 1 \geq 0 \text{ and } a^2 - a - 1 &\leq 0 \\ \Rightarrow \quad \left(a - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{3}{4} \geq 0 \text{ and } \left(a - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 &\leq \frac{5}{4} \\ \Rightarrow \quad \text{True for all real 'a' and } -\frac{\sqrt{5}}{2} \leq a - \frac{1}{2} \leq \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \quad \left(\frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2}\right) \leq a \leq \frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2} &\quad \dots(iv) \end{aligned}$$

From Eqs. (ii) and (iv) common solution is

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2}\right) \leq a \leq \left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}\right) \\ \text{or} \quad a \in \left[\frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}\right] \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 58.** Find all the numbers 'a' for which any root of the equation

$\sin 3x = a \sin x + (4 - 2|a|) \sin^2 x$  is a root of the equation  $\sin 3x + \cos 2x = 1 + 2 \sin x \cos 2x$  and any root of the latter equation is a root of the former.

**Sol.** The first equation of the system can be written as;

$$\begin{aligned} 3 \sin x - 4 \sin^3 x &= a \sin x + (4 - 2|a|) \sin^2 x \\ \sin x \{4 \sin^2 x + (4 - 2|a|) \sin x + (a - 3)\} &= 0 \quad \dots(i) \end{aligned}$$

The second equation is,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin 3x + \cos 2x &= 1 + 2 \sin x \cos 2x \\ \sin 3x + \cos 2x &= 1 + \sin 3x - \sin x \\ \cos 2x &= 1 - \sin x \\ 1 - 2 \sin^2 x &= 1 - \sin x \\ \sin x (2 \sin x - 1) &= 0 \quad \dots(ii) \end{aligned}$$

∴ Both equations have a common solution, therefore

$$\sin x = 0$$

Also, second root of Eq. (ii) i.e.

$$\sin x = \frac{1}{2}, \text{ satisfy Eq. (i).}$$

$$\text{From Eq. (i), } 4\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + (4 - 2|a|)\frac{1}{2} + (a - 3) = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \quad 1 + 2 - |a| + (a - 3) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \quad |a| = a \text{ or } a \geq 0 \text{ for } \sin x = \frac{1}{2} &\quad \dots(iii) \end{aligned}$$

Again from Eq. (i);

$$4\sin^2 x + (4 - 2|a|)\sin x + (a - 3) = 0$$

For real  $x$ ,  $(4 - 2|a|)^2 - 4 \cdot 4 \cdot (a - 3) \geq 0$

$$\Rightarrow (2 - a)^2 - 4(a - 3) \geq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 - 4a + a^2 - 4a + 12 \geq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 - 8a + 16 \geq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (a - 4)^2 \geq 0$$

$$\therefore \sin x = \frac{-(4 - 2|a|) \pm 2\sqrt{(a - 4)^2}}{2 \cdot 4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = \frac{|a| - 2 \pm \sqrt{(a - 4)^2}}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = \frac{|a| - 2 + a - 4}{4}$$

or  $\sin x = \frac{|a| - 2 - a + 4}{4}$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = \frac{2a - 6}{4} \text{ or } \sin x = \frac{1}{2} [\because |a| = a \text{ from Eq. (iii)}]$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = \frac{a - 3}{2} \text{ or } \sin x = \frac{1}{2}$$

For real  $x$  the values of 'a' will be suitable in the following three cases (also  $a \geq 0$ ).

(i)  $\frac{a - 3}{2} = 0 \Rightarrow a = 3$

(ii)  $\frac{a - 3}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow a = 4$

(iii)  $\left| \frac{a - 3}{2} \right| \leq 1$  or  $|a - 3| \leq 2$  or  $-2 \leq a - 3 \leq 2$

$$\Rightarrow 1 \leq a \leq 5$$

$\therefore$  Hence,  $a \in [1, 5]$ .

● **Ex. 59.** Solve the inequality

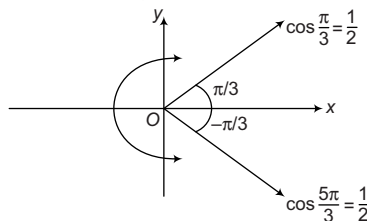
$$\frac{5}{4}\sin^2 x + \sin^2 x \cdot \cos^2 x > \cos 2x.$$

**Sol.** Re-writing the inequality in the form,

$$5(1 - \cos 2x) + 2(1 - \cos^2 2x) > 8\cos 2x$$

or  $2\cos^2 2x + 13\cos 2x - 7 < 0$

Putting  $y = \cos 2x$ , we get



$$2y^2 + 13y - 7 < 0 \text{ or } (2y - 1)(y + 7) < 0$$

or  $y$  lies between  $-7$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$  or  $-7 < \cos 2x < \frac{1}{2}$

Since,  $-1 \leq \cos 2x$  for all  $x$ .

$$\therefore -1 \leq \cos 2x < \frac{1}{2}$$

Using figure, we get  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3} < 2x < 2n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{3}$

$$\Rightarrow n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6} < x < n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6}$$

● **Ex. 60.** Solve the inequality,

$$\sin x \cos x + \frac{1}{2} \tan x \geq 1$$

**Sol.** Left hand side is defined for all  $x$  except,

$$x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, \text{ where } n \in I$$

Now, we have  $\frac{2 \tan x}{1 + \tan^2 x} + \tan x \geq 2$  {from given equation}

Putting  $y = \tan x$ , we get

$$\frac{2y}{1 + y^2} + y \geq 2 \text{ or } \frac{2y + y(1 + y^2) - 2(1 + y^2)}{(1 + y^2)} \geq 0$$

$\therefore 1 + y^2 > 0$  for all  $y$ .

$$\therefore 2y + y(1 + y^2) - 2(1 + y^2) \geq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y^3 - 2y^2 + 3y - 2 \geq 0$$

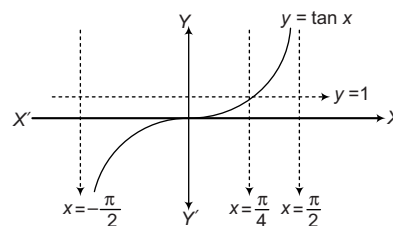
or  $y^2(y - 1) - y(y - 1) + 2(y - 1) \geq 0$

or  $(y - 1)(y^2 - y + 2) \geq 0$

where  $y^2 - y + 2 = \left(y - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{7}{4} > 0$  for all  $y$ .

$$\therefore (y - 1) \geq 0 \text{ or } \tan x \geq 1$$

From figure, we get



Hence, the solution of the inequality lies in the interval,

$$n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \leq x < n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, n \in I$$

i.e.  $x \in \left[ n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}, n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$

● **Ex. 61.** If  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ , then solve the inequality,

$$2^{\csc^2 x} \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}y^2 - y + 1} \leq \sqrt{2}.$$

**Sol.** The given inequality can be written as;

$$2^{\csc^2 x} \sqrt{(y - 1)^2 + 1} \leq 2 \quad \dots(i)$$

Since,  $\operatorname{cosec}^2 x \geq 1$  for all real  $x$ .

$$\therefore 2^{\operatorname{cosec}^2 x} \geq 2 \quad \dots(\text{ii})$$

Also,  $(y - 1)^2 + 1 \geq 1$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{(y - 1)^2 + 1} \geq 1 \quad \dots(\text{iii})$$

From Eqs. (ii) and (iii),

$$2^{\operatorname{cosec}^2 x} \sqrt{(y + 1)^2 + 1} \geq 2 \quad \dots(\text{iv})$$

$\therefore$  From Eqs. (i) and (iv), equality holds only when,

$$2^{\operatorname{cosec}^2 x} = 2 \text{ and } \sqrt{(y - 1)^2 + 1} = 1$$

or  $\operatorname{cosec}^2 x = 1$

and  $(y - 1)^2 + 1 = 1$

or  $\sin x = \pm 1$  and  $y = 1$

or  $x = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}$  and  $y = 1$

Hence, the solution of the given inequality is  $x = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}$  and  $y = 1$ .

• **Ex. 62.** Solve the inequality,

$$5 + 2 \cos 2x \leq 3 |2 \sin x - 1|$$

**Sol.** The given inequality can be written as;

$$5 + 2(1 - 2\sin^2 x) \leq 3 |2\sin x - 1|$$

$$\text{or } 7 - 4\sin^2 x \leq 3 |2\sin x - 1|$$

Putting  $y = \sin x$ ,

$$7 - 4y^2 \leq 3 |2y - 1| \quad \dots(\text{i})$$

Now, consider the two cases

$$\text{(i) } 2y - 1 \geq 0 \text{ or } y \geq \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{then, } 7 - 4y^2 \leq 3(2y - 1)$$

$$[\because \text{ for } y \geq a, |y - a| = (y - a)]$$

$$\text{or } 4y^2 + 6y - 10 \geq 0 \text{ or } 2y^2 + 3y - 5 \geq 0$$

$$\text{or } (y - 1)(2y + 5) \geq 0$$

Solving this inequality, we get  $y \leq -\frac{5}{2}$  or  $y \geq 1$ .

But from the condition  $y \geq \frac{1}{2}$ , we have  $y \geq 1$ .

$$\text{i.e. } \sin x \geq 1$$

The inequality holds true only for  $x$  satisfying the equation  $\sin x = 1$  that is

$$x = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ when } n \in I.$$

$$\text{(ii) Let } 2y - 1 < 0 \text{ or } y < \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{then, } 7 - 4y^2 \leq -3(2y - 1)$$

$$[\because \text{ for } y < a, |y - a| = -(y - a)]$$

$$\text{or } 2y^2 - 3y - 2 \geq 0$$

$$\text{or } (y - 2)(2y + 1) \geq 0$$

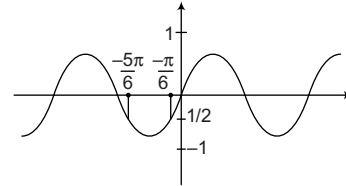
On solving the inequality, we get

$$y \leq -\frac{1}{2} \text{ or } y \geq 2.$$

But from condition  $y < \frac{1}{2}$ , we have  $y \leq -\frac{1}{2}$ .

$$\text{or } \sin x \leq -\frac{1}{2}$$

On solving the inequality ( from graph we have)



$$\text{we get, } 2n\pi - \frac{5\pi}{6} \leq x \leq 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\text{Thus, } x = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ or } x \in \left[ 2n\pi - \frac{5\pi}{6}, 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{6} \right]$$

**Ex. 63.** Solve

$$|\cos x - 2 \sin 2x - \cos 3x| = 1 - 2 \sin x - \cos 2x.$$

**Sol.** Here, LHS =  $|\cos x - 2\sin 2x - \cos 3x|$

$$= |(\cos x - \cos 3x) - 2\sin 2x|$$

$$= |2\sin 2x \cdot \sin x - 2\sin 2x|$$

$$= |2\sin 2x(\sin x - 1)|$$

$$\text{and RHS} = 1 - 2\sin x - \cos 2x$$

$$= 2\sin^2 x - 2\sin x = 2\sin x(\sin x - 1)$$

Thus,  $|\cos x - 2\sin 2x - \cos 3x| = 1 - 2\sin x - \cos 2x$  could be rewritten as,

$$|2\sin 2x(\sin x - 1)| = 2\sin x(\sin x - 1)$$

$$\text{where } 1 - \sin x \geq 0, \text{ for all real } x$$

$$\therefore |2\sin 2x|(1 - \sin x) = 2\sin x(\sin x - 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow (|2\sin 2x| + 2\sin x)(1 - \sin x) = 0$$

Either  $\sin x = 1$

or  $4|\sin x| |\cos x| + 2\sin x = 0$ . So, two cases arises

**Case I**  $\sin x = 1$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, n \in I$$

**Case II**  $2|\sin x| |\cos x| + \sin x = 0$

If  $\sin x > 0$

$$\Rightarrow 2\sin x |\cos x| + \sin x = 0$$

$$\text{or } |\cos x| = -\frac{1}{2} \quad (\text{not possible})$$

Thus, no solution for

$$\sin x > 0.$$

Consider  $\sin x \leq 0$

$$\Rightarrow -2\sin x |\cos x| + \sin x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = 0 \text{ i.e. } x = n\pi, n \in I.$$

or  $|\cos x| = \frac{1}{2}$   
 $\Rightarrow \cos x = \pm \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\sin x < 0$   
 $\Rightarrow$  Those values which lie in III or IV quadrant

$$\therefore x = \begin{cases} k\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}, & \text{for } k = (2m + 1), m \in I \\ k\pi - \frac{\pi}{3}, & \text{for } k = (2m), m \in I \end{cases}$$

$$\text{Hence, } x = \begin{cases} 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, n \in I \\ (2n + 1)\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}, n \in I \\ 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3}, n \in I \end{cases}$$

• **Ex. 64.** Prove that the equation  $2 \sin x = |x| + a$  has no solution for  $a \in \left(\frac{3\sqrt{3} - \pi}{3}, \infty\right)$ .

**Sol.** We have,  $\frac{3\sqrt{3} - \pi}{3} > 0$  and hence there arises three cases

**Case I** When  $|x| \geq 2$ , we have  
 $|x| + a > 2$ , whereas  $2 \sin x \leq 2$   
Hence the equation,  
 $2 \sin x = |x| + a$ , possesses no solution for  $|x| \geq 2$

**Case II** When,  $-2 \leq x \leq 0$ , we have  $0 \leq |x| \leq 2$   
 $\Rightarrow 2 \sin x \leq 0$  and  $|x| + a > 0$   
 $\therefore$  The equation,  
 $2 \sin x = |x| + a$  has no solution.

**Case III** When,  $0 < x < 2$ , we have  
In this case the given equation reduces to  
 $2 \sin x = x + a$

Let  $f(x) = 2 \sin x - x$   
 $\Rightarrow f'(x) = 2 \cos x - 1 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{3} \in (0, 2)$  is a critical point.

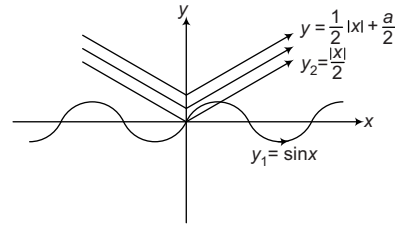
$f''(x) = -2 \sin x < 0$  for  $x = \frac{\pi}{3}$   
 $\Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{3}$  is a point of maxima.

$$(f(x))_{\max} = 2 \sin \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{3\sqrt{3} - \pi}{3}$$

$\therefore a = 2 \sin x - x$ , cannot be greater  $\frac{3\sqrt{3} - \pi}{3}$  for the equation to have a solution. Hence, the result.

**Aliter** We have,  $\sin x = \frac{1}{2}|x| + \frac{a}{2}$ .

Now, consider the graphs of  $y_1 = \sin x$  and  $y_2 = \frac{1}{2}|x|$ .



The equation  $\sin x = \frac{1}{2}|x| + \frac{a}{2}$  will have solution, if the line

$y = \frac{1}{2}|x| + \frac{a}{2}$  (parallel to  $y_2$ ) intersects or touches the curve  $y_1 = \sin x$  at least one point. In this case we must have  $\frac{dy_1}{dx} = \cos x = \frac{1}{2}$  (i.e. the slope of the line)  $\Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{3}$ .

Hence, the solution exists if,

$$\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{3} + \frac{1}{2}a \leq \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \Rightarrow a \leq \frac{3\sqrt{3} - \pi}{3}$$

• **Ex. 65.** In  $\Delta ABC$ , prove that

$$\operatorname{cosec} \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{cosec} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{cosec} \frac{C}{2} \geq 6.$$

**Sol.** Since  $\frac{A}{2}, \frac{B}{2}, \frac{C}{2}$  all are acute angles, we can use AM  $\geq$  GM.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{i.e. } & \frac{\operatorname{cosec} \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{cosec} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{cosec} \frac{C}{2}}{3} \\ & \geq \left( \operatorname{cosec} \frac{A}{2} \cdot \operatorname{cosec} \frac{B}{2} \cdot \operatorname{cosec} \frac{C}{2} \right)^{1/3} \quad \dots(i) \end{aligned}$$

Consider,  $\sin \frac{A}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{B}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{C}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} \cdot \left( 2 \sin \frac{B}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{C}{2} \right)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} \left( \cos \left( \frac{B-C}{2} \right) - \cos \left( \frac{B+C}{2} \right) \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} \left( \cos \left( \frac{B-C}{2} \right) - \sin \left( \frac{A}{2} \right) \right) \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} \left( 1 - \sin \left( \frac{A}{2} \right) \right), \text{ as } \cos \left( \frac{B-C}{2} \right) \leq 1 \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2} \left( \sin \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \right) \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{4} - \left( \frac{1}{2} - \sin \frac{A}{2} \right)^2 \right) \leq \frac{1}{8} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{cosec} \frac{A}{2} \cdot \operatorname{cosec} \frac{B}{2} \cdot \operatorname{cosec} \frac{C}{2} \geq 8 \quad \dots(ii)$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii),

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{\operatorname{cosec} \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{cosec} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{cosec} \frac{C}{2}}{3} \geq (8)^{1/3} \\ \Rightarrow & \operatorname{cosec} \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{cosec} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{cosec} \frac{C}{2} \geq 6 \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 66.** If  $\frac{1}{\cos\alpha \cdot \cos\beta} + \tan\alpha \cdot \tan\beta = \tan\gamma$ , where

$0 < \gamma < \frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $\alpha, \beta$  are positive acute angles, show that

$$\frac{\pi}{4} < \gamma < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

**Sol.** Since,  $\tan\gamma = \frac{1}{\cos\alpha \cos\beta} + \tan\alpha \cdot \tan\beta$ , where  $0 < \gamma < \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now, } 1 - \tan^2\gamma &= 1 - \left( \frac{1}{\cos\alpha \cos\beta} + \tan\alpha \cdot \tan\beta \right)^2 \\ &= 1 - \left( \frac{1 + \sin\alpha \sin\beta}{\cos\alpha \cos\beta} \right)^2 \\ &= \frac{\cos^2\alpha \cos^2\beta - \sin^2\alpha \sin^2\beta - 1 - 2\sin\alpha \sin\beta}{\cos^2\alpha \cdot \cos^2\beta} \\ &= \frac{(1 - \sin^2\alpha)(1 - \sin^2\beta) - \sin^2\alpha \sin^2\beta - 1 - 2\sin\alpha \sin\beta}{\cos^2\alpha \cos^2\beta} \\ &= \frac{1 - \sin^2\beta - \sin^2\alpha + \sin^2\alpha \sin^2\beta - \sin^2\alpha \sin^2\beta - 1 - 2\sin\alpha \sin\beta}{\cos^2\alpha \cos^2\beta} \\ &= -\frac{(\sin^2\alpha + \sin^2\beta + 2\sin\alpha \sin\beta)}{\cos^2\alpha \cdot \cos^2\beta} = -\frac{(\sin\alpha + \sin\beta)^2}{\cos^2\alpha \cdot \cos^2\beta} \end{aligned}$$

which is  $< 0$ . ...(i)

Because, if it is equal to zero then  $\sin\alpha + \sin\beta = 0$

or  $2\sin\left(\frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}\right)\cos\left(\frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}\right) = 0$

$\Rightarrow$  either  $\frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2}$  or  $\frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} = 0$  which are impossible.

Thus, from Eq. (i);

$$1 - \tan^2\gamma < 0 \Rightarrow \tan^2\gamma > 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan\gamma > 1 \Rightarrow \gamma > \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\pi}{4} < \gamma < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

● **Ex. 67.** Find the quadrants of the coordinate planes such that for each point  $(x, y)$  on these quadrants (where  $x \neq 0, y \neq 0$ ), the equation;

$$\frac{\sin^4\theta}{x} + \frac{\cos^4\theta}{y} = \frac{1}{x+y} \text{ is solvable for } \theta.$$

**Sol.** Here,  $\frac{\sin^4\theta}{x} + \frac{\cos^4\theta}{y} = \frac{1}{x+y}$

$$\Rightarrow (x+y)y\sin^4\theta + (x+y)x\cos^4\theta = xy$$

$$\Rightarrow xy(\sin^4\theta + \cos^4\theta) + (x^2\cos^4\theta + y^2\sin^4\theta) = xy$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow xy\{(\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta)^2 - 2\sin^2\theta \cos^2\theta\} \\ + (x\cos^2\theta - y\sin^2\theta)^2 + 2xy\cos^2\theta \sin^2\theta = xy \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow xy(1 - 2\sin^2\theta \cos^2\theta) + \{(x\cos^2\theta - y\sin^2\theta)^2 + \\ 2xy\cos^2\theta \sin^2\theta\} = xy \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow xy - 2xy\sin^2\theta \cos^2\theta + (x\cos^2\theta - y\sin^2\theta)^2 + \\ 2xy\cos^2\theta \sin^2\theta = xy \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow (x\cos^2\theta - y\sin^2\theta)^2 = 0 \Rightarrow \tan^2\theta = \frac{x}{y}$$

$\Rightarrow x$  and  $y$  must be of same sign, which is true in 1st and 3rd quadrant only.

**Ex. 68.** For what values of 'b' does the equation  $\frac{b \cos x}{2 \cos 2x - 1}$

$$= \frac{b + \sin x}{(\cos^2 x - 3 \sin^2 x) \tan x} \text{ possess solutions.}$$

**Sol.** The condition for the existence of solution are,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} 1. 2\cos 2x - 1 \neq 0 \text{ i.e. } \cos 2x \neq \frac{1}{2} \text{ i.e. } x \neq \frac{\pi}{6} \\ 2. \tan x \neq 0 \text{ i.e. } x \neq 0, \pm \frac{\pi}{2} \\ 3. \cos^2 x - 3\sin^2 x \neq 0 \text{ i.e. } \tan^2 x \neq \frac{1}{3} \text{ i.e. } x \neq \pm \frac{\pi}{6} \end{aligned} \right\} \dots(i)$$

**Note**  $2\cos 2x - 1 = 2(\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x) - (\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x)$   
 $= \cos^2 x - 3\sin^2 x$

Subject to the above condition, the equation reduces to

$$b \sin x = b + \sin x \Rightarrow \sin x = \frac{b}{b-1} \dots(ii)$$

which is only possible if;  $-1 \leq \frac{b}{b-1} \leq 1$

i.e.  $\frac{b}{b-1} + 1 \geq 0$  and  $\frac{b}{b-1} - 1 \leq 0$

$$\begin{array}{c} + \quad \quad \quad - \quad \quad \quad + \\ | \quad \quad \quad | \quad \quad \quad | \\ \frac{1}{2} \quad \quad \quad 1 \end{array}$$

and  $\frac{1}{b-1} \leq 0$

$$\begin{array}{c} - \quad \quad \quad + \\ | \quad \quad \quad | \\ 1 \end{array}$$

i.e.  $b \leq \frac{1}{2}$  or  $b > 1$  and  $b \leq 1$  ...(iii)

From Eqs. (i), (ii) and (iii)

$$b \leq \frac{1}{2} \dots(iv)$$

When  $b = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $x = \frac{-\pi}{2}$  (from Eq. (ii))

But from Eq. (i)  $x \neq \frac{-\pi}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow b \neq \frac{1}{2} \dots(v)$$

From (iv) and (v) the equation possess solutions only when  $b < \frac{1}{2}$ .



# Trigonometric Equations and Inequalities Exercise 1 : Single Option Correct Type Questions

1. The equation  $2\sin \frac{x}{2} \cos^2 x - 2\sin \frac{x}{2} \sin^2 x = \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x$  has a root for which the false statement is  
(a)  $\sin 2x = 1$  (b)  $\cos x = \frac{1}{2}$   
(c)  $\cos 2x = -\frac{1}{2}$  (d)  $\cos x = 1$
2. Let the smallest positive value of  $x$  for which the function  $f(x) = \sin \frac{x}{3} + \sin \frac{x}{11}$ , ( $x \in R$ ) achieves its maximum value be  $x_0$ . Express  $x_0$  in degree i.e.  $x_0 = \alpha^\circ$ . Then, the sum of the digits in  $\alpha$  is  
(a) 15 (b) 17  
(c) 16 (d) 18
3. The number of solutions of the equation  $16(\sin^5 x + \cos^5 x) = 11(\sin x + \cos x)$  in the interval  $[0, 2\pi]$  is  
(a) 6 (b) 7  
(c) 8 (d) 9
4.  $x \sin a + y \sin 2a + z \sin 3a = \sin 4a$   
 $x \sin b + y \sin 2b + z \sin 3b = \sin 4b$   
 $x \sin c + y \sin 2c + z \sin 3c = \sin 4c$ .  
Then, the roots of the equation.  
 $t^3 - \frac{z}{2}t^2 - \frac{y+2}{4}t + \frac{z-x}{8} = 0$  ( $a, b, c \neq n\pi$ ) are  
(a)  $\sin a, \sin b, \sin c$   
(b)  $\cos a, \cos b, \cos c$   
(c)  $\sin 2a, \sin 2b, \sin 2c$   
(d)  $\cos 2a, \cos 2b, \cos 2c$
5. The least positive value of  $x$  satisfying  $\frac{\sin^2 2x + 4 \sin^4 x - 4 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x}{4 - \sin^2 2x - 4 \sin^2 x} = \frac{1}{9}$  is  
(a)  $\pi/3$  (b)  $\pi/6$   
(c)  $2\pi/3$  (d)  $5\pi/6$
6. The maximum value of the expression  $\sqrt{\sin^2 x + 2a^2 - \sqrt{2a^2 - 1 - \cos^2 x}}$ , where  $a$  and  $x$  are real number, is  
(a) 1 (b) 2  
(c)  $\sqrt{2}$  (d)  $\sqrt{3}$
7. The general solution of  $8 \tan^2 \frac{x}{2} = 1 + \sec x$  is  
(a)  $x = 2n\pi \pm \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{-1}{3}\right)$  (b)  $x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$   
(c)  $x = 2n\pi \pm \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)$  (d) None of these
8. The general solution of  $\tan \theta + \tan 4\theta + \tan 7\theta = \tan \theta \cdot \tan 4\theta \cdot \tan 7\theta$   
(a)  $\theta = \frac{n\pi}{4}$  (b)  $\theta = \frac{n\pi}{12}$   
(c)  $\theta = \frac{n\pi}{12}$  (d) None of these
9. The solution of the equation  $e^{\sin x} - e^{-\sin x} - 4 = 0$  is  
(a)  $x = 0$   
(b)  $x = \sin^{-1}[\log(2 - \sqrt{5})]$   
(c) no real solution  
(d) None of the above
10. The number of the solution of the equation  $\cos(\pi\sqrt{x-4}) \cdot \cos \pi\sqrt{x} = 1$  is  
(a)  $> 2$  (b) 2  
(c) 1 (d) 0
11. The number of real solution of the equation.  $\sin(e^x) = 5^x + 5^{-x}$  is  
(a) 0 (b) 1  
(c) 2 (d) Infinitely many
12.  $ABC$  is a triangle such that  $\sin(2A + B) = \sin(C - A) = -\sin(B + 2C) = 1/2$ . If  $A, B$  and  $C$  are in AP, then the value of  $A, B$  and  $C$  are  
(a)  $45^\circ, 60^\circ, 75^\circ$  (b)  $30^\circ, 60^\circ, 90^\circ$   
(c)  $20^\circ, 60^\circ, 100^\circ$  (d) None of these
13. Let  $2\sin^2 x + 3\sin x - 2 > 0$  and  $x^2 - x - 2 < 0$  ( $x$  is measured in radian). Then ' $x$ ' lies in the interval.  
(a)  $\left(\frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{5\pi}{6}\right)$  (b)  $\left(-1, \frac{5\pi}{6}\right)$   
(c)  $(-1, 2)$  (d)  $\left(\frac{\pi}{6}, 2\right)$
14. The number of points of intersection of the two curves  $y = 2\sin x$  and  $y = 5x^2 + 2x + 3$  is  
(a) 0 (b) 1  
(c) 2 (d)  $\infty$

15. The number of all possible triplets  $(a_1, a_2, a_3)$  such that  $a_1 + a_2 \cos 2x + a_3 \sin^2 x = 0$  for all  $x$  is

- (a) 0 (b) 1  
(c) 3 (d) Infinite

16. The equation  $\sin^4 x - (k+2)\sin^2 x - (k+3) = 0$  possesses a solution if

- (a)  $k > -3$  (b)  $k < -2$   
(c)  $-3 \leq k \leq -2$  (d)  $k$  is any (+ve) value

17. In interval  $\left[\frac{-\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$ , the equation  $\log_{\sin \theta}(\cos^2 \theta) = 2$  has

- (a) no solution (b) a unique solution  
(c) two solution (d) infinitely many solution

18. If  $\sum_{i=1}^n \cos \theta_i = n$ , then  $\sum_{i=1}^n \sin \theta_i$  is

- (a)  $n-1$  (b) 0  
(c)  $n$  (d)  $n+1$

19. If  $0 < x < \pi/2$  and  $\sin^n x + \cos^n x \geq 1$ , then

- (a)  $n \in [2, \infty)$  (b)  $(-\infty, 2]$   
(c)  $n \in [-1, 1]$  (d) None of these

20. The most general values of 'x' for which  $\sin x + \cos x = \min_{a \in R} [1, a^2 - 4a + 6]$  are given by

- (a)  $2n\pi$  (b)  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$   
(c)  $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\pi}{4}$  (d) None of these

21. Value of 'x' and 'y' satisfying the equation

$$\sin^7 y = |x^3 - x^2 - 9x + 9| + |x^3 - 4x - x^2 + 4| + \sec^2 2y + \cos^4 y$$

- (a)  $x=1, y=nx$  (b)  $x=1, y=2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$   
(c)  $x=1, y=2n\pi$  (d) None of these

22. If  $\max \{5 \sin \theta + 3 \sin(\theta - \alpha)\} = 7$ , then the set of possible value of  $\alpha$  is  $\theta \in R$

- (a)  $\left\{x: x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, n \in I\right\}$  (b)  $\left\{x: x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}, n \in I\right\}$   
(c)  $\left[\frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{2\pi}{3}\right]$  (d) None of these

23. The number of integral values of 'n' so that  $\sin x(\sin x + \cos x) = n$  has atleast one solution, is

- (a) 2 (b) 1  
(c) 3 (d) zero

24. Total number of solution of  $\sin\{x\} = \cos\{x\}$ , where  $\{ \}$

- denotes the fractional part, in  $[0, 2\pi]$  is equal to  
(a) 5 (b) 6  
(c) 7 (d) None of these

25. If  $a, b \in [0, \pi]$  and the equation

$$x^2 + 4 + 3\sin(ax + b) - 2x = 0$$

has atleast one solution, then the value of  $(a + b)$  can be:

- (a)  $\frac{7\pi}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{3\pi}{2}$   
(c)  $\frac{9\pi}{2}$  (d) None of these

26. The value of  $a$  for which the equation  $4\operatorname{cosec}^2(\pi(a+x)) + a^2 - 4a = 0$  has a real solution, is

- (a)  $a=1$  (b)  $a=2$   
(c)  $a=10$  (d) None of these

27. If the equation  $2 \cos x + \cos 2\lambda x = 3$  has only one solution, then  $\lambda$  is

- (a) 1 (b) A rational number  
(c) An irrational number (d) None of these

28. Let  $n$  be positive integer such that  $\sin \frac{\pi}{2n} + \cos \frac{\pi}{2n} = \frac{\sqrt{n}}{2}$ .

Then

- (a)  $6 \leq n \leq 8$  (b)  $4 < n \leq 8$   
(c)  $6 < n < 8$  (d)  $4 < n < 8$

29. The number of solutions of the equation  $5 \sec \theta - 13 = 12 \tan \theta$  in  $[0, 2\pi]$  is

- (a) 2 (b) 1  
(c) 4 (d) 0

30. The number of solution of equation  $x^3 + x^2 + 4x + 2 \sin x = 0$  in  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$  is

- (a) Zero (b) One  
(c) Two (d) Four

31. If  $\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \sin \theta\right) = \cot\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \cos \theta\right)$ , then  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta$  is

equal to

- (a) 0 (b) 1  
(c) -1 (d) 1 or -1

32. The equation  $\sin x + \sin y + \sin z = -3$  for  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi, 0 \leq y \leq 2\pi, 0 \leq z \leq 2\pi$  has

- (a) one solution (b) two sets of solutions  
(c) four sets of solutions (d) no solution

33. If  $x = n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha, n \in I$  and  $x = n\pi + (-1)^n \beta$  are the roots of  $4 \cos x - 3 \sec x = \tan x$ , then  $4(\sin \alpha + \sin \beta)$  is

- (a) -1 (b) 1  
(c) 2 (d) None of these

34. If  $\tan m\theta = \tan n\theta$  and general value of  $\theta$  are in AP, then common difference is

- (a)  $\frac{1}{m-n}$  (b)  $\frac{\pi}{m+n}$   
(c)  $\frac{\pi}{m-n}$  (d) None of these



35. If  $\sin 3\alpha = 4 \sin \alpha \sin(x + \alpha) \sin(x - \alpha)$ , then
- (a)  $x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, n \in I$   
 (b)  $x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}, n \in I$   
 (c)  $x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}, n \in I$   
 (d) None of the above
36.  $\lambda \cos x - 3 \sin x = \lambda + 1$  is solvable only, if
- (a)  $\lambda \in [0, 5]$  (b)  $\lambda \in [4, 5]$   
 (c)  $\lambda \in (-\infty, 4]$  (d) None of these
37.  $\cos 2x - 3 \cos x + 1 = \frac{1}{(\cot 2x - \cot x) \sin(x - \pi)}$  holds, if
- (a)  $\cos x = 0$  (b)  $\cos x = 1$   
 (c)  $\cos x = \frac{5}{2}$  (d) for no value of  $x$
38. If  $\sec x \cos 5x = -1$  and  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{4}$ , then  $x$  is equal to
- (a)  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  (b)  $\frac{\pi}{3}$   
 (c)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  (d) None of these
39. If  $\sin^{100} \theta - \cos^{100} \theta = 1$ , then  $\theta$  is
- (a)  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}, n \in I$  (b)  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, n \in I$   
 (c)  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}, n \in I$  (d)  $2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3}, n \in I$
40. If  $\sqrt{3} \sin x - \cos x = \min_{\alpha \in R} \{2, e^2, \pi, \alpha^2 - 4\alpha + 7\}$ , then
- (a)  $x = 2n\pi, n \in I$  (b)  $x = 2n\pi + \frac{2\pi}{3}, n \in I$   
 (c)  $x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{6}, n \in I$  (d)  $x = n\pi + (-1)^{n+1} \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\pi}{3}, n \in I$
41. The number of solutions of the equation  $\cos 4x + 6 = 7 \cos 2x$ , when  $x \in [315^\circ, 317^\circ]$  is
- (a) 0 (b) 1  
 (c) 2 (d) 4
42. The number of solutions of  $\cot(5\pi \sin \theta) = \tan(5\pi \cos \theta)$ ,  $\forall \theta \in (0, 2\pi)$  is
- (a) 7 (b) 14  
 (c) 21 (d) 28
43. If  $\exp[(\sin^2 x + \sin^4 x + \sin^6 x + \dots \infty) \ln 2]$  satisfies the equation  $y^2 - 9y + 8 = 0$ , then the value of  $\frac{\cos x}{\cos x + \sin x}, 0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , is
- (a)  $\sqrt{3} + 1$  (b)  $\frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2}$   
 (c)  $\sqrt{3} - 1$  (d) None of these
44. Total number of solutions of  $\cos x = \sqrt{1 - \sin 2x}$  in  $[0, 2\pi]$ , is equal to
- (a) 2 (b) 3  
 (c) 5 (d) None of these
45. If the equation  $\cos 3x \cos^3 x + \sin 3x \sin^3 x = 0$ , then  $x$  is equal to
- (a)  $(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{4}$  (b)  $(2n-1)\frac{\pi}{4}$   
 (c)  $\frac{n\pi}{4}$  (d) None of these
46. Total number of solutions of  $\sin x = \frac{|x|}{10}$  is equal to
- (a) 4 (b) 6  
 (c) 7 (d) None of these
47. The number of all possible 5-tuples  $(a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4, a_5)$  such that  $a_1 + a_2 \sin x + a_3 \cos x + a_4 \sin 2x + a_5 \cos 2x = 0$  holds for all  $x$  is
- (a) zero (b) 1  
 (c) 2 (d) infinite
48.  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  are two positive values of  $x$  for which  $2 \cos x, |\cos x|$  and  $3 \sin^2 x - 2$  are in GP. The minimum value of  $|x_1 - x_2|$  is equal to
- (a)  $\frac{4\pi}{3}$  (b)  $\frac{\pi}{3}$   
 (c)  $2 \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)$  (d)  $\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)$
49. If  $\cos x - \frac{\cot \beta \sin x}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ , then the value of  $\tan \frac{x}{2}$  is
- (a)  $\tan \frac{\beta}{2} \tan 15^\circ$   
 (b)  $\tan \frac{\beta}{2}$   
 (c)  $\tan 15^\circ$   
 (d) None of the above
50. The expression  $n \sin^2 \theta + 2n \cos(\theta + \alpha)$   $\sin \alpha \sin \theta + \cos 2(\alpha + \theta)$  is independent of ' $\theta$ ', the value of  $n$  is
- (a) 1 (b) 2  
 (c) 3 (d) 4
51. The value of the determinant  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 \\ \cos(n-1)x & \cos nx & \cos(n+1)x \\ \sin(n-1)x & \sin nx & \sin(n+1)x \end{vmatrix}$  is zero if
- (a)  $x = n\pi$  (b)  $x = n\pi/2$   
 (c)  $x = (2n+1)\pi/2$  (d)  $x = \frac{1+a^2}{2a}, n \in I$

52.  $\frac{\sin 3\alpha}{\cos 2\alpha} < 0$  if  $\alpha$  lies in  
 (a)  $(13\pi / 48, 14\pi / 48)$  (b)  $(14\pi / 48, 18\pi / 48)$   
 (c)  $(18\pi / 48, 23\pi / 48)$  (d) any of these intervals
53. If  $f(x) = \begin{vmatrix} \sin^2 \theta & \cos^2 \theta & x \\ \cos^2 \theta & x & \sin^2 \theta \\ x & \sin^2 \theta & \cos^2 \theta \end{vmatrix}$ ,  $\theta \in (0, \pi / 2)$ , then roots of  $f(x) = 0$  are  
 (a)  $1/2, -1$  (b)  $1/2, -1, 0$   
 (c)  $-1/2, 1, 0$  (d)  $-1/2, -1, 0$
54. The equation  $\sin x + \sin y + \sin z = -3$  for  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ ,  $0 \leq y \leq 2\pi$ ,  $0 \leq z \leq 2\pi$ , has  
 (a) One solution (b) Two sets of solutions  
 (c) Four sets of solutions (d) No solutions
55. If  $\sec x \cos 5x + 1 = 0$ , where  $0 < x < 2\pi$ , then  $x =$   
 (a)  $\frac{\pi}{5}, \frac{\pi}{4}$  (b)  $\frac{\pi}{5}$   
 (c)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  (d) None of these
56. If  $|k| = 5$  and  $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 360^\circ$ , then the number of different solutions of  $3 \cos \theta + 4 \sin \theta = k$  is  
 (a) Zero (b) Two  
 (c) One (d) Infinite

57. If  $\cot(\alpha + \beta) = 0$ , then  $\sin(\alpha + 2\beta) =$   
 (a)  $\sin \alpha$  (b)  $\cos \alpha$   
 (c)  $\sin \beta$  (d)  $\cos 2\beta$
58. If  $\cot \theta + \cot\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta\right) = 2$ , then the general value of  $\theta$  is  
 (a)  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$  (b)  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$   
 (c)  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$  (d)  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$
59. If  $\cos 2\theta = (\sqrt{2} + 1)\left(\cos \theta - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$ , then the value of  $\theta$  is  
 (a)  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$  (b)  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$   
 (c)  $2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}$  (d) None of these
60. If  $\left|1 - \frac{|\sin x|}{1 + \sin x}\right| \geq \frac{2}{3}$ , then  $\sin x$  lies in  
 (a)  $\left(-\infty, -\frac{1}{2}\right] \cup \left[\frac{1}{2}, \infty\right)$   
 (b)  $\left(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$   
 (c)  $\left[-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right]$   
 (d) None of the above



## Trigonometric Equations and Inequalities Exercise 2 : More than One Option Correct Type Questions

61. The value of 't' which satisfies  $(t - \lfloor \sin x \rfloor)! = 3!5!7!$  is/are ..... where  $\lfloor \cdot \rfloor$  is GIF  
 (a) 9 (b) 10  
 (c) 11 (d) 12
62. Let  $f(x) = \cos(a_1 + x) + \frac{1}{2} \cos(a_2 + x) + \frac{1}{2^2} \cos(a_3 + x) + \dots + \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} \cos(a_n + x)$   
 where  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n \in R$ . If  $f(x_1) = f(x_2) = 0$ , then  $|x_2 - x_1|$  may be equal to  
 (a)  $\pi$  (b)  $2\pi$   
 (c)  $3\pi$  (d)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$
63. Let  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  be parametric angles of 3 points  $P, Q$  and  $R$  respectively lying on  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ . If the lengths of

chords  $AP, AQ$  and  $AR$  are in GP where  $A$  is  $(1, 0)$ , then  $[\text{Given } \alpha, \beta, \gamma \in (0, 2\pi)]$ .

- (a)  $\sin \frac{\alpha + \gamma}{4} \cos \frac{\alpha - \gamma}{4} \geq \sin \frac{\beta}{2}$   
 (b)  $\sin\left(\frac{\alpha + \gamma}{4}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\alpha - \gamma}{4}\right) \leq \sin \frac{\beta}{2}$   
 (c)  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} \geq \sin \frac{\beta}{2}$   
 (d)  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} \leq \sin \frac{\beta}{2}$
64. Let  $x, y, z$  be elements from interval  $[0, 2\pi]$  satisfying the inequality  $(4 + \sin 4x)(2 + \cot^2 y)(1 + \sin^4 z) \leq 12 \sin^2 z$ , then  
 (a) the number of ordered pairs  $(x, y)$  is 5  
 (b) the number of ordered pairs  $(y, z)$  is 8  
 (c) the number of ordered pairs  $(z, x)$  is 8  
 (d) the number of pairs  $(y, z)$  such that  $z = y$  is 2

65. The number of integral values of  $a$  for which the system of linear equations  $x \sin \theta - 2y \cos \theta - az = 0$ ,  $x + 2y + z = 0$ ,  $-x + y + z = 0$  may have non-trivial solutions, then
- at  $a = 2$  the given system will have finite solutions for  $\theta \in R$
  - number of possible integral values of  $a$  is 3
  - for  $a = 1$  the system will have infinite solutions
  - for  $a = 3$  the system will have unique solution
66. The equation  $2\sin^3 \theta + (2\lambda - 3)\sin^2 \theta - (3\lambda + 2)\sin \theta - 2\lambda = 0$  has exactly three roots in  $(0, 2\pi)$ , then  $\lambda$  can be equal to
- 0
  - $\frac{1}{2}$
  - 1
  - 1
67. If  $x + y = 2\pi/3$  and  $\sin x / \sin y = 2$ , then the
- number of values of  $x \in [0, 4\pi]$  are 4
  - number of values of  $x \in [0, 4\pi]$  are 2
  - number of values of  $y \in [0, 4\pi]$  are 2
  - number of values of  $y \in [0, 4\pi]$  are 8
68. If  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$  and  $|\cos x| \leq \sin x$ , then
- the set of all values of  $x$  is  $\left[\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{4}\right]$
  - the number of solutions that are integral multiple of  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  is four
  - the sum of the largest and the smallest solution is  $\pi$
  - the set of all values of  $x$  is  $x \in \left[\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right] \cup \left[\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{4}\right]$
69. If  $x$  and  $y$  are positive acute angles such that  $(x + y)$  and  $(x - y)$  satisfy the equation  $\tan^2 \theta - 4 \tan \theta + 1 = 0$ , then
- $x = \frac{\pi}{6}$
  - $y = \frac{\pi}{4}$
  - $y = \frac{\pi}{6}$
  - $x = \frac{\pi}{4}$
70. If  $x + y = \frac{4\pi}{3}$  and  $\sin x = 2\sin y$ , then
- $x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, n \in I$
  - $y = \frac{5\pi}{6} - n\pi, n \in I$
  - Both (a) and (b)
  - None of the above
71. The number of solutions of the equations  $y = \frac{1}{3}[\sin \theta + [\sin \theta + [\sin \theta]]]$  and  $[y + [y]] = 2 \cos \theta$  [where,  $[\cdot]$  denotes the greatest integer function] is /are
- 0
  - 1
  - 2
  - infinite
72. If  $[\sin x] + [\sqrt{2} \cos x] = -3$ ,  $x \in [0, 2\pi]$ , (where,  $[\cdot]$  denotes the greatest integer function), then
- $x \in \left(\pi, \frac{5\pi}{4}\right)$
  - $x \in \left(\pi, \frac{7\pi}{6}\right)$
  - $x \in \left[\pi, \frac{5\pi}{4}\right]$
  - None of these
73. If  $\alpha \in [-2\pi, 2\pi]$  and  $\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} + \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{2}(\cos 36^\circ - \sin 18^\circ)$  then  $a$  values of  $\alpha$  is
- $\frac{7\pi}{6}$
  - $\frac{\pi}{6}$
  - $-\frac{5\pi}{6}$
  - $-\frac{\pi}{6}$
74. The number of values of  $\alpha$  in the interval  $[-\pi, 0]$  satisfying  $\sin \alpha + \int_{\alpha}^{2\alpha} \cos 2x \, dx = 0$ , then
- $\alpha = 0$
  - $\alpha = 0, -\pi, -\frac{\pi}{3}$
  - $\alpha = \frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{5\pi}{6}$
  - None of the above
75. The solutions of  $\theta \in [0, 2\pi]$  satisfying the equation  $\log_{\sqrt{5}} \tan \theta (\sqrt{\log_{\tan \theta} 3 + \log_{\sqrt{5}} 3\sqrt{3}}) = -1$ , then
- $\theta = \frac{\pi}{6}$
  - $\frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{5\pi}{3}$
  - has sum  $\frac{4\pi}{3}$
  - $> 2$
76. If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are the solutions of  $a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta = c$ , then
- $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta = \frac{2bc}{a^2 + b^2}$
  - $\sin \alpha \sin \beta = \frac{c^2 - a^2}{a^2 + b^2}$
  - $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta = \frac{2ac}{b^2 + c^2}$
  - $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta = \frac{c}{a^2 + b^2}$
77. The solution of the equation  $\sin 2x + \sin 4x = 2\sin 3x$  is
- $x = \frac{n\pi}{3}$
  - $x = n\pi$
  - $x = 2n\pi$
  - None of the above
78. The general solution of  $4 \sin^4 x + \cos^4 x = 1$  is
- $(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}$
  - $n\pi$
  - $n\pi \pm \sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{2}{5}}$
  - None of these

79. The values of  $x, 0 \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$  which satisfy the equation

$$81^{\sin^2 x} + 81^{\cos^2 x} = 30 \text{ are}$$

- (a)  $\frac{\pi}{3}$  (b)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$   
 (c)  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  (d)  $\frac{7\pi}{18}$

80. All values of  $x \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$  such that  $\frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{\sin x} + \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{\cos x} = 4\sqrt{2}$

are

- (a)  $\frac{\pi}{15}$  (b)  $\frac{\pi}{12}$   
 (c)  $\frac{11\pi}{36}$  (d)  $\frac{3\pi}{10}$

81.  $\frac{\alpha^2}{1 - \tan^2 x} = \frac{\sin^2 x + \alpha^2 - 2}{\cos 2x}$  has a solution if

- (a)  $\alpha \leq -1$  (b)  $\alpha \geq 1$   
 (c)  $\alpha = 1/2$  (d)  $\alpha$  is any real number

82. The equation  $4 \sin(x + \pi/3) \cos(x - \pi/6) = a^2 + \sqrt{3} \sin 2x - \cos 2x$  has a solution if the value of

- (a)  $-2$  (b)  $0$   
 (c)  $2$  (d)  $a, a \in ]-2, 2[$

83. Which of the following is/are correct.

- (a)  $(\tan x)^{\ln(\sin x)} > (\cot x)^{\ln(\sin x)}, \forall x \in (0, \pi/4)$   
 (b)  $4^{\ln \operatorname{cosec} x} < 5^{\ln \operatorname{cosec} x}, \forall x \in (0, \pi/2)$   
 (c)  $(1/2)^{\ln(\cos x)} < (1/3)^{\ln(\cos x)}, \forall x \in (0, \pi/2)$   
 (d)  $2^{\ln(\tan x)} > 2^{\ln(\tan x)}, \forall x \in (0, \pi/2)$

84. The value of  $\theta$ , lying between  $\theta = 0$  and  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$  and

satisfying the equation.

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 + \cos^2 \theta & \sin^2 \theta & 4 \sin 4\theta \\ \cos^2 \theta & 1 + \sin^2 \theta & 4 \sin 4\theta \\ \cos^2 \theta & \sin^2 \theta & 1 + 4 \sin 4\theta \end{vmatrix} = 0, \text{ is}$$

- (a)  $\frac{11\pi}{24}$  (b)  $\frac{7\pi}{24}$   
 (c)  $\frac{5\pi}{24}$  (d) None of these

85. If  $[x]$  denotes the greatest integer less than or equal to  $x$  then the equation  $\sin x = [1 + \sin x] + [1 - \cos x]$  has no solution in

- (a)  $\left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$  (b)  $\left[\frac{\pi}{2}, \pi\right]$   
 (c)  $\left[\pi, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right]$  (d)  $R$

## Trigonometric Equations and Inequalities Exercise 3 : Passage Based Questions

### Passage I

(Q. Nos. 86 to 88)

If number of solutions and sum of solutions of the equation  $3 \sin^2 x - 7 \sin x + 2 = 0, x \in [0, 2\pi]$  are respectively  $N$  and  $S$  and  $f_n(\theta) = \sin^n \theta + \cos^n \theta$ . On the basis of above information, answer the following questions.

86. Value of  $N$  is

- (a) 1 (b) 2 (c) 3 (d) 4

87. Value of  $S$  is

- (a)  $\frac{5\pi}{6}$  (b)  $\frac{7\pi}{6}$  (c)  $2\pi$  (d)  $\pi$

88. If  $\alpha$  is solution of equation  $3 \sin^2 x - 7 \sin x + 2 = 0, x \in [0, 2\pi]$ , then the value of  $f_4(\alpha)$  is.

- (a)  $\frac{97}{81}$  (b)  $\frac{57}{81}$  (c)  $\frac{65}{81}$  (d) 0

### Passage II

(Q. Nos. 89 to 90)

Let  $\log_a N = \alpha + \beta$  where  $\alpha$  is integer and  $\beta = [0, 1)$ . Then, On the basis of above information, answer the following questions.

89. The difference of largest and smallest integral value of  $N$  satisfying  $\alpha = 3$  and  $a = 5$ , is

- (a) 499 (b) 500 (c) 501 (d) 502

90. If  $N_1$  is number of integers when  $a = 2$  and  $\alpha = 2$  and  $N_2$  is number of integers when  $\alpha = 1$  and  $a = 3$ , then the minimum value of  $(N_1 \sec^2 \theta + N_2 \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta)$

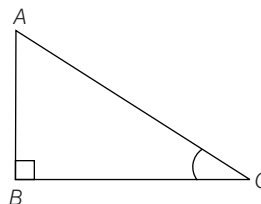
- (a)  $10 + 4\sqrt{6}$  (b)  $10 + \sqrt{6}$  (c) 10 (d) 100

### Passage III

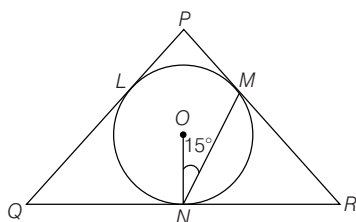
(Q. Nos. 91 to 93)

If an angle and a side of a right angle triangle is known, then rest of the sides and angles can be found as follows

In  $\triangle ABC$  (Figure 1), if  $\angle B = 90^\circ, \angle C = \theta$  and  $BC = x$ , then  $AB = x \tan \theta$  and  $AC = x \sec \theta$ .



Now, consider an isosceles triangle  $PQR$  (Figure 2 ),



where  $PQ = PR$  and  $2ON = \sqrt{3}$

On the basis of above information answer the following

**91.** The angle of triangle  $PQR$  are

- (a)  $150^\circ, 15^\circ, 15^\circ$                       (b)  $60^\circ, 60^\circ, 60^\circ$   
 (c)  $120^\circ, 30^\circ, 30^\circ$                     (d)  $75^\circ, 52.5^\circ, 52.5^\circ$

**92.** Area of circumcircle of quadrilateral  $PLOM$  is

- (a)  $\pi$                       (b)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$                       (c)  $\frac{3\pi}{4}$                       (d)  $3\pi$

**93.** Length of the side  $QR$  is

- (a)  $\tan 15^\circ$                       (b)  $\sqrt{3} \tan 15^\circ$   
 (c)  $\cot 15^\circ$                       (d)  $\sqrt{3} \cot 15^\circ$

### Passage IV

(Q. Nos. 94 to 96)

$\alpha$  is a root of equation  $(2\sin x - \cos x)(1 + \cos x) = \sin^2 x$ ,  $\beta$  is a root of the equation  $3\cos 2x - 10\cos x + 3 = 0$  and  $\gamma$  is a root of the equation  $1 - \sin 2x = \cos x - \sin x$ :  $0 \leq \alpha, \beta, \gamma \leq \pi/2$

**94.**  $\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma$  can be equal to

- (a)  $\frac{3\sqrt{6} + 2\sqrt{2} + 6}{6\sqrt{2}}$                       (b)  $\frac{3\sqrt{3} - 8}{6}$   
 (c)  $\frac{3\sqrt{3} + 2}{6}$                       (d) None of these

**95.**  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma$  can be equal to

- (a)  $\frac{14 - 3\sqrt{2}}{6\sqrt{2}}$                       (b)  $5/6$   
 (c)  $\frac{3 + 4\sqrt{2}}{6}$                       (d)  $\frac{1 + \sqrt{2}}{2}$

**96.**  $\sin(\alpha - \beta)$  is equal to

- (a) 1                      (b) 0  
 (c)  $\frac{1 - 2\sqrt{6}}{6}$                       (d)  $\frac{\sqrt{3} - 2\sqrt{2}}{6}$

### Passage V

(Q. Nos. 97 to 99)

Consider the equations

$$5\sin^2 x + 3\sin x \cos x - 3\cos^2 x = 2 \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\sin^2 x - \cos 2x = 2 - \sin 2x \quad \dots(ii)$$

**97.** If  $\alpha$  is a root of (i) and  $\beta$  is a root of (ii), then

$\tan \alpha + \tan \beta$  can be equal to

- (a)  $1 + \sqrt{69}/6$                       (b)  $-1 - \sqrt{69}/6$   
 (c)  $\frac{-3 + \sqrt{69}}{6}$                       (d)  $\frac{3 - \sqrt{69}}{3}$

**98.** If  $\tan \alpha, \tan \beta$  satisfy (i) and  $\cos \gamma, \cos \delta$  satisfy (ii), then

$\tan \alpha \cdot \tan \beta + \cos \gamma + \cos \delta$  can be equal to

- (a) -1                      (b)  $-\frac{5}{3} + \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}}$   
 (c)  $\frac{5}{3} - \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}}$                       (d)  $\frac{5}{3} + \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}}$

**99.** The number of solutions common to (i) and (ii) is

- (a) 0                      (b) 1  
 (c) finite                      (d) infinite



## Trigonometric Equations and Inequations Exercise 4 : Single Integer Answer Type Questions

**100.** Let  $\Delta_k$  be the area of triangle  $AP_k B$  which is inscribed in a circle of radius 2 units. If  $AB$  diameter of circle,

$$\angle ABP_k = \frac{k\pi}{2n} \text{ and } \sum_{k=1}^{n+1} \Delta_k = 4 \cot \frac{\pi}{32}, \text{ then } \frac{n}{2} \text{ is equal to}$$

**101.** If the sum of the roots of the equation  $\cos 4x + 6 = 7 \cos 2x$  in the interval  $[0, 314]$  is  $k\pi, k \in R$  Find  $(k - 4948)$ .

**102.** If equation  $x^2 \tan^2 \theta - (2 \tan \theta)x + 1 = 0$  and  $\left(\frac{1}{1 + \log_b ac}\right)x^2 + \left(\frac{1}{1 + \log_c ab}\right)x + \left(\frac{1}{1 + \log_a bc} - 1\right) = 0$

(where  $a, b, c, > 1$ ) have a common root and then 2nd equation has equal roots, then number of possible value of  $\theta$  in  $(0, \pi)$  is

**103.** Number of ordered pairs  $(x, y)$  which satisfies the

$$\text{relation } \frac{x^4 + 1}{8x^2} = \sin^2 y \cdot \cos^2 y, \text{ where } y \in [0, 2\pi].$$

**104.** The number of solutions for,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \sin\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) - \cos\left(x + \frac{3\pi}{4}\right) &= 1 \\ \frac{2 \cos 7x}{\cos 3 + \sin 3} &> 2^{\cos 2x} \end{aligned} \right\} \text{ in } (0, 2\pi), \text{ is}$$

105. If  $\cos A \sin\left(A - \frac{\pi}{6}\right)$  is maximum, when the values of  $A$  is equal to  $\frac{\pi}{\lambda}$ , then the value of  $\lambda$  is

106. Let  $p, q \in N$  and  $q > p$ , the number of solutions of the equation  $q|\sin \theta| = p|\cos \theta|$  in the interval  $[0, 2\pi]$  is

107. If  $\theta_1, \theta_2, \theta_3$  are three values lying in  $[0, 2\pi]$  for which  $\tan \theta = \lambda$ , then  $\left| \tan \frac{\theta_1}{3} \cdot \tan \frac{\theta_2}{3} + \tan \frac{\theta_2}{3} \cdot \tan \frac{\theta_3}{3} + \tan \frac{\theta_3}{3} \cdot \tan \frac{\theta_1}{3} \right|$  is equal to

108. If  $\alpha$  be the smallest positive root of the equation  $\sqrt{\sin(1-x)} = \sqrt{\cos x}$ , then the approximate integral value of  $\alpha$  must be

109. If  $x$  and  $y$  are the solutions of the equation  $12 \sin x + 5 \cos x = 2y^2 - 8y + 21$ , the value of  $12 \cot\left(\frac{xy}{2}\right)$  must be

110. If  $\tan(\pi \cos \theta) = \cot(\pi \sin \theta)$ , then  $\cos^2(\theta - \pi/4)$  is equal to

111. If  $3 \sin x + 4 \cos x = 5$ , then the value of  $90 \tan^2(x/2) - 60 \tan(x/2) + 10$  is equal to



## Trigonometric Equations and Inequalities Exercise 5 : Statement I and II Type Questions

■ This section contains 6 questions. Each question contains **Statement I (Assertion)** and **Statement II (Reason)**. Each question has 4 choices (a), (b), (c) and (d) out of which only one is correct. The choices are

- (a) Statement I is true, Statement II is true; Statement II is a correct explanation for Statement I.
- (b) Statement I is true, Statement II is true, Statement II is not a correct explanation for Statement II.
- (c) Statement I is true, Statement II is false.
- (d) Statement I is false, Statement II is true.

112. **Statement I**  $\sin x = a$ , where  $-1 < a < 0$ , then for  $x \in [0, n\pi]$  has  $2(n-1)$  solutions  $\forall n \in N$ .

**Statement II**  $\sin x$  takes value  $a$  exactly two times when we take one complete rotation covering all the quadrants starting from  $x = 0$ .

113. **Statement I** The number of solutions of the equation  $|\sin x| = |x|$  is only one.

**Statement II**  $|\sin x| \geq 0 \forall x \in R$ .

114. **Statement I** If  $2 \sin 2x - \cos 2x = 1$ ,  $x \neq (2n+1)\pi/2$ ,  $n$  is the integer, then  $\sin 2x + \cos 2x$  is equal to  $1/5$ .

**Statement II**  $\sin 2x + \cos 2x = \frac{1 + 2 \tan x - \tan^2 x}{1 + \tan^2 x}$

115. **Statement I** The system of linear equations

$$\begin{aligned} x + (\sin \alpha)y + (\cos \alpha)z &= 0 \\ x + (\cos \alpha)y + (\sin \alpha)z &= 0 \\ -x + (\sin \alpha)y - (\cos \alpha)z &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

has a non trivial solution for only one value of  $\alpha$  lying between  $0$  and  $\pi$ .

**Statement II** 
$$\begin{vmatrix} \sin x & \cos x & \cos x \\ \cos x & \sin x & \cos x \\ \cos x & \cos x & \sin x \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

has no solution in the interval  $-\pi/4 < x < \pi/4$ .

116. Let  $\theta \in (\pi/4, \pi/2)$ , then

**Statement I**  $(\cos \theta)^{\sin \theta} < (\cos \theta)^{\cos \theta} < (\sin \theta)^{\cos \theta}$

**Statement II** The equation  $e^{\sin \theta} - e^{-\sin \theta} = 4$  has a unique solution.

117. **Statement I** If

$\exp\{(\sin^2 x + \sin^4 x + \sin^6 x + \dots \text{inf}) \log_e 2\}$  satisfying the equation  $x^2 - 9x + 8 = 0$ , then the value of  $\frac{\cos x}{\cos x + \sin x}$  is  $\frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2}$ . ( $0 < x < \pi/2$ )

**Statement II**  $\sin^2 x + \sin^4 x + \sin^6 x + \dots \text{inf} = \sec^2 x$



## Trigonometric Equations and Inequations Exercise 6 : Matching Type Questions

- Math the statement of Column I with the value of Column II.

118.

Column I	Column II
(A) If $\alpha, \beta$ are the solutions of $\sin x = -\frac{1}{2}$ in $[0, 2\pi]$ and $\alpha, \gamma$ are the solutions of $\cos x = \frac{-\sqrt{3}}{2}$ in $[0, 2\pi]$ , then	(p) $\alpha - \beta = \pi$
(B) If $\alpha, \beta$ are the solutions of $\cot x = -\sqrt{3}$ in $[0, 2\pi]$ and $\alpha, \gamma$ are the solutions of $\operatorname{cosec} x = -2$ in $[0, 2\pi]$ , then	(q) $\beta - \gamma = \pi$
(C) If $\alpha, \beta$ are the solutions of $\sin x = -\frac{1}{2}$ in $[0, 2\pi]$ and $\alpha, \gamma$ are the solutions of $\tan x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ in $[0, 2\pi]$ , then	(r) $\alpha - \gamma = \pi$
	(s) $\alpha + \beta = 3\pi$
	(t) $\beta + \gamma = 2\pi$

- (a)  $A \rightarrow (q, s)$ ;  $B \rightarrow (p, t)$ ;  $C \rightarrow (r, s, t)$   
 (b)  $A \rightarrow (q)$ ;  $B \rightarrow (t)$ ;  $C \rightarrow (r)$   
 (c)  $A \rightarrow (r, t)$ ;  $B \rightarrow (t)$ ;  $C \rightarrow (p, q)$   
 (d)  $A \rightarrow (p, q)$ ;  $B \rightarrow (q, r)$ ;  $C \rightarrow (r, s, t)$

119.

Column I	Column II
(A) $2 \sin \theta  \cos \theta  = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	(p) $\theta = 3\pi/8$
(B) $2 \cos 2\theta \cos 4\theta + 2 \cos^2 2\theta - 1 = 0$	(q) $\theta = 7\pi/8$
(C) $8 \cos^2 \theta \sin \theta - 4 \cos^2 \theta - 2 \sin \theta + 1 = 0$	(r) $\theta = 2\pi/3$
(D) $\sin 4\theta = \pm 1$	(s) $\theta = \pi/6$

- (a)  $A \rightarrow (p, q)$ ;  $B \rightarrow (p, q, r)$ ;  $C \rightarrow (r, s)$ ;  $D \rightarrow (p, q)$   
 (b)  $A \rightarrow (r, s)$ ;  $B \rightarrow (q, r)$ ;  $C \rightarrow (r)$ ;  $D \rightarrow (p, s)$   
 (c)  $A \rightarrow (p)$ ;  $B \rightarrow (q)$ ;  $C \rightarrow (r)$ ;  $D \rightarrow (s)$   
 (d)  $A \rightarrow (s)$ ;  $B \rightarrow (q, r)$ ;  $C \rightarrow (r, s)$ ;  $D \rightarrow (p, q)$

120. If  $f_n(\theta) = \frac{\sin \theta + \sin 3\theta + \sin 5\theta + \dots + \sin((2n-1)\theta)}{\sin \theta + \cos \theta + \cos 5\theta + \dots + \cos((2n-1)\theta)}$

Column I	Column II
(A) $f_3\left(\frac{\pi}{12}\right)$	(p) $\sqrt{2} - 1$
(B) $f_4\left(\frac{\pi}{32}\right)$	(q) $2 - \sqrt{3}$
(C) $f_6\left(\frac{\pi}{16}\right)$	(r) $\sqrt{2} + 1$
(D) $f_7\left(\frac{\pi}{84}\right)$	(s) $2 + \sqrt{3}$
	(t) 1

- (a)  $A \rightarrow (p)$ ;  $B \rightarrow (q)$ ;  $C \rightarrow (r)$ ;  $D \rightarrow (s, t)$   
 (b)  $A \rightarrow (t)$ ;  $B \rightarrow (p)$ ;  $C \rightarrow (r)$ ;  $D \rightarrow (q)$   
 (c)  $A \rightarrow (q)$ ;  $B \rightarrow (r)$ ;  $C \rightarrow (s)$ ;  $D \rightarrow (t)$   
 (d)  $A \rightarrow (r, t)$ ;  $B \rightarrow (s)$ ;  $C \rightarrow (p)$ ;  $D \rightarrow (q)$

## Trigonometric Equations and Inequations Exercise 7 : Subjective Type Questions

121. Find the number of solutions of the equations;

(i)  $|\cot x| = \cot x + \frac{1}{\sin x}$ , when  $x \in [0, 2\pi]$

(ii)  $\sin^3 x \cos x + \sin^2 x \cdot \cos^2 x + \sin x \cdot \cos^3 x = 1$ ,  
when  $x \in [0, 2\pi]$

(iii)  $2^{\cos x} = |\sin x|$ , when  $x \in [-2\pi, 2\pi]$

(iv)  $|\cos x| = [x]$ , (where  $[.]$  denotes the greatest integer function).

(v)  $x + 2 \tan x = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , when  $x \in [0, 2\pi]$ .

122. Find all value of  $\alpha$  for which the equation  $\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x + \sin 2x + \alpha = 0$  is valid. Also, find the general solution of the equation.

123. If  $32 \tan^8 \theta = 2 \cos^2 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha$  and  $3 \cos 2\theta = 1$ , then find the general value of  $\alpha$ .

124. Solve for  $x$  and  $y$

$$4^{\sin x} + 3^{\frac{1}{\cos y}} = 11$$

$$5.16^{\sin x} - 2.3^{\frac{1}{\cos y}} = 2$$

125. Find all numbers  $x, y$  that satisfy the equation

$$\left(\sin^2 x + \frac{1}{\sin^2 x}\right)^2 + \left(\cos^2 x + \frac{1}{\cos^2 x}\right)^2 = 12 + \frac{1}{2}\sin y.$$

126. Find all the solutions of  $x, y$  in the equation

$$4\left(3\sqrt{4x-x^2}\sin^2\left(\frac{x+y}{2}\right) + 2\cos(x+y)\right) = 13 + 4\cos^2(x+y)$$

127. Solve for  $x$  and  $y, 1-2x-x^2 = \tan^2(x+y) + \cot^2(x+y)$ .

128. Solve the system of equations

$$\begin{aligned}\tan^2 x + \cot^2 x &= 2\cos^2 y \\ \cos^2 y + \sin^2 z &= 1\end{aligned}$$

129. Find all pairs of  $x, y$  that satisfy the equation

$$\cos x + \cos y + \cos(x+y) = -\frac{3}{2}$$

130. Solve the equation  $\cot\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) - \operatorname{cosec}\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) = \cot \theta$ .

131. Find the general solution of  $1 + \sin^3 x + \cos^3 x = \frac{3}{2}\sin 2x$ .

132. Solve  $\log_{(\sin x)} 2 \log_{(\sin^2 x)} a = -1$  stating any condition on ' $a$ ' that may be required for the existence of the solution.

133. Find all the values of ' $a$ ' ( $a \neq 0$ ) for which the equation

$$\int_0^x (t^2 - 8t + 13)dt = x \sin \frac{a}{x}$$
 has a solution. Find the solution.

134. Find all values between 0 and  $\pi$  which satisfies the equation

$$\sin^8 x + \cos^8 x = \frac{17}{16}\cos^2 2x$$

135. Find all number pairs  $x, y$  that satisfy the equation

$$\tan^4 x + \tan^4 y + 2\cot^2 x \cdot \cot^2 y = 3 + \sin^2(x+y).$$

136. Determine all values of ' $a$ ' for which the equation  $\cos^4 x - (a+2)\cos^2 x - (a+3) = 0$ , possesses solution. Find the solutions.

137. For  $x \in (-\pi, \pi)$  find the value of  $x$  for which the given equation

$$(\sqrt{3}\sin x + \cos x)^{\sqrt{\sqrt{3}\sin 2x - \cos 2x + 2}} = 4$$
 is satisfied.

138. Show that the equation

$$\sec \theta + \operatorname{cosec} \theta = c$$
 has two roots between 0 and  $2\pi$ , if  $c^2 < 8$  and four root if  $c^2 > 8$ .

139. Solve the equation for  $x$  and  $y$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}|\sin x + \cos x|^{\sin^2 x - 1/4} &= 1 + |\sin y| \text{ and} \\ \cos^2 y &= 1 + \sin^2 y.\end{aligned}$$



## Trigonometric Equations and Inequations Exercise 8 : Questions Asked in Previous 10 Years' Exam

(i) JEE Advanced & IIT-JEE

140. Let  $S = \left\{x \in (-\pi, \pi) : x \neq 0, \pm \frac{\pi}{2}\right\}$ . The sum of all distinct

$$\begin{aligned}\text{solutions of the equation } \sqrt{3}\sec x + \operatorname{cosec} x \\ + 2(\tan x - \cot x) = 0 \text{ in the set } S \text{ is equal to}\end{aligned}$$

[Single Correct Option 2016 Adv.]

(a)  $-\frac{7\pi}{9}$

(b)  $-\frac{2\pi}{9}$

(c) 0

(d)  $\frac{5\pi}{9}$

141. The number of distinct solutions of the equation

$$\frac{5}{4}\cos^2 2x + \cos^4 x + \sin^4 x + \cos^6 x + \sin^6 x = 2$$
 in the

interval  $[0, 2\pi]$  is [Integer Answer Type 2015 Adv.]

142. For  $x \in (0, \pi)$ , the equation  $\sin x + 2\sin 2x - \sin 3x = 3$  has

(a) infinitely many solutions

[Single Correct Option 2014 Adv.]

(b) three solutions

(c) one solution

(d) no solution

143. Let  $\theta, \phi \in [0, 2\pi]$  be such that  $2\cos \theta(1 - \sin \phi) = \sin^2 \theta$

$$\left(\tan \frac{\theta}{2} + \cot \frac{\theta}{2}\right)\cos \phi - 1, \tan(2\pi - \theta) > 0$$

and  $-1 < \sin \theta < -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ . Then,  $\phi$  cannot satisfy

[More than One Correct Option 2012]

(a)  $0 < \phi < \frac{\pi}{2}$

(b)  $\frac{\pi}{2} < \phi < \frac{4\pi}{3}$

(c)  $\frac{4\pi}{3} < \phi < \frac{3\pi}{2}$

(d)  $\frac{3\pi}{2} < \phi < 2\pi$



**144.** If  $P = \{\theta : \sin \theta - \cos \theta = \sqrt{2} \cos \theta\}$  and

$Q = \{\theta : \sin \theta + \cos \theta = \sqrt{2} \sin \theta\}$  be two sets. Then,

[Single Correct Option 2011]

- (a)  $P \subset Q$  and  $Q - P \neq \phi$     (b)  $Q \subset P$   
 (c)  $P \subset Q$     (d)  $P = Q$

**145.** The positive integer value of  $n > 3$  satisfying the

equation  $\frac{1}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right)} = \frac{1}{\sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{n}\right)} + \frac{1}{\sin\left(\frac{3\pi}{n}\right)}$  is ...

[Integer Answer Type 2011]

**146.** The number of values of  $\theta$  in the interval  $\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$  such

that  $\theta \neq \frac{n\pi}{5}$  for  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2$  and  $\tan \theta = \cot 5\theta$  as well as

$\sin 2\theta = \cos 4\theta$  is..... [Integer Answer Type 2010]

**147.** The number of solutions of the pair of equations  $2\sin^2 \theta - \cos 2\theta = 0$  and  $2\cos^2 \theta - 3\sin \theta = 0$  in the

interval  $[0, 2\pi]$  is [Single Correct Option 2007]

- (a) 0  
 (b) 1  
 (c) 2  
 (d) 4

**148.** The set of values of  $\theta$  satisfying the inequation  $2\sin^2 \theta - 5\sin \theta + 2 > 0$ , where  $0 < \theta < 2\pi$ , is

[Single Correct Option 2006]

(a)  $\left(0, \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \cup \left(\frac{5\pi}{6}, 2\pi\right)$

(b)  $\left[0, \frac{\pi}{6}\right] \cup \left[\frac{5\pi}{6}, 2\pi\right]$

(c)  $\left[0, \frac{\pi}{3}\right] \cup \left[\frac{2\pi}{3}, 2\pi\right]$

(d) None of the above

**(ii) JEE Main & AIEEE**

**149.** If  $0 \leq x < 2\pi$ , then the number of real values of  $x$ , which satisfy the equation

$$\cos x + \cos 2x + \cos 3x + \cos 4x = 0, \text{ is}$$

[2016 JEE Main]

- (a) 3    (b) 5  
 (c) 7    (d) 9

**150.** The possible values of  $\theta \in (0, \pi)$  such that

$$\sin(\theta) + \sin(4\theta) + \sin(7\theta) = 0 \text{ are}$$

[2011 AIEEE]

(a)  $\frac{2\pi}{9}, \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{4\pi}{9}, \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{4}, \frac{8\pi}{9}$     (b)  $\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{5\pi}{12}, \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{3\pi}{4}, \frac{8\pi}{9}$

(c)  $\frac{2\pi}{9}, \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{3\pi}{4}, \frac{35\pi}{36}$     (d)  $\frac{2\pi}{9}, \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{3\pi}{4}, \frac{8\pi}{9}$

**151.** The number of values of  $x$  in the interval  $[0, 3\pi]$

satisfying the equation  $2\sin^2 x + 5\sin x - 3 = 0$ , is

- (a) 6    (b) 1    [2006 AIEEE]  
 (c) 2    (d) 4

# Answers

## Exercise for Session 1

1.  $x = (4n+1)\frac{\pi}{14}, -(4n-1)\frac{\pi}{6}$     2. 3    3. 15    4.  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{8}$   
 5.  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{8}$     6.  $(6n+1)\frac{\pi}{12}$     7. 4    8.  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$   
 9.  $\frac{n\pi}{3}$     10.  $(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{8}, n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$     11. No solution  
 12.  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$     13.  $\frac{\pi}{12}$  or  $\frac{5\pi}{12}$     14. 4    15. 0

## Exercise for Session 2

1.  $2n\pi$  or  $(4n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}$     2.  $\frac{n\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{18}$  or  $\frac{-n\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{6}$     3.  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}$   
 4.  $2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}$     5.  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{12}$     6. 8  
 7.  $n\pi + \tan^{-1} 2$  or  $n\pi + \tan^{-1}\left(-\frac{3}{4}\right)$     8.  $n\pi, n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}$

## Exercise for Session 3

1.  $2n\pi + \frac{7\pi}{4}$     2.  $2n\pi + \frac{7\pi}{6}$     3.  $(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{4}$   
 4.  $A = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{12}; B = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$     5. 0    6. No solution  
 7.  $n\pi$     8. 3    9. 5    10. 0

## Exercise for Session 4

1.  $\left[-\pi, -\frac{\pi}{6}\right] \cup \left[\frac{\pi}{6}, \pi\right]$     2.  $\left\{\frac{\pi}{2}\right\} \cup \left[0, \frac{\pi}{6}\right] \cup \left[\frac{5\pi}{6}, \pi\right]$   
 3.  $\left[\frac{3\pi}{2}, 2\pi\right] \cup \{0\}$     4.  $\left[-\frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$   
 5.  $\left(0, \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$     6.  $\left(-\frac{\pi}{10}, \frac{3\pi}{10}\right)$   
 7.  $R - \left\{x: x = \frac{3n\pi}{2} \pm \frac{3\pi}{4}, n \in Z\right\}$     8.  $\left(n\pi, n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}\right)$

## Chapter Exercises

1. (d)    2. (d)    3. (a)    4. (b)    5. (b)    6. (c)  
 7. (c)    8. (b)    9. (c)    10. (c)    11. (a)    12. (a)  
 13. (d)    14. (a)    15. (d)    16. (c)    17. (b)    18. (b)  
 19. (b)    20. (c)    21. (b)    22. (a)    23. (a)    24. (b)  
 25. (b)    26. (b)    27. (c)    28. (d)    29. (a)    30. (b)  
 31. (d)    32. (a)    33. (a)    34. (c)    35. (a)    36. (c)  
 37. (a)    38. (a)    39. (b)    40. (b)    41. (a)    42. (b)  
 43. (b)    44. (a)    45. (a)    46. (b)    47. (b)    48. (c)  
 49. (a)    50. (b)    51. (a)    52. (a)    53. (a)    54. (a)  
 55. (c)    56. (b)    57. (a)    58. (d)    59. (b)    60. (c)

61. (c,b)    62. (a,b,c)    63. (a,d)    64. (c,d)    65. (b,c,d)  
 66. (a,c,d)    67. (a,c)    68. (a,c)    69. (c,d)    70. (c)  
 71. (a)    72. (a)    73. (a,d)    74. (a,b)    75. (a,c)    76. (a,b)  
 77. (a,c)    78. (b,c)    79. (a,c)    80. (b,c)    81. (a,b)    82. (a,b,c,d)  
 83. (a,b,c,d)    84. (a,b)    85. (a,b,c,d)  
 86. (b)    87. (d)    88. (c)    89. (a)    90. (a)    91. (c)  
 92. (b)    93. (d)    94. (a)    95. (c)    96. (c)    97. (a)  
 98. (b)    99. (a)    100. (8)    101. (2)    102. (1)    103. (8)  
 104. (1)    105. (3)    106. (4)    107. (3)    108. (2)    109. (5)  
 110. (2)    111. (0)    112. (d)    113. (b)    114. (d)    115. (b)  
 116. (c)    117. (c)    118. (a)    119. (a)    120. (b)  
 121. (i)  $\rightarrow$  (2), (ii) No solution, (iii) 4, (iv) 0, (v) 3  
 122.  $\alpha \in \left[\frac{-3}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right]$  and  $x = \frac{nx}{2} + \frac{(-1)^n}{2} \sin^{-1}(1 - \sqrt{2\alpha + 3})$   
 123.  $\alpha = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}, n \in Z$   
 124.  $x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$  and  $y = 2m\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, m, n \in Z$   
 125.  $x = (2m+1)\frac{\pi}{4}$  and  $y = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, n \in I$   
 126.  $\left(2, 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3} - 2\right)$   
 127.  $x = -1$  and  $y = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4} + 1, n \in I$   
 128.  $x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}, y = m\pi$  and  $z = n\pi$  where  $k, m, n \in Z$   
 129.  $x = 2m\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}$  and  $y = 2(m-n)\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}, m, n \in I$   
 130.  $\theta = 4n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}$   
 131.  $x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{3\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{4}$   
 132.  $x = n\pi + (-1)^n \sin^{-1}\{2^{-\sqrt{(-\log_2 a)^2}}\}$  and the condition is  $0 < a < 1$   
 133.  $a = 3\pi(4n+1)$   
 134.  $x = \frac{n\pi}{2} \pm (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{8}$   
 135.  $x = y = m\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}, n \in I$   
 136.  $x = n\pi \pm \cos^{-1}\sqrt{a+3}$ , where  $n \in Z$  and  $a \in [-3, -2]$   
 137.  $x = \frac{\pi}{3}$   
 139.  $x = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, 2m\pi, n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$  and  $y = k\pi; m, n, k, \in I$   
 140. (c)    141. (8)    142. (d)    143. (a,c,d)    144. (d)  
 145. (7)    146. (3)    147. (c)    148. (a)    149. (c)  
 150. (a)    151. (d)

# Solutions

1.  $(\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x) \left( 2 \sin \frac{x}{2} - 1 \right) = 0$

$$\cos 2x = 0 \text{ or } \sin \frac{x}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$$

Hence, option (d) is false.

2. The maximum possible value is 2.

$\sin\left(\frac{x}{3}\right)$  takes the value 1 when

$$\frac{x}{3} = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$$

i.e.  $\frac{x}{3} = 90 + 360m$

$\sin\left(\frac{x}{11}\right)$  takes the value 1

when  $\frac{x}{11} = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$

i.e.  $\frac{x}{11} = 90 + 360n$

We are looking for a common solution,

we have  $3m - 11n = 2$ .

Clearly, the smallest positive solution to this is  $m = 8, n = 2$ , thus  $x_0 = 8910^\circ$ , giving  $\alpha = 8910$ .

3.  $16(\sin^5 x + \cos^5 x) - 11(\sin x + \cos x) = 0$

$$\Rightarrow (\sin x + \cos x) \{ 16(\sin^4 x - \sin^3 x \cos x + \sin^2 x \cos^2 x - \sin x \cos^3 x + \cos^4 x) - 11 \} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (\sin x + \cos x) \{ 16(1 - \sin^2 x \cos^2 x - \sin x \cos x) - 11 \} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (\sin x + \cos x) (4 \sin x \cos x - 1) (4 \sin x \cos x + 5) = 0$$

As  $4 \sin x \cos x + 5 \neq 0$ , we have

$$\sin x + \cos x = 0, 4 \sin x \cos x - 1 = 0$$

The required values are  $\frac{\pi}{12}, \frac{5\pi}{12}, \frac{9\pi}{12}, \frac{13\pi}{12}, \frac{17\pi}{12}, \frac{21\pi}{12}$ .

There are 6 solutions in  $[0, 2\pi]$ .

4.  $a, b, c$  are roots of equation

$$x \sin \theta + y \sin 2\theta + z \sin 3\theta = \sin 4\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow x \sin \theta + y(2 \sin \theta \cos \theta) + z(3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta) = 4 \sin \theta \cos \theta \cos 2\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^3 \theta - \frac{z}{2} \cos^2 \theta - \frac{y+2}{4} \cos \theta + \frac{z-x}{8} = 0$$

5.  $\frac{\sin^2 2x + 4 \sin^4 x - 4 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x}{4 - \sin^2 2x - 4 \sin^2 x} = \frac{1}{9}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{4 \sin^4 x}{4 \cos^2 x - 4 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x} = \frac{1}{9}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin^4 x}{\cos^4 x} = \frac{1}{9} \Rightarrow \tan x = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

6.  $|\sqrt{m} - \sqrt{n}| \leq \sqrt{|m-n|}$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \sqrt{\sin^2 x + 2a^2} - \sqrt{2a^2 - 1 - \cos^2 x} \right| \leq \sqrt{\sin^2 x + 2a^2 - 2a^2 + 1 + \cos^2 x} \leq \sqrt{2}$$

7. Consider,  $\tan^2 \frac{x}{2} = 1 + \sec x$

$$\Rightarrow 8 \left( \frac{1 - \cos x}{1 + \cos x} \right) = 1 + \frac{1}{\cos x}$$

$$\Rightarrow 8 \cos x - 8 \cos^2 x = (1 + \cos x)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 8 \cos x - 8 \cos^2 x = 1 + \cos^2 x + 2 \cos x$$

$$\Rightarrow 9 \cos^2 x - 6 \cos x + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (3 \cos x - 1)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos x = \frac{1}{3} = \cos \alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2n\pi \pm \alpha \text{ where } \alpha = \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{3}$$

[By using  $\cos \theta = \cos \alpha \Rightarrow \theta = 2n\pi \pm \alpha$ ]

$$\Rightarrow x = 2n\pi \pm \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{3} \right)$$

8. We have  $\tan \theta + \tan 4\theta + \tan 7\theta = \tan \theta \cdot \tan 4\theta \cdot \tan 7\theta$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \theta + \tan 4\theta = -\tan 7\theta + \tan \theta \cdot \tan 4\theta \cdot \tan 7\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \theta + \tan 4\theta = -\tan 7\theta(1 - \tan \theta \cdot \tan 4\theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\tan \theta + \tan 4\theta}{1 - \tan \theta \cdot \tan 4\theta} = -\tan 7\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan(\theta + 4\theta) = -\tan 7\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan 5\theta = \tan(-7\theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow 5\theta = n\pi + (-7\theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow 12\theta = n\pi \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{n\pi}{12} \text{ (where } n \in I)$$

9. Put  $e^{\sin x} = t$

Given equation becomes  $t^2 - 4t - 1 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow t = 2 \pm \sqrt{5} \Rightarrow e^{\sin x} = 2 \pm \sqrt{5}$$

Either  $\sin x = \log_e(2 + \sqrt{5})$

or  $\sin x = \log_e(2 - \sqrt{5})$

as  $2 + \sqrt{5} > e$  or as  $(2 - \sqrt{5})$  is (-ve) and log is not defined for (-ve) values.

$$\Rightarrow \sin x > 1 \Rightarrow \text{no solution.}$$

10. For  $\sqrt{x-4}$  to be real  $x \geq 4$ , for which  $\sqrt{x}$  is also real.

Now, if  $\cos(\pi\sqrt{x}) < 1$ , then  $\cos(\pi\sqrt{x-4}) > 1$

and, if  $\cos(\pi\sqrt{x}) > 1$ , then  $\cos(\pi\sqrt{x-4}) < 1$

(since their product = 1)

But both of these are not possible as  $\cos \theta$  cannot be greater than 1.

$$\Rightarrow \cos(\pi\sqrt{x-4}) = 1 \text{ and } \cos(\pi\sqrt{x}) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow x - 4 = 0 \text{ and } x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 4 \text{ or } x = 0$$

But  $x = 0$  is not possible (as  $x \geq 4$ )

$\Rightarrow x = 4$  is only solution.

11. Consider R.H.S i.e.,  $5^x + 5^{-x}$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow & \frac{5^x + 5^{-x}}{2} \geq (5^x \cdot 5^{-x})^{1/2} \\ \Rightarrow & 5^x + 5^{-x} \geq 2 \quad [\text{By using A.M} \geq \text{G.M}] \\ \Rightarrow & \text{From the given equation } \sin(e^x) \geq 2 \\ & \text{which is not possible for any real values of 'x'. Thus, the given} \\ & \text{equation has no solution.} \end{aligned}$$

12. We know that in a triangle  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and } 2B &= A + C \quad (\text{As } A, B, C \text{ are in A.P}) \\ \Rightarrow & 3B = 180 \text{ or } B = 60^\circ \\ \text{Now '}\theta\text{' be the common difference between } A, B \text{ and } C, \\ \text{then} & C - A = 2\theta \quad \dots(i) \\ \Rightarrow & \sin(C - A) = 1/2 \quad (\text{given}) \\ \Rightarrow & \sin(2\theta) = 1/2 \quad [\text{Using Eq. (i)}] \\ \Rightarrow & 2\theta = \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ or } \frac{5\pi}{6} \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{12} \text{ or } \frac{5\pi}{12} \\ \text{Now, } & A = B - \theta \Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\pi}{12} \text{ or } \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{5\pi}{12} \\ \Rightarrow & A = \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ as } a \text{ cannot be less than '0' and } C = \frac{\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{12} = \frac{5\pi}{12} \\ \Rightarrow & A = 45^\circ, B = 60^\circ, C = 75^\circ \end{aligned}$$

13. Consider : 1st equation i.e.  $2\sin^2 x + 3\sin x - 2 > 0$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow & (2\sin x - 1)(\sin x + 2) > 0 \\ \Rightarrow & (2\sin x - 1) > 0 \quad [\text{As } \sin x + 2 > 0 \forall x \in R] \\ \Rightarrow & \sin x > \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow x \in \left(\frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{5\pi}{6}\right) \quad \dots(i) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Consider } x^2 - x - 2 < 0 \\ \Rightarrow & (x - 2)(x + 1) < 0 \Rightarrow -1 < x < 2 \quad \dots(ii) \end{aligned}$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii),

$$\text{Now, as, } 2 < \frac{5\pi}{6}, \text{ we obtain that 'x' must lie in } \left(\frac{\pi}{6}, 2\right).$$

$$\begin{aligned} 14. \text{ Consider : } y &= 5x^2 + 2x + 3 = 5\left[x^2 + \frac{2}{5}x + \frac{3}{5}\right] \\ &= 5\left[\left(x + \frac{1}{5}\right)^2 + \frac{3}{5} - \frac{1}{25}\right] = 5\left(x + \frac{1}{5}\right)^2 + \frac{14}{5} > 2 \end{aligned}$$

As  $y = 2\sin x \leq 2$ , so there cannot be any point of intersection.

15. We have  $a_1 + a_2 \cos 2x + a_3 \sin^2 x = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow & a_1 + a_2 \cos 2x + a_3 (1 - \cos 2x) / 2 = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & \text{which is zero for all value of 'x'.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{If } a_1 = -\frac{a_3}{2} = -a_2 \text{ or } a_1 = \frac{-k}{2}, a_2 = \frac{k}{2}, a_3 = k$$

For any  $k \in R$

Hence, the required number of triplets is infinite.

16. We have,  $\sin^4 x - (k+2)\sin^2 x - (k+3) = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2 x = \frac{(k+2) \pm \sqrt{(k+2)^2 + 4(k+3)}}{2} = \frac{(k+2) \pm (k+4)}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow & \text{Either } \sin^2 x = k+3 \text{ or } \sin^2 x = -1 \\ \Rightarrow & 0 \leq \sin^2 x \leq 1 \text{ or not possible} \\ \Rightarrow & 0 \leq k+3 \leq 1 \\ \Rightarrow & -3 \leq k \leq -2 \end{aligned}$$

$$17. \theta \in \left[\frac{-\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right] \Rightarrow -1 \leq \sin \theta \leq 1$$

But here  $0 < \sin \theta < 1$  [As  $\log_a x$  is define for  $a > 0$  or  $0 < a < 1$ ]

Now,  $\log_{\sin \theta} \cos^2 \theta = 2$  [By using  $\log_a b = c \Rightarrow b = a^c$ ]

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2 \theta = \sin^2 \theta \Rightarrow \tan^2 \theta = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \forall \theta \in \left[\frac{-\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{4}, \theta = \frac{-\pi}{4}$$

$$\text{(Reject as } \sin\left(\frac{-\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}} < 0)$$

$\Rightarrow$  The given equation has unique solution.

18. Consider  $\sum_{i=1}^n \cos \theta_i = n$

$\cos \theta_1 + \cos \theta_2 + \cos \theta_3 + \dots + \cos \theta_n = \underbrace{1 + 1 + 1 \dots + 1}_n$  is valid only when

$$\cos \theta_1 = 1, \cos \theta_2 = 1, \cos \theta_3 = 1, \dots, \cos \theta_n = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta_1 = \theta_2 = \theta_3 = \dots = \theta_n = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{i=1}^n \sin \theta_i = 0$$

19. Case I : For  $n=2, \sin^2 x + \cos^2 x = 1$ .

Case II : If  $n > 2, \sin^n x$  and  $\cos^n x$  both decrease then  $\sin^n x + \cos^n x < 1$  (as  $0 < x < \pi/2$ )

Case III : If  $n < 2, \sin^n x$  and  $\cos^n x$  both increases then  $\sin^n x + \cos^n x > 1$  (as  $0 < x < \pi/2$ )

Then,  $\sin^n x + \cos^n x \geq 1$  for  $n \leq 2$

$$\Rightarrow n \in (-\infty, 2]$$

20.  $\sin x + \cos x = \min_{a \in R} \{1, a^2 - 4a + 6\}$  ... (i)

As,  $a^2 - 4a + 6 = (a-2)^2 + 2 > 2$  for all  $a$

$$\Rightarrow \text{(i) becomes } \sin x + \cos x = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow x + \frac{\pi}{4} = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\pi}{4}$$

21.  $\sin^7 y = |x^3 - x^2 - 9x + 9| + |x^3 - 4x - x^2 + 4| + \sec^2 2y + \cos^4 y$

Now, for  $x=1$  (According to the choices)

$$\sin^7 y = \sec^2 2y + \cos^4 y$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^7 y \cdot \cos^2 2y = 1 + \cos^4 y \cdot \cos^2 2y$$

Now, R.H.S  $\geq 1$  and L.H.S  $\leq 1$

$$\Rightarrow \text{L.H.S} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^7 y \cdot \cos^2 2y = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^7 y = 1 \text{ and } \cos^2 2y = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

General values of 'y' is  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\text{Hence, } x = 1 \text{ and } y = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$$

**22.** As :  $5 \sin \theta + 3 \sin(\theta - \alpha) = 5 \sin \theta + 3$

$(\sin \theta \cos \alpha - \cos \theta \sin \alpha) = (5 + 3 \cos \alpha)$

$\sin \theta - 3 \sin \alpha \cos \theta$

Now,  $-\sqrt{(5 + 3 \cos \alpha)^2 + 9 \sin^2 \alpha} \leq 5 \sin \theta$   
 $+ 3 \sin(\theta - \alpha) \leq \sqrt{(5 + 3 \cos \alpha)^2 + 9 \sin^2 \alpha}$

$\Rightarrow \max_{\theta \in \mathbb{R}} \{5 \sin \theta + 3 \sin(\theta - \alpha)\} = \sqrt{34 + 30 \cos \alpha}$

$\Rightarrow \sqrt{34 + 30 \cos \alpha} = 7 \Rightarrow \cos \alpha = \frac{49 - 34}{30}$

$\Rightarrow \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{2} = \cos \frac{\pi}{3} \Rightarrow \alpha = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$

**23.** Consider :  $\sin x(\sin x + \cos x) = n$

$\Rightarrow \sin^2 x + \sin x \cdot \cos x = n \Rightarrow \frac{1 - \cos 2x}{2} + \frac{\sin 2x}{2} = n$

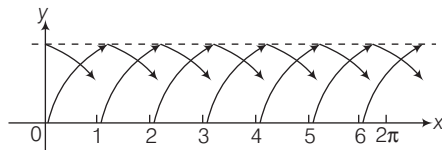
$\Rightarrow \sin 2x - \cos 2x = 2n - 1$

$\Rightarrow$  As  $-\sqrt{2} \leq \sin 2x - \cos 2x \leq \sqrt{2}$

$\Rightarrow -\sqrt{2} \leq 2n - 1 \leq \sqrt{2}$

$\Rightarrow \frac{1 - \sqrt{2}}{2} \leq n \leq \frac{1 + \sqrt{2}}{2} \Rightarrow n = 0, 1$

**24.**  $\sin\{x\} = \cos\{x\}$  graph of  $y = \sin\{x\}$  and  $y \cos\{x\}$  meet exactly 6 times in  $[0, 2\pi]$ .



Points of intersection are at

$x = \frac{\pi}{4}, 1 + \frac{\pi}{4}, 2 + \frac{\pi}{4}, 3 + \frac{\pi}{4}, 5 + \frac{\pi}{4}$

**25.**  $x^2 + 4 - 2x + 3 \sin(ax + b) = 0$

$(x - 1)^2 + 3 + 3 \sin(ax + b) = 0$

$\Rightarrow x = 1$  and  $\sin(ax + b) = -1$

$\Rightarrow \sin(a + b) = -1 \Rightarrow a + b = \frac{3\pi}{2}$

**26.** Here,  $4[1 + \cot^2 \pi(a + x)] + a^2 - 4a = 0$

$\Rightarrow 4 \cot^2 \pi(a + x) + (a - 2)^2 = 0$

$\Rightarrow a - 2 = 0$  and  $\cot^2 \pi(a + x) = 0 \Rightarrow a = 2$

**27.** As  $\max \cos \theta = 1$ ,  $2 \cos x + \cos 2\lambda x = 3$  is possible only when

$\cos x = 1$  and  $\cos 2\lambda x = 1$ ,

i.e.  $\cos x = 1$  and  $\sin \lambda x = 0$

Clearly, if  $\lambda$  is rational, say  $p/q$ , then  $x = 2q\pi$ ,  $q \in I$ , satisfies both the equations. Therefore, for exactly one solution,  $x = 0$ ,  $\lambda$  should be irrational.

**28.**  $\sin \frac{\pi}{2n} + \cos \frac{\pi}{2n} = \sqrt{2} \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2n} + \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$  or  $\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2n} + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = \frac{\sqrt{n}}{2\sqrt{2}}$

Since  $\frac{\pi}{4} < \frac{\pi}{2n} + \frac{\pi}{4} < \frac{3\pi}{4}$  for  $n > 1$

or  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} < \frac{\sqrt{n}}{2\sqrt{2}} \leq 1$  or  $2 < \sqrt{n} \leq 2\sqrt{2}$  or  $4 < n \leq 8$ .

If  $n = 1$ , L.H.S = 1, R.H.S =  $1/\sqrt{2}$

Similarly for  $n = 8$ ,  $\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{16} + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \neq 1$

$\therefore 4 < n < 8$

**29.**  $5 \sec \theta - 13 = 12 \tan \theta$

or,  $13 \cos \theta + 12 \sin \theta = 5$

or,  $\frac{13}{\sqrt{13^2 + 12^2}} \cos \theta + \frac{12}{\sqrt{13^2 + 12^2}} \sin \theta = \frac{5}{\sqrt{13^2 + 12^2}}$

or,  $\cos(\theta - \alpha) = \frac{5}{\sqrt{313}}$ , where  $\cos \alpha = \frac{13}{\sqrt{313}}$

$\therefore \theta = 2n\pi \pm \cos^{-1} \frac{5}{\sqrt{313}} + \alpha$   
 $= 2n\pi \pm \cos^{-1} \frac{5}{\sqrt{313}} + \cos^{-1} \frac{13}{\sqrt{313}}$

As  $\cos^{-1} \frac{5}{\sqrt{313}} > \cos^{-1} \frac{13}{\sqrt{313}}$ , then

$\theta \in [0, 2\pi]$ , when  $n = 0$  (One value, taking positive sign) and when  $n = 1$  (One value, taking negative sign).

**30.** Here,  $x^3 + (x + 2)^2 + 2 \sin x = 4$ .

Clearly,  $x = 0$  satisfies the equation.

If  $0 < x \leq \pi$ ,  $x^3 + (x + 2)^2 + 2 \sin x > 4$

If  $\pi < x \leq 2\pi$ ,

$x^3 + (x + 2)^2 + 2 \sin x > 27 + 25 - 2$

So,  $x = 0$  is the only solution.

**31.** If  $\tan \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \sin \theta \right) = \cot \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \cos \theta \right)$

$\Rightarrow \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \sin \theta \right) = \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{2} \cos \theta \right)$

$\Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2} \sin \theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{2} \cos \theta, n \in I$

$\Rightarrow \sin \theta + \cos \theta = 2n + 1, n \in I$

$\Rightarrow \sin \theta + \cos \theta = 2n + 1$ ,

$n \in I$ ; but  $-\sqrt{2} \leq \sin \theta + \cos \theta \leq \sqrt{2}$ , therefore,  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = 1$  or  $-1$

**32.** We have,  $\sin x + \sin y + \sin z = -3$

$0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$

$0 \leq y \leq 2\pi$

$0 \leq z \leq 2\pi$

It is possible only, when  $\sin x = \sin y = \sin z = -1$

$\therefore x = y = z = \frac{3\pi}{2}$  for  $x, y, z \in [0, 2\pi]$

**33.** We have,  $4 \cos x - 3 \sec x = \tan x$

$\left( \cos x \neq 0 \text{ i.e., } x \text{ odd multiplied of } \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$

Then,  $4 \cos x - \frac{3}{\cos x} = \frac{\sin x}{\cos x}$

$4 \cos^2 x - 3 = \sin x$

$4 - 4 \sin^2 x - 3 = \sin x$

$4 \sin^2 x + \sin x - 1 = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sin x &= \frac{-1 + \sqrt{17}}{8} \\ \text{Either } \sin x &= \frac{-1 + \sqrt{17}}{8} = \sin \alpha \text{ (let)} \\ \text{or } \sin x &= \frac{-1 - \sqrt{17}}{8} = \sin \beta \text{ (let)} \\ \therefore x &= n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha \text{ or } x = n\pi + (-1)^n \beta \\ \therefore \sin \alpha &= \frac{-1 + \sqrt{17}}{8}, \sin \beta = \frac{-1 - \sqrt{17}}{8} \\ \text{So, } 4(\sin \alpha + \sin \beta) &= 4 \left[ \frac{-1 + \sqrt{17}}{8} + \frac{-1 - \sqrt{17}}{8} \right] = 4 \left[ \frac{-2}{8} \right] = -1 \end{aligned}$$

**34.** We have,  $\tan m\theta = \tan n\theta$

$$\begin{aligned} m\theta &= k\pi + n\theta, \forall k \in I && \text{(Using formula)} \\ m\theta - n\theta &= k\pi, \forall k \in I \\ \theta &= k \cdot \frac{\pi}{m-n}, \forall k \in I && (\because m \text{ and } n \text{ are constants}) \end{aligned}$$

Then, if we put  $k=1, 2, 3, \dots$  we get  
 $\theta = \frac{\pi}{m-n}, \frac{2\pi}{m-n}, \frac{3\pi}{m-n}, \dots$ , which is AP.

Thus, common difference =  $\frac{\pi}{m-n}$

**35.**  $\because \sin 3\alpha = 4\sin \alpha \sin(x-\alpha)\sin(x+\alpha)$   
 $3\sin \alpha - 4\sin^3 \alpha = 4\sin \alpha (\sin^2 x - \sin^2 \alpha)$   
 On dividing both sides by  $\sin \alpha$ , we get  
 $3 - 4\sin^2 \alpha = 4\sin^2 x - 4\sin^2 \alpha$   
 $\Rightarrow 4\sin^2 x = 3$   
 $\Rightarrow \sin^2 x = \frac{3}{4}$   
 $\Rightarrow \sin^2 x = \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2 = \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{3}$   
 $\therefore x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, \forall n \in I$  (using formula)

**36.** We know that,  
 $a \sin \theta \pm b \cos \theta = c$  is solvable, if  $|c| \leq \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ .  
 Now,  $\lambda \cos x - 3\sin x = \lambda + 1$  is solvable, if  
 $|\lambda + 1| \leq \sqrt{\lambda^2 + 9}$   
 $(\lambda + 1)^2 \leq \lambda^2 + 9$   
 $\lambda^2 + 1 + 2\lambda \leq \lambda^2 + 9$   
 $2\lambda \leq 9 - 1 \Rightarrow \lambda \leq 4$   
 $\therefore \lambda \in (-\infty, 4]$

**37.** We have,  $\cos 2x - 3\cos x + 1 = \frac{1}{(\cot 2x - \cot x)\sin(x-\pi)}$

$$2\cos^2 x - 1 - 3\cos x + 1 = \frac{1}{\frac{\sin(x-2x)}{\sin 2x \cdot \sin x} \cdot (-\sin x)}$$

$$\left[ \text{using formula, } \cot A - \cot B = \frac{\sin(B-A)}{\sin A \cdot \sin B} \right]$$

$$2\cos^2 x - 3\cos x = \frac{2\sin x \cdot \cos x \cdot \sin x}{\sin^2 x}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2\cos^2 x - 3\cos x - 2\cos x &= 0 \\ 2\cos^2 x - 5\cos x &= 0 \\ \cos x(2\cos x - 5) &= 0 \\ \text{Either } 2\cos x - 5 &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \cos x &= \frac{5}{2} && \text{(which is not possible)} \end{aligned}$$

Then,  $\cos x = 0$

**38.**  $\because \sec x \cdot \cos 5x = -1$  and  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{4}$

$$\frac{\cos 5x}{\cos x} = -1$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 5x = -\cos x$$

$$\cos 5x + \cos x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\cos 3x \cdot \cos 2x = 0$$

Either  $2\cos 3x = 0$  or  $\cos 2x = 0$

$$\cos 3x = 0 \text{ or } 2x = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$3x = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2} \text{ or } x = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{4}, \forall n \in I \text{ (not possible)}$$

$$\therefore x = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{6}$$

Put  $n=0$ , then  $x = \frac{\pi}{6}$   
 $\therefore x = \frac{\pi}{6}$

**39.**  $\because \sin^{100} \theta - \cos^{100} \theta = 1$

$$\sin^{100} \theta = 1 + \cos^{100} \theta$$

This equation is valid, if  $\cos^{100} \theta = 0$  and  $\sin^{100} \theta = 1$   
 ( $\because 0 \leq \cos^2 \theta \leq 1, 0 \leq \sin^2 \theta \leq 1$ )

$$\therefore \cos \theta = 0, \text{ then } \sin \theta = 1$$

$$\theta = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}, \forall n \in I$$

$$\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, \forall n \in I$$

**40.**  $\because \alpha^2 - 4\alpha + 7 = \alpha^2 - 4\alpha + 4 + 3 = (\alpha - 2)^2 + 3 \geq 3$   
 and  $2 < e < 3$  and  $\pi = 3.14$   
 $4 < e^2 < 9$   
 Now,  $\sqrt{3}\sin x - \cos x = \min_{\alpha \in R} \{2, e^2, \pi, \alpha^2 - 4\alpha + 7\}$

$$\begin{aligned} \sqrt{3}\sin x - \cos x &= 2 \\ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\sin x - \frac{1}{2}\cos x &= 1 \\ \sin x \cdot \cos \frac{\pi}{6} - \cos x \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{6} &= 1 \\ \sin \left( x - \frac{\pi}{6} \right) &= 1 \\ \therefore x - \frac{\pi}{6} &= 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, \forall n \in I \\ x &= 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{6}, \forall n \in I \\ x &= 2n\pi + \frac{2\pi}{3}, \forall n \in I \end{aligned}$$

**41.** We have,  $\cos 4x + 6 = 7 \cos 2x$   
 $2 \cos^2 2x - 1 + 6 - 7 \cos 2x = 0$   
 $2 \cos^2 2x - 7 \cos 2x + 5 = 0$   
 $(2 \cos x - 5)(\cos 2x - 1) = 0$   
 Thus,  $\cos 2x = 1$   
 and  $\cos 2x = \frac{5}{2}$  (which is not possible,  $-1 \leq \cos \theta \leq 1$ )  
 $\therefore \cos 2x = 1$   
 $2x = 2n\pi, \forall n \in I$  (using formula)  
 $x = n\pi, \forall n \in I$   
 $x = \pi, 2\pi, 3\pi, \dots$   
 i.e.,  $x = 180^\circ, 360^\circ, 540^\circ, \dots$   
 $x \notin [315^\circ, 317^\circ]$   
 So,  $x = n\pi \notin [315^\circ, 317^\circ], \forall n \in I$   
 Hence, number of solutions is 0.

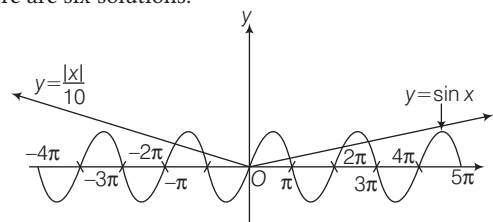
**42.** Let  $A = 5\pi \sin \theta$  and  $B = 5\pi \cos \theta$   
 Then,  $\cot A - \tan B = 0$   
 $\frac{\cos A}{\sin A} - \frac{\sin B}{\cos B} = 0 \Rightarrow \cos A \cdot \cos B - \sin A \cdot \sin B = 0$   
 $\therefore \cos(A + B) = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow A + B = (2n + 1) \frac{\pi}{2}, \forall n \in I$  ... (i)  
 Now,  $5\pi \sin \theta + 5\pi \cos \theta = (2n + 1) \frac{\pi}{2}, \forall n \in I$   
 $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = \frac{2n + 1}{10}$   
 $\sin \theta \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \cos \theta \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{2n + 1}{10\sqrt{2}}$   
 $\sin\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{2n + 1}{10\sqrt{2}}$  ... (ii)  
 $\therefore -1 \leq \sin\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \leq 1$   
 $\Rightarrow -1 \leq \frac{2n + 1}{10\sqrt{2}} \leq 1$   
 $\Rightarrow \frac{-10\sqrt{2} - 1}{2} \leq n \leq \frac{10\sqrt{2} - 1}{2}$   
 $-7.5 \leq n \leq 6.5$  [ $\because \sqrt{2} = 1.4$  (let)]  
 $\therefore n = -7, -6, -5, -4, -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6$   
 Hence, number of solutions is 14.

**43.**  $\sin^2 x + \sin^4 x + \sin^6 x + \dots = \frac{\sin^2 x}{1 - \sin^2 x} = \tan^2 x$   
 $\Rightarrow \exp^{[(\sin^2 x + \sin^4 x + \dots) \ln 2]} = e^{\tan^2 x \ln 2} = e^{\ln 2 \tan^2 x}$   
 The given equation is  $y^2 - 9y + 8 \Rightarrow (y - 1)(y - 8) = 0$   
 Either  $y = 1 \Rightarrow 2^{\tan^2 x} = 1 = 2^0 \Rightarrow \tan^2 x = 0$ , but  $x \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$   
 $\therefore$  Neglecting  $x = 0$  or  $y = 2^3 \Rightarrow \tan^2 x = 3$   
 $\Rightarrow \tan x = \pm \sqrt{3} \Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{3}$ , as  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$   
 $\Rightarrow \frac{\cos x}{\cos x + \sin x} = \frac{1/2}{1/2 + \sqrt{3}/2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3} + 1} = \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2}$

**44.**  $\cos x = \sqrt{1 - \sin 2x} = |\sin x - \cos x|$   
 (i)  $\sin x \leq \cos x$   
 $\Rightarrow \cos x = \cos x - \sin x \Rightarrow \sin x = 0$   
 where,  $x \in \left[0, \frac{\pi}{4}\right] \cup \left[\frac{5\pi}{4}, 2\pi\right]$   
 $\therefore \sin x = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow x = 2\pi$ , neglecting  $x = \pi$   
 (ii)  $\sin x > \cos x \Rightarrow \tan x = 2$   
 where  $x \in \left(\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{5\pi}{4}\right), \therefore \tan x = 2 \Rightarrow x = \tan^{-1}(2)$   
 Thus, the given equation has two solutions.

**45.** We have,  $\sin 3x = 3 \sin x - 4 \sin^3 x \Rightarrow \sin^3 x = \frac{1}{4}(3 \sin x - \sin 3x)$   
 and  $\cos 3x = 4 \cos^3 x - 3 \cos x$   
 $\Rightarrow \cos^3 x = \frac{1}{4}(\cos 3x + 3 \cos x)$   
 $\therefore \cos 3x \cos^3 x + \sin 3x \sin^3 x$   
 $= \frac{1}{4}[\cos^2 3x + 3 \cos x \cos 3x + 3 \sin x \sin 3x - \sin^2 3x]$   
 $= \frac{1}{4}[3 \cos 2x + \cos 6x] = \cos^2 2x$   
 $\Rightarrow \cos 2x = 0 \Rightarrow 2x = (2n + 1) \frac{\pi}{2}$   
 $\Rightarrow x = (2n + 1) \frac{\pi}{4}$

**46.** Graphs of  $y = \sin x$  and  $y = \frac{|x|}{10}$  meet exactly six times. Hence, there are six solutions.



**47.** Since, the equation  $a_1 + a_2 \sin x + a_3 \cos x + a_4 \sin 2x + a_5 \cos 2x = 0$  holds for all values of  $x$ ,  
 $a_1 + a_3 + a_5 = 0$  (on putting  $x = 0$ )  
 $a_1 - a_3 + a_5 = 0$  (on putting  $x = \pi$ )  
 $\Rightarrow a_3 = 0$  and  $a_1 + a_5 = 0$  ... (i)  
 Putting  $x = \frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $\frac{3\pi}{2}$ , we get  
 $a_1 + a_2 - a_5 = 0$  and  $a_1 - a_2 - a_5 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow a_2 = 0$  and  $a_1 - a_5 = 0$  ... (ii)  
 Eqs. (i) and (ii) give  $a_1 = a_2 = a_3 = a_5 = 0$   
 The given equation reduces to  $a_4 \sin 2x = 0$ . This is true for all values of  $x$ , therefore  $a_4 = 0$   
 Hence,  $a_1 = a_2 = a_3 = a_4 = a_5 = 0$   
 Thus, the number of 5-tuples is one.

**48.**  $\cos^2 x = 2 \cos x(3 \sin^2 x - 2)$   
 $\Rightarrow \cos x[\cos x - 2\{3(1 - \cos^2 x) - 2\}] = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow \cos x(6 \cos^2 x - 2 + \cos x) \Rightarrow \cos x = 0$ , which is not possible.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{or } 6 \cos^2 x + \cos x - 2 &= 0 \Rightarrow \cos x = \frac{1}{2}, -\frac{2}{3} \\ \Rightarrow x &= \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{5\pi}{3} \text{ or } x = \pi - \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{2}{3}\right), \pi + \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{2}{3}\right) \\ \Rightarrow |x_1 - x_3| &= \frac{4\pi}{3} \text{ or } |x_1 - x_2| = 2 \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{2}{3}\right) \\ \Rightarrow |x_1 - x_2|_{\min} &= 2 \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{2}{3}\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 49. \cos x - \frac{\cot \beta \sin x}{2} &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \Rightarrow \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} - \frac{\cot \beta \tan \frac{x}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ \Rightarrow 1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2} - \cot \beta \tan \frac{x}{2} &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \left(1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}\right) \\ \Rightarrow (2 + \sqrt{3}) \tan^2 \frac{x}{2} + 2 \cot \beta \tan \frac{x}{2} + (\sqrt{3} - 2) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \tan \frac{x}{2} &= \frac{-2 \cot \beta \pm \sqrt{4 \cot^2 \beta + 4}}{2(2 + \sqrt{3})} = \frac{-2 \cot \beta \pm 2 \operatorname{cosec} \beta}{2(2 + \sqrt{3})} \\ \Rightarrow \tan \frac{x}{2} &= \frac{-\cot \beta + \operatorname{cosec} \beta}{(2 + \sqrt{3})} \\ \text{or } \tan \frac{x}{2} &= \frac{-\cot \beta - \operatorname{cosec} \beta}{(2 + \sqrt{3})} \\ \Rightarrow \tan \frac{x}{2} &= \tan \frac{\beta}{2} \tan 15^\circ \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 50. n \sin^2 \theta + 2n \cos(\theta + \alpha) \sin \alpha \sin \theta + \cos 2(\alpha + \theta) \\ = n \sin^2 \theta + n \cos(\theta + \alpha) \{ \cos(\theta - \alpha) - \cos(\theta + \alpha) \} + 2 \cos^2(\theta + \alpha) - 1 \\ = n \sin^2 \theta + n(\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \alpha) - n \cos^2(\theta + \alpha) + 2 \cos^2(\alpha + \theta) - 1 \\ = n \sin^2 \theta + n \cos^2 \theta - n \sin^2 \alpha + (2 - n) \cos^2(\theta + \alpha) - 1 \\ = (n - 1) - n \sin^2 \alpha + (2 - n) \cos^2(\theta + \alpha) \Rightarrow n = 2 \end{aligned}$$

51. Applying  $C_1 \rightarrow C_1 - 2 \cos x C_2 + C_3$  to the given determinant, we get

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 - 2a \cos x + a^2 & a & a^2 \\ 0 & \cos nx & \cos(n+1)x \\ 0 & \sin nx & \sin(n+1)x \end{vmatrix} = (1 - 2a \cos x + a^2) \sin x = 0$$

if  $\sin x = 0$  or  $\cos x = (1 + a^2)/2a$  i.e., if  $n = n\pi, n \in I$

52.  $\frac{\sin 3\alpha}{\cos 2\alpha} < 0$  if  $\sin 3\alpha > 0$  and  $\cos 2\alpha < 0$  or  $\sin 3\alpha < 0$  and  $\cos 2\alpha > 0$   
 i.e., if  $3\alpha \in (0, \pi)$  and  $2\alpha \in (\pi/2, 3\pi/2)$   
 or  $3\alpha \in (\pi, 2\pi)$  and  $2\alpha \in (-\pi/2, \pi/2)$   
 i.e., if  $\alpha \in (0, \pi/3)$  and  $\alpha \in (\pi/4, 3\pi/4)$   
 or  $\alpha \in (\pi/3, 2\pi/3)$  and  $\alpha \in (-\pi/4, \pi/4)$  i.e., if  $\alpha \in (\pi/4, \pi/3)$   
 since  $(13\pi/48, 14\pi/48) \subset (\pi/4, \pi/3)$ ,  
 option (a) is correct.

$$\begin{aligned} 53. f(x) &= (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta + x) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos^2 \theta & x \\ 1 & x & \sin^2 \theta \\ 1 & \sin^2 \theta & \cos^2 \theta \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (x+1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos^2 \theta & x \\ 0 & x - \cos^2 \theta & \sin^2 \theta - x \\ 0 & \sin^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta & \cos^2 \theta - x \end{vmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= (x+1)[(x - \cos^2 \theta)(\cos^2 \theta - x) - (\sin^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta)(\sin^2 \theta - x)] \\ &= (x+1)[-x^2 - \cos^4 \theta + 2x \cos^2 \theta \\ &\quad - x \cos^2 \theta + x \sin^2 \theta - \sin^4 \theta + \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta] \\ &= (-1/2)(x+1)[(x - \sin^2 \theta)^2 + (x - \cos^2 \theta)^2 + (\sin^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta)]^2 \\ \text{So, } f(x) &= 0, \text{ if } x = -1 \text{ or } x = \sin^2 \theta = \cos^2 \theta \\ \sin^2 \theta &= \cos^2 \theta \\ \Rightarrow \theta &= \pi/4 \Rightarrow x = 1/2 \\ \text{Hence, } x &= -1, 1/2 \end{aligned}$$

54. Given,  $\sin x + \sin y + \sin z = -3$  is satisfied only when  
 $x = y = z = \frac{3\pi}{2}$ , for  $x, y, z \in [0, 2\pi]$ .

55.  $\sec x \cos 5x = -1 \Rightarrow \cos 5x = -\cos x \Rightarrow 5x = 2n\pi \pm (\pi - x)$   
 $\Rightarrow x = \frac{(2n+1)\pi}{6}$  or  $\frac{(2n-1)\pi}{4}$

$$\text{Hence, } x = \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{4}, \frac{5\pi}{6}, \frac{5\pi}{6}, \frac{7\pi}{6}, \frac{7\pi}{6}, \frac{9\pi}{6}, \frac{11\pi}{6}$$

56.  $3 \cos \theta + 4 \sin \theta = 5 \left[ \frac{3}{5} \cos \theta + \frac{4}{5} \sin \theta \right] = 5 \cos(\theta - \alpha)$

where  $\cos \alpha = 3/5, \sin \alpha = 4/5$

Now,  $3 \cos \theta + 4 \sin \theta = k$

$$\therefore 5 \cos(\theta - \alpha) = \pm 5 \Rightarrow \cos(\theta - \alpha) = \pm 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta - \alpha = 0^\circ, 180^\circ \Rightarrow \theta = \alpha, 180^\circ + \alpha$$

57. Given,  $\cot(\alpha + \beta) = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(\alpha + \beta) = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha + \beta = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}, n \in I$$

$$\therefore \sin(a + 2\beta) = \sin(2\alpha + 2\beta - \alpha) = \sin[(2n+1)\pi - \alpha] \\ = \sin(2n\pi + \pi - \alpha) = \sin(\pi - \alpha) = \sin \alpha$$

58.  $\cot \theta + \cot\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta\right) = 2$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} + \frac{\cos\left\{\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta\right)\right\}}{\sin\left\{\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta\right)\right\}} = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + 2\theta\right) = 2 \sin \theta \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + 2\theta\right) + \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + 2\theta\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 2\theta = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow 2\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3} \Rightarrow \theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$$

59.  $2 \cos^2 \theta - (\sqrt{2} + 1) \cos \theta - 1 + \frac{(\sqrt{2} + 1)}{\sqrt{2}} = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{(\sqrt{2} + 1) \pm \sqrt{(\sqrt{2} + 1)^2 - \frac{8}{\sqrt{2}}}}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) \Rightarrow \theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$$

**Trick :** Since  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$  satisfies the equation and therefore the

general value should be  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

60.  $|\sin x| \geq 0 \Rightarrow \frac{|\sin x|}{1 + |\sin x|} < 1 \Rightarrow 1 - \frac{|\sin x|}{1 + |\sin x|} > 0$

So, the given in equation becomes



$$1 - \frac{|\sin x|}{1 + |\sin x|} \geq \frac{2}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{3} \geq \frac{|\sin x|}{1 + |\sin x|} \Rightarrow |\sin x| \leq \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{1}{2} \leq \sin x \leq \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \sin x \in \left[-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right]$$

**61.**  $(t - \lfloor |\sin x| \rfloor)! = 3!5!7!$

if  $x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$  ( $n \in I$ )

then  $(t - 1)! = 3!5!7!$

$$\Rightarrow (t - 1)! = 10!$$

$$\Rightarrow t - 1 = 10$$

$$\Rightarrow t = 11$$

If  $x \neq n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$  ( $n \in I$ ), then

$$(t - 0)! = 10!$$

$$\Rightarrow t = 10$$

**62.**  $f(x) = \left(\cos a_1 + \frac{\cos a_2}{2} + \dots + \frac{\cos a_n}{2^{n-1}}\right)$

$$\cos x - \left(\frac{\sin a_1}{1} + \frac{\sin a_2}{2} + \dots + \frac{\sin a_n}{2^{n-1}}\right) \sin x$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = A \cos x - B \sin x$$

Now,  $f(x_1) = f(x_2) = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} A \cos x_1 - B \sin x_1 = 0 \\ A \cos x_2 - B \sin x_2 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan x_1 = \tan x_2$$

$$\Rightarrow x_1 = n\pi + x_2$$

$$\Rightarrow x_1 - x_2 = n\pi$$

**63.**  $AP = \sqrt{(1 - \cos \alpha)^2 + \sin^2 \alpha}$

$$= 2|\sin \alpha/2| = 2\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$$

Similarly  $AQ = 2\sin \frac{\beta}{2}$  and  $AR = 2\sin \frac{\gamma}{2}$

Now as  $AP, AQ, AR$  are in GP.

$$\therefore \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}, \sin \frac{\beta}{2}, \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} \text{ are in GP.}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} + \sin \frac{\gamma}{2}}{2} \geq \sin \frac{\beta}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \frac{\alpha + \gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \gamma}{2} \geq \sin \frac{\beta}{2}$$

Also,  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} \leq \sin \frac{\beta}{2}$

**64.**  $\sin^2 z + \operatorname{cosec}^2 z \geq 2, 2 + \cot^2 y \geq 2, 4 + \sin 4x \geq 3$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2 z = 1, \cot^2 y = 0, \sin 4x = -1$$

$$\Rightarrow z \in \left\{ \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2} \right\},$$

$$y \in \left\{ \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2} \right\}, x \in \left\{ \frac{3\pi}{8}, \frac{7\pi}{8}, \frac{11\pi}{8}, \frac{15\pi}{8} \right\}.$$

**65.** For non-trivial solution

$$\begin{vmatrix} \sin \theta & -2 \cos \theta & -a \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta + 4 \cos \theta = 3a$$

$$-\frac{\sqrt{17}}{3} \leq a \leq \frac{\sqrt{17}}{3}$$

So, 3 integral values.

**66.** The equation becomes  $(\sin \theta - 2)(\sin \theta + \lambda)(2\sin \theta + 1) = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = \pm 1, 0$$

**67.**  $x + y = 2\pi/3$  or  $y = (2\pi/3) - x$

$$\therefore \sin x = 2\sin \left( \frac{2\pi}{3} - x \right)$$

$$= 2 \left[ \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) \cos x + \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) \sin x \right]$$

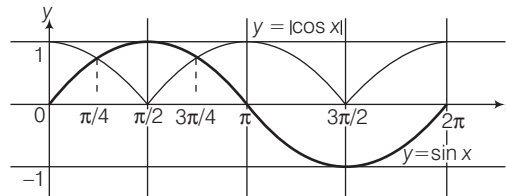
$$= \sqrt{3} \cos x + \sin x \Rightarrow \cos x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, n \in Z$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \frac{2\pi}{3} - n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi}{6} - n\pi$$

Hence, for  $x \in [0, 4\pi]$ ,  $x = \pi/2, 3\pi/2, 5\pi/2, 7\pi/2$  and for  $y \in [0, 4\pi]$ ,  $y = \pi/6, 7\pi/6, 13\pi/6, 19\pi/6$

**68.** It is easier to solve the inequality using graphical method. The graphs of  $y = |\cos x|$  and  $y = \sin x$  are shown in the following figure.



From the figure,  $|\cos x| \leq \sin x$  for  $x \in \left[ \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{4} \right]$

**69.**  $(x + y)$  and  $(x - y)$  satisfy the equation  $\tan^2 \theta - 4 \tan \theta + 1 = 0$ .

Thus,

$$\tan(x + y) + \tan(x - y) = 4$$

and  $\tan(x + y) \tan(x - y) = 1$

or  $\tan 2x = \tan((x + y) + (x - y))$

or  $\tan 2x = \frac{\tan(x + y) + \tan(x - y)}{1 - \tan(x + y) \tan(x - y)}$

$$\therefore \tan 2x = \infty \text{ or } 2x = 90^\circ \text{ or } x = 45^\circ = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\therefore y = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

**70.**  $\therefore x + y = \frac{4\pi}{3}$  ... (i)

and  $\sin x = 2\sin y$  (given)

$$\sin x = 2\sin \left( \frac{4\pi}{3} - x \right) \quad \text{[From Eq. (i)]}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin x &= 2 \left[ \sin \frac{4\pi}{3} \cdot \cos x - \cos \frac{4\pi}{3} \cdot \sin x \right] \\ \sin x &= 2 \left[ \frac{-\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos x + \frac{1}{2} \sin x \right] \\ \sin x &= -\sqrt{3} \cos x + \sin x \\ \cos x &= 0 \\ x &= (2n+1) \frac{\pi}{2}, \forall n \in I \\ x &= n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

Putting the value of  $x$  in Eq. (i) we get

$$\begin{aligned} y &= \frac{4\pi}{3} - n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} \\ y &= \frac{5\pi}{6} - n\pi, \forall n \in I \\ \therefore (x, y) &= \left( n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{5\pi}{6} - n\pi \right), \forall n \in I \end{aligned}$$

71. We know that,

$$[x+I]=[x]+I, \text{ if } I \text{ is an integer.}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{then, } y &= \frac{1}{3} [\sin \theta + [\sin \theta + [\sin \theta]]] \\ &= \frac{1}{3} [\sin \theta + [\sin \theta] + [\sin \theta]] \\ &= \frac{1}{3} ([\sin \theta] + [\sin \theta] + [\sin \theta]) \end{aligned}$$

$$y = [\sin \theta] \quad \dots(i)$$

$$[y + [y]] = 2 \cos \theta$$

$$[y] + [y] = 2 \cos \theta$$

$$[y] = \cos \theta \quad \dots(ii)$$

$\therefore -1 \leq \sin \theta \leq 1$ , then three cases arise:

**Case I** If  $-1 \leq \sin \theta < 0$ , then  $[\sin \theta] = -1$

$y = -1$  put in Eq. (ii), then

$$\cos \theta = [-1] = -1$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta = 0$$

But  $-1 \leq \sin \theta < 0$

Hence, this case is not possible.

**Case II** If  $0 \leq \sin \theta < 1$ , then  $[\sin \theta] = 0$

and  $y = 0$  [from Eq.(i)]

Put in Eq.(ii),  $\cos \theta = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta = 1$$

But we have  $0 \leq \sin \theta < 1$ , so this case is not possible.

**Case III** If  $\sin \theta = 1$ , then  $[\sin \theta] = 1$

$$y = 1 \text{ put in Eq. (ii), } \cos \theta = 1 \Rightarrow \sin \theta = 0$$

But, we have  $\sin \theta = 1$ , so this case is not possible.

$\therefore$  Number of solutions is 0.

72.  $\therefore [\sin x] + [\sqrt{2} \cos x] = -3, x \in [0, 2\pi]$

It is possible only when  $[\sin x] = -1$  and  $[\sqrt{2} \cos x] = -2$

If  $[\sin x] = -1 \Rightarrow -1 \leq \sin x < 0$ ,

$$\therefore x \in (\pi, 2\pi)$$

If  $[\sqrt{2} \cos x] = -2$

$$\Rightarrow -2 \leq \sqrt{2} \cos x < -1 \Rightarrow -\sqrt{2} \leq \cos x < -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow -1 \leq \cos x < -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow x \in \left[ \pi, \frac{5\pi}{4} \right)$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get  $x \in \left( \pi, \frac{5\pi}{4} \right)$

73. Here,  $\cos \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4} - \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4} = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \frac{\alpha}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$

$$\therefore \alpha = 4n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \pm \frac{2\pi}{3} = 4n\pi + \frac{7\pi}{6}, 4n\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\text{For, } n=0, \alpha = \frac{7\pi}{6}, -\frac{\pi}{6}$$

74.  $\sin \alpha + \left[ \frac{\sin 2x}{2} \right]_\alpha^{2\alpha} = 0 \Rightarrow \sin \alpha (1 + \cos 3\alpha) = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha = 0, \cos 3\alpha = -1$

$$3\alpha = -\pi, -3\pi \Rightarrow \alpha = -\frac{\pi}{3}, -\pi$$

75.  $\log_{\sqrt{3}} \tan \theta \left[ \sqrt{\frac{\log_{\sqrt{3}} 3}{\log_{\sqrt{3}} \tan \theta} + \frac{\log(\sqrt{3})^3}{\log_{\sqrt{3}}}} \right] = -1$

$$\Rightarrow \log_{\sqrt{3}} \tan \theta \left[ \sqrt{\frac{2}{\log_{\sqrt{3}} \tan \theta} + 3} \right] = -1$$

$$\text{Let } \log_{\sqrt{3}} \tan \theta = y \Rightarrow y \sqrt{\frac{2}{y} + 3} = -1 \Rightarrow \sqrt{\frac{2}{y} + 3} = -\frac{1}{y}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{y} + 3 = \frac{1}{y^2} \text{ or } y^2(2+3y) = y$$

$$\Rightarrow y[3y^2 + 2y - 1] = 0$$

$$\therefore y < 0$$

$$y(3y-1)(y+1) = 0$$

$$y = -1 \quad (\because y \text{ cannot be positive})$$

$$\Rightarrow \log_{\sqrt{3}} \tan \theta = -1$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \therefore \theta = \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ and } \frac{7\pi}{6}$$

$\therefore$  There are two values of  $\theta$  in  $[0, 2\pi]$

76. Consider  $a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta = c$

$$\Rightarrow a \cos \theta = c - b \sin \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 \cos^2 \theta = (c - b \sin \theta)^2 \quad (\text{Squaring both sides})$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2(1 - \sin^2 \theta) = c^2 - 2bc \sin \theta + b^2 \sin^2 \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow (a^2 + b^2) \sin^2 \theta - 2bc \sin \theta + c^2 - a^2 = 0$$

$\Rightarrow$  As  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are values of ' $\theta$ ' as given:

$\therefore$  roots of above equation are  $\sin \alpha$  and  $\sin \beta$ .

$$\Rightarrow \sin \alpha + \sin \beta = \text{sum of roots} = \frac{2bc}{a^2 + b^2}$$

$$\sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta = \text{products of roots} = \frac{c^2 - a^2}{a^2 + b^2}$$

77. Consider  $\sin 2x + \sin 4x = 2 \sin 3x$

$$\Rightarrow (\sin 2x + \sin 4x) - 2 \sin 3x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sin 3x \cdot \cos x - 2 \sin 3x = 0$$

$$[\text{By using } \sin A - \sin B = 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{A-B}{2}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\Rightarrow 2\sin 3x(\cos x - 1) = 0 \\ &\Rightarrow \text{Either } \sin 3x = 0 \text{ or } \cos x = 1 \\ &\Rightarrow 3x = n\pi \Rightarrow x = 2n\pi \\ &\Rightarrow x = \frac{n\pi}{3} \text{ or } x = 2n\pi \text{ [where } n \in I] \end{aligned}$$

**78.** We have,  $4\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x = 1$

$$\begin{aligned} &\Rightarrow 4\sin^4 x = 1 - \cos^4 x = (1 - \cos^2 x)(1 + \cos^2 x) \\ &\Rightarrow 4\sin^4 x - [(1 - \cos^2 x)(1 + \cos^2 x)] = 0 \\ &\Rightarrow 4\sin^4 x - [\sin^2 x(1 + \cos^2 x)] = 0 \\ &\Rightarrow \sin^2 x[4\sin^2 x - (1 + \cos^2 x)] = 0 \\ &\Rightarrow \sin^2 x[4\sin^2 x - (1 + 1 - \sin^2 x)] = 0 \\ &\Rightarrow \sin^2 x[4\sin^2 x - 1 - (1 - \sin^2 x)] = 0 \\ &\Rightarrow \sin^2 x(5\sin^2 x - 2) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Either  $\sin x = 0$  or  $\sin x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{2}{5}}$

$$\Rightarrow x = n\pi \text{ or } x = n\pi \pm \alpha$$

where  $\alpha = \sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{2}{5}}$  and  $n \in I$

**79.** Let  $81^{\sin^2 x} = y$  ...(i)

then  $81^{\cos^2 x} = 81^{(1 - \sin^2 x)}$

$$= 81.81^{-\sin^2 x} = 81 \cdot y^{-1}$$

...(ii)

So, the given can be written as

$$y^2 - 30y + 81 = 0 \Rightarrow y = 3 \text{ or } y = 27$$

By using Eqs. (i) and (ii)

$$\Rightarrow \text{Either } 81^{\sin^2 x} = 3 \text{ or } 81^{\sin^2 x} = 27$$

$$\Rightarrow 4\sin^2 x = 1 \text{ or } 4\sin^2 x = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = \frac{1}{2} \text{ or } \sin x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \left[ \text{as } 0 \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ or } x = \frac{\pi}{3} \text{ are only the solution.}$$

**80.** The given equation can be written as

$$\frac{\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}\right)}{\sin x} + \frac{\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}}\right)}{\cos x} = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{12}}{\sin x} + \frac{\cos \frac{\pi}{12}}{\cos x} = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{12} + x\right) = \sin 2x$$

$$\therefore \frac{\pi}{12} + x = 2x \text{ or } \frac{\pi}{12} + x = \pi - 2x$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{12} \text{ or } \frac{11\pi}{36}$$

**81.**  $\frac{\alpha^2}{1 - \tan^2 x} = \frac{(\sin^2 x + \alpha^2 - 2)(1 + \tan^2 x)}{1 - \tan^2 x}$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha^2 \cos^2 x = \sin^2 x + \alpha^2 - 2$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 = \sin^2 x(1 + \alpha^2)$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2 x = \frac{2}{1 + \alpha^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq \frac{2}{1 + \alpha^2} \leq 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha^2 \geq 1 \Rightarrow \alpha \leq -1 \text{ or } \alpha \geq 1$$

**82.**  $4[\sin x \cos \pi/3 + \cos x \sin \pi/3] \times [\cos x \cos \pi/6 + \sin x \sin \pi/6]$

$$= a^2 + \sqrt{3} \sin 2x - \cos 2x$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \left[ \frac{1}{2} \sin x + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos x \right] \left[ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos x + \frac{1}{2} \sin x \right]$$

$$= a^2 + \sqrt{3} \sin 2x - \cos 2x$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{3} \sin 2x + 3 \cos^2 x + \sin^2 x = a^2 + \sqrt{3} \sin 2x - \cos 2x$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 2x + 2 = a^2 - \cos 2x$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 2x = \frac{a^2 - 2}{2} \Rightarrow -1 \leq \frac{a^2 - 2}{2} \leq 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq a^2 \leq 4 \Rightarrow -2 \leq a \leq 2$$

All values of  $a$  given in (a), (b), (c), (d) satisfy this relation.

**83.** (a) For  $x \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$ ,  $\tan x < \cot x$

Also  $\ln(\sin x) < 0$

$$\Rightarrow (\tan x)^{\ln(\sin x)} > (\cot x)^{\ln(\sin x)}$$

(b) For  $x \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ ,  $\operatorname{cosec} x \geq 1$

$$\Rightarrow \ln(\operatorname{cosec} x) \geq 0 \Rightarrow 4^{\ln \operatorname{cosec} x} < 5^{\ln(\operatorname{cosec} x)}$$

(c)  $x \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \Rightarrow \cos x \in (0, 1)$

$$\Rightarrow \ln(\cos x) < 0 \text{ Also, } \frac{1}{2} > \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{\ln(\cos x)} < \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{\ln(\cos x)}$$

(d) For  $x \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$

Since,  $\sin x < \tan x$ , we get

$$\ln(\sin x) < \ln(\tan x)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2^{\ln(\sin x)} < 2^{\ln(\tan x)}$$

**84.** The given equation can be written as

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 + \cos^2 \theta & \sin^2 \theta & 4\sin 4\theta \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

[Applying  $R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_2$  and  $R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - R_1$ ]

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} 2 & \sin^2 \theta & 4\sin 4\theta \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0 \text{ [Applying } C_1 \rightarrow C_1 + C_2]$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 + 4\sin 4\theta = 0 \Rightarrow \sin 4\theta = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 4\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \left(-\frac{\pi}{6}\right) \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{n\pi}{4} + (-1)^{n+1} \frac{\pi}{24}$$

We have to choose values of  $\theta$  s.t.  $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{7\pi}{24}, \frac{11\pi}{24}$$

85. At  $x = -\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}$   
 $\Rightarrow [1 + \sin x] = 0, [1 - \cos x] = 1$   
 $\therefore \sin x = 0 + 1 \Rightarrow -1 = 1$  (Absurd)  
 At  $x = 0$   
 $(1 + \sin x) = 1, (1 - \cos x) = 0$   
 $\therefore \sin x = 1 + 0 \Rightarrow 0 = 1$  (Absurd)  
 At  $x = \frac{\pi}{2}$   
 $[1 + \sin x] = 2, [1 - \cos x] = 1$   
 $\sin x = 2 + 1 = 3$  (Absurd)  
 At  $x = \pi$   
 $\sin x = 1 + 2 = 3$  (Absurd)  
 In  $(-\frac{\pi}{2}, 0)$ ,  $[1 + \sin x] = 0, [1 - \cos x] = 0$   
 $\therefore \sin x = 0 + 0 = 0$  (Absurd)  
 In  $(0, \frac{\pi}{2})$ ,  $[1 + \sin x] = 1, [1 - \cos x] = 0$   
 $\therefore \sin x = 1 + 0 = 1$  (Absurd)  
 In  $(\frac{\pi}{2}, \pi)$ ,  $[1 + \sin x] = 1, [1 - \cos x] = 1$   
 $\therefore \sin x = 1 + 1 = 2$  (Absurd)  
 In  $(\pi, \frac{3\pi}{2})$ ,  $[1 + \sin x] = 0, [1 - \cos x] = 1$   
 $\therefore \sin x = 0 + 1 = 1$  (Absurd)  
 $\therefore$  All the four results hold.

Sol. (Q. Nos. 86 to 88)

$$3\sin^2 x - 7\sin x + 2 = 0$$

$$\sin x = \frac{1}{3} \text{ or } 2 \text{ (Reject)}$$

86.  $N = 2$

One value in first quadrant and other lies in second quadrant.

87. Let  $x + \alpha$ , then two values  $\alpha$  and  $\pi - \alpha$ .

$\Rightarrow$  sum is  $\pi$

88.  $\therefore \sin \alpha = \frac{1}{3} \Rightarrow \cos \alpha = \pm \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}$

$$f_4(\alpha) = \sin^4 \alpha + \cos^4 \alpha = 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha = \frac{65}{81}$$

Sol. (Q. Nos. 89 to 90)

89. If  $\alpha = 3$  and  $a = 5$ , then  $N \in [5^3, 5^4]$

largest value of  $N$  is  $5^4 - 1 = 624$

smallest value of  $N$  is  $5^3 = 125$

Difference of largest and smallest integral value of  $N$  is  $624 - 125 = 499$

90. If  $\alpha = 2$  and  $a = 2$ , then

$$N_1 \text{ is } (2^3) - (2^2) = 4$$

If  $\alpha = 1$  and  $a = 3$  then  $N_2$  is  $3^2 - 3^1 = 6$

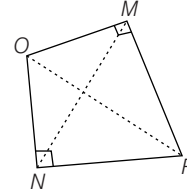
$$y = (N_1 \sec^2 \theta + N_2 \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta)$$

$$= (4 \sec^2 \theta + 6 \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta)$$

$\therefore$  The minimum values of  $y$  is  $(2 + \sqrt{6})^2 = 10 + 4\sqrt{6}$

Sol. (Q. Nos. 91 to 93)

91.  $\therefore \angle OMN = 15^\circ = \angle ONM$   
 $\therefore \angle MON = 180^\circ - 15^\circ - 15^\circ = 150^\circ$



Now, quadrilateral  $ONRM$  is cyclic

$$[\therefore \angle OMR = \angle ONR = 90^\circ]$$

$$\therefore \angle R = 180^\circ - 150^\circ = 30^\circ = \angle Q \quad [\therefore PR = PQ]$$

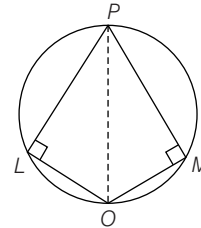
$$\Rightarrow \angle P = 120^\circ$$

92.  $\angle PLO = \angle PMO = 90^\circ$

$\therefore$  Quadrilateral  $PLOM$  is cyclic and  $OP$  is diameter of circumcircle

$$\Rightarrow \angle LOM = 180^\circ - \angle P = 60^\circ$$

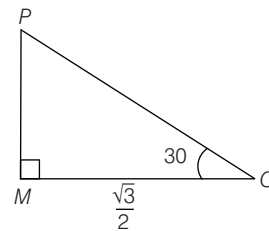
$$\Rightarrow \angle POM = 30^\circ$$



Now, is right angled  $\Delta POM$ ,

$$OP = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sec 30^\circ \quad [\therefore AC = x \sec \theta]$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} = 1$$

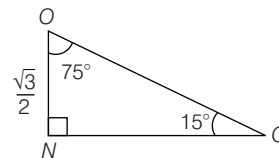


$$\text{Radius of circumcircle} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\therefore \text{Area} = \pi \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

93.  $\therefore \angle OQN = 15^\circ$

$$ON = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$



∴ In right angled  $\Delta QON$

$$NQ = ON \tan 75^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \tan 75^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow QR = \sqrt{3} \tan 75^\circ = \sqrt{3} \cot 15^\circ$$

**Sol.** (Q. Nos. 94 to 96)

$$(2\sin x - \cos x)(1 + \cos x) = \sin^2 x$$

$$\Rightarrow (1 + \cos x)[2\sin x - \cos x - 1 + \cos x] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (1 + \cos x)(2\sin x - 1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos x = -1 \text{ or } \sin x = 1/2$$

So  $\sin \alpha = 1/2$  [as  $0 \leq \alpha \leq \pi/2$ ]

$$\Rightarrow \cos \alpha = \sqrt{3}/2$$

Next,  $3\cos^2 x - 10\cos x + 3 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow (3\cos x - 1)(\cos x - 3) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos x = 1/3 \text{ as } \cos x \neq 3$$

So,  $\cos \beta = 1/3, \sin \beta = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}$  ... (ii)

and  $1 - \sin 2x = \cos x - \sin x$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2 x + \cos^2 x - 2\sin x \cos x = \cos x - \sin x$$

$$\Rightarrow (\cos x - \sin x)(\cos x - \sin x - 1) = 0$$

∴ Either  $\sin x = \cos x \Rightarrow \sin \gamma = \cos \gamma = 1/\sqrt{2}$  ... (iii)

or  $\cos x - \sin x = 1 \Rightarrow \cos x = 1, \sin x = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \gamma = 1, \sin \gamma = 0$$

**94.**  $\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma$  can be equal to ... (iv)

$$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ or } \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + 1$$

i.e.,  $\frac{3\sqrt{6} + 2\sqrt{2} + 6}{6\sqrt{2}} \text{ or } \frac{3\sqrt{3} + 8}{6}$

**95.**  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma$  can be equal to

$$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ or } \frac{1}{2} + \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3} + 0$$

i.e.,  $\frac{3\sqrt{2} + 14}{6\sqrt{2}} \text{ or } \frac{3 + 4\sqrt{2}}{6}$

**96.**  $\sin(\alpha - \beta)$  is equal to

$$\sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{3} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}$$

$$= \frac{1 - 2\sqrt{6}}{6}$$

**97.**  $5\sin^2 x + 3\sin x \cos x - 3\cos^2 x = 2(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)$

$$\Rightarrow 3\tan^2 x + 3\tan x - 5 = 0 \Rightarrow \tan x = \frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{69}}{6}$$

and  $\sin^2 x - \cos 2x = 2 - \sin 2x$

$$\Rightarrow 3\sin^2 x + 2\sin x \cos x = 3(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos x(2\sin x - 3\cos x) = 0$$

Either  $\cos x = 0$  or  $\tan x = \frac{3}{2} \Rightarrow \cos x = \pm \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}}$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Taking } \tan \alpha = \frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{69}}{6}, \tan \beta = \frac{3}{2}$$

we get  $\tan \alpha + \tan \beta = 1 \pm \sqrt{69}/6$

**98.** Taking  $\tan \alpha = \frac{-3 + \sqrt{69}}{6}$ ,

$$\tan \beta = \frac{-3 - \sqrt{69}}{6}$$

$$\cos \gamma = 0, \cos \delta = \pm \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}}$$

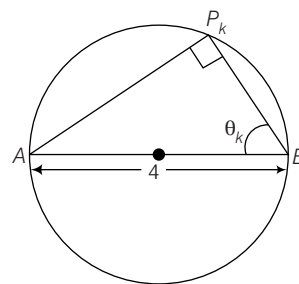
we get  $\tan \alpha \tan \beta + \cos \gamma + \cos \delta = -\frac{5}{3} \pm \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}}$

**99.** (1) and (2) have no solution common.

**100.** Let  $\theta_k = \frac{k\pi}{2n}$

∴  $AB$  is diameter of circle.

∴  $\Delta AP_k B$  is right angled triangle.



$$\Rightarrow \Delta_k = \frac{1}{2} \cdot AB \cdot \cos \theta_k \cdot AB \sin \theta_k$$

$$= 4 \sin 2\theta_k \quad \dots (i)$$

Now,  $\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} \sin 2\theta_k = \sin 2\theta_1 + \sin 2\theta_2 + \dots + \sin 2\theta_{n+1}$

$$= \sin \frac{\pi}{n} + \sin \frac{2\pi}{n} + \dots + \sin \frac{(n+1)\pi}{n}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \left( n \cdot \frac{\pi}{2n} \right) \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{n} + (n-1) \frac{\pi}{2n} \right)}{\sin \frac{\pi}{2n}}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \left( \frac{\pi(n+1)}{2n} \right)}{\sin \frac{\pi}{2n}} = \cot \frac{\pi}{2n} = \cot \frac{\pi}{32} \Rightarrow n = 16$$

$$\therefore \frac{n}{2} = 8$$

**101.**  $2\cos^2 2x - 7\cos 2x + 5 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 2x = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow x = n\pi$$

$$k = 1 + 2 + \dots + 99$$

$$= \frac{99 \times 100}{2} = 4950$$

Now,  $k - 4948 = 4950 - 4948 = 2$

**102.** In 2nd equation sum of coefficients is zero, hence its one root is 1 and second root is also 1 as it has equal roots.

Common root of first equation is 1.

$$\Rightarrow \tan^2 \theta - 2\tan \theta + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (\tan \theta - 1)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \theta = 1, \text{ hence one solution in } (0, \pi).$$

103.  $\frac{x^4 + 1}{8x^2} = \frac{(2 \sin y \cos y)^2}{4}$

$\Rightarrow x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} = 2 \sin^2 2y$

LHS  $\geq 2$  and RHS  $\leq 2$

LHS = RHS will hold

only if LHS = 2 = RHS

i.e.  $x^2 = 1$  and  $\sin^2 2y = 1$

$\Rightarrow x = \pm 1$  and  $2y = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}, \frac{5\pi}{2}, \frac{7\pi}{2}$

So, total number of ordered pairs are 8.

104. We have,

$\sin\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) - \cos\left(x + \frac{3\pi}{4}\right) = 1$

$\sin\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 1$

$\Rightarrow 2 \sin x \cos \frac{\pi}{4} = 1$  [ $\because \sin \theta = \sin(\pi - \theta)$ ]

$\Rightarrow \sin x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

$\Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{4}$

We know that  $3 \text{ radians} \cong 171^\circ 22'$ .

Therefore,  $\sin 3 > 0$ ,  $\cos 3 < 0$  and  $|\cos 3| > \sin 3$

$\therefore \cos 3 + \sin 3 < 0$

Now,  $\frac{2 \cos 7x}{\cos 3 + \sin 3} > 2^{\cos 2x}$

$\Rightarrow 2 \cos 7x < 2^{\cos 2x} (\cos 3 + \sin 3)$  [ $\because \cos 3 + \sin 3 < 0$ ]

$\Rightarrow 2 \cos 7x < 0 \Rightarrow \cos 7x < 0$  [ $\because 2^{\cos x} > 0$ ]

Clearly,  $x = \frac{3\pi}{4}$  satisfies this equation.

Hence,  $x = \frac{3\pi}{4}$  is the required solution.

Hence, only one solution.

105.  $\because \cos A \sin\left(A - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) = \frac{1}{2} \left[ 2 \cos A \sin\left(A - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \right]$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \sin\left(A + A - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) - \sin\left(A - A + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \right]$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \sin\left(2A - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) - \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \right]$

So, it is maximum, when  $\sin\left(2A - \frac{\pi}{6}\right)$  is maximum.

i.e.,  $2A - \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{\pi}{2}$

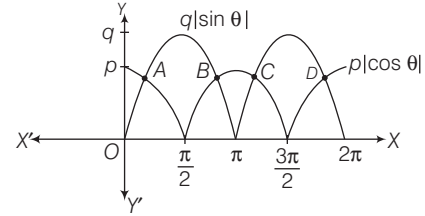
$2A = \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{6}$

$A = \frac{\pi}{3}$

but  $A = \frac{\pi}{\lambda}$

Hence,  $\lambda = 3$

106. Draw the curves  $p|\cos \theta|$  and  $q|\sin \theta|$  and find the number of intersection points.



Hence, intersection points are A, B, C, D

$\therefore$  Number of solutions is 4.

107.  $\tan \theta = \frac{3 \tan \frac{\theta}{3} - \tan^3 \frac{\theta}{3}}{1 - 3 \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{3}}$

$\Rightarrow \tan^3 \frac{\theta}{3} - 3\lambda \tan \frac{\theta}{3} - 3 \tan \frac{\theta}{3} + \lambda = 0$

$\therefore \tan \frac{\theta_1}{3} \cdot \tan \frac{\theta_2}{3} + \tan \frac{\theta_2}{3} \cdot \tan \frac{\theta_3}{3} + \tan \frac{\theta_3}{3} \cdot \tan \frac{\theta_1}{3} = -3$

$\Rightarrow \left| \tan \frac{\theta_1}{3} \cdot \tan \frac{\theta_2}{3} + \tan \frac{\theta_2}{3} \cdot \tan \frac{\theta_3}{3} + \tan \frac{\theta_1}{3} \cdot \tan \frac{\theta_3}{3} \right| = 3$

108.  $\sin(1-x) \geq 0$ ,  $\cos x \geq 0$

$\cos x = \cos\left\{\frac{\pi}{2} - (1-x)\right\}$

$\therefore x = 2n\pi + \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - (1-x)\right)$

$\Rightarrow x = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{2}$

Put  $n=1$ ,  $x = \frac{3\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow [x] = 2$

109. L.H.S  $\leq 13$  and R.H.S  $= 2(y-2)^2 + 13 \geq 13$

Roots of eqn. exist if  $y=2$  and  $\sin\left\{x + \tan^2 \frac{5}{12}\right\} = 1$

Now, consider  $\sin\left\{x + \tan^{-1} \frac{5}{12}\right\} = 1$

$\Rightarrow x + \tan^{-1} \frac{5}{12} = \sin^{-1}(1)$

$\Rightarrow x + \tan^{-1} \frac{5}{12} = \frac{\pi}{2}$

$\Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} \frac{5}{12}$

$\Rightarrow x = \cot^{-1} \frac{5}{12}$

$\Rightarrow \cot x = \frac{5}{12}$

Hence,  $12 \cot\left(\frac{xy}{2}\right) = 12 \cot x = 12 \times \frac{5}{12} = 5$

110.  $\tan(\pi \cos \theta) = \tan(\pi/2 - \pi \sin \theta)$

$\Rightarrow \pi \cos \theta = n\pi + \pi/2 - \pi \sin \theta$  ( $n \in I$ )

$\Rightarrow \pi(\sin \theta + \cos \theta) = (2n+1) \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \sin \theta + \cos \theta &= \frac{2n+1}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \cos(\pi/4 - \theta) &= \frac{2n+1}{2\sqrt{2}} \\ \text{Since } -1 &\leq \cos(\pi/4 - \theta) \leq 1 \\ \Rightarrow -1 &\leq \frac{2n+1}{2\sqrt{2}} \leq 1 \\ \Rightarrow n &= 0 \text{ or } -1 \text{ as } n \text{ is an integer} \\ \Rightarrow \cos(\pi/4 - \theta) &= \pm(1/2\sqrt{2}) \\ \Rightarrow 8 \cos^2(\pi/4 - \theta) &= 1 \\ \Rightarrow 16 \cos^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta\right) &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

**111.** From the given equation we have

$$\begin{aligned} 3 \frac{2 \tan(x/2)}{1 + \tan^2(x/2)} + 4 \frac{1 - \tan^2(x/2)}{1 + \tan^2(x/2)} &= 5 \\ \Rightarrow 6 \tan(x/2) + 4 - 4 \tan^2(x/2) &= 5 + 5 \tan^2(x/2) \\ \Rightarrow 9 \tan^2(x/2) - 6 \tan(x/2) + 1 &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow 90 \tan^2(x/2) - 60 \tan(x/2) - 10 &= 0 \\ \therefore 90 \tan^2 \frac{x}{2} - 60 \tan \frac{x}{2} + 10 &= -10 + 10 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

**112.** When  $n=1$ , we have interval  $[0, \pi]$ , which covers only the first and second quadrants in which.

$\sin x = -1/2$  is not possible. Hence, the number of solutions zero. Also, from  $2(n-1)$ , we have zero solution when  $n=1$ .

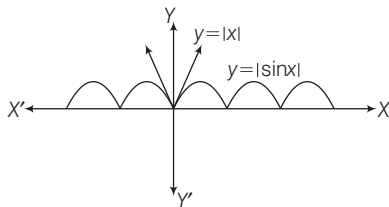
For  $n=2$ , we have interval  $[0, 2\pi]$  which covers all the quadrants only once. Hence, the number of solutions is two.

Also, from  $2(n-1)$ , we have two solutions, when  $n=2$ .

For  $n=3$ , we have interval  $[0, 3\pi]$ , which covers the third and fourth quadrants only once. Hence, the number of solutions is two. But from  $2(n-1)$ , we have four solutions which contradict.

Hence, Statement I is false, and Statement II is true.

**113.** The graphs of  $y = |\sin x|$  and  $y = |x|$  is



$|\sin x| = |x|$  has only one solution  $x=0$ . But Statement II is not the only explanation of Statement I.

**114.**  $\sin 2x = \frac{2 \tan x}{1 + \tan^2 x}$ ,  $\cos 2x = \frac{1 - \tan^2 x}{1 + \tan^2 x}$

$\Rightarrow$  Statement II is correct.

In Statement I, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \cos^2 x &= \sin 2x \\ \Rightarrow \cos x(\cos x - 2 \sin x) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \tan x &= 1/2 \text{ as } \cos x \neq 0 \end{aligned}$$

From Statement II we get

$$\sin 2x + \cos 2x = \frac{1 + 1 - 1/4}{1 + 1/4} = \frac{7}{5}$$

Statement I is false

**115.** In statement, 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & \sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \\ 1 & \cos \alpha & \sin \alpha \\ -1 & \sin \alpha & -\cos \alpha \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$\Rightarrow$  either  $\sin \alpha = 0$  or  $\tan \alpha = 1$   
 $\Rightarrow \alpha = \pi/4$  (as  $0 < \alpha < \pi$ )  
 and Statement II,  $(\sin x + 2 \cos x)$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos x & \cos \alpha \\ 1 & \sin x & \cos x \\ 1 & \cos x & \sin x \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$\Rightarrow (\sin x + 2 \cos x)(\cos x - \sin x)^2 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow (\sin x + 2 \cos x)(\cos x - \sin x)^2 = 0$   
 which does not hold for any value of  $x$  as  $-\pi/4 < x < \pi/4$

**116.** For  $(\pi/4, \pi/2)$ ,  $0 < \cos \theta < \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} < \sin \theta < 1$

So,  $(\cos \theta)^{\cos \theta} < (\sin \theta)^{\cos \theta}$   
 and  $(\cos \theta)^{\sin \theta} < (\sin \theta)^{\cos \theta}$   
 $\Rightarrow (\cos \theta)^{\sin \theta} + (\cos \theta)^{\cos \theta} < (\sin \theta)^{\cos \theta}$

Showing that Statement I is true.

In Statement II let,  $e^{\sin \theta} = t$

Then,  $t^2 - 4t - 1 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow t = \frac{4 \pm \sqrt{16 + 4}}{2} = 2 \pm \sqrt{5}$   
 $\Rightarrow e^{\sin \theta} = 2 \pm \sqrt{5} \Rightarrow \sin \theta = \log(2 \pm \sqrt{5})$

Since,  $2 - \sqrt{5} < 0$ ,  $\sin \theta = \log(2 + \sqrt{5}) > \log_e$

$\Rightarrow \sin \theta > 1$  which is not possible.

So, the give equation has no solution and the statement II is false.

**117.**  $\sin^2 x + \sin^4 x + \sin^6 x + \dots$  inf

$$= \frac{\sin^2 x}{1 - \sin^2 x} = \tan^2 x$$

$\Rightarrow$  Statement II is false.

Now,  $\exp\{\tan^2 x \log_e 2\} = 2^{\tan^2 x}$

So  $2^{\tan^2 x} = 1$  or  $2^{\tan^2 x} = 8$

$\Rightarrow 2^{\tan^2 x} = 8$  [ $\because \tan x > 0 \Rightarrow 2^{\tan^2 x} > 1$ ]

$\Rightarrow \tan^2 x = 3 \Rightarrow \tan x = \sqrt{3}$

Now,  $\frac{\cos x}{\cos x + \sin x} = \frac{1}{1 + \tan x} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3} + 1} = \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2}$

**118.** (A)  $\sin x = -\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\cos x = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

$\alpha = \frac{7\pi}{6}, \beta = \frac{11\pi}{6}, \alpha = \frac{7\pi}{6}, \gamma = \frac{5\pi}{6}$

$\beta - \gamma = \frac{11\pi}{6} - \frac{5\pi}{6} = \pi$

$\alpha + \beta = \frac{7\pi}{6} + \frac{11\pi}{6} = 3\pi$

$\therefore A \rightarrow q, s$

(B)  $\cot x = -\sqrt{3}$  and  $\operatorname{cosec} x = -2$

$\alpha = \frac{11\pi}{6}, \beta = \frac{5\pi}{6}, \gamma = \frac{7\pi}{6}$

$\therefore \alpha - \beta = \pi$  and  $\beta + \gamma = 2\pi$

$\therefore \beta \rightarrow p, t$

(C)  $\sin x = -\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\tan x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$

$\alpha = \frac{7\pi}{6}, \beta = \frac{11\pi}{6}, \gamma = \frac{\pi}{6}$

$\alpha - \gamma = \pi, \alpha + \beta = 3\pi, \beta + \gamma = 2\pi$

$\therefore C \rightarrow r, s, t$

119. (A)  $2\sin\theta\cos\theta = 1/\sqrt{2}$  if  $\cos\theta > 0$

$\Rightarrow \sin 2\theta = 1/\sqrt{2} \Rightarrow \theta = \pi/8$  or  $3\pi/8$

$\sin 2\theta = -1/\sqrt{2}$  if  $\cos\theta < 0$

$\Rightarrow \theta = 5\pi/8$  or  $7\pi/8$

$\therefore A \rightarrow p, q$

(B)  $2\cos 2\theta\cos 4\theta + \cos 4\theta = 0$

$\Rightarrow (2\cos 2\theta + 1)\cos 4\theta = 0$

Either  $\cos 4\theta = 0$

$\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{8}, \frac{3\pi}{8}, \frac{5\pi}{8}, \frac{7\pi}{8}$  or  $\cos 2\theta = -1/2$

$\Rightarrow \theta = \pi/3$  or  $2\pi/3$

$\therefore B \rightarrow p, q, r$

(C)  $(4\cos^2\theta - 1)(2\sin\theta - 1) = 0$

$\Rightarrow \cos^2\theta = 1/4 \Rightarrow \cos\theta = \pm 1/2$

$\Rightarrow \theta = \pi/3, 2\pi/3$  or  $\sin\theta = 1/2$

$\Rightarrow \theta = \pi/6$

$\therefore C \rightarrow r, s$

(D) If  $\sin 4\theta = \pm 1, \theta = \frac{\pi}{8}, \frac{3\pi}{8}, \frac{5\pi}{8}, \frac{7\pi}{8}$

$\therefore D \rightarrow p, q$

120.  $f_n(\theta) = \frac{\sin\theta + \sin 3\theta + \sin 5\theta + \dots + \sin((2n-1)\theta)}{\cos\theta + \cos 3\theta + \cos 5\theta + \dots + \cos[(2n-1)\theta]}$

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{\sin\left[\frac{\theta + (n-1)2\theta}{2}\right] \sin\frac{n}{2}(2\theta)}{\frac{\sin 2\theta}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\sin\frac{n\theta}{2}}{\cos\left[\frac{\theta + (n-1)2\theta}{2}\right] \frac{\sin\frac{n}{2}(2\theta)}{2}} = \frac{\sin(n\theta)}{\cos(n\theta)} = \tan n\theta \end{aligned}$$

(A)  $f_3\left(\frac{\pi}{12}\right) = \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 1$

(B)  $f_4\left(\frac{\pi}{32}\right) = \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{8}\right) = \sqrt{2} - 1$

(C)  $f_6\left(\frac{\pi}{16}\right) = \tan\left(\frac{3\pi}{8}\right) = \sqrt{2} + 1$

(D)  $f_7\left(\frac{\pi}{84}\right) = \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{12}\right) = 2 - \sqrt{3}$

121. (i) If  $\cot x > 0$ , then  $\frac{1}{\sin x} = 0$  which is not possible.

Now if  $\cot x < 0$ ,

then,  $-\cot x = \cot x + \frac{1}{\sin x}$

$\Rightarrow \frac{2\cos x + 1}{\sin x} = 0 \Rightarrow \cos x = -\frac{1}{2}$

$\Rightarrow x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}, n \in I$  and  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ .

$\therefore x = \frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{4\pi}{3}$

(ii) We have,  $\sin^3 x \cos x + \sin^2 x \cdot \cos^2 x + \sin x \cdot \cos^3 x = 1$

$\Rightarrow \sin x \cos x (\sin^2 x + \sin x \cos x + \cos^2 x) = 1$

$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin 2x}{2} \left(1 + \frac{\sin 2x}{2}\right) = 1$

$\Rightarrow \sin 2x(2 + \sin 2x) = 4$

$\Rightarrow \sin^2 2x + 2\sin 2x - 4 = 0$

$\Rightarrow \sin 2x = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{4 + 16}}{2} = -1 \pm \sqrt{5}$

This is not possible, as  $-1 \leq \sin 2x \leq 1$ .

Hence, the given equation has no solution.

(iii) We have,  $2^{\cos x} = |\sin x|$

It is true only for  $\cos x = 0$  and  $|\sin x| = 1$

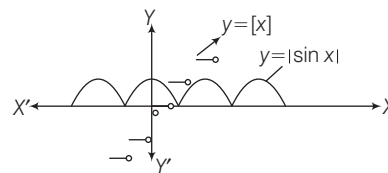
$\Rightarrow \cos x = \cos \frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $\sin x = \pm 1 = \sin\left(\pm \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$

$\Rightarrow x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$

But,  $x \in [-2\pi, 2\pi]$

$x = -\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}, -\frac{3\pi}{2}$  Hence, number of solutions = 4.

(iv) We have,  $|\cos x| = [x] = y$  (say)

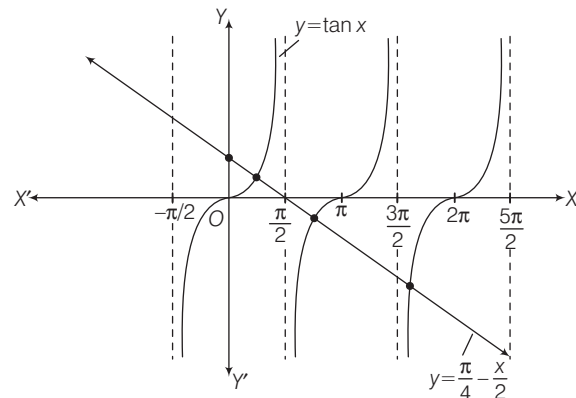


Graph of  $|\cos x|$  and  $[x]$  don't cut each other for any real value of  $x$ .

Hence, number of solutions is zero.

(v) We have  $x + 2\tan x = \frac{\pi}{2}$

or  $\tan x = \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{x}{2}$





Now the graph of the curve  $y = \tan x$  and  $y = \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{x}{2}$ , in the

interval  $[0, 2\pi]$  intersect at three points.

Hence, number of solutions is three.

**122.** Here,  $(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)^2 - 2\sin^2 x \cdot \cos^2 x + \sin 2x + \alpha = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow 1 - \frac{1}{2}\sin^2 2x + \sin 2x + \alpha &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \sin^2 2x - 2\sin 2x - 2(1 + \alpha) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \sin 2x = \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{4 + 8(1 + \alpha)}}{2} &= 1 \pm \sqrt{2\alpha + 3} \quad \dots(i) \\ \Rightarrow \sin 2x = 1 - \sqrt{2\alpha + 3} & \quad [\because 1 + \sqrt{2\alpha + 3} \geq 1] \end{aligned}$$

and  $\sin 2x = 1$  is already included in the solution of  $\sin 2x = 1 - \sqrt{2\alpha + 3}$

But  $\sin 2x$  is real, so  $2\alpha + 3 \geq 0$  i.e.,  $\alpha \geq -\frac{3}{2}$

Also,  $-1 \leq \sin x \leq 1$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore -1 < 1 - 1 \cdot \sqrt{2\alpha + 3} &\leq 1 \\ \Rightarrow -2 \leq -\sqrt{2\alpha + 3} &\leq 0 \end{aligned}$$

Squaring both sides,

$$\begin{aligned} 0 \leq 2\alpha + 3 &\leq 4 \\ \Rightarrow -3 \leq 2\alpha &\leq 1 \\ -\frac{3}{2} \leq \alpha &\leq \frac{1}{2} \text{ or } \alpha \in \left[ -\frac{3}{2}, \frac{1}{2} \right]_n \end{aligned}$$

Also the general solution is,  $x = \frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{(-1)^n}{2} \sin^{-1} \{1 - \sqrt{2\alpha + 3}\}$

**123.** Here,  $3 \cos 2\theta = 1 \Rightarrow 3(2 \cos^2 \theta - 1) = 1$

$$\Rightarrow 6 \cos^2 \theta = 4; \Rightarrow \cos^2 \theta = \frac{2}{3}$$

Now, 
$$\tan^2 \theta = \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta} = \frac{1 - \cos^2 \theta}{\frac{2}{3}} = \frac{1 - \frac{2}{3}}{\frac{2}{3}} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 32 \tan^8 \theta &= 2 \cos^2 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha \\ \Rightarrow 32 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^4 &= 2 \cos^2 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha \\ \Rightarrow 2 \cos^2 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha - 2 &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow (2 \cos \alpha + 1)(\cos \alpha - 2) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow 2 \cos \alpha + 1 = 0 \text{ or } \cos \alpha - 2 &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \cos \alpha = -\frac{1}{2} \text{ or } \cos \alpha = 2 \text{ (impossible)} \\ \Rightarrow \alpha = 2n\pi \pm \left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) &= 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}, n \in Z \end{aligned}$$

**124.** Let  $4^{\sin x} = \lambda$  and  $3^{1/\cos y} = \mu$

Then, the equation becomes,  $\lambda + \mu = 11$

$5\lambda^2 - 2\mu = 2$ , solving these equations we get,

$$2\lambda + 5\lambda^2 = 24$$

or  $5\lambda^2 + 2\lambda - 24 = 0$  or  $(5\lambda + 12)(\lambda - 2) = 0$

So  $\lambda = 2, -\frac{12}{5}$

If  $\lambda = 2, 4^{\sin x} = 2, \therefore 2^{2 \sin x} = 2^1$ .

$$\therefore \sin x = \frac{1}{2}$$

If  $\lambda = -\frac{12}{5}$  then  $4^{\sin x} = -\frac{12}{5}$ , which is impossible as  $4^{\sin x} > 0$

when  $\lambda = 2$ , we get  $\mu = 11 - 2 = 9$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{3^{\cos y}} = 9 = 3^2$$

$$\Rightarrow y = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}, m \in Z \Rightarrow \cos y = \frac{1}{2}$$

Thus,  $x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$  and  $y = 2m\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ , where  $m, n \in Z$ .

**125.** The given equation is,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin y &= 2 \left( \sin^4 x + \frac{1}{\sin^4 x} + 2 \right) + 2 \left( \cos^4 x + \frac{1}{\cos^4 x} + 2 \right) - 24 \\ &= 2(\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x) + 2 \left( \frac{1}{\sin^4 x} + \frac{1}{\cos^4 x} \right) + 8 - 24 \\ &= 2(\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x) \left\{ 1 + \frac{1}{\sin^4 x \cdot \cos^4 x} \right\} - 16 \\ \Rightarrow \sin y &= 2 \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 2x \right) \left( 1 + \frac{16}{\sin^4 2x} \right) - 16 \\ \Rightarrow 16 + \sin y &= (2 - \sin^2 2x) \left( 1 + \frac{16}{\sin^4 2x} \right) \quad \dots(i) \end{aligned}$$

Since,  $\sin y \leq 1$

$$\Rightarrow 16 + \sin y \leq 17$$

$\therefore$  L.H.S. is not greater than 17, on the other hand

$$0 \leq \sin^2 2x \leq 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 - \sin^2 2x \geq 1 \text{ and } \sin^4 2x \leq 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{16}{\sin^4 2x} \geq 16$$

$$\therefore 1 + \frac{16}{\sin^4 2x} \geq 17$$

$$\Rightarrow (2 - \sin^2 2x) \left( 1 + \frac{16}{\sin^4 2x} \right) \geq 17$$

This shows that right member of equation (i) is not less than 17.

Thus the inequality holds only when

$$\sin y = 1 \text{ and } \sin^2 2x = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow y = (4n + 1) \frac{\pi}{2}, n \in I$$

from second equation  $\sin^2 2x = 1 = \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow 2x = m\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}, m \in I$$

$$x = (2m + 1) \frac{\pi}{4}$$

Thus, the solution are  $\left( (2m \pm 1) \frac{\pi}{2}, (4n + 1) \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$

**126.** We have,

$$\begin{aligned} 4 \left[ 3\sqrt{4x - x^2} \left( \frac{1 - \cos(x + y)}{2} \right) + 2 \cos(x + y) \right] &= 13 + 4 \cos^2(x + y) \\ \Rightarrow 6\sqrt{4x - x^2} - 6\sqrt{4x - x^2} \cos(x + y) + 8 \cos(x + y) & \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 13 + 4\cos^2(x+y) \\ \Rightarrow 4\cos^2(x+y) + (6\sqrt{4x-x^2}-8)\cos(x+y) \\ &\quad + (13-6\sqrt{4x-x^2}) = 0 \dots(i) \end{aligned}$$

Let,  $\cos(x+y) = t$  and  $6\sqrt{4x-x^2}-8 = a \Rightarrow 6\sqrt{4x-x^2} = 8+a$

Clearly,  $4x-x^2 \geq 0$  or  $x(x-4) \leq 0$  or  $0 \leq x \leq 4$  ... (ii)

Now, equation (i) reduces to;

$$4t^2 + at + (5-a) = 0$$

which is quadratic in  $t$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore D &\geq 0 \\ a^2 - 4.4(5-a) &\geq 0 \\ a^2 + 16a - 80 &\geq 0 \\ (a+20)(a-4) &\geq 0 \\ \Rightarrow a &\leq -20 \text{ or } a \geq 4 \dots(iii) \end{aligned}$$

However, according to substitution;

$$\begin{aligned} a &= 6\sqrt{4x-x^2}-8 \\ &= 6\sqrt{4-(x-2)^2}-8 \\ -8 &\leq a \leq 4 \dots(iv) \end{aligned}$$

$\Rightarrow a = 4$  {from (iii) and (iv)}

Hence,  $6\sqrt{4x-x^2}-8 = 4$

$$\sqrt{4x-x^2} = 2$$

$$4x-x^2 = 4$$

$$x^2-4x+4 = 0$$

$\Rightarrow (x-2)^2 = 0$  or  $x = 2$

Now, equation (i) becomes;

$$\Rightarrow 4\cos^2(2+y) + 4\cos(2+y) + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (2\cos(2+y) + 1)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\cos(2+y) + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(2+y) = -\frac{1}{2} = \cos\left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2+y = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow y = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3} - 2, n \in I$$

Thus, the solutions are  $\left(2, 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3} - 2\right)$

**127.** Rewriting the given equation as,

$$\{\tan(x+y) - \cot(x+y)\}^2 = -(1+2x+x^2) = -(1+x)^2$$

or  $\{\tan(x+y) - \cot(x+y)\}^2 + (1+x)^2 = 0$

which is possible only when,

$$\tan(x+y) - \cot(x+y) = 0 \text{ and } 1+x = 0$$

$$\tan^2(x+y) = 1 = \tan^2\frac{\pi}{4} \text{ and } x = -1$$

Now,  $\tan^2(x+y) = \tan^2\frac{\pi}{4} \Rightarrow x+y = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$

$$\Rightarrow y = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4} + 1, n \in I$$

$\therefore$  The required solutions are  $\left(-1, n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4} + 1\right), n \in I$ .

**128.** As we know, A.M.  $\geq$  G.M.

$$\therefore \frac{\tan^2 x + \cot^2 x}{2} \geq \sqrt{\tan^2 x \cdot \cot^2 x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^2 x + \cot^2 x \geq 2$$

Now, from the first equation,

$$2\cos^2 y \geq 2$$

$\cos^2 y \geq 1$ , which is only possible when,

$$\cos^2 y = 1$$

Putting  $\cos^2 y = 1$  in second equation we get,

$$\sin^2 z = 0 \Rightarrow z = n\pi \dots(ii)$$

Similarly  $\cos^2 y = 1 \Rightarrow y = m\pi \dots(iii)$

Alos,  $\tan^2 x + \cot^2 x = 2\cos^2 y$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^2 x + \cot^2 x = 2 \Rightarrow \tan^2 x = \cos^2 x = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow x = k\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4} \dots(iv)$$

Hence, the solutions are

$$x = k\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}, y = m\pi, z = n\pi \text{ where } k, m, n \in Z$$

**129.** The given equation can be rewrite as

$$2\cos\left(\frac{x+y}{2}\right)\cos\left(\frac{x-y}{2}\right) + 2\cos^2\left(\frac{x+y}{2}\right) - 1 = -\frac{3}{2}$$

or  $4\cos^2\left(\frac{x+y}{2}\right) + 4\cos\left(\frac{x+y}{2}\right)\cos\left(\frac{x-y}{2}\right) + 1 = 0$

or  $\left(2\cos\left(\frac{x+y}{2}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{x-y}{2}\right)\right)^2 + \sin^2\left(\frac{x-y}{2}\right) = 0$

$$\Rightarrow 2\cos\left(\frac{x+y}{2}\right) = -\cos\left(\frac{x-y}{2}\right) \text{ and } \sin^2\left(\frac{x-y}{2}\right) = 0$$

from second equation, we get,

$$x-y = 2n\pi, \text{ where } n \in I$$

or  $y = x - 2n\pi$

Substituting the values of  $y$  in the first equation, we get

$$2\cos(x-n\pi) = -\cos n\pi$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\cos x \cdot \cos n\pi = -\cos n\pi$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos x = -\frac{1}{2} = \cos\left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) \Rightarrow x = 2m\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}, m \in I$$

$\therefore$  Solutions are,

$$\left\{\left(2m\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}\right), \left(2(m-n)\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}\right)\right\}$$

**130.** Here  $\cot\frac{\theta}{2} - \cot\theta = \operatorname{cosec}\frac{\theta}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\cos\frac{\theta}{2}}{\sin\frac{\theta}{2}} - \frac{\cos\theta}{\sin\theta} = \operatorname{cosec}\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2\cos^2\frac{\theta}{2} - \cos\theta}{\sin\theta} = \operatorname{cosec}\frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\cos^2\frac{\theta}{2} - \left(\cos^2\frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2\frac{\theta}{2}\right) = \sin\theta \cdot \operatorname{cosec}\frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = \operatorname{cosec}\frac{\theta}{2} \cdot \sin\theta$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \sin \theta &= \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \Rightarrow \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \left( 2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} - 1 \right) = 0 \\ \Rightarrow \sin \frac{\theta}{2} &= 0 \text{ or } \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \theta &= 2n\pi \text{ or } \theta = 2 \left( 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3} \right) \end{aligned}$$

for  $\theta = 2n\pi$ ,  $\cot \frac{\theta}{2}$  and  $\cot \theta$  are undefined,

Hence do not satisfy the given equation.

$$\therefore \text{The only solution is } \theta = 4n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

**131.** We know,  $a + b + c = 0, \Leftrightarrow a^3 + b^3 + c^3 = 3abc$

Put  $a = \sin x, b = \cos x, c = 1$

$$1 + \sin^3 x + \cos^3 x = 3 \sin x \cdot \cos x = \frac{3}{2} \sin 2x$$

$$\Rightarrow a + b + c = 0 \Rightarrow 1 + \sin x + \cos x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{2} \cos \left( x - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = -1$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \left( x - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = \cos \frac{3\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{3\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{4}$$

**132.** We have,  $\log_{\sin x} 2 \cdot \log_{\sin^2 x} a = -1$

$$\Rightarrow \log_{\sin x} 2 \cdot \log_{\sin x} a = -2 \quad \left( \begin{array}{l} \sin x > 0 \\ a > 0 \end{array} \right) \dots(i)$$

$$\Rightarrow \log_{\sin x} 2 \cdot \frac{\log_2 a}{\log_2 \sin x} = -2$$

$$\Rightarrow \log_2 a = -2(\log_2 \sin x)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \log_2 \sin x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{-\log_2 a}{2}}$$

$$\left\{ \text{as } \sin x < 1 \Rightarrow \log_2 \sin x < 0, \text{ so, reject } \log_2 \sin x = \sqrt{\frac{-\log_2 a}{2}} \right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \log_2 \sin x = -\sqrt{\frac{-\log_2 a}{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = 2^{-\sqrt{(-\log_2 a)/2}}$$

$\Rightarrow x = n\pi + (-1)^n \sin^{-1} \{ 2^{-\sqrt{(-\log_2 a)/2}} \}$  and the condition is  $0 < a < 1$  so that  $\log_2 a$  is defined and  $\log_2 a < 0$ .

**133.** We have,  $\int_0^x (t^2 - 8t + 13) dt = x \sin \frac{a}{x}$

$$\Rightarrow \left( \frac{t^3}{3} - \frac{8t^2}{2} + 13t \right)_0^x = x \sin \frac{a}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x^3}{3} - 4x^2 + 13x = x \sin \frac{a}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 - 12x + 39 = 3 \sin \frac{a}{x} \quad \{ \because x \neq 0 \}$$

$$\Rightarrow (x-6)^2 + 3 = 3 \sin \left( \frac{a}{x} \right)$$

min. L.H.S. = 3 and max. R.H.S. = 3

$$\Rightarrow (x-6)^2 + 3 = 3 \text{ and } 3 \sin \left( \frac{a}{x} \right) = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 6 \text{ and } \sin \frac{a}{x} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 6 \text{ and } \frac{a}{x} = (4n+1) \frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow a = 3\pi(4n+1)$$

**134.** The given equation can be rewritten as

$$(\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x)^2 - 2 \sin^4 x \cos^4 x = \frac{17}{16} (1 - \sin^2 2x)$$

Put  $t = \sin x \cdot \cos x$ ,

$$(1 - 2t^2)^2 - 2t^4 = \frac{17}{16} (1 - 4t^2)$$

$$\Rightarrow 32t^4 + 4t^2 - 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 32t^4 + 8t^2 - 4t^2 - 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (4t^2 + 1)(8t^2 - 1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow t = \pm \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \quad [\because 4t^2 + 1 \neq 0]$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x \cdot \cos x = \pm \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow \sin 2x = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x = n\pi \pm (-1)^n \left( \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \Rightarrow x = \frac{n\pi}{2} \pm (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{8}$$

**135.** We have,  $\tan^4 x + \tan^4 y + 2 \cot^2 x \cot^2 y$

$$= 3 + \sin^2(x+y)$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^4 x + \tan^4 y + 2 \cot^2 x \cot^2 y - 2 = 1 + \sin^2(x+y)$$

$$\Rightarrow (\tan^2 x - \tan^2 y) + 2(\tan x \tan y - \cot x \cot y)^2 = -1 + \sin^2(x+y)$$

Clearly, L.H.S  $\geq 0$  and R.H.S  $\leq 0$

$$\therefore \text{L.H.S} = \text{R.H.S} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^2 x = \tan^2 y, \tan x \tan y = \cot x \cot y \text{ and } \sin^2(x+y) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^2 x = \tan^2 y, \tan^2 x \tan^2 y = 1 \text{ and } \sin^2(x+y) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^2 x = 1 \text{ and } x+y = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}, n, m, \in \mathbb{Z}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = m\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ and } y = (n-m)\pi \mp \frac{\pi}{4}, n, m, \in \mathbb{Z}$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Thus, } x=y = p\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}, p \in \mathbb{Z}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{136.} \cos^2 x &= \frac{(a+2) \pm \sqrt{(a+2)^2 + 4(a+3)}}{2} \\ \cos^2 x &= \frac{(a+2) \pm (a+4)}{2} \end{aligned}$$

either,  $\cos^2 x = -1$  (not possible)

or  $\cos^2 x = a+3$

Since,  $0 \leq \cos^2 x \leq 1$

$$\therefore 0 \leq a+3 \leq 1 \Rightarrow -3 \leq a \leq -2$$

Also,  $\cos^2 x = (a+3)$

$$\Rightarrow x = n\pi \pm \cos^{-1} \sqrt{a+3}, \text{ where } n \in I \text{ and } a \in [-3, -2]$$

$$\mathbf{137.} \text{ Here } \left[ 2 \sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right]^{\sqrt{2 \sin^2 x + 2\sqrt{3} \sin x \cdot \cos x + 1}} = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow \left[ 2 \sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right]^{\sqrt{3 \sin^2 x + \cos^2 x + 2\sqrt{3} \sin x \cdot \cos x}} = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow \left[ 2 \sin \left( x + \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right]^{\sqrt{3} \sin x + \cos x} = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow \left[ 2\sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \right]^{2\sin(x + \pi/6)} = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow \left\{ \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \right\}^{|\sin(x + \pi/6)|} = 1$$

To make the R.H.S. well defined it is necessary that,

$$\sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) > 0 \Rightarrow x \in \left(-\frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{5\pi}{6}\right)$$

Now, we have  $\left\{ \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \right\}^{\sin(x + \pi/6)} = 1$

$$\Rightarrow \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) = 1 \Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

138. We have,

$$\sec \theta + \operatorname{cosec} \theta = c$$

$$\sin \theta + \cos \theta = c \sin \theta \cdot \cos \theta$$

Squaring both sides, we get

$$1 + 2\sin \theta \cos \theta = c^2 \sin^2 \theta \cdot \cos^2 \theta$$

$$1 + \sin 2\theta = \frac{c^2}{4} \sin^2 2\theta$$

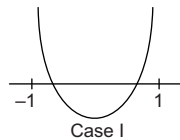
Put  $\sin 2\theta = t$

$$c^2 t^2 - 4t - 4 = 0, t \in [-1, 1]$$

Thus, the equation must have atleast one root  $\in [-1, 1]$

Case I :  $D \geq 0, f(-1) > 0, f(1) > 0$

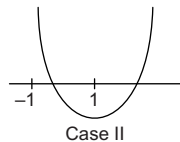
$$\Rightarrow 16 + 16c^2 \geq 0, c^2 + 4 - 4 > 0, c^2 - 4 - 4 > 0 \Rightarrow c^2 > 8$$



In this case we will get two distinct values of  $\sin 2\theta$ , resulting in 4 distinct values of  $\theta \in (0, 2\pi)$  two of them would be repeated.

Case II :  $f(1)f(-1) < 0$

$$\Rightarrow (c^2 - 8)c^2 < 0 \Rightarrow c^2 < 8$$



In this case we will get one value of  $\sin 2\theta$ , resulting in 2 distinct values of  $\theta \in (0, 2\pi)$ .

139.  $|\sin x + \cos x|^{\sin^2 x - 1/4} = 1 + |\sin y|$  ... (i)

and  $\cos^2 y = 1 + \sin^2 y$  ... (ii)

$$\Rightarrow 1 - \sin^2 y = 1 + \sin^2 y \Rightarrow \sin^2 y = 0, y = k\pi, k \in I$$

$$\Rightarrow |\sin x + \cos x|^{\sin^2 x - 1/4} = 1$$

Then, either  $\sin^2 x = \frac{1}{4}$  or  $\sin x + \cos x = 1$

$$\Rightarrow x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ or } \cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \cos \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\text{Now, } \cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \cos \frac{\pi}{4} \Rightarrow x - \frac{\pi}{4} = 2m\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ or } x = 2m\pi$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2m\pi \text{ or } 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, 2m\pi, n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ and } y = k\pi; m, n, k \in I$$

140. Given,  $\sqrt{3} \sec x + \operatorname{cosec} x + 2(\tan x - \cot x) = 0,$   
 $(-\pi < x < \pi) - \{0, \pm \pi/2\}$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{3} \sin x + \cos x + 2(\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{3} \sin x + \cos x - 2 \cos 2x = 0$$

Multiplying and dividing by  $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ , i.e.  $\sqrt{3+1} = 2$ , we get

$$2 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin x + \frac{1}{2} \cos x \right) - 2 \cos 2x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \left( \cos x \cdot \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + \sin x \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \right) - \cos 2x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \left( x - \frac{\pi}{3} \right) = \cos 2x$$

$$\therefore 2x = 2n\pi \pm \left( x - \frac{\pi}{3} \right)$$

$$[\because \cos \theta = \cos \alpha \Rightarrow \theta = 2n\pi \pm \alpha]$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x = 2n\pi + x - \frac{\pi}{3} \text{ or } 2x = 2n\pi - x + \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3} \text{ or } 3x = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3} \text{ or } x = \frac{2n\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{9}$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{-\pi}{3} \text{ or } x = \frac{\pi}{9}, \frac{-5\pi}{9}, \frac{7\pi}{9}$$

$$\text{Now, sum of all distinct solutions} = \frac{-\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{9} - \frac{5\pi}{9} + \frac{7\pi}{9} = 0$$

141. Here,  $\frac{5}{4} \cos^2 2x + (\cos^4 x + \sin^4 x) + (\cos^6 x + \sin^6 x) = 2$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{5}{4} \cot 2x + [(\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x)^2 - 2\sin^2 x \cos^2 x]$$

$$+ (\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x)[(\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x)^2 - 3\sin^2 x \cos^2 x] = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{5}{4} \cos^2 2x + (1 - 2\sin^2 x \cos^2 x) + (1 - 3 \cos^2 x \sin^2 x) = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{5}{4} \cos^2 2x - 5 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{5}{4} \cos^2 2x - \frac{5}{4} \sin^2 2x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{5}{4} \cos^2 2x - \frac{5}{4} + \frac{5}{4} \cos^2 2x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{5}{2} \cos^2 2x = \frac{5}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2 2x = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow 2 \cos^2 2x = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \cos 4x = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 4x = 0, \text{ as } 0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$$

$$\therefore 4x = \left\{ \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}, \frac{5\pi}{2}, \frac{7\pi}{2}, \frac{9\pi}{2}, \frac{11\pi}{2}, \frac{13\pi}{2}, \frac{15\pi}{2} \right\}$$

as  $0 \leq 4x \leq 8\pi$

$$\therefore x = \left\{ \frac{\pi}{8}, \frac{3\pi}{8}, \frac{5\pi}{8}, \frac{7\pi}{8}, \frac{9\pi}{8}, \frac{11\pi}{8}, \frac{13\pi}{8}, \frac{15\pi}{8} \right\}$$

Hence, the total number of solutions are 8.

**142. Plan** For solving this type of questions, obtain the LHS and RHS in equation and examine, the two are equal or not for a given interval.

Given, trigonometrical equation

$$(\sin x - \sin 3x) + 2 \sin 2x = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow -2 \cos 2x \sin x + 4 \sin x \cos x = 3$$

$$[\because \sin C - \sin D = 2 \cos \left( \frac{C+D}{2} \right) \sin \left( \frac{C-D}{2} \right) \text{ and } \sin 2\theta = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta]$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sin x (2 \cos x - \cos 2x) = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sin x (2 \cos x - 2 \cos^2 x + 1) = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sin x \left[ \frac{3}{2} - 2 \left( \cos x - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right] = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow 3 \sin x - 3 = 4 \left( \cos x - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \sin x$$

As  $x \in (0, \pi)$  LHS  $\leq 0$  and RHS  $\geq 0$

For solution to exist, LHS = RHS = 0

Now, LHS = 0  $\Rightarrow 3 \sin x - 3 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = 1 \Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

For  $x = \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,

$$\text{RHS} = 4 \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 4 \left( \frac{1}{4} \right) (1) = 1 \neq 0$$

$\therefore$  No solution of the equation exists.

**143. Plan** It is based on range of  $\sin x$ ,

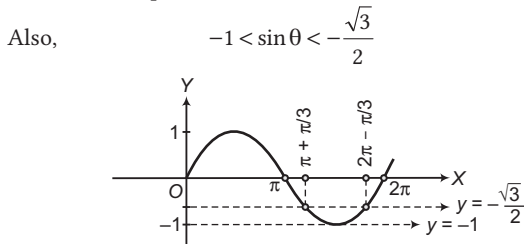
i.e.  $[-1, 1]$  and the interval for  $a < x < b$ .

**Description of Situation** As  $\theta, \phi \in [0, 2\pi]$  and

$$\tan(2\pi - \theta) > 0, -1 < \sin \theta < -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\tan(2\pi - \theta) > 0 \Rightarrow -\tan \theta > 0$$

$\therefore \theta \in \text{II or IV quadrant.}$



$$\Rightarrow \frac{4\pi}{3} < \theta < \frac{5\pi}{3} \text{ but } \theta \in \text{II or IV quadrant}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3\pi}{2} < \theta < \frac{5\pi}{3} \quad \dots(i)$$

Here,  $2 \cos \theta (1 - \sin \phi) = \sin^2 \theta \left( \tan \frac{\theta}{2} + \cot \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \cos \phi - 1$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \cos \theta - 2 \cos \theta \sin \phi = \sin^2 \theta \left( \frac{\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{\sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}} \right) \cos \phi - 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \cos \theta - 2 \cos \theta \sin \phi = 2 \sin^2 \theta \left( \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \right) \cos \phi - 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \cos \theta + 1 = 2 \sin \phi \cos \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \phi$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \cos \theta + 1 = 2 \sin(\theta + \phi) \quad \dots(ii)$$

From Eq. (i),

$$\frac{3\pi}{2} < \theta < \frac{5\pi}{3} \Rightarrow 2 \cos \theta + 1 \in (1, 2)$$

$$\therefore 1 < 2 \sin(\theta + \phi) < 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} < \sin(\theta + \phi) < 1 \quad \dots(iii)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{6} < \theta + \phi < \frac{5\pi}{6} \text{ or } \frac{13\pi}{6} < \theta + \phi < \frac{17\pi}{6}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\pi}{6} - \theta < \phi < \frac{5\pi}{6} - \theta \text{ or } \frac{13\pi}{6} - \theta < \phi < \left( \frac{17\pi}{6} \right) - \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \phi \in \left( -\frac{3\pi}{2}, -\frac{2\pi}{3} \right) \text{ or } \left( \frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{7\pi}{6} \right), \text{ as } \theta \in \left( \frac{3\pi}{2}, \frac{5\pi}{3} \right)$$

**144.**  $P = \{ \theta : \sin \theta - \cos \theta = \sqrt{2} \cos \theta \}$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta (\sqrt{2} + 1) = \sin \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \theta = \sqrt{2} + 1$$

$$\Rightarrow Q = \{ \theta : \sin \theta + \cos \theta \} = \sqrt{2} \sin \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta (\sqrt{2} - 1) = \cos \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2} - 1} \times \frac{\sqrt{2} + 1}{\sqrt{2} + 1} = (\sqrt{2} + 1)$$

$$\therefore P = Q$$

**145.** Given,  $n > 3 \in \text{Integer}$

and  $\frac{1}{\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{n} \right)} = \frac{1}{\sin \left( \frac{2\pi}{n} \right)} + \frac{1}{\sin \left( \frac{3\pi}{n} \right)}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sin \frac{\pi}{n}} - \frac{1}{\sin \frac{3\pi}{n}} = \frac{1}{\sin \frac{2\pi}{n}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin \frac{3\pi}{n} - \sin \frac{\pi}{n}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{n} \cdot \sin \frac{3\pi}{n}} = \frac{1}{\sin \frac{2\pi}{n}}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \cos \left( \frac{2\pi}{n} \right) \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{n} = \frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{n} \cdot \sin \frac{3\pi}{n}}{\sin \frac{2\pi}{n}}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{n} \cdot \cos \frac{2\pi}{n} = \sin \frac{3\pi}{n}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \frac{4\pi}{n} = \sin \frac{3\pi}{n} \Rightarrow \frac{4\pi}{n} = \pi - \frac{3\pi}{n}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{7\pi}{n} = \pi \Rightarrow n = 7$$

146. Given,  $\tan \theta = \cot 5\theta$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \theta = \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 5\theta\right) \Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2} - 5\theta = n\pi + \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow 6\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} - n\pi \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{12} - \frac{n\pi}{6}$$

Also,  $\cos 4\theta = \sin 2\theta = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 2\theta\right)$

$$\Rightarrow 4\theta = 2n\pi \pm \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 2\theta\right)$$

Taking positive sign,

$$6\theta = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{n\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{12}$$

Taking negative sign,

$$2\theta = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow \theta = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}$$

Above values of  $\theta$  suggest that there are only 3 common solutions.

147.  $2\sin^2 \theta - \cos 2\theta = 0 \Rightarrow \sin^2 \theta = \frac{1}{4}$

Also,  $2\cos^2 \theta = 3\sin \theta \Rightarrow \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$

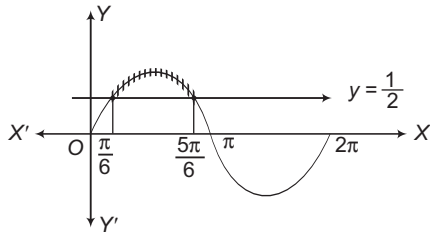
$\Rightarrow$  Two solutions exist in the interval  $[0, 2\pi]$ .

148. Since,  $2\sin^2 \theta - 5\sin \theta + 2 > 0$

$$\Rightarrow (2\sin \theta - 1)(\sin \theta - 2) > 0$$

[where,  $(\sin \theta - 2) < 0, \forall \theta \in R$ ]

$$\therefore (2\sin \theta - 1) < 0$$



$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta < \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\therefore \text{From the graph, } \theta \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \cup \left(\frac{5\pi}{6}, 2\pi\right)$$

149. Given equation is

$$\cos x + \cos 2x + \cos 3x + \cos 4x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (\cos x + \cos 3x) + (\cos 2x + \cos 4x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \cos 2x \cos x + 2 \cos 3x \cos x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \cos x (\cos 2x + \cos 3x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \cos x \left(2 \cos \frac{5x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos x \cdot \cos \frac{5x}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{x}{2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos x = 0 \text{ or } \cos \frac{5x}{2} = 0 \text{ or } \cos \frac{x}{2} = 0$$

Now,  $\cos x = 0$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2} \quad [\because 0 \leq x < 2\pi]$$

$$\cos \frac{5x}{2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{5x}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}, \frac{5\pi}{2}, \frac{7\pi}{2}, \frac{9\pi}{2}, \frac{11\pi}{2}, \dots$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{5}, \frac{3\pi}{5}, \pi, \frac{7\pi}{5}, \frac{9\pi}{5} \quad [\because 0 \leq x < 2\pi]$$

and  $\cos \frac{x}{2} = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{x}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}, \frac{5\pi}{2}, \dots$

$$\Rightarrow x = \pi \quad [\because 0 \leq x < 2\pi]$$

Hence,  $x = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}, \pi, \frac{\pi}{5}, \frac{3\pi}{5}, \frac{7\pi}{5}, \frac{9\pi}{5}$

150.  $\sin \theta + \sin 4\theta + \sin 7\theta = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \sin 4\theta + (\sin \theta + \sin 7\theta) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin 4\theta + 2 \sin 4\theta \cdot \cos 3\theta = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin 4\theta \{1 + 2 \cos 3\theta\} = 0 \Rightarrow \sin 4\theta = 0, \cos 3\theta = -\frac{1}{2}$$

As,  $0 < \theta < \pi$

$$\therefore 0 < 4\theta < 4\pi$$

$$\therefore 4\theta = \pi, 2\pi, 3\pi$$

$$\cos 3\theta = -\frac{1}{2}$$

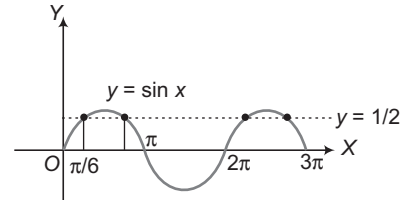
$$0 < 3\theta < 3\pi \Rightarrow 3\theta = \frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{4\pi}{3}, \frac{8\pi}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{4}, \frac{2\pi}{9}, \frac{4\pi}{9}, \frac{8\pi}{9}$$

151. Given equation is  $2\sin^2 x + 5\sin x - 3 = 0$ .

$$\Rightarrow (2\sin x - 1)(\sin x + 3) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x = \frac{1}{2} \quad [\because \sin x \neq -3]$$



It is clear from figure that the curve intersect the line at four points in the given interval.

Hence, number of solutions are 4.

CHAPTER

# 03

# Properties and Solutions of Triangles

## Learning Part

### Session 1

- Basic Relation between the Sides and Angles of Triangle

### Session 2

- Auxiliary Formulae

### Session 3

- Circles Connected with Triangle

### Session 4

- Orthocentre and its Distance from the Angular Points of a Triangle and Pedal Triangle
- Centroid of Triangle

### Session 5

- Regular Polygons and Radii of the Inscribed and Circumscribing Circle a Regular Polygon

### Session 6

- Quadrilaterals and Cyclic Quadrilaterals

### Session 7

- Solution of Triangles

### Session 8

- Height and Distance

## Practice Part

- JEE Type Examples
- Chapter Exercises

### Arihant on Your Mobile !

Exercises with the  symbol can be practised on your mobile. See inside cover page to activate for free.

# Session 1

## Basic Relation between the Sides and Angles of Triangle

### Basic Relation between the Sides and Angles of Triangle

In a  $\triangle ABC$ , the angles are denoted by capital letters  $A, B$  and  $C$  and the lengths of the sides opposite to these angles are denoted by small letters  $a, b$  and  $c$ , respectively.

Semi-perimeter of the triangle is written as :

$$s = \frac{a + b + c}{2},$$

and its area is denoted by  $\Delta$ .

Some geometrical properties of  $A, B, C$  and  $a, b, c$ . In  $\triangle ABC$

- (i)  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$
- (ii)  $a + b > c, b + c > a, c + a > b$
- (iii)  $a > 0, b > 0, c > 0$

### Sine Formula or Sine Rule

In any  $\triangle ABC$ , the sides are proportional to sines of the opposite angles,

i.e. 
$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

**Proof : Case I. When  $\angle C$  is acute :**

From  $A$  draw  $AD \perp BC$

In  $\triangle ABD$ ,

$$\sin B = \frac{AD}{AB} = \frac{AD}{c}$$

or  $AD = c \sin B$  ... (i)

In  $\triangle ACD$ ,  $\sin C = \frac{AD}{AC} = \frac{AD}{b}$

or  $AD = b \sin C$  ... (ii)

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get  $c \sin B = b \sin C$  ... (1)

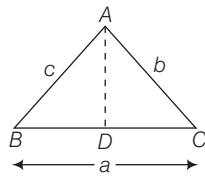
**Case II. When  $\angle C$  is obtuse :**

From  $A$  draw  $AD \perp BC$

In  $\triangle ABD$ ,

$$\sin B = \frac{AD}{AB} = \frac{AD}{c}$$

$\therefore AD = c \sin B$  ... (iii)



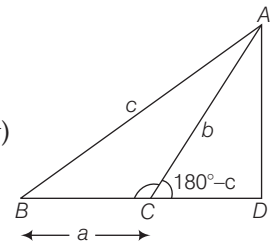
From  $\triangle ACD$ ,

$$\sin(180^\circ - C) = \frac{AD}{AC} = \frac{AD}{b}$$

$\therefore AD = b \sin(180^\circ - C) = b \sin C$  ... (iv)

From Eqs. (iii) and (iv), we get

$$c \sin B = b \sin C \quad \dots (2)$$



**Case III. When  $\angle C = 90^\circ$**

Draw  $AD \perp BC$

In  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $\sin B = \frac{AD}{AB} = \frac{AD}{c}$

$\therefore AD = c \sin B$

or  $AC = c \sin B$

[ $\because D$  and  $C$  are same point]

or  $b = c \sin B$

or  $b \sin C = c \sin B$  [ $\because C = 90^\circ$ ] ... (3)

Thus from (1), (2) and (3), it follows that in all cases

$$b \sin C = c \sin B \text{ or } \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} \quad \dots (4)$$

Similarly by drawing perpendicular from  $C$  to  $AB$ , we can prove that

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin C} \quad \dots (5)$$

From (4) and (5), we get

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

### Cosine Formula or Cosine Rule

(i)  $\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$  or  $a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2ba \cos A$

(ii)  $\cos B = \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ac}$

or  $b^2 = c^2 + a^2 - 2ac \cos B$

(iii)  $\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}$

or  $c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C$

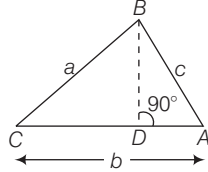


**Proof :**

**Case I. When  $\angle A$  is acute**

Draw  $BD \perp AC$

In  $\triangle ADB$ , 
$$\sin A = \frac{BD}{AB} = \frac{BD}{c}$$



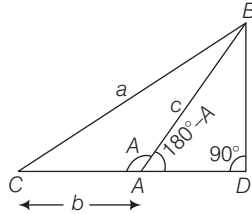
$\therefore BD = c \sin A$   
and  $\cos A = \frac{AD}{AB} = \frac{AD}{c}$

$\therefore AD = c \cos A$

Now  $CD = AC - AD$   
 $= b - c \cos A$

**Case II. When  $\angle A$  is obtuse**

In  $\triangle ADB$ ,



$\sin(180^\circ - A) = \frac{BD}{AB}$

$\therefore \sin A = \frac{BD}{c}$   
or  $BD = c \sin A$  and  $\cos(180^\circ - A) = \frac{AD}{AB}$

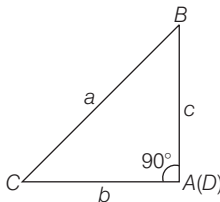
$\therefore -\cos A = \frac{AD}{c}$  or  $AD = -c \cos A$

Now,  $CD = AC + AD = b - c \cos A$

**Case III. When  $\angle A = 90^\circ$**

Here  $D$  and  $A$  are same points

In  $\triangle ACB$ ,  $BD = BA = c = c \sin A$



$[\because \angle A = 90^\circ \therefore \sin A = \sin 90^\circ = 1] \dots(i)$

and  $AD = 0 = c \cos A$   $[\because \cos A = \cos 90^\circ = 0] \dots(ii)$

$\therefore CD = AC - AD = b - c \cos A \dots(iii)$

Thus in all cases  $BD = c \sin A$  and  $CD = b - c \cos A$

Now, in  $\triangle BCD$ ,  $BC^2 = CD^2 + BD^2$

$\therefore a^2 = (b - c \cos A)^2 + c^2 \sin^2 A$   
 $= b^2 + c^2 \cos^2 A - 2bc \cos A + c^2 \sin^2 A$   
 $= b^2 + c^2 (\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A) - 2bc \cos A$   
 $= b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A \dots(1)$

or  $2bc \cos A = b^2 + c^2 - a^2$

$\therefore \cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$

$\dots(i)$  Also, from (1),  $a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A$

Similarly, we can prove that  $\cos B = \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca}$

$\dots(ii)$  or  $b^2 = a^2 + c^2 - 2ca \cos B$

$\dots(iii)$  and  $\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}$

or  $c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C$

**Projection Formulae**

(i)  $c = a \cos B + b \cos A$

(ii)  $b = a \cos C + c \cos A$

(iii)  $a = b \cos C + c \cos B$

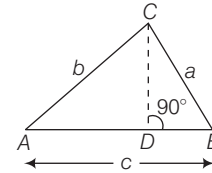
**Proof :**

**Case I. When  $\angle B$  is acute**

From  $\triangle CBD$ ,

$\cos B = \frac{BD}{BC} = \frac{BD}{a}$

$\therefore BD = a \cos B \dots(i)$



In  $\triangle ADC$ ,

$\cos A = \frac{AD}{AC} = \frac{AD}{b}$

$\therefore AD = b \cos A \dots(ii)$

Now,  $c = AB = AD + DB = b \cos A + a \cos B$

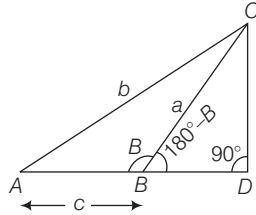
Thus,  $c = b \cos A + a \cos B$

**Case II. When  $\angle B$  is obtuse**

From  $\triangle CBD$ ,

$\cos(180^\circ - B) = \frac{BD}{BC}$

$$\therefore -\cos B = \frac{BD}{a}$$



or  
In  $\triangle CAD$

$$BD = -a \cos B$$

$$\cos A = \frac{AD}{AC} = \frac{AD}{b}$$

or

$$AD = b \cos A$$

Now,  $c = AB = AD - BD = b \cos A + a \cos B$

**Case III. When  $\angle B = 90^\circ$**

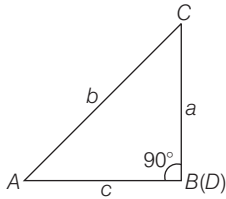
In  $\triangle CAB$ ,

$$\cos A = \frac{AB}{AC} = \frac{c}{b}$$

$\therefore$

$$c = b \cos A$$

$$= b \cos A + c \cos B$$



$$[\because c \cos B = c \cos 90^\circ = 0, \text{ as } \cos 90^\circ = 0]$$

Thus in all cases,  $c = b \cos A + a \cos B$

Similarly, we can prove that

$$b = c \cos A + a \cos C$$

and

$$a = b \cos C + c \cos B$$

## Tangent Rule or Napier's Analogy

In any  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $\tan\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) = \frac{a-b}{a+b} \cot \frac{C}{2}$

**Proof:** In  $\triangle ABC$ , we know

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k \text{ (say)} \quad \text{[sine law]}$$

$$\therefore a = k \sin A, b = k \sin B, c = k \sin C \quad \dots(i)$$

Now, RHS

$$= \left(\frac{a-b}{a+b}\right) \cdot \cot \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= \left(\frac{k \sin A - k \sin B}{k \sin A + k \sin B}\right) \cdot \cot \frac{C}{2} \quad \text{[using Eq(i)]}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cos\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) \cdot \sin\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right)}{2 \sin\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) \cdot \cos\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right)} \cdot \frac{\cos \frac{C}{2}}{\sin \frac{C}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\sin\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right)}{\cos\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right)} \left[ \begin{array}{l} \text{as, } \cos\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) = \sin\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) \\ \text{and } \sin\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) = \cos\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) \end{array} \right]$$

$$= \tan\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) = \text{LHS}$$

$$\dots(ii) \Rightarrow \tan\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) = \left(\frac{a-b}{a+b}\right) \cot \frac{C}{2}$$

Similarly it could be shown,

$$\tan\left(\frac{B-C}{2}\right) = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \cot \frac{A}{2}, \tan \frac{C-A}{2} = \frac{c-a}{c+a} \cot \frac{B}{2}$$

**Example 1. Find the angles of the triangles whose sides are  $3 + \sqrt{3}$ ,  $2\sqrt{3}$  and  $\sqrt{6}$ .**

**Sol.** Let  $a = 3 + \sqrt{3}$ ,  $b = 2\sqrt{3}$ ,  $c = \sqrt{6}$

$$\Rightarrow \cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} = \frac{12 + 6 - (9 + 3 + 6\sqrt{3})}{12\sqrt{2}}$$

$$= \frac{6 - 6\sqrt{3}}{12\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1 - \sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\cos A = \cos(60^\circ + 45^\circ)$$

$$\left[ \text{as } \cos(60^\circ + 45^\circ) = \frac{1 - \sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}} \right]$$

$$\therefore A = 105^\circ$$

Applying Sine formula  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B}$

$$\Rightarrow \sin B = \frac{b}{a} \sin A = \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3 + \sqrt{3}} \sin(105^\circ)$$

$$= \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3 + \sqrt{3}} \{\sin 60^\circ \cdot \cos 45^\circ + \cos 60^\circ \cdot \sin 45^\circ\}$$

$$= \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{3}(\sqrt{3} + 1)} \left\{ \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}} \right\}$$

$$\sin B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \sin 45^\circ \quad [\because B \neq 180 - 45^\circ \text{ as } B + A < 180^\circ]$$

$$\Rightarrow B = 45^\circ$$

Here,  $A = 105^\circ, B = 45^\circ$

$$\Rightarrow C = 180^\circ - (A + B) = 180^\circ - (150^\circ) = 30^\circ$$

$$\therefore \angle A = 105^\circ, \angle B = 45^\circ \text{ and } \angle C = 30^\circ$$

**Example 2.** The sides of a triangle are 8 cm, 10 cm and 12 cm. Prove that the greatest angle is double of the smallest angle.

**Sol.** Let  $a = 8$  cm,  $b = 10$  cm and  $c = 12$  cm. Hence, greatest angle is  $C$  and the smallest angle is  $A$ , {as we know greatest angle is opposite to greatest side and smallest angle is opposite to smallest side.} Here, we have to prove  $C = 2A$ , applying cosine law, we get

$$\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} = \frac{64 + 100 - 144}{2 \cdot 8 \cdot 10} = \frac{1}{8} \quad \dots(i)$$

and 
$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} = \frac{100 + 144 - 64}{2 \cdot 10 \cdot 12} = \frac{3}{4} \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$\cos 2A = 2\cos^2 A - 1 = 2 \cdot \frac{9}{16} - 1 \quad [\text{using Eq. (ii)}]$$

$$\therefore \cos 2A = \frac{1}{8} \quad \dots(iii)$$

From Eqs. (i) and (iii), we get

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 2A &= \cos C \\ \Rightarrow C &= 2A. \end{aligned}$$

**Example 3.** With usual notations, if in a  $\Delta ABC$ ,

$$\frac{b+c}{11} = \frac{c+a}{12} = \frac{a+b}{13}, \text{ then prove that}$$

$$\frac{\cos A}{7} = \frac{\cos B}{19} = \frac{\cos C}{25}.$$

**Sol.** Let,  $\frac{b+c}{11} = \frac{c+a}{12} = \frac{a+b}{13} = k$

$$\Rightarrow 2(a+b+c) = 36k \quad \dots(i)$$

$$b+c = 11k, c+a = 12k, a+b = 13k \quad \dots(ii)$$

On solving Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$a = 7k, b = 6k, c = 5k$$

Hence, 
$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} = \frac{36k^2 + 25k^2 - 49k^2}{60k^2}$$

$$= \frac{12}{60} = \frac{1}{5} = \frac{7}{35}$$

$$\cos B = \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac} = \frac{49k^2 + 25k^2 - 36k^2}{70k^2}$$

$$= \frac{38}{70} = \frac{19}{35}$$

$$\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} = \frac{49k^2 + 36k^2 - 25k^2}{84k^2}$$

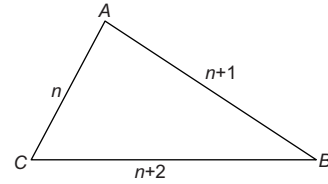
$$= \frac{60}{84} = \frac{5}{7}$$

$$= \frac{25}{35}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\cos A}{7} = \frac{\cos B}{19} = \frac{\cos C}{25}$$

**Example 4.** The sides of a triangle are three consecutive natural numbers and its largest angle is twice the smallest one. Determine the sides of the triangle.

**Sol.** Let the sides be  $n, n+1, n+2$



i.e.  $AC = n, AB = n+1, BC = n+2$   
Smallest angle is  $B$  and largest one is  $A$ .

Here,  $A = 2B$

Also,  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$

$$\Rightarrow 3B + C = 180^\circ \Rightarrow C = 180^\circ - 3B$$

Using, sine rule,  $\frac{\sin A}{n+2} = \frac{\sin B}{n} = \frac{\sin C}{n+1}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin 2B}{n+2} = \frac{\sin B}{n} = \frac{\sin(180^\circ - 3B)}{n+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin 2B}{n+2} = \frac{\sin B}{n} = \frac{\sin 3B}{n+1}$$

(i) (ii) (iii)

From Eqs. (i) and (ii);  $\frac{2\sin B \cos B}{n+2} = \frac{\sin B}{n}$

$$\cos B = \frac{n+2}{2n} \quad \dots(iv)$$

and from Eqs. (ii) and (iii);

$$\frac{\sin B}{n} = \frac{3\sin B - 4\sin^3 B}{n+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin B}{n} = \frac{\sin B \{3 - 4\sin^2 B\}}{n+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{n+1}{n} = 3 - 4(1 - \cos^2 B)$$

$$\frac{n+1}{n} = -1 + 4\cos^2 B \quad \dots(v)$$

From Eqs. (iv) and (v), we get

$$\frac{n+1}{n} = -1 + 4\left(\frac{n+2}{2n}\right)^2$$

$$\frac{n+1}{n} + 1 = \left(\frac{n^2 + 4n + 4}{n^2}\right)$$

$$\frac{2n+1}{n} = \frac{n^2 + 4n + 4}{n^2}$$

$$2n^2 + n = n^2 + 4n + 4$$

$$\Rightarrow n^2 - 3n - 4 = 0 \Rightarrow (n-4)(n+1) = 0$$

$$n = 4 \text{ or } -1$$

where  $n \neq -1$

$\therefore n = 4$ . Hence, the sides are 4, 5, 6.

**Example 5.** Let  $O$  be a point inside a  $\triangle ABC$ , such that  $\angle OAB = \angle OBC = \angle OCA = w$ . Then, show that

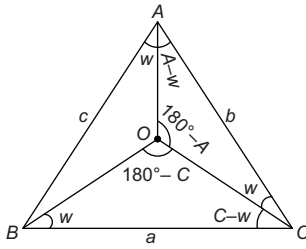
$$\cot w = \cot A + \cot B + \cot C.$$

**Sol.** In  $\triangle OAC$ , Using sine rule,

$$\frac{\sin(A-w)}{OC} = \frac{\sin(180-A)}{b}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin(A-w)}{OC} = \frac{\sin A}{b} \quad \dots(i)$$

Also, in  $\triangle OBC$



$$\frac{\sin w}{OC} = \frac{\sin(180-C)}{a}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin w}{OC} = \frac{\sin C}{a} \quad \dots(ii)$$

On dividing Eqs. (i) and (ii);  $\frac{\sin(A-w)}{\sin w} = \frac{a \sin A}{b \sin C}$

$$\left\{ \text{as, we know, } \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k \right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin(A-w)}{\sin w} = \frac{k \sin A \cdot \sin A}{k \sin B \cdot \sin C}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin A \cos w - \cos A \sin w}{\sin w} = \sin A \frac{\{\sin(\pi - (B+C))\}}{\sin B \sin C}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin A (\cot w) - \cos A = \sin A \left( \frac{\sin B \cos C + \cos B \sin C}{\sin B \sin C} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin A (\cot w) - \cos A = \sin A (\cot C + \cot B)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cot w - \cot A = \cot B + \cot C$$

$$\Rightarrow \cot w = \cot A + \cot B + \cot C.$$

**Example 6.** Solve

$b \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} + c \cos^2 \frac{B}{2}$  in terms of  $k$ , where  $k$  is perimeter of the  $\triangle ABC$ .

**Sol.** We have,  $b \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} + c \cos^2 \frac{B}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{b}{2}(1 + \cos C) + \frac{c}{2}(1 + \cos B)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{b+c}{2} + \frac{1}{2}(b \cos C + c \cos B)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{b+c}{2} + \frac{1}{2}a \quad \text{[using projection formula]}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a+b+c}{2}$$

$$\therefore b \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} + c \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} = \frac{k}{2} \quad \text{[where } k = a + b + c, \text{ given]}$$

**Example 7.** In a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $c \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + a \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} = \frac{3b}{2}$ , then show  $a, b, c$  are in AP.

**Sol.** We have,  $c \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + a \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} = \frac{3b}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{c}{2}(1 + \cos A) + \frac{a}{2}(1 + \cos C) = \frac{3b}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow a + c + (c \cos A + a \cos C) = 3b$$

$$\Rightarrow a + c + b = 3b \quad \text{[using projection formula]}$$

$$\Rightarrow a + c = 2b$$

which shows  $a, b, c$  are in AP.

**Example 8.** In a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $a = 2b$  and  $|A - B| = \frac{\pi}{3}$ .

Determine the  $\angle C$ .

**Sol.** Given,  $a = 2b$  ... (i)

$$\Rightarrow \angle A > \angle B \quad \text{[as } a > b \text{ and we know greater angle is opposite to greater side]}$$

$$\Rightarrow |A - B| = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

or  $A - B = \frac{\pi}{3}$  ... (ii) [as  $A > B$ ]

Using Napier's analogy, we have

$$\tan\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) = \frac{a-b}{a+b} \cot\left(\frac{C}{2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right) = \frac{2b-b}{2b+b} \cot\left(\frac{C}{2}\right)$$

$$\text{[using Eqs. (i) and (ii)]}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{1}{3} \cot\left(\frac{C}{2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cot\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) = \sqrt{3}$$

i.e.  $\frac{C}{2} = \frac{\pi}{6} \Rightarrow C = \frac{\pi}{3}$

**Example 9.** In a  $\triangle ABC$ , the tangent of half the difference of two angles is one-third the tangent of half the sum of the angles. Determine the ratio of the sides opposite to the angles.

**Sol.** We have,  $\tan\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{3} \tan\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right)$  ... (i)

Using Napier's analogy,

$$\tan\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) = \frac{a-b}{a+b} \cdot \cot\left(\frac{C}{2}\right)$$
 ... (ii)

From Eqs. (i) and (ii);

$$\frac{1}{3} \tan\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) = \frac{a-b}{a+b} \cdot \cot\left(\frac{C}{2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{3} \cot\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) = \frac{a-b}{a+b} \cdot \cot\left(\frac{C}{2}\right)$$

$$\left[ \text{as } A + B + C = \pi \therefore \tan\left(\frac{B+C}{2}\right) = \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{C}{2}\right) = \cot\frac{C}{2} \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a-b}{a+b} = \frac{1}{3} \quad \text{or} \quad 3a - 3b = a + b$$

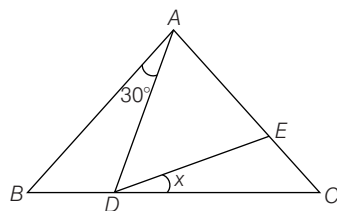
$$2a = 4b$$

$$\text{or} \quad \frac{b}{a} = \frac{1}{2}$$

Thus, the ratio of the sides opposite to the angles is  $b : a = 1 : 2$ .

## Exercise for Session 1

1. In the given figure, if  $AB = AC$ ,  $\angle BAD = 30^\circ$  and  $AE = AD$ , then  $x$  is equal to



- (a)  $15^\circ$                       (b)  $10^\circ$                       (c)  $12\frac{1}{2}$                       (d)  $7\frac{1}{2}$
2. In  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $a = 4$ ,  $b = 12$  and  $B = 60^\circ$ , then the value of  $\sin A$  is  
 (a)  $\frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}}$                       (b)  $\frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}$                       (c)  $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$                       (d)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$
3. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle such that  $\angle A = 45^\circ$ ,  $\angle B = 75^\circ$ , then  $a + c\sqrt{2}$  is equal to  
 (a) 0                              (b)  $b$                               (c)  $2b$                               (d)  $-b$
4. Angles  $A, B$  and  $C$  of a  $\triangle ABC$  are in AP. If  $\frac{b}{c} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}}$ , then  $\angle A$  is equal to  
 (a)  $\frac{\pi}{6}$                               (b)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$                               (c)  $\frac{5\pi}{12}$                               (d)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$
5. If  $\cot \frac{A}{2} = \frac{b+c}{a}$ , then  $\triangle ABC$  is  
 (a) Isosceles                      (b) Equilateral                      (c) Right angled                      (d) None of these
6. If in a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $\frac{a^2 - b^2}{a^2 + b^2} = \frac{\sin(A-B)}{\sin(A+B)}$ , then the triangle is  
 (a) Right angled or isosceles                      (b) Right angled and isosceles  
 (c) Equilateral                      (d) None of these
7. In any triangle  $ABC$ ,  $\frac{a^2 \sin(B-C)}{\sin B + \sin C} + \frac{b^2 \sin(C-A)}{\sin C + \sin A} + \frac{c^2 \sin(A-B)}{\sin A + \sin B} =$   
 (a)  $a + b + c$                       (b)  $a + b - c$                       (c)  $a - b + c$                       (d) 0
8. In any  $\triangle ABC$ , if  $2 \cos B = \frac{a}{2}$ , then the triangle is  
 (a) right angled                      (b) equilateral                      (c) isosceles                      (d) None of these

9. The expression  $\frac{(a+b+c)(b+c-a)(c+a-b)(a+b-c)}{4b^2c^2}$  is equal to  
 (a)  $\cos^2 A$  (b)  $\sin^2 A$  (c)  $\cos A \cos B \cos C$  (d) None of these
10. In  $\triangle ABC$ , if  $a \cos A = b \cos B$ , then the triangle is  
 (a) Isosceles (b) Right angled  
 (c) Isosceles or right angled (d) Right angled isosceles
11. In a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $(a+b+c)(b+c-a) = \lambda bc$ , if  
 (a)  $\lambda < 0$  (b)  $\lambda > 0$   
 (c)  $0 < \lambda < 4$  (d)  $\lambda < 4$
12. If  $a = 9, b = 8$  and  $c = x$  satisfies  $3 \cos C = 2$ , then  
 (a)  $x = 5$  (b)  $x = 6$  (c)  $x = 4$  (d)  $x = 7$
13. In  $\triangle ABC$ , if  $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B = \sin^2 C$ , then the triangle is  
 (a) equilateral (b) isosceles (c) right angled (d) None of these
14. The sides of a triangle are  $\alpha - \beta, \alpha + \beta$  and  $\sqrt{3\alpha^2 + \beta^2}$ , ( $\alpha > \beta > 0$ ). Its largest angle is  
 (a)  $\frac{2\pi}{3}$  (b)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  (c)  $\frac{3\pi}{4}$  (d)  $\frac{5\pi}{6}$
15. In any triangle,  $\frac{1 + \cos(A-B) \cos C}{1 + \cos(A-C) \cos B} =$   
 (a)  $\frac{a^2 + b^2}{a^2 + c^2}$  (b)  $\frac{b^2 + c^2}{b^2 - c^2}$  (c)  $\frac{c^2 - a^2}{a^2 + b^2}$  (d) None of these
16. If the sides of a  $\triangle ABC$  are in AP and  $a$  is the smallest side, then  $\cos A$  equals  
 (a)  $\frac{3c - 4b}{2c}$  (b)  $\frac{3c - 4b}{2b}$  (c)  $\frac{4c - 3b}{2c}$  (d) None of these
17. In a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $a^2 \cos 2B + b^2 \cos 2A + 2ab \cos(A-B) =$   
 (a)  $a^2$  (b)  $c^2$  (c)  $b^2$  (d)  $a^2 + b^2$
18. In any  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $2[bc \cos A + ca \cos B + ab \cos C] =$   
 (a)  $a^2 + b^2 + c^2$  (b)  $a^2 + b^2 - c^2$  (c)  $a^2 - b^2 + c^2$  (d) None of these
19. In a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $\tan \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \cdot \cot \frac{1}{2}(A-B)$  is equal to  
 (a)  $\frac{a-b}{a+b}$  (b)  $\frac{a+b}{c}$  (c)  $\frac{a+b}{a-b}$  (d)  $\frac{a-b}{2(a+b)}$
20. If in a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $b = \sqrt{3}, c = 1$  and  $B - C = 90^\circ$ , then  $\angle A$  is  
 (a)  $30^\circ$  (b)  $45^\circ$  (c)  $75^\circ$  (d)  $15^\circ$

# Session 2

## Auxiliary Formulae

### Trigonometric Ratios of Half-angles

In any  $\triangle ABC$ , we have

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \dots(i) \text{ [using cosine law]}$$

$$2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = 1 - \cos A \dots(ii)$$

$$2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = 1 - \left( \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \right) \text{ [using Eqs. (i) and (ii)]}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{2bc - b^2 - c^2 + a^2}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{a^2 - (b^2 + c^2 - 2bc)}{2bc} = \frac{a^2 - (b - c)^2}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{(a + b - c)(a - b + c)}{2bc} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{[we know } a + b + c = 2s \\ &\Rightarrow a + b = 2s - c \text{ and } a + c = 2s - b] \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore 2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{(2s - c - c)(2s - b - b)}{2bc}$$

$$2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{4(s - c)(s - b)}{2bc}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{(s - b)(s - c)}{bc}$$

[since in a triangle,  $A$  is always less than  $180^\circ$ ,

$\therefore \sin A/2$  is (+ve)]

$$\text{or } \sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s - b)(s - c)}{bc}} \dots(A)$$

Similarly, it may be proved,

$$\sin \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s - a)(s - c)}{ac}} \dots(B)$$

$$\sin \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s - a)(s - b)}{ab}} \dots(C)$$

$$\text{Again, } 2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = 1 + \cos A = 1 + \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$$

$$= \frac{2bc + b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$$

$$= \frac{(b + c)^2 - a^2}{2bc}$$

$$= \frac{(b + c - a)(b + c + a)}{2bc}$$

[where  $a + b + c = 2s$ ,  $b + c = 2s - a$ ]

$$2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{2s \times 2(s - a)}{2bc}; \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{s(s - a)}{bc}$$

Since,  $A/2$  is less than  $90^\circ$ ,

$\therefore \cos A/2 > 0$ .

$$\therefore \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s - a)}{bc}}$$

$$\text{Similarly, } \cos \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s - b)}{ac}} \text{ and } \cos \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s - c)}{ab}}$$

$$\text{Also, } \tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\sin A/2}{\cos A/2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s - b)(s - c)}{bc}} \times \sqrt{\frac{bc}{s(s - a)}}$$

$$\therefore \tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s - b)(s - c)}{s(s - a)}}$$

$$\text{Similarly, } \tan \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s - a)(s - c)}{s(s - b)}}$$

$$\text{and } \tan \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s - a)(s - b)}{s(s - c)}}$$

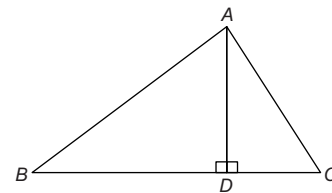
### Area of Triangle

If  $\Delta$  represents the area of a triangle  $ABC$ , then

$$\text{area of } \Delta = \frac{1}{2} BC \cdot AD, \quad \left[ \because \Delta = \frac{1}{2} (\text{base}) (\text{height}) \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} a \cdot (c \sin B) \quad \left[ \text{as } \sin B = \frac{AD}{c} \right]$$

$$\Delta = \frac{1}{2} ac \cdot \sin B$$



$$\text{Also, } \sin C = \frac{AD}{b} \Rightarrow AD = b \sin C$$

$$\therefore \Delta = \frac{1}{2} a \cdot b \cdot \sin C$$

Similarly;  $\Delta = \frac{1}{2} bc \cdot \sin A$

$$\therefore \Delta = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A = \frac{1}{2} ca \sin B$$

**Note**

(i) Area of a triangle in terms of sides (Heron's formula) :

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta &= \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A = \frac{1}{2} bc \cdot 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{A}{2} \\ &= bc \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \Delta = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$$

(ii) Area of triangle in terms of one side and sine of three angles:

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta &= \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A = \frac{1}{2} (k \sin B)(k \sin C) \cdot \sin A \\ &= \frac{1}{2} k^2 \sin A \sin B \sin C = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{a}{\sin A} \right)^2 \cdot \sin A \cdot \sin B \cdot \sin C \end{aligned}$$

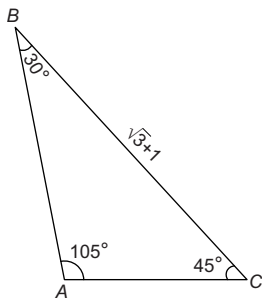
$$\therefore \Delta = \frac{a^2}{2} \cdot \frac{\sin B \sin C}{\sin A} = \frac{b^2}{2} \cdot \frac{\sin A \sin C}{\sin B} = \frac{c^2}{2} \cdot \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\sin C}$$

**Example 10.** If the angles of a triangle are  $30^\circ$  and  $45^\circ$ , and the included side is  $(\sqrt{3} + 1)$  cm, then prove that the area of the triangle is  $\frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3} + 1)$ .

**Sol.** We have,  $\frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{c}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin 105^\circ}{\sqrt{3} + 1} = \frac{\sin 30^\circ}{b} = \frac{\sin 45^\circ}{c}$$

$$\Rightarrow b = \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2 \sin 105^\circ}, c = \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{\sqrt{2} \sin 105^\circ}$$



So, area of  $\Delta ABC = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin 105^\circ$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{(\sqrt{3} + 1)^2}{2 \cdot \sqrt{2} \cdot \sin(60^\circ + 45^\circ)}$$

$$= \frac{(\sqrt{3} + 1)^2}{4\sqrt{2} \left[ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \right]} = \frac{(\sqrt{3} + 1)^2}{2(\sqrt{3} + 1)} = \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3} + 1)$$

Thus, area of  $\Delta$  is  $\frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3} + 1)$ .

**Aliter** In above example we have  $\angle A = 105^\circ$ ,  $\angle B = 30^\circ$ ,  $\angle C = 45^\circ$  and  $a = \sqrt{3} + 1$ .

Thus, area of  $\Delta = \frac{a^2 \sin B \sin C}{2 \sin A}$  [using note (ii)]

$$= \frac{(\sqrt{3} + 1)^2}{2} \cdot \frac{\sin 30^\circ \cdot \sin 45^\circ}{\sin 105^\circ} = \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3} + 1)$$

**Example 11.** Consider the following statements concerning in  $\Delta ABC$

- (i) The sides  $a, b, c$  and area  $\Delta$  are rational.
- (ii)  $a, \tan \frac{B}{2}, \tan \frac{C}{2}$  are rational.
- (iii)  $a, \sin A, \sin B, \sin C$  are rational.

Prove that (i)  $\Rightarrow$  (ii)  $\Rightarrow$  (iii)  $\Rightarrow$  (i).

**Sol.**  $a, b, c, \Delta$  are rational (given).

$$\Rightarrow s, s - a, s - b, s - c \text{ are rational.}$$

Now,  $\tan \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}}$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s^2(s-b)^2}} = \frac{\Delta}{s(s-b)}$$

$$\therefore \tan \frac{B}{2} = \text{rational} \quad [\text{as } \Delta, s, (s-a) \text{ are rational}]$$

Similarly,  $\tan \frac{C}{2}$  is rational. Hence (i)  $\Rightarrow$  (ii)

Now,  $\sin B = \frac{2 \tan \frac{B}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{B}{2}}$  is rational by (ii).

Similarly,  $\sin C$  is also rational.

$$\tan \frac{A}{2} = \cot \frac{B+C}{2} = \frac{1 - \tan \frac{B}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{C}{2}}{\tan \frac{B}{2} + \tan \frac{C}{2}} = \text{rational by (ii)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin A \text{ is rational}$$

Hence, (ii)  $\Rightarrow$  (iii).

Now,  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ , which is rational since 'a' and 'sin A' are rational.

$\Rightarrow \frac{b}{\sin B}$  and  $\frac{c}{\sin C}$  are rational. But  $\sin B$  and  $\sin C$  are rational by (iii)

$$\Rightarrow b \text{ and } c \text{ are rational.}$$

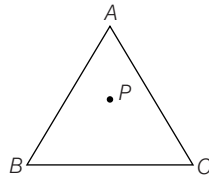
$$\Rightarrow \Delta = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A \text{ is also rational.}$$

Hence (iii)  $\Rightarrow$  (i).



## Exercise for Session 2

- If in a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $(s - a)(s - b) = s(s - c)$ , then angle  $C$  is equal to  
 (a)  $90^\circ$  (b)  $45^\circ$  (c)  $30^\circ$  (d)  $60^\circ$
- In any  $\triangle ABC$ , if  $\cot \frac{A}{2}, \cot \frac{B}{2}, \cot \frac{C}{2}$  are in AP, then  $a, b, c$  are in  
 (a) AP (b) GP (c) HP (d) None of these
- In any  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $\frac{\tan \frac{A}{2} - \tan \frac{B}{2}}{\tan \frac{A}{2} + \tan \frac{B}{2}} =$   
 (a)  $\frac{a - b}{a + b}$  (b)  $\frac{a - b}{c}$  (c)  $\frac{a - b}{a + b + c}$  (d)  $\frac{c}{a + b}$
- In a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $bc \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + ca \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + ab \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}$  is equal to  
 (a)  $(s - a)^2$  (b)  $(s - b)^2$  (c)  $(s - c)^2$  (d)  $s^2$
- In a  $\triangle ABC$ , if  $\cos A + \cos C + 4 \sin^2 \left( \frac{B}{2} \right)$ , then  $a, b, c$  are in  
 (a) AP (b) GP (c) HP (d) None of these
- If in a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $3a = b + c$ , then the value of  $\cos \frac{B}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2}$  is  
 (a) 1 (b)  $\sqrt{3}$  (c) 2 (d) None of these
- In any  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $\left( \frac{b - c}{a} \right) \cos^2 \left( \frac{A}{2} \right) + \left( \frac{c - a}{b} \right) \cos^2 \left( \frac{B}{2} \right) + \left( \frac{a - b}{c} \right) \cos^2 \left( \frac{C}{2} \right)$  is equal to  
 (a)  $\frac{b^2 - c^2}{a^2}$  (b)  $\frac{c^2 - a^2}{b^2}$  (c)  $\frac{a^2 - b^2}{c^2}$  (d) 0
- In a  $\triangle ABC$ , the tangent of half difference of two angles is one-third the tangent of half the sum of the two angles. The ratio of the sides opposite the angles is  
 (a) 2 : 3 (b) 1 : 3 (c) 2 : 1 (d) 3 : 4
- If in a triangle,  $a \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} + c \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{3b}{2}$ , then its sides will be in -  
 (a) AP (b) GP (c) HP (d) AGP
- In the adjacent figure 'P' is any interior point of the equilateral triangle  $ABC$  of side length 2 unit



If  $x_a, x_b$  and  $x_c$  represent the distance of  $P$  from the sides  $BC, CA$  and  $AB$  respectively then  $x_a + x_b + x_c$  is equal to

- (a) 6 (b)  $\sqrt{3}$  (c)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  (d)  $2\sqrt{3}x$
- If  $c^2 = a^2 + b^2$ , then  $4s(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)$  is equal to  
 (a)  $s^4$  (b)  $b^2c^2$  (c)  $c^2a^2$  (d)  $a^2b^2$
  - The number of possible  $\angle ABC$  in which  $BC = \sqrt{11}$  cm,  $CA = \sqrt{13}$  cm and  $A = 60^\circ$  is  
 (a) 0 (b) 1 (c) 2 (d) None of these

13. If two sides  $a, b$  and the  $\angle A$  be such that two triangles are formed, then the sum of the two values of the third side is  
 (a)  $b^2 - a^2$  (b)  $2b \cos A$  (c)  $2b \sin A$  (d)  $\frac{b-c}{b+c}$
14. If in a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $\sin A = \sin^2 B$  and  $2 \cos^2 A = 3 \cos^2 B$ , then the  $\triangle ABC$  is  
 (a) right angled (b) obtuse angled (c) isosceles (d) equilateral
15. If  $a \cos A = b \cos B$ , then the triangle is  
 (a) equilateral (b) right angled (c) isosceles (d) isosceles or right angled
16. Points  $D, E$  are taken on the side  $BC$  of a triangle  $ABC$  such that  $BD = DE = EC$ . If  $\angle BAD = x$ ,  $\angle DAE = y$ ,  $\angle EAC = z$ , then the value of  $\frac{\sin(x+y)\sin(y+z)}{\sin x \sin z}$  is equal to  
 (a) 1 (b) 2 (c) 4 (d) None of these
17. If the base angles of a triangle are  $22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  and  $112\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ , then the height of the triangle is equal to  
 (a) half the base (b) the base (c) twice the base (d) four times the base
18. In a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $a = 1$  and the perimeter is six times the AM of the sines of the angles. The measure of  $\angle A$  is  
 (a)  $\frac{\pi}{3}$  (b)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  (c)  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  (d)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$
19. In a  $\triangle ABC$ , if median  $AD$  is perpendicular to  $AB$ , then  $\tan A + 2 \tan B$  is equal to  
 (a) 1 (b) 3 (c) 0 (d)  $\frac{1}{2}$
20. If  $p$  is the product of the sines of angles of a triangle, and  $q$  the product of their cosines, then tangents of the angles are roots of the equation  
 (a)  $qx^3 - px^2 + (1+q)x - p = 0$  (b)  $px^3 - qx^2 + (1+p)x - q = 0$   
 (c)  $(1+q)x^3 - px^2 + qx - p = 0$  (d) None of these

## Session 3

### Circles Connected with Triangle

#### Circles Connected with Triangle

##### Circumcircle of a Triangle

The circle which passes through the angular points of a  $\triangle ABC$  is called its Circumcircle. The centre of this circle is the point of intersection of perpendicular bisectors of the sides and called the Circumcentre. Its radius is always denoted by  $R$ .

##### Note

1. Circumcentre of an acute-angled triangle lies inside the triangle.
2. Circumcentre of an obtuse-angled triangle lies outside the triangle.
3. In a right angled triangle the circumcentre is the mid-point of hypotenuse.

##### Circum-radius

The radius of the circumcircle of a  $\triangle ABC$  is called the circum-radius given by;

$$(i) R = \frac{a}{2 \sin A} = \frac{b}{2 \sin B} = \frac{c}{2 \sin C} \quad (ii) R = \frac{abc}{4\Delta}$$

##### Proof

- (i) Here, the perpendicular bisectors of the sides  $BC, CA$  and  $AB$  intersect at  $O$ .

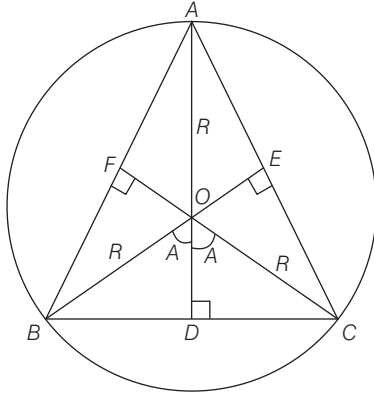
$\therefore O$  is the circumcentre such that,

$$OA = OB = OC = R$$

We have,  $\angle BOC = 2\angle A$

$$\therefore \angle BOD = \angle COD = \angle A$$

In  $\triangle OBD$ ,  $\sin A = \frac{BD}{OB} = \frac{a/2}{R}$



$\Rightarrow R = \frac{a}{2 \sin A}$

Similarly,  $R = \frac{b}{2 \sin B}$  and  $R = \frac{c}{2 \sin C}$

Hence,  $R = \frac{a}{2 \sin A} = \frac{b}{2 \sin B} = \frac{c}{2 \sin C}$

(ii) As discussed, Area of  $\Delta = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A$

$\Rightarrow \sin A = \frac{2\Delta}{bc}$  ... (i)

Also,  $R = \frac{a}{2 \sin A}$  ... (ii)

$\therefore$  From Eqs. (i) and (ii);

$$R = \frac{a}{2 \left( \frac{2\Delta}{bc} \right)} = \frac{abc}{4\Delta} \Rightarrow R = \frac{abc}{4\Delta}$$

### In-circle or Inscribed Circle of a Triangle

The circle that can be inscribed within a triangle so as to touch each of its sides is called its inscribed circle or In-circle. The centre of this circle is the point of intersection of bisectors of the angles of the triangle. The radius of the circle is always denoted by 'r' and is equal to the length of perpendicular from its centre to any one of the sides of triangle.

**In-radius** The radius of the inscribed circle of a triangle is called the in-radius. It is denoted by 'r' and is given by

(i)  $r = \frac{\Delta}{s}$

(ii)  $r = (s - a) \tan \frac{A}{2} = (s - b) \tan \frac{B}{2} = (s - c) \tan \frac{C}{2}$

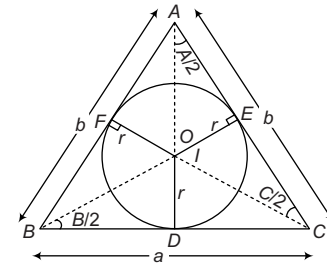
(iii)  $r = \frac{a \sin B/2 \cdot \sin C/2}{\cos A/2}$

$r = \frac{b \sin C/2 \cdot \sin A/2}{\cos B/2} \Rightarrow r = \frac{c \sin A/2 \cdot \sin B/2}{\cos C/2}$

(iv)  $r = 4R \sin A/2 \sin B/2 \sin C/2$

**Proof** Let the internal bisectors of the angles of the triangle ABC meet at I. Suppose the circle touches the sides BC, CA and AB at D, E and F, respectively.

Then, ID, IE, IF are perpendicular to these sides and  $ID = IE = IF = r$ .



(i) We have, area of  $\Delta ABC =$  area of  $\Delta IBC +$  area of  $\Delta IAB +$  area of  $\Delta ICA$

$$\Delta = \frac{1}{2} ar + \frac{1}{2} cr + \frac{1}{2} br$$

$$\Delta = \frac{1}{2} (a + b + c)r = sr \quad \left[ \text{as; } s = \frac{a + b + c}{2} \right]$$

$\Rightarrow \Delta = sr$

or  $r = \frac{\Delta}{s}$

(ii) Since, the lengths of the tangents to a circle from a given point are equal, therefore

$AE = AF, BD = BF$  and  $CD = CE$ . ... (I)

Now,  $2s = a + b + c = BC + CA + AB$

$= (BD + DC) + (CE + EA) + (AF + FB)$

$= (BD + BF) + (AE + AF) + (CD + CE)$

$= 2(BD + AE + CD) = 2(BC + AE) = 2(a + AE)$

$\Rightarrow s = a + AE$

$\Rightarrow AE = (s - a)$

Now, in  $\Delta IAE$ ,

$$\tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{r}{AE}$$

$\Rightarrow r = AE \tan(A/2) = (s - a) \tan A/2$

$\therefore r = (s - a) \tan A/2$

Similarly,  $r = (s - b) \tan B/2$  and  $r = (s - c) \tan C/2$

Hence,  $r = (s - a) \tan A/2$

$= (s - b) \tan B/2 = (s - c) \tan C/2$

(iii) In  $\triangle IBD$  and  $\triangle ICD$ , we have,

$$\tan B/2 = \frac{r}{BD} \text{ and } \tan \frac{C}{2} = \frac{r}{CD}$$

$$\therefore BD = \frac{r}{\tan B/2} \text{ and } CD = \frac{r}{\tan C/2}$$

Now,  $a = BD + CD$

$$\Rightarrow a = \frac{r}{\tan\left(\frac{B}{2}\right)} + \frac{r}{\tan\left(\frac{C}{2}\right)}$$

$$\Rightarrow a = r \left[ \frac{\cos B/2}{\sin B/2} + \frac{\cos C/2}{\sin C/2} \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow a = r \left[ \frac{\cos B/2 \cdot \sin C/2 + \sin B/2 \cdot \cos C/2}{\sin B/2 \cdot \sin C/2} \right]$$

$$a = \frac{r \sin(B/2 + C/2)}{\sin B/2 \cdot \sin C/2} \quad [\because A + B + C = \pi]$$

$$\therefore \sin(B/2 + C/2) = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A}{2}\right) = \cos A/2.$$

$$\Rightarrow a = \frac{r \cos A/2}{\sin B/2 \cdot \sin C/2}$$

$$\therefore r = \frac{a \sin B/2 \cdot \sin C/2}{\cos A/2}, r = \frac{b \sin A/2 \cdot \sin C/2}{\cos B/2} \text{ and}$$

$$r = \frac{c \sin A/2 \cdot \sin B/2}{\cos C/2}$$

(iv) We have,  $r = \frac{a \sin B/2 \cdot \sin C/2}{\cos A/2}$  and  $R = \frac{a}{2 \sin A}$

$$\Rightarrow r = \frac{2R \sin A \cdot \sin B/2 \cdot \sin C/2}{\cos A/2}$$

$$\Rightarrow r = \frac{2R \cdot (2 \sin A/2 \cdot \cos A/2) \cdot \sin B/2 \cdot \sin C/2}{\cos A/2}$$

$$\Rightarrow r = 4R \sin A/2 \cdot \sin B/2 \cdot \sin C/2$$

## Escribed Circles of a Triangle

The circle which touches the sides  $BC$  and two sides  $AB$  and  $AC$  produced of a triangle  $ABC$  is called the **Escribed circle opposite to the angle A**.

Its radius is denoted by  $r_1$ . Similarly,  $r_2$  and  $r_3$  denote the radii of the escribed circles opposite to the angles  $B$  and  $C$ , respectively. The centres of the escribed circles are called the ex-centres.

The centre of the escribed circles opposite to the angle  $A$  is the point of Intersection of external bisector of angles  $B$  and  $C$ . The internal bisector also passes through the same point. This centre is generally denoted by  $I_1$ .

## Formulae for $r_1, r_2, r_3$

In any  $\triangle ABC$ , we have

$$(i) r_1 = \frac{\Delta}{s-a}, r_2 = \frac{\Delta}{s-b}, r_3 = \frac{\Delta}{s-c}$$

$$(ii) r_1 = s \tan A/2, r_2 = s \tan B/2, r_3 = s \tan C/2$$

$$(iii) r_1 = \frac{a \cos B/2 \cdot \cos C/2}{\cos A/2}, r_2 = \frac{b \cos A/2 \cdot \cos C/2}{\cos B/2},$$

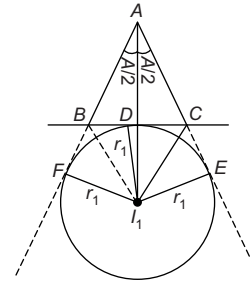
$$r_3 = \frac{c \cos A/2 \cdot \cos B/2}{\cos C/2}$$

$$(iv) r_1 = 4R \sin A/2 \cos B/2 \cdot \cos C/2,$$

$$r_2 = 4R \cos A/2 \sin B/2 \cdot \cos C/2,$$

$$r_3 = 4R \cos A/2 \cos B/2 \cdot \sin C/2$$

**Proof** (i) Let the  $\triangle ABC$  be as;



We have,

$$I_1D = I_1E = I_1F = r_1$$

Now, area of  $\triangle ABC$  = area of  $\triangle I_1AC$  + area of  $\triangle I_1AB$  - area of  $\triangle I_1BC$

$$\Rightarrow \Delta = \frac{1}{2} I_1E \cdot AC + \frac{1}{2} I_1F \cdot AB - \frac{1}{2} I_1D \cdot BC$$

$$\Delta = \frac{1}{2} r_1 b + \frac{1}{2} r_1 c - \frac{1}{2} r_1 a$$

$$\Delta = \frac{r_1}{2} (b + c - a)$$

$$\Delta = \frac{r_1}{2} (2s - 2a) \quad [\text{using } a + b + c = 2s]$$

$$\Rightarrow r_1 = \frac{\Delta}{s-a}$$

Similarly,  $r_2 = \frac{\Delta}{s-b}$  and  $r_3 = \frac{\Delta}{s-c}$

(ii) Since, the lengths of tangents to a circle from an external points are equal,

$$\therefore AE = AF, BD = BF \text{ and } CD = CE$$

$$\text{Now, } AE + AF = (AC + CE) + (AB + BF)$$

$$= (AC + CD) + (AB + BD)$$

$$= AC + AB + CD + BD$$

$$= AC + AB + BC$$

$$= a + b + c = 2s.$$

$$\Rightarrow 2AF = 2s$$

$$\Rightarrow AE = AF = s$$

$$\text{In } \Delta I_1AF, \tan A/2 = \frac{I_1F}{AF} = \frac{r_1}{AF}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan A/2 = \frac{r_1}{s}$$

$$\Rightarrow r_1 = s \tan A/2$$

Similarly,  $r_2 = s \tan B/2$  and  $r_3 = s \tan C/2$ .

(iii) In  $\Delta I_1BD$ , we have

$$\tan\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) = \frac{I_1D}{BD} = \frac{r_1}{BD}$$

$$\Rightarrow BD = r_1 \tan \frac{B}{2}$$

Similarly, in  $\Delta I_1CD$ , we have

$$CD = r_1 \tan \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\text{Now, } a = BC = BD + CD = r_1 \tan \frac{B}{2} + r_1 \tan \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= r_1 \left( \tan \frac{B}{2} + \tan \frac{C}{2} \right) = r_1 \frac{\cos A/2}{\cos B/2 \cos C/2}$$

$$\Rightarrow r_1 = \frac{a \cos B/2 \cos C/2}{\cos A/2}$$

Similarly,

$$r_2 = \frac{b \cos A/2 \cdot \cos C/2}{\cos B/2} \text{ and } r_3 = \frac{c \cos A/2 \cdot \cos B/2}{\cos C/2}$$

(iv) We have,  $r_1 = \frac{a \cos B/2 \cdot \cos C/2}{\cos A/2}$  and  $R = \frac{a}{2 \sin A}$

$$\Rightarrow r_1 = \frac{2R \sin A \cdot \cos B/2 \cdot \cos C/2}{\cos A/2}$$

$$\Rightarrow r_1 = \frac{4R \sin A/2 \cdot \cos A/2 \cdot \cos B/2 \cdot \cos C/2}{\cos A/2}$$

$$\therefore r_1 = 4R \sin A/2 \cdot \cos B/2 \cdot \cos C/2$$

Similarly,  $r_2 = 4R \cos A/2 \cdot \sin B/2 \cdot \cos C/2$

$$r_3 = 4R \cos A/2 \cdot \cos B/2 \cdot \sin C/2$$

**Example 12.** Show that  $\frac{b-c}{r_1} + \frac{c-a}{r_2} + \frac{a-b}{r_3} = 0$ .

$$\text{Sol. LHS } \frac{(b-c)}{r_1} + \frac{(c-a)}{r_2} + \frac{(a-b)}{r_3}$$

$$\Rightarrow (b-c) \cdot \left(\frac{s-a}{\Delta}\right) + (c-a) \cdot \left(\frac{s-b}{\Delta}\right) + (a-b) \cdot \left(\frac{s-c}{\Delta}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(s-a)(b-c) + (s-b)(c-a) + (s-c)(a-b)}{\Delta}$$

$$= \frac{s(b-c+c-a+a-b) - [ab-ac+bc-ba+ac-bc]}{\Delta}$$

$$= \frac{0}{\Delta} = 0 = \text{RHS}$$

$$\text{Thus, } \frac{b-c}{r_1} + \frac{c-a}{r_2} + \frac{a-b}{r_3} = 0$$

**Example 13.** If  $r_1 = r_2 + r_3 + r$ , then prove that the triangle is right angled.

**Sol.** We have,  $r_1 - r = r_2 + r_3$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\Delta}{s-a} - \frac{\Delta}{s} = \frac{\Delta}{s-b} + \frac{\Delta}{s-c}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{s-s+a}{s(s-a)} = \frac{s-c+s-b}{(s-b)(s-c)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a}{s(s-a)} = \frac{2s-(b+c)}{(s-b)(s-c)} \quad [\text{as, } 2s = a + b + c]$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a}{s(s-a)} = \frac{a}{(s-b)(s-c)}$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2 - (b+c)s + bc = s^2 - as$$

$$\Rightarrow s(-a+b+c) = bc$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(b+c-a)(a+b+c)}{2} = bc$$

$$\Rightarrow (b+c)^2 - (a)^2 = 2bc$$

$$\Rightarrow b^2 + c^2 + 2bc - a^2 = 2bc$$

$$\Rightarrow b^2 + c^2 = a^2$$

$$\therefore \angle A = 90^\circ$$

**Example 14.** Prove that  $r \cot \frac{B}{2} \cdot \cot \frac{C}{2} = r_1$ .

**Sol.** LHS  $r \cot B/2 \cdot \cot C/2$

$$\Rightarrow 4R \sin A/2 \cdot \sin B/2 \cdot \sin C/2 \cdot \frac{\cos B/2}{\sin B/2} \cdot \frac{\cos C/2}{\sin C/2}$$

$$[\text{as, } r = 4R \sin A/2 \cdot \sin B/2 \cdot \sin C/2]$$

$$\Rightarrow 4R \cdot \sin A/2 \cdot \cos B/2 \cdot \cos C/2$$

$$\Rightarrow r_1 = \text{RHS} \quad [\text{as, } r_1 = 4R \sin A/2 \cdot \cos B/2 \cdot \cos C/2]$$

$$\therefore r \cot B/2 \cdot \cot C/2 = r_1$$

**Example 15.** In a right angled triangle, prove that  $r + 2R = s$ .

**Sol.** In a right angled triangle, the circum centre lies on the hypotenuse.

$$\Rightarrow R = \frac{a}{2} \quad \dots\text{(i)} \quad [\because \angle A = 90^\circ]$$

$$\text{Also, } r = (s-a) \tan A/2 = (s-a) \tan 45^\circ$$

$$r = (s-a) \quad \dots\text{(ii)}$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get  $r = s - 2R$

$$\Rightarrow r + 2R = s.$$

**Example 16.** The ex-radii  $r_1, r_2, r_3$  of a  $\Delta ABC$  are in HP, show that its sides  $a, b, c$  are in AP.

**Solution.**  $r_1, r_2, r_3$  are in HP.

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \quad & \frac{2}{r_2} = \frac{1}{r_1} + \frac{1}{r_3} \\ \Rightarrow \quad & \frac{2(s-b)}{\Delta} = \frac{(s-a)}{\Delta} + \frac{(s-c)}{\Delta} \\ \Rightarrow \quad & 2s - 2b = 2s - (a + c) \\ \Rightarrow \quad & 2b = a + c \end{aligned}$$

Hence,  $a, b, c$  are in AP.

**Example 17.** If  $A, B, C$  are the angles of a triangle, then prove that

$$\cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 1 + \frac{r}{R}.$$

**Sol.**  $\cos A + \cos B + \cos C$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2 \cos \left( \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \cdot \cos \left( \frac{A-B}{2} \right) + \cos C \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cdot \cos \left( \frac{A-B}{2} \right) + 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \\ &= 1 + 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \left[ \cos \left( \frac{A-B}{2} \right) - \sin \left( \frac{C}{2} \right) \right] \\ &= 1 + 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \left[ \cos \left( \frac{A-B}{2} \right) - \cos \left( \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \right] \\ & \quad \left[ \because \frac{C}{2} = 90^\circ - \left( \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \right] \\ &= 1 + 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cdot 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{B}{2} \\ &= 1 + 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{B}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{C}{2} = 1 + \frac{r}{R} \\ & \quad \text{[as, } r = 4R \sin A/2 \cdot \sin B/2 \cdot \sin C/2] \\ \Rightarrow \quad & \cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 1 + \frac{r}{R} \end{aligned}$$

**Example 18.** Find the ratio of the circum-radius and the inradius of  $\Delta ABC$ , whose sides are in the ratio 4 : 5 : 6.

**Sol.** Here,

$$a = 4k, b = 5k, c = 6k$$

$$\therefore s = \frac{15k}{2} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \Delta &= \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{15k}{2} \left( \frac{15k}{2} - 4k \right) \left( \frac{15k}{2} - 5k \right) \left( \frac{15k}{2} - 6k \right)} \\ &= \frac{15\sqrt{7}}{4} k^2 \quad \dots(ii) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{and } R = \frac{abc}{4\Delta} = \frac{4k \cdot 5k \cdot 6k}{4 \cdot \frac{15\sqrt{7}k^2}{4}} \quad \text{[using Eq. (ii)]}$$

$$\therefore R = \frac{8}{\sqrt{7}}k \quad \dots(iii)$$

$$\text{and } r = \frac{\Delta}{s} = \frac{15\sqrt{7}k^2}{4} \cdot \frac{2}{15k} \quad \text{[using Eqs. (i) and (ii)]}$$

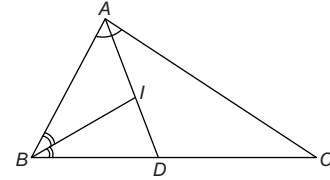
$$r = \frac{\sqrt{7}}{2}k \quad \dots(iv)$$

$$\therefore \frac{R}{r} = \frac{8k/\sqrt{7}}{\sqrt{7}k/2} = \frac{16}{7} \quad \text{[using Eqs. (iii) and (iv)]}$$

$$\Rightarrow R : r = 16 : 7$$

**Example 19.** Find the ratio of  $IA : IB : IC$ , where  $I$  is the incentre of  $\Delta ABC$ .

**Sol.** Here,  $BD : DC = c : b$



But  $BD + DC = a$ ;

$$\therefore BD = \frac{c}{b+c} \cdot a \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{In } \Delta ABD, \frac{BD}{\sin A/2} = \frac{AD}{\sin B}$$

$$\therefore AD = \frac{ac}{b+c} \cdot \frac{\sin B}{\sin A/2} = \frac{2\Delta}{b+c} \cdot \text{cosec } A/2 \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$\text{Also, } \frac{AI}{ID} = \frac{AB}{BD} = \frac{c}{\frac{ac}{b+c}} = \frac{b+c}{a} \quad \text{[using Eq. (i)]}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{ID}{AI} = \frac{a}{b+c}$$

On adding '1', we get

$$\frac{ID}{AI} + 1 = \frac{a}{b+c} + 1 \Rightarrow \frac{ID + AI}{AI} = \frac{a+b+c}{b+c}$$

$$\Rightarrow AI = \frac{b+c}{a+b+c} \cdot AD$$

$$\therefore AI = \frac{b+c}{a+b+c} \cdot \frac{2\Delta}{b+c} \cdot \text{cosec } A/2 = \frac{\Delta}{s} \cdot \text{cosec } A/2$$

$$\text{Similarly, } BI = \frac{\Delta}{s} \cdot \text{cosec } B/2$$

$$CI = \frac{\Delta}{s} \cdot \text{cosec } C/2$$

$$\Rightarrow IA : IB : IC = \frac{\Delta}{s} \cdot \text{cosec } A/2 : \frac{\Delta}{s} \cdot \text{cosec } B/2 : \frac{\Delta}{s} \cdot \text{cosec } C/2$$

$$\therefore IA : IB : IC = \text{cosec } A/2 : \text{cosec } B/2 : \text{cosec } C/2$$

**Note**

Student are advised to remember the above result i.e.  
 $IA = r \operatorname{cosec} A/2, IB = r \operatorname{cosec} B/2, IC = r \operatorname{cosec} C/2.$

**Example 20.** If the sides of a triangle are in GP and the largest angle is twice the smallest angle, then find the relation for  $r$ .

**Sol.** Let the sides of  $\Delta$  be  $a, b = ar, c = ar^2$ , where  $r > 1$

Here,  $c = 2A$  (given)

So,  $B = \pi - A - C = \pi - 3A$

$$\therefore \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sin A} = \frac{r}{\sin B} = \frac{r^2}{\sin C}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sin A} = \frac{r}{\sin 3A} = \frac{r^2}{\sin 2A}$$

$$\therefore r^2 = 2 \cos A \text{ and } r = \frac{\sin 3A}{\sin A} = 3 - 4 \sin^2 A$$

$$r = 4 \cos^2 A - 1$$

$$\therefore r = r^4 - 1$$

Thus, the required relation is  $r^4 - r - 1 = 0$ .

**Example 21.** The equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ , where  $a, b, c$  are the sides of a  $\Delta ABC$ , and the equation  $x^2 + \sqrt{2}x + 1 = 0$  have a common root. Find measure for  $\angle C$ .

**Sol.** Clearly, the roots of  $x^2 + \sqrt{2}x + 1 = 0$  are non-real complex.

So, the one root common implies both roots are common.

So,  $\frac{a}{1} = \frac{b}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{c}{1} = k$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos C &= \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} \\ &= \frac{k^2 + 2k^2 - k^2}{2k \cdot \sqrt{2}k} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \Rightarrow \angle C &= 45^\circ \end{aligned}$$

**Example 22.** If in a  $\Delta ABC$ , the value of  $\cot A, \cot B, \cot C$  are in AP show  $a^2, b^2, c^2$  are in A.P.

**Sol.** Here;  $\cot A, \cot B, \cot C$  are in AP.

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc \cdot \frac{a}{2R}}, \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ac \cdot \frac{b}{2R}}, \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab \cdot \frac{c}{2R}} &\text{ are in AP} \\ \Rightarrow b^2 + c^2 - a^2, c^2 + a^2 - b^2, a^2 + b^2 - c^2 &\text{ are in AP} \\ &\left[ \text{multiplying by } \frac{abc}{R} \right] \\ \Rightarrow -2a^2, -2b^2, -2c^2 &\text{ are in AP} \\ &\left[ \text{subtracting } a^2 + b^2 + c^2 \text{ from each} \right] \\ \Rightarrow a^2, b^2, c^2 &\text{ are in AP.} \end{aligned}$$

**Aliter**  $2 \cot B = \cot A + \cot C$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \frac{2(a^2 + c^2 - b^2)}{2ac \cdot kb} &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc \cdot ka} + \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab \cdot kc} \\ &\left[ \text{using sine and cosine law} \right] \\ \Rightarrow 2(a^2 + c^2 - b^2) &= b^2 + c^2 - a^2 + a^2 + b^2 - c^2 \\ \Rightarrow 2(a^2 + c^2 - b^2) &= 2b^2 \\ \Rightarrow a^2 + c^2 - b^2 &= b^2 \text{ or } a^2 + c^2 = 2b^2 \\ \text{i.e. } a^2, b^2, c^2 &\text{ are in AP.} \end{aligned}$$

## Exercise for Session 3

1. The side of a triangle are 22 cm, 28 cm and 36 cm. So, find the area of the circumscribed circle.
2. If the lengths of the side of a triangle are 3, 4 and 5 units, then find the circum radius  $R$ .
3. In an equilateral triangle of side  $2\sqrt{3}$  cm. The find circum-radius.
4. If  $8R^2 = a^2 + b^2 + c^2$ , then prove that the  $\Delta$  is right angled.
5. In a  $\Delta ABC$ , show that  $2R^2 \sin A \sin B \sin C = \Delta$ .
6. In a  $\Delta ABC$ , show that  $\frac{a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C}{a + b + c} = \frac{r}{R}$
7. If the sides of a triangles are 3 : 7 : 8, then find ratio  $R : r$ .
8. In an equilateral triangle show that the in-radius and the circum-radius are connected by  $r = \frac{R}{2}$ .
9. In any  $\Delta ABC$ , find  $\sin A + \sin B + \sin C$ .

10. In any  $\triangle ABC$ , show that  $\cos A + \cos B + \cos C = \left(1 + \frac{r}{R}\right)$ .
11. If the sides be  $a, b$  and  $c$ , then show that  $\frac{r_1 + r}{a} + \frac{r_2 - r}{b} = \frac{c}{r_3}$ .
12. Show that  $r_2 r_3 + r_3 r_1 + r_1 r_2 = s^2$
13. Show that  $(r_1 + r_2)(r_2 + r_3)(r_3 + r_1) = 4Rs^2$
14. If  $r_1 = r_2 + r_3 + r$ , then show that  $\triangle$  is right angled.
15. In an equilateral triangle, show that the in-radius, circumradius and one of the ex-radii are in the ratio 1 : 2 : 3.
16. Show that  $\left(\frac{1}{r} - \frac{1}{r_1}\right)\left(\frac{1}{r} - \frac{1}{r_2}\right)\left(\frac{1}{r} - \frac{1}{r_3}\right) = \frac{16R}{r^2(\Sigma a)^2}$
17. If  $r_1, r_2, r_3$  in a triangle be in HP, then show that the sides are in AP.
18. In a  $\triangle ABC$ , show that  $r_1 r_2 r_3 = \Delta^2$ .
19. If  $l_1, l_2, l_3$  are respectively the perpendicular from the vertices of a triangle on the opposite side, then show that  $l_1 l_2 l_3 = \frac{a^2 b^2 c^2}{8R}$ .
20. If the angles of a triangle are in the ratio 1 : 2 : 3, then show that the sides opposite to the respective angle are in the ratio  $1 : \sqrt{3} : 2$ .
21. Show that,  $4Rr \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} = S$
22. If  $(a - b)(s - c) = (b - c)(s - a)$ , then show that  $r_1, r_2, r_3$  are in HP.
23. To show that  $\frac{1}{r_1^2} + \frac{1}{r_2^2} + \frac{1}{r_3^2} + \frac{1}{r^2} = \frac{\Sigma a^2}{S^2}$
24. Show that  $(r_1 - r)(r_2 - r)(r_3 - r) = 4Rr^2$
25. Show that  $\left(\frac{1}{r_1} + \frac{1}{r_2}\right)\left(\frac{1}{r_2} + \frac{1}{r_3}\right)\left(\frac{1}{r_3} + \frac{1}{r_1}\right) = \frac{64R^3}{a^2 b^2 c^2}$
26. If the sides be  $a, b$  and  $c$ , then find the value of  $(r + r_1) \tan \frac{B - C}{2} + (r + r_2) \tan \frac{C - A}{2} + (r + r_3) \tan \frac{A - B}{2}$
27. If the sides be  $a, b, c$ , then find value of  $\frac{b - c}{r_1} + \frac{c - a}{r_2} + \frac{a - b}{r_3}$ .
28. If the sides be  $a, b, c$ , then find  $(r_1 - r)(r_2 + r_3)$ .
29. If  $a, b, c$  are in AP, then show that  $r_1, r_2, r_3$  are in HP.
30. Show that  $\frac{r_1}{bc} + \frac{r_2}{ca} + \frac{r_3}{ab} = 2R - r$
31. Show that  $r_1 + r_2 = c \cot \left(\frac{C}{2}\right)$
32. Show that  $Rr(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C) = \Delta$
33. Show that  $16R^2 r_1 r_2 r_3 = a^2 b^2 c^2$
34. If  $\frac{r}{r_1} = \frac{r_2}{r_3}$ , then show that  $c = 90^\circ$ .

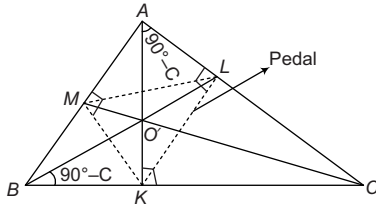


# Session 4

## Orthocentre and Its Distance from the Angular Points of a Triangle and Pedal Triangle and Centroid of Triangle

### Orthocentre and Its Distance from the Angular Points of a Triangle and Pedal Triangle

Let  $ABC$  be any triangle, and let  $AK$ ,  $BL$  and  $CM$  be the perpendicular from  $A$ ,  $B$  and  $C$  upon the opposite sides of the triangle. These three perpendiculars meet at a point  $O'$  which is called the orthocentre of the triangle  $ABC$ . The triangle  $KLM$ , formed by joining the feet of these perpendiculars is called the pedal triangle of  $ABC$ .



$$\begin{aligned} \text{In } \Delta O' BK, \quad \tan(90^\circ - C) &= \frac{O'K}{KB} \\ \Rightarrow O'K &= KB \cdot \tan(90^\circ - C) = KB \cot C \\ &= AB \cos B \cot C \left[ \because \text{from } \Delta ABK, \cos B = \frac{BK}{AB} \right] \\ &= c \cdot \cos B \cdot \frac{\cos C}{\sin C} \\ \Rightarrow O'K &= 2R \cos B \cos C \left[ \because R = \frac{a}{2 \sin A} = \frac{b}{2 \sin B} = \frac{c}{2 \sin C} \right] \end{aligned}$$

Similarly,

$$O'L = 2R \cos A \cos C \text{ and } O'M = 2R \cos A \cos B$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{In } \Delta AO'L, \quad \cos(90^\circ - C) &= \frac{AL}{AO'} \\ \Rightarrow AO' &= AL \cdot \operatorname{cosec} C \Rightarrow AO' = c \cos A \cdot \operatorname{cosec} C \\ &\left[ \because \text{from } \Delta ALB, \cos A = \frac{AL}{AB} \right] \\ \Rightarrow AO' &= c \cdot \cos A \cdot \frac{1}{\sin C} \\ \Rightarrow AO' &= 2R \cos A \end{aligned}$$

Similarly,  $BO' = 2R \cos B$  and  $CO' = 2R \cos C$

Thus, the distance of the orthocentre of the triangle from the angular points are,

$$\begin{aligned} AO' &= 2R \cos A \\ BO' &= 2R \cos B \\ CO' &= 2R \cos C, \end{aligned}$$

and its distance from the sides are,

$$\begin{aligned} O'K &= 2R \cos B \cos C. \\ O'L &= 2R \cos C \cos A. \\ O'M &= 2R \cos A \cos B. \end{aligned}$$

### Some Relations between Orthocentre, Incentre, Escribed Circles, Centroid, Circum-centre and Pedal Triangle

- (i) Orthocentre of the triangle is the incentre of the pedal triangle.
- (ii) If  $I_1, I_2$  and  $I_3$  be the centres of escribed circles which are opposite to  $A, B$  and  $C$  respectively and  $I$  is the centre of incircle then  $\Delta ABC$  is the pedal triangle of the  $\Delta I_1 I_2 I_3$  and  $I$  is the orthocentre of the  $\Delta I_1 I_2 I_3$ .
- (iii) The centroid of the triangle lies on the line joining the circumcentre to the orthocentre and divides it in the ratio 1 : 2.
- (iv) Circle circumscribing the pedal triangle of a given triangle bisects the sides of the given triangle and also the lines joining the vertices of the given triangle to the orthocentre of the given triangle. This circle is known as **nine point circle**.
- (v) Circum-centre of the pedal triangle of a given triangle bisects the line joining the circumcentre of the triangle to the **orthocentre**.

**Example 23.** In  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $a, b$  and  $c$  represents the sides, thus find the sides and angles of the pedal triangle.

**Sol.** Let  $\Delta ABC$  be any triangle and let  $D, E, F$  be the feet of perpendicular from the angular points on the opposite

sides of the  $\triangle ABC$ , then the  $\triangle DEF$  is known as **Pedal triangle of  $ABC$** .

Here,  $\angle HDC$  and  $\angle HEC$  are  $90^\circ$  each. Thus, points  $H, D, C$  and  $E$  are concyclic,

$$\therefore \angle HDE = \angle HCE = 90^\circ - A \quad \dots(i)$$

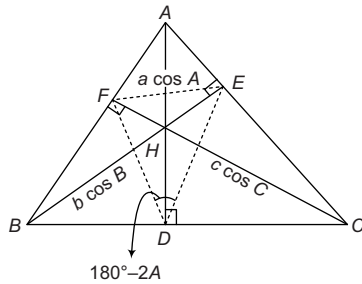
Similarly  $H, D, B, F$  are concyclic.

$$\therefore \angle HDF = \angle HBF = 90^\circ - A \quad \dots(ii)$$

Hence,  $\angle FDE = 180^\circ - 2A$  [using Eqs. (i) and (ii)]

$$\text{So, } \angle DEF = 180^\circ - 2B$$

$$\text{and } \angle EFD = 180^\circ - 2C$$



Thus, angles of pedal triangle  $FDE$  are

$$180^\circ - 2A, 180^\circ - 2B, 180^\circ - 2C.$$

Again in  $\triangle BFD$ ,

$$\angle FDB = 90^\circ - \angle HDF = 90^\circ - (90^\circ - A) = A$$

$$\therefore \frac{FD}{\sin B} = \frac{BF}{\sin A}$$

$$\therefore FD = \frac{\sin B}{\sin A} \cdot BF$$

$$= \frac{\sin B}{\sin A} \cdot BC \cdot \cos B \left[ \because \text{In } \triangle BFC, \frac{BF}{BC} = \cos B \right]$$

$$= \frac{a \sin B \cdot \cos B}{\sin A} = 2R \sin B \cdot \cos B$$

$$FD = b \cos B$$

Similarly,  $EF = a \cos A$  and  $DE = c \cos C$

$\Rightarrow$  Sides of pedal triangle :

$a \cos A, b \cos B$  and  $c \cos C$  or  $R \sin 2A, R \sin 2B$  and  $R \sin 2C$

**Note**

If given  $\triangle ABC$  is obtuse, then angles are represented by  $2A, 2B, 2C - 180^\circ$  and the sides are  $a \cos A, b \cos B, -c \cos C$ .

**Example 24.** Find the area, circum-radius and in-radius of the pedal triangle.

**Sol.** We know, area of  $\Delta = \frac{1}{2}$  (product of the sides)  $\times$  (sine of the included angle)

$$= \frac{1}{2} (R \sin 2B)(R \sin 2C) \cdot \sin(180^\circ - 2A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} R^2 \cdot \sin 2A \cdot \sin 2B \cdot \sin 2C$$

$$\text{The circum-radius} = \frac{EF}{2 \sin FDE} = \frac{R \sin 2A}{2 \sin(180^\circ - 2A)} = \frac{R}{2}$$

The in-radius of the pedal  $\triangle DEF$

$$= \frac{\text{ar}(\triangle DEF)}{\text{Semi-perimeter of } \triangle DEF}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{R^2 \sin 2A \cdot \sin 2B \cdot \sin 2C}{2R \sin A \cdot \sin B \cdot \sin C}$$

$$= 2R \cos A \cdot \cos B \cdot \cos C$$

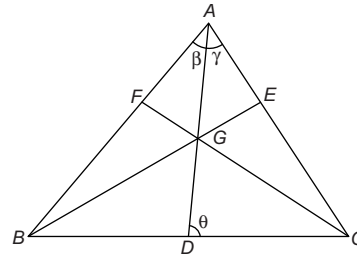
$$\text{Thus, area of pedal } \Delta = \frac{1}{2} R^2 \sin 2A \cdot \sin 2B \sin 2C$$

$$\text{Circum-radius} = \frac{R}{2}$$

$$\text{In-radius} = 2R \cos A \cdot \cos B \cdot \cos C$$

## Centroid of Triangle

In  $\triangle ABC$ , the mid-points of the sides  $BC, CA$  and  $AB$  are  $D, E$  and  $F$ , respectively. The lines,  $AD, BE$  and  $CF$  are called medians of the triangle  $ABC$ , the points of concurrency of three medians is called centroid. Generally, it is represented by  $G$ .



By analytical geometry :

$$AG = \frac{2}{3} AD ; BG = \frac{2}{3} BE \text{ and } CG = \frac{2}{3} CF$$

## Length of Medians and the Angles that the Median Makes with Sides

In above figure,  $AD^2 = AC^2 + CD^2 - 2AC \cdot CD \cdot \cos C$

$$\therefore AD^2 = b^2 + \frac{a^2}{4} - ab \cos C$$

$$\therefore AD^2 = b^2 + \frac{a^2}{4} - ab \cdot \left( \frac{b^2 + a^2 - c^2}{2ab} \right)$$

$$AD^2 = \frac{2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow AD = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2}$$

$$\text{or } AD = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{b^2 + c^2 + 2bc \cos A}$$

$$\text{Similarly, } BE = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2c^2 + 2a^2 - b^2}$$

and  $CF = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2a^2 + 2b^2 - c^2}$

Let  $\angle BAD = \beta$  and  $\angle CAD = \gamma$ , we have

$$\frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin C} = \frac{DC}{AD} = \frac{a}{2 \cdot \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2}}$$

$$\therefore \sin \gamma = \frac{a \sin C}{\sqrt{2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2}}$$

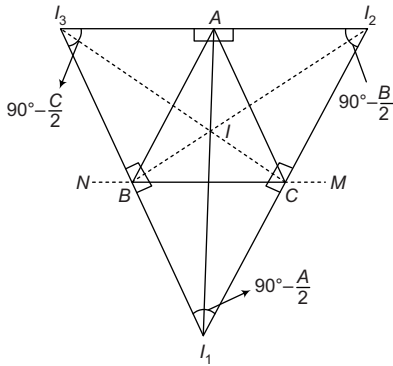
Similarly,  $\sin \beta = \frac{a \sin B}{\sqrt{2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2}}$

again  $\frac{\sin \theta}{\sin C} = \frac{b}{\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2}}$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \frac{2b \sin C}{\sqrt{2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2}}$$

### Ex-central Triangle

Let  $ABC$  be a triangle and  $I$  be the centre of incircle. Let  $I_1$ ,  $I_2$  and  $I_3$  be the centres of the escribed circles which are opposite to  $A, B, C$  respectively, then  $I_1, I_2, I_3$  is called the Ex-central triangle of  $\Delta ABC$ .



By geometry  $IC$  bisects the  $\angle ACB$  and  $I_2C$  bisects the  $\angle ACM$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \angle ICI_2 &= \angle ACI + \angle ACI_2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2}\angle ACB + \frac{1}{2}\angle ACM \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(180^\circ) = 90^\circ \end{aligned}$$

Similarly,  $\angle ICI_1 = 90^\circ$

Hence,  $I_1I_2$  is perpendicular to  $IC$ .

Similarly,  $AI$  is perpendicular to  $I_2I_3$  and  $BI$  is perpendicular to  $I_1I_3$ .

Hence,  $I_1I_2I_3$  is a triangle, thus the triangle  $ABC$  is the pedal triangle of its ex-central triangle  $I_1I_2I_3$ .

### Sides and Angles of the Ex-central Triangle

In above figure,

$$\begin{aligned} \angle BI_1C &= \angle BI_1I + \angle CI_1I \\ &= \angle BCI + \angle CBI \\ &= \frac{C}{2} + \frac{B}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2} \end{aligned}$$

or  $\angle I_2I_1I_3 = 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}$

Thus the angles are,

$$90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}, 90^\circ - \frac{B}{2}, 90^\circ - \frac{C}{2}$$

Again in right angled  $\Delta I_1I_3C$ ,

$$\frac{I_1C}{I_1I_3} = \cos\left(90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}\right)$$

$$I_1C = I_1I_3 \sin \frac{A}{2} \quad \dots(i)$$

In  $\Delta BI_1C$ ,  $\frac{I_1C}{\sin \angle I_1BC} = \frac{BC}{\sin \angle BI_1C}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{I_1I_3 \sin A/2}{\sin\left(\frac{180^\circ - B}{2}\right)} = \frac{a}{\sin(90^\circ - A/2)}$$

$$\Rightarrow I_1I_3 = \frac{a \cos(B/2)}{\sin A/2 \cdot \cos A/2} = \frac{2R \cdot \sin A \cdot \cos(B/2)}{\frac{1}{2} \left[ 2 \sin\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) \cdot \cos\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) \right]}$$

$$\therefore I_1I_3 = 4R \cos \frac{B}{2}$$

Similarly,  $I_1I_2 = 4R \cos \frac{C}{2}$

$$I_2I_3 = 4R \cos \frac{A}{2}$$

### Area and Circum-radius of the Ex-central Triangle

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{Area of triangle} &= \frac{1}{2} (\text{Product of two sides}) \times \\ &\hspace{15em} (\text{Sine of include angles}) \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (4R \cos B/2) \cdot (4R \cos C/2) \times \sin(90^\circ - A/2)$$

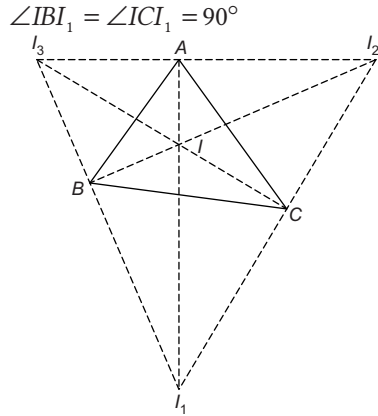
$$\Delta = 8R^2 \cos A/2 \cdot \cos B/2 \cdot \cos C/2$$

The circum-radius  $\frac{I_2I_3}{2 \sin I_2I_1I_3} = \frac{4R \cos A/2}{2 \sin(90^\circ - A/2)} = 2R$ .

$$\Rightarrow \text{Circum-radius} = 2R.$$

### Distance between the In-centre and Ex-centres

Here,



$\therefore II_1$  is the diameter of the circumcircle of  $\triangle BCI_1$

$$\therefore II_1 = \frac{BC}{\sin BI_1C} = \frac{a}{\sin(90^\circ - A/2)} = \frac{2R \sin A}{\cos A/2}$$

$$II_1 = 4R \cdot \sin\left(\frac{A}{2}\right)$$

Similarly,  $II_2 = 4R \sin\left(\frac{B}{2}\right)$

and  $II_3 = 4R \sin\left(\frac{C}{2}\right)$

Further,  $\angle BI_1I = \angle BCI = \frac{C}{2}$

$$\therefore BI = II_1 \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow BI = 4R \sin A/2 \cdot \sin C/2$$

Similarly  $AI = 4R \sin B/2 \cdot \sin C/2$

$$CI = 4R \sin A/2 \cdot \sin B/2$$

### Distance between an Ex-centre and Circum Centre

Let  $O$  be the circum centre and  $I$  be the in-centre, then  $AI$  produced passes through the ex-centre  $I_1$ .

Let  $AI_1$  meet the circum-circle in  $D$ , join  $CI, BI, CD, BD, CI_1, BI_1$ .

Draw  $I_1E_1$  perpendicular to  $AC$ . Produce  $I_1O$  to meet the circle in  $L$  join  $CL$ .

The angle  $\angle BI_1$  and  $\angle CI_1$  are right angles, hence the circle on  $I_1I$  as diameter passes through  $B$  and  $C$ .

The chord  $BD$  and  $CD$  of the circum-centre subtend equal angles at  $A$  and are therefore, equal.

$$\therefore DB = DC = DI$$

Hence  $D$  is the centre of the circle  $IBI_1C$ .

$$\therefore DI_1 = DC = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2}$$

Now,  $OI_1^2 - R^2 = \text{Square of tangent from } I_1 = I_1D \cdot I_1A$

$$= 2R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cdot r_1 \operatorname{cosec} \frac{A}{2}$$

$$\therefore OI_1^2 = R^2 + 2Rr_1$$

or

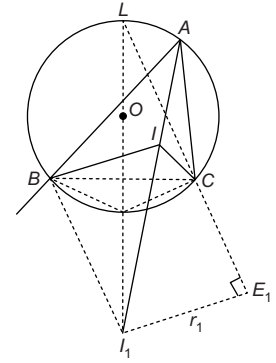
$$OI_1 = R \sqrt{1 + 8 \sin A/2 \cdot \cos B/2 \cdot \cos C/2}$$

Similarly,  $OI_2 = \sqrt{R^2 + 2Rr_2}$

$$OI_2 = R \sqrt{1 + 8 \cos A/2 \cdot \sin B/2 \cdot \cos C/2}$$

and  $OI_3 = \sqrt{R^2 + 2Rr_3}$

$$OI_3 = R \sqrt{1 + 8 \cos A/2 \cdot \cos B/2 \cdot \sin C/2}$$



**Example 25.** Show that  $II_1 \cdot II_2 \cdot II_3 = 16R^2 r$ .

**Sol.** Since,  $II_1 = 4R \sin A/2$

$$II_2 = 4R \sin B/2$$

and

$$II_3 = 4R \sin C/2$$

$$\therefore II_1 \cdot II_2 \cdot II_3 = 64R^3 \cdot \sin \frac{A}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{B}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

Since

$$r = 4R \sin A/2 \cdot \sin B/2 \cdot \sin C/2$$

$$\therefore II_1 \cdot II_2 \cdot II_3 = 64R^3 \cdot \frac{r}{4R} = 16R^2 r$$

**Example 26.** Prove that

$$\frac{II_1 \cdot I_2 I_3}{\sin A} = \frac{II_2 \cdot I_3 I_1}{\sin B}$$

**Sol.** LHS  $\frac{II_1 \cdot I_2 I_3}{\sin A} = \frac{4R \sin A/2 \cdot 4R \cos A/2}{\sin A}$

$$= \frac{16R^2 \sin A/2 \cdot \cos A/2}{2 \sin A/2 \cdot \cos A/2} = 8R^2$$

RHS  $\frac{II_2 \cdot I_3 I_1}{\sin B} = \frac{4R \sin B/2 \cdot 4R \cos B/2}{\sin B}$

$$= \frac{16R^2 \sin B/2 \cdot \cos B/2}{2 \sin B/2 \cdot \cos B/2}$$

$$= 8R^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$$

**Example 27.** If  $g, h, k$  denotes the side of a pedal triangle, then prove that

$$\frac{g}{a^2} + \frac{h}{b^2} + \frac{k}{c^2} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2abc}$$

**Sol.** We have,

$$\begin{aligned}
 g &= a \cos A, h = b \cos B, k = c \cos C \quad [\because \text{sides of pedal } \Delta] \\
 \therefore \frac{g}{a^2} + \frac{h}{b^2} + \frac{k}{c^2} &= \frac{\cos A}{a} + \frac{\cos B}{b} + \frac{\cos C}{c} \\
 &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2abc} + \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2abc} + \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2abc} \\
 &= \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2abc} \\
 \therefore \frac{g}{a^2} + \frac{h}{b^2} + \frac{k}{c^2} &= \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2abc}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 28.** If  $x, y, z$  are perpendicular from the circum centre of the sides of the  $\Delta ABC$  respectively.

Prove that  $\frac{a}{x} + \frac{b}{y} + \frac{c}{z} = \frac{abc}{4xyz}$

**Sol.** In  $\Delta OBM$ ,  $\tan A = \frac{z}{x} = \frac{a}{2x}$

Similarly,  $\tan B = \frac{b}{2y}$

and  $\tan C = \frac{c}{2z}$

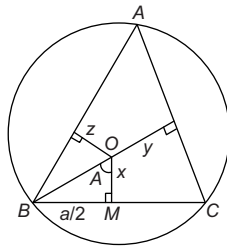
Since,  $A + B = \pi - C$

$\Rightarrow \tan(A + B) = \tan(\pi - C)$

$\Rightarrow \tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \cdot \tan B \cdot \tan C$

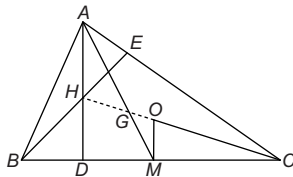
$\Rightarrow \frac{a}{2x} + \frac{b}{2y} + \frac{c}{2z} = \frac{abc}{8xyz}$

$\Rightarrow \frac{a}{x} + \frac{b}{y} + \frac{c}{z} = \frac{abc}{4xyz}$



**Example 29.** If  $O, H$  and  $G$  represents circum centre, orthocentre and centroid respectively, then show  $HG : GO = 2 : 1$ . We have,

**Sol.** We have, two  $\Delta$ 's  $AGH$  and  $GMO$  are equiangular.



Also,  $AH = 2R \cos A$

$OM = R \cos A$

$\therefore \frac{AH}{OM} = \frac{2R \cos A}{R \cos A} = \frac{2}{1}$

Hence by similar  $\Delta$ 's,

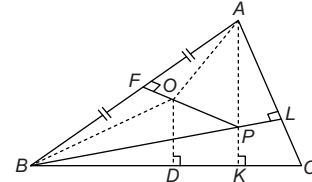
$\frac{AH}{OM} = \frac{AG}{GM} = \frac{HG}{GO} = 2$

$\therefore \Rightarrow G$  divides  $HO$  in the ratio of  $2 : 1$

or  $HG : GO = 2 : 1$

**Example 30.** Prove that the distance between the circumcentre and the orthocentre of a triangle  $ABC$  is  $R\sqrt{1 - 8 \cos A \cos B \cos C}$ .

**Sol.** Let  $O$  and  $P$  be the circumcentre and the orthocentre, respectively.



If  $OF$  is the perpendicular to  $AB$ , we have

$\angle OAF = 90^\circ - \angle AOF = 90^\circ - C$

Also,  $\angle OAP = A - \angle OAF - \angle PAL$

$= A - 2(90^\circ - C)$

$= A + 2C - 180^\circ$

$= A + 2C - (A + B + C)$

$= C - B$

Also,  $OA = R$  and  $PA = 2R \cos A$

Now in  $\Delta OAP$ ,  $OP^2 = OA^2 + PA^2 - 2OA \cdot PA \cdot \cos \angle OAP$

$= R^2 + 4R^2 \cos^2 A - 4R^2 \cos A \cos(C - B)$

$= R^2 + 4R^2 \cos A \{\cos A - \cos(C - B)\}$

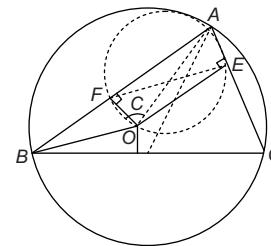
$= R^2 - 4R^2 \cos A \{\cos(B + C) + \cos(C - B)\}$

$= R^2 - 8R^2 \cos A \cos B \cos C$

Hence,  $OP = R\sqrt{1 - 8 \cos A \cos B \cos C}$

**Example 31.** Find the distance between the circumcentre and the incentre of the  $\Delta ABC$ .

**Sol.** Let  $O$  be circumcentre and  $OF$  be the perpendicular to  $AB$ . Let  $I$  be the incentre and  $IE$  be the perpendicular to  $AC$ .



Then,  $\angle OAF = 90^\circ - C$

$\Rightarrow \angle OAI = \angle IAF - \angle OAF$

$= \frac{A}{2} - (90^\circ - C)$

$= \frac{A}{2} + C - \left(\frac{A + B + C}{2}\right) = \frac{C - B}{2}$

Also,  $AI = \frac{IE}{\sin A/2} = \frac{r}{\sin A/2}$

$= 4R \sin B/2 \sin C/2$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned}
 OI^2 &= OA^2 + AI^2 - 2OA \cdot AI \cdot \cos \angle OAI \\
 &= R^2 + 16R^2 \sin^2 B/2 \cdot \sin^2 C/2 - \\
 &\quad 8R^2 \sin B/2 \sin C/2 \cos \left( \frac{C-B}{2} \right) \\
 \Rightarrow \frac{OI^2}{R^2} &= 1 + 16 \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} \cdot \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} - \\
 &\quad 8 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \left( \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{C}{2} \right) \\
 &= 1 - 8 \sin \frac{B}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{C}{2} \left( \cos \frac{B}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{C}{2} - \sin \frac{B}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{C}{2} \right) \\
 &= 1 - 8 \sin \frac{B}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{C}{2} \cdot \cos \left( \frac{B+C}{2} \right) \\
 &= 1 - 8 \sin \frac{B}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{C}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{A}{2} \\
 \frac{OI}{R} &= \sqrt{1 - 8 \sin B/2 \cdot \sin C/2 \cdot \sin A/2} \\
 \text{or } OI &= R \sqrt{1 - \frac{2r}{R}} \\
 OI &= \sqrt{R^2 - 2Rr}.
 \end{aligned}$$

## Exercise for Session 4

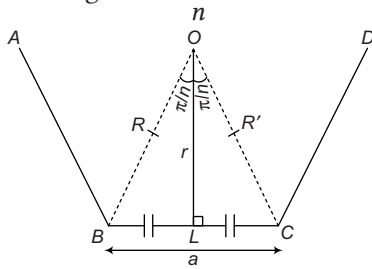
1. If  $H$  is the orthocentre of the  $\triangle ABC$ , then find  $AH$ .
2. A circle touches two of the smaller sides of a  $\triangle ABC$  ( $a < b < c$ ) and has its centre on the greatest side. Then, find the radius of the circles.
3. If the sides be  $a, b, c$ , then show that  $a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C = 4R \sin A \sin B \sin C$
4. If the altitudes of a triangle be 3, 4, 6, then find its in-radius.
5. In a  $\triangle ABC$ , if  $a = 3, b = 4, c = 5$ , then find the distance between its incentre and circumcentre.
6. If  $p_1, p_2, p_3$  are respectively the perpendicular from the vertices of a triangle to the opposite sides, then find the value of  $p_1 p_2 p_3$ .
7. Show that the distance between the circumcentre and the incentre of the triangle  $ABC$  is  $\sqrt{R^2 - 2Rr}$ .
8. Show that the distance between the circumcentre and the orthocentre of a triangle  $ABC$  is  $R\sqrt{1 - 8 \cos A \cos B \cos C}$ .
9. If in a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $AD, BE$  and  $CF$  are the altitudes and  $R$  is the circumradius, then find the radius of the  $DEF$ .
10. If  $I, I_1, I_2$  and  $I_3$  be respectively the centre of the in-circle and the three escribed circles of a  $\triangle ABC$ , then find  $I_2 I_3$ .

# Session 5

## Regular Polygons and Radii of the Inscribed and Circumscribing Circle a Regular Polygon

A regular polygon is a polygon which has all its sides as well as all its angle equal.

If the polygon has 'n' sides, Sum of the internal angles is  $(n-2)\pi$  and each angle is  $\frac{(n-2)\pi}{n}$ .



Let  $AB$ ,  $BC$  and  $CD$  be three consecutive sides of the regular polygon and  $n$  be the number of its sides. Let  $O$  be the point of intersection of the bisector of the angles  $\angle ABC$  and  $\angle BCD$ .

The point  $O$  is both the incentre and circumcentre of polygon and so  $BL = LC$ . Hence we have,

$OB = OC = R$ , the radius of the circumcircle and  $OL = r$ , the radius of the incircle.

It can be seen,

$$R = \frac{a}{2} \operatorname{cosec}\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right) \text{ and } r = \frac{a}{2} \cot\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right)$$

where 'a' is length of a side of the polygon.

The area of the polygon =  $n$  area of  $\triangle OBC$

$$\begin{aligned} &= n(OL)(BL) = n \cdot \frac{a}{2} \cdot \cot\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right) \cdot \frac{a}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{4} na^2 \cdot \cot\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right) \end{aligned}$$

Also, the area of the polygon.

$$\begin{aligned} &= n(OL)(BL) = n(OL)(OL \tan \angle BOL) \\ &= nr^2 \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right) \end{aligned}$$

Again, the area =  $n(OL)(BL)$ .

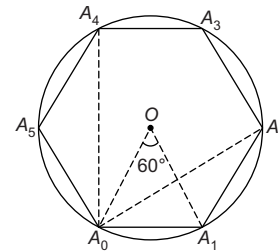
$$= n OB \cdot \cos \frac{\pi}{n} \cdot OB \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{n}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= nR^2 \cdot \cos \frac{\pi}{n} \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{n} \\ &= \frac{n}{2} R^2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{n} \end{aligned}$$

**Example 32.** If  $A_0, A_1, A_2, A_3, A_4$  and  $A_5$  be the consecutive vertices of a regular hexagon inscribed in a unit circle. Then, find the product of length of  $A_0A_1, A_0A_2$  and  $A_0A_4$ .

**Sol.** We know, in hexagon central angle is  $\frac{360^\circ}{6} = 60^\circ$  and each

$$\begin{aligned} \text{angle} &= \frac{(2n-4)\pi}{2n} \\ &= \frac{(6-2) \times 180^\circ}{6} = 120^\circ \end{aligned}$$



As the unit circle,

$\therefore$  radius  $OA_0 = 1 = r$

In  $\triangle A_0A_1A_2$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \cos 120^\circ &= \frac{A_0A_1^2 + A_1A_2^2 - A_0A_2^2}{2A_0A_1 \cdot A_1A_2} \\ &= \frac{1 + 1 - A_0A_2^2}{2 \cdot 1 \cdot 1} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow A_0A_2 = \sqrt{3} \quad \dots(i)$$

Similarly in  $\triangle A_0A_5A_4$ , we have

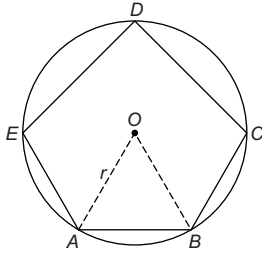
$$A_0A_4 = \sqrt{3} \quad \dots(ii)$$

Thus, the value of,

$$\begin{aligned} (A_0A_1) \cdot (A_0A_2) \cdot (A_0A_4) &= 1 \cdot \sqrt{3} \cdot \sqrt{3} \\ &= 3 \text{ square units} \end{aligned}$$

**Example 33.** If the area of circle is  $A_1$  and area of regular pentagon inscribed in the circle is  $A_2$ , then find the ratio of area of two.

**Sol.** In  $\triangle OAB$ ,  $OA = OB = r$  and  $\angle AOB = \frac{360^\circ}{5} = 72^\circ$



$$\therefore \text{Area of } \triangle AOB = \frac{1}{2} \cdot r \cdot r \cdot \sin 72^\circ$$

$$\therefore \text{Area of } \triangle AOB = \frac{1}{2} r^2 \cos 18^\circ \quad \dots(i)$$

Area of pentagon = 5 (area of  $\triangle AOB$ )

$$\Rightarrow A_2 = 5 \left\{ \frac{1}{2} r^2 \cos 18^\circ \right\} \quad \dots(ii)$$

Also we know, Area of circle =  $\pi r^2$

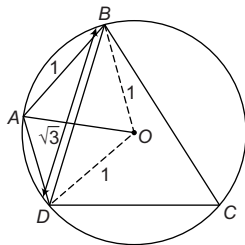
$$\Rightarrow A_1 = \pi r^2 \quad \dots(iii)$$

Thus, 
$$\frac{A_1}{A_2} = \frac{\pi r^2}{\frac{5}{2} r^2 \cos 18^\circ} = \frac{2\pi}{5} \sec \left( \frac{\pi}{10} \right)$$

**Example 34.** If the area of cyclic quadrilateral  $ABCD$  is  $\left( \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{4} \right)$ . The radius of the circle circumscribing it is 1.

If  $AB = 1$ ,  $BD = \sqrt{3}$ , then evaluate  $BC \cdot CD$ .

**Sol.** Here, In  $\triangle BOD$



$$\Rightarrow \angle BOD = 2C$$

$$\therefore \cos 2C = \frac{1^2 + 1^2 - (\sqrt{3})^2}{2 \cdot 1 \cdot 1}$$

or 
$$\cos 2C = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\therefore \angle C = 60^\circ \quad \dots(i)$$

Also,  $\angle A + \angle C = 180^\circ$   
[since  $ABCD$  is cyclic quadrilateral]

$$\Rightarrow \angle A = 120^\circ \quad \dots(ii)$$

$\therefore$  In  $\triangle ABD$ ,

$$\cos 120^\circ = \frac{1^2 + AD^2 - (\sqrt{3})^2}{2 \cdot AD \cdot 1}$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{1}{2} = \frac{AD^2 - 2}{2AD}$$

$$AD^2 + AD - 2 = 0 \text{ or } AD = 1 \quad \dots(iii)$$

Now,  $\text{ar}(ABCD) = \text{ar}(\triangle ABD) + \text{ar}(\triangle BCD)$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{4} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot 1 \cdot 1 \cdot \sin 120^\circ + \frac{1}{2} \cdot BC \cdot DC \cdot \sin 60^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} BC \cdot CD$$

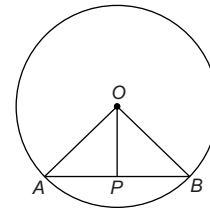
$$\Rightarrow \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} BC \cdot CD$$

or  $BC \cdot CD = 2$

**Example 35.** A regular pentagon and a regular decagon have the same perimeter, prove that their areas are as  $2 : \sqrt{5}$ .

**Sol.** Let  $AB$  be one of the  $n$  sides of a regular polygon.

If  $AB = a$ ,



$$\text{area of polygon} = \frac{n}{2} \cdot AB \cdot OD$$

$$= \frac{na^2}{4} \cot \frac{\pi}{n} \quad \dots(i)$$

Let the perimeter of the pentagon and decagon be  $10x$ .

Then, each side of the pentagon is  $2x$  and its area is

$$5x^2 \cot \frac{\pi}{5} \quad \dots(ii)$$

[using Eq. (i) where  $n = 5$  and  $a = 2x$ ] again, each side of the decagon is  $x$  and its area is

$$\frac{5}{2} x^2 \cot \frac{\pi}{10} \quad \dots(iii)$$

[using Eq. (i) where  $n = 10$  and  $a = x$ ]

$$\frac{\text{Area of pentagon}}{\text{Area of decagon}} = \frac{2 \cot 36^\circ}{\cot 18^\circ} = \frac{2 \cos 36^\circ \cdot \sin 18^\circ}{\sin 36^\circ \cdot \cos 18^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cos 36^\circ \cdot \sin 18^\circ}{2 \sin 18^\circ \cdot \cos 18^\circ \cdot \cos 18^\circ} = \frac{\cos 36^\circ}{\cos^2 18^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cos 36^\circ}{2 \cos^2 18^\circ} = \frac{2 \cos 36^\circ}{1 + \cos 36^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{2(\sqrt{5} + 1)}{4 \left\{ 1 + \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4} \right\}}$$

$$= \frac{2(\sqrt{5} + 1)}{5 + \sqrt{5}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}$$



## Exercise for Session 5

1. Find the sum of the radii of the circles, which are respectively inscribed and circumscribed about a regular polygon of  $n$  sides.
2. Find the radius of the circumscribing circle of a regular polygon of  $n$  sides each of length is  $a$ .
3. If  $A, A_1, A_2, A_3$  be the area of the in-circle and ex-circles, the show that  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{A_1}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{A_2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{A_3}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{A}}$ .
4. A regular polygon of nine sides, each of length 2, is inscribed in a circle, then find the radius of the circle.
5. Show that the area of the circle and the regular polygon of  $n$ -sides and of equal perimeter are in the ratio of  $\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right) : \frac{\pi}{n}$ .
6. Let  $A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots, A_n$  be the vertices of an  $n$ -sided regular polygon such that  $\frac{1}{A_1 A_2} = \frac{1}{A_1 A_3} + \frac{1}{A_1 A_4}$ . Find the value of  $n$ . Prove or disprove the converse of this result.
7. Let  $l_n$  is the area of  $n$ -sided regular polygon inscribed in a circle of unit radius and  $O_n$  be the area of the polygon circumscribing the given circle. Then, prove that  $l_n = \frac{O_n}{2} \left( 1 + \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{2l_n}{n}\right)^2} \right)$

# Session 6

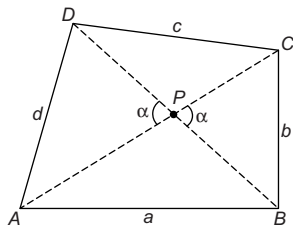
## Quadrilaterals and Cyclic Quadrilaterals

### Area of Quadrilateral

$ABCD$  is any quadrilateral where  $AB = a, BC = b, CD = c, AD = d$  and  $\angle DPA = \alpha$ .

Let  $s$  denotes the area of quadrilateral, then

area of  $\triangle DAC =$  area of  $\triangle APD +$  area of  $\triangle DPC$



$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2} DP \cdot AP \cdot \sin \alpha + \frac{1}{2} \cdot DP \cdot PC \cdot \sin(\pi - \alpha) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} DP \cdot (AP + PC) \sin \alpha \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Area of } \triangle DAC = \frac{1}{2} DP \cdot AC \cdot \sin \alpha \quad \dots(i)$$

Similarly,

$$\text{area of } \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2} BP \cdot AC \cdot \sin \alpha \quad \dots(ii)$$

$\therefore s =$  area of  $\triangle DAC +$  area of  $\triangle ABC$

$$= \frac{1}{2} DP \cdot AC \cdot \sin \alpha + \frac{1}{2} BP \cdot AC \cdot \sin \alpha$$

[using Eqs. (i) and (ii)]

$$= \frac{1}{2} (DP + BP) \cdot AC \cdot \sin \alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow s = \frac{1}{2} BD \cdot AC \cdot \sin \alpha$$

$\therefore$  **Area of quadrilateral** =  $\frac{1}{2}$  (product of the diagonals)  $\times$  (sine of included angle).

Again,

We can express the area of  $\Delta$  in terms of sides and the sum of two opposite angles :

In  $\triangle ABD$ ,  $BD^2 = a^2 + d^2 - 2ad \cos A$  ... (i)

In  $\triangle BCD$ ,  $BD^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos C$  ... (ii)

From Eqs. (i) and (ii),

$$a^2 + d^2 - 2ad \cos A = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos C$$

$$\therefore a^2 + d^2 - b^2 - c^2 = 2ad \cos A - 2bc \cos C \quad \dots \text{(iii)}$$

Also,  $s = \triangle BAD + \triangle BCD$

$$= \frac{1}{2} ad \sin A + \frac{1}{2} bc \sin C$$

$$\Rightarrow 4s = 2ad \sin A + 2bc \sin C \quad \dots \text{(iv)}$$

On squaring and adding Eqs. (iii) and (iv) both sides, we get

$$16s^2 + (a^2 + d^2 - b^2 - c^2)^2 = 4a^2d^2 + 4b^2c^2 - 8abcd \cos(A + C) \quad \dots \text{(v)}$$

Let  $A + C = 2\alpha$ , then

$$\cos(A + C) = \cos 2\alpha = 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1$$

From Eq. (v), we get

$$16s^2 = 4a^2d^2 + 4b^2c^2 - 8abcd(2\cos^2 \alpha - 1) - (a^2 + d^2 - b^2 - c^2)^2$$

$$= \{2(ad + bc)\}^2 - (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)^2 - 16abcd \cos^2 \alpha$$

$$= \{(a + d)^2 - (b + c)^2\} \{(b + c)^2 - (a - d)^2\} - 16abcd \cos^2 \alpha$$

$$= (a + d + b - c)(a + d - b + c)(b + c + a - d)(b + c - a + d) - 16abcd \cos^2 \alpha$$

Let,  $2s = a + b + c + d$

$$\therefore 16s^2 = (2s - 2a)(2s - 2b)(2s - 2c)(2s - 2d) - 16abcd \cos^2 \alpha$$

$$s^2 = (s - a)(s - b)(s - c)(s - d) - abcd \cos^2 \alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow s = \sqrt{(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)(s - d) - abcd \cos^2 \alpha}$$

where  $2\alpha = A + C$  and  $2s = a + b + c + d$

Thus, area of quadrilateral;

$$\frac{1}{2} BD \cdot AC \cdot \sin \alpha, \text{ where } \angle DPA = \alpha$$

or  $A = \sqrt{(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)(s - d) - abcd \cos^2 \alpha}$ ,  
where  $2\alpha = A + C$

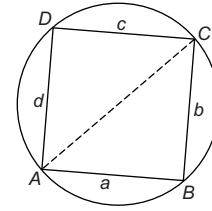
### Area of Cyclic Quadrilateral

A quadrilateral is cyclic quadrilateral if its vertices lie on a circle.

Let  $ABCD$  be a cyclic quadrilateral such that  $AB = a$ ,  $BC = b$ ,  $CD = c$  and  $DA = d$ .

Then,  $\angle B + \angle D = 180^\circ$  and  $\angle A + \angle C = 180^\circ$ .

Let  $2s = a + b + c + d$  be the perimeter of the quadrilateral.



Now,  $\Delta =$  area of cyclic quadrilateral  $ABCD$

$$= \text{area of } \triangle ABC + \text{area of } \triangle ACD$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} ab \sin B + \frac{1}{2} cd \sin D$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} ab \sin B + \frac{1}{2} cd \sin(\pi - B) = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin B + \frac{1}{2} cd \sin B$$

$$\Rightarrow \Delta = \frac{1}{2} (ab + cd) \sin B \quad \dots \text{(i)}$$

Using cosine formula in a  $\triangle ABC$  and  $\triangle ACD$ , we have

$$AC^2 = AB^2 + BC^2 - 2AB \cdot BC \cdot \cos B$$

$$\Rightarrow AC^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos B \quad \dots \text{(ii)}$$

and  $AC^2 = AD^2 + CD^2 - 2AD \cdot CD \cdot \cos D$

$$\Rightarrow AC^2 = d^2 + c^2 - 2cd \cdot \cos(\pi - B) \quad \dots \text{(iii)}$$

From Eqs. (ii) and (iii), we have

$$a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos B = d^2 + c^2 - 2cd \cos B$$

$$\Rightarrow 2(ab + cd) \cos B = a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2 \quad \dots \text{(iv)}$$

$$\Rightarrow 4(ab + cd)^2 \cos^2 B = (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 4(ab + cd)^2 \cdot (1 - \sin^2 B) = (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 4(ab + cd)^2 \sin^2 B = 4(ab + cd)^2 - (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 4(ab + cd)^2 \cdot \sin^2 B = \{2(ab + cd) + (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)\} \{2(ab + cd) - (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)\}$$

$$\Rightarrow 4(ab + cd)^2 \cdot \sin^2 B$$

$$= \{(a + b)^2 - (c - d)^2\} \cdot \{(c + d)^2 - (a - b)^2\}$$

$$\Rightarrow 4(ab + cd)^2 \cdot \sin^2 B =$$

$$\{(a + b + c - d)(a + b - c + d)(c + d - a + b)(c + d + a - b)\}$$

$$\Rightarrow 4(ab + cd)^2 \cdot \sin^2 B = (2s - 2d)(2s - 2c)(2s - 2b)(2s - 2a)$$

$$\Rightarrow 16\Delta^2 = 16(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)(s - d) \quad [\text{using Eq. (i)}]$$

$$\Rightarrow \Delta = \sqrt{(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)(s - d)} \quad \dots \text{(v)}$$

$\therefore$  From Eqs. (i), (iv) and (v),

**Area of cyclic quadrilateral;**

$$\Delta = \frac{1}{2} (ab + cd) \cdot \sin B, \Delta = \sqrt{(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)(s - d)}$$

and  $\cos B = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2}{2(ab + cd)}$

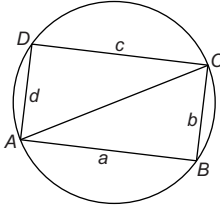
### Ptolemy's Theorem

In a cyclic quadrilateral  $ABCD$ ,

$$AC \cdot BD = AB \cdot CD + BC \cdot AD$$

i.e. in a cyclic quadrilateral the product of diagonals is equal to the sum of the products of the lengths of the opposite sides.

**Proof:** Let  $ABCD$  be a cyclic quadrilateral, where



$$AC^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos B$$

and  $\cos B = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2}{2(ab + cd)}$

$$\Rightarrow AC^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cdot \left\{ \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2}{2(ab + cd)} \right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow AC^2 = \frac{(a^2 + b^2)(ab + cd) - ab(a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)}{(ab + cd)}$$

$$\Rightarrow AC^2 = \frac{(a^2 + b^2) \cdot cd + ab(c^2 + d^2)}{ab + cd}$$

$$\Rightarrow AC^2 = \frac{(ac + bd) \cdot (ad + bc)}{ab + cd} \quad \dots(i)$$

Similarly,

$$BD^2 = \frac{(ab + cd) \cdot (ac + bd)}{ad + bc} \quad \dots(ii)$$

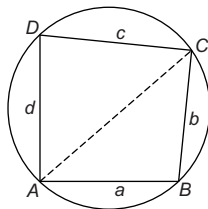
$$\Rightarrow AC^2 \cdot BD^2 = (ac + bd)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow AC \cdot BD = (ac + bd)$$

$$\Rightarrow AC \cdot BD = AB \cdot CD + BC \cdot AD \text{ [ Ptolemy's theorem]}$$

### Circum-radius of a Cyclic Quadrilateral

Let  $ABCD$  be a cyclic quadrilateral. Then the circum-circle of the quadrilateral  $ABCD$  is also the circum circle of  $\triangle ABC$ .



Hence, the circum-radius of the cyclic quadrilateral

$$ABCD = R = \text{Circum-radius of } \triangle ABC = \frac{AC}{2 \sin B}$$

$$= \frac{AC(ab + cd)}{4\Delta} \quad \text{[using } \Delta = \frac{1}{2}(ab + cd) \sin B]$$

But,  $AC = \sqrt{\frac{(ac + bd)(ad + bc)}{(ab + cd)}}$  [using Eq. (i)]

Hence,  $R = \frac{1}{4\Delta} \sqrt{(ac + bd)(ad + bc)(ab + cd)}$

$$\therefore R = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{\frac{(ac + bd)(ad + bc)(ab + cd)}{(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)(s - d)}}$$

**Example 36.** If the sides of a cyclic quadrilateral are 3, 3, 4, 4. Show that a circle can be inscribed in it.

**Sol.** By geometry,

$$AP = AS \quad \dots(i)$$

$$BP = BQ \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$DR = DS \quad \dots(iii)$$

$$CR = CQ \quad \dots(iv)$$

Adding all four equations, we get

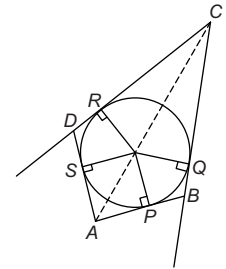
$$AB + CD = AD + CB \quad \dots(v)$$

Now, the sides of cyclic quadrilateral 3, 3, 4, 4 inscribe the circle in it, if it satisfy (v).

i.e. let  $AB + CD = 3 + 4 = 7$ ,  $AD + CB = 3 + 4 = 7$

i.e.  $3, 3, 4, 4$  i.e.  $3 = AB, 3 = BC, 4 = CD, 4 = CB$

satisfy condition (v) or a circle can be inscribed.



### Note

If sum of opposite side of a quadrilateral is equal, then and only then a circle can be inscribed in the quadrilateral.

**Example 37.** The two adjacent sides of a cyclic quadrilateral are 2 and 5 the angle between them is  $60^\circ$ . If the area of the quadrilateral is  $4\sqrt{3}$ , then find the remaining two sides.

**Sol.** Let  $AD = 2$ ,  $AB = 5$ ,  $\angle DAB = 60^\circ$

Since, the quadrilateral is cyclic,

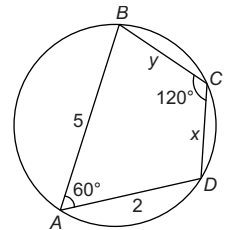
$$\angle BCD = 120^\circ$$

Area of

$$\triangle ABD = \frac{1}{2} \cdot 2 \cdot 5 \sin 60^\circ = 5 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \quad \dots(i)$$

Area of  $\triangle BCD = \text{Area of quadrilateral } ABCD - \text{area of } \triangle ABD$

$$= 4\sqrt{3} - \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2}$$



$\dots(ii)$  [using Eq. (i)]

Let  $CD = x$  and  $BC = y$

Now, area of  $\triangle BCD = \frac{1}{2} xy \sin 120^\circ$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{or} \quad \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2} &= \frac{1}{2}xy \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} && \dots\text{(iii) [using Eq. (ii)]} \\ \Rightarrow xy &= 6 && \dots\text{(iv)} \end{aligned}$$

Applying cosine rule in  $\triangle BAD$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 60^\circ &= \frac{AD^2 + AB^2 - BD^2}{2AD \cdot AB} \\ \text{or} \quad \frac{1}{2} &= \frac{2^2 + 5^2 - BD^2}{2 \cdot 2 \cdot 5} \\ \Rightarrow BD^2 &= 19 \end{aligned}$$

Applying cosine rule in  $\triangle BCD$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 120^\circ &= \frac{x^2 + y^2 - 19}{2xy} \\ \text{or} \quad \frac{1}{2} &= \frac{x^2 + y^2 - 19}{2xy} \\ \text{or} \quad x^2 + y^2 + xy &= 19 && \text{[using } xy = 6\text{]} \\ \text{or} \quad x^2 + y^2 &= 13 \end{aligned}$$

Now,  $x^2 + y^2 + 2xy = 13 + 12 = 25$

$$\Rightarrow (x + y)^2 = 25$$

$$\Rightarrow x + y = 5$$

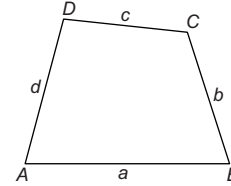
and  $x^2 + y^2 - 2xy = 13 - 12$

$$\Rightarrow x - y = \pm 1$$

Solving we get,  $(x = 3, y = 2)$  or  $(x = 2, y = 3)$

**Example 38.** If  $a, b, c, d$  are the sides of a quadrilateral, then find the minimum value of  $\frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{d^2}$ .

**Sol.** Here,  $AB = a, BC = b, CD = c$  and  $AD = d$  are the sides of quadrilateral  $ABCD$ .



And we know,  $(a - b)^2 + (b - c)^2 + (c - a)^2 \geq 0$

$$\Rightarrow 2(a^2 + b^2 + c^2) \geq 2(ab + bc + ca)$$

$$\Rightarrow 3(a^2 + b^2 + c^2) \geq (a^2 + b^2 + c^2) + 2(ab + bc + ca)$$

[i.e., adding  $(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)$  to both sides]

$$\Rightarrow 3(a^2 + b^2 + c^2) \geq (a + b + c)^2$$

[ $\because$  sum of any three sides of quadrilateral is greater than fourth]

$$\Rightarrow 3(a^2 + b^2 + c^2) \geq (a + b + c)^2 > d^2 \quad [\because a + b + c > d]$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{d^2} > \frac{1}{3}$$

$\therefore$  Minimum value of  $\frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{d^2}$  is  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

## Exercise for Session 6

- The area of a cyclic quadrilateral  $ABCD$  is  $\frac{(3\sqrt{3})}{4}$ . The radius of the circle circumscribing cyclic quadrilateral is 1. If  $AB = 1, BD = \sqrt{3}$ , then find  $BC \cdot CD$ .
- If two adjacent sides of a cyclic quadrilateral are 2 and 5 and the angle between them is  $60^\circ$ . If the third side is 3, then find the remaining fourth side.
- The ratio of the area of a regular polygon of  $n$  sides inscribed in a circle to that of the polygon of same number of sides circumscribing the same circle is 3 : 4. Then, the value of  $n$  is
- A right angled trapezium is circumscribed about a circle. Find the radius of the circle. If the lengths of the bases (i.e. parallel sides) are equal to  $a$  and  $b$ .
- If  $A, B, C, D$  are the angles of quadrilateral, then find  $\frac{\sum \tan A}{\sum \cot A}$ .

# Session 7

## Solution of Triangles

In a triangle, there are six variables. viz. three sides  $a, b, c$  and three angles  $A, B, C$  when any three of these six variables (except all the three angles) of a triangles are given, the triangle is known completely; that is the other three variables can be expressed in terms of the given variables and can be evaluated. This process is called the solution of triangles.

### Solution of a Right Angled Triangle

**Case I** When two sides are given.

Let the triangle be right angled at  $C$ , then we can determine the remaining variables as given in the following table :

Given	Required
(i) $a, b$	$\tan A = \frac{a}{b}, B = 90^\circ - A, C = \frac{a}{\sin A}$
(ii) $a, c$	$\sin A = \frac{a}{c}, b = c \cos A, B = 90^\circ - A$ where $\angle C = 90^\circ$

**Case II** When a side and an acute angle is given. In this case we can determine the remaining variables as given in the following table :

Given	Required
(i) $a, A$	$B = 90^\circ - A, b = a \cot A, c = \frac{a}{\sin A}$
(ii) $c, A$	$B = 90^\circ - A, a = c \sin A, b = c \cos A$

### Solution of a Triangle in General

**Case I** When three sides  $a, b$  and  $c$  are given.

In this case the remaining variables are determined by using the following table :

Given	Required
$a, b, c$	(i) Area of $\Delta = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$ , $2s = a + b + c$
	(ii) $\sin A = \frac{2\Delta}{bc}, \sin B = \frac{2\Delta}{ac}, \sin C = \frac{2\Delta}{ab}$
	(iii) $\tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\Delta}{s(s-a)}, \tan \frac{B}{2} = \frac{\Delta}{s(s-b)}$ , $\tan \frac{C}{2} = \frac{\Delta}{s(s-c)}$

**Case II** When two sides  $a, b$  and included  $\angle C$  are given. In this case we use the following table :

Given	Required
$a, b$ and $\angle C$	(i) Area of $\Delta = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C$
	(ii) $\tan \left( \frac{A-B}{2} \right) = \frac{a-b}{a+b} \cdot \cot \left( \frac{C}{2} \right)$
	(iii) $c = \frac{a \sin C}{\sin A}$

**Case III** When one side  $a$  and two angles  $A$  and  $B$  are given. In this case we use the following table :

Given	Required
$a$ and $\angle A, \angle B$	(i) $\angle C = 180^\circ - (\angle A + \angle B)$
	(ii) $b = \frac{a \sin B}{\sin A}$ and $c = \frac{a \sin C}{\sin A}$
	(iii) $\Delta = \frac{1}{2} ac \sin B$

**Case IV** When two sides  $a, b$  and  $\angle A$  opposite to one side is given then,

$$\sin B = \frac{b}{a} \sin A \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\angle C = 180^\circ - (\angle A + \angle B); c = \frac{a \sin C}{\sin A}$$

From Eq. (i), the following possibilities will arise :

- (a) **When  $A$  is an acute angle and  $a < b \sin A$**  In this relation  $\sin B = \frac{b}{a} \sin A$  gives that  $\sin B > 1$  which is impossible.  
Hence, no triangle is possible.
- (b) **When  $A$  is an acute angle and  $a = b \sin A$**  In this case only one triangle is possible which is right angled at  $B$ .  
 $\therefore a = b \sin A \Rightarrow \angle B = 90^\circ$
- (c) **When  $A$  is an acute angle and  $a > b \sin A$**  In this case there are two values of  $B$  given by  $\sin B = \frac{b \sin A}{a}$ , say  $B_1$  and  $B_2$  such that  $B_1 + B_2 = 180^\circ$  side ' $c$ ' can be obtained by using  $c = \frac{a \sin C}{\sin A}$ .  
 $\therefore a > b \sin A \Rightarrow$  two triangle are possible.

**Note**

- (i) In any right angled triangle, the orthocentre coincides with the vertex containing the right angled.
- (ii) The mid-point of the hypotenuse of a right angled triangle is equidistant from the three vertices of the triangle.
- (iii) The mid-point of the hypotenuse of the right angled triangle is the circum-centre of the triangle.

**Example 39.** In any  $\Delta ABC$ , the sides are 6 cm, 10 cm and 14 cm. Show that the triangle is obtuse-angled with the obtuse angle equal to  $120^\circ$ .

**Sol.** Let  $a = 14$ ,  $b = 10$  and  $c = 6$  cm.

$$\Rightarrow s = \frac{14 + 10 + 6}{2} = 15 \text{ cm.}$$

As we know largest angle is opposite to the largest side,

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos A &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{100 + 36 - 196}{2(10)(6)} = -\frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow A = 120^\circ$$

**Example 40.** If  $a, b$  and  $A$  are given in a triangle and  $C_1, C_2$  are the possible values of the third side, prove that :  $C_1^2 + C_2^2 - 2C_1C_2 \cos 2A = 4a^2 \cos^2 A$

**Sol.**  $\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$

$$\Rightarrow c^2 - 2bc \cos A + b^2 - a^2 = 0, \text{ which is quadratic in 'c'}$$

$$\therefore \left. \begin{aligned} C_1 + C_2 &= 2b \cos A \\ \text{and } C_1 C_2 &= b^2 - a^2 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots(i)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore C_1^2 + C_2^2 - 2C_1C_2 \cos 2A \\ \Rightarrow (C_1 + C_2)^2 - 2C_1C_2 - 2C_1C_2 \cos 2A \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{[using Eq. (i)]} \\ \Rightarrow (C_1 + C_2)^2 - 2C_1C_2(1 + \cos 2A) \\ \Rightarrow 4b^2 \cos^2 A - 2(b^2 - a^2) \cdot 2 \cos^2 A \\ \Rightarrow 4a^2 \cos^2 A. \end{aligned}$$

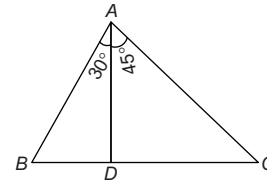
$$\therefore C_1^2 + C_2^2 - 2C_1C_2 \cos A = 4a^2 \cos A$$

**Example 41.** In a  $\Delta ABC$ , the median to the side  $BC$  is of length  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{11-6\sqrt{3}}}$  and it divides the  $\angle A$  into angles of  $30^\circ$  and  $45^\circ$ . Find the length of the side  $BC$ .

**Sol.**  $\angle C = 180^\circ - (75^\circ + B)$

$$\angle C = 105^\circ - B$$

In  $\Delta ABD$ ,



$$\frac{BD}{\sin 30^\circ} = \frac{AD}{\sin B} \Rightarrow BD = \frac{AD}{2 \sin B} \dots(i)$$

In  $\Delta ADC$ ,

$$\frac{CD}{\sin 45^\circ} = \frac{AD}{\sin C}$$

$$\Rightarrow CD = \frac{AD}{\sqrt{2} \sin(105^\circ - B)} \dots(ii)$$

Now,

$$BD = CD$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{AD}{2 \sin B} = \frac{AD}{\sqrt{2} \sin(105^\circ - B)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{2} \sin B = \sin(105^\circ - B)$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{2} \sin B = \sin 105^\circ \cdot \cos B - \cos 105^\circ \cdot \sin B$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{2} \sin B = \frac{(\sqrt{3} + 1)}{2\sqrt{2}} \cos B + \frac{(\sqrt{3} - 1)}{2\sqrt{2}} \sin B$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \sin B = (\sqrt{3} + 1) \cos B + (\sqrt{3} - 1) \sin B$$

$$\Rightarrow \cot B = 3\sqrt{3} - 4$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin B = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{11-6\sqrt{3}}}$$

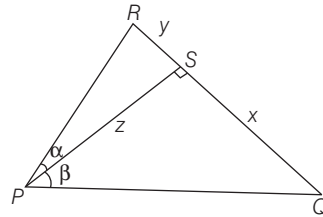
Hence,

$$BC = 2BD = \frac{AD}{\sin B} = \frac{2\sqrt{11-6\sqrt{3}}}{\sqrt{11-6\sqrt{3}}} = 2$$

## Exercise for Session 7

1. In  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $a : b : c = (1 + x) : 1 : (1 - x)$ , where  $x \in (0, 1)$ . If  $\angle A = \frac{\pi}{2} + \angle C$ , then find the value of  $x$ .
2. In a  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $2s =$  perimeter and  $R =$  circumradius. Then, find  $\frac{s}{R}$ .
3. If in a  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $\angle C = 90^\circ$ , then find the maximum value of  $\sin A \sin B$ .
4. If the area of a triangle is 81 square cm and its perimeter is 27 cm, then find its in-radius in centi-metres.

5. In a  $\triangle ABC$ , if  $r_1 = 2r_2 = 3r_3$ , then show that  $\frac{a}{b} = \frac{5}{4}$ .
6. Find in-radius of the triangle formed by the axes and the line  $4x + 3y - 12 = 0$ .
7. In a  $\triangle PQR$  as shown in figure given that  $x : y : z :: 2 : 3 : 6$ , then find value of  $\angle QPR$ .



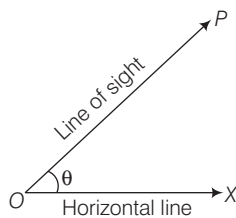
8. In a  $\triangle ABC$ , if  $\frac{R}{r} \leq 2$ , then show that the triangle is equilateral.
9. The angle of a right-angled triangle are in AP. Then, find the ratio of the in-radius and the perimeter.
10. If in a triangle  $\left(1 - \frac{r_1}{r_2}\right)\left(1 - \frac{r_1}{r_3}\right) = 2$ , then show that the triangle is right angled.

# Session 8

## Height and Distance

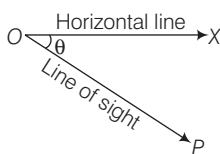
### Angle of Elevation

If 'O' be the observer's eye and OX be the horizontal line through O. If object P is at a higher level than eye, then  $\angle POX$  is called the angle of elevation.



### Angle of Depression

If 'O' be the observer's eye and OX is a horizontal line object P is at a lower level than O, then the  $\angle POX$  is called the angle of depression.

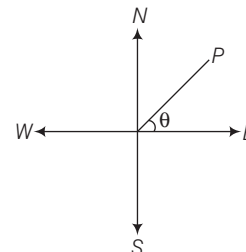


### Note

- (i) Angle of elevation and depression are always acute angle.
- (ii) Angle of elevation of an object from an observer is same as angle O depression of an observer from the object.

### Bearing

If the observer and the object are O and P be on the same level respectively, then bearings is defined. To measure the bearing the four standard direction East, West, North and South are taken as the cardinal directions. Angle between the line of observation. i.e., OP and any one standard direction is measured.



Thus,  $\angle POE$  is called the bearing of the point P with respect to O measured from East to North.

In other words the bearing of  $P$  as seen from  $O$  is the direction in which  $P$  is seen from  $O$ .

**Note**

North-East means equally inclined to North and East. ENE means equally inclined to East and North-East.

**Example 42.** Two flagstaffs stand on a horizontal plane.  $A$  and  $B$  are two points on the line joining their feet and between them. The angles of elevation of the tops of the flagstaffs as seen from  $A$  are  $30^\circ$  and  $60^\circ$  and as seen from  $B$  are  $60^\circ$  and  $45^\circ$ . If  $AB$  is 30 m, the distance between the flagstaffs in metres is

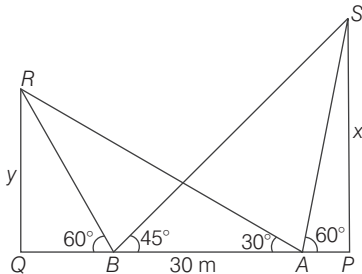
- (a)  $30 + 15\sqrt{3}$                       (b)  $45 + 15\sqrt{3}$   
 (c)  $60 - 15\sqrt{3}$                       (d)  $60 + 15\sqrt{3}$

**Sol.** (d) Let  $x$  and  $y$  be the heights of the flagstaffs at  $P$  and  $Q$  respectively.

Then,  $AP = x \cot 60^\circ = \frac{x}{\sqrt{3}}$ ,  $AQ = y \cot 30^\circ = y\sqrt{3}$

$BP = x \cot 45^\circ = x$ ,  $BQ = y \cot 60^\circ = \frac{y}{\sqrt{3}}$

$\Rightarrow BP - AP = x - \frac{x}{\sqrt{3}} = AB$



$\Rightarrow 30\sqrt{3} = (\sqrt{3} - 1)x$

$\Rightarrow x = 15(3 + \sqrt{3})$

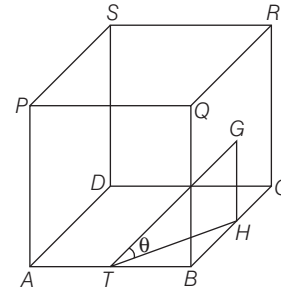
Similarly,  $30 = y\left(\sqrt{3} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) \Rightarrow y = 15\sqrt{3}$

So that,  $PQ = BP + BQ = x + \frac{y}{\sqrt{3}}$   
 $= 15(3 + \sqrt{3}) + 15 = (60 + 15\sqrt{3})$  m

**Example 43.** In a cubical hall  $ABCD$ ,  $PQRS$  with each side 10 m,  $G$  is the centre of the wall  $BCRQ$  and  $T$  is the mid-point of the side  $AB$ . The angle of elevation of  $G$  at the point  $T$  is

- (a)  $\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$                       (b)  $\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$   
 (c)  $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$                       (d)  $\cot^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$

**Sol.** (a)



Let  $H$  be the mid-point of  $BC$  since  
 $\angle TBH = 90^\circ$ ,  
 $(TH)^2 = (BT)^2 + (BH)^2$   
 $= 5^2 + 5^2 = 50$

Also,  $\angle THG = 90^\circ$ ,  
 $(TG)^2 = (TH)^2 + (GH)^2$   
 $= 50 + 25 = 75$

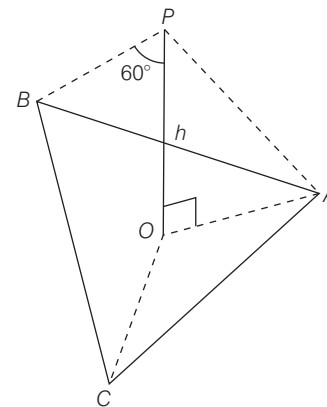
Let  $\theta$  be the required angle of elevation of  $G$  at  $T$ .

Then,  $\sin \theta = \frac{GH}{TG}$   
 $= \frac{5}{5\sqrt{3}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$   
 $\Rightarrow \theta = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$

**Example 44.** Each side of an equilateral triangle subtends an angle of  $60^\circ$  at the top of a tower  $h$  m high located at the centre of the triangle. If  $a$  is the length of each side of the triangle, then

- (a)  $3a^2 = 2h^2$                       (b)  $2a^2 = 3h^2$   
 (b)  $a^2 = 3h^2$                       (d)  $3a^2 = h^2$

**Sol.** (b)



Let  $O$  be the centre of the equilateral triangle  $ABC$  and  $OP$  the tower of height  $h$ . Then, each of the triangles  $PAB$ ,  $PBC$  and  $PCA$  are equilateral.

Thus,  $PA = PB = PC = a$ .

Therefore, from right-angled triangle  $POA$ , we have  $PA^2 = PO^2 + OA^2$ .



$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow a^2 &= h^2 + \left(\frac{a}{2} \sec 30^\circ\right)^2 \\ &= h^2 + \frac{a^2}{4} \cdot \frac{4}{3} \\ &= h^2 + \frac{a^2}{3} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{2}{3}a^2 &= h^2 \\ \Rightarrow 2a^2 &= 3h^2 \end{aligned}$$

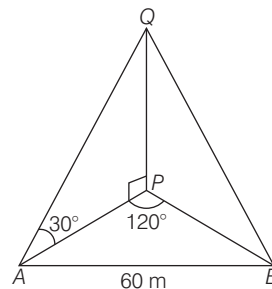
**Example 45.** A vertical tower  $PQ$  subtends the same angle  $30^\circ$  at each of two places  $A$  and  $B$ , 60 m apart on the ground,  $AB$  subtends an angle  $120^\circ$  at the foot of the tower. If  $h$  is the height of the tower, then  $9h^2 + h + 1$  is equal to

- (a) 3121                      (b) 2136  
(c) 3600                      (d) None of these

$$\text{Sol. (d) } AP = PB = h \cot 30^\circ = \sqrt{3}h$$

$$\begin{aligned} -\frac{1}{2} &= \cos 120^\circ = \frac{3h^2 + 3h^2 - 60^2}{2 \cdot 3h^2} \\ -3h^2 &= 3h^2 + 3h^2 - 3600 \\ 9h^2 &= 3600 \\ h &= 20 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 9h^2 + h + 1 &= 3600 + 20 + 1 \\ &= 3681 \end{aligned}$$



## Exercise for Session 8

1. If a tower subtends angles  $\theta$ ,  $2\theta$  and  $3\theta$  at three points  $A$ ,  $B$  and  $C$  respectively, lying on the same side of a horizontal line through the foot of the tower, show that  $\frac{AB}{BC} = \frac{\cot \theta - \cot 2\theta}{\cot 2\theta - \cot 3\theta}$ .
2. A person stands at a point  $A$  due south of a tower of height  $h$  and observes that its elevation is  $60^\circ$ . He then walks westwards towards  $B$ , where the elevation is  $45^\circ$ . At a point  $C$  on  $AB$  produced, show that if he find it to be  $30^\circ$ .  $OA$ ,  $OB$ ,  $OC$  are in GP.
3. A train travelling on one of two intersecting railway lines, subtends at a certain station on the other line, an angle  $\alpha$  when the front of the carriage reaches the junction and an angle  $\beta$  when the end of the carriage reaches it. Then, the two lines are inclined to each other at an angle  $\theta$ , show that  $2 \cot \theta = \cot \alpha - \cot \beta$ ,  $\cot \alpha + \cot \beta$ .
4. The angle of elevation of the top of the tower observed from each of the three points  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$  on the ground, forming a triangle is the same angle  $\alpha$ . If  $R$  is the circum-radius of the triangle  $ABC$ , then find the height of the tower  $R \tan \alpha$ .
5. The length of the shadow of a pole inclined at  $10^\circ$  to the vertical towards the sun is 2.05 metres, when the elevation of the sun is  $38^\circ$ . Then, find the length of the pole.

## JEE Type Solved Examples : Single Option Correct Type Questions

● **Ex. 1.** If  $\tan^2 \frac{\pi - A}{4} + \tan^2 \frac{\pi - B}{4} + \tan^2 \frac{\pi - C}{4} = 1$ , then

$\Delta ABC$  is

- (a) equilateral (b) isosceles  
(c) scalene (d) None of these

**Sol.** (a) Let  $\alpha = \frac{\pi - A}{4}, \beta = \frac{\pi - B}{4}, \gamma = \frac{\pi - C}{4}$  ... (i)

$$\Rightarrow \alpha + \beta + \gamma = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \Sigma \tan \alpha \cdot \tan \beta = 1$$

$$\Sigma \tan^2 \alpha = 1 = \Sigma \tan \alpha \tan \beta$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \alpha = \tan \beta = \tan \gamma$$

$$\therefore \alpha = \beta = \gamma$$

$$\frac{\pi - A}{4} = \frac{\pi - B}{4} = \frac{\pi - C}{4}$$

$$\therefore A = B = C$$

[From Eq. (i)]

● **Ex. 2.** In  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $a^2 + c^2 = 2002b^2$ ,

then  $\frac{\cot A + \cot C}{\cot B}$  equals to

- (a)  $\frac{1}{2001}$  (b)  $\frac{2}{2001}$   
(c)  $\frac{3}{2001}$  (d)  $\frac{4}{2001}$

**Sol.** (b)  $\frac{\cot A + \cot C}{\cot B} = \frac{\sin(A + C) \sin B}{\sin A \sin C \sin B}$

$$= \frac{\sin^2 B}{\sin A \cos B \sin C} = \frac{4R^2 b^2}{4R^2 ac \cos B}$$

$$= \frac{2b^2}{2ac \cos B} = \frac{2b^2}{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}$$

$$= \frac{2b^2}{2002b^2 - b^2} = \frac{2}{2001}$$

● **Ex. 3.** A triangle has vertices  $A, B$  and  $C$  and the respective opposite sides have lengths  $a, b$  and  $c$ . This triangle is inscribed in a circle of radius  $R$ . If  $b = c = 1$  and the altitude from  $A$  to side  $BC$  has length  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}$ , then  $R$  equals

- (a)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$  (b)  $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$   
(c)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  (d)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}}$

**Sol.** (d)  $a = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$  and  $\Delta = \frac{1}{2} ah$

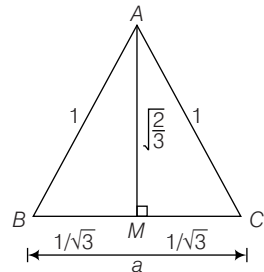
$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}$$

$\therefore$

$$R = \frac{abc}{4\Delta}$$

$$= \frac{(2)(1)(3)}{\sqrt{3}(4)\sqrt{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}}$$



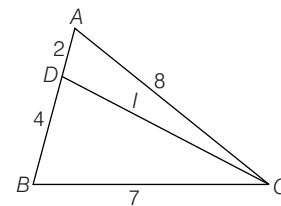
● **Ex. 4.** In  $\Delta ABC$ , if  $AC = 8, BC = 7$  and  $D$  lies between  $A$  and  $B$  such that  $AD = 2, BD = 4$ , then the length  $CD$  equals

- (a)  $\sqrt{46}$  (b)  $\sqrt{48}$  (c)  $\sqrt{51}$  (d)  $\sqrt{75}$

**Sol.** (c)  $l^2 = 2^2 + 8^2 - 2 \cdot 2 \cdot 8 \cos A$

$$= 4 + 64 - 32 \cos A$$

$$\text{and } \cos A = \frac{6^2 + 8^2 - 7^2}{2 \cdot 6 \cdot 8} = \frac{51}{16 \times 6} = \frac{17}{32}$$



$$l^2 = 68 - 32 \times \frac{17}{32} = 51$$

$$l = \sqrt{51}$$

● **Ex. 5.** In a triangle, if

$$(a + b + c)(a + b - c)(b + c - a)$$

$$(c + a - b) = \frac{8a^2 b^2 c^2}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}, \text{ then the triangle is}$$

- (a) isosceles (b) right angled  
(c) equilateral (d) obtuse angled

**Sol.** (b) We have,  $s(s - a)(s - b)(s - c) = \frac{a^2 b^2 c^2}{2(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)}$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = \frac{a^2 b^2 c^2}{2\Delta^2} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{As, } \Delta = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A = \frac{abc}{R}$$

So, Eq. (i) becomes

$$a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = \frac{(a^2 b^2 c^2)}{2a^2 \cdot b^2 \cdot c^2} = 8R^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 4R^2(\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C) = 8R^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C = 2$$

or  $2 + 2\cos A \cdot \cos B \cdot \cos C = 2$

$$\Rightarrow \cos A \cdot \cos B \cdot \cos C = 0$$

$\therefore \Delta ABC$  must be right angled.

● **Ex. 6.** Consider a  $\Delta ABC$  and let  $a, b$  and  $c$  denote the lengths of the sides opposite to vertices  $A, B$  and  $C$ , respectively. If  $a = 1, b = 3$  and  $C = 60^\circ$ , then  $\sin^2 B$  is equal to

- (a)  $\frac{27}{28}$  (b)  $\frac{3}{28}$   
 (c)  $\frac{81}{28}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{3}$

**Sol.** (a) By Cosine law,  $\cos 60^\circ = \frac{1^2 + 3^2 - c^2}{2 \cdot 1 \cdot 3}$

$$\Rightarrow c = \sqrt{7}$$

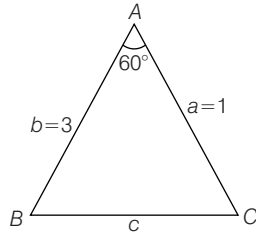
Now,  $\frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$  [By Sine law]

$$\Rightarrow \sin B = \frac{b \sin C}{c}$$

$$= \frac{3 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}{\sqrt{7}}$$

$$= \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{7}}$$

Hence,  $\sin^2 B = \frac{27}{28}$ .



● **Ex. 7.** In  $\Delta ABC$ , if  $\cos A + \sin A - \frac{2}{\cos B + \sin B} = 0$ , then

$\frac{a+b}{c}$  is equal to

- (a)  $\sqrt{2}$  (b) 1 (c)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  (d)  $2\sqrt{2}$

**Sol.** (a) We have,

$$\Rightarrow \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B + \cos A \sin B + \sin A \cos B = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(A - B) + \sin(A + B) = 2$$

$\therefore \cos(A - B) = 1$

and  $\sin(A + B) = 1$

$$\Rightarrow A = B, \text{ so } a = b$$

and  $\sin 2A = 1$

$$\Rightarrow A = 45^\circ$$

or  $A = 135^\circ$  (Not possible)

Hence,  $\frac{a+b}{c} = \frac{2a}{a\sqrt{2}} = \sqrt{2}$

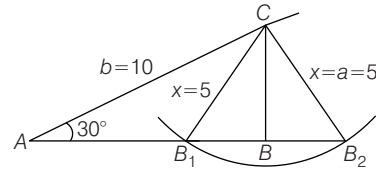
● **Ex. 8.** In  $\Delta ABC$ , if  $\angle A = 30^\circ, b = 10$  and  $a = x$ , then the values of  $x$  for which there are 2 possible triangles is given by (All symbol used have usual meaning in a triangle)

- (a)  $5 < x < 10$  (b)  $x < \frac{5}{2}$   
 (c)  $\frac{5}{3} < x < 10$  (d)  $\frac{5}{2} < x < 10$

**Sol.** (a) If  $c$  is the third side, then the altitude to  $c$  has length  $10\sin 30^\circ = 5$ ,

there are two triangles if  $x$  is greater than this value and less than the length of  $b$ .

If  $x > 10$ , point  $B$  will come to the left of  $A$  and  $\angle A$  would be obtuse in the case.



**Aliter** We have,  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \cos 30^\circ$

$$= \frac{100 + c^2 - x^2}{2(10)(c)} \quad [\text{by using cosine rule}]$$

$$\Rightarrow c^2 - 10\sqrt{3}c + (100 - x^2) = 0$$

$$c = \frac{10\sqrt{3} \pm \sqrt{4x^2 - 100}}{2}$$

Now, for 2 distinct positive values of  $c$ , we must have

$$10\sqrt{3} > \sqrt{4x^2 - 100}$$

$$\Rightarrow 300 > 4x^2 - 100$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 < 100 \Rightarrow 5 < x < 10$$

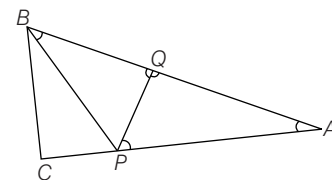
● **Ex. 9.** In a  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $AB = AC, P$  and  $Q$  are points on  $AC$  and  $AB$  respectively such that  $CB = BP = PQ = QA$ . If  $\angle AQP = \theta$ , then  $\tan^2 \theta$  is a root of the equation

- (a)  $y^3 + 21y^2 - 35y - 12 = 0$   
 (b)  $y^3 - 21y^2 + 35y - 12 = 0$   
 (c)  $y^3 - 21y^2 + 35y - 7 = 0$   
 (d)  $12y^3 - 35y^2 + 35y - 12 = 0$

**Sol.** (c)  $\angle QAP = \angle QPA = 90 - \frac{\theta}{2}$

$$\angle PQB = \angle PBQ = 180 - \theta$$

$$\angle BCA = \angle ABC = \angle BPC = 45 + \frac{\theta}{4}$$



Now,  $\left(90^\circ - \frac{\theta}{2}\right) + (2\theta - 180^\circ) + \left(45^\circ + \frac{\theta}{4}\right) = 180^\circ$

$\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{5\pi}{7}$

$\Rightarrow 7\theta = 5\pi$

$\Rightarrow 4\theta = 5\pi - 3\theta$

$\Rightarrow \tan 4\theta = -\tan 3\theta$

$\Rightarrow \frac{2 \tan 2\theta}{1 - \tan^2 2\theta} = -\frac{3 \tan \theta - \tan^3 \theta}{1 - 3 \tan^2 \theta}$

$\Rightarrow \frac{2 \left[ \frac{2t}{1-t^2} \right]}{1 - \left( \frac{2t}{1-t^2} \right)^2} = \frac{3t - t^3}{1 - 3t^2}$ , where  $t = \tan \theta$

$\Rightarrow \frac{4(1-t^2)}{(1-t^2)^2 - 4t^2} = \frac{t^2 - 3}{1 - 3t^2}$

$\Rightarrow 4(1 - 4t^2 + 3t^4) = (t^2 - 3)(1 - 6t^2 + t^4)$

$\Rightarrow t^6 - 21t^4 + 35t^2 - 7 = 0$

$\therefore \tan^2 \theta$  is the root of the equation  $y^3 - 21y^2 + 35y - 7 = 0$ .

● **Ex. 10.** The angle of elevation of tower from a point A due south of it is  $30^\circ$  and from a point B due west of it is  $45^\circ$ . If the height of the tower be 100 m, then AB =

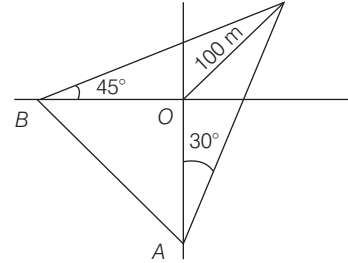
- (a) 150 m
- (b) 200 m
- (c) 173.2 m
- (d) 141.4 m

**Sol.** (b)  $OB = 100 \cot 45^\circ$

$OA = 100 \cot 30^\circ$

$AB = \sqrt{(OA)^2 + (OB)^2}$

$AB = 200 \text{ m}$

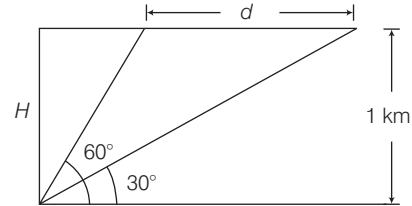


● **Ex. 11.** An aeroplane flying horizontally 1 km above the ground is observed at an elevation of  $60^\circ$  and after 10 seconds the elevation is observed to be  $30^\circ$ . The uniform speed of the aeroplane in km/h is

- (a) 240
- (b)  $240\sqrt{3}$
- (c)  $60\sqrt{3}$
- (d) None of these

**Sol.** (b)  $d = H \cot 30^\circ - H \cot 60^\circ$

Time taken = 10 s



Speed =  $\frac{\cot 30^\circ - \cot 60^\circ}{10} \times 60 \times 60 = 240\sqrt{3}$

## JEE Type Solved Examples : More than One Correct Option Type Questions

● **Ex. 12** In  $\Delta ABC$ , the ratio  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$  is always equal to (All symbols used have usual meaning in a triangle.)

- (a)  $2R$ , where  $R$  is the circumradius
- (b)  $\frac{abc}{2\Delta}$ , where  $\Delta$  is the area of the triangle
- (c)  $\frac{2}{3}(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$
- (d)  $\frac{(abc)^{\frac{2}{3}}}{(h_1 h_2 h_3)^{\frac{1}{3}}}$

**Sol.** (a,b,d) We know that

$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R$

and  $R = \frac{abc}{4\Delta} \Rightarrow 2R = \frac{abc}{2\Delta}$

$\therefore a, b$  are true

Now,  $\frac{2}{3}(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$

If B true iff  $a = b = c$

$\therefore$  'c' is incorrect

Now, for option 'd'

We have,  $\frac{(abc)^{\frac{2}{3}}}{(h_1 h_2 h_3)^{\frac{1}{3}}}$

We know,  $\frac{1}{2} a h_1 = \frac{\pi}{2} b h_2 = \frac{1}{2} c h_3 = \Delta$

$$\Rightarrow h_1 = \frac{2\Delta}{a}, h_2 = \frac{2\Delta}{b}, h_3 = \frac{2\Delta}{c}$$

$$\therefore h_1 h_2 h_3 = \frac{8\Delta^3}{abc}$$

$$\therefore \frac{(abc)^{2/3}}{(h_1 h_2 h_3)^{1/3}} = \frac{(abc)^{2/3}}{\left(\frac{8\Delta^3}{abc}\right)^{1/3}} = \frac{(abc)^{2/3}(abc)^{1/3}}{2\Delta}$$

$$= \frac{abc}{2\Delta} = 2R$$

Hence option,  $a, b$  and  $d$  are correct.

● **Ex. 13.** Let  $ABCD$  be a cyclic quadrilateral such that  $AB = 2, BC = 3, \angle B = 120^\circ$  and area of quadrilateral  $= 4\sqrt{3}$ .

Which of the following is/are correct?

- (a) The value of  $(AC)^2$  is equal to 19
- (b) The sum of all possible values of product  $AC \cdot BD$  is equal to 35
- (c) The sum of all possible values of  $(AD)^2$  is equal to 29
- (d) The value of  $(CD)^2$  can be 4

**Sol.** (a,c,d) Area of quadrilateral

$$= 4\sqrt{3} = \frac{1}{2} \times 2 \times 3 \sin 120^\circ + \frac{1}{2} xy \sin 60^\circ$$

$$4\sqrt{3} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \left[ 3 + \frac{xy}{2} \right]$$

$$16 = 6 + xy \Rightarrow xy = 10$$

$$AC^2 = 2^2 + 3^2 - 2 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \times \cos 120^\circ$$

$$= 4 + 9 + 6 = 19$$

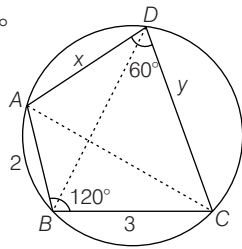
$$= x^2 + y^2 - 2xy \cos 60^\circ$$

$$x^2 + y^2 - xy = 19$$

or  $x^2 + y^2 = 29$

$$\Rightarrow x = 5, y = 2$$

or  $x = 2, y = 5$



● **Ex. 14.** In a  $\Delta ABC$ , which of the following quantities denote the area of the triangle?

(a)  $\frac{a^2 - b^2}{2} \left( \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\sin(A - B)} \right)$

(b)  $\frac{r_1 r_2 r_3}{\sqrt{\Sigma r_1 r_2}}$

(c)  $\frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{\cot A + \cot B + \cot C}$

(d)  $r^2 \cot \frac{A}{2} \cdot \cot \frac{B}{2} \cdot \cot \frac{C}{2}$

**Sol.** (a,b,d) (a)  $\frac{4R^2 \left( \frac{\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B}{\sin(A - B)} \right) \cdot \frac{ab}{4R^2}}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \sin(A + B) ab$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (ab) \sin C = \frac{abc}{4R} = \Delta$$

(b)  $r_1 r_2 r_3 = \frac{\Delta^3 \cdot s}{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} = \Delta \cdot s$

$$\sqrt{\Sigma r_1 r_2} = \sqrt{s^2 \left( \Sigma \tan \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{B}{2} \right)} = s \left[ \because \Sigma \tan \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{B}{2} = 1 \right]$$

$$\therefore \frac{r_1 r_2 r_3}{\sqrt{\Sigma r_1 r_2}} = \Delta$$

(c) Denominator  $= \frac{(b^2 + c^2 - a^2)2R}{2bca} + \dots + \frac{R}{abc}$

$$[b^2 + c^2 - a^2 + c^2 + a^2 - b^2 + a^2 + b^2 - c^2]$$

$$= \frac{(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)R}{abc}$$

$$\therefore \frac{N^r}{D^r} = \frac{(\Sigma a^2) abc}{(\Sigma a^2) R} = \frac{abc}{R} = 4\Delta$$

$\Rightarrow C$  is not correct.

(d)  $\frac{\Delta^2}{s^2} \cdot \frac{s(s-a)}{\Delta} \cdot \frac{s(s-b)}{\Delta} \cdot \frac{s(s-c)}{\Delta}$

$$= \frac{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{\Delta} = \frac{\Delta^2}{\Delta} = \Delta$$

Hence, (a), (b) and (d) are correct.

● **Ex. 15.** Consider the system of equations  $\sin x \cos 2y = (a^2 - 1)^2 + 1$  and  $\cos x \sin 2y = a + 1$ . Which of the following ordered pairs  $(x, y)$  of real numbers can satisfy the given system of equations for permissible real values of  $a$ ?

(a)  $\left( \frac{-\pi}{2}, \frac{-\pi}{2} \right)$

(b)  $\left( \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2} \right)$

(c)  $\left( \frac{3\pi}{2}, \frac{-\pi}{2} \right)$

(d)  $\left( \frac{-\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2} \right)$

**Sol.** (a,c,d) For permissible values of 'a', we must have

$$(a^2 - 1)^2 + 1 \leq 1 \text{ and } |a + 1| \leq 1$$

$$\Rightarrow (a^2 - 1)^2 \leq 0 \text{ and } -1 \leq a + 1 \leq 1$$

$$\Rightarrow -2 \leq a \leq 0 \Rightarrow a^2 - 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 1 \text{ or } -1$$

$\therefore$  Permissible value of  $a = -1$

Hence, the system of equations becomes  $\sin x \cos 2y = 1$  and  $\cos x \sin 2y = 0$ .

Now, verify (a), (c), (d) alternatives.

● **Ex. 16.** In a  $\Delta ABC$ , let  $2a^2 + 4b^2 + c^2 = 2a(2b + c)$ , then which of the following holds good?

[Note All symbols used have usual meaning in a triangle.]

(a)  $\cos B = \frac{-7}{8}$

(b)  $\sin(A - C) = 0$

(c)  $\frac{r}{r_1} = \frac{1}{5}$

(d)  $\sin A : \sin B : \sin C = 1 : 2 : 1$

**Sol.** (b,c) We have,  $2a^2 + 4b^2 + c^2 - 4ab - 2ac = 0$

$$\Rightarrow (a - 2b)^2 + (a - c)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 2b, a = c$$

$$\Rightarrow b = \frac{a}{2}, c = a$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos A &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{\frac{a^2}{4} + a^2 - a^2}{2\left(\frac{a}{2}\right)a} = \frac{1}{4} \end{aligned}$$

Similarly,  $\cos B = \frac{7}{8}$  and  $\cos C = \frac{1}{4}$

Hence, option (a) is not correct.

As  $a = c \Rightarrow A = C$

$$\Rightarrow A - C = 0 \Rightarrow \sin(A - C) = 0$$

Hence, option (b) is correct.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{As } \frac{r}{r_1} &= \frac{(s-a)\tan\frac{A}{2}}{s \tan\frac{A}{2}} = \frac{(s-a)}{s} \\ &= 1 - \frac{a}{s} = 1 - \frac{a}{\frac{5a}{4}} = 1 - \frac{4}{5} = \frac{1}{5} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, option (c) is correct.

Also,  $a : b : c = a : \frac{a}{2} : a = 2 : 1 : 2 = \sin A : \sin B : \sin C$

Hence, option (d) is not correct.

● **Ex. 17.** In  $\Delta ABC$ , angles  $A, B$  and  $C$  are in the ratio  $1 : 2 : 3$ , then which of the following is(are) correct?

(All symbol used have usual meaning in a triangle).

(a) Circum-radius of  $\Delta ABC = c$

(b)  $a : b : c = 1 : \sqrt{3} : 2$

(c) Perimeter of  $\Delta ABC = 3 + \sqrt{3}$

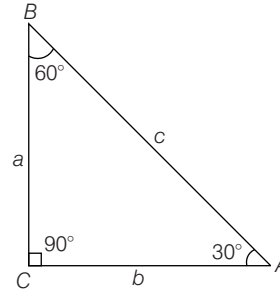
(d) Area of  $\Delta ABC = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8}c^2$

**Sol.** (b, d) Given,  $A + 2A + 3A = 180^\circ$ ,

$$B = 60^\circ \text{ and } C = 90^\circ$$

Now,  $R = \frac{c}{2}$

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2\left(\frac{c}{2}\right)$$



$$a = \frac{c}{2}, b = \frac{\sqrt{3}c}{2}$$

So,  $a : b : c = \frac{c}{2} : \frac{\sqrt{3}c}{2} : c = \frac{1}{2} : \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} : 1 = 1 : \sqrt{3} : 2$

Perimeter =  $(3 + \sqrt{3})k, (k \in R)$

Area of  $\Delta ABC = \frac{1}{2}ab$

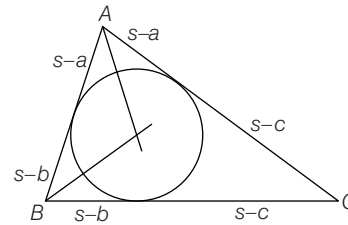
$$= \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{c}{2}\right)\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}c}{2}\right) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8}c^2$$

● **Ex. 18.** If the length of tangents from  $A, B, C$  to the incircle of  $\Delta ABC$  are  $4, 6, 8$ , then which of the following is(are) correct? (All symbols used have usual meaning in a triangle.)

(a) Area of  $\Delta ABC$  is  $12\sqrt{6}$  (b)  $r_1, r_2, r_3$  are in HP

(c)  $a, b, c$  are in AP (d)  $r = \frac{4\sqrt{6}}{3}$

**Sol.** (b, c, d)  $s - a = 4, s - b = 6, s - c = 8$



$$\therefore s = 18$$

$$\therefore \Delta = \sqrt{18 \times 4 \times 6 \times 8} = 24\sqrt{6}$$

$$a = 14, b = 12 \text{ and } c = 10$$

$s - a, s - b, s - c$  are in AP.

$\therefore a, b, c$  are in AP.

$$\frac{\Delta}{s-a}, \frac{\Delta}{s-b}, \frac{\Delta}{s-c} \text{ are in HP.}$$

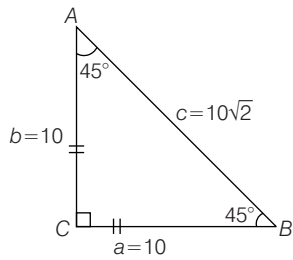
$$\therefore r_1, r_2, r_3 \text{ are in HP } r = \frac{\Delta}{s} = \frac{4\sqrt{6}}{3}$$

- **Ex. 19.** In  $\Delta ABC$ , let  $b = 10$ ,  $c = 10\sqrt{2}$  and  $R = 5\sqrt{2}$ , then which of the following statement (s) is (are) correct?
- (a) Area of triangle  $ABC$  is 50.
  - (b) Distance between orthocentre and circumcentre is  $5\sqrt{2}$ .
  - (c) Sum of circum-radius and in-radius of  $\Delta ABC$  is equal to 10.
  - (d) Length of internal angle bisector of  $\angle ACB$  of  $\Delta ABC$  is  $\frac{5}{2\sqrt{2}}$ .

**Sol.** (a,b,c) We know,  $\frac{b}{\sin B} = 2R$

$$\Rightarrow \sin B = \frac{10}{10\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow B = 45^\circ$$



Also,  $\frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R$

$$\Rightarrow \sin C = \frac{10\sqrt{2}}{10\sqrt{2}} = 1$$

$$\therefore A = 45^\circ \Rightarrow C = 90^\circ$$

$\therefore \Delta ABC$  is isosceles right angled at  $C$ .

$$\therefore a = 10, b = 10, c = 10\sqrt{2}$$

$$\text{Area of } \Delta ABC = \frac{1}{2} \times 10 \times 10 = 50$$

Distance between orthocentre and circumcentre

$$BD = DC = 5\sqrt{2}$$

$$R + r = 5\sqrt{2} + 10 - 5\sqrt{2} = 10 \quad [\because r = 10 - 5\sqrt{2}]$$

● **Ex. 20.** Let ' $\ell$ ' is the length of medians from the vertex  $A$  to the side  $BC$  of a  $\Delta ABC$ , then

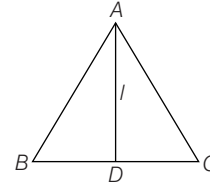
- (a)  $4\ell^2 = 2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2$
- (b)  $4\ell^2 = b^2 + c^2 + 2bc \cos A$
- (c)  $4\ell^2 = a^2 + 4bc \cos A$
- (d)  $4\ell^2 = (2s - a)^2 - 4bc \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}$

**Sol.** (a, b, c, d)  $D$  is the mid-point of line  $BC$ .

$$AB^2 + AC^2 = 2(AD^2 + BD^2)$$

$$c^2 + b^2 = 2 \left[ l^2 + \left( \frac{a}{2} \right)^2 \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow c^2 + b^2 = 2l^2 + \frac{a^2}{2}$$



$$4l^2 = 2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2$$

$$= b^2 + c^2 + (b^2 + c^2 - a^2)$$

$$= b^2 + c^2 + 2bc \cos A$$

$$= (b^2 + c^2 - a^2) + a^2 + 2bc \cos A$$

$$= 2bc \cos A + a^2 + 2bc \cos A$$

$$= 4bc \cos A + a^2$$

● **Ex. 21.** If a right angled  $\Delta ABC$  of maximum area is inscribed within a circle of radius  $R$ , then ( $\Delta$  represents area of  $\Delta ABC$  and  $r, r_1, r_2, r_3$  represent in-radius and ex-radii, and  $s$  is the semi-perimeter of  $\Delta ABC$ , then

- (a)  $\Delta = R^2$
- (b)  $\frac{1}{r_1} + \frac{1}{r_2} + \frac{1}{r_3} = \frac{\sqrt{2} + 1}{R}$
- (c)  $r = (\sqrt{2} - 1)R$
- (d)  $s = (1 + \sqrt{2})R$

**Sol.** (a, b, c, d) For a right angled triangle inscribed in a circle of radius  $R$  the length of the hypotenuse is  $2R$ .

Then, area is maximum when it is isosceles triangle  
With each side =  $\sqrt{2} R$

$$\therefore S = \frac{1}{2}(2\sqrt{2} + 2)R = (\sqrt{2} + 1)R$$

$$\Delta = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2} R \cdot \sqrt{2} R = R^2$$

$$r = \frac{\Delta}{S} = \frac{R^2}{(\sqrt{2} + 1)R}$$

$$\Rightarrow r = (\sqrt{2} - 1)R$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{r_1} + \frac{1}{r_2} + \frac{1}{r_3} = \frac{1}{r} = \frac{1}{(\sqrt{2} - 1)R}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{2} + 1}{R}$$

## JEE Type Solved Examples : Statement I and II Answer Type Questions

■ This section contains 3 questions. Each question contains **Statement I (Assertion)** and **Statement II (Reason)**. Each question has 4 choices (a), (b), (c) and (d) out of which only one is correct. The choices are

- (a) Statement I is True, Statement II is True; Statement II is a correct explanation for Statement I.  
 (b) Statement I is True, Statement II is True; Statement II is NOT a correct explanation for Statement I.  
 (c) Statement I is True, Statement II is False.  
 (d) Statement I is False, Statement II is True.

● **Ex. 22. Statement I** In a  $\Delta ABC$ , if  $a < b < c$  and  $r$  is inradius and  $r_1, r_2, r_3$  are the exradii opposite to angle  $A, B, C$  respectively, then  $r < r_1 < r_2 < r_3$ .

**Statement II** For,  $\Delta ABC$   $r_1 r_2 + r_2 r_3 + r_3 r_1 = \frac{r_1 r_2 r_3}{r}$

**Sol.** (b) **Statement I**  $a < b < c$

$$s - a > s - b > s - c$$

$$s > s - a > s - b > s - c$$

$$\frac{\Delta}{s} < \frac{\Delta}{s-a} < \frac{\Delta}{s-b} < \frac{\Delta}{s-c}$$

$$r < r_1 < r_2 < r_3$$

**Statement II**  $r_1 = \frac{\Delta}{s-a}, r_2 = \frac{\Delta}{s-b}, r_3 = \frac{\Delta}{s-c}, r = \frac{\Delta}{s}$

$$\frac{1}{r_1} + \frac{1}{r_2} + \frac{1}{r_3} = \frac{s}{\Delta} = \frac{1}{r}$$

● **Ex. 23. Statement I** If the sides of a triangle are 13, 14, 15 then the radius of in circle = 4

**Statement II** In a  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $\Delta = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$  where

$$s = \frac{a+b+c}{2} \text{ and } r = \frac{\Delta}{s}$$

**Sol.** (a)  $s = 21$

$$\Delta = \sqrt{21 \cdot 8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6} = \sqrt{3 \cdot 7 \cdot 2^4 \cdot 7 \cdot 3} = 3 \cdot 7 \cdot 4 = 84$$

$$r = \frac{\Delta}{s} = \frac{84}{21} = 4$$

● **Ex. 24. Statement I** In a  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $\Sigma \frac{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2}}{a}$  has the value

equal to  $\frac{s^2}{abc}$ .

**Statement II** In a  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $\cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}$

$$\cos \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{ac}}, \cos \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab}}$$

**Sol.** (c)  $\frac{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2}}{a} = \frac{s(s-a)}{abc}$

$$\therefore \Sigma \frac{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2}}{a} = \frac{s^2}{abc}$$

## JEE Type Solved Examples : Passage Based Questions

### Passage I

(Ex. Nos. 25 to 27)

In a  $\Delta ABC$ , let  $\tan A = 1$ ,  $\tan B = 2$ ,  $\tan C = 3$  and  $c = 3$ .

**25.** Area of the  $\Delta ABC$  is equal to

- (a)  $\frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2}$  (b) 3  
 (c)  $2\sqrt{3}$  (d)  $3\sqrt{2}$

**26.** The radius of the circle circumscribing the triangle  $ABC$ , is equal to

- (a)  $\frac{\sqrt{10}}{2}$  (b)  $\sqrt{5}$  (c)  $\sqrt{10}$  (d)  $\frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}$

**27.** Let  $\Delta$  denote the area of the  $\Delta ABC$  and  $\Delta p$  be the area of its pedal triangle. If  $\Delta = k \Delta p$ , then  $k$  is equal to

- (a)  $\sqrt{10}$  (b)  $2\sqrt{5}$   
 (c) 5 (d)  $2\sqrt{10}$

**Sol.** (Ex. Nos. 25 to 27) We have,

$$\tan A = 1 \Rightarrow \sin A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\tan B = 2 \Rightarrow \sin B = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}$$

$$\tan C = 3 \Rightarrow \sin C = \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}$$



Using Sine law,

$$a\sqrt{2} = \frac{b\sqrt{5}}{2} = \frac{c\sqrt{10}}{3}$$

$$\therefore a\sqrt{2} = \frac{b\sqrt{5}}{2} = \sqrt{10} \quad [\text{As } c = 3]$$

Now,  $a = \sqrt{5}; b = 2\sqrt{2}; c = 3$

**25.** (b)  $\therefore \Delta = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \sqrt{5} \cdot 2\sqrt{2} \sin C = \sqrt{10} \cdot \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}} = 3$

**26.** (a)  $R = \frac{abc}{4\Delta} = \frac{\sqrt{5} \cdot 2\sqrt{2} \cdot 3}{4 \cdot 3} = \frac{\sqrt{10}}{2}$

**27.** (c) We know that,  $\Delta_p = 2\Delta \cos A \cos B \cos C$

$$= 2 \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} \times \Delta = \frac{\Delta}{5}$$

$$\therefore \Delta = 5\Delta_p$$

$$\Rightarrow k = 5$$

### Passage II

(Ex. Nos. 28 to 30)

Let  $ABC$  be any triangle and  $P$  be a point inside it such that  $\angle PAB = \frac{\pi}{18}, \angle PBA = \frac{\pi}{9}, \angle PCA = \frac{\pi}{6}, \angle PAC = \frac{2\pi}{9}$ . Let  $\angle PCB = x$

**28.**  $x$  is equal to

- (a)  $\frac{\pi}{9}$  (b)  $\frac{2\pi}{9}$
- (c)  $\frac{\pi}{3}$  (d) None of these

**29.**  $\Delta ABC$  is

- (a) Equilateral (b) Isosceles
- (c) Scalene (d) Right angled

**30.** Which of the following is true

- (a)  $BC > AC$  (b)  $AC = AB$
- (c)  $AC > AB$  (d)  $BC = AC$

**Sol.** (Ex. Nos 28 to 30)

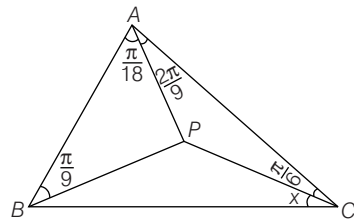
**28.** (a) In  $\Delta PAB$ ,  $\frac{PA}{\sin 20^\circ} = \frac{PB}{\sin 10^\circ}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{PA}{PB} = \frac{\sin 20^\circ}{\sin 10^\circ}$$

Similarly, In  $\Delta PBC$  and  $\Delta PAC$ ,  $\frac{PB}{PC} = \frac{\sin x}{\sin(80^\circ - x)}$ ,

$$\frac{PC}{PA} = \frac{\sin 40^\circ}{\sin 30^\circ}$$

$$\frac{PA}{PB} \times \frac{PB}{PC} \times \frac{PC}{PA} = 1$$



$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin 20^\circ}{\sin 10^\circ} \times \frac{\sin x}{\sin(80^\circ - x)} \times \frac{\sin 40^\circ}{\sin 30^\circ} = 1$$

$$\sin(80^\circ - x) = 4 \cos 10^\circ \sin 40^\circ \sin x = 2 \sin 50^\circ \sin x + \sin x$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin(80^\circ - x) \sin x = 2 \sin 50^\circ \sin x$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin(80^\circ - x) \cos 40^\circ = 2 \sin 50^\circ \sin x$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin(40^\circ - x) = \sin x$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 20^\circ$$

**29.** (b)  $\angle A = \angle C = 50^\circ$

**30.** (c)  $\angle ABC = 80^\circ$

$\therefore AC$  is longest side.

### Passage III

(Ex. Nos. 31 to 33)

Let  $\Delta ABC$  be any triangle and  $D, E, F$  feet of perpendicular from vertices  $A, B, C$  on opposite side  $BC, CA, AB$ , respectively. Then, the  $\Delta DEF$  is known as pedal  $\Delta$  of  $ABC$ .  $H$  is orthocentre of the  $\Delta ABC$ . We note that  $\angle HDC = \angle HEC = 90^\circ$ , so the points  $H, D, C$  and  $E$  are concyclic.

In question  $\Delta ABC$  is assumed an acute angled triangle. In case  $\Delta ABC$  be obtuse angled with  $A$  as obtuse angle. The angle of pedal  $\Delta$  will be  $2A - 180^\circ, 2B, 2C$  and side will be represented by  $-a \cos A, b \cos B, c \cos C$ .

**31.** If  $l, m, n$  denote the side of a pedal triangle, then

$\frac{l}{a^2} + \frac{m}{b^2} + \frac{n}{c^2}$  is equal to

(a)  $\frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{a^3 + b^3 + c^3}$  (b)  $\frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2abc}$

(c)  $\frac{a^3 + b^3 + c^3}{abc(a + b + c)}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c}$

**32.** If  $R$  be circum-radius of a  $\Delta$ , then circum-radius of a pedal  $\Delta$  is

(a)  $R$  (b)  $\frac{2R}{3}$

(c)  $\frac{R}{3}$  (d)  $\frac{R}{2}$

**33.** The in-radius of pedal  $\Delta$  of a  $\Delta ABC$

(a)  $\frac{R}{2}$  (b)  $R \sin A \sin B \sin C$

(c)  $2R \cos A \cos B \cos C$  (d)  $4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$

**Sol.** (Ex. Nos 31 to 33)

**31.** (b)  $l = -a \cos A, m = b \cos B, n = c \cos C$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{l}{a^2} + \frac{m}{b^2} + \frac{n}{c^2} &= \frac{\cos A}{a} + \frac{\cos B}{b} + \frac{\cos C}{c} \\ &= \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2abc} \end{aligned}$$

32. (d) Circum-radius =  $\frac{EF}{2\sin(\angle FDE)}$   
 $= \frac{R\sin 2A}{2\sin(180^\circ - 2A)} = \frac{R}{2}$
33. (c) Area of pedal  $\Delta = \frac{1}{2}(DE) DF \sin(\angle EDF) = \frac{1}{2}(R \sin 2B)$   
 $(R \sin 2C) \sin(180^\circ - 2A)$

$$= \frac{1}{2}R^2 \sin 2A \sin 2B \sin 2C$$

Semi-perimeter of pedal  $\Delta$ ,

$$S = \frac{1}{2}R(\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C)$$

$$\text{In-radius} = \frac{\Delta}{S} = 2R \cos A \cos B \cos C.$$

## JEE Type Solved Examples : Matching Type Questions

• **Ex. 34.** Match the statement of Column I with value of Column II.

Column I	Column II
(A) In a triangle $ABC$ if $a^4 - 2(b^2 + c^2)a^2 + b^2 + b^2c^2 + c^4 = 0$ , then $\angle A$	p. $30^\circ$
(B) In a triangle $ABC$ , If $a^4 + b^4 + c^4 = a^2b^2 + 2b^2c^2 + 2c^2a^2$ , then $\angle C$ is	q. $60^\circ$
(C) In a triangle $ABC$ , If $a^4 + b^4 + c^4 + 2a^2c^2 = 2a^2b^2 + 2b^2c^2$ , then $\angle B$ is	r. $90^\circ$
	s. $120^\circ$
	t. $150^\circ$

**Sol.** (A)  $\rightarrow$  (q, s); (B)  $\rightarrow$  (p, t); C  $\rightarrow$  (r)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(A)} \quad & \because a^4 - 2(b^2 + c^2)a^2 + b^4 + b^2c^2 + c^4 = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & (b^2 + c^2 - a^2)^2 - (b^2 + c^2)^2 + b^4 + b^2c^2 + c^4 = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & (b^2 + c^2 - a^2)^2 = b^2c^2 \\ \Rightarrow & \left( \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \right) = \frac{1}{4} \\ \Rightarrow & \cos^2 A = \frac{1}{4} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos A = \pm \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\therefore A = 60^\circ \text{ or } 120^\circ (q, s)$$

$$\text{(B)} \because \cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}$$

$$\text{or } a^2 + b^2 - c^2 + 2ab \cos C$$

Squaring both sides, then

$$a^4 + b^4 + c^4 + 2a^2b^2 - 2a^2c^2 - 2b^2c^2 = 4a^2b^2 \cos^2 C$$

$$\Rightarrow 3a^2b^2 = 4a^2b^2 \cos^2 C$$

$$(\because a^4 + b^4 + c^4 = a^2b^2 + 2b^2c^2 + 2c^2a^2)$$

$$\text{or } \cos^2 C = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\cos C = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\therefore C = 30^\circ \text{ or } 150^\circ (p, t)$$

$$\text{(C)} \because a^4 + b^4 + c^4 + 2a^2c^2 = 2a^2b^2 + 2b^2c^2$$

$$\Rightarrow b^4 - 2(a^2 + c^2)b^2 + (a^2 + c^2)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \{b^2 - (a^2 + c^2)\}^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \therefore a^2 + c^2 = b^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos B = 0$$

$$\therefore B = 90^\circ (r)$$

## JEE Type Solved Examples : Single Integer Answer Type Questions

• **Ex. 35.** In a  $\Delta ABC$ , if  $r_1 + r_3 + r = r_2$ , then find the value of  $(\sec^2 A + \cos^2 B - \cot^2 C)$ .

[Note All symbols used have usual meaning in a triangle.]

**Sol.** (1) We have,  $r_1 + r_3 + r = r_2$

$$\Rightarrow \left( \frac{\Delta}{s-a} + \frac{\Delta}{s-c} \right) = \left( \frac{\Delta}{s-b} - \frac{\Delta}{s} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2s - (a+c)}{(s-a)(s-c)} = \frac{b}{s(s-b)}$$

$$\Rightarrow (s-a)(s-c) = s(s-b)$$

$$\Rightarrow s^2 - (a+c)s + ac = s^2 - bs$$

$$\Rightarrow (a+c-b)s - ac = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (a+c-b) \frac{(a+b+c)}{2} = ac$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow & (a+c)^2 - b^2 = 2ac \\ \Rightarrow & a^2 + c^2 + 2ac - b^2 = 2ac \\ \Rightarrow & a^2 + c^2 = b^2 \\ \text{So,} & \quad \angle B = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ and } \angle A + \angle C = 90^\circ \end{aligned}$$

Now,

$$\begin{aligned} \sec^2 A + \cos^2 B - \cot^2 C &= \sec^2(90^\circ - C) + \cos^2 90^\circ - \cot^2 C \\ &= \operatorname{cosec}^2 C + 0 - \cot^2 C \\ &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

Hence,  $(\sec^2 A + \cos^2 B - \cot^2 C) = 1$

**Alternatively** We have,

$$(r_1 + r_3) - (r_2 - r) = 0 \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{As } r_1 + r_3 &= 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} + 4R \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \\ &= 4R \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \left( \frac{A+C}{2} \right) = 4R \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} \quad \dots(ii) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also, } r_2 - r &= 4R \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} - 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \\ &= 4R \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \left( \frac{A+C}{2} \right) = 4R \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} \quad \dots(iii) \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  Using Eqs. (ii) and (iii) in Eq. (i), we get

$$\begin{aligned} 4R \left( \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} \right) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow & 4R \cos B = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & \angle B = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ and } \angle A + \angle C = 90^\circ \end{aligned}$$

Hence,  $(\sec^2 A + \cos^2 B - \cot^2 C) = 1$

● **Ex. 36.** In  $\Delta ABC$ , let  $b = 6, c = 10$  and  $r_1 = r_2 + r_3 + r$  then find area of  $\Delta ABC$ .

[Note All symbols used have usual meaning in a triangle.]

**Sol.** (30) We have,  $r_1 = r_2 + r_3 + r$  [given]

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow & (r_1 - r) = (r_2 + r_3) \\ \Rightarrow & \frac{s - (s - a)}{s(s - a)} = \frac{2s - (b + c)}{(s - b)(s - c)} \\ \Rightarrow & \frac{(s - b)(s - c)}{s(s - a)} = 1 \\ \Rightarrow & \tan^2 \frac{A}{2} = 1 \Rightarrow \frac{A}{2} = 45^\circ \end{aligned}$$

Hence,  $A = 90^\circ$

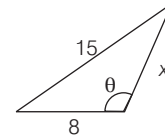
$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now, area of } \Delta ABC &= \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (6)(10) \sin 90^\circ \\ &= 30 \text{ sq units.} \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 37.** Consider an obtuse angled triangles with side 8 cm, 15 cm and  $x$  cm (largest side being 15 cm). If  $x$  is an integer, then find the number of possible triangles.

**Sol.** (5) Since, 15 be the largest side

$$\cos \theta = \frac{x^2 + 8^2 - 15^2}{16x}$$

for obtuse angled  $-1 < \cos \theta < 0$   
 $-16x < x^2 - 161 < 0$

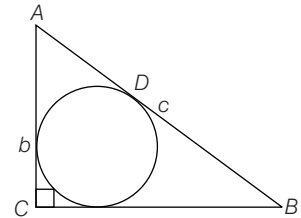


$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow & x^2 < 161 \\ \Rightarrow & x < 13 \quad \dots(i) \\ \text{and} & x^2 + 16x - 161 > 0 \\ \Rightarrow & (x + 23)(x - 7) > 0 \\ \text{or} & x > 7 \quad \dots(ii) \\ \therefore & 7 < x < 13 \\ \Rightarrow & x \in \{8, 9, 10, 11, 12\} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, number of possible values of  $x$  is 5.

● **Ex. 38.** Let  $ABC$  be a right angled triangle at  $C$ . If the inscribed circle touches the side  $AB$  to  $D$  and  $(AD)(BD) = 11$ , then find the area of  $\Delta ABC$ .

**Sol.** (11) We have,  
 $(AD)(BD) = 11$   
 $\Rightarrow (s - a)(s - b) = 11$   
 $\Rightarrow (2s - 2a)(2s - 2b) = 44$   
 $\Rightarrow (b + c - a)(a + c - b) = 44$   
 $\Rightarrow c^2 - (b - a)^2 = 44$   
 $\Rightarrow 2ab = 44$   
 [As  $c^2 = a^2 + b^2$ ]  
 $\Rightarrow ab = 22$



Now, area  $(\Delta ABC) = \frac{1}{2} ab = \frac{1}{2} (22) = 11$

● **Ex. 39.** Consider a  $\Delta ABC$  and let  $a, b$  and  $c$  denote the lengths of the sides opposite to vertices  $A, B$  and  $C$ , respectively. Suppose  $a = 2, b = 3, c = 4$  and  $H$  be the orthocentre. Find  $15(HA)^2$ .

**Sol.** (196) We know that,  $HA = 2R \cos A$ , where

$$\begin{aligned} \cos A &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} = \frac{9 + 16 - 4}{24} \\ &= \frac{21}{24} = \frac{7}{8} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin A = \sqrt{1 - \frac{49}{64}} = \frac{\sqrt{15}}{8}$$

Now,  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = 2R$

$\Rightarrow 2R = \frac{2 \times 8}{\sqrt{15}} = \frac{16}{\sqrt{15}}$

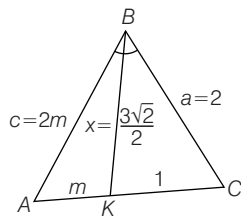
$\therefore HA = 2R \cos A = \frac{16}{\sqrt{15}} \times \frac{7}{8}$   
 $= \frac{14}{\sqrt{15}}$

Hence,  $15(AH)^2 = 196$ .

● **Ex. 40.** In a  $\triangle ABC$ , the internal angle bisector of  $\angle ABC$  meets  $AC$  at  $K$ . If  $BC = 2$ ,  $CK = 1$  and  $BK = \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2}$ , then find the length of side  $AB$ .

**Sol.** (3) Using cosine law in  $\triangle BKC$ ,

$$\cos \frac{B}{2} = \frac{4 + \frac{18}{4} - 1}{2 \cdot \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2} \cdot 2}$$



$$= \frac{3 + \frac{9}{2}}{6\sqrt{2}} = \frac{15}{12\sqrt{2}} = \frac{5}{4\sqrt{2}}$$

Now,  $x = \frac{2ac}{a+c} \cos \frac{B}{2} = \frac{(2 \cdot 2 \cdot 2m)}{2m+2} \cdot \frac{5}{4\sqrt{2}}$

$\Rightarrow \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2} = \frac{4m}{m+1} \cdot \frac{5}{4\sqrt{2}}$

$\Rightarrow 3 = \frac{5m}{m+1}$

$\Rightarrow 3m + 3 = 5m$

$m = \frac{3}{2}$

$\therefore AB = 2m$

$\therefore c = 3$

● **Ex. 41.** In  $\triangle ABC$  has  $AC = 13$ ,  $AB = 15$  and  $BC = 14$ . Let  $O$  be the circumcentre of the  $\triangle ABC$ . If the length of perpendicular from the point 'O' on  $BC$  can be expressed as a rational  $\frac{m}{n}$  in the lowest form, then find  $(m+n)$ .

**Sol.** (41)  $\Delta = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$   
 $= \sqrt{21 \cdot 8 \cdot 6 \cdot 7} = \sqrt{84}$

$R = \frac{abc}{4\Delta} = \frac{(14)(13)(15)}{4 \cdot 84} = \frac{2 \cdot 13 \cdot 15}{4 \cdot 12} = \frac{65}{8}$

$\therefore p = \sqrt{R^2 - 7^2}$

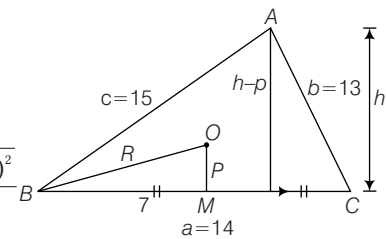
$= \sqrt{\left(\frac{65}{8}\right)^2 - 7^2}$

$= \frac{\sqrt{(65)^2 - (56)^2}}{8}$

$= \frac{\sqrt{121 \cdot 9}}{8}$

$= \frac{33}{8} = \frac{m}{n}$

$\Rightarrow m+n = 33+8 = 41$ .



## Subjective Type Examples

● **Ex. 42.** Two sides of a triangle are given by the roots of the equation  $x^2 - 2\sqrt{3}x + 2 = 0$ . The angle between the sides is  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ . Find the perimeter of  $\Delta$ .

**Sol.** We have, two sides of a triangle are given by roots of the equation  $x^2 - 2\sqrt{3}x + 2 = 0$ .

$\Rightarrow a + b = 2\sqrt{3}$

and  $ab = 2$  with  $\angle C = \frac{\pi}{3}$  ... (i)

using cosine law, we have

$\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}$

$\Rightarrow \cos \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}$  [using Eq. (i)]

$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}$

$\Rightarrow a^2 + b^2 - c^2 = ab$

$\Rightarrow (a+b)^2 - 2ab - c^2 = ab$  [using Eq. (i)]

$\Rightarrow 12 - 4 - c^2 = 2$

$c^2 = 6; c = \sqrt{6}$

$\therefore$  The perimeter of  $\Delta$

$= a + b + c = 2\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{6}$

● **Ex. 43.** If in  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $\angle A = 90^\circ$  and  $c, \sin B, \cos B$  are rational numbers, then show  $a$  and  $b$  are rational.

**Sol.** Let  $AD$  be perpendicular from  $A$  to  $BC$ .

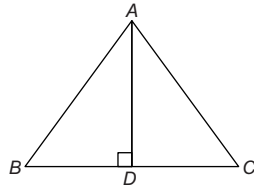
Then,  $\cos B = \frac{BD}{c}$

$\Rightarrow BD = c \cos B$

$\Rightarrow BD$  is rational.

Similarly,  $AD = c \sin B$

$\Rightarrow AD$  is rational.



Now,  $\sin C = \cos B = \frac{AD}{b}$

$\Rightarrow b$  is rational.

Since,  $\cos C = \sin B = \frac{DC}{b}$

$\Rightarrow DC$  is rational.

Hence,  $a = BD + DC$  is rational.

Thus,  $a$  is rational and  $b$  is rational.

● **Ex. 44.** If the sides of a triangle  $ABC$  are in AP and 'a' is the smallest side, then express  $\cos A$  in terms of  $b$  and  $c$ .

**Sol.** Since sides of the triangle are in AP.

i.e.  $a, b, c$  are in AP and let  $a < b < c$ .

$\therefore 2b = a + c$  ... (i)

Now,  $\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$  [using Eq. (i)]

$$= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - (2b - c)^2}{2bc}$$

$$= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - 4b^2 - c^2 + 4bc}{2bc}$$

$$= \frac{4bc - 3b^2}{2bc}$$

$\therefore \cos A = \frac{4c - 3b}{2c}$

● **Ex. 45.** If  $A, B$  and  $C$  are angles of a triangle such that  $\angle A$  is obtuse, then show  $\tan B \tan C < 1$ .

**Sol.** Since,  $A$  is obtuse angle,

then  $90^\circ < A < 180^\circ$

$\Rightarrow 90^\circ < 180 - (B + C) < 180^\circ$

$\Rightarrow -90^\circ < -(B + C) < 0$

$\Rightarrow 90^\circ > B + C > 0$

$\Rightarrow B + C < 90^\circ$

$\Rightarrow B < 90^\circ - C$

$\therefore \tan B < \tan(90^\circ - C)$

$\tan B < \cot C$

or  $\tan B \cdot \tan C < 1$

If  $A$  is obtuse, then  $\tan A \tan C < 1$ .

● **Ex. 46.** If  $A$  is the area and  $2s$  the sum of the sides of a triangle, then show  $A \leq \frac{s^2}{3\sqrt{3}}$ .

**Sol.** We have,  $2s = a + b + c$   
 $A^2 = s(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)$

Now, AM  $\geq$  GM

$\Rightarrow \frac{s + (s - a) + (s - b) + (s - c)}{4}$   
 $\geq \{(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)\}^{1/4}$   
 $\Rightarrow \frac{4s - 2s}{4} \geq (A^2)^{1/4} \Rightarrow \frac{s}{2} \geq A^{1/2}$   
 $\Rightarrow A \leq \frac{s^2}{4}$  ... (i)

Also,  $\frac{(s - a) + (s - b) + (s - c)}{3}$   
 $\geq \{(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)\}^{1/3}$   
 or  $\frac{3s - 2s}{3} \geq \left(\frac{A^2}{s}\right)^{1/3}$

or  $\frac{s}{3} \geq \left(\frac{A^2}{s}\right)^{1/3}$  or  $\frac{A^2}{s} \leq \frac{s^3}{27}$   
 $\Rightarrow A \leq \frac{s^2}{3\sqrt{3}}$  ... (ii)

Thus, from Eqs. (i) and (ii);

$A \leq \frac{s^2}{3\sqrt{3}}$

● **Ex. 47.** In a triangle, if  $r_1 > r_2 > r_3$ , then show  $a > b > c$ .

**Sol.** We have,  $r_1 > r_2 > r_3$   
 $\Rightarrow \frac{\Delta}{s - a} > \frac{\Delta}{s - b} > \frac{\Delta}{s - c}$

$\Rightarrow \frac{s - a}{\Delta} < \frac{s - b}{\Delta} < \frac{s - c}{\Delta}$

$\Rightarrow s - a < s - b < s - c$

$\Rightarrow -a < -b < -c$  or  $a > b > c$

● **Ex. 48.**  $ABC$  is a triangle and  $D$  is the middle point of  $BC$ . If  $AD$  is perpendicular to  $AC$ , then prove that

$$\cos A \cdot \cos C = \frac{2(c^2 - a^2)}{3ac}$$

**Sol.**  $D$  is the mid-point of  $BC$

$\Rightarrow BD = DC = \frac{a}{2}$

Draw  $BE$  perpendicular to  $CA$  (produced).

$\angle DAC = \angle BEC = 90^\circ$

In  $\Delta$ 's  $ADC$  and  $EBC$ ,

$\angle BEC = \angle DAC = 90^\circ$

and  $\angle C$  is common.

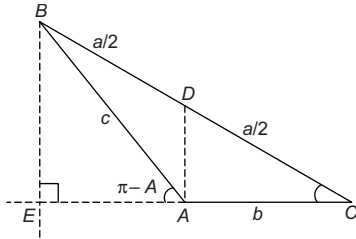
Hence,  $\angle CDA = \angle CBE = 90^\circ - C$

In  $\Delta$ 's  $ADC$  and  $EBC$  are similar

$$\Rightarrow \frac{DC}{BC} = \frac{DA}{BE} = \frac{CA}{CE} \Rightarrow EA = b$$

and if  $DA = y$ , then  $BE = 2y$

$$\text{Now, } \cos C = \frac{b}{a/2} = \frac{2b}{a}$$



and  $\cos(\pi - A) = \frac{b}{c}$

$$\cos A = -\frac{b}{c}$$

$$\therefore \cos A \cdot \cos C = -\frac{2b^2}{ac} \quad \dots(i)$$

In  $\Delta ADC$ ,  $y^2 + b^2 = \frac{a^2}{4}$

$$\Rightarrow 4y^2 + 4b^2 = a^2$$

In  $\Delta BAE$ ,  $4y^2 + b^2 = c^2 \Rightarrow c^2 + 3b^2 = a^2$

$$\Rightarrow b^2 = \frac{a^2 - c^2}{3} \quad \dots(ii)$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii),  $\cos A \cdot \cos C = \frac{2(c^2 - a^2)}{3ac}$

● **Ex. 49.** In a  $\Delta ABC$ , prove that

$$a^3 \cos(B - C) + b^3 \cos(C - A) + c^3 \cos(A - B) = 3abc$$

**Sol.** First term of LHS =  $a^3 \cos(B - C)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= a^2 [a \cos(B - C)], \text{ where } a = 2R \sin A \\ &= a^2 \cdot 2R \sin A \cdot \cos(B - C) \\ &= a^2 2R \sin(B + C) \cos(B - C) \quad [\text{as } A + B + C = \pi \\ &\quad \therefore \sin A = \sin(\pi - (B + C)) = \sin(B + C)] \\ &= a^2 \cdot R [2 \sin(B + C) \cdot \cos(B - C)] \\ &= a^2 \cdot R [\sin 2B + \sin 2C] \\ &= a^2 \cdot R [2 \sin B \cos B + 2 \sin C \cos C] \\ &= a^2 [b \cos B + c \cos C] \quad \dots(i) \\ &\quad [\text{as, } 2R \sin B = b \text{ and } 2R \sin C = c] \end{aligned}$$

Similarly,

$$b^3 \cos(C - A) = b^2 [a \cos A + c \cos C] \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$\text{and } c^3 \cos(A - B) = c^2 [a \cos A + b \cos B] \quad \dots(iii)$$

$\therefore$  From Eqs. (i), (ii) and (iii), we get,

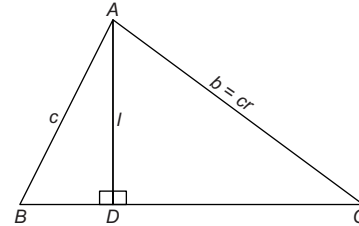
$$\begin{aligned} &a^3 \cos(B - C) + b^3 \cos(C - A) + c^3 \cos(A - B) \\ &= a^2 b \cos B + a^2 c \cos C + b^2 a \cos A + \\ &\quad b^2 c \cos C + c^2 a \cos A + c^2 b \cos B \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= ab(a \cos B + b \cos A) + ac(a \cos C + c \cos A) + \\ &\quad bc(b \cos C + c \cos B) \\ &= ab \cdot c + ac \cdot b + bc \cdot a \quad [\text{using projection formula}] \\ &= 3abc \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore a^3 \cos(B - C) + b^3 \cos(C - A) + c^3 \cos(A - B) = 3abc$$

● **Ex. 50.** In a triangle of base 'a', the ratio of the other sides is  $r (< 1)$ . Show that the altitude of the triangle is less than or equal to  $\frac{ar}{1 - r^2}$ .

**Sol.** Let  $D$  be the foot of the altitude from  $A$ ,



and  $BC = a$ ,  $AB = c$ ,  $AC = cr$ ,  $AD = l = C \sin B$

$$\text{Now, } \frac{ar}{1 - r^2} = \frac{ac^2 r}{c^2 - r^2 c^2} = \frac{abc}{c^2 - b^2} \quad [\text{using Sine law}]$$

$$= \frac{a \sin B \sin C}{\sin^2 C - \sin^2 B}$$

$$= \frac{a \sin B \sin C}{\sin(C - B) \cdot \sin(C + B)}$$

$$= \frac{a \sin B \cdot \sin C}{\sin A \sin(C - B)}$$

$$= \frac{c \sin B}{\sin(C - B)} = \frac{l}{\sin(C - B)}$$

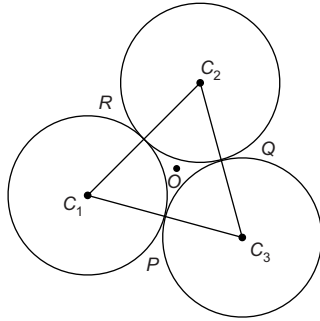
$$\Rightarrow l \leq \frac{ar}{1 - r^2}$$

● **Ex. 51.** Three circles touch one-another externally. The tangents at their points of contact meet at a point whose distance from a point of contact is 4. Find the ratio of the product of the radii to the sum of the radii of circles.

**Sol.** Let  $r_1, r_2$  and  $r_3$  be the radii of the three circles with centres at  $C_1, C_2$  and  $C_3$ . Let the circles touch at  $P, Q$  and  $R$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also, } &C_1 C_2 = r_1 + r_2 \\ &C_2 C_3 = r_2 + r_3 \\ &C_3 C_1 = r_3 + r_1 \end{aligned}$$

Let  $O$  be the point whose distance from the points of contact is 4.



Then,  $O$  is the in-centre of  $\Delta C_1C_2C_3$  with  $OP = OQ = OR = 4$  being the radius of the in-circle.

Hence, 
$$4 = \frac{\Delta C_1C_2C_3}{\frac{1}{2}[C_1C_2 + C_2C_3 + C_3C_1]} = \frac{S}{s} \quad \dots(i)$$

where,  $s = r_1 + r_2 + r_3$ ,

$$S^2 = s(s - C_1C_2)(s - C_2C_3)(s - C_3C_1) = sr_1r_2r_3.$$

$\therefore$  Eq. (i) gives, 
$$16 = \frac{S^2}{s^2} = \frac{sr_1r_2r_3}{s^2} = \frac{r_1r_2r_3}{r_1 + r_2 + r_3}$$

Hence, the ratio of the product of the radii to the sum of the radii = 16 : 1.

● **Ex. 52.** The internal bisectors of the angles of a  $\Delta ABC$  meet the sides  $BC, CA, AB$  in  $D, E$  and  $F$ , respectively. Show that the area of the  $\Delta DEF$  is equal to,

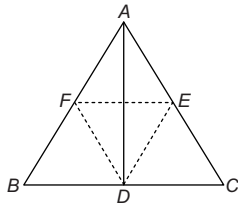
$$\frac{2\Delta abc}{(b+c)(c+a)(a+b)}$$

**Sol.**  $AD$  is the internal bisector of  $\angle A$ .

$$\Rightarrow \frac{BD}{DC} = \frac{BA}{AC} = \frac{c}{b}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{BD}{c} = \frac{DC}{b} = \frac{BD + DC}{c + b} = \frac{a}{b + c}$$

$$\Rightarrow BD = \frac{ac}{b + c}, DC = \frac{ab}{b + c}$$



Similarly,

$$BF = \frac{ac}{a + b}$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Area of } \Delta BFD = \frac{1}{2}(BF \cdot BD) \cdot \sin B$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\text{Area of } \Delta BFD}{\text{Area of } \Delta ABC} = \frac{(BF \cdot BD) \cdot \sin B}{ac \sin B} = \frac{ac}{(a + b)(b + c)}$$

Now, area of  $\Delta DEF = \Delta ABC - (\Delta BFD + \Delta DEC + \Delta AFE)$

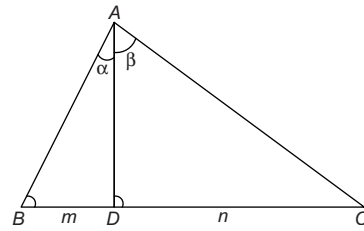
$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \frac{\text{Area of } \Delta DEF}{\text{Area of } \Delta ABC} &= 1 - \left( \frac{\Delta BFD + \Delta DEC + \Delta AFE}{\Delta ABC} \right) \\ &= 1 - \left\{ \frac{ac}{(a + b)(b + c)} + \frac{cb}{(c + a)(b + a)} + \frac{ab}{(a + c)(b + c)} \right\} \\ &= \frac{2abc \Delta}{(a + b)(b + c)(c + a)} \\ \Rightarrow \text{Area of } \Delta DEF &= \frac{2abc \Delta}{(a + b)(b + c)(c + a)} \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 53.** Let  $D$  be a point on the side  $BC$  of a  $\Delta ABC$  such that  $BD : DC = m : n$  and  $\angle ADC = \theta$ ,  $\angle BAD = \alpha$  and  $\angle DAC = \beta$ . Prove that

(i)  $(m + n) \cot \theta = m \cot \alpha - n \cot \beta$

(ii)  $(m + n) \cot \theta = n \cot B - m \cot C$

**Sol.** (i) Given,  $\frac{BD}{DC} = \frac{m}{n}$  and  $\angle ADC = \theta$



Since,  $\angle ADB = (180^\circ - \theta)$ ,  $\angle BAD = \alpha$

and  $\angle DAC = \beta$

$$\angle ABD = 180^\circ - (\alpha + 180^\circ - \theta) = \theta - \alpha$$

and  $\angle ACD = 180^\circ - (\theta + \beta)$

From  $\Delta ABD$ ,

$$\frac{BD}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{AD}{\sin(\theta - \alpha)} \quad \dots(i)$$

From  $\Delta ADC$ ,

$$\frac{DC}{\sin \beta} = \frac{AD}{\sin \{180^\circ - (\theta + \beta)\}}$$

or 
$$\frac{DC}{\sin \beta} = \frac{AD}{\sin(\theta + \beta)} \quad \dots(ii)$$

On dividing Eq. (i) by Eq. (ii), we get

$$\frac{BD \sin \beta}{DC \sin \alpha} = \frac{\sin(\theta + \beta)}{\sin(\theta - \alpha)}$$

or 
$$\frac{m}{n} \cdot \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{\sin \theta \cos \beta + \cos \theta \sin \beta}{\sin \theta \cos \alpha - \cos \theta \sin \alpha}$$

or 
$$m \sin \beta (\sin \theta \cos \alpha - \cos \theta \sin \alpha) = n \sin \alpha (\sin \theta \cos \beta + \cos \theta \sin \beta)$$

or 
$$(m + n) \cot \theta = m \cot \alpha - n \cot \beta$$

(ii) Substitute  $\alpha = \theta - B$  and  $\beta = 180^\circ - (\theta + C)$  in the above result,

Simplify and obtain  $(m + n) \cot \theta = n \cot B - m \cot C$ .

**Note** This is known as  $m - n$  theorem.

● **Ex. 54.** The base of a triangle is divided into three equal parts. If  $t_1, t_2, t_3$  be the tangents of the angles subtended by these parts at the opposite vertex, prove that :

$$\left(\frac{1}{t_1} + \frac{1}{t_2}\right)\left(\frac{1}{t_2} + \frac{1}{t_3}\right) = 4\left(1 + \frac{1}{t_2^2}\right)$$

**Sol.** Let the points  $P$  and  $Q$  divide the side  $BC$  in three equal parts

Such that  $BP = PQ = QC = x$

Also let,  $\angle BAP = \alpha, \angle PAQ = \beta, \angle QAC = \gamma$

and  $\angle AQC = \theta$

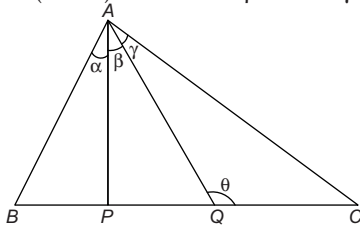
From question,  $\tan \alpha = t_1, \tan \beta = t_2, \tan \gamma = t_3$ .

Applying,  $m : n$  rule in triangle  $ABC$ , we get

$$(2x + x)\cot \theta = 2x \cot(\alpha + \beta) - x \cot \gamma \quad \dots(i)$$

From  $\triangle APC$ , we get

$$(x + x)\cot \theta = x \cot \beta - x \cot \gamma \quad \dots(ii)$$



On dividing Eq. (i) and Eq. (ii), we get

$$\frac{3}{2} = \frac{2 \cot(\alpha + \beta) - \cot \gamma}{\cot \beta - \cot \gamma}$$

$$\text{or } 3 \cot \beta - \cot \gamma = \frac{4(\cot \alpha \cdot \cot \beta - 1)}{\cot \beta + \cot \alpha}$$

$$\text{or } 3 \cot^2 \beta - \cot \beta \cot \gamma + 3 \cot \alpha \cdot \cot \beta - \cot \alpha \cdot \cot \gamma = 4 \cot \alpha \cdot \cot \beta - 4$$

$$\text{or } 4 + 4 \cot^2 \beta = \cot^2 \beta + \cot \alpha \cdot \cot \beta + \cot \beta \cdot \cot \gamma + \cot \gamma \cdot \cot \alpha$$

$$\text{or } 4(1 + \cot^2 \beta) = (\cot \beta + \cot \alpha)(\cot \beta + \cot \gamma)$$

$$\text{or } 4\left(1 + \frac{1}{t_2^2}\right) = \left(\frac{1}{t_1} + \frac{1}{t_2}\right)\left(\frac{1}{t_2} + \frac{1}{t_3}\right)$$

Hence, the result.

● **Ex. 55.** In a  $\triangle ABC$ , if  $\cot A + \cot B + \cot C = \sqrt{3}$ . Prove that the triangle is equilateral.

**Sol.**  $\cot A + \cot B + \cot C = \sqrt{3}$

On squaring both sides, we get

$$\cot^2 A + \cot^2 B + \cot^2 C + 2 \cot A \cdot \cot B + 2 \cot B \cdot \cot C + 2 \cot C \cdot \cot A = 3 \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Also, } \cot A \cot B + \cot B \cot C + \cot C \cot A = 1 \quad \dots(ii)$$

From Eqs. (i) and Eqs. (ii), we have

$$\cot^2 A + \cot^2 B + \cot^2 C - \cot A \cot B - \cot C \cot B - \cot C \cot A = 0$$

$$\text{or } \frac{1}{2}\{(\cot A - \cot B)^2 + (\cot B - \cot C)^2 + (\cot C - \cot A)^2\} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cot A = \cot B = \cot C$$

[Since RHS is zero, thus each square must be zero]

$$\Rightarrow A = B = C$$

i.e. the triangle is equilateral.

● **Ex. 56.** In the  $\triangle ABC$ , if  $(a^2 + b^2) \sin(A - B) = (a^2 - b^2) \sin(A + B)$ . Prove that the triangle is either isosceles or right angled.

**Sol.** Let  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = K$  (say).

$$\Rightarrow a = K \sin A, b = K \sin B$$

$$\text{and } c = K \sin C.$$

Now, the given relation is,

$$(a^2 + b^2) \sin(A - B) = (a^2 - b^2) \sin(A + B)$$

$$\Rightarrow K^2(\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B) \sin(A - B) = K^2(\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B) \sin(A + B)$$

$$\Rightarrow (\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B) \sin(A - B) = \sin^2(A + B) \cdot \sin(A - B)$$

$$\text{or } \sin(A - B) [\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C] = 0$$

Hence, either the first factor = 0;

or the second factor = 0

$$\text{If } \sin(A - B) = 0 \Rightarrow A - B = 0 \Rightarrow A = B$$

$\Rightarrow$  triangle is isosceles.

$$\text{If } \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a^2}{K^2} + \frac{b^2}{K^2} - \frac{c^2}{K^2} = 0 \quad \text{or } a^2 + b^2 = c^2$$

$\Rightarrow$  the triangle is right angled.

Hence, the result.

● **Ex. 57.** The sides of a  $\triangle ABC$  are in AP. If the  $\angle A$  and  $\angle C$  are the greatest and smallest angles respectively, prove that  $4(1 - \cos A)(1 - \cos C) = \cos A + \cos C$

**Sol.** Since  $A$  is the greatest and  $C$  is the smallest angle, ' $a$ ' is the greatest and ' $c$ ' is the smallest side.

$$\Rightarrow a, b, c \text{ are in AP.}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2b = a + c.$$

$$\text{or } 4R \sin B = 2R[\sin A + \sin C]$$

$$\text{or } 2 \cdot 2 \sin \frac{B}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{B}{2} = 2 \sin \left(\frac{A+C}{2}\right) \cdot \cos \left(\frac{A-C}{2}\right)$$

$$\text{or } 2 \sin \frac{B}{2} = \cos \left(\frac{A-C}{2}\right) \quad \left[ \because \frac{A+C}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{B}{2} \right]$$

$$\text{or } 2 \cos \left(\frac{A+C}{2}\right) = \cos \left(\frac{A-C}{2}\right) \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Now, LHS} = 4(1 - \cos A)(1 - \cos C)$$

$$= 4 \cdot 2 \sin^2 A / 2 \cdot 2 \sin^2 C / 2$$

$$= 4(2 \sin A / 2 \cdot \sin C / 2)^2$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 4 \left[ \cos \frac{A-C}{2} - \cos \frac{A+C}{2} \right]^2 \quad [\text{using Eq. (i)}] \\
 &= \left[ 2 \cos \frac{A-C}{2} - \cos \frac{A+C}{2} \right]^2 = 4 \cos^2 \left( \frac{A+C}{2} \right) \\
 \text{RHS} &= \cos A + \cos C = 2 \cos \frac{A+C}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{A-C}{2} \\
 &= 2 \cos \frac{A+C}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{A+C}{2} = 4 \cos^2 \frac{A+C}{2} \\
 &\quad [\text{using Eq. (i)}] \\
 &\quad \text{Hence Proved.}
 \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 58.** Perpendiculars are drawn from the angles A, B, C of an acute angled  $\Delta$  on the opposite sides and produced to meet the circumscribing circle. If these produced parts be  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  respectively, then show that

$$\frac{a}{\alpha} + \frac{b}{\beta} + \frac{c}{\gamma} = 2(\tan A + \tan B + \tan C)$$

**Sol.** Let AD be perpendicular from A on BC when AD is produced, it meets the circumscribing circle at E.

From question,  $DE = \alpha$ .

Since, angles in the same segment are equal,

$$\angle AEB = \angle ACB = \angle C$$

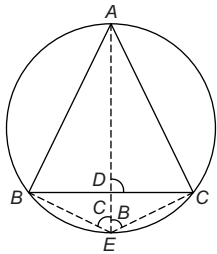
and  $\angle AEC = \angle ABC = \angle B$

From the right angled triangle BDE,

$$\tan C = \frac{BD}{DE} \quad \dots(i)$$

From the right angled triangle CDE,

$$\tan B = \frac{CD}{DE} \quad \dots(ii)$$



On adding Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 \tan B + \tan C &= \frac{BD + CD}{DE} \\
 &= \frac{BC}{DE} = \frac{a}{\alpha} \quad \dots(iii)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Similarly, } \tan C + \tan A = \frac{b}{\beta} \quad \dots(iv)$$

$$\text{and } \tan A + \tan B = \frac{c}{\gamma} \quad \dots(v)$$

On adding Eqs. (iii), (iv) and (v), we get

$$\frac{a}{\alpha} + \frac{b}{\beta} + \frac{c}{\gamma} = 2(\tan A + \tan B + \tan C)$$

● **Ex. 59.** In any  $\Delta ABC$ , if

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a}{b+c}, \cos \phi = \frac{b}{a+c}, \cos \psi = \frac{c}{a+b}$$

where  $\theta, \phi$  and  $\psi$  lie between 0 and  $\pi$ , prove that

$$\tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + \tan^2 \frac{\phi}{2} + \tan^2 \frac{\psi}{2} = 1$$

**Sol.** Given,  $\cos \theta = \frac{a}{b+c}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{a}{b+c}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{b+c-a}{a+b+c} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Similarly, } \tan^2 \frac{\phi}{2} = \frac{a+c-b}{a+b+c} \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$\text{and } \tan^2 \frac{\psi}{2} = \frac{a+b-c}{a+b+c} \quad \dots(iii)$$

On adding Eqs. (i), (ii) and (iii), we get

$$\tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + \tan^2 \frac{\phi}{2} + \tan^2 \frac{\psi}{2} = \frac{a+b+c}{a+b+c}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + \tan^2 \frac{\phi}{2} + \tan^2 \frac{\psi}{2} = 1$$

● **Ex. 60.** The product of the sines of the angles of a triangle is  $p$  and the product of their cosines is  $q$ . Show that the tangents of the angles are the roots of the equation;

$$qx^2 - px^2 + (1+q)x - p = 0$$

**Sol.** From the question,  $\sin A \cdot \sin B \cdot \cos C = p$

$$\text{and } \cos A \cdot \cos B \cdot \cos C = q$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan A \cdot \tan B \cdot \tan C = \frac{p}{q} \quad \dots(i)$$

Also,  $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \cdot \tan B \cdot \tan C$

$$\Rightarrow \tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \frac{p}{q} \quad \dots(ii)$$

Now,  $\tan A \tan B + \tan B \tan C + \tan C \tan A$

$$= \frac{\sin A \cdot \sin B \cdot \cos C + \sin B \cdot \sin C \cdot \cos A + \sin C \cdot \sin A \cdot \cos B}{\cos A \cdot \cos B \cdot \cos C}$$

$$= \frac{1}{q} [\sin A \sin B \cos C + \sin C (\sin B \cdot \cos A + \cos B \cdot \sin A \sin C)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{q} [\sin A \sin B \cos C + \sin C \sin(A+B)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{q} [\sin A \cdot \sin B \cdot \cos C + \sin^2 C]$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{q}[1 - \cos^2 C + \sin A \sin B \cos C] \\ &= \frac{1}{q}[1 + \cos C\{-\cos C + \sin A \sin B\}] \\ &= \frac{1}{q}[1 + \cos C(\cos(A + B) + \sin A \sin B)] \\ &= \frac{1}{q}[1 + \cos A \cos B \cos C] = \frac{1}{q}[1 + q] \quad \dots(\text{iii}) \end{aligned}$$

The equation whose roots are  $\tan A, \tan B, \tan C$  will be given by

$$x^3 - (\tan A + \tan B + \tan C)x^2 + (\tan A \tan B + \tan B \tan C + \tan C \tan A)x - \tan A \cdot \tan B \cdot \tan C = 0$$

$$\text{or } x^3 - \frac{p}{q}x^2 + \left(\frac{1+a}{q}\right)x - \frac{p}{q} = 0$$

[using Eqs. (i), (ii) and (iii)]

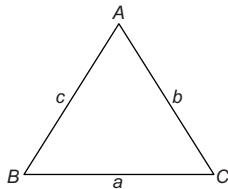
$$\text{or } qx^3 - px^2 + (1+q)x - p = 0 \quad \text{Hence Proved.}$$

● **Ex. 61.** Given the base 'a' of a triangle, the opposite angle A, and the product  $k^2$  of the other two sides, show that it is not possible for 'a' to be less than  $2k \sin \frac{A}{2}$ .

**Sol.** Given,  $b \cdot c = k^2$

$$\text{Now, } \cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$$

$$\text{or } 2k^2 \cos A = b^2 + \left(\frac{k^2}{b}\right)^2 - a^2$$



Since  $b^2$  is real,

$$\begin{aligned} &(a^2 + 2k^2 \cos A)^2 - 4k^4 \geq 0 \\ \Rightarrow &(a^2 + 2k^2 \cos A + 2k^2)(a^2 + 2k^2 \cos A - 2k^2) \geq 0 \\ \Rightarrow &(a^2 + 2k^2 \cdot 2 \cos^2 A / 2)(a^2 - 2k^2 \cdot 2 \sin^2 A / 2) \geq 0 \\ \Rightarrow &(a^2 + 4k^2 \cdot \cos^2 A / 2)(a^2 - 4k^2 \sin^2 A / 2) \geq 0 \\ \Rightarrow &a^2 - 4k^2 \sin^2 A / 2 \geq 0 \\ &\quad \text{[as, } a^2 + 4k^2 \cos^2 A / 2 \text{ is always positive]} \\ \Rightarrow &(a + 2k \sin A / 2)(a - 2k \sin A / 2) \geq 0 \\ \Rightarrow &a \leq -2k \sin A / 2 \\ \text{or } &a \geq 2k \sin A / 2 \quad \text{[since, } 2k \sin(A/2) \text{ is real]} \end{aligned}$$

But 'a' must be positive.

$$\Rightarrow a \leq -2k \sin A / 2 \text{ is rejected}$$

Hence,  $a \geq 2k \sin A / 2$

i.e. for the triangle to exist,  
 $a \geq 2k \sin A / 2$

● **Ex. 62.** In a  $\Delta ABC$ , having sides  $a, b, c$  if  $C = 60^\circ$ , prove that

$$\frac{1}{a+c} + \frac{1}{b+c} = \frac{3}{a+b+c}$$

**Sol.**  $\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}$  but  $C = 60^\circ$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}$$

$$\therefore ab = a^2 + b^2 - c^2$$

On adding  $2ab$  both sides,

$$\therefore 3ab = a^2 + b^2 + 2ab - c^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 3ab = (a+b)^2 - c^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 3ab = (a+b+c)(a+b-c) \quad \dots(\text{i})$$

$$\text{Now, } \frac{1}{a+c} + \frac{1}{b+c} = \frac{a+b+2c}{ab+c(a+b+c)}$$

On multiplying numerator and denominator by 3,

$$= \frac{3(a+b+2c)}{3ab+3c(a+b+c)}$$

$$= \frac{3(a+b+2c)}{(a+b+c)(a+b-c)+3c(a+b+c)}$$

[using Eq. (i) for  $3ab$ ]

$$= \frac{3(a+b+2c)}{(a+b+c)(a+b+2c)}$$

$$= \frac{3}{(a+b+c)}$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{a+c} + \frac{1}{b+c} = \frac{3}{(a+b+c)}$$

● **Ex. 63.** Let  $1 < m < 3$ . In a  $\Delta ABC$ , if  $2b = (m+1)a$  and

$$\cos A = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{(m-1)(m+3)}{m}}, \text{ prove that there are two values to}$$

the third side, one of which is  $m$  times the other.

**Sol.** From the formula for  $\cos A$ ,

$$\text{we can write } 2bc \cos A = b^2 + c^2 - a^2$$

$$\text{but } b = \left(\frac{m+1}{2}\right)a$$

$$\therefore (m+1)ac \cos A = \left\{\frac{(m+1)^2}{4} - 1\right\}a^2 + c^2$$

$$= \left\{\frac{(m+1)^2 - 4}{4}\right\}a^2 + c^2$$

$$= \left\{ \frac{(m-1)(m+3)}{4} \right\} a^2 + c^2 \quad \dots(i)$$

But from the given values of  $\cos A$ , we can write

$$\frac{(m-1)(m+3)}{4} = m \cos^2 A,$$

$\therefore$  Eq. (i) gives as

$$(m+1)ac \cos A = ma^2 \cos^2 A + c^2$$

or  $mac \cos A - c^2 = ma^2 \cos^2 A - ac \cos A$

$$\therefore (ma \cos A - c) = a \cos A (ma \cos A - c)$$

$$\therefore (c - a \cos A)(c - ma \cos A) = 0$$

This implies 'c' has two values;

$a \cos A$  and  $ma \cos A$ , and the latter is  $m$  times the former.

**Hence proved**

● **Ex. 64.** In any  $\triangle ABC$ , if  $D$  be any points of the base  $BC$ , such that  $\frac{BD}{DC} = \frac{m}{n}$  and  $\angle BAD = \alpha$ ,  $\angle DAC = \beta$ ,  $\angle CDA = \theta$

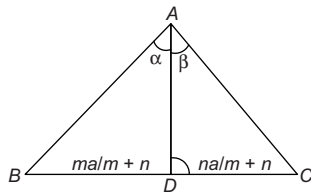
and  $AD = x$  then prove that

$$(m+n)^2 \cdot x^2 = (m+n)(mb^2 + nc^2) - mna^2$$

**Sol.** In  $\triangle ADC$ ,

$$AD^2 + DC^2 - 2AD \cdot DC \cdot \cos \theta = AC^2$$

$$\text{i.e. } x^2 + \left( \frac{na}{m+n} \right)^2 - 2x \left( \frac{na}{m+n} \right) \cdot \cos \theta = b^2 \quad \dots(i)$$



In  $\triangle ABD$ ,  $AD^2 + BD^2 - 2AD \cdot BD \cdot \cos(\pi - \theta) = AB^2$

$$\text{i.e. } x^2 + \left( \frac{ma}{m+n} \right)^2 - 2x \left( \frac{ma}{m+n} \right) \cdot \cos \theta = c^2 \quad \dots(ii)$$

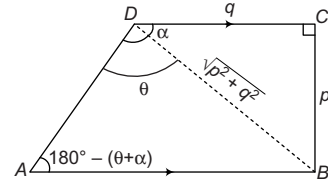
On adding  $m$  times Eq. (i) and  $n$  times Eq. (ii), we get

$$\begin{aligned} (m+n)x^2 + \frac{mn a^2}{m+n} &= mb^2 + nc^2 \\ \Rightarrow (m+n)^2 \cdot x^2 &= (m+n) \\ &\quad (mb^2 + nc^2) - mna^2 \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 65.**  $ABCD$  is a trapezium such that  $AB, DC$  are parallel and  $BC$  is perpendicular to them. If  $\angle ADB = \theta$ ,  $BC = p$  and  $CD = q$ , show that

$$AB = \frac{(p^2 + q^2) \sin \theta}{p \cos \theta + q \sin \theta}$$

**Sol.** Let  $\angle BDC = \alpha$ , then  $\angle DAB = 180^\circ - (\theta + \alpha)$  applying sine formula to  $\triangle ABD$ , we get



$$\frac{AB}{\sin \theta} = \frac{BD}{\sin(\theta + \alpha)}$$

$$\therefore \frac{AB}{\sin \theta} = \frac{\sqrt{p^2 + q^2}}{\sin \theta \cos \alpha + \cos \theta \sin \alpha}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{l} \text{but in } \triangle BCD, \\ \sin \alpha = \frac{p}{\sqrt{p^2 + q^2}} \text{ and } \cos \alpha = \frac{q}{\sqrt{p^2 + q^2}} \end{array} \right]$$

$$\therefore AB = \frac{(p^2 + q^2) \sin \theta}{q \sin \theta + p \cos \theta} \quad \text{Hence proved.}$$

● **Ex. 66.** Prove that in  $\triangle ABC$ ,

$$\frac{(a+b+c)^2}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2} \Rightarrow \frac{\cot \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2}}{\cot A + \cot B + \cot C}$$

**Sol.** LHS (denominator) =  $a^2 + b^2 + c^2$   
 $= [(b^2 + c^2 - a^2) + (c^2 + a^2 - b^2) + (a^2 + b^2 - c^2)]$   
 $= [2bc \cos A + 2ca \cos B + 2ab \cos C]$

$$= 2abc \left[ \frac{\cos A}{a} + \frac{\cos B}{b} + \frac{\cos C}{c} \right]$$

$$\text{but, } \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = K$$

$\therefore$  Denominator (on LHS)

$$= \frac{2abc}{K} [\cot A + \cot B + \cot C] \quad \dots(i)$$

LHS (numerator) =  $(a+b+c)^2$

$$= K^2 [\sin A + \sin B + \sin C]^2 = 16K^2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} \left[ \text{using } \Sigma \sin A = 4 \Pi \cos \frac{A}{2} \right]$$

On multiplying and dividing by  $2K^3 \sin A \sin B \sin C$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} &= (2K^3 \sin A \sin B \sin C) \frac{16K^2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} \cdot \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} \cdot \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}}{2K^3 \sin A \cdot \sin B \cdot \sin C} \\ &= (2abc) \frac{8}{K} \cdot \frac{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} \cdot \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} \cdot \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}}{\left( \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \right) \left( \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \right) \left( \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \right)} \\ &= \frac{2abc}{K} \left\{ \cot \frac{A}{2} \cdot \cot \frac{B}{2} \cdot \cot \frac{C}{2} \right\} \quad \dots(ii) \end{aligned}$$

Since  $A, B, C$  are angles of a triangle,

$$\cot \frac{A}{2} \cdot \cot \frac{B}{2} \cdot \cot \frac{C}{2} = \cot \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2} \quad \dots(\text{iii})$$

From Eqs. (ii) and (iii)

$$\text{Numerator (on LHS)} = \frac{2abc}{K} [\Sigma \cot A / 2] \quad \dots(\text{iv})$$

On dividing Eq. (iv) by Eq. (i), we get

$$\frac{\cot A/2 + \cot B/2 + \cot C/2}{\cot A + \cot B + \cot C} \Rightarrow \frac{(a+b+c)^2}{(a^2+b^2+c^2)}$$

● **Ex. 67.** If the sides of a triangle are in AP, and its greatest angle exceeds the least angle by  $\alpha$ , show that the sides are in the ratio  $1+x : 1 : 1-x$ , where  $x = \sqrt{\frac{1-\cos\alpha}{7-\cos\alpha}}$ .

**Sol.** Let  $\Delta ABC$  be the given  $\Delta$  in which  $A$  is the greatest and  $C$  is the least angle.

Then, according to the hypothesis

$$A - C = \alpha \quad \dots(\text{i})$$

But  $A + C = \pi - B \quad \dots(\text{ii})$

∴ From Eq. (i) and Eq. (ii), we get

$$A = \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\alpha - B}{2}$$

and  $C = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\alpha + B}{2} \quad \dots(\text{iii})$

Again by hypothesis,

$$a + c = 2b$$

$$\therefore \sin A + \sin C = 2\sin B$$

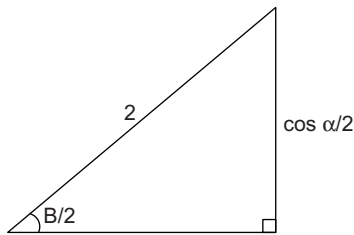
$$\Rightarrow 2\sin\left(\frac{A+C}{2}\right)\cos\left(\frac{A-C}{2}\right) = 4\sin\frac{B}{2}\cdot\cos\frac{B}{2}$$

$$\left[\frac{A+C}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{B}{2}\right]$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\cos\frac{B}{2}\cos\left(\frac{A-C}{2}\right) = 4\sin\frac{B}{2}\cdot\cos\frac{B}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos\left(\frac{\alpha}{2}\right) = 2\sin\frac{B}{2} \quad \text{[using Eq. (i)]}$$

$$\therefore \sin\frac{B}{2} = \frac{\cos\frac{\alpha}{2}}{2}$$



$$\sqrt{4 - \cos^2 \alpha / 2} = \sqrt{4 - \left(\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{2}\right)} = \sqrt{\frac{7 - \cos \alpha}{2}}$$

But  $\frac{a}{c} = \frac{\sin A}{\sin C} = \frac{\cos\left(\frac{\alpha - B}{2}\right)}{\cos\left(\frac{\alpha + B}{2}\right)} \quad \text{[using Eq. (iii)]}$

$$= \frac{\cos \alpha / 2 \cdot \cos B / 2 + \sin \alpha / 2 \cdot \sin B / 2}{\cos \alpha / 2 \cdot \cos B / 2 - \sin \alpha / 2 \cdot \sin B / 2}$$

On dividing numerator and denominator by  $\cos \alpha / 2 \cdot \cos B / 2$

$$= \frac{1 + \tan \alpha / 2 \cdot \tan B / 2}{1 - \tan \alpha / 2 \cdot \tan B / 2}$$

Write  $\tan \alpha / 2 \cdot \tan B / 2$  from figure;

$$\frac{1 + \sqrt{\frac{2\sin^2 \alpha / 2}{7 - \cos \alpha}}}{1 - \sqrt{\frac{2\sin^2 \alpha / 2}{7 - \cos \alpha}}} = \frac{1 + \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{7 - \cos \alpha}}}{1 - \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{7 - \cos \alpha}}} = \frac{1 + x}{1 - x}$$

$$\left[ \text{given } x = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{7 - \cos \alpha}} \right]$$

$$\therefore \frac{a}{1+x} = \frac{c}{1-x} = \frac{a+c}{2} = b$$

$$\therefore \frac{a}{1+x} = \frac{b}{1} = \frac{c}{1-x}$$

Thus, the sides are in the ratio  $1+x : 1 : 1-x$ .

● **Ex. 68.** In a  $\Delta ABC$ , if  $\tan A/2, \tan B/2, \tan C/2$  are in AP. Show that  $\cos A, \cos B, \cos C$  are in AP.

**Sol.** Given  $\tan A/2, \tan B/2, \tan C/2$  are in AP.

$$\therefore \tan A/2 - \tan B/2 = \tan B/2 - \tan C/2$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin A/2}{\cos A/2} - \frac{\sin B/2}{\cos B/2} = \frac{\sin B/2}{\cos B/2} - \frac{\sin C/2}{\cos C/2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin A/2 \cdot \cos B/2 - \sin B/2 \cdot \cos A/2}{\cos A/2 \cdot \cos B/2} = \frac{\sin B/2 \cdot \cos C/2 - \sin C/2 \cdot \cos B/2}{\cos B/2 \cdot \cos C/2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right)}{\cos\frac{A}{2}} = \frac{\sin\left(\frac{B-C}{2}\right)}{\cos\frac{C}{2}} \quad \dots(\text{i})$$

but  $\cos\frac{A}{2} = \sin\frac{B+C}{2}$

and  $\cos\frac{C}{2} = \sin\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) \quad \dots(\text{ii})$

$$\Rightarrow \sin\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) \cdot \sin\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right)$$

$$= \sin\left(\frac{B-C}{2}\right) \cdot \sin\left(\frac{B+C}{2}\right) \quad \text{[from Eqs. (i) and (ii)]}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos B - \cos A = \cos C - \cos B$$

Hence,  $\cos A, \cos B, \cos C$  are in AP.

● **Ex. 69.** If  $a, b, c$  are in HP, then prove that  $\sin^2 \frac{A}{2}, \sin^2 \frac{B}{2}, \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}$  are also in HP.

**Sol.** Given that  $\frac{2}{b} = \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{c}$

i.e.,  $2ac = b(a + c)$  ... (i)

we want to prove

$$\frac{2}{\sin^2 \frac{B}{2}} = \frac{1}{\sin^2 \frac{A}{2}} + \frac{1}{\sin^2 \frac{C}{2}}$$

i.e.,  $\frac{2ac}{(s-a)(s-c)} = \frac{bc}{(s-b)(s-c)} + \frac{ab}{(s-a)(s-b)}$

[using  $\sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}, \sin \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{ac}}$   
and  $\sin \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab}}$ ]

Consider LHS

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{2ac}{(s-a)(s-c)} &= \frac{b(a+c)}{(s-a)(s-c)} \quad [\text{using Eq. (i)}] \\ &= \frac{b(a+c)(s-b)}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} = \frac{b[s(a+c) - b(a+c)]}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\ &= \frac{b(sa + sc - 2ac)}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \quad [\text{using Eq. (i)}] \\ &= \frac{b(sa - ac + sc - ac)}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\ &= \frac{b[a(s-c) + c(s-a)]}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\ &= \frac{ab}{(s-a)(s-b)} + \frac{bc}{(s-b)(s-c)} = \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 70.** If  $r_1, r_2, r_3$  are the ex-radii of  $\Delta ABC$ , then prove that

$$\frac{bc}{r_1} + \frac{ca}{r_2} + \frac{ab}{r_3} = 2R \left[ \left( \frac{a}{b} + \frac{b}{a} \right) + \left( \frac{b}{c} + \frac{c}{b} \right) + \left( \frac{c}{a} + \frac{a}{c} \right) - 3 \right]$$

**Sol.** We know,  $r_1 = \frac{\Delta}{s-a}, r_2 = \frac{\Delta}{s-b}, r_3 = \frac{\Delta}{s-c}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{LHS} &= \Sigma \frac{bc}{r_1} = \Sigma \frac{bc(s-a)}{\Delta} \\ &= \frac{1}{\Delta} \Sigma bc(s-a) = \frac{1}{\Delta} [\Sigma bcs - \Sigma(bc)a] \\ &= \frac{1}{\Delta} \left[ \Sigma \frac{abc}{a} \cdot s - 3abc \right] = \frac{1}{\Delta} \left[ abc \Sigma \frac{s}{a} - 3abc \right] \\ &= \frac{abc}{\Delta} \left[ \Sigma \frac{s}{a} - 3 \right] \quad \left[ \text{but } \frac{abc}{\Delta} = 4R \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 4R \left[ \Sigma \frac{s}{a} - 3 \right] = 2R \left[ \Sigma \frac{2s}{a} - 6 \right] \\ &= 2R \left[ \Sigma \frac{a+b+c}{a} - 6 \right] \\ &= 2R \left[ \Sigma \left( 1 + \frac{b+c}{a} \right) - 6 \right] \\ &= 2R \left[ 3 + \Sigma \left( \frac{b+c}{a} \right) - 6 \right] \\ &= 2R \left[ \left( \frac{b+c}{a} + \frac{c+a}{b} + \frac{a+b}{c} \right) - 3 \right] \\ &= 2R \left[ \frac{b}{a} + \frac{c}{a} + \frac{c}{b} + \frac{a}{b} + \frac{a}{c} + \frac{b}{c} - 3 \right] \\ &= 2R \left[ \left( \frac{a}{b} + \frac{b}{a} \right) + \left( \frac{b}{c} + \frac{c}{b} \right) + \left( \frac{c}{a} + \frac{a}{c} \right) - 3 \right] \end{aligned}$$

Hence proved.

● **Ex. 71.** If  $r$  and  $R$  are radii of the incircle and circum-circle of  $\Delta ABC$ , then prove that :

$$\begin{aligned} 8rR \{ \cos^2 A/2 + \cos^2 B/2 + \cos^2 C/2 \} \\ = 2bc + 2ca + 2ab - a^2 - b^2 - c^2. \end{aligned}$$

**Sol.** LHS  $= 8 \left( \frac{\Delta}{s} \right) \cdot \left( \frac{abc}{4\Delta} \right) \{ \Sigma \cos^2 A/2 \}$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{abc}{s} \Sigma (2 \cos^2 A/2) = \frac{abc}{s} \Sigma (1 + \cos A) \\ &= \frac{abc}{s} \Sigma \left( 1 + \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \right) \\ &= \frac{abc}{s} \Sigma \left( \frac{2bc + b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \right) = \frac{abc}{s} \Sigma \left[ \frac{(b+c)^2 - a^2}{2bc} \right] \\ &= \frac{(abc)}{s} \Sigma \frac{(a+b+c)(b+c-a)}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{(abc)}{s} 2s \Sigma \left( \frac{b+c-a}{2bc} \right), \quad \text{where } a+b+c = 2s \\ &= \Sigma a(b+c-a) = \Sigma (ab + bc - a^2) \\ &= 2bc + 2ca + 2ab - a^2 - b^2 - c^2. \\ \therefore 8rR \{ \cos^2 A/2 + \cos^2 B/2 + \cos^2 C/2 \} \\ &= 2bc + 2ab + 2ca - a^2 - b^2 - c^2 \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 72.** Prove that

$$r_1^2 + r_2^2 + r_3^2 + r^2 = 16R^2 - a^2 - b^2 - c^2.$$

where  $r$  = in-radius,  $R$  = circumradius,  $r_1, r_2, r_3$  are ex-radii.

**Sol.** LHS  $= r^2 + r_1^2 + r_2^2 + r_3^2$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 16R^2 \sin^2 A/2 \cdot \sin^2 B/2 \sin^2 C/2 + \\ &\quad 16R^2 \sin^2 A/2 \cdot \cos^2 B/2 \cdot \cos^2 C/2 \\ &+ 16R^2 \cos^2 A/2 \sin^2 B/2 \cdot \cos^2 C/2 + 16R^2 \cos^2 A/2 \\ &\quad \cdot \cos^2 B/2 \cdot \sin^2 C/2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 16R^2 \sin^2 A/2 [\sin^2 B/2 \cdot \sin^2 C/2 + \cos^2 B/2 \cdot \cos^2 C/2] \\
 &\quad + 16R^2 \cos^2 A/2 [\sin^2 B/2 \cdot \cos^2 C/2 + \cos^2 B/2 \cdot \sin^2 C/2] \\
 &= 4R^2 \sin^2 A/2 [(2\sin^2 B/2)(2\sin^2 C/2) + \\
 &\quad (2\cos^2 B/2)(2\cos^2 C/2)] \\
 &\quad + 4R^2 \cos^2 A/2 [(2\sin^2 B/2)(2\cos^2 C/2) + \\
 &\quad (2\cos^2 B/2)(2\sin^2 C/2)] \\
 &= 4R^2 \sin^2 A/2 [(1 - \cos B)(1 - \cos C) + (1 + \cos B) \\
 &\quad (1 + \cos C)] + 4R^2 \cos^2 A/2 [(1 - \cos B)(1 + \cos C) \\
 &\quad + (1 + \cos B)(1 - \cos C)] \\
 &= 4R^2 \sin^2 A/2 [2 + 2\cos B \cos C] + 4R^2 \cos^2 A/2 \\
 &\quad [2 - 2\cos B \cos C] \\
 &= 8R^2 + 8R^2 \cos B \cos C (\sin^2 A/2 - \cos^2 A/2) \\
 &= 8R^2 - 8R^2 \cos A \cdot \cos B \cos C \\
 &= 8R^2 + 4R^2 [\cos(A + B) + \cos(A - B)] \cdot \cos(A + B) \\
 &= 8R^2 + 4R^2 [\cos^2 C + \cos^2 A - \sin^2 B] \\
 &= 8R^2 + 4R^2 [1 - \sin^2 C + 1 - \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B] \\
 &= 16R^2 - 4R^2 \sin^2 A - 4R^2 \sin^2 B - 4R^2 \sin^2 C \\
 &= 16R^2 - a^2 - b^2 - c^2 = RHS
 \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 73.** Tangents are parallel to the three sides are drawn to the in-circle. If  $x, y, z$  are the lengths of the parts of the tangents with in the triangle, then prove that  $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} + \frac{z}{c} = 1$ .

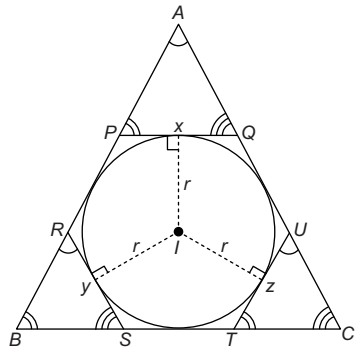
**Sol.** Let  $PQ = x$ ,  $PQ$  parallel to  $BC$ .  
 $SR = y$ ,  $SR$  parallel to  $AC$ .  
 $TU = z$ ,  $TU$  parallel to  $AB$ .

Let  $I$  be the in-centre of the  $\triangle ABC$ .  
 Consider  $\triangle APQ$ ,

By sine rule,  $\frac{x}{\sin A} = \frac{AQ}{\sin B} = \frac{AP}{\sin C}$

∴  $AQ = \frac{\sin B}{\sin A} x = \frac{b}{a} x$

$AP = \frac{\sin C}{\sin A} x = \frac{c}{a} x$



Also 'r' will be ex-radius of  $\triangle APQ$ .

∴  $r = \left( \frac{x + PA + AQ}{2} \right) \tan A/2$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \left[ \frac{x + \frac{bx}{a} + \frac{cx}{a}}{2} \right] \tan A/2 \\
 &= \frac{(a + b + c)}{2a} x \tan A/2 = \frac{sx}{a} \tan A/2.
 \end{aligned}$$

Similarly in  $\triangle BRS$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
 BR = \frac{c}{b} y; \quad BS = \frac{a}{b} y \quad \text{and} \quad r = \frac{sy}{b} \tan B/2 \\
 \left[ \because BR + BS + y = \frac{c}{b} y + \frac{a}{b} y + y = \frac{sy}{b} \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

and in  $\triangle CTU$ ,  $CT = \frac{a}{c} z$ ,  $CU = \frac{b}{c} z$  and  $r = \frac{sz}{c} \tan C/2$

We also know that,

$$\begin{aligned}
 r &= (s - a) \tan A/2 = (s - b) \tan B/2 \\
 &= (s - c) \tan C/2
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{sx}{a} \tan A/2 = (s - a) \tan A/2 \Rightarrow \frac{sx}{a} = s - a$$

$$\frac{sy}{b} \tan B/2 = (s - b) \tan B/2 \Rightarrow \frac{sy}{b} = s - b$$

$$\frac{sz}{c} \tan C/2 = (s - c) \tan C/2 \Rightarrow \frac{sz}{c} = s - c$$

On adding  $s \left( \frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} + \frac{z}{c} \right) = 3s - (a + b + c) = s$

$$\therefore \left( \frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} + \frac{z}{c} \right) = 1$$

● **Ex. 74.** In a  $\triangle ABC$ , if  $\cos A + 2\cos B + \cos C = 2$ . Prove that the sides of the triangle are in AP.

**Sol.**  $\cos A + 2\cos B + \cos C = 2$

or  $\cos A + \cos C = 2(1 - \cos B)$

$$\Rightarrow 2\cos\left(\frac{A+C}{2}\right) \cdot \cos\left(\frac{A-C}{2}\right) = 4\sin^2 B/2$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos\left(\frac{A-C}{2}\right) = 2\sin\frac{B}{2}$$

$$\left[ \text{as } \cos\left(\frac{A+C}{2}\right) = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{B}{2}\right) = \sin\frac{B}{2} \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos\left(\frac{A-C}{2}\right) = 2\cos\left(\frac{A+C}{2}\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Rightarrow \cos\frac{A}{2} \cdot \cos\frac{C}{2} + \sin\frac{A}{2} \cdot \sin\frac{C}{2} &= 2\cos\frac{A}{2} \cdot \cos\frac{C}{2} \\
 &\quad - 2\sin\frac{A}{2} \cdot \sin\frac{C}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cot\frac{A}{2} \cdot \cot\frac{C}{2} = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{(s-b)(s-c)}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)}} = 3$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \frac{s}{s-b} &= 3 \Rightarrow s = 3s - 3b \Rightarrow 2s = 3b \\ \Rightarrow a + c &= 2b \\ \therefore a, b, c &\text{ are in AP.} \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 75.** In a cyclic quadrilateral ABCD, prove that  $\tan^2 \frac{B}{2} = \frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{(s-c)(s-d)}$ ,  $a, b, c$  and  $d$  being the lengths of sides AB, BC, CD and DA respectively and  $s$  is semi-perimeter of quadrilateral.

**Sol.** From  $\triangle ABC$ , we get

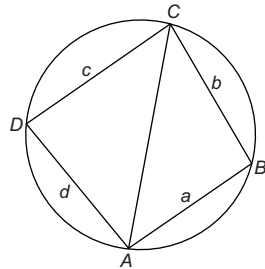
$$AC^2 = a^2 + b^2 + 2ab \cos B \quad \dots(i)$$

and from  $\triangle ADC$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{We have, } AC^2 &= c^2 + d^2 + 2cd \cos D \\ &= c^2 + d^2 + 2cd \cos(180^\circ - B) \\ \Rightarrow AC^2 &= c^2 + d^2 - 2cd \cos B \quad \dots(ii) \end{aligned}$$

From Eq. (i) and Eq. (ii)

$$\cos B = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2}{2(ab + cd)}$$



$$\text{Now since, } \tan^2 \frac{B}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos B}{1 + \cos B}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \tan^2 \frac{B}{2} &= \frac{2(ab + cd) - (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)}{2(ab + cd) + (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)} \\ &= \frac{(c + d)^2 - (a - b)^2}{(a + b)^2 - (c - d)^2} \\ &= \frac{(c + d + a - b)(c + d - a + b)}{(a + b - c + d)(a + b + c - d)} \\ &= \frac{(2s - 2b)(2s - 2a)}{(2s - 2c)(2s - 2d)} = \frac{(s - a)(s - b)}{(s - c)(s - d)} \\ &\quad \text{[since } a + b + c + d = 2s] \end{aligned}$$

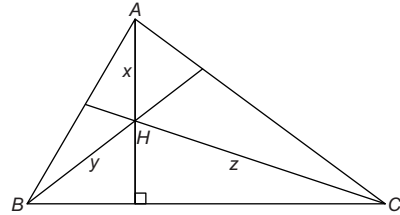
$$\therefore \tan^2 \frac{B}{2} = \frac{(s - a)(s - b)}{(s - c)(s - d)}$$

● **Ex. 76.** If  $x, y, z$  are the distances of the vertices of the  $\triangle ABC$  respectively from the orthocentre, then show that  $\frac{a}{x} + \frac{b}{y} + \frac{c}{z} = \frac{abc}{xyz}$ .

**Sol.** Let  $H$  be the orthocentre. Then,  $\angle BHC = 180^\circ - \angle HBC - \angle HCB$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 180^\circ - (90^\circ - C) - (90^\circ - B) \\ &= B + C = \pi - A \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{So, ar}(\triangle HBC) &= \frac{1}{2} BH \cdot CH \cdot \sin \angle BHC \\ &= \frac{1}{2} yz \cdot \sin(\pi - A) = \frac{1}{2} yz \sin A \quad \dots(i) \end{aligned}$$



Similarly,

$$\text{ar}(\triangle CHA) = \frac{1}{2} zx \sin B \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$\text{ar}(\triangle AHB) = \frac{1}{2} xy \sin C \quad \dots(iii)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore (\triangle ABC) &= \frac{1}{2} yz \sin A + \frac{1}{2} zx \sin B + \frac{1}{2} xy \sin C \\ &\quad \text{[from Eqs. (i), (ii) and (iii)]} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2} xyz \left\{ \frac{\sin A}{x} + \frac{\sin B}{y} + \frac{\sin C}{z} \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} xyz \cdot \frac{1}{2R} \left\{ \frac{a}{x} + \frac{b}{y} + \frac{c}{z} \right\} \quad \dots(iv) \end{aligned}$$

$$\left[ \text{as we know, } R = \frac{abc}{4\Delta}, \text{ i.e. } \Delta = \frac{abc}{4R} \right]$$

$\therefore$  Eq. (iv) reduces to;

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{abc}{4} R &= \frac{xyz}{4R} \left( \frac{a}{x} + \frac{b}{y} + \frac{c}{z} \right) \\ \Rightarrow \frac{a}{x} + \frac{b}{y} + \frac{c}{z} &= \frac{abc}{xyz} \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 77.** In the  $\triangle ABC$ , a similar  $\triangle A'B'C'$  is inscribed so that  $B'C' = \lambda BC$ . If  $B'C'$  is inclined at an angle  $\theta$  with  $BC$ , then prove that  $\lambda \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ .

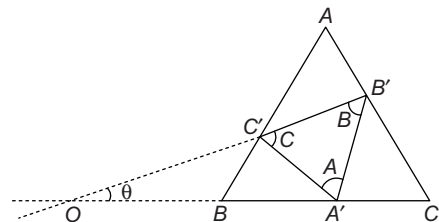
**Sol.**  $\triangle ABC$  and  $\triangle A'B'C'$  are similar,

$$\text{where } \angle B'A'C' = \angle BAC = A$$

$$\angle A'B'C' = \angle ABC = B$$

$$\angle B'C'A' = \angle BCA = C$$

$$\text{In } \triangle AC'B', \angle AB'C' = \theta + C$$



So, using sine law on  $\Delta AC'B'$ ,

$$\frac{AC'}{\sin(\theta + C)} = \frac{B'C'}{\sin A}$$

or  $\frac{AC'}{\sin(\theta + C)} = \frac{\lambda BC}{\sin A} = \frac{\lambda a}{\sin A} = 2\lambda R$

In  $\Delta BA'C'$ ,  $\angle BA'C' = \angle A'C'B' - \angle A'OC' = C - \theta$

So,  $\frac{BC'}{\sin(C - \theta)} = \frac{A'C'}{\sin B}$

$\Rightarrow \frac{BC'}{\sin(C - \theta)} = \frac{\lambda AC}{\sin B} = \frac{\lambda b}{\sin B} = 2\lambda R$

$$\left[ \frac{B'C'}{BC} = \frac{A'C'}{AC} = \lambda \text{ from similar } \Delta \right]$$

Thus we get,  $AC' = 2\lambda R \sin(\theta + C)$

and  $BC' = 2\lambda R \sin(C - \theta)$

$\therefore C = AB = AC' + BC' = 2\lambda R \{ \sin(C + \theta) + \sin(C - \theta) \}$   
 $= 2\lambda R \cdot 2 \sin C \cdot \cos \theta$

$\therefore \cos \theta = \frac{C}{4\lambda R \sin C} = \frac{1}{4\lambda R} \cdot \frac{C}{\sin C} = \frac{1}{4\lambda R} \cdot 2R = \frac{1}{2\lambda}$

$\therefore \lambda \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}$

● **Ex. 78.** The circle inscribed in the triangle  $ABC$  touches the side  $BC, CA$  and  $AB$  in the point  $A_1, B_1$  and  $C_1$  respectively. Similarly the circle inscribed in the  $\Delta A_1B_1C_1$  touches the sides in  $A_2, B_2, C_2$  respectively and so on. If  $A_n, B_n, C_n$  be the  $n$ th  $\Delta$  so formed, prove that its angle are

$\frac{\pi}{3} - (2)^{-n} \left( A - \frac{\pi}{3} \right), \frac{\pi}{3} - (2)^{-n} \left( B - \frac{\pi}{3} \right)$  and  $\frac{\pi}{3} - (2)^{-n} \left( C - \frac{\pi}{3} \right)$ . Hence prove that the triangle so formed is ultimately equilateral.

**Sol.** Let  $I$  be incentre of the in-circle,  $\angle B_1A_1C_1 = \frac{1}{2}(\pi - A)$

$$A_1 = \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{1}{2} \left( A - \frac{\pi}{3} \right)$$

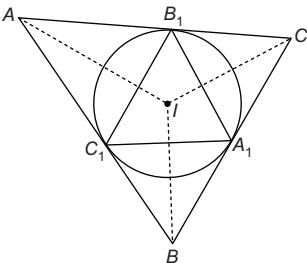
Similarly,  $A_2 = \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{1}{2} \left( A_1 - \frac{\pi}{3} \right)$

$$= \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{1}{2} \left( A - \frac{\pi}{3} \right) - \frac{\pi}{3} \right]$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{3} + \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \left( A - \frac{\pi}{3} \right)$$

$$A_3 = \frac{\pi}{3} - \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^3 \left( A - \frac{\pi}{3} \right)$$

$$A_n = \frac{\pi}{3} - \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^n \left( A - \frac{\pi}{3} \right)$$



So on,

$$B_n = \frac{\pi}{3} - \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^n \left( B - \frac{\pi}{3} \right)$$

$$C_n = \frac{\pi}{3} - \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^n \left( C - \frac{\pi}{3} \right)$$

When  $n \rightarrow \infty$  then  $\left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^n$  becomes zeros or

$$A_n = B_n = C_n = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

Hence, the triangle will be equilateral.

● **Ex. 79.** In a  $\Delta ABC$ , prove that :

$$2r \leq \frac{a \cot A + b \cot B + c \cot C}{3} \leq R$$

**Sol.**  $r = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{B}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{C}{2}$   
 $= 2R \left[ \cos \left( \frac{A - B}{2} \right) - \cos \left( \frac{A + B}{2} \right) \right] \cdot \sin \frac{C}{2}$   
 $= R \left[ 2 \cos \left( \frac{A + B}{2} \right) \cdot \cos \left( \frac{A - B}{2} \right) - 2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \right]$   
 $= R [\cos A + \cos B + \cos C - 1]$   
 $\Rightarrow 2r + 2R = 2R [\cos A + \cos B + \cos C]$   
 $\Rightarrow a \cot A + b \cot B + c \cot C = 2r + 2R \geq 2r + 4r$   
 $\Rightarrow 2r \leq \frac{a \cot A + b \cot B + c \cot C}{3}$   
 $= \frac{2R}{3} (\cos A + \cos B + \cos C)$   
 $\leq \frac{2}{3} R \cdot \frac{3}{2}$   
 $\Rightarrow 2r \leq \frac{a \cot A + b \cot B + c \cot C}{3} \leq R$

● **Ex. 80.** If  $A, B$  and  $C$  are angles of a triangle, then prove

that  $E = \frac{\cos \left( \frac{B - C}{2} \right)}{\cos \left( \frac{B + C}{2} \right)} + \frac{\cos \left( \frac{C - A}{2} \right)}{\cos \left( \frac{C + A}{2} \right)} + \frac{\cos \left( \frac{A - B}{2} \right)}{\cos \left( \frac{A + B}{2} \right)} \geq 6$

**Sol.** Here,  $A + B + C = \pi$

$$\Rightarrow E = \frac{\cos \left( \frac{B - C}{2} \right)}{\cos \left( \frac{B + C}{2} \right)} + \frac{\cos \left( \frac{C - A}{2} \right)}{\cos \left( \frac{C + A}{2} \right)} + \frac{\cos \left( \frac{A - B}{2} \right)}{\cos \left( \frac{A + B}{2} \right)}$$

$$= \frac{\cos \left( \frac{B - C}{2} \right)}{\sin \left( \frac{A}{2} \right)} + \frac{\cos \left( \frac{C - A}{2} \right)}{\sin \left( \frac{B}{2} \right)} + \frac{\cos \left( \frac{A - B}{2} \right)}{\sin \left( \frac{C}{2} \right)}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{2\cos\frac{A}{2}\cos\left(\frac{B-C}{2}\right)}{\sin A} + \frac{2\cos\frac{B}{2}\cos\left(\frac{C-A}{2}\right)}{\sin B} \\
 &\quad + \frac{2\sin\frac{C}{2}\cos\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right)}{\sin C} \\
 &= \frac{2\sin\left(\frac{B+C}{2}\right)\cos\left(\frac{B-C}{2}\right)}{\sin A} + \frac{2\sin\left(\frac{A+C}{2}\right)\cos\left(\frac{C-A}{2}\right)}{\sin B} \\
 &\quad + \frac{2\sin\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right)\cos\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right)}{\sin C} \\
 &= \left(\frac{\sin B + \sin C}{\sin A}\right) + \left(\frac{\sin C + \sin A}{\sin B}\right) + \left(\frac{\sin A + \sin B}{\sin C}\right) \\
 &= \left(\frac{\sin B}{\sin A} + \frac{\sin A}{\sin B}\right) + \left(\frac{\sin C}{\sin B} + \frac{\sin B}{\sin C}\right) + \left(\frac{\sin A}{\sin C} + \frac{\sin C}{\sin A}\right) \\
 \text{as } &A, B, C \text{ are angles of triangle} \\
 \Rightarrow &0 < A, B, C < \pi \\
 \Rightarrow &\sin A, \sin B, \sin C > 0 \\
 \Rightarrow &E \geq 2 + 2 + 2 \quad \left[ \text{as } x + \frac{1}{x} \geq 2, \text{ if } x > 0 \right] \\
 \Rightarrow &E \geq 6
 \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 81.** If  $\Delta$  is the area of a  $\Delta$  with side lengths  $a, b, c$  then show that  $\Delta \leq \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{(a+b+c)abc}$ . Also, show that equality occurs in the above inequality if and only if  $a = b = c$ .

**Sol.** We know,  $\Delta = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$   
 $= \sqrt{\frac{s}{8}(b+c-a)(c+a-b)(a+b-c)}$

Since, sum of two sides is always greater than third side.

$$\therefore \begin{aligned} b+c-a, c+a-b, \\ a+b-c > 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow (s-a)(s-b)(s-c) > 0$$

let  $(s-a) = x, (s-b) = y, (s-c) = z$

Now,  $x+y = 2s-a-b = c, y+z = a$

and  $z+x = b$

Since, AM  $\geq$  GM, then  $2\sqrt{xy} \leq x+y = c;$

$$2\sqrt{yz} \leq y+z = a; 2\sqrt{zx} \leq z+x = b$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore &8xyz \leq abc \\
 \Rightarrow &(s-a)(s-b)(s-c) \leq \frac{1}{8}(abc) \\
 \Rightarrow &s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c) \leq \frac{1}{8}s(abc) \leq \frac{1}{16}(a+b+c)(abc) \\
 \Rightarrow &\Delta \leq \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{abc(a+b+c)} \text{ and equality holds if} \\
 &x = y = z \Rightarrow a = b = c
 \end{aligned}$$

**Aliter** RHS =  $\frac{1}{4}\sqrt{abc(a+b+c)}$   
 $= \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{2s \cdot 4R\Delta} = \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{8 \cdot \frac{\Delta}{r} \cdot R\Delta}$   
 $= \Delta\sqrt{\frac{R}{2r}} = \frac{\Delta}{\sqrt{8\sin\frac{A}{2}\sin\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2}}}$  ... (i)

Consider,  $\sin\frac{A}{2} \cdot \sin\frac{B}{2} \cdot \sin\frac{C}{2}$   
 $= \frac{1}{2}\left[\cos\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) - \cos\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right)\right] \cdot \cos\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right)$   
 $= \frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{1}{4}\cos^2\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) - \left\{x - \frac{1}{2}\cos\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right)\right\}^2\right]$   
 $\leq \frac{1}{8}\cos^2\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) \leq \frac{1}{8}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{8\sin\frac{A}{2}\sin\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2}} \geq 1 \quad \dots \text{(ii)}$$

Thus, from Eqs. (i) and (ii);  $\Delta \leq \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{(a+b+c)abc}$

and equality holds,  $x = \frac{1}{2}\cos\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right)$

and  $\cos\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) = 1$

$$\Rightarrow A = B \text{ and } \cos\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin\frac{C}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow C = 60^\circ$$

$$\therefore A = B = 60^\circ$$

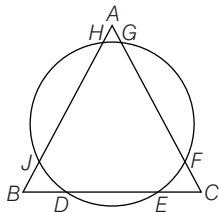
Thus, the equality holds of triangle is equilateral.



# Properties and Solutions of Triangles Exercise 1 :

## Single Option Correct Type Questions

1. In the adjoining figure, the circle meets the sides of an equilateral triangle at six points.



If  $AG = 2$ ,  $GF = 13$ ,  $FC = 1$  and  $HJ = 7$ , then  $DE$  equals to

- (a)  $2\sqrt{22}$  (b)  $7\sqrt{3}$   
(c) 9 (d) 10
2. In a  $\Delta ABC$ , if  $a = 13$ ,  $b = 14$  and  $c = 15$ , then  $\angle A$  is equal to (All symbols used have their usual meaning in a triangle.)  
(a)  $\sin^{-1} \frac{4}{5}$  (b)  $\sin^{-1} \frac{3}{5}$  (c)  $\sin^{-1} \frac{3}{4}$  (d)  $\sin^{-1} \frac{2}{3}$
3. In a  $\Delta ABC$ , if  $b = (\sqrt{3} - 1)a$  and  $\angle C = 30^\circ$ , then the value of  $(A - B)$  is equal to (All symbols used have usual meaning in the triangle.)  
(a)  $30^\circ$  (b)  $45^\circ$   
(c)  $60^\circ$  (d)  $75^\circ$
4. In a  $\Delta ABC$ , if  $\angle C = 105^\circ$ ,  $\angle B = 45^\circ$  and length of side  $AC = 2$  units, then the length of the side  $AB$  is equal to  
(a)  $\sqrt{2}$  (b)  $\sqrt{3}$   
(c)  $\sqrt{2} + 1$  (d)  $\sqrt{3} + 1$
5. If  $P$  is a point on the altitude  $AD$  of the  $\Delta ABC$  such that  $\angle CBP = \frac{B}{3}$ , then  $AP$  is equal to  
(a)  $2a \sin \frac{C}{3}$  (b)  $2b \sin \frac{A}{3}$   
(c)  $2c \sin \frac{B}{3}$  (d)  $2c \sin \frac{C}{3}$
6. In  $\Delta ABC$ , if  $2b = a + c$  and  $A - C = 90^\circ$ , then  $\sin B$  equals  
[Note All symbols used have usual meaning in  $\Delta ABC$ .]  
(a)  $\frac{\sqrt{7}}{5}$  (b)  $\frac{\sqrt{5}}{8}$  (c)  $\frac{\sqrt{7}}{4}$  (d)  $\frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}$
7. Let  $ABC$  be a right triangle with length of side  $AB = 3$  and hypotenuse  $AC = 5$ . If  $D$  is a point on  $BC$  such that  $\frac{BD}{DC} = \frac{AB}{AC}$ , then  $AD$  is equal to  
(a)  $\frac{4\sqrt{3}}{3}$  (b)  $\frac{3\sqrt{5}}{2}$  (c)  $\frac{4\sqrt{5}}{3}$  (d)  $\frac{5\sqrt{3}}{4}$

8. Two medians drawn from the acute angles of a right angled triangle intersect at an angle  $\frac{\pi}{6}$ . If the length of

the hypotenuse of the triangle is 3 units, then the area of the triangle (in sq units) is  $\sqrt{K}$ , then  $K$  is

- (a) 3 (b)  $\frac{3\sqrt{5}}{2}$  (c)  $\sqrt{3}$  (d) None of these

9. If in a right angle  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $4 \sin A \cos B - 1 = 0$  and  $\tan A$  is finite, then

- (a) angles are in AP (b) angles are in GP  
(c) angles are in HP (d) None of these

10. Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b & c \\ p & q & r \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = A^2$

If  $(a - b)^2 + (p - q)^2 = 25$ ,  $(b - c)^2 + (q - r)^2 = 36$  and  $(c - a)^2 + (r - p)^2 = 49$ , then  $\det B$  is

- (a) 192 (b) 864  
(c) 3456 (d)  $25 \times 36 \times 47$

11. If in a  $\Delta ABC$ , the incircle passing through the point of intersection of perpendicular bisector of sides  $BC$ ,  $AB$ , then  $4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$  equals to

- (a)  $\sqrt{2}$  (b)  $\sqrt{2} - 1$   
(c)  $\sqrt{2} + 1$  (d)  $\frac{1}{2}$

12. If two sides of a triangle are roots of the equation  $x^2 - 7x + 8 = 0$  and the angle between these sides is  $60^\circ$ , then the product of in-radius and circum-radius of the triangle is

- (a)  $\frac{8}{7}$  (b)  $\frac{5}{3}$   
(c)  $\frac{5\sqrt{2}}{3}$  (d) 8

13. If median  $AD$  of a triangle  $ABC$  makes angle  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  with side

$BC$ , then the value of  $(\cot B - \cot C)^2$  is equal to

- (a) 6 (b) 9  
(c) 12 (d) 15

14. If the perimeter of the triangle formed by foot of altitudes of the  $\Delta ABC$  is equal to four times the circumradius of  $\Delta ABC$ , then  $\Delta ABC$  is

- (a) isosceles triangle (b) equilateral triangle  
(c) right angled triangle (d) None of these

15. In a triangle with one angle  $\frac{2\pi}{3}$ , the lengths of the sides form an A.P. If the length of the greatest side is 7 cm, the radius of the circumcircle of the triangle is  
 (a)  $\frac{7\sqrt{3}}{3}$  cm (b)  $\frac{5\sqrt{3}}{3}$  cm (c)  $\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$  cm (d)  $\sqrt{3}$  cm
16. Sides of a triangle  $ABC$  are in AP. If  $a < \min\{b, c\}$ , then  $\cos A$  may be equal to  
 (a)  $\frac{3c-4b}{2b}$  (b)  $\frac{3c-4b}{2c}$   
 (c)  $\frac{4c-3b}{2b}$  (d)  $\frac{4c-3b}{2c}$
17. The product of the sines of the angles of a triangle is  $p$  and the product of their cosines is  $q$ . Then, the tangents of the angles are the roots of the equation  
 (a)  $qx^3 - px^2 + (1+q)x - p = 0$   
 (b)  $qx^3 - px^2 - (1-q)x - p = 0$   
 (c)  $qx^3 - px^2 + (1+q)x + p = 0$   
 (d) None of the above
18. Let  $C$  be incircle of  $\Delta ABC$ . If the tangents of lengths  $t_1, t_2$  and  $t_3$  are drawn inside the given triangle parallel to sides  $a, b$  and  $c$ , respectively, then  $\frac{t_1}{a} + \frac{t_2}{b} + \frac{t_3}{c}$  is equal to  
 (a) 0 (b) 1 (c) 2 (d) 3
19. If the sine of the angles of  $\Delta ABC$  satisfy the equation  $c^3x^3 - c^2(a+b+c)x^2 + lx + m = 0$  (where  $a, b, c$  are the sides of  $\Delta ABC$ ), then  $\Delta ABC$  is  
 (a) always right angled for any  $l, m$   
 (b) right angled only when  $l = c(ab + bc + ca) = c \Sigma ab, m = -abc$   
 (c) right angled only when  $l = \frac{c \Sigma ab}{4}, m = -\frac{abc}{8}$   
 (d) never right angled
20. In a triangle  $ABC$ , medians  $AD$  and  $CE$  are drawn. If  $AD = 5, \angle DAC = \frac{\pi}{8}$  and  $\angle ACE = \frac{\pi}{4}$ , the area of the triangle is  
 (a)  $\frac{50}{9}$  (b)  $\frac{25}{9}$  (c)  $\frac{25}{3}$  (d)  $\frac{25}{7}$
21. In a triangle  $ABC, a \geq b \geq c$ . If  $\frac{a^3 + b^3 + c^3}{\sin^3 A + \sin^3 B + \sin^3 C} = 8$ , then the maximum value of  $a$  is  
 (a)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (b) 2 (c) 8 (d) 64
22. A triangle  $ABC$  exists such that  
 (a)  $(b+c+a)(b+c-a) = 5bc$   
 (b) the sides are of lengths  $\sqrt{19}, \sqrt{38}, \sqrt{116}$   
 (c)  $\left(\frac{b^2-c^2}{a^2}\right) + \left(\frac{c^2-a^2}{b^2}\right) + \left(\frac{a^2-b^2}{c^2}\right) = 0$   
 (d)  $\cos\left(\frac{B-C}{2}\right) = (\sin B + \sin C) \cos\left(\frac{B+C}{2}\right)$
23. If a  $\Delta ABC, a, b, A$  are given and  $b_1, b_2$  are two values of the third sides  $b$  such that  $b_2 = 2b_1$ . Then,  $\sin A$  is equal to  
 (a)  $\sqrt{\frac{9a^2 - c^2}{8a^2}}$  (b)  $\sqrt{\frac{9a^2 - c^2}{8c^2}}$   
 (c)  $\sqrt{\frac{9a^2 - c^2}{8b^2}}$  (d) None of these
24. In a triangle  $ABC$ , if  $\cot A = (x^3 + x^2 + x)^{\frac{1}{2}}, \cot B = (x + x^{-1} + 1)^{\frac{1}{2}}$  and  $\cot C = (x^{-3} + x^{-2} + x^{-1})^{\frac{-1}{2}}$ , then the triangle is  
 (a) equilateral (b) isosceles  
 (c) right angled (d) obtuse angled
25. In a  $\Delta ABC, a, b, A$  are given and  $c_1, c_2$  are two values of the third side  $c$ . The sum of the areas two triangles with sides  $a, b, c_1$  and  $a, b, c_2$  is  
 (a)  $\frac{1}{2}b^2 \sin 2A$   
 (b)  $\frac{1}{2}a^2 \sin 2A$   
 (c)  $b^2 \sin 2A$   
 (d) None of these
26. In  $\Delta ABC$ , if  $a = 10$  and  $b \cot B + c \cot C = 2(r + R)$ , then the maximum area of  $\Delta ABC$  will be  
 (a) 50 (b)  $\sqrt{50}$   
 (c) 25 (d) 5
27. Three circles touch one-another externally. The tangents at their point of contact meet at a point whose distance from a point contact is 4. Then, the ratio of the product of the radii to the sum of the radii of circles is  
 (a) 16 : 1 (b) 1 : 16  
 (c) 8 : 1 (d) None of these
28. Let  $a, b, c$  be the sides of a triangle. No two of them are equal and  $\lambda \in R$ . If the roots of the equation  $x^2 + 2(a+b+c)x + 3\lambda(ab+bc+ca) = 0$  are real distinct, then  
 (a)  $\lambda < \frac{4}{3}$  (b)  $\lambda > \frac{5}{3}$   
 (c)  $\lambda \in \left(\frac{1}{3}, \frac{5}{3}\right)$  (d)  $\lambda \in \left(\frac{4}{3}, \frac{5}{3}\right)$

29. In triangle  $ABC$ , if  $P, Q, R$  divides sides  $BC, AC$  and  $AB$ , respectively, in the ratio  $k : 1$  (in order). If the ratio

$$\left(\frac{\text{area } \Delta PQR}{\text{area } \Delta ABC}\right) \text{ is } \frac{1}{3}, \text{ then } k \text{ is equal to}$$

- (a)  $\frac{1}{3}$  (b) 2  
(c) 3 (d) None of these

30. Let  $f(x + y) = f(x) \cdot f(y)$  for all  $x$  and  $y$  and  $f(1) = 2$ . If in a triangle  $ABC$ ,  $a = f(3)$ ,  $b = f(1) + f(3)$ ,  $c = f(2) + f(3)$ ,

- (a)  $C$  (b)  $2C$   
(c)  $3C$  (d)  $4C$

31. Let  $a, b, c$  be given positive numbers, then values of  $x, y$  and  $z \in R^+$  which satisfies equations  $x + y + z = a + b + c$  and  $4xyz = -(a^2x + b^2y + c^2z) = abc$  are respectively.

- (a)  $\frac{b+c}{2}, \frac{a+c}{2}, \frac{a+b}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{a}{2}, \frac{b}{2}, \frac{c}{2}$   
(c)  $\frac{a+b}{2}, \frac{a+c}{2}, \frac{b+c}{2}$  (d) None of these

32. If ' $t_1$ ', ' $t_2$ ' and ' $t_3$ ' are the lengths of the tangents drawn from centre of  $x$ -circle to the circumcircle of the  $\Delta ABC$ ,

then  $\frac{1}{t_1^2} + \frac{1}{t_2^2} + \frac{1}{t_3^2}$  is equal to

- (a)  $\frac{abc}{a+b+c}$  (b)  $\frac{a+b+c}{abc}$   
(c)  $\frac{a+b+c}{2abc}$  (d)  $\frac{2abc}{a+b+c}$

33. In triangle  $ABC$ ,  $\angle A > \frac{\pi}{2}$ .  $AA_1$  and  $AA_2$  are the median and altitude, respectively. If  $\angle BAA_1 = \angle A_1AA_2$

$= \angle A_2AC$ , then  $\sin^3 \frac{A}{3} \cdot \cos \frac{A}{3}$  is equal to

- (a)  $\frac{3a^3}{16b^2c}$  (b)  $\frac{3a^3}{64b^2c}$   
(c)  $\frac{3a^2}{4b^2c}$  (d)  $\frac{3a^3}{12b^2c}$

34. In an ambiguous case of solving a triangle when  $a = \sqrt{5}$ ,  $b = 2$ ,  $\angle A = \frac{\pi}{6}$  and the two possible values of third side are  $c_1$  and  $c_2$ , then

- (a)  $|c_1 - c_2| = 2\sqrt{6}$  (b)  $|c_1 - c_2| = 4\sqrt{6}$   
(c)  $|c_1 - c_2| = 4$  (d)  $|c_1 - c_2| = 6$

35. If  $R_1$  is the circumradius of the pedal triangle of a given triangle and  $R_2$  is the circumradius of the pedal triangle of the pedal triangle formed, and so on  $R_3, R_4, \dots$ , then

the value of  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} R_i$ , where  $R$  (circumradius) of  $\Delta ABC$  is 5

- is  
(a) 8 (b) 10 (c) 12 (d) 15

36. If in a triangle  $\left(1 - \frac{r_1}{r_2}\right)\left(1 - \frac{r_1}{r_3}\right) = 2$ , then the triangle is

- (a) right angled (b) isosceles  
(c) equilateral (d) None of these

37. If the median  $AD$  of a triangle  $ABC$  makes an angle  $\theta$  with side  $AB$ , then  $\sin(A - \theta)$  is equal to

- (a)  $\frac{b}{c} \sin \theta$  (b)  $\frac{c}{b} \sin \theta$   
(c)  $\frac{c}{b} \cos \theta$  (d) None of these

38. In a  $\Delta ABC$ , angles  $A, B, C$  are in AP, then

$$\lim_{A \rightarrow C} \frac{\sqrt{3 - 4 \sin A \sin C}}{|A - C|} \text{ is}$$

- (a) 1 (b) 2  
(c) 3 (d) 4

39. In a triangle  $ABC$ ,  $(a + b + c)(b + c - a) = \lambda bc$  if

- (a)  $\lambda < 0$  (b)  $\lambda > 6$   
(c)  $0 < \lambda < 4$  (d)  $\lambda > 4$

40. In the triangle  $ABC$ , if  $(a^2 + b^2) \sin(A - B)$

$= (a^2 - b^2) \sin(A + B)$ , then the triangle is

- (a) either isosceles or right angled  
(b) only right angled  
(c) only isosceles triangle  
(d) None of the above

41. In a  $\Delta ABC$ , sides  $a, b, c$  are in AP and

$$\frac{2}{1!9!} + \frac{2}{3!7!} + \frac{1}{5!5!} = \frac{8^a}{(2b)!}, \text{ then the maximum value of}$$

$\tan A \tan B$  is equal to

- (a)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{3}$  (c)  $\frac{1}{4}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{5}$

42. If  $a, b, c$  be the sides of a triangle  $ABC$  and if roots of the equation  $a(b - c)x^2 + b(c - a)x + c(a - b) = 0$  are equal,

then  $\sin^2\left(\frac{A}{2}\right), \sin^2\left(\frac{B}{2}\right), \sin^2\left(\frac{C}{2}\right)$  are in

- (a) AP (b) GP  
(c) HP (d) AGP

43. The ratio of the area of a regular polygon of  $n$  sides inscribed in a circle to that of the polygon of same number of sides circumscribing the same circle is  $3 : 4$ . Then, the value of  $n$  is

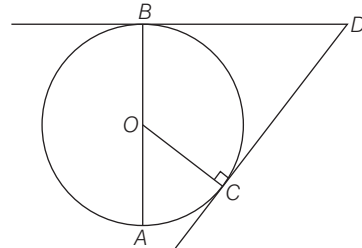
- (a) 6 (b) 4  
(c) 8 (d) 12

44. In any  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $\Pi\left(\frac{\sin^2 A + \sin A + 1}{\sin A}\right)$  is always greater

than

- (a) 9 (b) 3  
(c) 27 (d) None of these

45. If the incircle of the triangle  $ABC$ , passes through it's circumcentre, then the  $\cos A + \cos B + \cos C$  is  
 (a)  $-2$  (b)  $\sqrt{2}$   
 (c)  $-\sqrt{2}$  (d) None of these
46. The perimeter of a triangle is 6 times the arithmetic mean of the sines of its angles. If the side  $a$  is 1, then  $A$  is equal to  
 (a)  $30^\circ$  (b)  $60^\circ$  (c)  $90^\circ$  (d)  $120^\circ$
47. If there are only two linear functions  $f$  and  $g$  which map  $[1, 2]$  on  $[4, 6]$  and in a  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $c = f(1) + g(1)$  and  $a$  is the maximum value of  $r^2$ , where  $r$  is the distance of a variable point on the curve  $x^2 + y^2 - xy = 10$  from the origin, then  $\sin A : \sin C$  is  
 (a)  $1 : 2$  (b)  $2 : 1$   
 (c)  $1 : 1$  (d) None of these
48. A circle is inscribed in an equilateral triangle of side  $a$ . The area of any square inscribed in this circle is  
 (a)  $a^2$  (b)  $\frac{a^2}{4}$  (c)  $\frac{a^2}{3}$  (d)  $\frac{a^2}{6}$
49. In any triangle  $ABC$ , if  $\sin A, \sin B, \sin C$  are in AP, then the maximum value of  $\tan \frac{B}{2}$  is  
 (a)  $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$   
 (c)  $\frac{1}{3}$  (d) None of these
50. In a  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $2 \cos A = \frac{\sin B}{\sin C}$  and  $2^{\tan^2 B}$  is a solution of equation  $x^2 - 9x + 8 = 0$ , then  $\Delta ABC$  is  
 (a) equilateral (b) isosceles  
 (c) scalene (d) right angled
51. A triangle is inscribed in a circle. The vertices of the triangle divide the circle into three arcs of length 3, 4 and 5 unit, then the area of the triangle is equal to  
 (a)  $\frac{9\sqrt{3}(1 + \sqrt{3})}{\pi^2}$  sq unit (b)  $\frac{9\sqrt{3}(\sqrt{3} - 1)}{\pi^2}$  sq unit  
 (c)  $\frac{9\sqrt{3}(1 + \sqrt{3})}{2\pi^2}$  sq unit (d)  $\frac{9\sqrt{3}(\sqrt{3} - 1)}{2\pi^2}$  sq unit
52. If  $a, b$  and  $c$  are the sides of a triangle such that  $b \cdot c = \lambda^2$ , then the relation in  $a, \lambda$  and  $A$  is  
 (a)  $c \geq 2\lambda \sin\left(\frac{C}{2}\right)$  (b)  $b \geq 2\lambda \sin\left(\frac{A}{2}\right)$   
 (c)  $a \geq 2\lambda \sin\left(\frac{A}{2}\right)$  (d) None of these
53. In  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $AD$  is an altitude from  $A$  on side  $BC$ . If  $b > c$ ,  $\angle C = 23^\circ$  and  $AD = \frac{abc}{b^2 - c^2}$ , then  $\angle B$  is  
 (a)  $110^\circ$  (b)  $113^\circ$  (c)  $120^\circ$  (d)  $130^\circ$
54. If in a triangle  $ABC$ ,  $a = 5, b = 4$  and  $\cos(A - B) = \frac{31}{32}$ , then the third side  $c$  is equal to  
 (a) 3 (b) 6  
 (c) 7 (d) 9
55. In  $\Delta ABC$ , if  $AB = x, BC = x + 1, \angle C = \frac{\pi}{3}$ , then the least integer value of  $x$  is  
 (a) 6 (b) 7  
 (c) 8 (d) None of these
56. Three circular coins each of radii 1 cm are kept in an equilateral triangle so that all the three coins touch each other and also the sides of the triangle. Area of the triangle is  
 (a)  $(4 + 2\sqrt{3}) \text{ cm}^2$  (b)  $\frac{1}{4}(12 + 7\sqrt{3}) \text{ cm}^2$   
 (c)  $\frac{1}{4}(48 + 7\sqrt{3}) \text{ cm}^2$  (d)  $(6 + 4\sqrt{3}) \text{ cm}^2$
57. The sides of a triangle are in AP. If the angles  $A$  and  $C$  are the greatest and smallest angle respectively, then  $4(1 - \cos A)(1 - \cos C)$  is equal to  
 (a)  $\cos A - \cos C$  (b)  $\cos A \cos C$   
 (c)  $\cos A + \cos C$  (d)  $\cos C - \cos A$
58. If in  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $c(a + b) \cos \frac{1}{2} B = b(a + c) \cos \frac{1}{2} C$ , the triangle is  
 (a) isosceles  
 (b) equilateral  
 (c) right angled but not isosceles  
 (d) right angled and isosceles
59. In a triangle, the line joining the circumcentre to the incentre is parallel to  $BC$ , then  $\cos B + \cos C$  is equal to  
 (a)  $\frac{3}{2}$  (b) 1  
 (c)  $\frac{3}{4}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{2}$
60. In the given figure,  $AB$  is the diameter of the circle, centered at  $O$ . If  $\angle COA = 60^\circ, AB = 2r, AC = d$  and  $CD = l$ , then  $l$  is equal to  
 (a)  $d\sqrt{3}$  (b)  $\frac{d}{\sqrt{3}}$   
 (c)  $3d$  (d)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}d}{2}$



61. In a triangle  $ABC$ ;  $AD$ ,  $BE$  and  $CF$  are the altitudes and  $R$  is the circum radius, then the radius of the circle  $DEF$  is  
 (a)  $2R$  (b)  $R$   
 (c)  $\frac{R}{2}$  (d) None of these
62. In a right angled triangle  $ABC$ , the bisector of the right angle  $C$  divides  $AB$  into segment  $x$  and  $y$  and  $\tan\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) = t$ , then  $x : y$  is equal to  
 (a)  $(1+t) : (1-t)$  (b)  $(1-t) : (1+t)$   
 (c)  $1 : (1+t)$  (d)  $(1-t) : 1$
63. A variable triangle  $ABC$  is circumscribed about a fixed circle of unit radius. Side  $BC$  always touches the circle at  $D$  and has fixed direction. If  $B$  and  $C$  vary in such a way that  $(BD) \cdot (CD) = 2$ , then locus of vertex  $A$  will be a straight line  
 (a) parallel to side  $BC$   
 (b) right angle to side  $BC$   
 (c) making an angle  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  with  $BC$   
 (d) making an angle  $\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)$  with  $BC$
65. A tower of height  $b$  subtends an angle at a point  $O$  on the level of the foot of the tower and at a distance  $a$  from the foot of the tower. If a pole mounted on the tower

also subtends an equal angle at  $O$ , the height of the pole is

- (a)  $b\left(\frac{a^2 - b^2}{a^2 + b^2}\right)$  (b)  $b\left(\frac{a^2 + b^2}{a^2 - b^2}\right)$   
 (c)  $a\left(\frac{a^2 - b^2}{a^2 + b^2}\right)$  (d)  $a\left(\frac{a^2 + b^2}{a^2 - b^2}\right)$

66. A balloon is observed simultaneously from three points  $A$ ,  $B$  and  $C$  on a straight road directly under it. The angular elevation at  $B$  is twice and at  $C$  is thrice that of  $A$ . If the distance between  $A$  and  $B$  is 200 m and the distance between  $B$  and  $C$  is 100 m, then the height of balloon is given by  
 (a) 50 m (b)  $50\sqrt{3}$  m  
 (c)  $50\sqrt{2}$  m (d) None of these
67. A vertical pole (more than 100 m high) consists of two portions, the lower being one third of the whole. If the upper portion subtends an angle  $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$  at a point in a horizontal plane through the foot of the pole and distance 40 ft from it, then the height of the pole is  
 (a) 100 ft (b) 120 ft  
 (c) 150 ft (d) None of these



## Properties and Solutions of Triangles Exercise 2 : More than One Correct Type Questions

68. If area of  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $\Delta$  and  $\angle C$ , are given and if the side  $c$  opposite to given angles is minimum, then  
 (a)  $a = \sqrt{\frac{2\Delta}{\sin C}}$  (b)  $b = \sqrt{\frac{2\Delta}{\sin C}}$   
 (c)  $a = \frac{4\Delta}{\sin C}$  (d)  $b = \frac{4\Delta}{\sin^2 C}$
69. If  $\Delta$  represents area of acute angled  $\Delta ABC$ , then  $\sqrt{a^2 b^2 - 4\Delta^2} + \sqrt{b^2 c^2 - 4\Delta^2} + \sqrt{c^2 a^2 - 4\Delta^2}$  equals to  
 (a)  $a^2 + b^2 + c^2$   
 (b)  $\frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2}$   
 (c)  $ab \cos C + bc \cos A + ca \cos B$   
 (d)  $ab \sin C + bc \sin A + ca \sin B$
70. In  $\Delta ABC$ , the value of  $c \cos(A - \theta) + a \cos(C + \theta)$  cannot exceed  $(\theta \in (0, 2\pi))$  [Letters have usual meanings]  
 (a)  $a$  (b)  $b$   
 (c)  $c$  (d)  $s$
71. In  $\Delta ABC$ , if  $ac = 3$ ,  $bc = 4$  and  $\cos(A - B) = \frac{3}{4}$ , then  
 (a) measure of  $\angle A$  is  $\frac{\pi}{2}$   
 (b) measure of  $\angle B$  is  $\frac{\pi}{2}$   
 (c)  $\cot \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{7}$   
 (d) circumradius of  $\Delta ABC$  is  $\frac{2}{7^{1/4}}$
72. In  $\Delta ABC$ , let  $a = 5$ ,  $b = 4$  and  $\cos(A - B) = \frac{31}{32}$ , then which of the following statement(s) is (are) correct?  
 [Note All symbols used have usual meaning in a triangle]  
 (a) The perimeter of  $\Delta ABC$  equals  $\frac{15}{2}$   
 (b) The radius of circle inscribed in  $\Delta ABC$  equals  $\frac{\sqrt{7}}{2}$   
 (c) The measure of  $\angle C$  equals  $\cos^{-1} \frac{1}{8}$   
 (d) The value of  $R(b^2 \sin 2C + c^2 \sin 2B)$  equals 120

**73.** In which of the following situations, it is possible to have a  $\Delta ABC$ ?

(All symbols used have usual meaning in a triangle)

(a)  $(a + c - b)(a - c + b) = 4bc$

(b)  $b^2 \sin 2C + \cos^2 \sin 2B = ab$

(c)  $a = 3, b = 5, c = 7$  and  $C = \frac{2\pi}{3}$

(d)  $\cos\left(\frac{A - C}{2}\right) = \cos\left(\frac{A + C}{2}\right)$

**74.** In a  $\Delta ABC$ , let  $BC = 1, AC = 2$  and measure of  $\angle C$  is  $30^\circ$ .

Which of the following statement(s) is(are) correct?

(a)  $2\sin A = \sin B$

(b) Length of side  $AB$  equals  $5 - 2\sqrt{3}$

(c) measure of  $\angle A$  is less than  $30^\circ$

(d) Circumradius of  $\angle ABC$  is equal to length of side  $AB$

**75.** Let one angle of a triangle be  $60^\circ$ , the area of triangle is  $10\sqrt{3}$  and perimeter is 20 cm. If  $a > b > c$  where  $a, b$  and  $c$  denote lengths of sides opposite to vertices  $A, B$  and  $C$  respectively, then which of the following is(are) correct?

(a) Inradius of triangle is  $\sqrt{3}$

(b) Length of longest side of triangle is 7

(c) Circum-radius of triangles is  $\frac{7}{\sqrt{3}}$

(d) Radius of largest escribed circle is  $\frac{1}{12}$

**76.** In a  $\Delta ABC$ , if  $a = 4, b = 8$  and  $\angle C = 60^\circ$ , then which of the following relations is(are) correct?

[Note All symbols used have usual meaning in triangles  $ABC$ .]

(a) The area of  $\Delta ABC$  is  $8\sqrt{3}$

(b) The value of  $\Sigma \sin^2 A = 2$

(c) Inradius of triangle  $ABC$  is  $\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3 + \sqrt{3}}$

(d) The length of internal angle bisector of  $\angle C$  is  $\frac{4}{\sqrt{3}}$ .

**77.** Given an isosceles triangle with equal sides of length  $b$ , base angle  $\alpha < \frac{\pi}{4}$  and  $R, r$  the radii and  $O, I$  the centres of the circumcircle and incircle, respectively. Then

(a)  $R = \frac{1}{2}b \operatorname{cosec} \alpha$

(b)  $\Delta = 2b^2 \sin 2\alpha$

(c)  $r = \frac{b \sin 2\alpha}{2(1 + \cos \alpha)}$

(d)  $OI = \left| \frac{b \cos\left(\frac{3\alpha}{2}\right)}{2 \sin \alpha \cos\left(\frac{\alpha}{2}\right)} \right|$

**78.** There exist a triangle  $ABC$  satisfying

(a)  $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = 0$

(b)  $\frac{\sin A}{2} = \frac{\sin B}{3} = \frac{\sin C}{7}$

(c)  $(a + b)^2 = c^2 + ab$  and  $\sqrt{2}(\sin A + \cos A) = \sqrt{3}$

(d)  $\sin A + \sin B = \left(\frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2}\right) \cos A \cos B = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} = \sin A \sin B$

**79.** Let  $a, b, c$  be the sides of triangle whose perimeter is  $P$  and area is  $A$ , then

(a)  $P^3 \leq 27(b + c - a)(c + a - b)(a + b - c)$

(b)  $P^2 \leq 3(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)$

(c)  $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 \geq 4\sqrt{3}A$

(d)  $P^4 \leq 25 < A$

**80.** If in  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $A = 90^\circ$  and  $c, \sin B$  and  $\cos B$  are rational number, then

(a)  $a$  is rational

(b)  $a$  is irrational

(c)  $b$  is rational

(d)  $b$  is irrational

**81.** In  $\Delta ABC$ , which of the following statements are true

(a) maximum value of  $\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C$  is same as the maximum value of  $\sin A + \sin B + \sin C$

(b)  $R \geq 2r$ , where  $R$  is circumradius and  $r$  is inradius

(c)  $R^2 \geq \frac{abc}{(a + b + c)}$

(d)  $\Delta ABC$  is right angled if  $r + 2R = s$ , where  $s$  is semiperimeter

**82.** If  $l$  is the length of median from the the vertex  $A$  to the side  $BC$  of a  $\Delta ABC$ , then

(a)  $4l^2 = 2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2$

(b)  $4l^2 = b^2 + c^2 + 2bc \cos A$

(c)  $4l^2 = a^2 + 4bc \cos A$

(d)  $4l^2 - (2s - a)^2 - 4bc \sin^2\left(\frac{A}{2}\right)$

**83.** If  $A, A_1, A_2, A_3$  are the areas of the inscribed and escribed of a  $\Delta ABC$ , then

(a)  $\sqrt{A_1} + \sqrt{A_2} + \sqrt{A_3} = \sqrt{\pi}(r_1 + r_2 + r_3)$

(b)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{A_1}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{A_2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{A_3}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{A}}$

(c)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{A_1}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{A_2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{A_3}} = \frac{s^2}{\sqrt{\pi r_1 r_2 r_3}}$

(d)  $\sqrt{A_1} + \sqrt{A_2} + \sqrt{A_3} = \sqrt{\pi}(4R + r)$

**84.** If  $a, b, A$  be given in a triangle and  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  two possible values of third side such that  $c_1^2 + c_1 c_2 + c_2^2 = a^2$ , then  $A$  is equal to

(a)  $30^\circ$

(b)  $60^\circ$

(c)  $90^\circ$

(d)  $120^\circ$

85.  $D, E$  and  $F$  are the middle points of the sides of the triangle  $ABC$ , then  
 (a) centroid of the triangle  $DEF$  is the same as that of  $ABC$   
 (b) orthocentre of the triangle  $DEF$  is the circumcentre of  $ABC$   
 (c) orthocentre of the triangle  $DEF$  is the incentre of  $ABC$   
 (d) centroid of the triangle  $DEF$  is not the same as that of  $ABC$

86. The sides of  $\triangle ABC$  satisfy the equation  $2a^2 + 4b^2 + c^2 = 4ab + 2ac$ . Then  
 (a) the triangle is isosceles  
 (b) the triangle is obtuse  
 (c)  $B = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{7}{8}\right)$  (d)  $A = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)$

87. If  $\Delta$  represents the area of acute angled triangle  $ABC$ , then  $\sqrt{a^2b^2 - 4\Delta^2} + \sqrt{b^2c^2 - 4\Delta^2} + \sqrt{c^2a^2 - 4\Delta^2}$  is equal to  
 (a)  $a^2 + b^2 + c^2$  (b)  $\frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2}$   
 (c)  $ab \cos C + bc \cos A + ca \cos B$   
 (d)  $ab \sin C + bc \sin A + ca \sin B$

88. In triangle,  $ABC$ , if  $2a^2b^2 + 2b^2c^2 = a^4 + b^4 + c^4$ , then angle  $B$  is equal to  
 (a)  $45^\circ$  (b)  $135^\circ$   
 (c)  $120^\circ$  (d)  $60^\circ$

89. If  $H$  is the orthocentre of triangle  $ABC$ ,  $R =$  circumradius and  $P = AH + BH + CH$ , then  
 (a)  $P = 2(R + r)$   
 (b) max. of  $P$  is  $3R$   
 (c) min. of  $P$  is  $3R$   
 (d)  $P = 2(R - r)$

90. If inside a big circle exactly  $n(n \geq 3)$  small circles, each of radius  $r$ , can be drawn in such a way that each small circle touches the big circle and also touches both its adjacent small circles, then the radius of big circle is

(a)  $r\left(1 + \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{n}\right)$  (b)  $\frac{1 + \tan \frac{\pi}{n}}{\cos \frac{\pi}{n}}$   
 (c)  $r\left[1 + \operatorname{cosec} \frac{2\pi}{n}\right]$  (d)  $\frac{r\left[\sin \frac{\pi}{2n} + \cos \frac{2\pi}{n}\right]^2}{\sin \frac{\pi}{n}}$

91. If in triangle  $ABC$ ,  $a, b, c$  and angle  $A$  are given and  $c \sin A < a < c$ , then ( $b_1$  and  $b_2$  are values of  $b$ )  
 (a)  $b_1 + b_2 = 2c \cos A$  (b)  $b_1 + b_2 = c \cos A$   
 (c)  $b_1b_2 = c^2 - a^2$  (d)  $b_1b_2 = c^2 + a^2$



## Properties and Solutions of Triangles Exercise 3 : Statement I and II Answer Type Questions

- This section contains 15 questions. Each question contains **Statement I (Assertion)** and **Statement II (Reason)**. Each question has 4 choices (a), (b) and (d) out of which only one is correct. Choices are  
 (a) Both Statement I and Statement II are correct and Statement II is the correct explanation of Statement I  
 (b) Both Statement I and Statement II are correct and Statement II is not the correct explanation of Statement I  
 (c) Statement I is correct but Statement II is incorrect  
 (d) Statement II is correct but Statement I is incorrect

92. In a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  
 $a^3 + b^3 + c^3 = c^2(a + b + c)$   
 (All symbol used have usual meaning in a triangle.)  
**Statement I** The value of  $\angle C = 60^\circ$ .  
**Statement II**  $\triangle ABC$  must be equilateral.

93. In a  $\triangle ABC$ , let  $a = 6, b = 3$  and  $\cos(A - B) = \frac{4}{5}$ .

[Note All symbols used have usual meaning in a triangle.]

**Statement I**  $\angle B = \frac{\pi}{2}$

**Statement II**  $\sin A = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}$

94. **Statement I** If in a triangle  $ABC \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C = 2$ , then one of the angles must be  $90^\circ$ .

**Statement II** In any triangles  $ABC$   
 $\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C = -1 - 4 \cos A \cos B \cos C$

95. **Statement I** If  $A, B, C, D$  are angles of a cyclic quadrilateral then  $\Sigma \sin A = 0$ .

**Statement II** If  $A, B, C, D$  are angles of cyclic quadrilateral then,  $\Sigma \cos A = 0$ .

96. **Statement I** In any triangle  $ABC$ , the square of the length of the bisector  $AD$  is  $bc \left(1 - \frac{a^2}{(b+c)^2}\right)$ .

**Statement II** In any triangle  $ABC$  length of bisector  $AD$  is  $\frac{2bc}{(b+c)} \cos\left(\frac{A}{2}\right)$ .



- 97. Statement I** If  $I$  is incentre of  $\triangle ABC$  and  $I_1$  excentre opposite to  $A$  and  $P$  is intersection of  $II_1$  and  $BC$ , then  $IP \cdot I_1P = BP \cdot PC$
- Statement II** In a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $I$  is incentre and  $I_1$  is excentre opposite to  $A$ , then  $IBI, I_1, C$  must be square.
- 98.** All the notations used in statement I and statement II are usual.
- Statement I** In triangle  $ABC$ , if  $\frac{\cos A}{a} = \frac{\cos B}{b} = \frac{\cos C}{c}$ , then value of  $\frac{r_1 + r_2 + r_3}{r}$  is equal to 9.
- Statement II** If  $\triangle ABC : \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R$ , where  $R$  is circumradius.
- 99. Statement I** In a triangle  $ABC$  if  $\tan A : \tan B : \tan C = 1 : 2 : 3$ , then  $A = 45^\circ$
- Statement II** If  $p : q : r = 1 : 2 : 3$ , then  $p = 1$
- 100. Statement I** In any right angled triangle  $\frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{R^2}$  is always equal to 8.
- Statement II**  $a^2 = b^2 + c^2$
- 101. Statement I** perimeter of a regular pentagon inscribed in a circle with centre  $O$  and radius  $a$  cm equals  $10a \sin 36^\circ$  cm.
- Statement II** Perimeter of a regular polygon inscribed in a circle with centre  $O$  and radius  $a$  cm equals  $(3n - 5) \sin\left(\frac{360^\circ}{2n}\right)$  cm, then it is  $n$  sided, where  $n \geq 3$ .
- 102. Statement I** In any triangle  $ABC$   
 $a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C \leq s$ .
- Statement II** In any triangle  $ABC$   
 $\sin\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) \leq \frac{1}{8}$
- 103. Statement I** In a  $\triangle ABC$ , if  $\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} = y\left(x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2}\right)$ , then the maximum value of  $y$  is  $\frac{9}{8}$ .
- Statement II** In a  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $\sin \frac{A}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{B}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{C}{2} \leq \frac{1}{8}$
- 104. Statement I** In any triangle  
 $a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C \leq s$
- Statement II** In any triangle  $\sin\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) \leq \frac{1}{8}$
- 105. Statement I** In triangle  $ABC$ ,  $\frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{\Delta} \geq 4\sqrt{3}$
- Statement II** If  $a_i > 0, i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n$  which are not identical, then  
 $\frac{a_1^m + a_2^m + \dots + a_n^m}{n} > \left(\frac{a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_n}{n}\right)^m$ , if  $m < 0$  or  $m > 1$ .
- 106. Statement I**  $AA_1, BB_1, CC_1$  are the medians of triangle  $ABC$  whose centroid is  $G$ . If the points  $A, C_1, G$  and  $B$  are concyclic, then  $c^2, a^2, b^2$  are in AP.
- Statement II**  $BG \cdot CC_1 = BC_1 \cdot BA$



## Properties and Solutions of Triangles Exercise 4 : Passage Based Questions

### Passage I

(Q. Nos. 107 to 109)

$R$  is circumradii of  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $H$  is orthocentre.  $R_1, R_2, R_3$  are circumradii of  $\triangle AHB, \triangle AHC, \triangle BHC$ . If  $AH$  produced meet the circumradii of  $ABC$  at  $M$  and intersect  $BC$  at  $L$ .

$$\angle AHB = 180^\circ - C$$

$$\frac{c}{\sin(180^\circ - C)} = 2R_1$$

$$\frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R_1$$

$$R_1 = R$$

**107.**  $R_1R_2 + R_2R_3 + R_1R_3$  is equal to

- (a)  $2R^2$  (b)  $3R^2$   
 (c)  $5R^2$  (d)  $R^2$

**108.** Area of  $\triangle AHB$

- (a)  $2R \cos A \cos B \cos C$   
 (b)  $R^2 \cos A \cos B \cos C$   
 (c)  $2R^2 \cos A \cos B \sin C$   
 (d) None of the above

**109.** Ratio of area of  $\triangle AHB$  to  $\triangle BML$ , is

- (a)  $\cos B : 2 \cos A$  (b)  $2 : 1$   
 (c)  $\cos A : \cos B \cos C$  (d) None of these

**Passage II**

(Q. Nos. 110 to 112)

Let  $ABC$  be an acute triangle with  $BC = a$ ,  $CA = b$  and  $AB = c$ , where  $a \neq b \neq c$ . From any point 'P' inside  $\triangle ABC$  let  $D, E, F$  denote foot of perpendiculars from 'P' onto the sides  $BC, CA$  and  $AB$ , respectively. Now, answer the following questions.

- 110.** All positions of point 'P' for which  $\triangle DEF$  is isosceles lie on  
 (a) the incircle of  $\triangle ABC$   
 (b) line of internal angle bisectors from  $A, B$  and  $C$   
 (c) arcs of 3 circles  
 (d) None of the above
- 111.** Let  $A(7, 0), B(4, 4)$  and  $C(0, 0)$  and  $\triangle DEF$  is isosceles with  $DE = DF$ . Then, the curve on which 'P' may lie  
 (a)  $x = 4$  or  $x + y = 7$  or  $4x = 3y$   
 (b)  $x = 4$  or  $x^2 + y^2 = 4x + 4y$   
 (c)  $3(x^2 + y^2) + 196 = 49(x + y)$   
 (d) None of the above
- 112.** If  $\triangle DEF$  is equilateral, then 'P'  
 (a) coincides with incentre of  $\triangle ABC$   
 (b) coincides with orthocentre of  $\triangle ABC$   
 (c) lies on pedal  $\Delta$  of  $ABC$   
 (d) None of the above

**Passage III**

(Q. Nos. 113 to 115)

In an acute angled  $\triangle ABC$ , let  $AD, BE$  and  $CF$  be the perpendicular from  $A, B$  and  $C$  upon the opposite sides of the triangle. (All symbols used have usual meaning in a triangle.)

- 113.** The ratio of the product of the side lengths of the  $\triangle DEF$  and  $\triangle ABC$ , is equal to  
 (a)  $\frac{3(abc)^{\frac{1}{3}}}{4(a + b + c)}$   
 (b)  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 (c)  $\cos A \cos B \cos C$   
 (d)  $\sin\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{C}{2}\right)$
- 114.** The orthocentre of the  $\triangle ABC$ , is the  
 (a) centroid of the  $\triangle DEF$   
 (b) circum-centre of the  $\triangle DEF$   
 (c) incentre of the  $\triangle DEF$   
 (d) orthocentre of the  $\triangle DEF$
- 115.** The circum-radius of the  $\triangle DEF$  can be equal to  
 (a)  $\frac{abc}{8\Delta}$   
 (b)  $\frac{a}{4 \sin A}$   
 (c)  $\frac{R}{2}$   
 (d)  $\frac{r}{8} \operatorname{cosec} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{cosec} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{cosec} \frac{C}{2}$

**Passage IV**

(Q.Nos. 116 to 118)

Let  $a, b, c$  are the sides opposite to angles  $A, B, C$  respectively in a  $\triangle ABC$   $\tan \frac{A-B}{2} = \frac{a-b}{a+b} \cot \frac{C}{2}$  and  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$ .

If  $a = 6, b = 3$  and  $\cos(A - B) = \frac{4}{5}$

- 116.** Angle  $C$  is equal to  
 (a)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  (b)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  (c)  $\frac{3\pi}{4}$  (d)  $\frac{2\pi}{3}$
- 117.** Area of the triangle is equal to  
 (a) 8 (b) 9  
 (c) 10 (d) 11
- 118.** Value of  $\sin A$  is equal to  
 (a)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}$  (b)  $\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}$   
 (c)  $\frac{1}{2\sqrt{5}}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$

**Passage V**

(Q. Nos. 119 to 123)

When any two sides and one of the opposite acute angle are given, under certain additional conditions two triangles are possible. The case when two triangles are possible is called the ambiguous case.

In fact when any two sides and the angle opposite to one of them are given either no triangle is possible or only one triangle is possible or two triangles are possible.

In the ambiguous case, let  $a, b$  and  $\angle A$  are given and  $c_1, c_2$  are two values of the third side  $c$ .

On the basis of above information, answer the following questions

- 119.** Two different triangles are possible when  
 (a)  $b \sin A < a$  (b)  $b \sin A < a$  and  $b > a$   
 (c)  $b \sin A < a$  and  $b < a$  (d)  $b \sin A < a$  and  $a = b$
- 120.** The difference between two values of  $c$  is  
 (a)  $2\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}$  (b)  $\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}$   
 (c)  $2\sqrt{a^2 - b^2 \sin^2 A}$  (d)  $\sqrt{a^2 - b^2 \sin^2 A}$
- 121.** The value of  $c_1^2 - 2c_1c_2 \cos 2A + c_2^2$  is  
 (a)  $4a \cos A$  (b)  $4a^2 \cos A$   
 (c)  $4a \cos^2 A$  (d)  $4a^2 \cos^2 A$
- 122.** If  $\angle A = 45^\circ$  and in ambiguous case ( $a, b, A$  are given)  $c_1, c_2$  are two values of  $c$  and if  $\theta$  be the angle between the two positions of the ambiguous side  $c$  then  $\cos \theta$  is  
 (a)  $\frac{c_1c_2}{c_1^2 + c_2^2}$  (b)  $\frac{2c_1c_2}{c_1^2 + c_2^2}$   
 (c)  $\frac{\sqrt{c_1c_2}}{(c_1 + c_2)}$  (d)  $\frac{2\sqrt{c_1c_2}}{(c_1 + c_2)}$

123. If  $2b = (m + 1)a$  and  $\cos A = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{(m-1)(m+3)}{m}\right)}$ , where

$1 < m < 3$ , then  $\frac{c_1}{c_2}$  is

- (a)  $m$  or  $\frac{1}{m}$                       (b)  $(m-1)$  or  $\frac{1}{(m-1)}$   
 (c)  $(m+1)$  or  $\frac{1}{(m+1)}$         (d)  $(m+3)$  or  $\frac{1}{(m+3)}$

**Passage VI**

(Q.Nos. 124 to 126)

Consider a triangle  $ABC$ , where  $x, y, z$  are the length of perpendicular drawn from the vertices of the triangle to the opposite sides  $a, b, c$  respectively. Let the letters  $R, r, S, \Delta$  denote the circumradius, inradius semi-perimeter and area of the triangle respectively.

124. If  $\frac{bx}{c} + \frac{cy}{a} + \frac{az}{b} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{k}$ , then the value of  $k$  is

- (a)  $R$             (b)  $S$             (c)  $2R$             (d)  $\frac{3}{2}R$

125. If  $\cot A + \cot B + \cot C = k \left( \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{y^2} + \frac{1}{z^2} \right)$ , then the

value of  $k$  is

- (a)  $R^2$                                       (b)  $rR$   
 (c)  $\Delta$                                       (d)  $a^2 + b^2 + c^2$

126. The value of  $\frac{c \sin B + b \sin C}{x} + \frac{a \sin C + c \sin A}{y}$

$+ \frac{b \sin A + a \sin B}{z}$  is equal to

- (a)  $\frac{R}{r}$             (b)  $\frac{S}{R}$             (c)  $2$             (d)  $6$

**Passage VII**

(Q.Nos. 127 to 131)

$AL, BM$  and  $CN$  are perpendicular from angular points of a triangle  $ABC$  on the opposite sides  $BC, CA$  and  $AB$  respectively.  $\Delta$  is the area of triangle  $ABC$ , ( $r$ ) and  $R$  are the inradius and circumradius.

127. If perimeters of  $\Delta LMN$  and  $\Delta ABC$  and  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$ , then the value of  $\frac{\lambda}{\mu}$  is

- (a)  $\frac{r}{R}$                                       (b)  $\frac{R}{r}$   
 (c)  $\frac{rR}{\Delta}$                                     (d)  $\frac{\Delta}{rR}$

128. If areas of  $\Delta$ 's  $AMN, BNL$  and  $CLM$  are  $\Delta_1, \Delta_2$  and  $\Delta_3$  respectively, then the value of  $\Delta_1 + \Delta_2 + \Delta_3$  is

- (a)  $\Delta(2 + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C)$   
 (b)  $\Delta(2 + 2 \sin A \sin B \sin C)$   
 (c)  $\Delta(1 - 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C)$   
 (d)  $\Delta(1 - 2 \sin A \sin B \sin C)$

129. If area of  $\Delta LMN$  is  $\Delta'$ , then the value of  $\frac{\Delta'}{\Delta}$  is

- (a)  $2 \sin A \sin B \sin C$               (b)  $2 \cos A \cos B \cos C$   
 (c)  $\sin A \sin B \sin C$               (d)  $\cos A \cos B \cos C$

130. Radius of the circum circle of  $\Delta LMN$  is

- (a)  $2R$                                       (b)  $R$   
 (c)  $\frac{R}{2}$                                       (d)  $\frac{R}{4}$

131. If radius of the incircle of  $\Delta LMN$  is  $r'$ , then the value of  $r' \sec A \sec B \sec C$  is

- (a)  $4R$                                       (b)  $3R$   
 (c)  $2R$                                       (d)  $R$



**Properties and Solutions of Triangles Exercise 5 : Matching Type Questions**

132. Match the statement of **Column I** with values of **Column II**.

Column I	Column II
(A) In a $\Delta ABC$ , let $\angle C = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , $r =$ inradius, $R =$ circumradius then $2(r + R)$	(p) $a + b + c$
(B) If $l, m, n$ are perpendicular drawn from the vertices of triangle having sides $a, b$ and $c$ then $\sqrt{2R \left( \frac{bl}{c} + \frac{cm}{a} + \frac{an}{b} \right) + 2ab + 2bc + 2ca}$	(q) $a - b$

(C) In a  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $R(b^2 \sin 2C + c^2 \sin 2B)$  equals

(D) In a right angle triangle  $ABC$ ,  $\angle C = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , then  $4R \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}$

- (r)  $a + b$   
 (s)  $abc$

133. Match the statement of **Column I** with the values of **Column II**.

Column I	Column II
(A) In a triangle $ABC$ $(c - a)^2 = b^2 - ac$ and $\cos B + \sin C = \frac{3}{2}$	(p) $A = 30^\circ$
(B) $A, B, C$ are in A.P. and $C = 3A$	(q) $B = 60^\circ$
(C) The length of the bisector of angle $B = \frac{\sqrt{3ca}}{(c + a)}$ and $a = b$	(r) $C = 90^\circ$
(D) $\frac{1}{a + b} + \frac{1}{b + c} = \frac{3}{a + b + c}$	(s) $A = B = C = 60^\circ$

134. Match the statement of **Column I** with values of **Column II**.

Column I	Column II
(A) In a $\Delta ABC$ , $(a + b + c)(b + c - a) = \lambda bc$ , where $\lambda \in I$ , then greatest value of $\lambda$ is	(p) 3
(B) In a $\Delta ABC$ , $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = 9$ . If $\tan^2 A + \tan^2 B + \tan^2 C = k$ , then least value of $k$ satisfying is	(q) $9(3)^{1/3}$

(C) In a triangle  $ABC$ , then line joining the circumcentre to the incentre is parallel to  $BC$ , then value of  $\cos B + \cos C$  is

(D) If in a  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $a = 5, b = 4$  and  $\cos(A - B) = \frac{31}{32}$ , then the third side  $c$  is equal to

135. Match the statement of **Column I** with values of **Column II**

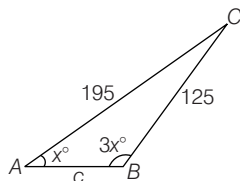
Column I	Column II
(A) In a $\Delta ABC$ , if $2a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 2ac + 2ab$ , then	(p) $\Delta ABC$ is equilateral triangle
(B) In a $\Delta ABC$ , if $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = \sqrt{2}b(c + a)$ , then	(q) $\Delta ABC$ is right angled triangle
(C) In a $\Delta ABC$ , if $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = bc + ca\sqrt{3}$ , then	(r) $\Delta ABC$ is scalane triangle
	(s) $\Delta ABC$ is scalane right angled triangle
	(t) Angles $B, C, A$ are in AP



## Properties and Solutions of Triangles Exercise 6 : Single Integer Answer Type Questions

136. If in  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $\angle C = \frac{\pi}{8}$ ,  $a = \sqrt{2}$  and  $b = \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}$ , then find the sum of digits in the measure of angle  $A$  (in degree).

137. In the figure as shown, find the number of digits in the length of  $AB$ .



138. If  $A = \frac{\pi}{7}$ ,  $B = \frac{2\pi}{7}$  and  $C = \frac{4\pi}{7}$  then in  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $\frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{R^2}$  equals to

139. If  $A, B, C$  the angles of an acute angled  $\Delta ABC$  and

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} (\tan B + \tan C)^2 & \tan^2 A & \tan^2 A \\ \tan^2 B & (\tan A + \tan C)^2 & \tan^2 A \\ \tan^2 C & \tan^2 C & (\tan A + \tan B)^2 \end{vmatrix}$$

then the least integral values of  $\frac{D}{1000}$  is

140. In a  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $P$  and  $Q$  are the mid-point of  $AB$  and  $AC$ , respectively. If  $O$  is the circum-centre of the  $\Delta ABC$ , then the value of  $\left(\frac{\text{Area of } \Delta ABC}{\text{Area of } \Delta OPQ}\right) \cot B \cot C$  equals to

141. With usual notation in  $\Delta ABC$ , the numerical value of  $\left(\frac{a + b + c}{r_1 + r_2 + r_3}\right) \left(\frac{a}{r_1} + \frac{b}{r_2} + \frac{c}{r_3}\right)$  is

142. In a  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $\cos A \cdot \cos C + \frac{\lambda(c^2 - a^2)}{3ca}$ , where  $AD$  is the median through  $A$  and  $AD \perp AC$ , then the value of  $\lambda$  is .....

143. In a triangle  $ABC$ , medians  $AD$  and  $CE$  are drawn. If  $AD = 5$ ,  $\angle DAC = \frac{\pi}{8}$  and  $\angle ACE = \frac{\pi}{4}$ , then the area of the triangle  $ABC$  is equal to  $\frac{5a}{b}$ , then  $a + b$  is equal to .....

144. In  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $\frac{r}{r_1} = \frac{1}{2}$ , then the value of  $16 \left(\sum \tan\left(\frac{A}{2}\right)\right)$  must be.

145. In a  $\Delta ABC$ , the maximum value of  $120 \left( \frac{\sum a \cos^2 \left( \frac{A}{2} \right)}{a + b + c} \right)$

must be

146. The sides of triangle are three consecutive natural numbers and its largest angle is twice the smaller one. The largest side of the triangle must be

147. In  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $\angle C = 2\angle A$ , and  $AC = 2BC$ , then the value of  $\frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{R^2}$  (where  $R$  is circumradius of triangle) is .....

148. If  $a, b$  and  $A$  are given in a triangle and  $c_1, c_2$  are the possible values of the third side, and  $c_1^2 + c_2^2 - 2c_1c_2 \cos A = \lambda a^2 \cos^2 A$ , then the value of  $\lambda$  is .....

149. In triangle  $ABC$ ,  $a = 5, b = 4, c = 3$ .  $G$  is the centroid of triangle. If  $R_1$  be the circumradius of triangle  $GAB$  then the value of  $\frac{a}{65} R_1^2$  must be

150. A triangle  $ABC$  is inscribed in a circle of radius 1 and centre at  $O$ . The lines  $AO, BO, CO$  meet the opposite sides at  $D, E, F$ . Then  $\frac{1}{AD} + \frac{1}{BE} + \frac{1}{CF}$  is equal to .....

151. In  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $a \geq b \geq c$  and if  $\frac{a^3 + b^3 + c^3}{\sin^3 A + \sin^3 B + \sin^3 C} = 8$ , then the maximum value of  $a$  is .....

152. In a cyclic quadrilateral  $PQRS$ ,  $PQ = 2$  units,  $QR = 5$  units,  $RS = 3$  units and  $\angle PQR = 60^\circ$ , then  $SP$  is .....

## Properties and Solutions of Triangles Exercise 7 : Subjective Type Questions

153. In a  $\Delta ABC$ , the angles  $A$  and  $B$  are two values of  $\theta$  satisfying  $\sqrt{3} \cos \theta + \sin \theta = K$ ; where  $|K| < 2$ , then show triangles is obtuse angled.

154. If in an obtuse angled triangle the obtuse angle is  $\frac{3\pi}{4}$  and the other two angles are equal to two values of  $\theta$  satisfying  $a \tan \theta + b \sec \theta = c$ , where  $|b| \leq \sqrt{a^2 + c^2}$ , then find the value of  $a^2 - c^2$ .

155. In a  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $a, c, A$  are given and  $b_1, b_2$  are two values of third side  $b$  such that  $b_2 = 2b_1$ . Then, the value of  $\sin A$ .

156. If  $P$  is a point on the altitude  $AD$  of the  $\Delta ABC$ , such that  $\angle CBP = \frac{B}{3}$ , then find the value of  $AP$ .

157. If  $R$  denotes circum-radius of  $\Delta ABC$ , evaluate  $\frac{b^2 - c^2}{2aR}$ .

158. In  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $A = \frac{2\pi}{3}$ ,  $b - c = 3\sqrt{3}$  cm and  $\text{ar}(\Delta ABC) = \frac{9\sqrt{3}}{2} \text{ cm}^2$ . Solve for side  $a$ .

159. Find the value of  $\tan A$ , if area of  $\Delta ABC$  is  $a^2 - (b - c)^2$ .

160. In a  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $B = 90^\circ$ ,  $AC = h$  and the length of perpendicular from  $B$  to  $AC$  is  $p$  such that  $h = 4p$ . If  $AB < BC$ , then measure  $\angle C$ .

161. If in a  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $\sin^3 A + \sin^3 B + \sin^3 C = 3 \sin A \cdot \sin B \cdot \sin C$ , then find the value of determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ b & c & a \\ c & a & b \end{vmatrix}$$

162. In a  $\Delta ABC$ , the side  $a, b$  and  $c$  are such that they are the roots of  $x^3 - 11x^2 + 38x - 40 = 0$ . Then, the value of  $\frac{\cos A}{a} + \frac{\cos B}{b} + \frac{\cos C}{c}$ .

163. In a  $\Delta ABC$  the sides  $a, b$  and  $c$  are in AP. Evaluate  $\left( \tan \frac{A}{2} + \tan \frac{C}{2} \right) : \cot \frac{B}{2}$ .

164. The sides of a  $\Delta$  are in AP. and its area is  $\frac{3}{5} \times$  (area of an equilateral triangle of the same perimeter). Find the ratio of its sides.

165. If  $AD, BE$  and  $CF$  are the medians of a  $\Delta ABC$ , then evaluate  $(AD^2 + BE^2 + CF^2) : (BC^2 + CA^2 + AB^2)$ .

166.  $AD$  is a median of the  $\Delta ABC$ . If  $AE$  and  $AF$  are medians of the  $\Delta ABD$  and  $\Delta ADC$  respectively, and  $AD = m_1$ ,  $AE = m_2$ ,  $AF = m_3$ , then find the value of  $\frac{a^2}{8}$ .

167. If  $X = \tan \frac{B-C}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{A}{2}$ ;  $Y = \tan \frac{A-B}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{C}{2}$ ;  
 $Z = \tan \frac{C-A}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{B}{2}$ , then find the value of  
 $X + Y + Z + XYZ$ .
168. Let  $\Delta ABC$  be equilateral on side  $BA$  produced, we choose a point  $P$  such that  $A$  lies between  $P$  and  $B$ . We now denote ' $a$ ' as the length of a side of  $\Delta ABC$ ;  $r_1$  as the radius of incircle of  $\Delta PAC$ ; and  $r_2$  as the radius of the excircle of  $\Delta PBC$  with respect to side  $BC$ . Determine the sum  $(r_1 + r_2)$  as a function of ' $a$ ' alone.
169. A hexagon is inscribed in a circle of radius  $r$ . Two of its sides have length 1, two have length 2 and the last two have length 3. Prove that  $r$  is a root of the equation  $2r^3 - 7r - 3 = 0$ .
170. The base of a triangle is divided into three equal parts. If  $\theta_1, \theta_2, \theta_3$  be the angles subtended by these parts at the vertex, then prove that  
 $(\cot \theta_1 + \cot \theta_2)(\cot \theta_2 + \cot \theta_3) = 4 \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta_2$
171. If the circum-radius of a  $\Delta$  is  $\frac{54}{\sqrt{1463}}$ , and its sides are in GP with ratio  $\frac{3}{2}$ , then find the sides of the triangle.
172. Prove that  $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + 2abc < 2$ , where  $a, b, c$  are the sides of triangle  $ABC$  such that  $a + b + c = 2$ .
173. Let points  $P_1, P_2, P_3, \dots, P_{n-1}$  divides the side  $BC$  of a  $\Delta ABC$  into  $n$  parts. Let  $r_1, r_2, r_3, \dots, r_n$  be the radii of inscribed circles and let  $p_1, p_2, \dots, p_n$  be the radii of excribed circles corresponding to vertex  $\Delta$  for triangle  $ABP_1, AP_1P_2, \dots, AP_{n-1}C$  and let  $r$  and  $P$  be the corresponding radii for the triangle  $ABC$ . Show that  
 $\frac{r_1}{P_1} \cdot \frac{r_2}{P_2} \dots \frac{r_n}{P_n} = \frac{r}{P}$ .
174. A polygon of  $n$  sides, inscribed in a circle, is such that its sides subtend angles  $2\alpha, 4\alpha, \dots, 2n\alpha$  at the centre of the circles. Prove that its area  $A_1$ , is to the area  $A_2$  of the regular polygon of  $n$  sides inscribed in the same circle, as  $\sin n\alpha : n \sin \alpha$ .
175.  $A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots, A_n$  is a regular polygon of  $n$  sides circumscribed about a circle of centre  $O$  and radius ' $a$ '.  $P$  is any point distant ' $c$ ' from  $O$ . Show that the sum of the squares of the perpendiculars from  $P$  on the sides of the polygon is  $n \left( a^2 + \frac{c^2}{2} \right)$ .
176. Show that in any  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $a^3 \cos 3B + 3a^2 b \cos(2B - A) + 3ab^2 \cos(B - 2A) + b^3 \cos 3A = c^3$
177. Let  $ABC$  be a  $\Delta$  with altitudes  $h_1, h_2, h_3$  and inradius  $r$ .  
 Prove that  $\frac{h_1 + r}{h_1 - r} + \frac{h_2 + r}{h_2 - r} + \frac{h_3 + r}{h_3 - r} \geq 6$ .
178. If in a  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $\frac{a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C}{a \sin B + b \sin C + c \sin A} = \frac{a + b + c}{9R}$ , then prove that  $\Delta$  is equilateral.
179. In  $\Delta ABC$ , ' $h$ ' is the length of altitude drawn from vertex  $A$  on the side  $BC$ . Prove that:  
 $2(b^2 + c^2) \geq 4h^2 + a^2$ . Also, discuss the case when equality holds true.
180. Consider a  $\Delta ABC$ . A directly similar  $\Delta A_1 B_1 C_1$  is inscribed in the  $\Delta ABC$  such that  $A_1, B_1$  and  $C_1$  are the interior points of the sides  $AC, AB$  and  $BC$ , respectively. Prove that  
 $\frac{\text{Area}(\Delta A_1 B_1 C_1)}{\text{Area}(\Delta ABC)} \geq \frac{1}{\operatorname{cosec}^2 A + \operatorname{cosec}^2 B + \operatorname{cosec}^2 C}$
181. Find the angle at the vertex of an isosceles triangle having the maximum area for the given length ' $l$ ' of the median to one of its equal sides.
182. Consider a  $\Delta ABC$  and points  $A_1$  and  $B_1$  on side  $BC$  such that  $\angle BAA_1 = \angle B_1AC$ . If incircle of  $\Delta BAA_1$  and  $B_1AC$  touch the sides  $BA_1$  and  $B_1C$  at  $M$  and  $N$  respectively, prove that  
 $\frac{1}{BM} + \frac{1}{MA_1} = \frac{1}{B_1N} + \frac{1}{NC}$ .
183. An equilateral triangle  $PQR$  is circumscribed about a given  $\Delta ABC$ . Prove that the maximum area of  $\Delta PQR$  is  $2\Delta + \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2\sqrt{3}}$ . Where  $a, b, c$  are the sides of  $\Delta ABC$  and  $\Delta$  is its area.
184. In a  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $r_A, r_B, r_C$  are the radii of the circles which touch the incircle and the sides emanating from the vertices  $A, B, C$  respectively. Prove that,  
 $\sqrt{r_A r_B} + \sqrt{r_B r_C} + \sqrt{r_C r_A} = r$
185. Find the points inside a  $\Delta$  from which the sum of the squares of distance to the three sides is minimum. Also, find the minimum values of the sum of squares of distances.
186. In a scalene acute  $\Delta ABC$ , it is known that line joining circumcentre and orthocentre is parallel to  $BC$ . Prove that the angle  $A \in \left( \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$ .
187. Consider an acute angled  $\Delta ABC$ . Let  $AD, BE$  and  $CF$  be the altitudes drawn from the vertices to the opposite sides. Prove that:  
 $\frac{EF}{a} + \frac{FD}{b} + \frac{DE}{c} = \frac{R+r}{R}$ .
188. Two circle, the sum of whose radii is ' $a$ ' are placed in the same plane with their distance ' $2a$ ' apart. An endless

string is fully stretched so as partly to surround the circle and to cross between them. Prove that length of string is  $\left(\frac{4\pi}{3} + 2\sqrt{3}\right)a$ .

189. If  $\Delta_0$  is the area of  $\Delta$  formed by joining the points of contact of incircle with the sides of the given triangle whose area is  $\Delta$ . Similarly  $\Delta_1, \Delta_2$  and  $\Delta_3$  are the corresponding area of the  $\Delta$  formed by joining the points of contact of excircles with the sides. Prove that

$$\frac{\Delta_1}{\Delta} + \frac{\Delta_2}{\Delta} + \frac{\Delta_3}{\Delta} - \frac{\Delta_0}{\Delta} = 2.$$

190. Let  $P$  be the point inside the  $\Delta ABC$ . Such that  $\angle APB = \angle BPC = \angle CPA$ . Prove that

$$PA + PB + PC = \sqrt{\frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2}} + 2\sqrt{3}\Delta, \text{ where } a, b, c, \Delta$$

are the sides and the area of  $\Delta ABC$ .

191. In an acute angled  $\Delta ABC$ , the points  $A', B'$  and  $C'$  are located such that  $A'$  is the point where altitude from  $A$  on  $BC$  meets the outward facing semi-circle drawn on  $BC$  as diameter, points  $B', C'$  are located similarly. Prove that

$$\{\ar(BCA')\}^2 + \{\ar(CAB')\}^2 + \{\ar(ABC')\}^2 = \{\ar(ABC)\}^2$$



## Properties and Solutions of Triangles Exercise 8 : Questions Asked in Previous 10 Years' Exam

### (i) JEE Advanced & IIT-JEE

192. In a  $\Delta XYZ$ , let  $x, y, z$  be the lengths of sides opposite to the angles  $X, Y, Z$  respectively and  $2s = x + y + z$ . If

$$\frac{s-x}{4} = \frac{s-y}{3} = \frac{s-z}{2} \text{ and area of incircle of the } \Delta XYZ \text{ is}$$

$$\frac{8\pi}{3}, \text{ then}$$

[More than one correct option 2016 Adv.]

- (a) area of the  $\Delta XYZ$  is  $6\sqrt{6}$   
 (b) the radius of circum-circle of the  $\Delta XYZ$  is  $\frac{35}{6}\sqrt{6}$   
 (c)  $\sin \frac{X}{2} \sin \frac{Y}{2} \sin \frac{Z}{2} = \frac{4}{35}$   
 (d)  $\sin^2 \left( \frac{X+Y}{2} \right) = \frac{3}{5}$

193. In a triangle, the sum of two sides is  $x$  and the product of the same two sides is  $y$ . If  $x^2 - c^2 = y$ , where  $c$  is the third side of the triangle, then the ratio of the in-radius to the circum-radius of the triangle is

[Single correct option 2014 Adv.]

- (a)  $\frac{3y}{2x(x+c)}$  (b)  $\frac{3y}{2c(x+c)}$   
 (c)  $\frac{3y}{4x(x+c)}$  (d)  $\frac{3y}{4c(x+c)}$

194. Consider a  $\Delta ABC$  and let  $a, b$  and  $c$  denote the lengths of the sides opposite to vertices  $A, B$  and  $C$ , respectively.  $a = 6, b = 10$  and the area of the triangle is  $15\sqrt{3}$ . If  $\angle ACB$  is obtuse and if  $r$  denotes the radius of the incircle of the triangle, then  $r^2$  is equal to.....

[Integer Answer Type 2013 Adv.]

195. In a  $\Delta PQR$ ,  $P$  is the largest angle and  $\cos P = \frac{1}{3}$ . Further in circle of the triangle touches the sides  $PQ, QR$  and  $RP$

$RP$  at  $N, L$  and  $M$  respectively, such that the lengths of  $PN, QL$  and  $RM$  are consecutive even integers. Then, possible length(s) of the side(s) of the triangle is (are)

[More than one correct option 2012]

- (a) 16 (b) 18 (c) 20 (d) 22

196. If  $\Delta PQR$  is a triangle of area  $\Delta$  with  $a = 2, b = \frac{7}{2}$  and  $c = \frac{5}{2}$ ,

where  $a, b$  and  $c$  are the lengths of the sides of the triangle opposite to the angles at  $P, Q$  and  $R$ ,

respectively. Then,  $\frac{2 \sin P - \sin 2P}{2 \sin P + \sin 2P}$  equals

[More than one correct option 2012]

- (a)  $\frac{3}{4\Delta}$  (b)  $\frac{45}{4\Delta}$   
 (c)  $\left(\frac{3}{4\Delta}\right)^2$  (d)  $\left(\frac{45}{4\Delta}\right)^5$

197. If the angles  $A, B$  and  $C$  of a triangle are in an arithmetic progression and if  $a, b$  and  $c$  denote the lengths of the sides opposite to  $A, B$  and  $C$  respectively, then the value of the expression  $\frac{a}{c} \sin 2C + \frac{c}{a} \sin 2A$  is

[Single correct option 2010]

- (a)  $\frac{1}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  (c) 1 (d)  $\sqrt{3}$

198. Let  $ABC$  be a triangle such that  $\angle ACB = \frac{\pi}{6}$ . If  $a, b$  and  $c$

denote the lengths of the sides opposite to  $A, B$  and  $C$ , respectively. Then, the value(s) of  $x$  for which  $a = x^2 + x + 1, b = x^2 - 1$  and  $c = 2x + 1$  is (are)

[Single correct option 2010]

- (a)  $-(2 + \sqrt{3})$  (b)  $1 + \sqrt{3}$   
 (c)  $2 + \sqrt{3}$  (d)  $4\sqrt{3}$

**199.** In a  $\Delta ABC$  with fixed base  $BC$ , the vertex  $A$  moves such that  $\cos B + \cos C = 4 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}$ . If  $a, b$  and  $c$  denote the lengths of the sides of the triangle opposite to the angles  $A, B$  and  $C$  respectively, then  
 [More than one correct option 2009]

- (a)  $b + c = 4a$
- (b)  $b + c = 2a$
- (c) locus of point  $A$  is an ellipse
- (d) locus of point  $A$  is a pair of straight line

**200.** Let  $ABC$  and  $ABC'$  be two non-congruent triangles with sides  $AB = 4, AC = AC' = 2\sqrt{2}$  and  $\angle B = 30^\circ$ . The absolute value of the difference between the areas of these triangles is  
 [Integer Answer Type 2009]

**201.** A straight line through the vertex  $P$  of a  $\Delta PQR$  intersects the side  $QR$  at the point  $S$  and the circum-circle of the  $\Delta PQR$  at the point  $T$ . If  $S$  is not the centre of the circumcircle, then  
 [More than one correct option 2008]

- (a)  $\frac{1}{PS} + \frac{1}{ST} < \frac{2}{\sqrt{QS \times SR}}$
- (b)  $\frac{1}{PS} + \frac{1}{ST} > \frac{2}{\sqrt{QS \times SR}}$
- (c)  $\frac{1}{PS} + \frac{1}{ST} < \frac{4}{QR}$
- (d)  $\frac{1}{PS} + \frac{1}{ST} > \frac{4}{QR}$

**Passage**

(Q.Nos. 202 to 204)

Consider the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 9$  and the parabola  $y^2 = 8x$ . They intersect at  $P$  and  $Q$  in the first and the fourth quadrants, respectively. Tangents to the circle at  $P$  and  $Q$  intersect the  $X$ -axis at  $R$  and tangents to the parabola at  $P$  and  $Q$  intersect the  $X$ -axis at  $S$ .

[One correct option 2007]

**202.** The radius of the in-circle of  $\Delta PQR$  is

- (a) 4
- (b) 3
- (c)  $\frac{8}{3}$
- (d) 2

**203.** The radius of the circum-circle of the  $\Delta PRS$  is

- (a) 5
- (b)  $3\sqrt{3}$
- (c)  $3\sqrt{2}$
- (d)  $2\sqrt{3}$

**204.** The ratio of the areas of  $\Delta PQS$  and  $\Delta PQR$  is

- (a)  $1 : \sqrt{2}$
- (b)  $1 : 2$
- (c)  $1 : 4$
- (d)  $1 : 8$

**205.** Internal bisector of  $\angle A$  of  $\Delta ABC$  meets side  $BC$  at  $D$ . A line drawn through  $D$  perpendicular to  $AD$  intersects the side  $AC$  at  $E$  and side  $AB$  at  $F$ . If  $a, b, c$  represent sides of  $\Delta ABC$ , then  
 [More than one correct option 2006]

- (a)  $AE$  is HM of  $b$  and  $c$
- (b)  $AD = \frac{2bc}{b+c} \cos \frac{A}{2}$
- (c)  $EF = \frac{4bc}{b+c} \sin \frac{A}{2}$
- (d)  $\Delta AEF$  is isosceles

**206.** In-radius of a circle which is inscribed in a isosceles triangle one of whose angle is  $2\pi/3$  is  $\sqrt{3}$ , then area of triangle (in sq units) is  
 [Single correct option 2006]

- (a)  $4\sqrt{3}$
- (b)  $12 - 7\sqrt{3}$
- (c)  $12 + 7\sqrt{3}$
- (d) None of the above

**207.** In a  $\Delta ABC$ , among the following which one is true?  
 [Single correct option 2005]

- (a)  $(b+c) \cos \frac{A}{2} = a \sin \left( \frac{B+C}{2} \right)$
- (b)  $(b+c) \cos \left( \frac{B+C}{2} \right) = a \sin \frac{A}{2}$
- (c)  $(b-c) \cos \left( \frac{B-C}{2} \right) = a \cos \left( \frac{A}{2} \right)$
- (d)  $(b-c) \cos \frac{A}{2} = a \sin \left( \frac{B-C}{2} \right)$

**(ii) JEE Main & AIEEE**

**208.** Let a vertical tower  $AB$  have its end  $A$  on the level ground. Let  $C$  be the mid-point of  $AB$  and  $P$  be a point on the ground such that  $AP = 2AB$ . If  $\angle BPC = \beta$ , then  $\tan \beta$  is equal to  
 [2017 JEE Main]

- (a)  $\frac{6}{7}$
- (b)  $\frac{1}{4}$
- (c)  $\frac{2}{9}$
- (d)  $\frac{4}{9}$

**209.**  $ABCD$  is a trapezium such that  $AB$  and  $CD$  are parallel and  $BC \perp CD$ , if  $\angle ADB = \theta, BC = p$  and  $CD = q$ , then  $AB$  is equal to  
 [2013 JEE Main]

- (a)  $\frac{(p^2 + q^2) \sin \theta}{p \cos \theta + q \sin \theta}$
- (b)  $\frac{p^2 + q^2 \cos \theta}{p \cos \theta + q \sin \theta}$
- (c)  $\frac{p^2 + q^2}{p^2 \cos \theta + q^2 \sin \theta}$
- (d)  $\frac{(p^2 + q^2) \sin \theta}{(p \cos \theta + q \sin \theta)^2}$

**210.** For a regular polygon, let  $r$  and  $R$  be the radii of the inscribed and the circumscribed circles. A false statement among the following is  
 [2010 AIEEE]

- (a) there is a regular polygon with  $\frac{r}{R} = \frac{1}{2}$
- (b) there is a regular polygon with  $\frac{r}{R} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
- (c) there is a regular polygon with  $\frac{r}{R} = \frac{2}{3}$
- (d) there is a regular polygon with  $\frac{r}{R} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$



**211.** In a  $\Delta ABC$ , let  $\angle C = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , if  $r$  is the in-radius and  $R$  is the circum-radius of the  $\Delta ABC$ , then  $2(r + R)$  is equal to  
[2005 AIEEE]

- (a)  $c + a$                       (b)  $a + b + c$   
(c)  $a + b$                       (d)  $b + c$

**212** If in  $\Delta ABC$ , the altitudes from the vertices  $A, B$  and  $C$  on opposite sides are in HP, then  $\sin A \sin B$  and  $\sin C$  are in  
[2005 AIEEE]

- (a) HP                              (b) AGP  
(c) AP                              (d) GP

## Answers

### Exercise for Session 1

1. (a)    2. (a)    3. (c)    4. (c)    5. (c)    6. (a)  
7. (d)    8. (c)    9. (b)    10. (c)    11. (c)    12. (d)  
13. (c)    14. (a)    15. (a)    16. (c)    17. (b)    18. (a)  
19. (c)    20. (a)

### Exercise for Session 2

1. (a)    2. (a)    3. (b)    4. (d)    5. (a)    6. (c)  
7. (d)    8. (c)    9. (a)    10. (b)    11. (d)    12. (c)  
13. (b)    14. (b)    15. (d)    16. (c)    17. (a)    18. (c)  
19. (c)    20. (a)

### Exercise for Session 3

1. 1018.81 sq. cm    2. 2.5    3. 2 cm    7. 7:2    9.  $\frac{S}{R}$   
26. (1)    27. 0    28.  $a^2b^2$

### Exercise for Session 4

1.  $a \cot A$     2.  $\frac{2A}{a+b}$     4.  $4/3$     5.  $\frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}$     6.  $2a^2b^2c^2$   
9.  $\frac{R}{2}$     10.  $a \operatorname{cosec}(A/2)$

### Exercise for Session 5

1.  $\frac{a}{2} \cot \frac{\pi}{2n}$     2.  $\frac{a}{2} \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{n}$     4.  $\operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{9}$   
6. 7, 3

### Exercise for Session 6

1. 2    2. 2    3. 6    4.  $\frac{ab}{a+b}$     5.  $\pi \tan A$

### Exercise for Session 7

1.  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{7}}$     2.  $\sin A + \sin B + \sin C$     3.  $\frac{1}{2}$     4. 6    6.  $r = 1$   
7.  $\frac{\pi}{4}$     9.  $(2 - \sqrt{3}) : 2\sqrt{3}$

### Exercise for Session 8

4.  $R \tan \alpha$     5.  $\frac{2.05 \sin 38^\circ}{\sin 42^\circ}$

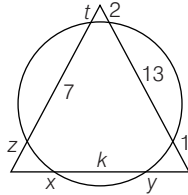
### Chapter Exercises

1. (a)    2. (a)    3. (c)    4. (c)    5. (c)    6. (c)  
7. (b)    8. (c)    9. (a)    10. (b)    11. (b)    12. (b)  
13. (c)    14. (d)    15. (a)    16. (d)    17. (a)    18. (b)  
19. (b)    20. (c)    21. (b)    22. (d)    23. (b)    24. (c)

25. (a)    26. (c)    27. (a)    28. (a)    29. (b)    30. (a)  
31. (a)    32. (b)    33. (d)    34. (c)    35. (b)    36. (a)  
37. (b)    38. (a)    39. (c)    40. (a)    41. (b)    42. (c)  
43. (a)    44. (c)    45. (b)    46. (a)    47. (c)    48. (d)  
49. (b)    50. (a)    51. (a)    52. (c)    53. (b)    54. (b)  
55. (b)    56. (d)    57. (c)    58. (a)    59. (b)    60. (a)  
61. (c)    62. (b)    63. (a)    64. (a)    65. (b)    66. (d)  
67. (b)    68. (a)    69. (c)  
70. (b,d)    71. (b,c,d)    72. (b,c,d)  
73. (b,c)    74. (a,c,d)    75. (a,c)  
76. (a,b)    77. (a,c,d)    78. (c,d)  
79. (b,c)    80. (a,c)    81. (a,b,c,d)  
82. (a,b,c,d)    83. (a,b,c,d)    84. (b,c)  
85. (a,b)    86. (a,c,d)    87. (b,c)  
88. (a,b)    89. (a,b)    90. (a,d)  
91. (a,c)  
92. (c)    93. (d)    94. (a)    95. (d)    96. (a)    97. (c)  
98. (a)    99. (c)    100. (a)    101. (c)    102. (a)    103. (a)  
104. (a)    105. (a)    106. (b)    107. (b)    108. (c)    109. (c)  
110. (c)    111. (c)    112. (d)    113. (c)    114. (c)    115. (a,b,c,d)  
116. (b)    117. (b)    118. (b)    119. (b)    120. (b)    121. (d)  
122. (b)    123. (a)    124. (c)    125. (c)    126. (d)    127. (b)  
128. (c)    129. (d)    130. (b)    131. (a)  
132. (A)  $\rightarrow$  (r), (B)  $\rightarrow$  (p), C  $\rightarrow$  (s), (D)  $\rightarrow$  (q)  
133. (A)  $\rightarrow$  (p, q, r), (B)  $\rightarrow$  (p, q, r), C  $\rightarrow$  (q, s), (D)  $\rightarrow$  q  
134. (A)  $\rightarrow$  (p), (B)  $\rightarrow$  (q), C  $\rightarrow$  (r), (D)  $\rightarrow$  (s)  
135. (A)  $\rightarrow$  (p, t), (B)  $\rightarrow$  (q, s), C  $\rightarrow$  (q, r, t)  
136. (9)    137. (3)    138. (7)    139. (2)    140. (4)    141. (4)  
142. (2)    143. (8)    144. (8)    145. (9)    146. (6)    147. (8)  
148. (4)    149. (5)    150. (2)    151. (2)    152. (2)    154.  $2ac$   
155.  $\sqrt{\frac{9a^2 - c^2}{8c^2}}$     156.  $2c \sin\left(\frac{B}{3}\right)$     157.  $(\sin(B - C))$   
158.  $(\sqrt{63} - 2\sqrt{3})$     159.  $\left(\frac{8}{15}\right)$     160.  $(15^\circ)$   
161. (0)    162.  $\left(\frac{9}{16}\right)$     163.  $\left(\frac{2}{13}\right)$   
164. (3 : 5 : 7)    165. (3 : 4)    166.  $m_2^2 + m_3^2 - 2m_1^2$   
167. (0)    168.  $\left(\frac{a\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$     171.  $\left(1, \frac{3}{2}, \frac{9}{4}\right)$   
181.  $\left(\frac{4}{5}\right)$     185.  $\Delta_{\min} = \frac{4(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)s}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}$   
192. (a,c,d)    193. (b)    194. (3)    195. (a, b)  
196. (b,c,d)    197. (d)    198. (b)    199. (b, c)  
200. 4 sq units    201. (d)    202. (d)    203. (b)    204. (c)  
205. (a,b,c,d)    206. (c)    207. (d)    208. (c)    209. (a)  
210. (a,b,d)    211. (c)    212. (c)

# Solutions

1.



$$x + k + y = 16$$

Also,

$$(t + 7) \times t = 2 \times (2 + 13)$$

$\Rightarrow$

$$t = 3$$

Now,

$$x(x + k) = 6 \times (6 + 7)$$

and

$$y(y + k) = 1 \times 14$$

Solving, we get  $x = 10 - \sqrt{22}$ ,  $y = 6 - \sqrt{22}$  and  $k = 2\sqrt{22}$ .

2. We have,  $s = \frac{a + b + c}{2} = 21$

No2,

$$\sin A = \frac{2\Delta}{bc}$$

$$= \frac{2}{14 \cdot 15} \sqrt{21 \cdot 8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6} = \frac{4}{5}$$

$\Rightarrow$

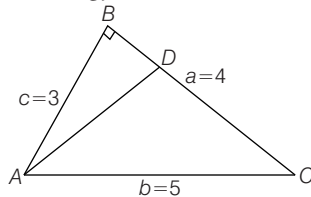
$$A = \sin^{-1} \frac{4}{5}$$

Alternatively By using cosine rule in  $\Delta ABC$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} \cos A &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{(14)^2 + (15)^2 - (13)^2}{2(14)(15)} \\ &= \frac{196 + 225 - 169}{420} \\ &= \frac{252}{420} = \frac{3}{5} \left( 0 < A < \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \end{aligned}$$

Hence,  $A = \sin^{-1} \frac{4}{5}$

3. Using Napier's Analogy



$$\begin{aligned} \tan\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) &= \frac{a-b}{a+b} \cos \frac{C}{2} \\ &= \frac{1 - (\sqrt{3} - 1)}{1 + (\sqrt{3} - 1)} (2 + \sqrt{3}) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \end{aligned}$$

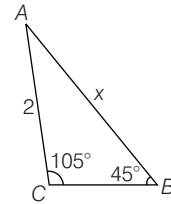
$\therefore$

$$\frac{A-B}{2} = 30^\circ$$

$\Rightarrow$

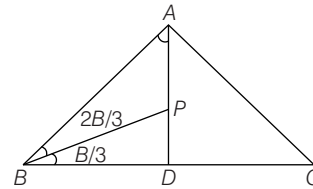
$$A - B = 60^\circ$$

4.  $\frac{x}{\sin 105^\circ} = \frac{2}{\sin 45^\circ}$



$$\begin{aligned} x &= \frac{2 \cos 15^\circ}{\sin 45^\circ} = \frac{2\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3} + 1)}{2\sqrt{2}} \\ &= \sqrt{3} + 1 \end{aligned}$$

5.  $\frac{AP}{\sin \frac{2B}{3}} = \frac{c}{\sin\left(90^\circ + \frac{B}{3}\right)}$



$\Rightarrow AP = 2c \sin \frac{B}{3}$

6. Given,  $2b = a + c$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow 2\sin B &= \sin A + \sin C \\ \Rightarrow 2\left(2\sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}\right) &= 2\sin\left(\frac{A+C}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{A-C}{2}\right) \\ \Rightarrow 2\sin \frac{B}{2} &= \cos\left(\frac{90^\circ}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \Rightarrow \sin \frac{B}{2} &= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \\ \Rightarrow \cos \frac{B}{2} &= \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{8}} = \frac{\sqrt{7}}{2\sqrt{2}} \end{aligned}$$

Hence,  $\sin B = 2 \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{7}}{4}$

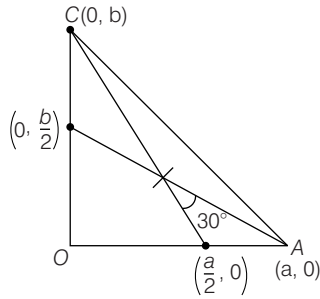
7.  $\frac{BD}{DC} = \frac{AB}{AC}$

$\Rightarrow AD$  is the angle bisector

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore AD &= \frac{2bc}{b+c} \cos \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \frac{2 \times 5 \times 3}{8} \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos A}{2}} \\ &= \frac{15}{4} \sqrt{1 + \frac{3}{5}} \\ &= \frac{15}{4} \times \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} = \frac{3 \times \sqrt{5} \times \sqrt{5}}{2 \times \sqrt{5}} \\ &= \frac{3\sqrt{5}}{2} \end{aligned}$$

8. Slope of GC =  $\frac{-2b}{a}$ , slope of AG =  $\frac{-b}{2a}$

$$\tan 30^\circ = \frac{\frac{3b}{2a}}{1 + \frac{b^2}{a^2}} \text{ and } a^2 + b^2 = 9$$



$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} &= \frac{3ab}{2(a^2 + b^2)} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}ab &= \left(\frac{a^2 + b^2}{3\sqrt{3}}\right) \\ \Rightarrow \sqrt{k} &= \frac{9}{3\sqrt{3}} = \sqrt{3} \\ \Rightarrow k &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

9.  $4\sin A \cos B = 1$ , so  $A$  and  $B$  cannot be  $\frac{\pi}{2}$   
 [as if  $B = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , then  $\cos B = 0$  and if  $A = \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $\tan A$  is not defined]

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow C &= \frac{\pi}{2}, B = \frac{\pi}{2} - A \\ \Rightarrow 4\sin A \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - A\right) &= 1 \\ \Rightarrow \sin^2 A &= \frac{1}{4} \Rightarrow \sin A = \frac{1}{2} \\ \Rightarrow A &= \frac{\pi}{6} \Rightarrow B = \frac{\pi}{3} \end{aligned}$$

So angles are in AP.

10. Let  $A$  be twice the area of the triangle with vertices  $(a, p)$   $(b, q)$   $(c, r)$  with sides 5, 6, 7.

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta^2 &= s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c) \\ \Rightarrow 16\Delta^2 &= 18 \cdot 8 \cdot 6 \cdot 4 \\ \det B &= (\det A)^2 = 4\Delta^2 = 18 \cdot 8 \cdot 6 = 864 \end{aligned}$$

11. Given that the circle passes through the circumcentre of  $\Delta ABC$ . Therefore, the distance between circumcenter, incentre =  $\sqrt{R^2 - 2rR} = r$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow r^2 + 2rR - R^2 &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \left(\frac{r}{R}\right)^2 + 2\frac{r}{R} - 1 &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{r}{R} &= \sqrt{2} - 1 \text{ and} \\ \cos A + \cos B + \cos C &= 1 + \frac{r}{R} = 1 + 4\sin\frac{A}{2}\sin\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2} \end{aligned}$$

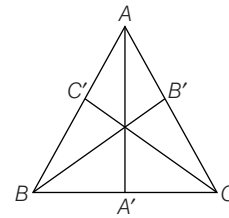
12. Let  $a$  and  $b$  be the roots of  $x^2 - 7x + 8 = 0$ . Then,  $a + b = 7, ab = 8$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also, } C &= 60^\circ \\ \text{Now } \frac{1}{2} &= \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} \\ \Rightarrow ab &= (a + b)^2 - 2ab - c^2 \\ \therefore c^2 &= (a + b)^2 - 3ab = 49 - 24 = 25 \\ \Rightarrow c &= 5 \\ \text{Thus, } r \cdot R &= \frac{abc}{2(a + b + c)} = \frac{8 \times 5}{2(7 + 5)} = \frac{5}{3} \end{aligned}$$

13. Applying  $m-n$  theorem

$$\begin{aligned} (BD + DC) \cot \frac{\pi}{6} &= DC \cos B - BD \cot C \\ \Rightarrow (\cot B - \cot C)^2 &= 12 \end{aligned}$$

14.  $A'C = b \cos C, B'C = a \cos C$



$$A'B' = c \cos C$$

Similarly,  $A'C' = b \cos B$  and  $B'C' = a \cos A$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now, } 4R &= a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C \\ \Rightarrow \sin A \sin B \sin C &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

$\Rightarrow$  This is only possible when  $\angle A = \angle B = \angle C = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , so triangle is not possible.

15. Let the sides of the triangle be  $7, 7 - d, 7 - 2d$ .

Since, the given angle is the greatest (being obtuse) angle of the triangle, it is opposite to the greatest side of the triangle and we have,

$$\begin{aligned} 7^2 &= (7 - d)^2 + (7 - 2d)^2 - 2(7 - d)(7 - 2d) \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} \\ \Rightarrow 7^2 &= 2 \times 7^2 - 42d + 5d^2 - 2(7^2 - 21d + 2d^2) \left(\frac{-1}{2}\right) \\ \Rightarrow d^2 - 9d + 14 &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow (d - 7)(d - 2) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow d &= 2 \quad (d = 7 \text{ is not possible}) \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the sides of the triangle are 7 cm, 5 cm, 3 cm.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Area of the triangle } \Delta &= \frac{1}{2} \times 5 \times 3 \times \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} \\ &= \frac{15\sqrt{3}}{4} \text{ cm}^2 \text{ and the radius of the circumcircle} \\ R &= \frac{7 \times 5 \times 3}{4 \left(\frac{15\sqrt{3}}{4}\right)} \\ &= \frac{7 \times 5 \times 3}{15\sqrt{3}} = \frac{7\sqrt{3}}{3} \text{ cm} \end{aligned}$$

16.  $\therefore$  Sides are in AP and  $a < \min\{b, c\}$

**Case I** If  $\min\{b, c\} = b$

Then,  $a, b, c$  are in AP.

i.e.,  $2b = a + c$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos A &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - (2b - c)^2}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{4bc - 3b^2}{2bc} = \frac{4c - 3b}{2c} \end{aligned}$$

**Case II** If  $\min\{b, c\} = c$

Then  $a, c, b$  are in AP.

i.e.,  $2c = a + b$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos A &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - (2c - b)^2}{2bc} = \frac{4bc - 3c^2}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{4b - 3c}{2b} \end{aligned}$$

17. Given,  $\sin A \sin B \sin C = p$

and  $\cos A \cos B \cos C = q$

$$\Rightarrow \tan A \tan B \tan C = \frac{p}{q}$$

Also,  $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$

$$\Rightarrow \tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \frac{p}{q}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now, } \tan A \tan B + \tan B \tan C + \tan C \tan A &= \frac{\sin A \sin B \cos C + \sin B \sin C \cos A + \sin C \sin A \cos B}{\cos A \cos B \cos C} \\ &= \frac{1}{q} [\sin A \sin B \cos C + \sin C (\sin B \cos A + \cos B \sin A)] \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{q} [\sin A \sin B \cos C + \sin C \sin(A + B)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{q} [\sin A \sin B \cos C + \sin^2 C]$$

$$= \frac{1}{q} [1 - \cos^2 C + \sin A \sin B \cos C]$$

$$= \frac{1}{q} [1 + \cos C (-\cos C + \sin A \sin B)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{q} [1 + \cos C (\cos(A + B) + \sin A \sin B)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{q} [1 + \cos A \cos B \cos C] = \frac{1}{q} [1 + q]$$

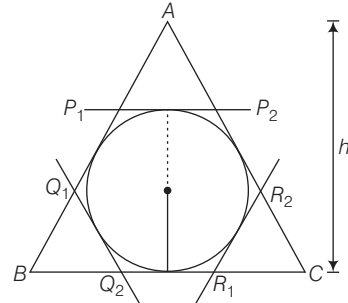
The equation whose roots are  $\tan A, \tan B, \tan C$  will be given by  $x^3 - (\tan A + \tan B + \tan C)x^2 + (\tan A \tan B + \tan B \tan C + \tan C \tan A)x - \tan A \tan B \tan C = 0$

$$\text{or } x^3 - \frac{p}{q}x^2 + \frac{1+q}{q}x - \frac{p}{q} = 0$$

$$\text{or } qx^3 + px^2 + (1+q)x - p = 0$$

Hence, (a) is the correct answer.

18.



$\triangle AP_1P_2 \sim \triangle ABC$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{t_1}{a} = \frac{h - 2r}{h} = 1 - \frac{2r}{h}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{t_1}{a} = 1 - \frac{2\Delta}{sh} \quad (\text{where } \Delta \equiv \text{ar}(\triangle ABC))$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{t_1}{a} = 1 - \frac{2 \cdot \frac{1}{2}ah}{sh} \Rightarrow \frac{t_1}{a} = 1 - \frac{a}{s}$$

$$\text{Similarly, } \frac{t_2}{b} = 1 - \frac{b}{s} \text{ and } \frac{t_3}{c} = 1 - \frac{c}{s}$$

$$\therefore \frac{t_1}{a} + \frac{t_2}{b} + \frac{t_3}{c} = 3 - \frac{(a + b + c)}{s}$$

$$= 3 - 2 = 1$$

19.  $\sin A, \sin B, \sin C$  are the roots of the equation  $c^3x^3 - c^2(a + b + c)x^2 + lx + m = 0$

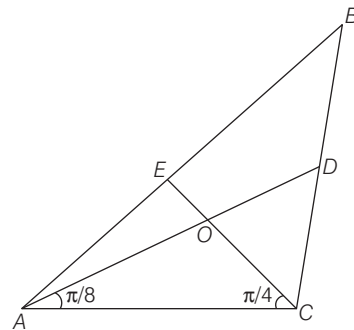
$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sin A + \sin B + \sin C &= \frac{c^2(a + b + c)}{c^3} \\ &= \frac{a + b + c}{c} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{a}{2R} + \frac{b}{2R} + \frac{c}{2R} = \frac{a + b + c}{c}$$

Then,  $c = 2R, a + b + c \neq 0$

i.e.,  $2R \sin C = 2R$ .

20. Let  $O$  be the point of intersection of the medians of triangle  $ABC$  (Fig. 12.10). Then, the area of  $\triangle ABC$  is three times that of  $\triangle AOC$ ,  $O$  being the centroid of  $\triangle ABC$ , divides the median through  $B$  in the ratio  $2 : 1$ .



And the height of  $\Delta AOC$  is one-third that of  $\Delta ABC$ . Now, in  $\Delta AOC$ ,  $AO = \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)AD = \frac{10}{3}$ . Therefore, applying the sine rule to  $\Delta AOC$ , we get

$$\frac{OC}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{8}\right)} = \frac{AO}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)} \Rightarrow OC = \frac{10}{3} \cdot \frac{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{8}\right)}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)}$$

$$\text{Area of } \Delta AOC = \frac{1}{2} \cdot AO \cdot OC \cdot \sin \angle AOC$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{10}{3} \cdot \frac{10}{3} \cdot \frac{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{8}\right)}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)} \cdot \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{8}\right) \\ &= \frac{50}{9} \cdot \frac{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{8}\right)\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{8}\right)}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)} + \frac{50}{18} = \frac{25}{9} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Area of } \Delta ABC = 3 \cdot \frac{25}{9} = \frac{25}{3}$$

**21.** We have,  $\frac{(2R)^2(\sin^3 A + \sin^3 B + \sin^3 C)}{\sin^3 A + \sin^3 B + \sin^3 C} = 8$

$\Rightarrow R = 1$ , the radius of the circumcircle is 1.

Greatest length of a side of a triangle inscribed in a circle can be equal to the diameter of the circle and hence the maximum value of the greatest side  $a$  is equal to 2.

**22.** (a) :  $(b + c + a)(b + c - a) = 5bc$

$$\Rightarrow (b + c)^2 - a^2 = 5bc$$

$$\Rightarrow b^2 + c^2 + 2bc - a^2 = 5bc$$

$$\Rightarrow 2bc \cos A = 3bc$$

$$\cos A = \frac{3}{2} \text{ impossible.}$$

(b) : Let  $a = \sqrt{19}$ ,  $b = \sqrt{38}$ ,  $c = \sqrt{116}$

$$\cos A = \frac{19 + 38 - 116}{2\sqrt{19}\sqrt{38}}$$

$$= -\frac{59}{2\sqrt{722}} = -\frac{29.5}{\sqrt{722}} < -1 \text{ impossible.}$$

(c) :  $\therefore \frac{b^2 - c^2}{a^2} = \frac{\sin^2 B - \sin^2 C}{\sin^2 A}$

$$= \frac{\sin(B + C)\sin(B - C)}{\sin^2 A}$$

$$= \frac{\sin(B - C)}{\sin A}$$

$$= \frac{\sin(B - C)}{\sin(B + C)} \neq 0 \quad (\because B \neq C)$$

$\therefore$  If  $B > C$

Then,  $B + C > B - C$

$$\frac{\sin(B + C)}{\sin(B - C)} > 1$$

and if  $B < C$

$$\begin{aligned} &C - B < C + B \\ \text{or } &\frac{\sin(C - B)}{\sin(C + B)} < 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{\sin(B - C)}{\sin(B + C)} > -1$$

$$\text{Hence, } \frac{b^2 - c^2}{a^2} + \frac{c^2 - a^2}{b^2} + \frac{a^2 - b^2}{c^2} \neq 0$$

(d) :

$$\cos\left(\frac{B - C}{2}\right) = (\sin B + \sin C) \cos\left(\frac{B + C}{2}\right)$$

$$\cos\left(\frac{B - C}{2}\right) = 2\sin\left(\frac{B + C}{2}\right)\cos\left(\frac{B - C}{2}\right)\cos\left(\frac{B + C}{2}\right)$$

$$\cos\left(\frac{B - C}{2}\right) \neq 0$$

$$\therefore \sin(B + C) = 1$$

$$\therefore B + C = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

Then,  $\angle A = \frac{\pi}{2}$

**23.** We have,  $\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$

$$\Rightarrow b^2 - 2bc \cos A + (c^2 - a^2) = 0$$

It is given that  $b_1$  and  $b_2$  are roots of this equation.

Therefore,  $b_1 + b_2 = 2c \cos A$  and  $b_1 b_2 = c^2 - a^2$

$$\Rightarrow 3b_1 = 2c \cos A \text{ and } 2b_1^2 = c^2 - a^2$$

(since  $b_2 = 2b_1$  given)

$$\Rightarrow 2\left(\frac{2c}{3} \cos A\right)^2 = c^2 - a^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 8c^2(1 - \sin^2 A) = 9c^2 - 9a^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin A = \sqrt{\frac{9a^2 - c^2}{8c^2}}$$

Hence, (b) is the correct answer.

**24.** We have,  $\cot(A + B) = \frac{\cot A \cot B - 1}{\cot B + \cot A}$

$$= \frac{x^{\frac{1}{2}}(x^2 + x + 1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot x^{-\frac{1}{2}}(x^2 + x + 1)^{\frac{1}{2}} - 1}{x^{\frac{-1}{2}}(x^2 + x + 1)^{\frac{1}{2}} + x^{\frac{1}{2}}(x^2 + x + 1)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$= \frac{x^2 + x + 1 - 1}{(x^2 + x + 1)^{\frac{1}{2}} + (x^2 + x + 1)^{\frac{-1}{2}}}$$

$$= \frac{x(x + 1)x^{\frac{1}{2}}}{(x^2 + x + 1)^2(x + 1)} = x^{\frac{3}{2}}(x^2 + x + 1)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= x^{-1} + x^{-2} + x^{-3} = \cot C$$

$$\Rightarrow A + B = C \text{ and } A + B + C = \pi$$

$$\therefore C = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

25. We have,  $\cos A = \frac{c^2 + b^2 - a^2}{2bc}$

$\Rightarrow c^2 - 2bc \cos A + b^2 - a^2 = 0$

It is given that  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  are roots of this equation.

Therefore,  $c_1 + c_2 = 2b \cos A$  and  $c_1 c_2 = b^2 - a^2$

$\Rightarrow k(\sin C_1 + \sin C_2) = 2k \sin B \cos A$

$\Rightarrow \sin C_1 + \sin C_2 = 2 \sin B \cos A$

Now, sum of the area of two triangles

$= \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C_1 + \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C_2$

$= \frac{1}{2} ab (\sin C_1 + \sin C_2)$

$= \frac{1}{2} ab (2 \sin B \cos A)$

$= b \cdot b \sin A \cos A = \frac{1}{2} b^2 \sin 2A$

Hence, (a) is correct answer

26.  $b \cot B + c \cot C = 2(r + R)$

$\Rightarrow 2R \sin B \cdot \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} + 2R \sin C \cdot \frac{\cos C}{\sin C} = 2(r + R)$

$\Rightarrow \cos B + \cos C = 1 + \frac{r}{R}$

$\Rightarrow \cos B + \cos C = 1 + 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$

$\Rightarrow \cos B + \cos C = \cos A + \cos B + \cos C$

$\therefore \cos A = 0$

$\Rightarrow A = \frac{\pi}{2}$

$\Rightarrow a^2 = b^2 + c^2$

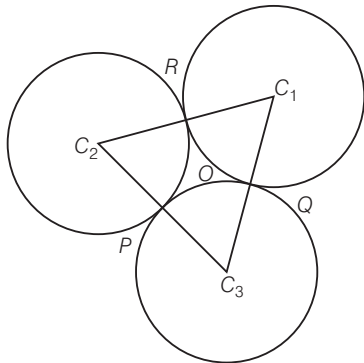
$\Rightarrow b^2 + c^2 = 100$

Using A.M  $\geq$  G.M., we get

$\frac{b^2 + c^2}{2} \geq \sqrt{b^2 c^2} \Rightarrow bc \leq 50$

Hence, area of  $\Delta ABC = \frac{1}{2} bc \leq 25$

27. Let  $r_1, r_2$  and  $r_3$  be the radii of the three circles with centres at  $C_1, C_2$  and  $C_3$ . Let the circles touch at  $P, Q$  and  $R$ .



Also,  $C_1 C_2 = r_1 + r_2, C_2 C_3 = r_2 + r_3, C_3 C_1 = r_3 + r_1$

Let  $O$  be the point whose distance from the points of contact is 4.

Then,  $O$  is the incentre of the  $\Delta C_1 C_2 C_3$  with  $OP = OQ = OR = 4$ , being the radius of the incircle

Hence,  $4 = \frac{\Delta C_1 C_2 C_3}{\frac{1}{2}[C_1 C_2 + C_2 C_3 + C_3 C_1]} = \frac{\Delta}{s}$  ... (i)

Where  $s = r_1 + r_2 + r_3$ ,

$\Delta^2 = s(s - C_1 C_2)(s - C_2 C_3)(s - C_3 C_1) = s(r_1)(r_2)(r_3)$

(i) gives  $16 = \frac{\Delta^2}{s^2} = \frac{s(r_1)(r_2)(r_3)}{s^2} = \frac{r_1 r_2 r_3}{r_1 + r_2 + r_3}$

Hence, the ratio of the product of the radii to the sum of the radii = 16 : 1.

Hence, (a) is the correct answer.

28.  $\therefore$  Roots are real and distinct.

$\therefore \Delta > 0$

$\Rightarrow 4(a + b + c)^2 - 12\lambda(ab + bc + ca) > 0$

$\Rightarrow (a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + 2(ab + bc + ca)) - 3\lambda(ab + bc + ca) > 0$

$\Rightarrow \frac{\Sigma a^2}{\Sigma ab} > (3\lambda - 2)$  ... (i)

Now, in a triangle

Difference of two sides  $<$  third side

ie,  $|a - b| < c, |b - c| < a$  and  $|c - a| < b$

$\Rightarrow (a - b)^2 + (b - c)^2 + (c - a)^2 < a^2 + b^2 + c^2$

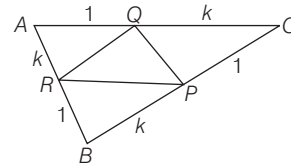
$\Rightarrow a^2 + b^2 + c^2 < 2(ab + bc + ca)$

or  $\frac{\Sigma a^2}{\Sigma ab} < 2$  ... (ii)

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$3\lambda - 2 < \frac{\Sigma a^2}{\Sigma ab} < 2 \Rightarrow 3\lambda - 2 < 2 \Rightarrow \lambda < \frac{4}{3}$

29. Area of triangle



Area of  $\Delta ARQ$ ,

$= \frac{b}{(k + 1)} \times \frac{kc}{k + 1} \times \frac{1}{2} \sin A = \frac{k\Delta}{(k + 1)^2}$

Similarly, area of  $\Delta BPR =$  Area of  $\Delta PCQ = \frac{k\Delta}{(k + 1)^2}$

Now,  $\frac{\Delta PQR}{\Delta ABC} = \frac{1}{3}$

or  $\frac{\Delta - \frac{3k}{(k + 1)^2} \Delta}{\Delta} = \frac{1}{3}$

or  $2k^2 - 5k + 2 = 0$

or  $k = \frac{1}{2}, 2$

30.  $\therefore f(x + y) = f(x) \cdot f(y)$

for  $x = y = 1$   
 $f(2) = 2^2$

for  $x = 1, y = 2$   
 $f(3) = f(1)f(2) = 2^3$

$\therefore f(n) = 2^n$

$\therefore a = f(3) = 2^3 = 8$

$b = f(1) + f(3) = 2 + 8 = 10$   
 and  $c = f(2) + f(3) = 2^2 + 2^3 = 12$

$\cos A = \frac{3}{4}$  and  $\cos C = \frac{1}{8}$

$\cos 2A = 2 \cos^2 A - 1$

$= 2 \times \frac{9}{16} - 1$

$= \frac{1}{8} = \cos C$

$\therefore 2A = C$

31. Given,  $x + y + z = a + b + c$  ... (i)

and  $a^2x + b^2y + c^2z + abc = 4xyz$  divide by  $4xyz$ , we get

$\frac{a^2}{4yz} + \frac{b^2}{4xz} + \frac{c^2}{4xy} = 1$

$\left(\frac{a}{2\sqrt{yz}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{b}{2\sqrt{xz}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{c}{2\sqrt{xy}}\right)^2$   
 $+ 2\left(\frac{a}{2\sqrt{yz}}\right)\left(\frac{b}{2\sqrt{xz}}\right)\left(\frac{c}{2\sqrt{xy}}\right) = 1$

For using the trigonometric identify

$\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C$   
 $= 1, A + B + C = \pi$

Let  $\frac{a}{2\sqrt{yz}} = \cos A, \frac{b}{2\sqrt{xz}} = \cos B, \frac{c}{2\sqrt{xy}} = \cos C$

Where  $A, B, C$  are acute angle's

From Eq. (i)

$\therefore x + y + z = a + b + c$

$\Rightarrow x + y + z = 2\sqrt{yz} \cos A + 2\sqrt{xz} \cos B + 2\sqrt{xy} \cos C$

$\Rightarrow x + y + z - 2\sqrt{yz} \cos A - 2\sqrt{xz} \cos B - 2\sqrt{xy} \cos C = 0$

$\Rightarrow x + y + z - 2\sqrt{yz} \cos A - 2\sqrt{xz} \cos B - 2\sqrt{xy} \cos C = 0$

$\Rightarrow x + y + z - 2\sqrt{yz} \cos A - 2\sqrt{xz} \cos B - 2\sqrt{xy} \cos C = 0$

$\Rightarrow x + y + z - 2\sqrt{yz} \cos A - 2\sqrt{xz} \cos B - 2\sqrt{xy} \cos C = 0$

$\Rightarrow x(\sin^2 B + \cos^2 B) + y(\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A)$

$+ z - 2\sqrt{yz} \cos A - 2\sqrt{xz} \cos B$

$\Rightarrow 2\sqrt{xy}(\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B) = 0$

$\Rightarrow (\sqrt{x} \sin B - \sqrt{y} \sin A)^2 + (\sqrt{x} \cos B + \sqrt{y} \cos A - \sqrt{z})^2 = 0$

$\Rightarrow \sqrt{x} \sin B = \sqrt{y} \sin A$  and  $\sqrt{x} \cos B + \sqrt{y} \cos A = \sqrt{z}$

$\Rightarrow \sqrt{x} \frac{b}{2\sqrt{xz}} + \sqrt{y} \frac{a}{2\sqrt{yz}} = \sqrt{z}$

$\Rightarrow \frac{b}{2\sqrt{z}} + \frac{a}{2\sqrt{z}} + \sqrt{z} \Rightarrow \frac{a+b}{2} = z$

$\therefore$  By symmetricity  $x = \frac{b+c}{2}, y = \frac{a+c}{2}, z = \frac{a+b}{2}$

32. Let  $S$  and  $I_1$  be respectively the centres of the circumcircle and the excircle touching  $BC$ .

It can be shown that

$SI_1 = \sqrt{R^2 + 2Rr_1}$

In  $\Delta SI_1P, SI_1^2 = R^2 + t_1^2$

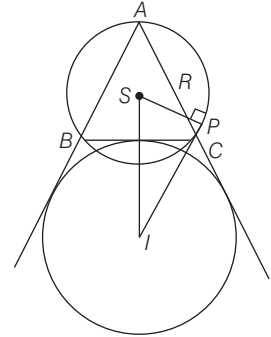
$R^2 = 2Rr_1 = R^2 + t_1^2, \frac{1}{t_1^2} = \frac{1}{2Rr_1}$

Similarly,  $\frac{1}{t_2^2} = \frac{1}{2Rr_2}, \frac{1}{t_3^2} = \frac{1}{2Rr_3}$

$\frac{1}{t_1^2} + \frac{1}{t_2^2} + \frac{1}{t_3^2} = \frac{1}{2R} \left[ \frac{1}{r_1} + \frac{1}{r_2} + \frac{1}{r_3} \right]$

$= \frac{1}{2R} \left[ \frac{s-a}{\Delta} + \frac{s-b}{\Delta} + \frac{s-c}{\Delta} \right]$

$= \frac{1}{2R} \frac{s}{\Delta} = \frac{s}{2R\Delta} = \frac{a+b+c}{abc}$

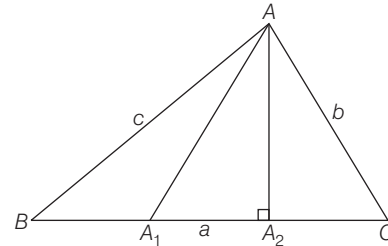


33.  $\angle BAA_1 = \angle A_1AA_2 = \angle A_2AC$

Clearly, triangle  $AA_1C$  is isosceles

$\Rightarrow AA_1 = AC = b$

$A_1A_2 = A_2C = \frac{a}{4}$



Now,  $\sin^3 \frac{A}{3} \cdot \cos \frac{A}{3} = \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 \frac{A}{3} \cdot 2 \sin \frac{A}{3} \cdot \frac{A}{3}$

$= \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 \frac{A}{3} \cdot \sin \frac{2A}{3} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{A_2C}{b} \right)^2 \cdot \frac{BA_2}{AB}$

$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{a^2}{16b^2} \cdot \frac{3a}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{c} = \frac{3a^3}{128b^2c}$

34.  $\therefore \cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$

or  $c^2 - 2bc \cos A + b^2 - a^2 = 0$

$\therefore c_1 + c_2 = 2b \cos A = 2 \times 2 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = 2\sqrt{3}$

and  $c_1 c_2 = b^2 - a^2 = 4 - 5 = -1$

$\therefore |c_1 - c_2| = \sqrt{(c_1 + c_2)^2 - 4c_1 c_2}$   
 $= \sqrt{12 + 4} = \sqrt{14} = 4$

35. Circumradius of triangle  $ABC$ ,  $R = 5$

$\therefore$  Circumradius of pedal triangle,  $R_1 = \frac{5}{2}$ , and so on.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now, } \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} R_i &= R_1 + R_2 + R_3 + \dots \\ &= 5 + \frac{5}{2} + \frac{5}{2^2} + \dots \\ &= 5 \cdot \frac{5}{1 - \frac{1}{2}} = 10 \end{aligned}$$

36.  $\left(1 - \frac{r_1}{r_2}\right)\left(1 - \frac{r_1}{r_3}\right) = 2$

$$\Rightarrow \left(1 - \frac{\frac{\Delta}{s-a}}{\frac{\Delta}{s-b}}\right)\left(1 - \frac{\frac{\Delta}{s-a}}{\frac{\Delta}{s-b}}\right) = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(1 - \frac{s-b}{s-a}\right)\left(1 - \frac{s-c}{s-a}\right) = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow (b-a)(c-a) = 2(s-a)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 2(bc - ab - ac + a^2) = (2s - 2a)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 2bc - 2ab - 2ac + 2a^2 = (b+c-a)^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow 2bc - 2ab - 2ac + 2a^2 &= b^2 + c^2 + a^2 + 2bc - 2ac - 2ab \\ \Rightarrow b^2 + c^2 &= a^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2bc \cos A = 0$$

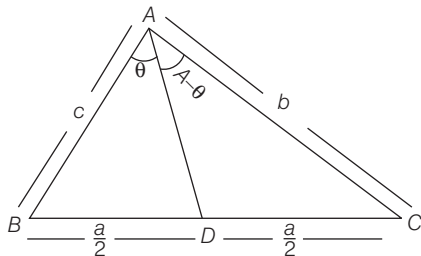
$$\therefore \angle A = 90^\circ$$

37. Prove that  $\sin(A - \theta) = \frac{c}{b} \sin \theta$

In  $\triangle ABD$ ,

$$\frac{BD}{\sin \theta} = \frac{AD}{\sin B}$$

$$\Rightarrow AD = BD \frac{\sin(B)}{\sin \theta}$$



In  $\triangle ACD$ ,

$$\frac{CD}{\sin(A - \theta)} = \frac{AD}{\sin C}$$

$$\Rightarrow AD + CD \cdot \frac{\sin C}{\sin(A - \theta)}$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$(BD) \frac{\sin B}{\sin \theta} = \frac{\sin C}{\sin(A - \theta)} (CD)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin B}{\sin C} = \frac{\sin \theta}{\sin(A - \theta)}$$

$$\frac{b}{c} = \frac{\sin(\theta)}{\sin(A - \theta)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin(A - \theta) = \frac{c}{b} \sin \theta$$

38.  $A, B, C$  are in A.P.  $\Rightarrow B = 60^\circ$

$$\Rightarrow \cos B = \cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2} = \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca}$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 + c^2 = b^2 + ac$$

$$\Rightarrow (a - c)^2 = b^2 - ac$$

$$\Rightarrow |a - c| = \sqrt{b^2 - ac}$$

$$\Rightarrow |\sin A - \sin C| = \sqrt{\sin^2 B - \sin A \sin C}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \cos \frac{A+C}{2} \left| \sin \frac{A-C}{2} \right| = \sqrt{\frac{3}{4} - \sin A \sin C}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \left| \sin \frac{A-C}{2} \right| = \sqrt{3 - 4 \sin A \sin C}$$

$$\text{So, that } \lim_{A \rightarrow C} \frac{\sqrt{3 - 4 \sin A \sin C}}{|A - C|} = \lim_{A \rightarrow C} \frac{2 \sin \frac{A-C}{2}}{|A - C|} = 1$$

39. We are given that  $(a + b + c)(b + c - a) = \lambda bc$ , or  $(b + c)^2 - a^2 = \lambda bc$ . That is,  $b^2 + c^2 + 2bc - a^2 = \lambda bc$ , or  $b^2 + c^2 - a^2 = (\lambda - 2)bc$ .

$$\text{Therefore, } \cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} = \frac{\lambda - 2}{2}$$

As  $A$  is the angle of a triangle,  $-1 < \cos A < 1$ .

Therefore,

$$-1 < \frac{(\lambda - 2)}{2} < 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 < \lambda < 4$$

40. Let  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$  (say)

$$\Rightarrow a = k \sin A, b = k \sin B, c = k \sin C$$

Now, the given relation is

$$(a^2 + b^2) \sin(A - B) = (a^2 - b^2) \sin(A + B)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{or } k^2 [\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B] \sin(A - B) &= k^2 [\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B] \sin(A + B) \\ \Rightarrow [\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B] \sin(A - B) &= [\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B] \sin(A + B) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow [\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B] \sin(A - B) &= \sin^2(A + B) \sin(A - B) \\ \text{or } \sin(A - B) [\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C] &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Hence, either the first factor} = 0, \text{ or the second factor} = 0$$

$$\text{If } \sin(A - B) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow A - B = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow A = B$$

$\Rightarrow$  Triangle is isosceles.

$$\text{If } \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C = 0$$



$$\Rightarrow \frac{a^2}{k^2} + \frac{b^2}{k^2} - \frac{c^2}{k^2} = 0$$

or  $a^2 + b^2 - c^2 = 0$

or  $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$

$\Rightarrow$  The triangle is right angled.

**41.**  $\therefore \frac{2}{1!9!} + \frac{2}{3!7!} + \frac{1}{5!5!} = \frac{8^a}{(2b)!}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{1!9!} + \frac{1}{3!7!} + \frac{1}{5!5!} + \frac{1}{3!7!} + \frac{1}{9!1!} = \frac{8^a}{(2b)!}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{10!} \left( \frac{10!}{1!9!} + \frac{10!}{3!7!} + \frac{10!}{5!5!} + \frac{10!}{7!3!} + \frac{10!}{9!1!} \right) = \frac{8^a}{(2b)!}$$

$$\frac{1}{10!} ({}^{10}C_1 + {}^{10}C_3 + {}^{10}C_5 + {}^{10}C_7 + {}^{10}C_9) = \frac{8^a}{(2b)!}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2^9}{10!} = \frac{8^a}{(2b)!} = \frac{2^{3a}}{(2b)!}$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 3, b = 5$$

Also,  $2b + a + c \Rightarrow 10 = 3 + c$

$$\Rightarrow c = 7$$

$\therefore a = 3, b = 5, c = 7$

$\therefore \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{2} \geq \sqrt{\tan A \tan B}$  ... (i)

Also,  $\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} = \frac{9 + 25 - 49}{30} = -\frac{1}{2}$

$\therefore C = 120^\circ$  and  $A, B < 60^\circ$

$$\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan A + \tan B - \sqrt{3} = -\sqrt{3} \tan A \tan B$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan A + \tan B - \sqrt{3} = -\sqrt{3} \tan A \tan B$$

$\therefore \tan A + \tan B = \sqrt{3}(1 - \tan A \tan B)$  ... (ii)

Also,  $\tan A + \tan B > 0$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{3}(1 - \tan A \tan B) > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan A \tan B < 1$$
 ... (iii)

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$\frac{\sqrt{3}(1 - \tan A \tan B)}{2} \geq \sqrt{\tan A \tan B}$$

Let  $\tan A \tan B = \lambda$

$$\therefore \sqrt{3}(1 - \lambda) \geq 2\sqrt{\lambda}$$

$$\Rightarrow 3\lambda^2 - 10\lambda + 3 \geq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (3\lambda - 1)(\lambda - 3) \geq 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda - 3 < 0$$

$$\therefore 3\lambda - 1 \leq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda \leq \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\tan A \tan B \leq \frac{1}{3}$$

[from Eq. (iii)]

**42.**  $\therefore a(b - c) + b(c - a) + c(a - b) = 0$

$\therefore x = 1$  is a root of the equation

$$a(b - c)x^2 + b(c - a)x + c(a - b) = 0$$

Then, other root = 1 ( $\therefore$  roots are equal)

$$\therefore |X| = \frac{c(a - b)}{a(b - c)}$$

$$\Rightarrow ab - ac = ca - bc$$

$$\therefore b + \frac{2ac}{a + c}$$

$\therefore a, b, c$  are in HP

Then,  $\frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{b}, \frac{1}{c}$  are in AP.

$$\Rightarrow \frac{s}{a}, \frac{s}{b}, \frac{s}{c} \text{ are in AP.}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{s}{a} - 1, \frac{s}{b} - 1, \frac{s}{c} - 1 \text{ are in AP}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(s - a)}{a}, \frac{(s - b)}{b}, \frac{(s - c)}{c} \text{ in AP}$$

Multiplying in each by  $\frac{abc}{(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)}$ , then

$$\frac{bc}{(s - b)(s - c)}, \frac{ca}{(s - c)(s - a)}, \frac{ab}{(s - a)(s - b)} \text{ are in AP.}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(s - b)(s - c)}{bc}, \frac{(s - c)(s - a)}{ca}, \frac{(s - a)(s - b)}{ab} \text{ are in HP.}$$

or  $\sin^2\left(\frac{A}{2}\right), \sin^2\left(\frac{B}{2}\right), \sin^2\left(\frac{C}{2}\right)$  are in HP.

**43.** Let  $a$  be the radius of the circle, then the ratio of the area of regular polygons on  $n$  sides inscribed to circumscribing the same circle is given by

$$\frac{S_1}{S_2} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}na^2 \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{n}\right)}{na^2 \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right)} = \frac{3}{4} \Rightarrow \cos^2\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right) = \frac{3}{4}$$

or  $\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  or  $\frac{\pi}{n} = \frac{\pi}{6}$

$$\Rightarrow n = 6$$

**44.**  $\Pi\left(\sin A + 1 + \frac{1}{\sin A}\right)$

$$\therefore \sin A + \frac{1}{\sin A} \geq 2 \quad (\text{if } A = 90^\circ)$$

Then,  $\sin B + \frac{1}{\sin B} > 2$

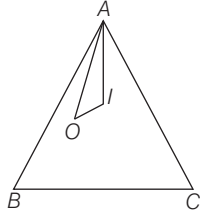
and  $\sin C + \frac{1}{\sin C} > 2$

$$\therefore \left(\sin A + \frac{1}{\sin A} + 1\right)\left(\sin B + \frac{1}{\sin B} + 1\right)\left(\sin C + \frac{1}{\sin C} + 1\right) > 27$$

$$\therefore \Pi\left(\sin A + \frac{1}{\sin A} + 1\right) > 27$$

or  $\Pi\left(\frac{\sin A + \sin A + 1}{\sin A}\right) > 27$

45. From the given information it is evident that distance between  $I$  (incentre) and  $O$  (circumcentre) should be equal to inradius of triangle.



If ' $r$ ' and ' $R$ ' be the inradius and circumradius respectively, then

$$AI = r \operatorname{cosec} \frac{A}{2} = 4R \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

and  $AO = R, \angle OAI = \frac{A}{2} - \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - C\right)$   
 $= \frac{C - B}{2}$

Now,  $IO^2 = OA^2 + AI^2 - 2(OA)(AI) \cos \frac{C - B}{2}$   
 $\Rightarrow r^2 = R^2 + 16R^2 \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} - 8R^2 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \left(\frac{C - B}{2}\right)$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow r^2 &= R^2 \left(1 + 8 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \left(2 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} - \cos \left(\frac{C - B}{2}\right)\right)\right) \\ &= R^2 \left(1 + 8 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \left(\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} - \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}\right)\right) \\ &= R^2 \left(1 + 8 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \left(\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} - \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}\right)\right) \\ &= R^2 \left(1 - 8 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \left(\frac{B + C}{2}\right)\right) \\ &= R^2 \left(1 - 8 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}\right) \\ &= R^2 \left(1 - 8 \cdot \frac{r}{4R}\right) = R^2 - 2rR \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \left(\frac{r}{R}\right)^2 + 2\left(\frac{r}{R}\right) - 1 &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{r}{R} &= \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{4 + 4}}{2} = \sqrt{2} - 1, \text{ as } \frac{r}{R} > 0 \\ \Rightarrow 1 + \frac{r}{R} &= \sqrt{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos A + \cos B + \cos C = \sqrt{2}$$

Hence, (b) is the correct answer

46.  $a + b + c = 6 \frac{(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)}{3}$   
 $\Rightarrow a + b + c = 2(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)$   
 $\Rightarrow 1 + \frac{\sin B}{\sin A} + \frac{\sin C}{\sin A} = 2(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)$   
 (using  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$ )

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \sin A + \sin B + \sin C &= 2 \sin A (\sin A + \sin B + \sin C) \\ \Rightarrow \sin A &= \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow A = 30^\circ$$

47. Let linear function is  $F(x) = Ax + B$

$$\therefore [1, 2] \rightarrow [4, 6]$$

$$\Rightarrow F(1) = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow A + B = 4$$

and  $F(2) = 6$

$$\therefore A = 2, B = 2$$

Then, one function is  $F(x) = 2x + 2 = f(x)$  (say)

$$\left. \begin{aligned} F(1) = 6 &\Rightarrow A + B = 6 \\ F(2) = 4 &\Rightarrow 2A + B = 4 \end{aligned} \right\} A = -2, B = 8$$

Then, other function is  $F(x) = -2x + 8 = g(x)$  (say)

$$\therefore c = f(1) + g(1) = 4 + 6 = 10$$

Now,  $x^2 + y^2 - xy = 10$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\left(x - \frac{y}{2}\right)^2}{\sqrt{(10)^2}} + \frac{y^2}{\left(\frac{\sqrt{10}}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^2} = 1$$

is an ellipse whose centre (0, 0).

Maximum distance from origin on any point on ellipse = Semi major axis =  $\sqrt{10}$

$$\therefore r = \sqrt{10}$$

Then,  $a = r^2 = 10$

$$\therefore a = c = 10$$

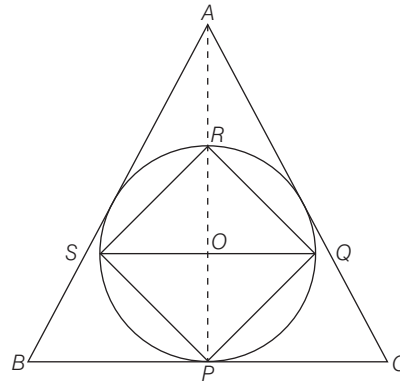
$$\therefore \sin A : \sin C = 1 : 1$$

48. Let  $a$  be the length of each side of the equilateral triangle  $ABC$ .

Then  $r$ , the radius of the in-circle =  $\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)AP$  (the altitude,

median and the angle bisector of angle  $A$ )

$$\Rightarrow r = \frac{1}{3} \sqrt{a^2 - \frac{a^2}{4}} = \frac{a}{2\sqrt{3}}$$



Area of the square  $PQRS$  inscribed in this circle

$$\begin{aligned} &= PQ^2 = OP^2 + OQ^2 \\ &= 2r^2 = 2 \times \frac{a^2}{4 \times 3} = \frac{a^2}{6} \end{aligned}$$

**49.**  $2\sin B = \sin A + \sin C$

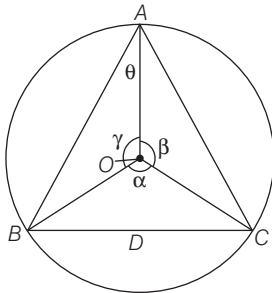
$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sin A + \sin(A + B) \\
 &= \sin A + \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B \\
 \Rightarrow \sin B(2 - \cos A) &= \sin A(1 + \cos B) \\
 \Rightarrow \frac{\sin B}{1 + \cos B} &= \frac{\sin A}{2 - \cos A} \\
 \Rightarrow \tan \frac{B}{2} &= \frac{\sin A}{2 - \cos A} = k \quad (\text{suppose}) \\
 \Rightarrow \sin A + 2k - k \cos A & \\
 \Rightarrow \sin A + k \cos A &= 2k \\
 \Rightarrow \sin(A + \alpha) &= \frac{2k}{\sqrt{1 + k^2}}, \text{ where } \tan \alpha = \frac{k}{1} \\
 \Rightarrow \frac{2k}{\sqrt{1 + k^2}} \leq 1 &\Rightarrow 2k \leq \sqrt{1 + k^2} \\
 \Rightarrow 4k^2 \leq 1 + k^2 &\Rightarrow 3k^2 - 1 \leq 0 \\
 \Rightarrow |k| \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \\
 \Rightarrow \text{Maximum value of } \tan \frac{B}{2} &\text{ is } \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**50.**  $\because x^2 - 9x + 8 = 0$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore x &= 1, 8 \\
 \Rightarrow 2^{\tan^2 B} &= 1, 8 \Rightarrow \tan^2 B = 2^0, 2^3 \\
 \tan^2 B &\neq 0 \\
 \therefore \tan^2 B &= 3 \Rightarrow \tan B = \sqrt{3} \\
 \therefore \angle B &= 60^\circ \\
 \text{Also given, } 2 \cos A &= \frac{\sin B}{\sin C} \\
 \Rightarrow 2 \cos A \sin C &= \sin B \\
 \Rightarrow \sin(A + C) - \sin(A - C) &= \sin B \\
 \Rightarrow \sin(A - B) - \sin(A - C) &= \sin B \\
 \text{Then, } \sin(A - C) &= 0 \\
 \Rightarrow A &= C \\
 \Rightarrow A + B + C &= 180^\circ \\
 A + 60^\circ + A &= 180^\circ \\
 A = 60^\circ = C, B &= 60^\circ
 \end{aligned}$$

**51.** We have,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{arc}(BC) &= 3 \\
 \text{arc}(CA) &= 4 \\
 \text{arc}(AB) &= 5
 \end{aligned}$$



Let  $r$  be the radius of the circle, then

$$3 = r\alpha, 4 = r\beta, 5 = r\gamma \quad \left( \because \text{Angle} = \frac{\text{arc}}{\text{radius}} \right)$$

Now,  $3 + 4 + 5 = r(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) = r \cdot 2\pi$

$$\therefore r = \frac{6}{\pi}$$

$$\Delta ABC = \Delta OBC + \Delta OCA + \Delta OAB$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2}r^2 \sin \alpha + \frac{1}{2}r^2 \sin \beta + \frac{1}{2}r^2 \sin \gamma \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}r^2 \left\{ \sin\left(\frac{3}{r}\right) + \sin\left(\frac{4}{r}\right) + \sin\left(\frac{5}{r}\right) \right\} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{36}{\pi^2} \left[ \sin \frac{\pi}{2} + \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} + \sin \frac{5\pi}{6} \right] \\
 &= \frac{18}{\pi^2} \left\{ 1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \right\} \\
 &= \frac{9\sqrt{3}(1 + \sqrt{3})}{\pi^2} \text{ sq unit}
 \end{aligned}$$

**52.**  $\because \frac{b+c}{2} \geq \sqrt{bc}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{b+c}{2} \geq \lambda \quad \dots(i)$$

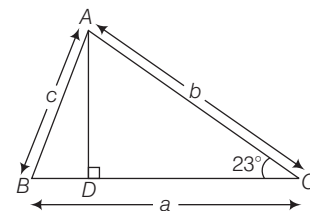
and  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = \frac{b+c}{\sin B + \sin C}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{(b+c)}{2 \sin\left(\frac{B+C}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{B-C}{2}\right)} \\
 &= \frac{(b+c)}{2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos\left(\frac{B-C}{2}\right)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore a &= \left(\frac{b+c}{2}\right) \cdot \frac{\sin A}{\cos \frac{A}{2} \cos\left(\frac{B-C}{2}\right)} \\
 &= \left(\frac{b+c}{2}\right) \cdot \frac{2 \sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos\left(\frac{B-C}{2}\right)} \\
 &\geq \left(\frac{b+c}{2}\right) \cdot 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \quad \left( \because \sec\left(\frac{B-C}{2}\right) \geq 1 \right) \\
 &\geq 2\lambda \sin \frac{A}{2} \quad [\text{from Eq. (i)}]
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence,  $a \geq 2\lambda \lim \frac{A}{2}$

**53.**  $\cos B = \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac}$



$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{a}{2c} - \frac{b^2 - c^2}{2ac} = \frac{a}{2c} - \frac{b^2 - c^2}{abc} \cdot \frac{b}{2} \\ &= \frac{a}{2c} - \frac{b}{2(AD)} \\ &= \frac{\sin A}{2\sin C} - \frac{1}{2\sin C} \end{aligned}$$

In  $\triangle ACD$ ,  $\cos B = \frac{\sin A - 1}{2\sin C}$

$$\frac{AD}{b} = \sin C \Rightarrow \frac{b}{AD} = \frac{1}{\sin C}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow & 2\cos B \sin C = \sin A - 1 \\ \Rightarrow & \sin(B + C) - \sin(B - C) = \sin A - 1 \\ \Rightarrow & \sin A - \sin(B - C) = \sin A - 1 \\ \Rightarrow & \sin(B - C) = 1 \\ & B - C = \frac{\pi}{2} \\ & B = C + \frac{\pi}{2} = 23 + 90 = 113^\circ \\ & \angle B = 113^\circ \end{aligned}$$

54. We have,  $\frac{31}{32} = \cos(A - B) = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{A - B}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{A - B}{2}}$

$$\Rightarrow 63 \tan^2 \frac{A - B}{2} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \frac{A - B}{2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{63}}$$

Now,  $\tan \frac{A - B}{2} = \frac{a - b}{a + b} \cot \frac{C}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{63}} = \frac{5 - 4}{5 + 4} \cot \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \frac{C}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{63}}{9}$$

Also  $\cos C = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \left(\frac{C}{2}\right)}{1 + \tan^2 \left(\frac{C}{2}\right)}$

$$= \frac{1 - \frac{63}{81}}{1 + \frac{63}{81}} = \frac{18}{144} = \frac{1}{8}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore c^2 &= a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C \\ &= 25 + 16 - 2 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{8}\right) = 36 \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $c = 6$

55. Using cosine rule, we get

$$x^2 = (x + 1)^2 + b^2 - 2(x + 1)b \cos \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 = 2x + 1 + b^2 - (x + 1)b$$

$$\Rightarrow b^2 - (x + 1)b + 2x + 1 = 0$$

Since  $b$  is real, we have

$$\Rightarrow (x + 1)^2 - 4(2x + 1) \geq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 - 6x - 3 \geq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x \geq 3 + \sqrt{12}$$

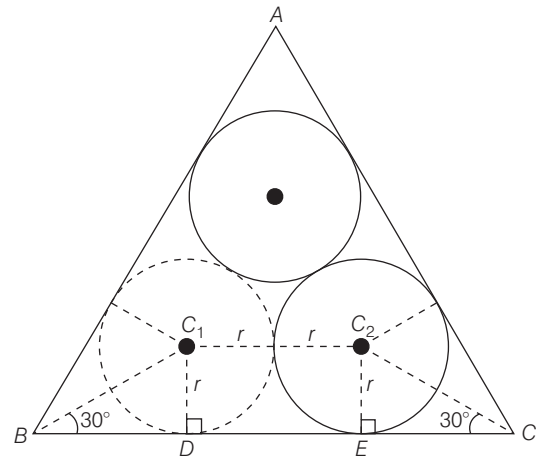
The least integral value of  $x$  is 7.

56. Let  $r = 1$  cm

$$\begin{aligned} a = BC &= BD + DE + EC \\ &= BD + C_1C_2 + BD \\ &= 2BD + C_1C_2 \\ &= 2r \cot 30^\circ + 2r \\ &= 2r(\sqrt{3} + 1) \\ &= 2(\sqrt{3} + 1) \text{ cm} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  Area of triangle

$$\begin{aligned} ABC &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} a^2 = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \cdot 4(\sqrt{3} + 1)^2 \text{ cm}^2 \\ &= \sqrt{3}(4 + 2\sqrt{3}) \text{ cm}^2 \\ &= (6 + 4\sqrt{3}) \text{ cm}^2 \end{aligned}$$



57. We have,  $2b = a + c$

$$\therefore 2\sin B = \sin A + \sin C$$

$$\begin{aligned} 4\sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} &= 2\sin \frac{A + C}{2} \cos \frac{A - C}{2} \\ &= 2\cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{A - C}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore 2\sin \frac{B}{2} = \cos \frac{A - C}{2}$$

$$\text{i.e., } 2\cos \frac{A + C}{2} = \cos \frac{A - C}{2} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Now, } \cos A + \cos C = 2\cos \frac{A + C}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{A - C}{2}$$

$$= 2\cos \frac{A + C}{2} \left( 2\cos \frac{A - C}{2} \right) \quad [\text{using Eq. (i).}]$$

$$= 4\cos^2 \frac{A + C}{2} \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$4(1 - \cos A)(1 - \cos C) = 4.2\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \cdot 2\sin^2 \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= 4 \left( 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \right)^2 = 4 \left\{ \cos \frac{A-C}{2} - \cos \frac{A+C}{2} \right\}^2$$

$$= 4 \left\{ \cos \frac{A+C}{2} - \cos \frac{A+C}{2} \right\}^2 = 4 \cos^2 \frac{A+C}{2} \quad \dots \text{(iii)}$$

From Eqs. (ii) and (iii), we get  
 $2 \cos A + \cos C = 4(1 - \cos A)(1 - \cos C)$

**58.** We have,  $c(a+b) \cos \frac{1}{2} B = b(a+c) \cos \frac{1}{2} C$

$$\therefore c(a+b) \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{ca}} = b(a+c) \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{ab}}$$

or  $(a+b) \sqrt{c(s-b)} = (a+c) \sqrt{b(s-c)}$

Squaring,

$$(a+b)^2 c(s-b) = (a+c)^2 b(s-c)$$

$$\text{or } s[c(a+b)^2 - b(a+c)^2] - bc[(a+b)^2 - (a+c)^2] = 0$$

$$\text{or } s\{ca^2 + 2abc + cb^2 - ba^2 - 2abc - bc^2\} - bc(b-c)(2a+b+c) = 0$$

$$\text{or } s\{bc(b-c) - a^2(b-c)\} - bc(b-c)(2a+b+c) = 0$$

$$\text{or } (b-c)\{s(bc - a^2) - bc(2a+b+c)\} = 0$$

$$\text{or } (b-c)\{s(bc + a^2) + abc\} = 0$$

Since,  $a, b, c$  are all positive and so  $s(bc + a^2) + abc \neq 0$

It follows that  $b - c = 0$ .

Hence  $\triangle ABC$  is isosceles.

**59.**  $M$  is the mid point of  $BC$

$$MC = \frac{a}{2}$$

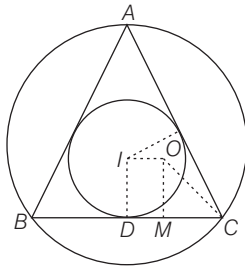
$$OC = R$$

$$OM = ID = r$$

$\therefore \triangle OMC$

$$R^2 = r^2 + \frac{a^2}{4}$$

$$R^2 = r^2 + \frac{(2R \sin A)^2}{4}$$



$$\Rightarrow R^2 \cos 2A = r^2$$

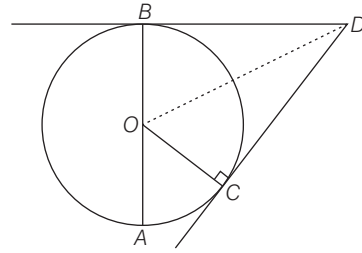
$$\Rightarrow \cos A = \frac{r}{R} \Rightarrow r = R \cos A$$

$$\therefore \cos A + \cos B + \cos C$$

$$= 1 + 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} = 1 + \frac{r}{R} = 1 + \cos A$$

$$\therefore \cos B + \cos C = 1$$

**60.**



$$AC = d, OA = OB = r, CD = BD = l, \angle COA = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\therefore AC^2 = OA^2 + OC^2 - 2AO \cdot OC \cos \frac{\pi}{3}$$

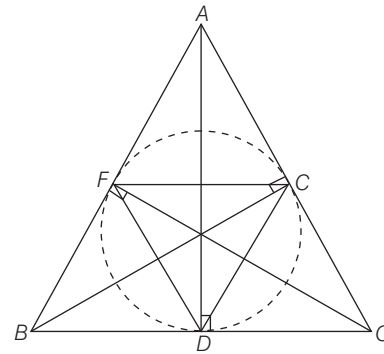
$$\text{or } d^2 = 2r^2 - 2r^2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} = r^2$$

$$\text{Also, } \angle BOD = \Delta = \frac{2\pi}{3 \times 2} = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\text{or } \tan \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{BD}{OB} = \frac{l}{r}$$

$$\Rightarrow l = r\sqrt{3} = d\sqrt{3}$$

**61.** In pedal  $\triangle DEF$ ,



$$EF = a \cos A$$

$$DE = c \cos C$$

$$DF = b \cos B$$

If circum radius of  $\triangle DEF$  is  $R_1$

$$\text{Then, } R_1 = \frac{(a \cos A)(b \cos B)(c \cos C)}{4 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot DF \cdot DE \sin(\angle EDF)}$$

(Here,  $\angle EDF = 180^\circ - 2A$ )

$$= \frac{abc \cos A \cos B \cos C}{4 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot b \cos B \cdot c \cos C \cdot \sin(180^\circ - 2A)}$$

$$= \frac{a \cos A}{2 \sin 2A} = \frac{2R \sin A \cos A}{4 \sin A \cos A}$$

$$\therefore R_1 = \frac{R}{2}$$

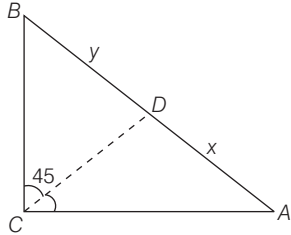
**62.** Let  $CD$  be the bisector of  $C$ , so that  $AD = x$  and  $BD = y$

$$\text{in } \triangle ACD, \frac{AD}{\sin 45^\circ} = \frac{CD}{\sin A} \Rightarrow \sin A = \frac{CD}{\sqrt{2}x}$$

$$\text{Similarly in } \triangle BCD, \frac{BD}{\sin 45^\circ} = \frac{CD}{\sin B} \Rightarrow \sin B = \frac{CD}{\sqrt{2}y}$$

$$\frac{\sin A}{\sin B} = \frac{y}{x} \Rightarrow \frac{\sin A - \sin B}{\sin A + \sin B} = \frac{y - x}{y + x}$$

[By Componendo and Dividendo]



$$\Rightarrow \frac{2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}} = \frac{y-x}{y+x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \frac{A-B}{2} = \frac{y-x}{y+x} \quad [\text{As } A+B=90^\circ]$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y-x}{y+x} = \frac{t}{1} \quad (\text{given})$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{again by Componendo and Dividendo, } \frac{y}{x} = \frac{1+t}{1-t}$$

$$\Rightarrow x : y = (1-t) : (1+t)$$

63.  $BD = (s-b), CD = (s-c) \Rightarrow (s-b)(s-c) = 2$

$$\Rightarrow s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c) = 2s(s-a)$$

$$\Rightarrow \Delta^2 = 2s(s-a)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\Delta^2}{s^2} = \frac{2(s-a)}{s} = 1 \quad (\text{radius of incircle of triangle } ABC)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a}{s} = \text{constant.}$$

Now,  $\Delta = \frac{1}{2} a H_a$ , where ' $H_a$ ' is the distance of 'A' from BC.

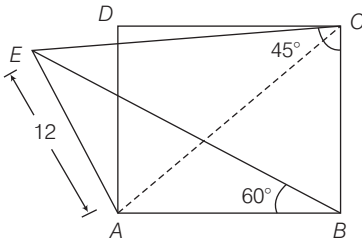
$$\Rightarrow \frac{\Delta}{s} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{a H_a}{s} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow H_a = \frac{2s}{a} = \text{constant}$$

$\Rightarrow$  Locus of 'A' will be a straight line parallel to side BC.

64. Let AE is vertical lamp-post.

Given,  $AE = 12$  m



$$\tan 45^\circ = \frac{AE}{AC}$$

$$AC = AE = 12 \text{ m}$$

$$\tan 60^\circ = \frac{AE}{AB}$$

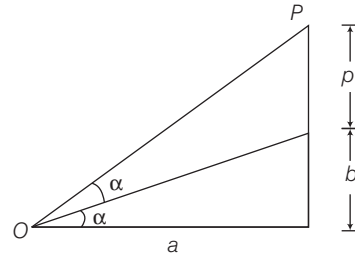
$$AB = \frac{AE}{\sqrt{3}} = 4\sqrt{3}$$

$$BC = \sqrt{AC^2 - AB^2} = \sqrt{144 - 48}$$

$$= \sqrt{96} = 4\sqrt{6}$$

$$\text{Area} = AB \times BC = 4\sqrt{3} \times 4\sqrt{6} = 48\sqrt{2} \text{ sq m.}$$

65.  $\tan \alpha = \frac{b}{a}, \tan 2\alpha = \frac{2(b/a)}{1-(b/a)^2} = \frac{p+b}{a}$



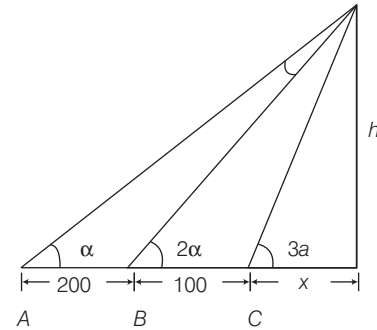
$$\Rightarrow \frac{2ba}{a^2 - b^2} = \frac{p+b}{a}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2ba^2 - a^2b + b^3}{a^2 - b^2} = p \Rightarrow p = \frac{b(a^2 + b^2)}{(a^2 - b^2)}$$

66.  $x = h \cot 3\alpha$  ... (i)

$$(x+100) = h \cot 2\alpha \quad \dots \text{(ii)}$$

$$(x+300) = h \cot \alpha \quad \dots \text{(iii)}$$



From Eqs. (i) and (ii)

$$-100 = h(\cot 3\alpha - \cot 2\alpha)$$

From Eqs. (ii) and (iii)

$$-200 = h(\cot 2\alpha - \cot \alpha)$$

$$100 = h \left( \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin 3\alpha \sin 2\alpha} \right) \text{ and } 200 = h \left( \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin 2\alpha \sin \alpha} \right)$$

or  $\frac{\sin 3\alpha}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{200}{100} \Rightarrow \frac{\sin 3\alpha}{\sin \alpha} = 2$

$$\Rightarrow 3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha - 2 \sin \alpha = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \sin^3 \alpha - \sin \alpha = 0 \Rightarrow \sin \alpha = 0$$

or  $\sin^2 \alpha = \frac{1}{4} = \sin^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{6} \right)$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

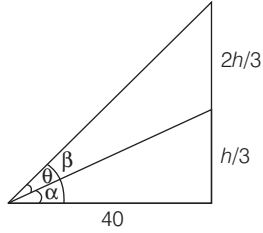
$$\text{Hence, } H = 200 \sin \frac{\pi}{3} = 200 \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = 100\sqrt{3}$$

[form Eq. (i)]

67. Obviously, from figure

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{h/3}{40} = \frac{h}{120} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\tan \beta = \frac{h}{40} = \frac{3h}{120} \quad \dots(ii)$$



Therefore  $\tan \theta = \tan(\beta - \alpha)$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\frac{3h}{120} - \frac{h}{120}}{1 + \frac{3h^2}{14400}} \Rightarrow h = 120, 40$$

But  $h = 40$  cannot be taken according to the condition, therefore  $h = 120$  ft.

68.  $c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C = (a - b)^2 + 2ab(1 - \cos C)$

$$= (a - b)^2 + \frac{4\Delta}{\sin C} (1 - \cos C)$$

Hence, for  $c$  to be minimum  $a = b$

Also  $\Delta = \frac{1}{2}ab \sin C \Rightarrow a^2 = \frac{2\Delta}{\sin C} = b^2$

69.  $2\Delta = ab \sin C$

$$\Rightarrow a^2b^2 - 4\Delta^2 = a^2b^2 \cos^2 C$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{a^2b^2 - 4\Delta^2} + \sqrt{b^2c^2 - 4\Delta^2} + \sqrt{c^2a^2 - 4\Delta^2} = ab \cos C + bc \cos A + ca \cos B$$

70.  $c \cos(A - \theta) + a \cos(C + \theta)$

$$= \cos \theta (c \cos A + a \cos C) + \sin \theta (c \sin A - a \sin C) = b \cos \theta \geq b$$

71. As  $ac = 3$  and  $bc = 4$

$$\therefore \frac{b}{a} = \frac{4}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{b-a}{b+a} = \frac{4-3}{4+3} = \frac{1}{7} \quad [\angle B > \angle A]$$

$$\tan\left(\frac{B-A}{2}\right) = \frac{b-a}{b+a} \cot \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos(B-A)}{1 + \cos(B-A)}} = \frac{4-3}{4+3} \cot \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{3}{4}}{1 + \frac{3}{4}}} = \frac{1}{7} \cot \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\sqrt{\frac{1}{7}} = \frac{1}{7} \cot \frac{C}{2} \Rightarrow \cot \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{7}$$

or  $\cos C = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{C}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{C}{2}} = \frac{1 - \frac{1}{7}}{1 + \frac{1}{7}} = \frac{6}{8} = \frac{3}{4}$

$$\therefore \cos C = \cos(A - B) \text{ or } \cos C = \cos(B - A)$$

$$\therefore C = A - B \text{ or } C = B - A$$

$$\pi - (A + B) = A - B \text{ or } \pi - (A + B) = B - A$$

$$\therefore 2A = \pi \text{ or } 2B = \pi, A = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ (Rejected) or } B = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

But  $\angle B = \frac{\pi}{2}$  [As  $\angle B > \angle A$ ]

But  $\Rightarrow \frac{b}{a} = \frac{4b}{3a} = \frac{4}{3} = k$  (let)

$$\Rightarrow b = 4k, a = 3k$$

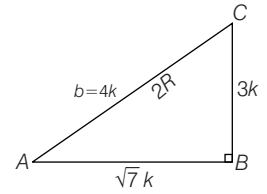
Now,  $ac = 3$

$$\Rightarrow 3\sqrt{7} k^2 = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow k^2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{7}}$$

$$\Rightarrow k = \frac{1}{7^{1/4}}$$

$$\therefore R = 2k = \frac{2}{7^{1/4}}$$



72. We have,  $a = 5, b = 4$  and  $\cos(A - B) = \frac{31}{32}$

As,  $\tan\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) = \left(\frac{a-b}{a+b}\right) \cot \frac{C}{2} = \frac{1}{9} \cot \frac{C}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(A - B) = \frac{1 - \tan^2\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right)}{1 + \tan^2\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{31}{32} = \frac{1 - \frac{1}{81} \cot^2 \frac{C}{2}}{1 + \frac{1}{81} \cot^2 \frac{C}{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow 31 + \frac{31}{81} \cot^2 \frac{C}{2} = 32 - \frac{32}{81} \cot^2 \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{7}{9} \cot^2 \frac{C}{2} = 1 \Rightarrow \cot^2 \frac{C}{2} = \frac{9}{7}$$

As,  $\cos C = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{C}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{C}{2}} = \frac{1 - \frac{7}{9}}{1 + \frac{7}{9}} = \frac{2}{16} = \frac{1}{8}$

Also,  $\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{25 + 16 - c^2}{2(5)(4)} = \frac{1}{8} \Rightarrow c = 6$$

Now, verify alternatives.

(d) LHS =  $R(b^2 \sin 2C + c^2 \sin 2B)$

$$= R(2b^2 \sin C \cos C + 2c^2 \sin B \cos B)$$

$$= 2R[4R^2 \sin^2 B \sin C \cos C + 4R^2 \sin^2 C \cos B]$$

$$= 2R(4R^2) \sin B \sin C [\sin B \cos C + \cos B \sin C]$$

$$= 8R^2 \sin A \sin B \sin C$$

$$= (2R \sin A)(2R \sin B)(2R \sin C) = abc$$

(5) (4) (6) = 120

73. (a)  $a^2 - (c - b)^2 = 4bc$

$\Rightarrow a^2 - (c^2 + b^2 - 2bc) = 4bc$

$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 + 2bc$

$\frac{-2bc}{2bc} = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$

$\Rightarrow \cos B = -1$  which is not possible.

(b)  $2b^2 \sin C \cos C + 2c^2 \sin B \cos B = ab$

$\frac{(b^2 c \cos C + c^2 b \cos B)}{R} = ab$

$\Rightarrow \frac{bc}{R}(b \cos C + c \cos B) = ab$

$\Rightarrow \frac{abc}{R} = ab, \Rightarrow \frac{c}{2R} = \frac{1}{2}$

$\Rightarrow \sin C = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow C = \frac{\pi}{6}$

(c) For  $a = 3, b = 5, c = 7$ , we have

$\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} = \frac{9 + 25 - 49}{2 \times 3 \times 5}$

$= \frac{-15}{30} = -\frac{1}{2}$

$\therefore C = \frac{2\pi}{3}$

(d) As  $\cos\left(\frac{A - C}{2}\right) = \cos\left(\frac{A + C}{2}\right)$

$\Rightarrow 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} = 0$  which is not possible in triangle.

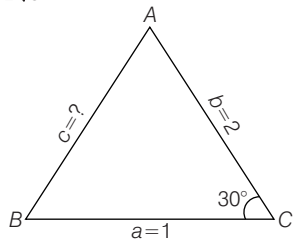
74. We have,  $\frac{1}{\sin A} = \frac{2}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin 30^\circ}$

So,  $2 \sin A = \sin B$

Hence, option (a) is correct.

Also,  $c^2 = 4 + 1 - 4 \cos 30^\circ$

$= 5 - 2\sqrt{3}$



$\Rightarrow c = \sqrt{5 - 2\sqrt{3}}$

As  $c > a \Rightarrow \angle A < \angle C$  and  $\angle B$  is obtuse.

Also,  $\Delta = \frac{1}{2} \times 1 \times 2 \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$

So,  $R = \frac{abc}{4\Delta} = \frac{1 \times 2 \times c}{4 \times \frac{1}{2}} = c = AB$

Hence, option (d) is correct.

75.  $\Delta = 10\sqrt{3}, s = 10$

$\Rightarrow r = \frac{\Delta}{s} = \sqrt{3}$  and

$r = (s - b) \tan \frac{B}{2}$

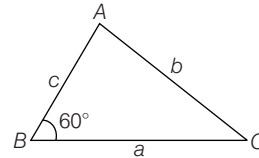
$\Rightarrow s - b = 3 \Rightarrow b = 7$

$\Rightarrow a + c = 13$

$\Rightarrow ac = 40$

...(i)

...(ii)



From Eq. (ii),  $a^2 - 13a + 40 = 0$

$\Rightarrow a = 5, a = 8$

$\Rightarrow c = 8$  and  $c = 5$ .

Hence,  $a = 8, b = 7$  and  $c = 5$  (As  $a > b > c$ )

$\Rightarrow r_1 = \frac{\Delta}{s - a}, r_2 = \frac{\Delta}{s - b}, r_3 = \frac{\Delta}{s - c}$  will give  $\frac{1}{12} : \frac{1}{13} : \frac{1}{15}$

Also,  $\frac{b}{\sin B} = 2R$

$\Rightarrow 2R = \frac{7}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} \Rightarrow R = \frac{7}{\sqrt{3}}$

76.  $\cos C = \frac{1}{2} = \frac{16 + 64 - c^2}{64}$

$\Rightarrow c^2 = 48 \Rightarrow c = 4\sqrt{3}$

Also,  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$

$\Rightarrow \frac{4}{\sin A} = \frac{4\sqrt{3}}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}$

$\Rightarrow A = 30^\circ$

As  $\angle C = 60^\circ, \angle A = 30^\circ$

$\Rightarrow \angle B = 90^\circ$

Now,  $r = \frac{\Delta}{s} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}ac}{\frac{a+b+c}{2}} = \frac{ac}{a+b+c}$

$= \frac{4(4\sqrt{3})}{4 + 4\sqrt{3} + 8}$

$= \frac{16\sqrt{3}}{12 + 4\sqrt{3}} = \frac{4\sqrt{3}}{3 + \sqrt{3}}$

Now, verify alternatives.

(c)  $r = \frac{4\sqrt{3}}{3 + \sqrt{3}}$

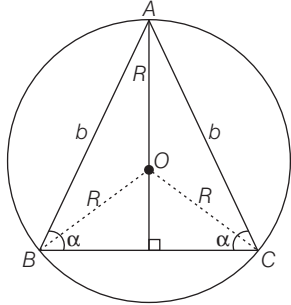
(d) T the length of internal angle bisector of  $\angle C$  is  $\frac{8}{\sqrt{3}}$ .

Hence, options  $a$  and  $b$  are correct.



77.  $R = \frac{b}{2\sin\alpha} = \frac{b}{2} \operatorname{cosec} \alpha$

$\Delta = \frac{1}{2} b^2 \sin(180^\circ - 2\alpha) = \frac{1}{2} b^2 \sin 2\alpha$



and  $r = 4R \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cdot \sin(90^\circ - \alpha)$   
 $= \frac{2b}{\sin \alpha} \cdot \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cdot \cos \alpha \cdot \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \alpha}$   
 $= \frac{b(1 - \cos \alpha) \sin 2\alpha}{2(1 + \cos^2 \alpha)} = \frac{b \sin 2\alpha}{2(1 + \cos \alpha)}$

and  $OI = \sqrt{(R^2 - 2Rr)} = R \sqrt{\left(1 - \frac{2r}{R}\right)}$   
 $= R \sqrt{1 - 4 \cos \alpha + 4 \cos^2 \alpha} = R(2 \cos \alpha - 1)$   
 $= R \left\{ 2 \left( 2 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} - 1 \right) - 1 \right\}$   
 $= R \left( 4 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} - 3 \right)$   
 $= \frac{R \left( 4 \cos^3 \frac{\alpha}{2} - 3 \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \right)}{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2}}$   
 $= \frac{R \cos \left( \frac{3\alpha}{2} \right)}{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2}} = \left| \frac{b \cos \left( \frac{3\alpha}{2} \right)}{2 \sin \alpha \cos \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} \right)} \right|$

78. (a) Since,  $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$

But here,  $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = 0$ , impossible

(b)

$\frac{\sin A}{2} = \frac{\sin B}{3} = \frac{\sin C}{7}$

or  $\frac{a}{2} = \frac{b}{3} = \frac{c}{7}$

$\Rightarrow \frac{a+b}{5} = \frac{c}{7}$

or  $\frac{a+b}{c} = \frac{5}{7} < 1$

$\therefore a + b < c$  impossible.

(c)  $(a + b)^2 = c^2 + ab$

$\Rightarrow a^2 + b^2 - c^2 = -ab$

$\Rightarrow \cos C = -\frac{1}{2}$

$\angle C = 120^\circ$

and  $\sqrt{2}(\sin A + \cos A) = \sqrt{3}$

$\sqrt{2} \cdot \sqrt{2} \sin \left( A + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = \sqrt{3}$

$\sin \left( A + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

$A + \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\pi}{3}$

$\therefore A = \frac{\pi}{12}$  possible

(d)

$\therefore \sin A + \sin B = \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2}$  ... (i)

and  $\cos A \cos B = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} = \sin A \sin B$

$\therefore \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B = 0$

$\cos(A + B) = 0$

$A + B = \frac{\pi}{2}$

$\therefore B = \frac{\pi}{2} - A$

From Eq. (i),

$\sin A + \cos A = \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2}$

$\Rightarrow \sin \left( A + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}} = \sin \frac{5\pi}{12}$

$\Rightarrow A + \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{5\pi}{12}$

$\Rightarrow A = \frac{\pi}{6}$

$\therefore B = \frac{\pi}{3}$

Then,  $C = \frac{\pi}{2}$  possible.

79. In  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $b + c - a > 0$ ,  $c + a - b > 0$ ,  $a + b - c > 0$ , so

$\frac{(b + c - a) + (c + a - b)(a + b - c)}{3}$

$\geq \{(b + c - a)(c + a - b)(a + b - c)\}^{1/3}$

$\Rightarrow p^3 \geq 27 (b + c - a)(c + a - b)(a + b - c)$

Also,  $\frac{(a + b + c) + (b + c - a) + (c + a - b) + (a + b - c)}{4}$

$> \{(a + b + c)(b + c - a)(c + a - b)(a + b - c)\}^{1/4}$

$\Rightarrow \frac{2P}{4} > (16A)^{1/4}$

$\Rightarrow P > 4A^{1/4}$  or  $P^4 = 256A$

For a given parameter, equilateral triangle has the largest area, so the area of triangle

$$A \leq \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \left(\frac{P}{3}\right)^2$$

(for equilateral triangle,  $a = b = c = \frac{P}{3}$ )

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now, } P^2 &= (a + b + c)^2 \\ &= a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + 2(ab + bc + ca) \\ &= 3(a^2 + b^2 + c^2) - 2(a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - ab \\ &\quad - bc - ca) \leq 3(a^2 + b^2 + c^2) \end{aligned}$$

(equality holds iff  $a = b = c$ )

$$\text{Thus, } A \leq \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 + b^2 + c^2 \geq 4\sqrt{3}A$$

80. Let  $AD$  be a perpendicular from  $A$  on  $BC$ .

$$\text{Then, } \frac{BD}{c} = \cos B$$

$\Rightarrow BD$  is rational, similarly  $AD$  is rational.

$$\text{Now, } \sin C = \cos B = \frac{AD}{b} \Rightarrow b \text{ is rational}$$

$$\text{Since, } \cos C = \sin B = \frac{DC}{b}$$

$\Rightarrow DC$  is rational

Hence,  $a = BD + DC$  is rational

Hence, both  $a$  and  $b$  are rational numbers.

81. (a)  $\because$  Maximum value of

$$\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C$$

and  $\sin A + \sin B + \sin C$  is same that is 3.

$$(b) \because \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \leq \frac{1}{8}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{r}{4R} \leq \frac{1}{8} \Rightarrow R \geq 2r$$

$$(c) \because \frac{abc}{(a+b+c)} = \frac{4R\Delta}{2s} = 2R \cdot r = R(2r) \leq R^2$$

$$\therefore R^2 \geq \frac{abc}{(a+b+c)} \quad (\because \beta \geq 2r)$$

(d)

$$\angle B = 90^\circ$$

$$\therefore r = (s-b) \tan \frac{B}{2} = s-b$$

$$R = \frac{b}{2\sin B} = \frac{b}{2}$$

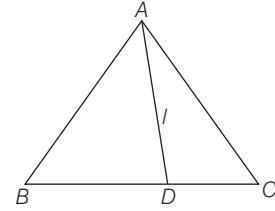
$$\Rightarrow 2R = b$$

$$\therefore r + 2R = s$$

82.  $\because D$  is the mid point

$$\therefore AB^2 + AC^2 = 2[AD^2 + BD^2]$$

$$c^2 + b^2 = 2 \left\{ l^2 + \left(\frac{a}{2}\right)^2 \right\}$$



$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow c^2 + b^2 &= 2l^2 + \frac{a^2}{2} \\ \Rightarrow 4l^2 + 2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2 &= b^2 + c^2 + (b^2 + c^2 - a^2) \\ &= b^2 + c^2 + 2bc \cos A \\ &= (b^2 + c^2 - a^2) + a^2 + 2bc \cos A \\ &= 2bc \cos A + a^2 + 2bc \cos A \\ &= 4bc \cos A + a^2 \end{aligned}$$

83.  $\because A = \pi r^2, A_1 = \pi r_1^2, A_2 = \pi r_2^2$  and  $A_3 = \pi r_3^2$

(a) :

$$\sqrt{A_1} + \sqrt{A_2} + \sqrt{A_3} = \sqrt{\pi} (r_1 + r_2 + r_3)$$

(b) :

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{1}{\sqrt{A_1}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{A_2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{A_3}} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \left( \frac{1}{r_1} + \frac{1}{r_2} + \frac{1}{r_3} \right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \left( \frac{1}{r} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi r^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{A}} \end{aligned}$$

(c) :

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{s^2}{\sqrt{\pi r_1 r_2 r_3}} &= \frac{s^2}{\sqrt{\pi} \frac{\Delta^3}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}} \\ &= \frac{s^2(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{\Delta^3 \sqrt{\pi}} = \frac{s}{\Delta \sqrt{\pi}} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{r\sqrt{\pi}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi r^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{A}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{A_1}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{A_2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{A_3}}$$

(d) :

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sqrt{A_1} + \sqrt{A_2} + \sqrt{A_3} &= \sqrt{\pi} (r_1 + r_2 + r_3) = \sqrt{\pi} (4R + r) \end{aligned}$$

84.  $\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$

$$\Rightarrow c^2 - 2bc \cos A + b^2 - a^2 = 0$$

$$\therefore c_1 + c_2 = 2b \cos A, c_1 c_2 = b^2 - a^2$$

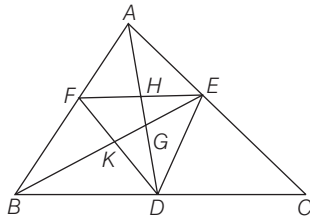
$$\text{Given, } c_1^2 + c_1 c_2 + c_2^2 = a^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (c_1 + c_2)^2 - c_1 c_2 = a^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 4b^2 \cos^2 A - (b^2 - a^2) = a^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow 4 \cos^2 A &= 1 \\ \Rightarrow 2(1 + \cos 2A) &= 1 \\ \text{or } \cos 2A &= -\frac{1}{2} = \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} \\ \therefore 2A &= 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3} \\ \therefore A &= n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, n \in I \\ \therefore A &= \frac{\pi}{3} \text{ or } \frac{2\pi}{3} \\ \text{i.e. } A &= 60^\circ \text{ or } 120^\circ \end{aligned}$$

**85.** Let  $D, E$  and  $F$  be the mid points of the sides of  $\triangle ABC$   $E$  and  $F$  are mid-points of  $AC$  and  $AB$ , respectively.



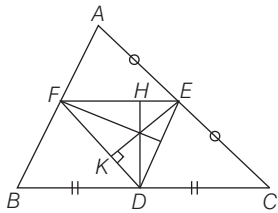
So,  $EF \parallel BC$  and  $EF = \frac{1}{2} BC$

Thus,  $AD$  will also divide  $EF$  into equal parts. Hence,  $DH$  is also median of  $\triangle DEF$ .

Similarly  $BE$ , median of  $\triangle ABC$ , is also median of  $\triangle DEF$ .

These two lines meet at  $G$ . So, the centroids of both triangles are same.

The orthocenter,  $O$  of  $\triangle DEF$  is the point of intersection of the perpendiculars  $DH$  and  $EK$  drawn from  $D$  and  $E$ , respectively.



Since,  $EF \parallel BC$ ,  $DH$  is perpendicular to  $BC$  also,

Similarly,  $EK$  is perpendicular to  $AC$ .

So, orthocenter of  $\triangle DEF$  and circumcentre of  $\triangle ABC$  is the same points.

**86.**  $(a^2 - 2ac + c^2) + (a^2 - 4ab + 4b^2) = 0$

or  $(a - c)^2 + (a - 2b)^2 = 0$

$a = c$  and  $a = 2b$

Therefore, the triangle is isosceles.

Also,  $\cos B = \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac} = \frac{7b^2}{8b^2} = \frac{7}{8}$

$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} = \frac{1}{4}$

**87.**  $2\Delta = absinC$

$\Rightarrow a^2b^2 - 4\Delta^2 = a^2b^2 \cos^2 C$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \sqrt{a^2b^2 - 4\Delta^2} + \sqrt{b^2c^2 - 4\Delta^2} + \sqrt{c^2a^2 - 4\Delta^2} \\ = ab \cos C + bc \cos A + ca \cos B \\ = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2} \quad (\text{using cosine rule}) \end{aligned}$$

**88.**  $2a^2b^2 + 2b^2c^2 = a^4 + b^4 + c^4$

Also,  $(a^2 - b^2 + c^2)^2 = a^4 + b^4 + c^4 - 2(a^2b^2 + b^2c^2 - c^2a^2)$

$\therefore (a^2 - b^2 + c^2)^2 = 2c^2a^2$

$\therefore \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2}{2ca} = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \cos B$

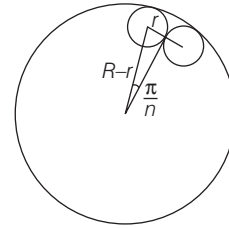
or  $B = 45^\circ$  or  $135^\circ$

**89.**  $AH = 2R \cos A, BH = 2R \cos B, CH = 2R \cos C$

$\therefore P = 2R(\cos A + \cos B + \cos C) = 2R\left(1 + \frac{r}{R}\right) = 2(R + r)$

We know that in any triangle,  $r \leq \frac{R}{2}$

**90.**



If  $R$  is radius of big circle, then  $\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right) = \frac{r}{R - r}$

or  $R = r\left(1 + \operatorname{cosec}\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right)\right) = \frac{r\left[\sin\frac{\pi}{2n} + \cos\frac{\pi}{2n}\right]^2}{\sin\frac{\pi}{n}}$

**91.** From the cosine formula,  $\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$

or  $b^2 - (2c \cos A)b + (c^2 - a^2) = 0$

Which is a quadratic equation in  $b$ . Therefore,  $c \sin A < a < c$

Therefore, two triangles will be obtained. But this is possible when two values of the third side are also obtained. Clearly, two values of sides  $b$  will be  $b_1$  and  $b_2$ . Let these be the roots of the above equation. Then,

Sum of roots  $= b_1 + b_2 = 2c \cos A$  and  $b_1b_2 = c^2 - a^2$

**92.** We have,  $a^3 + b^3 + c^3 = c^2a + c^2b + c^3$

$\Rightarrow a^3 + b^3 = c^2(a + b)$

$\Rightarrow (a + b)(a^2 + b^2 - ab) = c^2(a + b)$

$\Rightarrow \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \cos C = \frac{1}{2}$

$\angle C = 60^\circ$

Hence,  $A + B = 120^\circ$

$\therefore \triangle ABC$  need not be equilateral.

Statement I is correct and statement II is false.

$$\begin{aligned}
 93. S_1 : \cos(A - B) &= \frac{4}{5} \\
 \Rightarrow \frac{1 - \tan^2\left(\frac{A - B}{2}\right)}{1 + \tan^2\left(\frac{A - B}{2}\right)} &= \frac{4}{5} \\
 \Rightarrow \frac{2 \tan^2\left(\frac{A - B}{2}\right)}{2} &= \frac{1}{9} \\
 \Rightarrow \tan\left(\frac{A - B}{2}\right) &= \frac{1}{3} \quad [\text{as } a > b \Rightarrow A > B]
 \end{aligned}$$

Using,  $\tan\left(\frac{A - B}{2}\right) = \left(\frac{a - b}{a + b}\right) \cot \frac{C}{2}$ , we get

$$\frac{1}{3} = \frac{6 - 3}{6 + 3} \cot \frac{C}{2} \Rightarrow \cot \frac{C}{2} = 1$$

$\Rightarrow \angle C = 90^\circ \Rightarrow$  Statement I is false.

$S_2$  : Using sine law in  $\Delta ABC$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{a}{\sin A} &= \frac{c}{\sin C} \\
 \Rightarrow \frac{a}{\sin A} &= \frac{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{2}} \\
 \Rightarrow \frac{6}{\sin A} &= \sqrt{45} \Rightarrow \sin A = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}
 \end{aligned}$$

$\Rightarrow$  Statement II is true.

94. Statement II can be proved (by using  $A + B + C = \pi$ ) to be true. (conditional identities) From which we get

$$3 - 2(\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C) = -1 - 4 \cos A \cos B \cos C$$

$$\Rightarrow 3 - 2(2) = -1 - 4 \cos A \cos B \cos C$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos A \cos B \cos C = 0$$

$\Rightarrow$  one of the angles  $A, B, C$  is equal to  $90^\circ$ .

95.  $\because A + C = 180^\circ, B + D = 180^\circ$

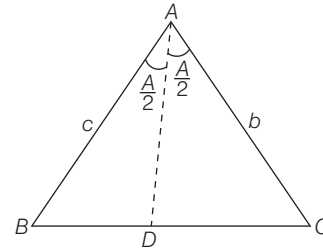
$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \cos A &= -\cos C, \cos B = -\cos D \\
 \Rightarrow \cos A + \cos B + \cos C + \cos D &= (\cos A + \cos C) + (\cos B + \cos D) \\
 &= 0 + 0 \\
 &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \Sigma \cos A &= 0 \\
 \text{and } \sin A &= \sin C \\
 \text{and } \sin B &= \sin D \\
 \text{Then, } \Sigma \sin A &= \sin A + \sin B + \sin C + \sin D \\
 &= 2(\sin C + \sin D) \neq 0
 \end{aligned}$$

96. Area of  $\Delta ABC =$  Area of  $\Delta ABD +$  Area of  $\Delta ACD$

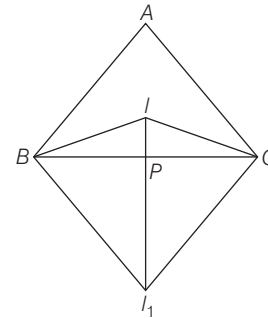
$$\begin{aligned}
 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A &= \frac{1}{2} c \cdot AD \sin\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) + \frac{1}{2} b \cdot AD \sin\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) \\
 \Rightarrow AD &= \frac{bc \sin A}{(b + c) \sin\left(\frac{A}{2}\right)} = \frac{2bc \cos\left(\frac{A}{2}\right)}{b + c}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Also, } (AD)^2 &= \frac{4b^2c^2}{(b + c)^2} \times \frac{s(s - a)}{bc} \\
 &= \frac{bc2s(2s - 2a)}{(b + c)^2} \\
 &= bc \cdot \frac{(a + b + c)(b + c - a)}{(b + c)^2} \\
 &= \frac{bc\{(b + c)^2 - a^2\}}{(b + c)^2}
 \end{aligned}$$



97.  $ICI_1 = \frac{\pi}{2}$

$IBI_1 = \frac{\pi}{2}$



$\therefore BICI_1$  is cyclic  
 Quadrilateral  $BP \cdot PC = IP \cdot I_1P$   
 Hence, (c) is the correct answer.

98. Statement II is true.

Statement I  $\tan A = \tan B = \tan C$

$$\begin{aligned}
 A = B = C \text{ ie, } a = b = c \\
 r_1 = r_2 = r_3 \\
 \therefore \frac{r_1 + r_2 + r_3}{r} &= 3 \cdot \frac{r_1}{r} \\
 &= 3 \cdot \frac{\frac{\Delta}{s - a}}{\frac{\Delta}{s}} = 3 \cdot \frac{s - a}{s} = 3 \cdot \frac{a + b + c}{b + c - a} = 9
 \end{aligned}$$

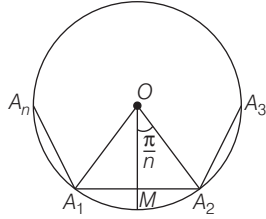
Hence, (a) is the correct answer.

99. Statement II is False. Because if  $p = 2, q = 4, r = 6$ , then  $p : q : r = 1 : 2 : 3$  but  $p \neq 1$

For statement I, let  $\tan A = k, \tan B = 2k, \tan C = 3k$ , then from  $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$  (in a triangle) we get  $6k = 6k^3 \Rightarrow k = 0, 1, -1$  but  $k = 0, -1$  is not possible. So  $k = 1 \Rightarrow \tan A = 1 \Rightarrow A = 45^\circ$ . So, statement I is correct.

**100.**  $a^2 = b^2 + c^2$ , then,  $\angle A = \frac{\pi}{2}$   
 $\therefore a = 2R \sin A = 2R$   
 $\Rightarrow \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{R^2} = \frac{a^2 + a^2}{R^2} = \frac{2a^2}{R^2} = \frac{2(2R)^2}{R^2} = 8$

**101.**  $\therefore \angle A_1 O A_2 = \frac{2\pi}{n}$



$\therefore \angle A_1 O M = \angle A_2 O M = \frac{\pi}{n}$

$\therefore A_1 A_2 = 2MA_2$   
 $= 2a \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right) \text{ cm}$

$\therefore \text{Perimeter} = 2an \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{2n}\right) \text{ cm}$   
 $= 2ansin\left(\frac{360^\circ}{2n}\right) \text{ cm}$

For,  $n = 5$   
 Perimeter is  $10a \sin(36^\circ) \text{ cm}$

**102.** Since L.H.S of the inequality in statement II is a symmetric function of sines of the angles of the triangle, its maximum value is attained. When  $A = B = C = 60^\circ$  and hence the statement II is true. Statement I is true if  $2R(\sin A \cos A + \sin B \cos B + \sin C \cos C)$

$\leq R(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)$   
 or if  $4 \sin A \sin B \sin C \leq 4 \cos\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{C}{2}\right)$

[From conditional identities]

or if  $\sin\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) \leq \frac{1}{8}$

Which is true by statement II  
 So, statement I is correct

**103**  $\therefore \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} = \frac{1}{2}(3 + \cos A + \cos B + \cos C)$

$\therefore \cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 1 + 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$  (from identity)

Then,  $\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}$   
 $= 2 \left( 1 + \sin\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) \right)$

$\therefore 2 \left( 1 + \sin\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) \right)$   
 $= y \left( x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} \right) \geq 2y$  ( $\because$  AM  $\geq$  GM)

$\therefore y \leq 1 + \sin\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) \leq 1 + \frac{1}{8}$

i.e.  $y \leq \frac{9}{8}$

$\therefore$  Maximum value of  $y$  is  $\frac{9}{8}$

**104.**  $\therefore a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C \leq s$

$\Rightarrow 2R \sin A \cos A + 2R \sin B \cos B + 2R \sin C \cos C \leq \left( \frac{a+b+c}{2} \right)$

$\Rightarrow R(\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C) \leq \frac{2}{2}(R \sin A + R \sin B + R \sin C)$

$\Rightarrow (\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C) \leq (\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)$

$\Rightarrow (4 \sin A \sin B \sin C) \leq \left( 4 \cos\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) \right)$

(from identities)

$\Rightarrow 4 \left( 2 \sin\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) \right) \left( 2 \sin\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) \right) \left( 2 \sin\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) \right)$   
 $\leq 4 \cos\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{C}{2}\right)$

$\Rightarrow \therefore \sin\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) \leq \frac{1}{8}$

**105.** We know that, in any triangle

$\frac{s^2}{3\sqrt{3}} \geq \Delta$  ... (i)

Now,  $\frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{3} \geq \left( \frac{a+b+c}{3} \right)^2 = \left( \frac{2s}{3} \right)^2$

$= \frac{4}{9} s^2 \geq \frac{4}{9} \times 3\sqrt{3} \Delta$  [from Eq. (i)]

$\therefore \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{\Delta} \geq 4\sqrt{3}$

**106.**  $\therefore A, C_1, G$  and  $B_1$  are concyclic then

$BG \cdot BB_1 = BC_1 \cdot BA$

$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{3} BB_1 \cdot BB_1 = \frac{C}{2} \cdot C$

$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{3} (BB_1)^2 = \frac{c^2}{2}$

$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{3} \left( \frac{2a^2 + 2c^2 - b^2}{4} \right) = \frac{c^2}{2}$

$\Rightarrow 2a^2 + 2c^2 - b^2 = 3c^2$  or  $2a^2 = b^2 + c^2$

$\therefore c^2, a^2, b^2$  are in AP.

**107.**  $R_1 R_2 + R_2 R_3 + R_1 R_3 = 3R^2$  [ $\because R_1 = R_2 = R_3 = R$ ]

**108.**  $AH = 2R \cos A$

$BH = 2R \cos B$

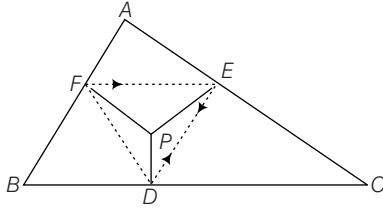
$\Delta = \frac{1}{2} (AH) (BH) \sin(180^\circ - C)$

$\Delta = 2R^2 \cos A \cos B \sin C$

109.  $2R^2 \cos A \cos B \sin C : 2R^2 \cos B \cos C \sin A$   
 $= \cos A : \cos B \cos C$

110. Let  $DE = DF$  then

$BDPE$  is cyclic with  $BP$  as diameter  
 $\Rightarrow BP = \frac{DE}{\sin B}$   
 $\Rightarrow DF = BP \sin B$  and  $DE = CP \sin C$



But  $DE = DF$   
 $\Rightarrow \frac{BP}{CP} = \frac{\sin C}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{b}$

Hence, locus of  $P$  is arcs of 3 circles

111.  $\frac{PB}{PC} = \frac{c}{b} = \frac{5}{7}$

Hence,  $P$  will lie on circle (C).

112. For  $DE = DF = EF$ ,  $P$  is a point(s) where the three arcs intersect

113.  $\triangle DEF$  is the pedal triangle of  $\triangle ABC$ .

Sides of the Pedal triangle are  
 $a \cos A, b \cos B, c \cos C$  i.e.  $R \sin 2A, R \sin 2B, R \sin 2C$ .  
 $\therefore$  Required ratio  $= \frac{R^3 \sin 2A \sin 2B \sin 2C}{8R^3 \sin A \sin B \sin C} = \cos A \cos B \cos C$

114. Also, orthocentre of  $\triangle ABC$  is incentre of  $DEF$ .

115. Circum-radius of pedal triangle is  $\frac{R}{2}$ .

Sol. (Q.Nos. 116 to 118)

$$\cos(A - B) = \frac{4}{5} \Rightarrow \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{A - B}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{A - B}{2}} = \frac{4}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2 \tan^2 \frac{A - B}{2}}{2} = \frac{1}{9}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \frac{A - B}{2} = \frac{1}{3} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{3} = \frac{6 - 3}{6 + 3} \cot \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \frac{C}{2} = 1 \Rightarrow C = 90^\circ$$

Area of triangle  $= \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C \Rightarrow \text{Area} = \frac{1}{2} \times 6 \times 3 \times 1 = 9$

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}{1} \Rightarrow \frac{6}{\sin A} = \sqrt{45} \Rightarrow \sin A = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}$$

116. (b)

117. (b)

118. (b)

119.  $\therefore \cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$  or  $c^2 - 2bc \cos A + b^2 - a^2 = 0$

For real roots,  $D > 0$

$$\Rightarrow 4b^2 \cos^2 A - 4 \cdot 1 \cdot (b^2 - a^2) > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 > b^2 \sin^2 A$$

$$\therefore b \sin A < a$$

Also,  $c_1 + c_2 = 2b \cos A$  ... (i)

and  $c_1 c_2 = b^2 - a^2$  ... (ii)

Then,  $|c_1 - c_2| = \sqrt{(c_1 + c_2)^2 - 4c_1 c_2}$   
 $= \sqrt{4b^2 \cos^2 A - 4(b^2 - a^2)}$   
 $= 2\sqrt{a^2 - b^2 \sin^2 A}$  ... (iii)

Consider smaller root, say  $c_2$

Then,  $2c_2 = (c_1 + c_2) - (c_1 - c_2)$   
 $= 2b \cos A - 2\sqrt{a^2 - b^2 \sin^2 A}$

$$\Rightarrow c_2 = b \cos A - \sqrt{a^2 - b^2 \sin^2 A} > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow b \cos A > \sqrt{a^2 - b^2 \sin^2 A}$$

$$\Rightarrow b^2 \cos^2 A > a^2 - b^2 \sin^2 A$$

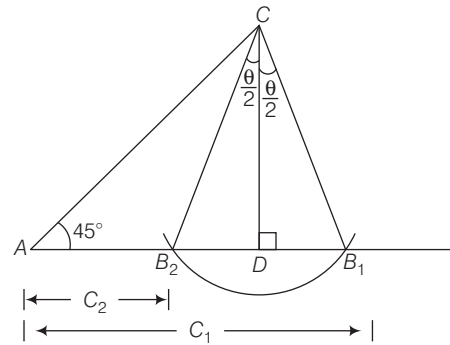
$$\Rightarrow b^2 > a^2 \text{ or } b > a$$

Hence, two different triangle are possible if  $b \sin A < a$  and  $b > a$

120. From Eq. (iii),  $|c_1 - c_2| = 2\sqrt{a^2 - b^2 \sin^2 A}$

121.  $c_1^2 - 2c_1 c_2 \cos 2A + c_2^2 = (c_1 + c_2)^2 - 2c_1 c_2 (1 + \cos 2A)$   
 $= (c_1 + c_2)^2 - 4c_1 c_2 \cos^2 A$   
 $= (2b \cos A)^2 - 4(b^2 - a^2) \cos^2 A$  [from Eqs. (i) and (ii)]  
 $= 4 \cos^2 A \{b^2 - (b^2 - a^2)\}$   
 $= 4a^2 \cos^2 A$

122.  $B_1 D = B_2 D = \left(\frac{c_1 - c_2}{2}\right)$



$$\therefore AD = AB_2 + B_2 D = c_2 + \left(\frac{c_1 - c_2}{2}\right)$$

$$\therefore AD = \left(\frac{c_1 + c_2}{2}\right)$$

Now, in  $\triangle ACD$ ,  $\tan 45^\circ = \frac{CD}{AD} = 1$

$\therefore CD = AD = \left(\frac{c_1 + c_2}{2}\right)$

$\therefore$  In  $\triangle B_2CD$ ,  $\tan\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) = \frac{B_2D}{CD} = \frac{\left(\frac{c_1 - c_2}{2}\right)}{\left(\frac{c_1 + c_2}{2}\right)} = \frac{(c_1 - c_2)}{(c_1 + c_2)}$

$\therefore \cos\theta = \frac{1 - \tan^2\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)}{1 + \tan^2\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)} = \frac{1 - \left(\frac{c_1 - c_2}{c_1 + c_2}\right)^2}{1 + \left(\frac{c_1 - c_2}{c_1 + c_2}\right)^2}$   
 $= \frac{2c_1c_2}{(c_1^2 + c_2^2)}$

**123.**  $\therefore \cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$   
 $c^2 - 2bc \cos A + b^2 - a^2 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow c^2 - 2(m+1)\lambda c \cos A + (m^2 + 2m - 3)\lambda^2 = 0$   
 $\left(\because \frac{a}{2} = \frac{b}{m+1} = \lambda \text{ (say)}\right)$

$\therefore c_1 + c_2 = 2(m+1)\lambda \cos A$   
 or  $(c_1 + c_2)^2 = 4(m+1)^2 \lambda^2 \cdot \frac{(m-1)(m+3)}{4m}$   
 $= \frac{(m+1)^2(m-1)(m+3)}{m} \dots(\text{iv})$

and  $(c_1 - c_2)^2 = (c_1 + c_2)^2 - 4c_1c_2$   
 $= 4(m+1)^2 \lambda^2 \cos^2 A - 4(m^2 + 2m - 3)\lambda^2$   
 $= 4\lambda^2 \left\{ (m+1)^2 \cdot \frac{(m-1)(m+3)}{4} - (m+3)(m-1) \right\}$   
 $= 4\lambda^2 \frac{(m-1)(m+3)}{4m} (m-1)^2$   
 $= \frac{\lambda^2(m-1)^2(m+3)}{m} \dots(\text{v})$

From Eqs. (iv) and (v),  
 $\left(\frac{c_1 + c_2}{c_1 - c_2}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{m+1}{m-1}\right)^2$   
 $\Rightarrow \frac{c_1 + c_2}{c_1 - c_2} = \pm \frac{m+1}{m-1}$   
 $= \frac{m+1}{m-1} \text{ or } \frac{m+1}{1-m}$

At last using componendo and dividendo rule, we get  
 $\frac{2c_1}{2c_2} = \frac{2m}{2} \text{ or } \frac{2}{m} = m \text{ or } \frac{1}{m}$

**Alternate method :**

We have,  $\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$   
 $\Rightarrow 2bc \cos A = b^2 + c^2 - a^2$

$\Rightarrow (m+1)ac \cos A = \frac{(m+1)^2}{4} a^2 + c^2 - a^2$   
 $(\because 2b = (m+1)a)$

$\Rightarrow (m+1)ac \cos A = \{(m+1)^2 - 4\} \frac{a^2}{4} + c^2$   
 $mac \cos A + ac \cos A = (m-1)(m+3) \frac{a^2}{4} + c^2$   
 $= ma^2 \cos^2 A + c^2$   
 $\left\{ \because \frac{(m-1)(m+3)}{4} = m \cos^2 A \right\}$

$\Rightarrow ma \cos A(c - a \cos A) - c(c - a \cos A) = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow (c - a \cos A)(ma \cos A - c) = 0$   
 $\therefore c = a \cos A \text{ and } c = ma \cos A$   
 If  $c_2 = a \cos A \text{ and } c_1 = ma \cos A$   
 $\therefore \frac{c_1}{c_2} = m$

and if  $c_1 = a \cos A \text{ and } c_2 = ma \cos A$

Then,  $\frac{c_1}{c_2} = \frac{1}{m}$

$\therefore \frac{c_1}{c_2} = m \text{ or } \frac{1}{m}$

**124.**  $\frac{bx}{c} + \frac{cy}{a} + \frac{az}{b} = b \sin B + c \sin C + a \sin A$   
 $= \frac{b^2 + c^2 + a^2}{2R}$

$\therefore k = 2R$

Hence, (c) is the correct answer.

**125.**  $\frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{y^2} + \frac{1}{z^2} = \frac{a^2}{4\Delta^2} + \frac{b^2}{4\Delta^2} + \frac{c^2}{4\Delta^2} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{4\Delta^2}$

$\cot A + \cot B + \cot C = \frac{R}{abc}$   
 $(b^2 + c^2 - a^2 + c^2 + a^2 - b^2 + a^2 + b^2 - c^2)$

$= \frac{R}{abc} (b^2 + c^2 + a^2)$   
 $= \frac{R}{abc} \left( \frac{4\Delta^2}{x^2} + \frac{4\Delta^2}{y^2} + \frac{4\Delta^2}{z^2} \right)$   
 $= \frac{4\Delta^2 R}{abc} \left( \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{y^2} + \frac{1}{z^2} \right)$   
 $= \frac{4\Delta R}{abc} \cdot \Delta \left( \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{y^2} + \frac{1}{z^2} \right)$

$= \Delta \left( \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{y^2} + \frac{1}{z^2} \right)$

$\therefore k = \Delta$

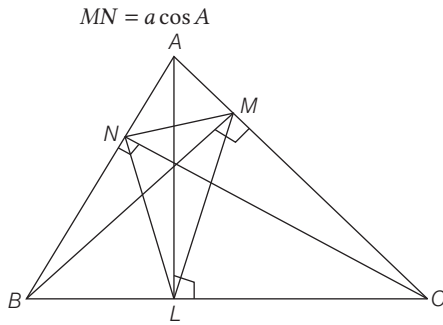
Hence, (c) is the correct answer.

**126.**  $\Sigma \frac{c \sin B + b \sin C}{x}, \Sigma \frac{x+x}{x} = 6$

Hence, (d) is the correct answer.

**Sol.** (Q.Nos 127 to 131)

Here,  $\Delta MNL$  is pedal triangle, then



$NL = b \cos B$   
 and  $ML = c \cos C$   
 and  $\angle MLN = \pi - 2A$ ,  $\angle LMN = \pi - 2B$   
 and  $\angle MNL = \pi - 2C$

**127.**  $\lambda = MN + NL + LM$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C \\
 &= R(\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C) \\
 &= 4R \sin A \sin B \sin C \\
 &= 4R \left(\frac{a}{2R}\right) \left(\frac{b}{2R}\right) \left(\frac{c}{2R}\right) \\
 &= \frac{abc}{2R^2} = \frac{4R\Delta}{2R^2} = \frac{2\Delta}{R}
 \end{aligned}$$

and  $\mu = 2s = \frac{2\Delta}{r}$

$\therefore \frac{\lambda}{\mu} = \frac{r}{R}$

**128.** In  $\Delta ABM$ ,

$$\cos A = \frac{AM}{AB} = \frac{AM}{c}$$

$\therefore AM = c \cos A$  similarly  $AN = b \cos A$

$\therefore \Delta_1 = \text{Area of } \Delta AMN$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot AM \cdot AN \cdot \sin A \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (c \cos A)(b \cos A)(\sin A) \\
 &= \left(\frac{1}{2} bc \sin A\right) \cos^2 A = \Delta \cos^2 A \\
 &= \Delta \cos^2 A
 \end{aligned}$$

Similarly,  $\Delta_2 = \Delta \cos^2 B$  and  $\Delta_3 = \Delta \cos^2 C$

$\therefore \Delta_1 + \Delta_2 + \Delta_3 = \Delta(\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C)$

$$= \Delta(1 - 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C)$$

(from identity)

**129.**  $\Delta' = \text{Area of } \Delta LMN$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot ML \cdot NL \cdot \sin(\pi - 2A) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot (c \cos C)(b \cos B)(\sin 2A)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} bc \cos B \cos C (2 \sin A \cos A) \\
 &= \left(\frac{1}{2} bc \sin A\right) (2 \cos A \cos B \cos C)
 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore \Delta' = \Delta(2 \cos A \cos B \cos C)$

$\Rightarrow \frac{\Delta'}{\Delta} = 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C$

**130.** Let  $R'$  be the circumradius of  $\Delta LMN$ , then  $R' = \frac{MN}{2 \sin(\angle MLN)}$

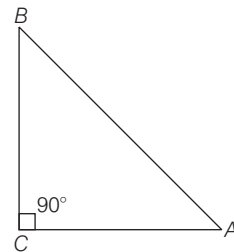
$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{a \cos A}{2 \sin(\pi - 2A)} \\
 &= \frac{2R \sin A \cos A}{2 \sin 2A} = \frac{R \sin 2A}{2 \sin 2A} = \frac{R}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

**131.**  $\therefore r' = 4R' \sin\left(\frac{L}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{M}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{N}{2}\right)$

Here,  $L = \angle MLN = \pi - 2A$ ,  
 $M = \angle LMN = \pi - 2B$   
 and  $N = \angle MNL = \pi - 2C$   
 and  $R' = \frac{R}{2}$  (from Q. 4)

**132.** (A)  $\rightarrow$  (r), (B)  $\rightarrow$  (p), (C)  $\rightarrow$  (s), (D)  $\rightarrow$  (q)

(A)  $2(r + R) = 2\left(s - c\right) \tan\left(\frac{C}{2} + \frac{c}{2}\right)$



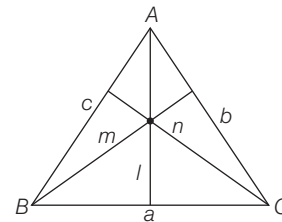
$$2\left(s - \frac{c}{2}\right) = a + b$$

(B)  $\sin C = \frac{l}{b}$  ... (i)

$\sin B = \frac{n}{a}$  ... (ii)

$\sin A = \frac{m}{c}$  ... (iii)

$$\begin{aligned}
 &2R\left(\frac{bl}{c}\right) + 2R\left(\frac{cm}{a}\right) + 2R\left(\frac{an}{b}\right) \\
 &\frac{c}{\sin C} \frac{bl}{c} + \frac{a}{\sin A} \frac{cm}{a} + \frac{b}{\sin B} \frac{an}{b}
 \end{aligned}$$





From Eqs. (i), (ii), (iii)

$$2R\left(\frac{bl}{c} + \frac{cm}{a} + \frac{an}{a}\right) = a^2 + b^2 + c^2$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{2R\left(\frac{bl}{c} + \frac{cm}{a} + \frac{an}{b}\right) + 2ab + 2bc + 2ac} = a + b + c$$

$$(C) R = \frac{b}{2\sin B} = \frac{c}{2\sin C}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now, } Rb^2\sin 2C + Rc^2\sin 2B &= b^2c\cos C + Rc^2b\cos B \\ &= bc(b\cos C + c\cos B) \\ &= abc \end{aligned}$$

(D) We have,

$$\begin{aligned} 4e\sin\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right)\sin\frac{A-B}{2} &= 2R\left(2\sin\frac{A+B}{2}\sin\frac{A-B}{2}\right) \\ &= 2R(\cos B - \cos A) = C\left(\frac{a}{c} - \frac{b}{c}\right) \quad \left[\because R = \frac{C}{2}\right] \\ &= a - b \end{aligned}$$

**133.** (A)  $\rightarrow (p, q, r)$ ; (B)  $\rightarrow (p, q, r)$ ; (C)  $\rightarrow (q, r)$ ; (D)  $\rightarrow q$

$$(A) c^2 + a^2 - 2ac = b^2 - ac$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ac} = \frac{b^2 - ac}{2ac}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \cos B = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow B = 60^\circ \text{ and } \cos B + \sin C = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin C = 1 \Rightarrow C = 90^\circ \text{ and } A = 30^\circ$$

$$(B) A + B + C = 180^\circ, B = \frac{A+C}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow B = 60^\circ, C + A = 120^\circ$$

$$C = 3A \Rightarrow A = 30^\circ, C = 90^\circ$$

(C) Length of the bisector of angle  $B$  is

$$\frac{2ca}{c+a} \cos(B/2)$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3ca}}{c+a}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos\left(\frac{B}{2}\right) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \cos 30^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow B = 60^\circ, a = b \Rightarrow A = B = 60^\circ = C$$

(D) We have,  $(a+b+c)(a+2b+c)$

$$= 3(a+b)(b+c)$$

$$\Rightarrow (a+c)^2 + 3b(a+c) + 2b^2$$

$$= 3(ab+bc+ca+b^2)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a^2+c^2-b^2}{ac} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos B = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow B = 60^\circ$$

**134.** (A)  $\rightarrow (p)$ , (B)  $\rightarrow (q)$ , (C)  $\rightarrow (r)$ , (D)  $\rightarrow (s)$

$$(A) (b+c)^2 - a^2 = \lambda bc$$

$$\text{or } b^2 + c^2 - a^2 = (\lambda - 2)bc$$

$$\frac{(b^2 + c^2 - a^2)}{2bc} = \frac{\lambda - 2}{2}$$

$$\cos A = \frac{\lambda - 2}{2} < 1$$

$$\text{or } \lambda - 2 < 2$$

$$\lambda < 4$$

$$\text{or } \lambda = 3$$

(B)  $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = C = 9$  in any triangle

$$\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$$

$$\frac{\tan^2 A + \tan^2 B + \tan^2 C}{3} \geq 2(\tan A \tan B \tan C)^{2/3}$$

$$k \geq 3(9)^{2/3}$$

$$k \geq 9 \cdot 3^{1/3}$$

(C) Since, the line joining the circumcentre to the incentre is parallel to  $BC$

$$\therefore r = R \cos A$$

$$\therefore 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} = R \cos A$$

$$\therefore -1 + \cos A + \cos B + \cos C = \cos A$$

$$\therefore \cos B + \cos C = 1$$

(D)  $a = 5, b = 4$

$$\cos(A - B) = \frac{31}{32}$$

$$\tan \frac{A - B}{2} = \frac{a - b}{a + b} \cot \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{9} \cot \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\cos(A - B) = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{A - B}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{A - B}{2}}$$

$$\frac{31}{32} = \frac{1 - \frac{1}{81} \cot^2 \frac{C}{2}}{1 + \frac{1}{81} \cot^2 \frac{C}{2}}$$

$$31 + \frac{31}{81} \cot^2 \frac{C}{2} = 32 - \frac{32}{81} \cot^2 \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\frac{7}{9} \cot^2 \frac{C}{2} = 1$$

$$\cot^2 \frac{C}{2} = \frac{9}{7} = \tan^2 \frac{C}{2} = \frac{7}{9}$$

$$\cos C = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{C}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{C}{2}} = \frac{1 - \frac{7}{9}}{1 + \frac{7}{9}} = \frac{1}{8}$$

$$\therefore C = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C}$$

$$= \sqrt{25 + 16 - 5} = 6$$

135. (A)  $\rightarrow (p, t)$ ; (B)  $\rightarrow (q, r)$ ; (C)  $\rightarrow (q, r, t)$

$$(A) \because 2a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 2ac + 2ab$$

$$\Rightarrow (a^2 + b^2 - 2ab) + (a^2 + c^2 - 2ac) = 0$$

$$(a - b)^2 + (a - c)^2 = 0$$

Which is possible only when

$$a - b = 0, a - c = 0$$

$$\therefore a = b = c$$

$\Rightarrow \Delta ABD$  is equilateral

$$\therefore \angle A = \angle B = \angle C = 60^\circ$$

$$(B) \because a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = b\sqrt{2}(c + a)$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - bc\sqrt{2} - ab\sqrt{2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2a^2 + 2b^2 + 2c^2 - 2bc\sqrt{2} - 2ab\sqrt{2} = 0$$

$$(b^2 - 2bc\sqrt{2} + 2c^2) + (b^2 - 2ab\sqrt{2} + 2a^2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (b - c\sqrt{2})^2 + (b - a\sqrt{2})^2 = 0$$

Which is the possible only when

$$b - c\sqrt{2} = 0, b - a\sqrt{2} = 0$$

$$\therefore b = c\sqrt{2}, b = a\sqrt{2}$$

$$\text{i.e. } b^2 + b^2 = (c\sqrt{2})^2 + (a\sqrt{2})^2$$

$$\Rightarrow c^2 + a^2 = b^2$$

$$\therefore \cos B = \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ac} = 0$$

$$\therefore \angle B = 90^\circ \text{ also } c\sqrt{2} = a\sqrt{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow c = a$$

$$\text{Then, } \angle A = \angle C = 45^\circ$$

$$\text{Hence, } \angle A = \angle C = 45^\circ$$

$$\text{and } \angle B = 90^\circ (Q, S)$$

$$(C) \because a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = bc + ca\sqrt{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - bc - ca\sqrt{3} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{c\sqrt{3}}{2} - a\right)^2 + \left(\frac{c}{2} - b\right)^2 = 0$$

Which is possible only when

$$\frac{c\sqrt{3}}{2} - a = 0 \text{ and } \frac{c}{2} - b = 0$$

$$\therefore a = \frac{c\sqrt{3}}{2} \text{ and } b = \frac{c}{2}$$

$$\text{Then, } a^2 + b^2 = \frac{3c^2}{4} + \frac{c^2}{4} = c^2$$

$$\therefore \cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} = 0$$

$$\therefore \angle C = 90^\circ$$

$$\text{Also, } \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{c}{\sin C} \Rightarrow \frac{\frac{c\sqrt{3}}{2}}{\sin A} = \frac{c}{1}$$

$$\therefore \sin A = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \sin 60^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle A = 60^\circ, \angle B = 30^\circ, \angle C = 90^\circ$$

$$\therefore 2C = A + B$$

136. Applying cosine rule,  $2ab \cos C = a^2 + b^2 - c^2$

$$\Rightarrow 2\sqrt{2} \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}} \cos \frac{\pi}{8} = 2 + 2 + \sqrt{2} - c^2$$

$$\text{Using } \cos \frac{\pi}{8} = \frac{\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2\sqrt{2}(2 + \sqrt{2})}{2} = 4 + \sqrt{2} - c^2$$

$$\Rightarrow c^2 = 2 - \sqrt{2} \Rightarrow c = \sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}$$

$$\text{Applying sine rule, } \frac{\sin C}{c} = \frac{\sin A}{a}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}}{2\sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}} = \frac{\sin A}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow A = 45^\circ$$

[ $\because b$  is the longest side  $\therefore \angle B$  will be the greatest  $\therefore A \neq 135^\circ$ ]

Sum of the digits is  $= 4 + 5 = 9$

137. Using sine law,  $\frac{125}{\sin x} = \frac{195}{\sin 3x} = \frac{c}{\sin 4x}$

$$3 - 4\sin^2 x = \frac{195}{125} = \frac{39}{25}$$

$$\Rightarrow 4\sin^2 x = 3 - \frac{39}{25} = \frac{75 - 39}{25} = \frac{36}{25}$$

$$\sin^2 x = \frac{9}{25} \Rightarrow \sin x = \frac{3}{5}$$

$$\therefore c = \frac{125 \sin 4x}{\sin x} = 125 \frac{2 \cos 2x \cdot 2 \sin x \cos x}{\sin x}$$

$$= (125)(4)(\cos x)(1 - 2\sin^2 x)$$

$$= (500) \left(\frac{4}{5}\right) \left(1 - \frac{18}{25}\right) = 400 \left(\frac{7}{25}\right)$$

$$= (16)(7) = 112$$

$\therefore$  Number of digits in the length of side  $= 3$

138.  $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 2R^2(1 - \cos 2A + 1 - \cos 2B + 1 - \cos 2C)$

$$= 2R^2 \left[ 3 - \left( \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \right) \right]$$

$$= 2R^2 \left[ 3 - \left( \frac{-1}{2} \right) \right] = 7R^2$$

$$\therefore \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{R^2} = 7$$

139.  $D = 2 \tan B \tan C (\tan A + \tan B + \tan C)^3$

$$= 2(\tan A + \tan B + \tan C)^4$$

$$\geq 2(3\sqrt{3})^4 = 1458 = \frac{D}{1000} \geq 1.458$$

$\therefore$  Least integer value is 2.

140. Clear  $PQ = \frac{a}{2}, OA = R$

$$\text{and } \angle AOQ = B$$

$$OA \cos B = R \cos B$$

$$\text{now } \angle AOQ = C \text{ since } PQ \parallel BC$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle PQO = \frac{\pi}{2} - C$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Area of } \triangle OPQ = \frac{1}{2} PQ \cdot OQ \sin \angle PQO$$

$$= \frac{aR}{4} \cos B \cos C$$

$$\text{Area of } \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C = aR \sin B \sin C$$

$$\therefore \frac{\text{Area of } \triangle ABC}{\text{Area of } \triangle OPQ} = \frac{aR \sin B \sin C}{\frac{aR}{4} \cos B \cos C}$$

$$= 4 \tan B \tan C$$

$$\therefore \left( \frac{\text{Area of } \triangle ABC}{\text{Area of } \triangle OPS} \right) \cot B \cdot \cot C = 4$$

**141.**  $\sum \frac{a}{r_1} = \sum \frac{2R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cdot 2 \cos \frac{A}{2}}{4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}} = \sum \frac{\sin \left( \frac{B}{2} + \frac{C}{2} \right)}{\cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}$

$$\sum \left( \tan \frac{B}{2} + \tan \frac{C}{2} \right) 2 \sum \left( \tan \frac{A}{2} \right) = 2 \sum \frac{r_1}{s} = 2 \left[ \frac{r_1 + r_2 + r_3}{s} \right]$$

$$= 2 \left[ \frac{\frac{r_1 + r_2 + r_3}{a + b + c}}{\frac{2}{a + b + c}} \right]$$

$$= \frac{a}{r_1} + \frac{b}{r_2} + \frac{c}{r_3} = 4 \left( \frac{r_1 + r_2 + r_3}{a + b + c} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \left( \frac{a + b + c}{r_1 + r_2 + r_3} \right) \left( \frac{a}{r_1} + \frac{b}{r_2} + \frac{c}{r_3} \right) = 4$$

**142.** From the  $\triangle ABC$ ,

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \quad \dots(i)$$

From the  $\triangle CAD$ ,

$$\cos C = \frac{AC}{CD} = \frac{b}{a/2} = \frac{2b}{a} \quad \dots(ii)$$

From the  $\triangle ABD$ ,

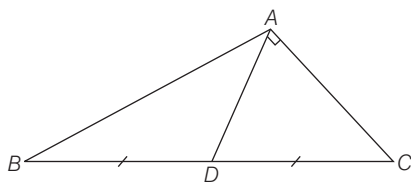
$$\frac{BD}{\sin(A - 90^\circ)} = \frac{AB}{\sin \angle ADB}$$

or  $\frac{a/2}{-\cos A} = \frac{c}{\sin(90^\circ + C)}$

or  $\frac{a}{-2 \cos A} = \frac{c}{\cos C}$

$$\therefore \cos A = \frac{a \cos C}{-2c}$$

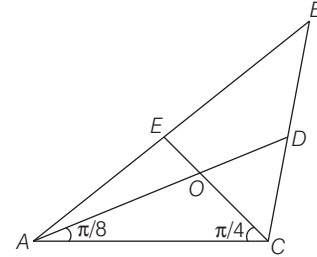
$$= \frac{a}{-2c} \cdot \frac{2b}{a} = -\frac{b}{c} \quad \text{[From Eq. (ii)]}$$



$$\therefore \text{From Eq. (i), } \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} = \frac{-b}{c}$$

or  $b^2 + c^2 - a^2 = -2b^2$

or  $c^2 - a^2 = -3b^2 \quad \dots(iii)$



$$\text{Now, } \cos A \cdot \cos C = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \cdot \frac{2b}{a}$$

$$= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{ca}$$

$$= \frac{3b^3 + 3(c^2 - a^2)}{3ca}$$

$$= \frac{a^2 - c^2 + 3(c^2 - a^2)}{3ca}$$

$$= \frac{2(c^2 - a^2)}{3ca}$$

[From Eq. (iii)]

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = 2$$

**143.** Let  $O$  be the point of intersection of the medians of triangle  $ABC$ . Then, the area of  $\triangle ABC$  is three times that of  $\triangle AOC$ .

Now, in  $\triangle AOC$ ,  $AO = \frac{2}{3} AD = \frac{10}{3}$ . Therefore, applying the sine rule to  $\triangle AOC$ , we get

$$\frac{OC}{\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{8} \right)} = \frac{AO}{\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} \right)}$$

$$\Rightarrow OC = \frac{10}{3} \cdot \frac{\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{8} \right)}{\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} \right)}$$

$$\text{Area of } \triangle AOC = \frac{1}{2} \cdot AO \cdot OC \cdot \sin \angle AOC$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{10}{3} \cdot \frac{10}{3} \cdot \frac{\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{8} \right)}{\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} \right)} \cdot \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{8} \right)$$

$$= \frac{50}{9} \cdot \frac{\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{8} \right) \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{8} \right)}{\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} \right)} = \frac{50}{18} = \frac{25}{9}$$

$$\therefore \text{Area of } \triangle ABC = 3 \cdot \frac{25}{9} = \frac{25}{3} = \frac{5a}{b}$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 5 \text{ and } b = 3$$

$$\therefore a + b = 5 + 3 = 8$$

$$144. \frac{r}{r_1} = \frac{4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{B}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{C}{2}}{4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{B}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{C}{2}} = \tan \frac{B}{2} \tan \frac{C}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now, } \tan \frac{A}{2} \left( \tan \frac{B}{2} + \tan \frac{C}{2} \right) &= \tan \frac{A}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{B}{2} + \tan \frac{A}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{C}{2} \\ &= 1 - \tan \frac{B}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{C}{2} = 1 - \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore 16 \tan \frac{A}{2} \left( \tan \frac{B}{2} + \tan \frac{C}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \times 16 = 8$$

$$145. \frac{a \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + b \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + c \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}}{a + b + c} = \frac{a(1 + \cos A) + b(1 + \cos B) + c(1 + \cos C)}{2(a + b + c)}$$

$$= \frac{(a + b + c) + (a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C)}{2(a + b + c)}$$

$$= \frac{(a + b + c) + (a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C)}{2(a + b + c)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C}{4s}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{R}{4s} (\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C)$$

$$\left[ \because \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{R}{4s} (4 \sin A \sin B \sin C) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{R}{4s} \times \left( 4 \cdot \frac{a}{2R} \cdot \frac{b}{2R} \cdot \frac{c}{2R} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{abc}{8R^2 s} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{4R\Delta}{8R^2 s} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{r}{2R} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 + \frac{r}{R} \right) \leq \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2} \right) \quad \left[ \because \frac{r}{R} \leq \frac{1}{2} \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Hence, } \frac{a \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + b \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + c \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}}{a + b + c} \leq \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\therefore 12 \times \frac{\left( a \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + b \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + c \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} \right)}{a + b + c} \leq 12 \times \frac{3}{4} = 9$$

146. Let  $AB = n$ ,  $AC = n + 1$ ,  $BC = n + 2$

Further,  
Let  $A = 2C$  (since  $AB$  is the smallest and  $BC$  is largest)

By sine rule, we have

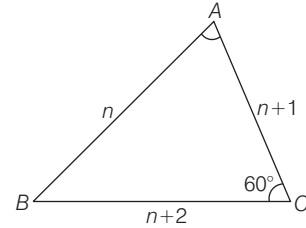
$$\frac{\sin A}{n + 2} = \frac{\sin B}{n + 1} = \frac{\sin C}{n}$$

$$\therefore A = 2C$$

$$\text{and } B = 180^\circ - (A + 3C)$$

$$\Rightarrow B = 180^\circ - 3C$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin 2C}{n + 2} = \frac{\sin 3C}{n + 1} = \frac{\sin C}{n}$$



$$\Rightarrow \frac{2 \cos C}{n + 2} = \frac{3 - 4 \sin^2 C}{n + 1} = \frac{1}{n}$$

$$\therefore \cos C = \frac{n + 2}{2n} \text{ and } \sin^2 C = \frac{2n - 1}{4n}$$

$$\therefore \left( \frac{n + 2}{2n} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{2n - 1}{4n} \right) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow n^2 - 3n - 4 = 0$$

$$\therefore n = 4, n = -1$$

$$\Rightarrow n = 4, n \neq -1$$

Then, sides are 4, 5, 6.

$\therefore$  Largest side is 6.

147.  $A + B + C = \pi$

$$\text{Given, } C = 2A$$

$$\Rightarrow B = \pi - 3A$$

$$\text{As } 0 < C < \pi \Rightarrow 0 < 2A < \pi \Rightarrow 0 < A < \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\text{By sine rule, } \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{2a}{\sin(\pi - 3A)}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{a}{1} = \frac{2a}{3 - 4 \sin^2 A}$$

$$\text{or } 3 - 4 \sin^2 A = 2$$

$$\text{or } \sin^2 A = \frac{1}{4} \text{ or } \sin A = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{or } A = \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ or } \frac{5\pi}{6}$$

$$\text{But } 0 < A < \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow A = \frac{\pi}{6}, \angle B = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ and } \angle C = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 + b^2 + c^2$$

$$= 4R^2 [\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C]$$

$$= 4R^2 \left[ \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{6} + \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{3} \right]$$

$$= 4R^2 \left[ \frac{1}{4} + 1 + \frac{3}{4} \right] = 8R^2$$

$$\text{or } \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{R^2} = 8$$

**148.** We have,  $\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$   
 $\Rightarrow c^2 - 2b \cos A + b^2 - a^2 = 0$ , where is quadratic in 'c'  
 $\therefore c_1 + c_2 = 2b \cos A$   
 and  $c_1 c_2 = b^2 - a^2$  ... (i)  
 $\therefore c_1^2 + c_2^2 - 2c_1 c_2 \cos 2A$   
 $\Rightarrow (c_1 + c_2)^2 - 2c_1 c_2 - 2c_1 c_2 \cos 2A$  [Using Eq. (i)]  
 $\Rightarrow (c_1 + c_2)^2 - 2c_1 c_2 (1 + \cos 2A)$   
 $\Rightarrow 4b^2 \cos^2 A - 2(b^2 - a^2) \cdot 2 \cos^2 A$   
 $= 4a^2 \cos^2 A$   
 $\therefore c_1^2 + c_2^2 - 2c_1 c_2 \cos A$   
 $= 4a^2 \cos^2 A$

Hence, the value of  $\lambda = 4$

**149.**  $AG = \frac{2}{3} AA_1, BG = \frac{2}{3} BB_1$   
 $\Rightarrow AG = \frac{2}{3} \sqrt{2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2}$   
 $BG = \frac{2}{3} \sqrt{2a^2 + 2c^2 - b^2}$   
 $\Rightarrow AG = \frac{2}{3} a, BG = \frac{2}{3} \sqrt{b^2 + 4c^2}$  as  $a^2 = b^2 + c^2$   
 $\Rightarrow AG = \frac{10}{3}, BG = \frac{2}{3} \sqrt{16 + 36} = \frac{4}{3} \sqrt{13}$

Also,  $AB = c = 3$  and  $\Delta_{GAB} = \frac{1}{3} \Delta_{ABC} = 2$

If  $R_1$  be the circumradius of  $\Delta GAB$ , then

$$R_1 = \frac{(AG)(BG)(AB)}{4\Delta_{GAB}}$$

$$= \frac{10}{3} \cdot \frac{4}{3} \sqrt{13} \cdot 3 \cdot \frac{1}{4 \cdot 2} = \frac{5\sqrt{13}}{3} \text{ unit}$$

$$\therefore \frac{9}{65} \times \frac{25 \times 13}{9} = 5$$

**150.** We have  $\frac{1}{2} AD [c \cos C + b \cos B] = \Delta$   
 $\Rightarrow \frac{1}{AD} + \frac{1}{BE} + \frac{1}{CF} = \frac{a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C}{\Delta} = 2$

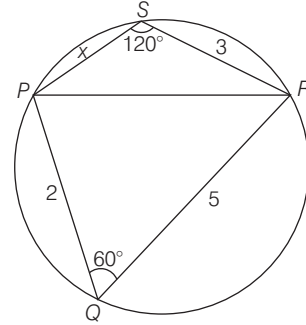
**151.**  $\frac{a^3 + b^3 + c^3}{\sin^3 A + \sin^3 B + \sin^3 C} = 8$   
 $\Rightarrow 8R^3 = 8 \Rightarrow R = 1$   
 Now,  $a = 2R \sin A$   
 $a = 2 \sin A$

Hence,  $a$  is maximum when  $\sin A$  is maximum.

**152.** From  $\Delta PQR$ ,  
 $PR^2 = 2^2 + 5^2 - 2 \cdot 2 \cdot 5 \cdot \frac{1}{2} = 19$

In  $\Delta PRS$ ,  $PR^2 = 3^2 + x^2 + 2 \cdot 3x \cdot \frac{1}{2}$ , where

$$SP = x = x^2 + 3x + 9$$



$$\therefore x^2 + 3x + 9 = 19$$

$$(x + 5)(x - 2) = 0$$

$$x + 5 = 0$$

$$x = 2$$

(not possible)

**153.** Since,  $A$  and  $B$  satisfying the given equation, therefore

$$\sqrt{3} \cos A + \sin A = \sqrt{3} \cos B + \sin B$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin A - \sin B}{\cos B - \cos A} = \sqrt{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2 \cos \left( \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \sin \left( \frac{A-B}{2} \right)}{2 \sin \left( \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \sin \left( \frac{A-B}{2} \right)} = \sqrt{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \left( \frac{A+B}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \tan \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{A+B}{2} = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow A+B = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

Now,  $C = \pi - \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{2\pi}{3}$

Hence, triangle is obtuse angled.

**154.** We have,  $a \tan \theta + b \sec \theta = c$

$$\Rightarrow a \sin \theta + b = c \cos \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow a \cos \theta - a \sin \theta = b \quad \dots (i)$$

Now, let  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are the other two angles of the triangle, then according to given condition we get

$$c \cos \alpha - a \sin \alpha = c \cos \beta - a \sin \beta$$

$$\Rightarrow c(\cos \alpha - \cos \beta) = a(\sin \alpha - \sin \beta)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{c}{a} = \frac{2 \cos \left( \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \right) \sin \left( \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \right)}{-2 \sin \left( \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \right) \sin \left( \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \right)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{c}{a} = -\cot \left( \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \left( \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \right) = -\frac{a}{c}$$

$$\therefore \tan(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{2 \tan\left(\frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}\right)}{1 - \tan^2\left(\frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}\right)} = \frac{2\left(-\frac{a}{c}\right)}{1 - \frac{a^2}{c^2}} = \frac{2ac}{a^2 - c^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan(\pi - C) = \frac{2ac}{a^2 - c^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan\left(\pi - \frac{3\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{2ac}{a^2 - c^2} \quad \left[ \because c = \frac{3\pi}{4} \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{2ac}{a^2 - c^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 - c^2 = 2ac$$

155. Here, the quadratic for third side  $b$  is given by

$$b^2 - 2bc \cos A + (c^2 - a^2) = 0$$

$$\therefore b_1 + b_2 = 2c \cos A \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{and } b_1 b_2 = c^2 - a^2 \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$\text{also, } b_2 = 2b_1 \quad \dots(iii)$$

$$\text{From Eqs. (i) and (iii), } 3b_1 = 2c \cos A \quad \dots(iv)$$

$$\text{and from Eqs. (ii) and (iv), } 2b_1^2 = c^2 - a^2 \quad \dots(v)$$

From Eqs. (iv) and (v), we have

$$\frac{2 \cdot 4 c^2 \cos^2 A}{9} = c^2 - a^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 8c^2 (1 - \sin^2 A) = 9c^2 - 9a^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - \sin^2 A = \frac{9(c^2 - a^2)}{8c^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2 A = 1 - \frac{9(c^2 - a^2)}{8c^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin A = \sqrt{\frac{8c^2 - 9(c^2 - a^2)}{8c^2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin A = \sqrt{\frac{8c^2 - 9c^2 + 9a^2}{8c^2}}$$

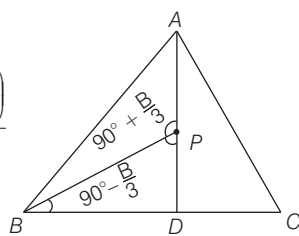
$$\therefore \sin A = \sqrt{\frac{9a^2 - c^2}{8c^2}}$$

156.  $\angle BPA = 90^\circ + \left(\frac{B}{3}\right)$ ,  $\angle ABP = \frac{2B}{3}$

$$\text{In } \triangle ABP, \frac{AP}{\sin\left(\frac{2B}{3}\right)} = \frac{c}{\sin[90^\circ + B/3]} = \frac{c}{\cos(B/3)}$$

[by sine rule]

$$\begin{aligned} \text{or } AP &= \frac{c \sin(2B/3)}{\cos(B/3)} \\ &= \frac{2c \sin\left(\frac{B}{3}\right) \cos\left(\frac{B}{3}\right)}{\cos\left(\frac{B}{3}\right)} \\ &= 2c \sin\left(\frac{B}{3}\right) \end{aligned}$$



157. Using  $\frac{a}{2 \sin A} = \frac{b}{2 \sin B} = \frac{c}{2 \sin C} = R$  we get,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{b^2 - c^2}{2aR} &= \frac{4R^2(\sin^2 B - \sin^2 C)}{4R^2 \sin A} \\ &= \frac{\sin(B+C) \sin(B-C)}{\sin A} = \sin(B-C) \end{aligned}$$

158. We know that,

$$\text{or } \ar(\triangle ABC) = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{9\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow 9\sqrt{3} = bc \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow bc = 18 \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Also, } b - c = 3\sqrt{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow b = c + 3\sqrt{3} \quad \dots(ii)$$

From Eq. (i) and Eq. (ii), we get

$$(c + 3\sqrt{3})c = 18$$

$$\Rightarrow c^2 + 3\sqrt{3}c - 18 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow c = \frac{-3\sqrt{3} \pm \sqrt{27 + 72}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-3\sqrt{3} \pm \sqrt{99}}{2} = \frac{-3\sqrt{3} \pm 3\sqrt{11}}{2}$$

$$\therefore c = \frac{3\sqrt{11} - 3\sqrt{3}}{2} \quad [\because c > 0]$$

$$\Rightarrow b = \frac{3\sqrt{11} - 3\sqrt{3}}{2} + 3\sqrt{3} = \frac{3\sqrt{11} + 3\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2 \times \frac{9}{4} (11 - 3)}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\sqrt{3} = 63 - a^2 \quad [\because b^2 + c^2 = 63]$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 = 63 - 2\sqrt{3}$$

$$\therefore a = \sqrt{63 - 2\sqrt{3}}$$

159. We have,  $\Delta = a^2 - (b - c)^2$

$$= (a + b - c)(a - b + c)$$

$$\Rightarrow \Delta^2 = (a + b - c)^2 (a - b + c)^2$$

$$= (2s - c - c)^2 (2s - b - b)^2$$

$$= (2s - 2c)^2 (2s - 2b)^2$$

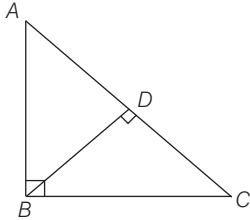
$$= 16(s - c)^2 (s - b)^2$$

$$\therefore s(s - a)(s - b)(s - c) = 16(s - c)^2 (s - b)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(s - b)(s - c)}{s(s - a)} = \frac{1}{16}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \quad \tan^2 \frac{A}{2} &= \frac{1}{16} \\ \Rightarrow \quad \tan \frac{A}{2} &= \frac{1}{4} \\ \therefore \quad \tan A &= \frac{2 \tan \frac{A}{2}}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{2 \times \frac{1}{4}}{1 - \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^2} = \frac{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}{\left(\frac{15}{16}\right)} = \frac{8}{15} \end{aligned}$$

**160.** We have,



$\angle ABC = 90^\circ$ ,  $\angle BDC = 90^\circ$ ,  $AC = h$ ,  $BD = p$  and  $h = 4p$   
Let  $\angle C = \theta \Rightarrow \angle A = 90^\circ - \theta$

Now, in  $\triangle BDC$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\sin C}{BD} &= \frac{\sin D}{BC} && \text{[using sine formula]} \\ \Rightarrow \quad \frac{\sin \theta}{p} &= \frac{\sin 90^\circ}{BC} \\ \Rightarrow \quad BC &= \frac{p}{\sin \theta} && \dots(i) \end{aligned}$$

Again, in  $\triangle ABC$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\sin B}{AC} &= \frac{\sin A}{BC} \Rightarrow \frac{\sin 90^\circ}{h} = \frac{\sin(90^\circ - \theta)}{BC} \\ \Rightarrow \quad BC &= h \cos \theta && \dots(ii) \end{aligned}$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{p}{\sin \theta} &= h \cos \theta \Rightarrow \frac{p}{h} = \sin \theta \cos \theta \\ \Rightarrow \quad \frac{p}{4p} &= \sin \theta \cos \theta \\ \Rightarrow \quad \sin \theta \cos \theta &= \frac{1}{4} \Rightarrow \sin 2\theta = \frac{1}{2} \\ \therefore \quad 2\theta &= 30^\circ \text{ or } 150^\circ \\ \Rightarrow \quad \theta &= 15^\circ \text{ or } 75^\circ \end{aligned}$$

Hence,  $\angle C = 15^\circ$ .

**161.** We have,  $\sin^3 A + \sin^3 B + \sin^3 C = 3 \sin A \cdot \sin B \cdot \sin C$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \quad k^3 a^3 + k^3 b^3 + k^3 c^3 &= 3k^3 abc \\ &\left[ \because \frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{c} = k \right] \\ \Rightarrow \quad a^3 + b^3 + c^3 &= 3abc \\ \Rightarrow \quad a + b + c &= 0 \\ &[\because \text{if } a + b + c = 0, \text{ then } a^3 + b^3 + c^3 = 3abc] \end{aligned}$$

Now, 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ b & c & a \\ c & a & b \end{vmatrix}$$

on apply,  $C_1 \rightarrow C_1 + C_2 + C_3$ , we get-

$$\begin{aligned} &= \begin{vmatrix} a+b+c & b & c \\ b+c+a & c & a \\ c+a+b & a & b \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & b & c \\ 0 & c & a \\ 0 & a & b \end{vmatrix} && [\because a+b+c=0] \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

**162.** We have,

$$\begin{aligned} a + b + c &= 11, ab + bc + ca = 38 \text{ and } abc = 40 \\ \therefore \quad \frac{\cos A}{a} + \frac{\cos B}{b} + \frac{\cos C}{c} &= \frac{\left(\frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}\right)}{a} + \frac{\left(\frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca}\right)}{b} + \frac{\left(\frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}\right)}{c} \\ &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2abc} + \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2abc} + \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2abc} \\ &= \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2abc} = \frac{(a+b+c)^2 - 2(ab+bc+ca)}{2abc} \\ &= \frac{(11)^2 - 2(38)}{2 \times 40} = \frac{121 - 76}{80} \\ &= \frac{45}{80} = \frac{9}{16} \end{aligned}$$

**163.** We know that,

$$\begin{aligned} \tan \frac{A}{2} &= \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} \\ \text{and} \quad \tan \frac{C}{2} &= \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}} \\ \therefore \quad \tan \frac{A}{2} + \tan \frac{C}{2} &= \sqrt{\frac{s-b}{s}} \left[ \sqrt{\frac{s-c}{s-a}} + \sqrt{\frac{s-a}{s-c}} \right] \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{s-b}{s}} \left[ \frac{s-c+s-a}{\sqrt{s-a}\sqrt{s-c}} \right] \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{s-b}{s}} \left[ \frac{2s-a-c}{\sqrt{s-a}\sqrt{s-c}} \right] \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{s-b}{s}} \left[ \frac{b}{\sqrt{s-a}\sqrt{s-c}} \right] \\ &= \frac{b}{s} \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{(s-a)(s-c)}} \\ &= \frac{b}{s} \cot \frac{B}{2} && \left[ \because \cot \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{(s-a)(s-c)}} \right] \\ \therefore \quad \frac{\tan \frac{A}{2} + \tan \frac{C}{2}}{\cot \frac{B}{2}} &= \frac{b}{s} && \dots(i) \end{aligned}$$

Again,  $a, b, c$  are in AP

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \quad a + c &= 2b \\ \text{or} \quad a + b + c &= 3b \Rightarrow 2s = 3b \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{b}{s} = \frac{2}{3} \quad \dots(ii)$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we have

$$\frac{\tan \frac{A}{2} + \tan \frac{C}{2}}{\cot \frac{B}{2}} = \frac{2}{3}$$

164. Let the sides of triangle be  $a - d, a, a + d$ .

$$\therefore \text{Perimeter} = a - d + a + a + d = 3a$$

$\therefore$  Side of equilateral triangle having same perimeter will be  $a$ .

Semi-perimeter of given triangle

$$= \frac{a - d + a + a + d}{2} = \frac{3a}{2}$$

Now, according to question

$$\begin{aligned} & \sqrt{\left(\frac{3a}{2}\right)\left(\frac{3a}{2} - a + d\right)\left(\frac{3a}{2} - a\right)\left(\frac{3a}{2} - a - d\right)} \\ &= \frac{3}{5} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} a^2 \\ \Rightarrow & \sqrt{\left(\frac{3a}{2}\right)\left(\frac{a}{2} + d\right)\left(\frac{a}{2}\right)\left(\frac{a}{2} - d\right)} = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{20} a^2 \\ \Rightarrow & = \frac{\sqrt{3}a}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{a^2}{4} - d^2\right)} = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{20} a^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{\frac{a^2}{4} - d^2} = \frac{3a}{10}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a^2}{4} - d^2 = \frac{9a^2}{100}$$

$$\Rightarrow d^2 = \frac{16}{100} a^2 \Rightarrow d = \frac{4}{10} a = \frac{2}{5} a$$

$$\therefore \text{Sides will be, } a - \frac{2}{5} a, a, a + \frac{2}{5} a$$

$$\text{or } \frac{3a}{5}, a, \frac{7a}{5}$$

$$\therefore \text{Required ratio} = \frac{3a}{5} : a : \frac{7a}{5} = 3 : 5 : 7$$

165. Let the sides of  $\triangle ABC$  are  $a, b, c$ .

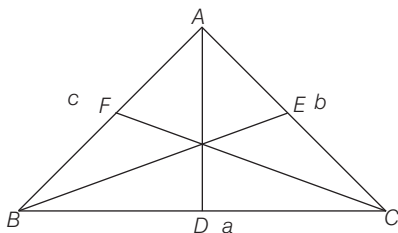
$$\therefore BC = a, CA = b \text{ and } AB = c$$

Again,  $AD, BE$  and  $CF$  are the medians of  $\triangle ABC$

$$\therefore AD = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2}$$

$$BE = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2c^2 + 2a^2 - b^2}$$

$$\text{and } CF = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2a^2 + 2b^2 - c^2}$$



$$\therefore AD^2 + BE^2 + CF^2 = \frac{1}{4} [2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2 + 2c^2 + 2a^2 - b^2 + 2a^2 + 2b^2 - c^2]$$

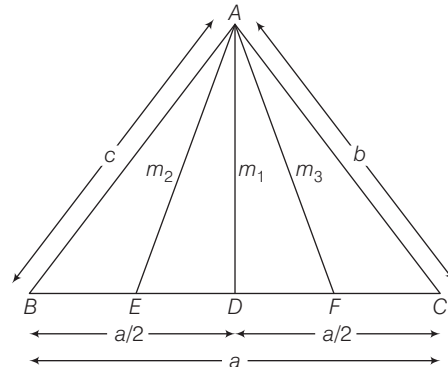
$$= \frac{1}{4} [3a^2 + 3b^2 + 3c^2]$$

$$= \frac{3}{4} [a^2 + b^2 + c^2]$$

$$= \frac{3}{4} [BC^2 + CA^2 + AB^2]$$

$$\therefore \frac{AD^2 + BE^2 + CF^2}{BC^2 + CA^2 + AB^2} = \frac{3}{4}$$

166. We know that, in  $\triangle ABC$  length of median from the  $\angle A$  is  $\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2}$



$$\therefore AD^2 = m_1^2 = \frac{c^2 + b^2 - a^2}{4} \quad \dots(i)$$

Similarly, in  $\triangle ABD$ ,

$$AE^2 = m_2^2 = \frac{c^2 + m_1^2 - \left(\frac{a}{2}\right)^2}{2} \quad \dots(ii)$$

and in  $\triangle ACD$ ,

$$AF^2 = m_3^2 = \frac{b^2 + m_1^2 - \left(\frac{a}{2}\right)^2}{2} \quad \dots(iii)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now, } m_2^2 + m_3^2 &= m_1^2 + \left(\frac{b^2 + c^2}{2}\right) - 2\left(\frac{a^2}{16}\right) \\ &= m_1^2 + m_1^2 + \frac{a^2}{4} - \frac{a^2}{8} \quad [\text{from Eq. (i)}] \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a^2}{8} = m_2^2 + m_3^2 - 2m_1^2$$

167. We know from Napier's analogy that

$$\tan\left(\frac{B-C}{2}\right) = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \cot \frac{A}{2}$$

$$\tan\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) = \frac{a-b}{a+b} \cot \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\tan\left(\frac{C-A}{2}\right) = \frac{c-a}{c+a} \cot \frac{B}{2}$$



So, 
$$X = \tan\left(\frac{B-C}{2}\right) \cdot \tan\frac{A}{2}$$

$$X = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \cdot \cot\frac{A}{2} \cdot \tan\frac{A}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c}$$

Similarly, 
$$Y = \frac{a-b}{a+b}, Z = \frac{c-a}{c+a}$$

Now, 
$$X + Y + Z + XYZ$$

$$= \frac{b-c}{b+c} + \frac{a-b}{a+b} + \frac{c-a}{c+a} + \left(\frac{b-c}{b+c}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{a-b}{a+b}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{c-a}{c+a}\right)$$

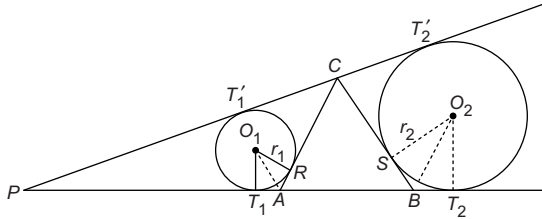
$$= \frac{(b-c)(a+b)(c+a) + (a-b)(b+c)(c+a) + (c-a)(b+c)(a+b)}{(b+c)(a+b)(c+a)}$$

$$+ \frac{(b-c)(a-b)(c-a)}{(b+c)(a+b)(c+a)}$$

After multiplication and solving, we get

$$X + Y + Z + XYZ = \frac{0}{(b+c)(b+a)(c+a)} = 0$$

**168.** Looking the figure, we see that  $\angle T_1O_1R = 60^\circ$  and it is the supplement of  $\angle T_1AR = 120^\circ$  {as an exterior angle for  $\triangle ABC$ }  
Hence,  $\angle AO_1R = 30^\circ$



Similarly, we obtain  $\angle BO_2S = 30^\circ$

Since tangents drawn to a circle from external points are equal, we have

$$T_1T_2 = T_1A + AB + BT_2 = RA + SB + AB$$

$$= r_1 \tan 30^\circ + a + r_2 \tan 30^\circ = \frac{r_1 + r_2}{\sqrt{3}} + a.$$

and 
$$T_1'T_2' = T_2'C + CT_1'$$

$$= CR + CS = (a - RA) + (a - SB)$$

$$= 2a - \left(\frac{r_1 + r_2}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$$

Since, common external tangents to two circles are equal,  $T_1T_2 = T_1'T_2'$

Hence, 
$$\frac{r_1 + r_2}{\sqrt{3}} + a = 2a - \frac{(r_1 + r_2)}{\sqrt{3}}$$

Hence, we find that 
$$r_1 + r_2 = \frac{a\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

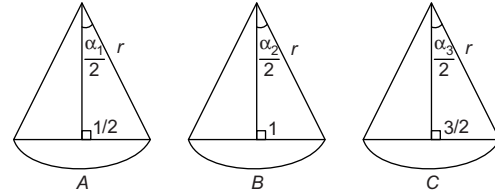
**169.** Equal chords subtend equal angles at the centre of circle; if each of sides of length  $i$  subtends an angles  $\alpha_i$  ( $i = 1, 2, 3$ ) at the centre of the given circle, then  $2\alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 + 2\alpha_3 = 360^\circ$

Hence 
$$\frac{\alpha_1}{2} + \frac{\alpha_2}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{\alpha_3}{2},$$

and 
$$\cos\left(\frac{\alpha_1}{2} + \frac{\alpha_2}{2}\right) = \cos\left(90^\circ - \frac{\alpha_3}{2}\right) = \sin\frac{\alpha_3}{2}$$

Next we apply the addition formula for the cosine;

$$\cos\frac{\alpha_1}{2} \cdot \cos\frac{\alpha_2}{2} - \sin\frac{\alpha_1}{2} \cdot \sin\frac{\alpha_2}{2} = \sin\frac{\alpha_3}{2}$$



where, 
$$\sin\frac{\alpha_1}{2} = \frac{1/2}{r}, \cos\frac{\alpha_1}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{4r^2 - 1}}{2r}$$
 [from (A)]

$$\sin\frac{\alpha_2}{2} = \frac{1}{r}, \cos\frac{\alpha_2}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{r^2 - 1}}{r}$$
 [from (B)]

$$\sin\frac{\alpha_3}{2} = \frac{3/2}{r}$$
 [from (C)]

We substitute the expressions into Eq. (i) and obtain, after multiplying both sides by  $2r^2$ ,

$$\sqrt{4r^2 - 1} \cdot \sqrt{r^2 - 1} - 1 = 3r$$

Now, write it in the form;

$$\sqrt{(4r^2 - 1)(r^2 - 1)} = (3r + 1),$$

and square, obtaining,

$$(4r^2 - 1)(r^2 - 1) = 9r^2 + 6r + 1$$

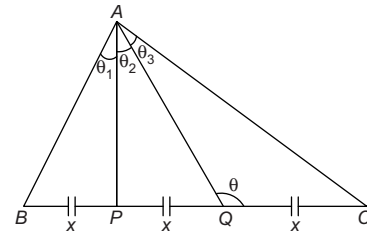
which is equivalent to,

$$r(2r^3 - 7r - 3) = 0, \text{ since } r \neq 0 \text{ we have,}$$

$$2r^3 - 7r - 3 = 0.$$

**170.** Let,  $BP = PQ = QC = x$

Also, let



$$\angle BAP = \theta_1, \angle PAQ = \theta_2, \angle QAC = \theta_3$$

and let  $\angle AQC = \theta$

Applying  $m : n$  rule in  $\triangle ABC$ ,

$$(2x + x) \cot \theta = 2x \cot(\theta_1 + \theta_2) - x \cot \theta_3$$

$$\Rightarrow 3 \cot \theta = 2 \cot(\theta_1 + \theta_2) - \cot \theta_3 \quad \dots(i)$$

Applying  $m : n$  rule in  $\Delta APC$ ,

$$(x + x) \cot \theta = x \cot \theta_2 - x \cot \theta_3 \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$2 \cot \theta = \cot \theta_2 - \cot \theta_3$$

On dividing Eq. (i) by Eq. (ii), and on solving we, get

$$\frac{3}{2} = \frac{2 \cot(\theta_1 + \theta_2) - \cot \theta_3}{\cot \theta_2 - \cot \theta_3}$$

$$\Rightarrow 4(1 + \cot^2 \theta_2) = (\cot \theta_1 + \cot \theta_2)(\cot \theta_2 + \cot \theta_3)$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta_2 = (\cot \theta_1 + \cot \theta_2)(\cot \theta_2 + \cot \theta_3)$$

171. Let the sides be  $a, \frac{3a}{2}, \frac{9a}{4}$ .

$$\text{Semi-perimeter} = \frac{a + \frac{3a}{2} + \frac{9a}{4}}{2} = \frac{19a}{8}$$

$$\text{Area of } \Delta = \sqrt{\frac{19a}{8} \cdot \frac{11a}{8} \cdot \frac{7a}{8} \cdot \frac{a}{8}} = \frac{a^2}{64} \sqrt{1463}$$

$$\text{Now, circumradius} = \frac{\text{Product of sides}}{4 \times \text{area of } \Delta}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{54}{\sqrt{1463}} = \frac{a \times \frac{3a}{2} \times \frac{9a}{4}}{4 \times \frac{a^2}{64} \times \sqrt{1463}}$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 1.$$

Therefore, the sides of the triangles are  $1, \frac{3}{2}$  &  $\frac{9}{4}$ .

172. Given  $a + b + c = 2$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - a + 1 - b + 1 - c = 1$$

or  $x + y + z = 1$

where  $x = 1 - a, y = 1 - b, z = 1 - c$

Since,  $a + b > c$

$$\Rightarrow 0 < c < 1,$$

similarly  $0 < a, b < 1$

hence  $0 < x, y, z < 1$ .

$$\text{Now, } a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + 2abc = (1 - x)^2 + (1 - y)^2 + (1 - z)^2 + 2(1 - x)(1 - y)(1 - z)$$

$$= 3 - 2(x + y + z) + (x^2 + y^2 + z^2) + 2[1 - (x + y + z) + (xy + yz + zx) - xyz]$$

$$= 1 + x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2(xy + yz + zx) - 2xyz$$

$$= 1 + (x + y + z)^2 - 2xyz$$

$$= 2 - 2xyz < 2 \text{ as } 0 < x, y, z < 1$$

173. Let  $s$  be the semi-perimeter and  $\Delta$  be the area of  $\Delta ABC$ . Then

$$r = \frac{\Delta}{s}, P = \frac{\Delta}{s - a}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{r}{P} = \frac{s - a}{s}$$

$$\text{Also, } \tan \frac{B}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{C}{2} = \frac{s - a}{s}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{r}{P} = \tan \frac{B}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{C}{2}$$

Let  $\angle AP_1B = \alpha_1, \angle AP_2P_1 = \alpha_2, \angle AP_3P_2 = \alpha_3, \dots,$   
 $\angle AP_{n-1}P_{n-2} = \alpha_{n-1}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{r_1}{P_1} = \tan \frac{B}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{\alpha_1}{2}$$

$$\frac{r_2}{P_2} = \tan \left( \frac{\pi - \alpha_1}{2} \right) \cdot \tan \frac{\alpha_2}{2}$$

$$\frac{r_3}{P_3} = \tan \left( \frac{\pi - \alpha_2}{2} \right) \cdot \tan \frac{\alpha_3}{2}$$

.....

$$\frac{r_n}{P_n} = \tan \left( \frac{\pi - \alpha_{n-1}}{2} \right) \tan \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{r_1}{P_1} \cdot \frac{r_2}{P_2} \dots \frac{r_n}{P_n} = \tan \frac{B}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{C}{2} = \frac{r}{P}$$

174. Let  $r$  be the radius of the circle.

The sides of the polygon, which subtends angle  $2\alpha$  at centre, has length  $2r \sin \alpha$ .

Hence, the area of this polygon,

$$= \frac{1}{2}(2r \sin \alpha) \cdot (r \cos \alpha) + \frac{1}{2}(2r \sin 2\alpha)(r \cos 2\alpha) + \dots$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2}(2r \sin n\alpha)(r \cos n\alpha)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{r^2}{2} [\sin 2\alpha + \sin 4\alpha + \dots + \sin 2n\alpha]$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{r^2}{4 \sin \alpha} [(\cos \alpha - \cos 3\alpha) + (\cos 3\alpha - \cos 5\alpha) + \dots$$

$$+ (\cos(2n - 1)\alpha - \cos(2n + 1)\alpha)]$$

$$\Rightarrow A_1 = \frac{r^2}{4 \sin \alpha} [\cos \alpha - \cos(2n + 1)\alpha]$$

$$= \frac{r^2}{4 \sin(n)\alpha} [\sin \alpha \cdot \sin(n + 1)\alpha]$$

$$\text{Also, } 2\alpha + 4\alpha + \dots + 2n\alpha = 2\pi \Rightarrow \alpha(1 + 2 + 3 \dots + n) = \pi$$

$$\text{or } \frac{\alpha n(n + 1)}{2} = \pi \text{ i.e. } (n + 1)\alpha = \frac{2\pi}{n}$$

Also,  $A_2 =$  area of the regular polygon of  $n$  sides.

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left( 2r \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \cdot r \cos \frac{\pi}{n} \right) n$$

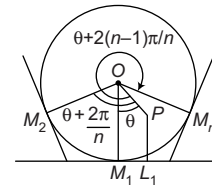
$$= \frac{r^2 n}{2} \left( \sin \frac{2\pi}{n} \right) = \frac{r^2}{2} n \cdot \sin(n + 1)\alpha$$

$$\text{Hence, } \frac{A_1}{A_2} = \frac{\sin n\alpha}{n \sin \alpha}$$

175. Let  $M_1, M_2, \dots, M_n$  are the foot of the altitudes drawn from the centre  $O$  to the sides of the polygon and  $L_1, L_2, \dots, L_n$  that of  $P$ .

$$PL_1 = OM_1 - OP \cos \theta$$

$$PL_1^2 = OM_1^2 + OP^2 \cos^2 \theta - 2OM_1OP \cos \theta$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= OM_1^2 + \frac{1}{2}OP^2 + \frac{1}{2}OP^2 \cos 2\theta - 2OM_1OP \cdot \cos \theta \\
 \Sigma PL^2 &= \Sigma OM_1^2 + \frac{1}{2}\Sigma OP^2 + \frac{1}{2}OP^2 \Sigma \cos 2\theta - 2OM_1OP \Sigma \cos \theta \\
 &= na^2 + \frac{n}{2}c^2 + \frac{1}{2}c^2(0) - 2ac(0) \\
 &= n\left(a^2 + \frac{c^2}{2}\right)
 \end{aligned}$$

Here,  $\Sigma \cos \theta = \cos \theta + \cos\left(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{n}\right) + \cos\left(\theta + \frac{4\pi}{n}\right) + \dots + \cos\left(\theta + \frac{(2n-1)\pi}{n}\right)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sum_{r=0}^{n-1} \cos\left(\theta + \frac{2r\pi}{n}\right) = \text{real part of } \sum_{r=0}^{n-1} i^{(\theta + 2\pi r/n)} \\
 &= \text{real part of } e^{i\theta} \sum_{r=0}^{n-1} e^{2\pi i r/n} = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

Similarly  $\Sigma \cos 2\theta = 0$ .

**176.** Let  $c = a^3 \cos 3B + 3a^2b \cos(2B - A) + 3ab^2 \cos(B - 2A) + b^3 \cos 3A$  and  $s = a^3 \sin 3B + 3a^2b \sin(2B - A) + 3ab^2 \sin(B - 2A) + b^3 \sin(-3A)$

Now,  $c + is = \{a^3 \cos 3B + 3a^2b \cos(2B - A) + 3ab^2 \sin(B - 2A) + b^3 \cos 3A\} + i\{a^3 \sin 3B + 3a^2b \sin(2B - A) + 3ab^2 \sin(B - 2A) + b^3 \sin(-3A)\}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= a^3 e^{i3B} + 3a^2 b e^{i(2B-A)} + 3ab^2 e^{i(B-2A)} + b^3 e^{-i3A} \cdot (ae^{iB} + be^{-iA})^3 \\
 &= (a \cos B + ai \sin B + b \cos A - bi \sin A)^3 \\
 &= \{(a \cos B + b \cos A) + i(a \sin B - b \sin A)\}^3 = c^3 \\
 \Rightarrow \{a^3 \cos 3B + 3a^2b \cos(2B - A) + 3ab^2 \cos(B - 2A) + b^3 \cos 3A\} &= c^3 \text{ [by equating real parts]}
 \end{aligned}$$

**177.**  $\Delta = \frac{1}{2}ah_1$

$$\Rightarrow h_1 = \frac{2\Delta}{a}, \text{ similarly, } h_2 = \frac{2\Delta}{b}, h_3 = \frac{2\Delta}{c}$$

So,  $\frac{h_1+r}{h_1-r} + \frac{h_2+r}{h_2-r} + \frac{h_3+r}{h_3-r}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\frac{2\Delta}{a} + \frac{\Delta}{s}}{\frac{2\Delta}{a} - \frac{\Delta}{s}} + \frac{\frac{2\Delta}{b} + \frac{\Delta}{s}}{\frac{2\Delta}{b} - \frac{\Delta}{s}} + \frac{\frac{2\Delta}{c} + \frac{\Delta}{s}}{\frac{2\Delta}{c} - \frac{\Delta}{s}} \\
 &= \frac{2s+a}{2s-a} + \frac{2s+b}{2s-b} + \frac{2s+c}{2s-c} \\
 &= \frac{4s}{2s-a} + \frac{4s}{2s-b} + \frac{4s}{2s-c} - 3 \\
 &= 3 \left[ \frac{1}{3} \left\{ \frac{4s}{2s-a} + \frac{4s}{2s-b} + \frac{4s}{2s-c} \right\} \right] - 3 \\
 &\geq \left( \frac{3}{\frac{4s}{2s-a} + \frac{4s}{2s-b} + \frac{4s}{2s-c}} \right) - 3 \text{ [since A.M. } \geq \text{H.M.]} \\
 &\geq 6
 \end{aligned}$$

**178.** The given equation can be written as;

$$\frac{a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C}{a + b + c} = \frac{a \sin B + b \sin C + c \sin A}{9R}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin A \cos A + \sin B \cos B + \sin C \cos C}{\sin A + \sin B + \sin C} = \frac{\frac{2\Delta}{c} + \frac{2\Delta}{a} + \frac{2\Delta}{b}}{9R}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C}{2(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)} = \frac{2\Delta(ab + bc + ca)}{9abcR}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2\sin C \{\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)\}}{4\cos \frac{C}{2} \left\{ \cos\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) \right\}} = \frac{2\Delta(ab + bc + ca)}{9abcR}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{4\sin A \sin B \sin C}{8\cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}} = 4\sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= \frac{2\Delta(ab + bc + ca)}{9abcR}$$

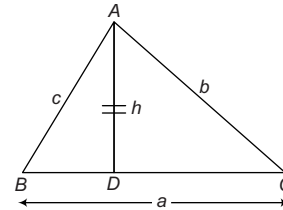
$$\Rightarrow \frac{9r}{2\Delta} = \frac{ab + bc + ca}{abc}$$

$$9abc = (a + b + c)(ab + bc + ca)$$

$$\Rightarrow a(b-c)^2 + b(c-a)^2 + c(a-b)^2 = 0 \Rightarrow a = b = c$$

Hence the result.

**179.** Area of  $\Delta ABC$ ,



$$\Delta = \frac{1}{2}ah = \frac{1}{2}bc \sin A$$

$$\Rightarrow h = \frac{bc}{a} \sin A$$

$$\Rightarrow h^2 = \frac{b^2 c^2}{a^2} (1 - \cos^2 A)$$

$$= \frac{b^2 c^2}{a^2} (1 + \cos A)(1 - \cos A)$$

$$= \frac{b^2 c^2}{a^2} \left( 1 + \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \right) \left( 1 - \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4a^2} ((b+c)^2 + (a^2)(a^2 - (b-c)^2))$$

$$\Rightarrow 4h^2 = \frac{1}{a^2} (a^2((b+c)^2 + (b-c)^2) - a^4 - (b^2 - c^2)^2)$$

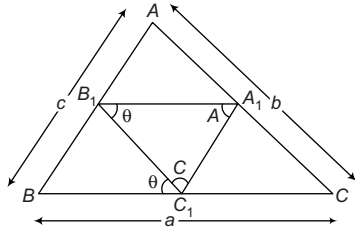
$$= 2(b^2 + c^2) - a^2 - \frac{(b^2 - c^2)^2}{a^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 4h^2 + a^2 = 2(b^2 + c^2) - \frac{(b^2 - c^2)^2}{a^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 4h^2 + a^2 \leq 2(b^2 + c^2)$$

Clearly equality holds if  $b = c$  (i.e., isosceles  $\Delta$ )

180. Let,  $\frac{B_1C_1}{BC} = \frac{A_1C_1}{AC} = \frac{A_1B_1}{AB} = \lambda$



$\Rightarrow B_1C_1 = \lambda a, A_1C_1 = \lambda b, A_1B_1 = \lambda c$   
 $\Rightarrow \frac{\text{Area of } \Delta A_1B_1C_1}{\text{Area of } \Delta ABC} = \lambda^2$   
 Let  $\angle B_1C_1B = \theta \Rightarrow \angle BB_1C_1 = \pi - (\theta + B)$   
 $\angle A_1C_1C = \pi - (\theta + C)$   
 $\angle C_1A_1C = \pi - (C + \pi - \theta - C) = \theta$   
 using Sine rule in  $\Delta BB_1C_1$ , we get :

$$\frac{B_1C_1}{\sin B} = \frac{BC_1}{\sin(\theta + B)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\lambda a \cdot \sin(\theta + B)}{\sin B} = BC_1$$

Similarly using Sine rule in  $\Delta C_1A_1C$ , we get

$$\frac{A_1C_1}{\sin C} = \frac{CC_1}{\sin \theta} \Rightarrow CC_1 = \frac{\lambda b \cdot \sin \theta}{\sin C}$$

Now,  $a = BC_1 + CC_1 = \lambda \left( \frac{a \sin(\theta + B)}{\sin B} + \frac{b \sin \theta}{\sin C} \right)$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{\sin A \cdot \sin B \cdot \sin C}{\sin A \cdot \sin C \cdot \sin(\theta + B) + \sin \theta \cdot \sin^2 B}$$

$$= \frac{\sin A \cdot \sin B \cdot \sin C}{(\sin A \cdot \sin C \cdot \cos B + \sin^2 B) \sin \theta + \sin A \cdot \sin C \cdot \sin B \cdot \cos \theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda \geq \frac{\sin A \cdot \sin B \cdot \sin C}{\sqrt{(\sin A \cdot \sin C \cdot \cos B + \sin^2 B)^2 + (\sin A \cdot \sin B \cdot \sin C)^2}}$$

$$\lambda^2 \geq \frac{\sin^2 A \cdot \sin^2 B \cdot \sin^2 C}{\sin^2 A \cdot \sin^2 C + \sin^4 B + 2 \sin A \cdot \sin C \cdot \cos B \cdot \sin^2 B}$$

$$\geq \frac{\sin^2 A \cdot \sin^2 B \cdot \sin^2 C}{\sin^2 A \cdot \sin^2 C + \sin^2 B \{ \sin^2 B + \cos(A - C) \cdot \cos B - \cos(A + C) \cdot \cos B \}}$$

$$\geq \frac{\sin^2 A \cdot \sin^2 B \cdot \sin^2 C}{\sin^2 A \cdot \sin^2 C + \sin^2 B \{ 1 - \cos^2 A + \sin^2 C \}}$$

$$\lambda_{\min}^2 = \frac{\sin^2 A \cdot \sin^2 B \cdot \sin^2 C}{\sin^2 A \cdot \sin^2 C + \sin^2 B \cdot \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B \cdot \sin^2 C}$$

$$\therefore \lambda_{\min}^2 = \frac{1}{\operatorname{cosec}^2 A + \operatorname{cosec}^2 B + \operatorname{cosec}^2 C}$$

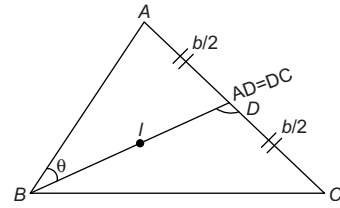
Thus,  $\frac{\operatorname{ar}(\Delta A_1B_1C_1)}{\operatorname{ar}(\Delta ABC)} \geq \frac{1}{\operatorname{cosec}^2 A + \operatorname{cosec}^2 B + \operatorname{cosec}^2 C}$

181. Let ABC be the triangle with D as the mid-point of AC.

$BD = l$  (given)  
 Area of  $\Delta ABC = \frac{b^2}{c} \sin A$

Applying cosine rule to  $\Delta ABD$ , we get

$$\frac{b^2 + \frac{b^2}{4} - l^2}{b^2} = \cos A \Rightarrow b^2 = \frac{4l^2}{5 - 4 \cos A}$$



Hence,  $\Delta = 2l^2 \frac{\sin A}{5 - 4 \cos A}$

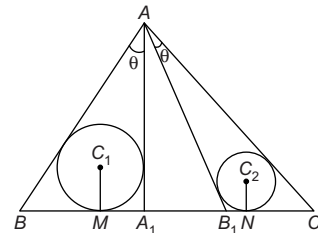
$$\Rightarrow \Delta = 2l^2 \cdot \frac{2t}{5 - 4 \frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \Delta = \frac{4l^2 t}{9t^2 + 1} = \frac{4l^2}{9t + \frac{1}{t}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \Delta \leq \frac{2l^2}{3} \left[ \because 9t + \frac{1}{t} \geq \left( \frac{1}{t} \cdot 9t \right)^{1/2} = 6 \right]$$

Hence, maximum area =  $\frac{2l^2}{3}$   
 Equality holds when,  $9t = \frac{1}{t} \Rightarrow t = \frac{1}{3}$  [since  $t > 0$ ]  
 $\Rightarrow \cos A = \frac{4}{5}$

182. Let  $\angle BAA_1 = \angle B_1AC = \theta$  and M and N be the points where incircles of  $\Delta$ 's  $BAA_1$  and  $B_1AC$  touch the side BC.



If  $R_1$  and  $r_1$  be the circum-radius and inradius of  $\Delta BAA_1$ , then

$$r = 4R_1 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{B}{2} \cdot \sin \left( \frac{\pi - (\theta + B)}{2} \right)$$

or  $r_1 = 4R_1 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{B}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$ ,

where  $\alpha = \pi - (\theta + B)$

Now,  $BM = r_1 \cos \frac{B}{2} = 4R_1 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{B}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{B}{2}$

and  $MA_1 = r_1 \cot \frac{\alpha}{2} = 4R_1 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{B}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}$

Thus,  $\frac{1}{BM} + \frac{1}{MA_1} = \frac{1}{4R_1 \sin \theta/2}$

$$\left( \frac{1}{\sin \alpha/2 \cdot \cos B/2} + \frac{1}{\sin B/2 \cdot \cos \alpha/2} \right)$$

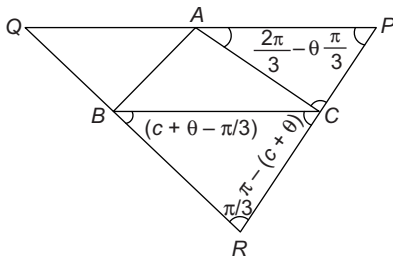
$$= \frac{1}{4R_1 \sin \theta/2 \sin \alpha/2 \cdot \cos B/2 \cdot \sin B/2 \cdot \cos \alpha/2} \sin \left\{ \frac{\alpha + B}{2} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{\cos(\theta/2)}{R_1 \sin \theta/2 \sin \alpha \sin B} = \frac{2 \cot \theta/2}{c \cdot \sin B}$$

Similarly,  $\frac{1}{B_1N} + \frac{1}{NC} = \frac{2 \cot \theta/2}{b \sin C}$

Hence,  $\frac{1}{BM} + \frac{1}{MA_1} = \frac{1}{B_1N} + \frac{1}{NC}$  [as  $b \sin C = c \sin B$ ]

**183.** Let the angle between  $PR$  and  $AC$  be  $\theta$   
 $\therefore$  In  $\Delta APC$ , from the sine rule



$$PC = \frac{b}{\sin \pi/3} \sin \left( \frac{2\pi}{3} - \theta \right)$$

In  $\Delta BCR$ , from the sine rule.

$$CR = \frac{a \sin(c + \theta - \pi/3)}{\sin \pi/3}$$

$$\Rightarrow PR = PC + CR = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \left\{ b \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} + \theta \right) + a \sin \left( c + \theta - \frac{\pi}{3} \right) \right\}$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\left[ \left( b \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + a \cos \left( c - \frac{\pi}{3} \right) \right) \sin \theta + \left( b \sin \frac{\pi}{3} + a \sin \left( c - \frac{\pi}{3} \right) \right) \cdot \cos \theta \right]$$

$\Rightarrow$  Max.

$$PR = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \left[ \sqrt{\left( b \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + a \cos \left( c - \frac{\pi}{3} \right) \right)^2 + \left( b \sin \frac{\pi}{3} + a \sin \left( c - \frac{\pi}{3} \right) \right)^2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \sqrt{b^2 + a^2 + 2ab \cos \left( \frac{2\pi}{3} - c \right)}$$

Max. area of  $\Delta PQR = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} [\text{max. } PR]^2$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \cdot \frac{4}{3} [b^2 + a^2 - ab \cos C + \sqrt{3} ab \sin C]$$

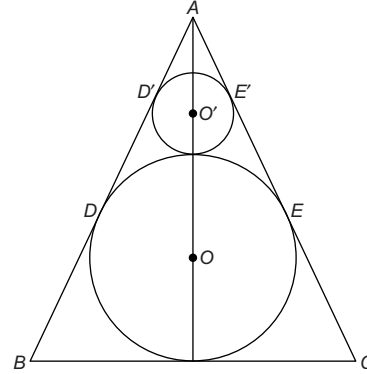
$$= \frac{2b^2 + 2a^2 - 2ab \cos C}{2\sqrt{3}} + ab \sin C$$

$$= \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2\sqrt{3}} + 2\Delta \quad [ \because 2ab \cos C = a^2 + b^2 - c^2 ]$$

**184.** Let the circle of radius  $r_A$  touch the sides  $AB$  and  $AC$  at  $D$  and  $E$ , where as the incircle touches their sides at  $D$  and  $E$ . Let  $O$  and  $O'$  be centres of the inscribed and that the circle with radius  $r_A$ .  $O$  and  $O'$  lie on the bisector of angle  $A$ .

Also,  $AO' = OD' \operatorname{cosec} \frac{A}{2} = r_A \operatorname{cosec} \frac{A}{2}$

and  $AO = OD \operatorname{cosec} \frac{A}{2} = r \operatorname{cosec} \frac{A}{2}$



Hence,  $OO' = r + r_A = AO - AO'$

$$= r \operatorname{cosec} \frac{A}{2} - r_A \operatorname{cosec} \frac{A}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{r_A}{r} = \frac{\operatorname{cosec} \frac{A}{2} - 1}{\operatorname{cosec} \frac{A}{2} + 1}$$

$$\Rightarrow r_A = r \tan^2 \left( \frac{\pi - A}{4} \right)$$

Similarly,  $r_B = r \tan^2 \left( \frac{\pi - B}{4} \right), r_C = r \tan^2 \left( \frac{\pi - C}{4} \right)$

Hence,  $\sqrt{r_A r_B} + \sqrt{r_B r_C} + \sqrt{r_C r_A}$

$$= \left\{ \tan \left( \frac{\pi - A}{4} \right) + \tan \left( \frac{\pi - B}{4} \right) + \tan \left( \frac{\pi - B}{4} \right) \cdot \tan \left( \frac{\pi - C}{4} \right) + \tan \left( \frac{\pi - C}{4} \right) \cdot \tan \left( \frac{\pi - A}{4} \right) \right\}$$

$$= \frac{r}{\cos \left( \frac{\pi - A}{4} \right) \cdot \cos \left( \frac{\pi - B}{4} \right) \cdot \cos \left( \frac{\pi - C}{4} \right)}$$

$$\left\{ \sin \left( \frac{\pi - A}{4} \right) \sin \left( \frac{\pi - B}{4} \right) \sin \left( \frac{\pi - C}{4} \right) + \dots \right\}$$

$$= \frac{r}{\cos \left( \frac{\pi - A}{4} \right) \cdot \cos \left( \frac{\pi - B}{4} \right) \cdot \cos \left( \frac{\pi - C}{4} \right)}$$

$$\left\{ \cos \left( \frac{\pi + A}{4} \right) \cdot \cos \left( \frac{\pi - A}{4} \right) + \sin \frac{\pi - B}{4} \cdot \sin \frac{\pi - C}{4} \cdot \cos \frac{\pi - A}{4} \right\}$$

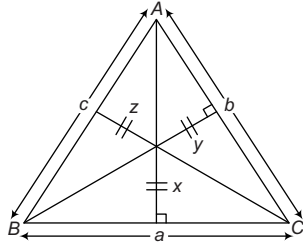
$$= \frac{r \cos \left( \frac{\pi - A}{4} \right)}{\cos \left( \frac{\pi - A}{4} \right) \cdot \cos \left( \frac{\pi - B}{4} \right) \cdot \cos \left( \frac{\pi - C}{4} \right)}$$

$$= \frac{r \cos \left( \frac{\pi - A}{4} \right) \cdot \cos \left( \frac{\pi - B}{4} \right) \cdot \cos \left( \frac{\pi - C}{4} \right)}{\cos \left( \frac{\pi - A}{4} \right) \cdot \cos \left( \frac{\pi - B}{4} \right) \cdot \cos \left( \frac{\pi - C}{4} \right)}$$

$$= \frac{r \cos \left( \frac{\pi - A}{4} \right) \cdot \cos \left( \frac{\pi - B}{4} \right) \cdot \cos \left( \frac{\pi - C}{4} \right)}{\cos \left( \frac{\pi - A}{4} \right) \cdot \cos \left( \frac{\pi - B}{4} \right) \cdot \cos \left( \frac{\pi - C}{4} \right)}$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{r_A r_B} + \sqrt{r_B r_C} + \sqrt{r_C r_A} = r$$

185. If  $a, b, c$  are the lengths of the sides of the  $\Delta$  and  $x, y, z$  are the lengths of perpendicular from the points on the sides  $BC, CA, AB$  respectively, we have to minimise,



$$\Delta = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \quad \dots(i)$$

We have,

$$\frac{1}{2}ax + \frac{1}{2}by + \frac{1}{2}cz = \Delta$$

$$\Rightarrow ax + by + cz = 2\Delta \quad \dots(ii)$$

where,  $\Delta$  is the area of the  $\Delta ABC$

we have the identity;

$$\Rightarrow (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)(a^2 + b^2 + c^2) - (ax + by + cz)^2 = (ax - by)^2 + (by - cz)^2 + (cz - ax)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)(a^2 + b^2 + c^2) \geq (ax + by + cz)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)(a^2 + b^2 + c^2) \geq 4\Delta^2 \quad [\text{using (ii)}]$$

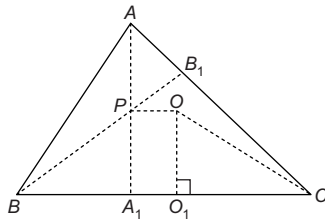
$$\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \geq \frac{4\Delta^2}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2} \text{ and equality holds only when}$$

$$\frac{x}{a} = \frac{y}{b} = \frac{z}{c} = \frac{ax + by + cz}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2} = \frac{2\Delta}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}$$

$\therefore$  The minimum value of  $\Delta$  is  $\frac{4\Delta^2}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}$ .

$$\Delta_{\min} = \frac{4(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)s}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}$$

186. In the adjacent figure  $AA_1$  and  $BB_1$  are altitudes drawn from  $A$  and  $B$  on the sides  $BC$  and  $AC$ , respectively. Let  $P, O$  be the orthocentre and circum-centre of the  $\Delta$ .



We have been given that  $PA_1 = OO_1$ .

In  $\Delta OO_1C, \angle O_1OC = A$

and  $OC = R \Rightarrow OO_1 = R \cos A$

Also,  $BA_1 = AB \cos B = c \cos B$

and  $PA_1 = BA_1 \cot C$

$$PA_1 = c \cos B \cdot \cot C = \frac{c \cos B \cos C}{\sin C}$$

$$= 2R \cos B \cos C$$

Thus,  $R \cos A = 2R \cos B \cos C$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \cos B \cos C + \cos(B + C) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin B \sin C = 3 \cos B \cos C$$

$$\text{or } \tan B \tan C = 3$$

Now in any  $\Delta, \Sigma \tan A = 3 \tan A$

$$\Rightarrow \tan A + \tan B + \tan C = 3 \tan A$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan B + \tan C = 2 \tan A$$

Now,

$$(\tan B - \tan C)^2 > 0 \text{ as } \angle B \neq \angle C$$

$$\Rightarrow (\tan B + \tan C)^2 > 4 \tan B \tan C$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \tan^2 A > 12$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan A > \sqrt{3} \quad [\text{as } \angle A \text{ is acute}]$$

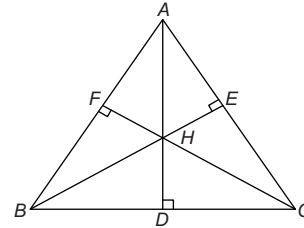
$$\Rightarrow A \in \left(\frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$

187.  $BD = AB \cos B = c \cos B$

$$\text{also } \angle BHD = \frac{\pi}{2} - \angle EBC = \frac{\pi}{2} - \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - C\right) = C$$

$$\Rightarrow BH = \frac{BD}{\sin C} = \frac{c \cos B}{\sin C} = 2R \cos B$$

Now, points  $H, D, B$  and  $F$  are concyclic and  $BH$  is the diameter of the circle passing through these four points. In fact this circle is also the circum-circle of  $\Delta BFD$ .



$$\Rightarrow \frac{FD}{\sin B} = BH = 2R \cos B$$

$$\Rightarrow FD = 2R \sin B \cos B = b \cos B$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{FD}{b} = \cos B$$

$$\text{Similarly, } \frac{EF}{a} = \cos A \text{ and } \frac{DE}{c} = \cos C$$

$$\text{Thus, } \frac{EF}{a} + \frac{FD}{b} + \frac{DE}{c} = \cos A + \cos B + \cos C$$

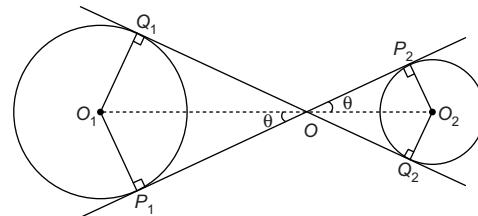
$$= 1 + 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{B}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= 1 + \frac{r}{R} = \frac{R+r}{R}$$

$$\therefore \frac{EF}{a} + \frac{FD}{b} + \frac{DE}{c} = \frac{R+r}{R}$$

188. Let the centres of circle be  $O_1$  and  $O_2$ , and their radii be  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  respectively.

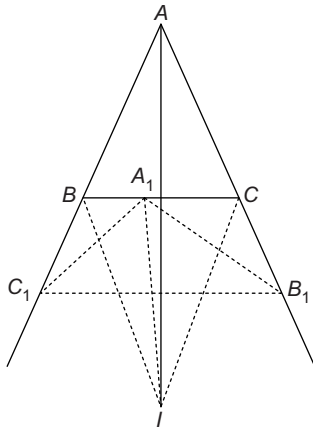
We have,



$$r_1 + r_2 = a \text{ and } O_1O_2 = 2a$$

Let,  $\angle O_1OP_1 = \theta \Rightarrow \angle P_2OO_2 = \theta$   
 Now,  $O_1O_2 = O_1O + OO_2 = r_1 \operatorname{cosec} \theta + r_2 \operatorname{cosec} \theta$   
 $O_1O_2 = (r_1 + r_2) \operatorname{cosec} \theta$   
 $\Rightarrow \operatorname{cosec} \theta = 2 \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{6}$   
 Now,  $P_1O = r_1 \cot \theta$  and  $OP_2 = r_2 \cot \theta$   
 $\Rightarrow P_1P_2 = (r_1 + r_2) \cot \theta = a\sqrt{3}$   
 Central angle,  $\angle Q_1O_1P_1 = 2\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \pi - 2\theta$   
 and  $\angle P_2O_2Q_2 = \angle Q_1O_1P_1 = \pi - 2\theta$   
 $\Rightarrow$  Total length of string  $= 2P_1P_2 + (r_1 + r_2)(2\pi - (\pi - 2\theta))$   
 $= 2a\sqrt{3} + a\left(\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$   
 $= \left(\frac{4\pi}{3} + 2\sqrt{3}\right)a$

**189.** Let  $A_1, B_1$  and  $C_1$  be the points of contact of the ex-circle opposite to vertex  $A$ , with the side  $AC, BC$  and  $AB$ , respectively.



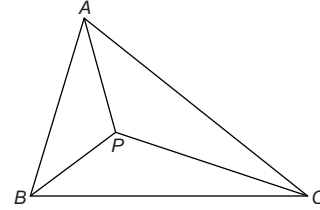
$\Rightarrow I_1A_1 = I_1B_1 = I_1C_1 = r_1$   
 $\angle B_1I_1A_1 = \pi - \angle B_1CA_1 = \pi - (\pi - C) = C$   
 Similarly,  $\angle A_1I_1C_1 = B$   
 $\Rightarrow \angle C_1I_1B_1 = (B + C)$   
 Now,  $\Delta_1 = \Delta A_1I_1B_1 + \Delta A_1I_1C_1 - \Delta B_1I_1C_1$   
 $= \frac{1}{2}(r_1^2)(\sin C + \sin B - \sin A)$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} \frac{\Delta^2}{(s-a)^2} \left(\frac{c}{2R} + \frac{b}{2R} - \frac{a}{2R}\right)$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} \frac{\Delta^2}{(s-a)^2} \cdot \frac{(2s-2a)}{2R} = \frac{\Delta^2}{2R(s-a)} = \frac{r_1 \Delta}{2R}$   
 $\Rightarrow \frac{\Delta_1}{\Delta} = \frac{r_1}{2R}$

Similarly,  $\frac{\Delta_2}{\Delta} = \frac{r_2}{2R}, \frac{\Delta_3}{\Delta} = \frac{r_3}{2R}$  and  $\frac{\Delta_0}{\Delta} = \frac{r}{2R}$

Thus,  $\frac{\Delta_1}{\Delta} + \frac{\Delta_2}{\Delta} + \frac{\Delta_3}{\Delta} - \frac{\Delta_0}{\Delta} = \frac{1}{2}R(r_1 + r_2 + r_3 - r)$   
 $= \frac{1}{2R}(4R) = 2$

**190.** Since,  $\angle APB = \angle BPC = \angle CPA$

$\Rightarrow$  each of these angles is equal to  $\frac{2\pi}{3}$



In  $\Delta APC$  we have,

$$PA^2 + PC^2 - 2PA \cdot PC \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} = b^2$$

$$\Rightarrow b^2 = PA^2 + PC^2 + PA \cdot PC$$

Similarly, in  $\Delta BPC$ ;

$$a^2 = PB^2 + PC^2 + PB \cdot PC$$

and in  $\Delta APB$ ;  $c^2 = AP^2 + PB^2 + PA \cdot PB$

Adding these results, we get

$$a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 2(PA^2 + PB^2 + PC^2) + PA \cdot PB + PB \cdot PC + PC \cdot PA$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 2((PA + PB + PC)^2 - 2\Sigma PA \cdot PB) + \Sigma PA \cdot PB$$

$$\text{Now, } \Delta = \Delta APC + \Delta BPC + \Delta APB$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} (AP \cdot PC + BP \cdot PC + PA \cdot PB) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} (\Sigma PA \cdot PB)$$

Putting the value of  $\Sigma PA \cdot PB$ , we get

$$a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 2(PA + PB + PC)^2 - 3 \cdot \frac{4\Delta}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\Rightarrow (PA + PB + PC)^2 = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2} + 2\sqrt{3}\Delta$$

$$\Rightarrow PA + PB + PC = \sqrt{\frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2} + 2\sqrt{3}\Delta}$$

**191.** In right angled  $\Delta$ 's  $A'BD$  and  $CA'D$

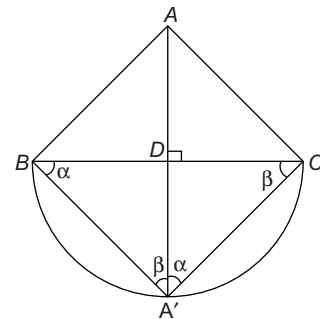
$$\angle A'BD = \angle CA'D$$

$$\angle BDA' = \angle CDA' = 90^\circ$$

$\therefore$  The  $\Delta$ 's are equiangular and hence similar

$$\text{So, } \frac{BD}{A'D} = \frac{A'D}{DC}$$

So that  $A'D^2 = BD \cdot DC$



Since,  $BD = AD \cot B, DC = AD \cot C$

$$\therefore A'D^2 = AD^2 \cot B \cot C$$

$$\text{or } \{\ar(BCA')\}^2 = \left(\frac{1}{2}BC \cdot A'D\right)^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} BC^2 \cdot AD^2 \cdot \cot B \cdot \cot C$$

$$= \{\ar(ABC)^2\} \cdot \cot B \cdot \cot C \quad \dots(i)$$

Similarly,

$$\{\ar(CAB')\}^2 = \{\ar(ABC)\}^2 \cdot \cot C \cdot \cot A \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$\{\ar(ABC')\}^2 = \{\ar(ABC)\}^2 \cdot \cot A \cdot \cot B \quad \dots(iii)$$

On adding Eqs. (i), (ii) and (iii), we get the desired result because in any  $\Delta$ ;

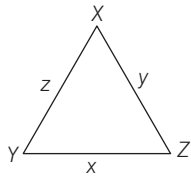
$$\cot A \cot B + \cot B \cot C + \cot C \cot A = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \{\ar(BCA')\}^2 + \{\ar(CAB')\}^2 + \{\ar(ABC')\}^2 = \{\ar(ABC)\}^2$$

**192.** Given a  $\Delta XYZ$ , where  $2s = x + y + z$

and  $\frac{s-x}{4} = \frac{s-y}{3} = \frac{s-z}{2}$

$$\therefore \frac{s-x}{4} = \frac{s-y}{3} = \frac{s-z}{2} = \frac{3s - (x+y+z)}{4+3+2} = \frac{s}{9}$$



or  $\frac{s-x}{4} = \frac{s-y}{3} = \frac{s-z}{2} = \frac{s}{9} = \lambda$  (let)

$$\Rightarrow s = 9\lambda, s = 4\lambda + x, s = 3\lambda + y \text{ and } s = 2\lambda + z$$

$$\therefore s = 9\lambda, x = 5\lambda, y = 6\lambda, z = 7\lambda$$

Now,  $\Delta = \sqrt{s(s-x)(s-y)(s-z)}$  [heron's formula]

$$= \sqrt{9\lambda \cdot 4\lambda \cdot 3\lambda \cdot 2\lambda} = 6\sqrt{6}\lambda^2 \quad \dots(i)$$

Also,  $\pi r^2 = \frac{8\pi}{3} \Rightarrow r^2 = \frac{8}{3} \quad \dots(ii)$

and  $R = \frac{xyz}{4\Delta} = \frac{(5\lambda)(6\lambda)(7\lambda)}{4 \cdot 6\sqrt{6}\lambda^2} = \frac{35\lambda}{4\sqrt{6}} \quad \dots(iii)$

Now,  $r^2 = \frac{8}{3} = \frac{\Delta^2}{S^2} = \frac{216\lambda^4}{81\lambda^2} \Rightarrow \frac{8}{3} = \frac{8}{3}\lambda^2$  [from Eq. (ii)]

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = 1$$

(a)  $\Delta XYZ = 6\sqrt{6}\lambda^2 = 6\sqrt{6}$

$\therefore$  Option (a) is correct.

(b) Radius of circum-circle,  $R = \frac{35}{4\sqrt{6}}\lambda = \frac{35}{4\sqrt{6}}$

$\therefore$  Option (b) is incorrect.

(c) Since,  $r = 4R \sin \frac{X}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{Y}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{Z}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}} = 4 \cdot \frac{35}{4\sqrt{6}} \sin \frac{X}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{Y}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{Z}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{4}{35} = \sin \frac{X}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{Y}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{Z}{2}$$

$\therefore$  Option (c) is correct.

(d)  $\sin^2\left(\frac{X+Y}{2}\right) = \cos^2\left(\frac{Z}{2}\right)$ , as  $\frac{X+Y}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{Z}{2}$

$$= \frac{s(s-z)}{xy} = \frac{9 \times 2}{5 \times 6} = \frac{3}{5}$$

$\therefore$  Option (d) is correct.

**193.** (i)  $\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}$

(ii)  $R = \frac{abc}{4\Delta}, r = \frac{\Delta}{s}$

where,  $R, r, \Delta$  denote the circum-radius, in-radius and area of triangle, respectively.

Let the sides of triangle be  $a, b$  and  $c$ .

Given,  $x = a + b$

$$y = ab$$

$$x^2 - c^2 = y$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 + b^2 + 2ab - c^2 = ab$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 + b^2 - c^2 = -ab$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} = -\frac{1}{2} = \cos 120^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle C = \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

$$\therefore R = \frac{abc}{4\Delta}, r = \frac{\Delta}{s}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{r}{R} = \frac{4\Delta^2}{s(abc)} = \frac{4 \left[ \frac{1}{2} ab \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \right]^2}{\frac{x+c}{2} \cdot y \cdot c}$$

$$\therefore \frac{r}{R} = \frac{3y}{2c(x+c)}$$

**194.** We know  $\Delta = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C \Rightarrow 15\sqrt{3} = \frac{1}{2} \times 6 \times 10 \times \sin C$

$$\sin C = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \text{ and } C \text{ is given to be obtuse.}$$

$$\Rightarrow C = \frac{2\pi}{3} c \Rightarrow = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C}$$

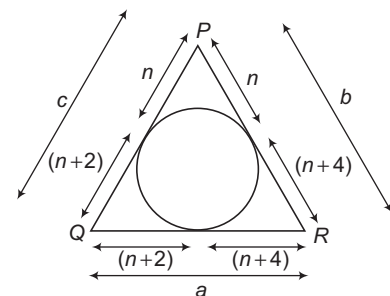
$$C = \sqrt{6^2 + 10^2 - 2 \times 6 \times 10 \times \cos \frac{2\pi}{3}} = 14$$

$$\therefore r = \frac{\Delta}{s} \Rightarrow r^2 = \frac{225 \times 3}{\left(\frac{6+10+14}{2}\right)^2} = 3$$

**195.** Whenever cosine of angle and sides are given or to find out, we should always use cosine law.

i.e.  $\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$ ,

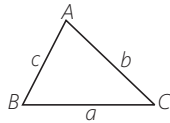
$$\cos B = \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac} \text{ and } \cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}$$





$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos P &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{1}{3} &= \frac{(2n+4)^2 + (2n+2)^2 - (2n+6)^2}{2(2n+4)(2n+2)} \\ &\quad \left[ \because \cos P = \frac{1}{3}, \text{ given} \right] \\ \Rightarrow \frac{4n^2 - 16}{8(n+1)(n+2)} &= \frac{1}{3} \Rightarrow \frac{n^2 - 4}{2(n+1)(n+2)} = \frac{1}{3} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{(n-2)}{2(n+1)} &= \frac{1}{3} \\ \Rightarrow 3n - 6 &= 2n + 2 \Rightarrow n = 8 \\ \therefore \text{Sides are } (2n+2), (2n+4), (2n+6), &\text{ i.e. } 18, 20, 22. \end{aligned}$$

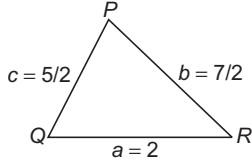
**196.** If  $\triangle ABC$  has sides  $a, b, c$ .



Then,  $\tan(A/2) = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-a)}{s(s-a)}}$

where,  $s = \frac{a+b+c}{2} = \frac{2 + \frac{7}{2} + \frac{5}{2}}{2} = 4$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{2 \sin P - \sin 2P}{2 \sin P + \sin 2P} &= \frac{2 \sin P (1 - \cos P)}{2 \sin P (1 + \cos P)} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin^2(P/2)}{2 \cos^2(P/2)} = \tan^2(P/2) \end{aligned}$$



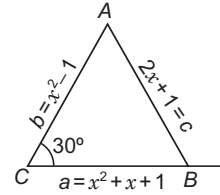
$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)} \times \frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{(s-b)(s-c)} \\ &= \frac{[(s-b)^2(s-c)^2]}{\Delta^2} = \frac{\left(4 - \frac{7}{2}\right)^2 \left(4 - \frac{5}{2}\right)^2}{\Delta^2} \\ &= \left(\frac{3}{4\Delta}\right)^2 \end{aligned}$$

**197.** Since,  $A, B, C$  are in AP.

$\Rightarrow 2B = A + C$  i.e.  $\angle B = 60^\circ$

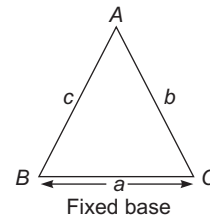
$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{a}{c}(2 \sin C \cos C) + \frac{c}{a}(2 \sin A \cos A) \\ &= 2k(a \cos C + c \cos A) \\ &\quad \left[ \text{using, } \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = \frac{1}{k} \right] \\ &= 2k(b) = 2 \sin B \quad \left[ \text{using } b = a \cos C + c \cos A \right] \\ &= \sqrt{3} \end{aligned}$$

**198.** Using,  $\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}$



$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} &= \frac{(x^2+x+1)^2 + (x^2-1)^2 - (2x+1)^2}{2(x^2+x+1)(x^2-1)} \\ \Rightarrow (x+2)(x+1)(x-1)x + (x^2-1)^2 &= \sqrt{3}(x^2+x+1)(x^2-1) \\ \Rightarrow x^2 + 2x + (x^2-1) &= \sqrt{3}(x^2+x+1) \\ \Rightarrow (2-\sqrt{3})x^2 + (2-\sqrt{3})x - (\sqrt{3}+1) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow x = -(2+\sqrt{3}) \text{ and } x = 1 + \sqrt{3} \\ \text{But } x &= -(2+\sqrt{3}) \\ \Rightarrow c \text{ is negative.} \\ \therefore x = 1 + \sqrt{3} &\text{ is the only solution.} \end{aligned}$$

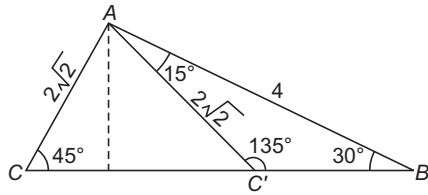
**199.** Given,  $\cos B + \cos C = 4 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}$



$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow 2 \cos \left(\frac{B+C}{2}\right) \cos \left(\frac{B-C}{2}\right) &= 4 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \\ \Rightarrow 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \left[ \cos \left(\frac{B-C}{2}\right) - 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \right] &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \cos \left(\frac{B-C}{2}\right) - 2 \cos \left(\frac{B+C}{2}\right) &= 0 \\ \text{As } \sin \frac{A}{2} \neq 0 \\ \Rightarrow -\cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} + 3 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \tan \frac{B}{2} \tan \frac{C}{2} = \frac{1}{3} \\ \Rightarrow \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{s(s-b)} \cdot \frac{(s-b)(s-a)}{s(s-c)}} &= \frac{1}{3} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{s-a}{s} = \frac{1}{3} \\ \Rightarrow 2s = 3a \Rightarrow b + c = 2a \\ \therefore \text{Locus of } A \text{ is an ellipse.} \end{aligned}$$

**200.** In  $\triangle ABC$ , by sine rule,  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{\sin 30^\circ} = \frac{4}{\sin C}$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow C = 45^\circ, C' = 135^\circ \\ \text{When, } C = 45^\circ \Rightarrow A = 180^\circ - (45^\circ + 30^\circ) &= 105^\circ \\ \text{When, } C' = 135^\circ \Rightarrow A = 180^\circ - (135^\circ + 30^\circ) &= 15^\circ \end{aligned}$$

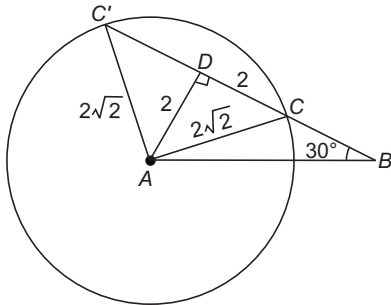


$$\begin{aligned} \text{Area of } \triangle ABC &= \frac{1}{2} AB \times AC \sin A = \frac{1}{2} \times 4 \times 2\sqrt{2} \sin (105^\circ) \\ &= 4\sqrt{2} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}} = 2(\sqrt{3}+1) \text{ sq units} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Area of } \triangle ABC' &= \frac{1}{2} AB \times AC' \sin A \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \times 4 \times 2\sqrt{2} \sin (15^\circ) = 2(\sqrt{3}-1) \text{ sq units} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Difference of areas of triangle} \\ &= |2(\sqrt{3}+1) - 2(\sqrt{3}-1)| = 4 \text{ sq units} \end{aligned}$$

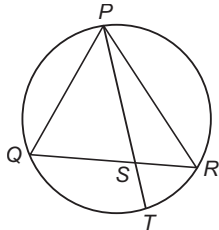
**Alternate Method**



Here,  $AD = 2, DC = 2$   
 Difference of areas of  $\triangle ABC$  and  $\triangle ABC'$   
 = Area of  $\triangle ACC'$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} AD \times CC' = \frac{1}{2} \times 2 \times 4 = 4$  sq units

**201.** Let a straight line through the vertex  $P$  of a given  $\triangle PQR$  intersects the side  $QR$  at the point  $S$  and the circum-circle of  $\triangle PQR$  at the point  $T$ .

Points  $P, Q, R, T$  are concyclic, then  $PS \cdot ST = QS \cdot SR$



Now,  $\frac{PS + ST}{2} > \sqrt{PS \cdot ST}$  [ $\because$  AM > GM]

and  $\frac{1}{PS} + \frac{1}{ST} > \frac{2}{\sqrt{PS \cdot ST}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{QS \cdot SR}}$

Also,  $\frac{SQ + QR}{2} > \sqrt{SQ \cdot SR}$

$\Rightarrow \frac{QR}{2} > \sqrt{SQ \cdot SR}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{SQ \cdot SR}} > \frac{2}{QR} \Rightarrow \frac{2}{\sqrt{SQ \cdot SR}} > \frac{4}{QR}$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{PS} + \frac{1}{ST} > \frac{2}{\sqrt{QS \cdot SR}} > \frac{4}{QR}$$

**202.** Radius of in-circle is,  $r = \frac{\Delta}{s}$

Since,  $\Delta = 16\sqrt{2}$

Now,  $s = \frac{6\sqrt{2} + 6\sqrt{2} + 4\sqrt{2}}{2} = 8\sqrt{2}$

$\therefore r = \frac{16\sqrt{2}}{8\sqrt{2}} = 2$

**203.** Equation of circum-circle of  $\triangle PRS$  is

$$(x+1)(x-9) + y^2 + \lambda y = 0$$

It will pass through  $(1, 2\sqrt{2})$ , then  $-16 + 8 + \lambda \cdot 2\sqrt{2} = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{8}{2\sqrt{2}} = 2\sqrt{2}$$

$\therefore$  Equation of circum-circle is  $x^2 + y^2 - 8x + 2\sqrt{2}y - 9 = 0$

Hence, its radius is  $3\sqrt{3}$ .

**Alternate Solution**

Let  $\angle PSR = \theta \Rightarrow \sin \theta = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{2\sqrt{3}}$

$\therefore \sin \theta = \frac{PR}{2R}$

$\Rightarrow PR = 6\sqrt{2} = 2R \cdot \sin \theta$

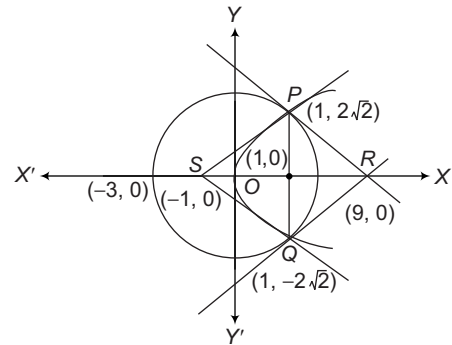
$\Rightarrow R = 3\sqrt{3}$

**204.** Coordinates of  $P$  and  $Q$  are  $(1, 2\sqrt{2})$  and  $(1, -2\sqrt{2})$ .

Now,  $PQ = \sqrt{(4\sqrt{2})^2 + 0^2} = 4\sqrt{2}$

Area of  $\triangle PQR = \frac{1}{2} \cdot 4\sqrt{2} \cdot 8 = 16\sqrt{2}$  sq units

Area of  $\triangle PQS = \frac{1}{2} \cdot 4\sqrt{2} \cdot 2 = 4\sqrt{2}$  sq units

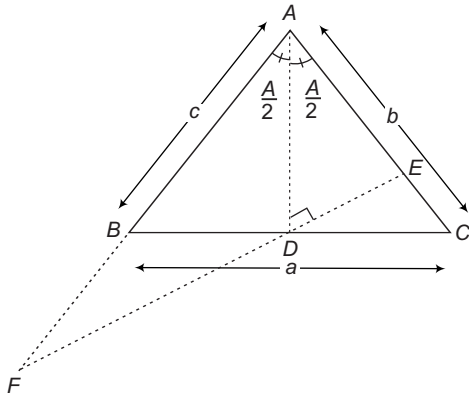


Ratio of areas of  $\triangle PQS$  and  $\triangle PQR$  is  $1 : 4$ .

**205.** Since,  $\triangle ABC = \triangle ABD + \triangle ACD$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A = \frac{1}{2} c AD \sin \frac{A}{2} + \frac{1}{2} b AD \sin \frac{A}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow AD = \frac{2bc}{b+c} \cos \frac{A}{2}$$



Again,  $AE = AD \sec \frac{A}{2} = \frac{2bc}{b+c}$

$\Rightarrow AE$  is HM of  $b$  and  $c$ .

$$EF = ED + DF = 2DE = 2AD \tan \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= 2 \frac{2bc}{b+c} \cos \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{4bc}{b+c} \sin \frac{A}{2}$$

Since,  $AD \perp EF$  and  $DE = DF$  and  $AD$  is bisector.

$\Rightarrow \triangle AEF$  is isosceles.

Hence, (a), (b), (c), (d) are correct answers.

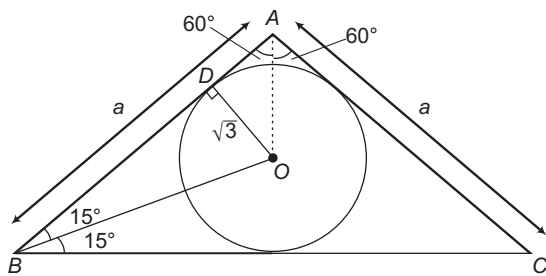
**206.** Let  $AB = AC = a$  and  $\angle A = 120^\circ$ .

$\therefore$  Area of triangle  $= \frac{1}{2} a^2 \sin 120^\circ$

where,  $a = AD + BD$

$$= \sqrt{3} \tan 30^\circ + \sqrt{3} \cot 15^\circ$$

$$= 1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\tan(45^\circ - 15^\circ)}$$



$$\Rightarrow a = 1 + \sqrt{3} \left( \frac{1 + \tan 45^\circ \tan 30^\circ}{\tan 45^\circ - \tan 30^\circ} \right)$$

$$= 1 + \sqrt{3} \left( \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{\sqrt{3} - 1} \right)$$

$$= 4 + 2\sqrt{3}$$

$\therefore$  Area of a triangle  $= \frac{1}{2} (4 + 2\sqrt{3})^2 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)$

$$= (12 + 7\sqrt{3}) \text{ sq units}$$

**207.** Let  $a, b, c$  are the sides of  $\triangle ABC$ .

Now,  $\frac{b+c}{a} = \frac{k(\sin B + \sin C)}{k \sin A}$

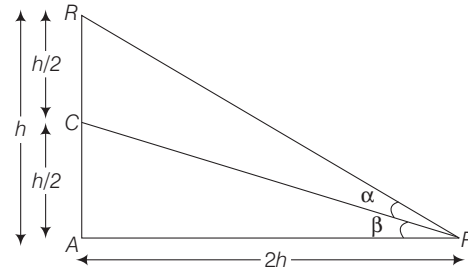
$$= \frac{2 \sin \left( \frac{B+C}{2} \right) \cos \left( \frac{B-C}{2} \right)}{2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{b+c}{a} = \frac{\cos \left( \frac{B-C}{2} \right)}{\sin \frac{A}{2}}$$

Also,  $\frac{b-c}{a} = \frac{\sin \left( \frac{B-C}{2} \right)}{\cos \frac{A}{2}}$

**208.** Let  $AB = h$ , then  $AD = 2h$  and  $AC = BC = \frac{h}{2}$

Again, let  $\angle CPA = \alpha$



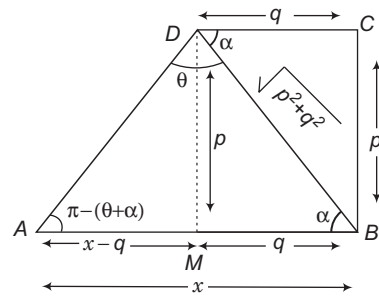
Now, in  $\triangle ABP$ ,  $\tan(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{AB}{AP} = \frac{h}{2h} = \frac{1}{2}$

Also, in  $\triangle ACP$ ,  $\tan \alpha = \frac{AC}{AP} = \frac{2}{2h} = \frac{1}{4}$

Now,  $\tan \beta = \tan [(\alpha + \beta) - \alpha]$

$$= \frac{\tan(\alpha + \beta) - \tan \alpha}{1 + \tan(\alpha + \beta) \tan \alpha} = \frac{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4}}{1 + \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{4}} = \frac{\frac{1}{4}}{\frac{9}{8}} = \frac{2}{9}$$

**209.** Let  $AB = x$



In  $\triangle DAM$ ,  $\tan(\pi - \theta - \alpha) = \frac{p}{x-q}$

$$\Rightarrow \tan(\theta + \alpha) = \frac{p}{q-x}$$

$$\Rightarrow q-x = p \cot(\theta + \alpha)$$

$$\Rightarrow x = q - p \cot(\theta + \alpha)$$

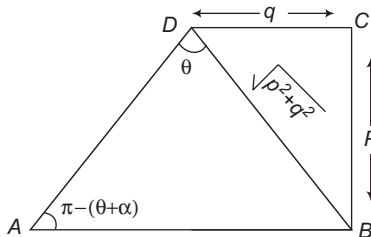
$$= q - p \left( \frac{\cot \theta \cot \alpha - 1}{\cot \alpha + \cot \theta} \right)$$

$$\left[ \because \cot \alpha = \frac{q}{p} \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= q - p \left( \frac{\frac{q}{p} \cot \theta - 1}{\frac{q}{p} + \cot \theta} \right) = q - p \left( \frac{q \cot \theta - p}{q + p \cot \theta} \right) \\
 &= q - p \left( \frac{q \cos \theta - p \sin \theta}{q \sin \theta + p \cos \theta} \right) \\
 \Rightarrow \quad x &= \frac{q^2 \sin \theta + pq \cos \theta - pq \cos \theta + p^2 \sin \theta}{p \cos \theta + q \sin \theta} \\
 \Rightarrow \quad AB &= \frac{(p^2 + q^2) \sin \theta}{p \cos \theta + q \sin \theta}
 \end{aligned}$$

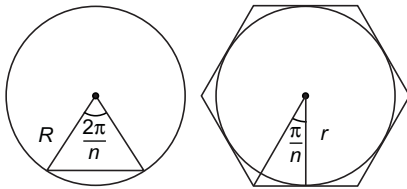
**Alternate Solution**

Applying sine rule in  $\triangle ABD$ ,



$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{AB}{\sin \theta} &= \frac{\sqrt{p^2 + q^2}}{\sin \{\pi - (\theta + \alpha)\}} \\
 \Rightarrow \quad \frac{AB}{\sin \theta} &= \frac{\sqrt{p^2 + q^2}}{\sin(\theta + \alpha)} \\
 \Rightarrow \quad AB &= \frac{\sqrt{p^2 + q^2} \sin \theta}{\sin \theta \cos \alpha + \cos \theta \sin \alpha} \left[ \because \cos \alpha = \frac{q}{\sqrt{p^2 + q^2}} \right] \\
 &= \frac{(p^2 + q^2) \sin \theta}{p \cos \theta + q \sin \theta} \quad \text{and} \quad \sin \alpha = \frac{p}{\sqrt{p^2 + q^2}}
 \end{aligned}$$

210.



By formula of regular polygon,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{a}{2R} &= \sin \frac{\pi}{n} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{a}{2r} = \tan \frac{\pi}{n} \\
 \therefore \quad \frac{r}{R} &= \cos \frac{\pi}{n} \\
 n=3 \text{ gives} \quad \frac{r}{R} &= \frac{1}{2} \\
 n=4 \text{ gives} \quad \frac{r}{R} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\
 n=6 \text{ gives} \quad \frac{r}{R} &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

211. We know that,  $\frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R$

$$\Rightarrow \quad c = 2R \quad \dots(i) \quad [\because C = 90^\circ]$$

and  $\tan \frac{C}{2} = \frac{r}{s-c}$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \tan \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{r}{s-c}$$

$$\therefore \quad r = s - c$$

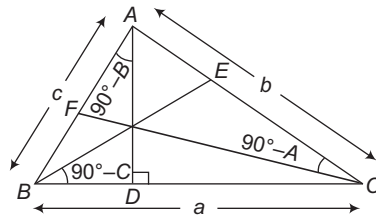
$$\Rightarrow \quad r = \frac{a+b+c}{2} - c$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad a + b - c = 2r \quad \dots(ii)$$

On adding Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$2(r + R) = a + b$$

212. In  $\triangle BAD$ ,  $\cos(90^\circ - B) = \frac{AD}{c}$



$$\Rightarrow \quad AD = c \sin B$$

Similarly,  $BE = a \sin C$

and  $CF = b \sin A$

Since,  $AD$ ,  $BE$  and  $CF$  are in HP.

So,  $c \sin B$ ,  $a \sin C$  and  $b \sin A$  are in HP.

$$\Rightarrow \quad \frac{1}{\sin C \sin B}, \frac{1}{\sin A \sin C} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{1}{\sin B \sin A}$$

are in AP.

Hence,  $\sin A$ ,  $\sin B$  and  $\sin C$  are in AP.

**Alternate Method**

$$\text{ar}(\triangle ABC) = \frac{1}{2} \times BC \times AD$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \Delta = \frac{1}{2} \times a \times AD$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad AD = \frac{2\Delta}{a}$$

Similarly,  $BE = \frac{2\Delta}{b}$

and  $CF = \frac{2\Delta}{c}$

Since,  $AD$ ,  $BE$  and  $CF$  are in HP.

So,  $\frac{1}{a}$ ,  $\frac{1}{b}$  and  $\frac{1}{c}$  are in HP.

Hence,  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $c$  are in AP.

$\therefore \sin A$ ,  $\sin B$  and  $\sin C$  are in AP.

CHAPTER

# 04

# Inverse Trigonometric Functions

## Learning Part

### Session 1

- Inverse Trigonometric Functions
- Inverse Function
- Domain and Range of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

### Session 2

- Property I of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

### Session 3

- Property II of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

### Session 4

- Property III, IV and V of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

### Session 5

- Property VI, VII and VIII of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

### Session 6

- Property IX of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

### Session 7

- Property X, XI, XII and XIII of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

## Practice Part

- JEE Type Examples
- Chapter Exercises

### Arihant on Your Mobile !

Exercises with the  symbol can be practised on your mobile. See inside cover page to activate for free.

# Session 1

## Inverse Trigonometric Functions, Inverse Function, Domain and Range of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

### Inverse Trigonometric Functions

Consider;  $\sin \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\sin \frac{5\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\sin \frac{13\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  
 $\sin \frac{17\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\sin\left(-\frac{11\pi}{6}\right) = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\sin\left(-\frac{7\pi}{6}\right) = \frac{1}{2}$ , ... etc.

Now, if the question is “which is that angle or real number whose sine is  $\frac{1}{2}$ ?”

Then there are infinite answers i.e. there is no unique answer.

Thus, the problem is, if the trigonometrical equation is  $\sin y = x$ , then for the given value of  $x = \frac{1}{2}$ , we have

$$y = \dots, -\frac{7\pi}{6}, -\frac{11\pi}{6}, \frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{5\pi}{6}, \frac{13\pi}{6}, \dots$$

i.e.

for given value of  $x$ , we get infinite value of  $y$ .

∴ Correspondence from the set

$$\{x \mid x \in R; -1 \leq x \leq 1\} \text{ to the set}$$

$$\{y \mid y \in R; \sin y = x\} \text{ is one to many correspondence}$$

∴ It cannot be a function.

{∴ one-many and many-many are not function.}

However, if the question is “which is the numerically smallest angle or real number whose sine is  $\frac{1}{2}$ ?”

Then the answer is  $\frac{\pi}{6}$ .

This is one and only one answer i.e.  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  is the unique answer.

In this case, the relation  $\sin \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{2}$  is also written as;

$$\frac{\pi}{6} = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \text{ or } \arcsin\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \text{ \{read as sine inverse } \frac{1}{2}\}}$$

It must therefore, be noted that  $\sin^{-1} x$  is an angle and denotes the smallest numerical angle, whose sine is  $x$ .

Similarly,  $\cos^{-1} x$  and  $\tan^{-1} x$ , denotes an angle or real number; ‘whose cosine is  $x$ ’ and ‘whose tangent is  $x$ ’, respectively, provided that the answer given are numerically smallest available.

#### Note

(i)  $\sin \frac{5\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{2}$  but  $\frac{5\pi}{6} \neq \sin^{-1}(1/2)$

(ii) If there are two angles, one positive and the other negative having same numerical value. Then, we shall take the positive value.

e.g.  $\cos \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

and  $\cos\left(-\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

But we write  $\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) = \frac{\pi}{4}$ , not  $\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) = -\frac{\pi}{4}$

### Inverse Function

**Definition** If a function, say  $f$  is one to one and onto from  $A$  to  $B$ , then function  $g$  which associates each element  $y \in B$  to one and only one element  $x \in A$ , such that  $y = f(x)$ , then  $g$  is called the inverse function of  $f$ , denoted by  $x = g(y)$ .

Usually we denote  $g = f^{-1}$  (Read as  $f$  inverse)

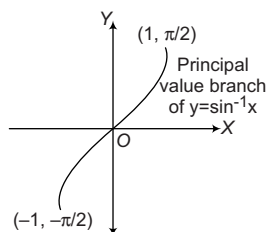
∴  $x = f^{-1}(y)$

#### Remark

If  $y = f(x)$  and  $x = g(y)$  are two functions such that  $f\{g(y)\} = y$  and  $g\{f(x)\} = x$  then  $f$  and  $g$  are said to be inverse functions of each other. Before we start with the definitions of  $\sin^{-1} x$ ,  $\cos^{-1} x$ ,  $\tan^{-1} x$ , etc., let us study the following discussion which will help us to define these inverse functions.

# Domain and Range of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

1. If  $\sin y = x$ , then  $y = \sin^{-1} x$ , under certain conditions.



$$\therefore -1 \leq \sin y \leq 1; \text{ but } \sin y = x.$$

$$\therefore -1 \leq x \leq 1$$

Also,  $\sin y = -1 \Rightarrow y = -\pi/2$

and  $\sin y = 1 \Rightarrow y = \pi/2$

Keeping in mind numerically smallest angles or real numbers, we have  $-\pi/2 \leq y \leq \pi/2$

These restrictions on the values of  $x$  and  $y$  make the function  $\sin y = x$ , one-one and onto so that the inverse function exists, i.e.  $y = \sin^{-1} x$  is meaningful.

Thus, Domain :  $x \in [-1, 1]$

Range :  $y \in [-\pi/2, \pi/2]$

### Note

(i) We can restrict the values of  $y$  in any of the intervals  $[-3\pi/2, -\pi/2]$ ,  $[-\pi/2, \pi/2]$ ,  $[\pi/2, 3\pi/2]$  etc. Corresponding to each such interval, we get a branch of the function  $y = \sin^{-1} x$ . The branch with range  $[-\pi/2, \pi/2]$  is called the **principal value branch**, whereas other intervals as range give different branches of  $\sin^{-1}$ .

(ii) The numerically least angle is called the **principal value** of the function.

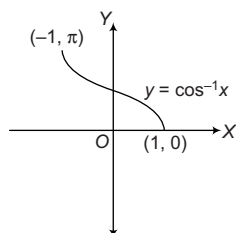
2. Let  $\cos y = x$  then  $y = \cos^{-1} x$ , under certain conditions

$$\therefore -1 \leq \cos y \leq 1.$$

$$\therefore -1 \leq x \leq 1$$

Also,  $\cos y = -1 \Rightarrow y = \pi$

and  $\cos y = 1 \Rightarrow y = 0$



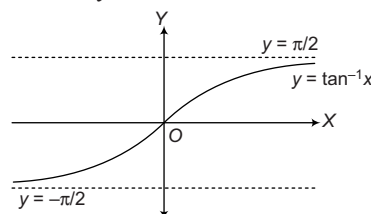
$$\therefore 0 \leq y \leq \pi$$

These restrictions on the values of  $x$  and  $y$  make the function  $\cos y = x$  one-one and onto so that the inverse function exists i.e.  $y = \cos^{-1} x$  is meaningful.

Thus, Domain :  $x \in [-1, 1]$

Range :  $y \in [0, \pi]$

3. If  $\tan y = x$  then  $y = \tan^{-1} x$ , under certain conditions.



$$\therefore \tan y \in R$$

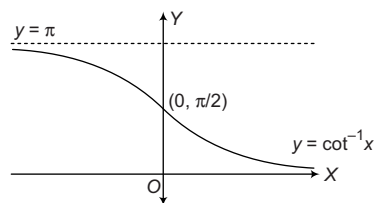
$$\therefore x \in R$$

Also,  $-\infty < \tan y < \infty \Rightarrow -\pi/2 < y < \pi/2$

These restrictions on  $x$  and  $y$  make the function,  $\tan y = x$  one-one and onto so that the inverse function exists, i.e.  $y = \tan^{-1} x$  is meaningful.

Thus, Domain :  $x \in R$ , Range :  $y \in (-\pi/2, \pi/2)$

4. If  $\cot y = x$ , then  $y = \cot^{-1} x$ , under certain conditions.



$$\therefore \cot y \in R \quad \therefore x \in R;$$

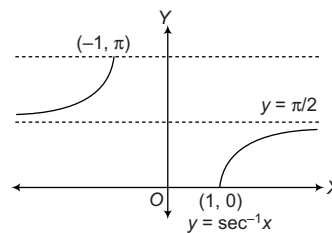
Also,  $-\infty < \cot y < \infty \Rightarrow 0 < y < \pi$

These restrictions on  $x$  and  $y$  make the function,  $\cot y = x$  one-one and onto so that the inverse function exists. i.e.  $y = \cot^{-1} x$  is meaningful.

Thus, Domain :  $x \in R$

Range :  $y \in (0, \pi)$

5. If  $\sec y = x$ , then  $y = \sec^{-1} x$ , where  $|x| \geq 1$  and  $0 \leq y \leq \pi$ ,  $y \neq \pi/2$

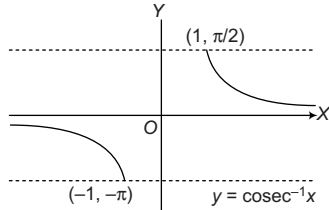


Here, Domain :  $x \in R - (-1, 1)$

Range :  $y \in [0, \pi] - \{\pi/2\}$

6. If  $\operatorname{cosec} y = x$  then  $y = \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x$ ,

where  $|x| \geq 1$  and  $-\pi/2 \leq y \leq \pi/2, y \neq 0$



Here, Domain :  $x \in R - (-1, 1)$

Range :  $y \in [-\pi/2, \pi/2] - \{0\}$

**Principal Values and Domains of Inverse Trigonometric/Circular Functions**

Function	Domain	Range (Principal Value Branch)
(i) $y = \sin^{-1} x$	$-1 \leq x \leq 1$	$-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq y \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$
(ii) $y = \cos^{-1} x$	$-1 \leq x \leq 1$	$0 \leq y \leq \pi$
(iii) $y = \tan^{-1} x$	$x \in R$	$-\frac{\pi}{2} < y < \frac{\pi}{2}$
(iv) $y = \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x$	$x \leq -1$ or $x \geq 1$	$-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq y \leq \frac{\pi}{2}, y \neq 0$
(v) $y = \sec^{-1} x$	$x \leq -1$ or $x \geq 1$	$0 \leq y \leq \pi; y \neq \frac{\pi}{2}$
(vi) $y = \cot^{-1} x$	$x \in R$	$0 < y < \pi$

**Note**

(i) 1st quadrant is common to the range of all the inverse trigonometric functions.

(ii) 3rd quadrant is not used in inverse trigonometric functions.

(iii) 4th quadrant is used in the clockwise direction i.e.  $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq y \leq 0$ .

(iv) No inverse function is periodic.

(v) If no branch of an inverse trigonometric function is mentioned, then it means the principal value branch of the function.

**Example 1** Find the value of

$$\tan \left[ \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) + \tan^{-1} \left( -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) \right]$$

**Sol.** Let  $y = \tan \left[ \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) + \tan^{-1} \left( -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) \right]$

$$\therefore = \tan \left[ \frac{\pi}{3} + \left( -\frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right] = \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{6} \right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

**Example 2** Find the value of  $\cos \left[ \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{-\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) + \frac{\pi}{6} \right]$

**Sol.**  $\cos \left[ \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{-\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) + \frac{\pi}{6} \right]$   
 $= \cos \left\{ \frac{5\pi}{6} + \frac{\pi}{6} \right\} = \cos(\pi) = -1$

**Example 3** Find domain of  $\sin^{-1}(2x^2 - 1)$

**Sol.** Let  $y = \sin^{-1}(2x^2 - 1)$

For  $y$  to be defined  $-1 \leq (2x^2 - 1) \leq 1$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq 2x^2 \leq 2 \Rightarrow 0 \leq x^2 \leq 1$$

$$\Rightarrow x \in [-1, 1]$$

## Exercise for Session 1

Find the value of the following

1.  $\sin \left[ \frac{\pi}{3} - \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) \right]$

2.  $\operatorname{cosec}[\sec^{-1}(-\sqrt{2}) + \cot^{-1}(-1)]$

Find the domain of the following

3.  $y = \sec^{-1}(x^2 + 3x + 1)$

4.  $y = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{x^2}{1+x^2} \right)$

5.  $y = \tan^{-1}(\sqrt{x^2 - 1})$



# Session 2

## Property I of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

### Property I

- (i)  $\sin^{-1}(\sin \theta) = \theta$ ; for all  $\theta \in [-\pi/2, \pi/2]$
- (ii)  $\cos^{-1}(\cos \theta) = \theta$ ; for all  $\theta \in [0, \pi]$
- (iii)  $\tan^{-1}(\tan \theta) = \theta$ ; for all  $\theta \in (-\pi/2, \pi/2)$
- (iv)  $\operatorname{cosec}^{-1}(\operatorname{cosec} \theta) = \theta$ ; for all  $\theta \in [-\pi/2, \pi/2], \theta \neq 0$
- (v)  $\sec^{-1}(\sec \theta) = \theta$ ; for all  $\theta \in [0, \pi], \theta \neq \pi/2$
- (vi)  $\cot^{-1}(\cot \theta) = \theta$ ; for all  $\theta \in (0, \pi)$

**Proof** We know that, if  $f: A \rightarrow B$  is a bijection, then

$f^{-1}: B \rightarrow A$  exists such that

$f^{-1} \circ f(x) = f^{-1}(f(x)) = x$  for all  $x \in A$

Clearly, all these results are direct consequences of this property.

**Aliter** For any  $\theta \in [-\pi/2, \pi/2]$ , let  $\sin \theta = x$ . Then,  
 $\theta = \sin^{-1} x$

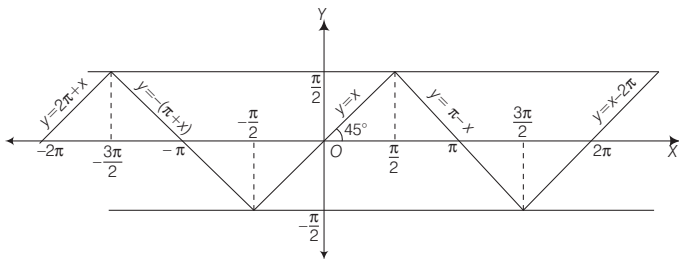
$\therefore \theta = \sin^{-1}(\sin \theta)$

Hence,  $\sin^{-1}(\sin \theta) = \theta$  for all  $\theta \in [-\pi/2, \pi/2]$

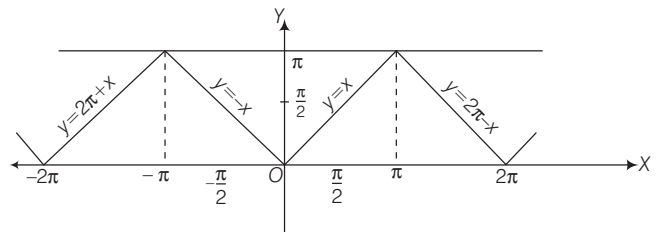
Similarly, we can prove other results.

### Graphically they can be Shown As

- (i)  $y = \sin^{-1}(\sin x), x \in R, y \in [-\pi/2, \pi/2]$ , is periodic with period  $2\pi$ .

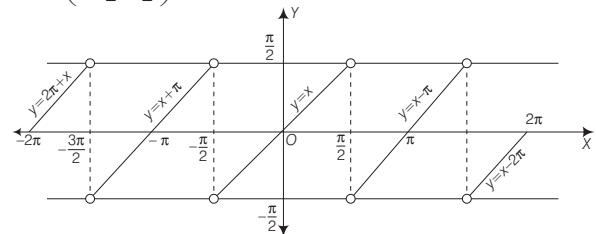


- (ii)  $y = \cos^{-1}(\cos x), x \in R, y \in [0, \pi]$ , is periodic with period  $2\pi$ .



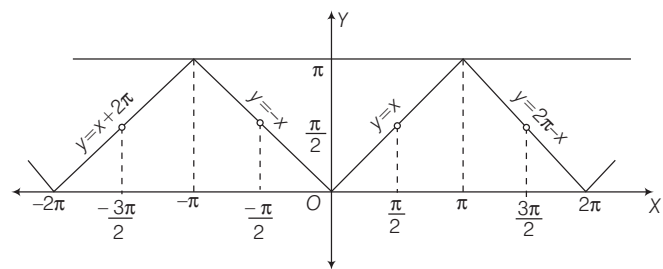
- (iii)  $y = \tan^{-1}(\tan x), x \in R - \{(2n-1)\frac{\pi}{2}, n \in I\}$ ,

$y \in \left(-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$  is periodic with period  $\pi$ .

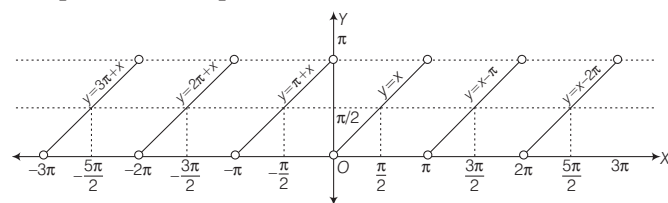


- (iv)  $y = \sec^{-1}(\sec x), x \in R - \{(2n-1)\frac{\pi}{2}, n \in I\}$ ,

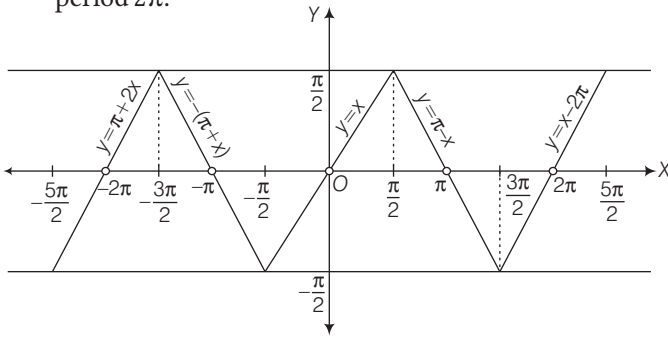
$y \in \left[0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \cup \left(\frac{\pi}{2}, \pi\right]$  is periodic with period  $2\pi$ .



- (v)  $y = \cot^{-1}(\cot x), x \in R - \{n\pi, n \in I\}, y \in (0, \pi)$ , is periodic with period  $\pi$ .



(vi)  $y = \operatorname{cosec}^{-1}(\operatorname{cosec} x)$ ,  
 $x \in R - \{n\pi, n \in I\}$ ,  $y \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right] - \{0\}$ , is periodic with  
 period  $2\pi$ .



**Remark**

It should be noted that,  
 $\sin^{-1}(\sin \theta) \neq \theta$ , if  $\theta \notin [-\pi/2, \pi/2]$ . Infact, we have

$$\sin^{-1}(\sin \theta) = \begin{cases} -\pi - \theta, & \text{if } \theta \in [-3\pi/2, -\pi/2] \\ \theta, & \text{if } \theta \in [-\pi/2, \pi/2] \\ \pi - \theta, & \text{if } \theta \in [\pi/2, 3\pi/2] \\ -2\pi + \theta, & \text{if } \theta \in [3\pi/2, 5\pi/2] \text{ and so on} \end{cases}$$

Similarly,  $\cos^{-1}(\cos \theta) = \begin{cases} -\theta, & \text{if } \theta \in [-\pi, 0] \\ \theta, & \text{if } \theta \in [0, \pi] \\ 2\pi - \theta, & \text{if } \theta \in [\pi, 2\pi] \\ -2\pi + \theta, & \text{if } \theta \in [2\pi, 3\pi] \text{ and so on} \end{cases}$

$$\tan^{-1}(\tan \theta) = \begin{cases} \theta + \pi, & \text{if } \theta \in (-3\pi/2, -\pi/2) \\ \theta, & \text{if } \theta \in (-\pi/2, \pi/2) \\ \theta - \pi, & \text{if } \theta \in (\pi/2, 3\pi/2) \\ \theta - 2\pi, & \text{if } \theta \in (3\pi/2, 5\pi/2) \text{ and so on} \end{cases}$$

**Example 4.** Evaluate the following

- (i)  $\sin^{-1}(\sin \pi/4)$                       (ii)  $\cos^{-1}\left(\cos \frac{2\pi}{3}\right)$
- (iii)  $\tan^{-1}\left(\tan \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$                       (iv)  $\sin^{-1}\left(\sin \frac{2\pi}{3}\right)$
- (v)  $\cos^{-1}\left(\cos \frac{7\pi}{6}\right)$                       (vi)  $\tan^{-1}\left(\tan \frac{2\pi}{3}\right)$

**Sol.** Recall that  $\sin^{-1}(\sin \theta) = \theta$ , if  $-\pi/2 \leq \theta \leq \pi/2$

$\cos^{-1}(\cos \theta) = \theta$ , if  $0 \leq \theta \leq \pi$

and  $\tan^{-1}(\tan \theta) = \theta$ , if  $-\pi/2 < \theta < \pi/2$

- (i)  $\sin^{-1}(\sin \pi/4) = \frac{\pi}{4}$     (ii)  $\cos^{-1}\left(\cos \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) = \frac{2\pi}{3}$
- (iii)  $\tan^{-1}(\tan \pi/3) = \pi/3$
- (iv)  $\sin^{-1}\left(\sin \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \neq \frac{2\pi}{3}$  as  $\frac{2\pi}{3}$  does not lie between  $-\pi/2$  and  $\pi/2$ .

Now,  $\sin^{-1}\left(\sin \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) = \sin^{-1}(\sin(\pi - \pi/3)) \left\{ \because \frac{2\pi}{3} = \pi - \frac{\pi}{3} \right\}$   
 $= \sin^{-1}(\sin \pi/3) \quad \{ \because \sin(\pi - \theta) = \sin \theta \}$   
 $= \frac{\pi}{3}$

(v)  $\cos^{-1}\left(\cos \frac{7\pi}{6}\right) \neq \frac{7\pi}{6}$ , because  $\frac{7\pi}{6}$  does not lie between 0 and  $\pi$ .

Now,  $\cos^{-1}\left(\cos \frac{7\pi}{6}\right) = \cos^{-1}\left(\cos\left(2\pi - \frac{5\pi}{6}\right)\right)$   
 $\left\{ \because \frac{7\pi}{6} = 2\pi - \frac{5\pi}{6} \right\}$   
 $= \cos^{-1}\left(\cos \frac{5\pi}{6}\right) = \frac{5\pi}{6} \quad [ \because \cos(2\pi - \theta) = \cos \theta ]$

(vi)  $\tan^{-1}\left(\tan \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \neq \frac{2\pi}{3}$ , because  $\frac{2\pi}{3}$  does not lie between  $-\frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ .

Now,  $\tan^{-1}\left(\tan \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) = \tan^{-1}(\tan(\pi - \pi/3))$   
 $\left\{ \because \frac{2\pi}{3} = \pi - \frac{\pi}{3} \right\}$   
 $= \tan^{-1}\left(-\tan \frac{\pi}{3}\right) \quad \{ \because \tan(\pi - \theta) = -\tan \theta \}$   
 $= \tan^{-1}\left(\tan\left(-\frac{\pi}{3}\right)\right) \quad [ \because \tan(-\theta) = -\tan \theta ]$   
 $= -\frac{\pi}{3}$

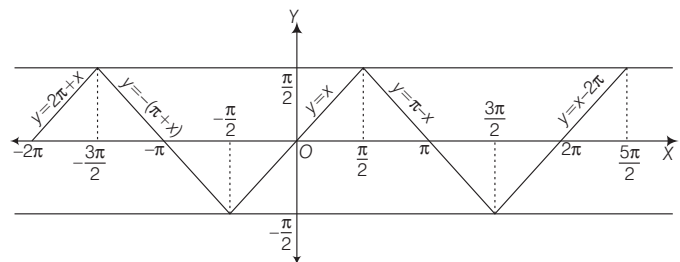
**Example 5.** Evaluate the following

- (i)  $\sin^{-1}(\sin 7)$                       (ii)  $\sin^{-1}(\sin(-5))$
- (iii)  $\cos^{-1}(\cos 10)$                       (iv)  $\tan^{-1}(\tan(-6))$

**Sol.** (i) Let  $y = \sin^{-1}(\sin 7)$

**Note**  $\sin^{-1}(\sin 7) \neq 7$  as  $7 \notin \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$

$\therefore 2\pi < 7 < \frac{5\pi}{2}$



From the graph, we can see that if  $2\pi \leq x \leq \frac{5\pi}{2}$ , then

$y = \sin^{-1}(\sin x)$  can be written as

$$y = x - 2\pi$$

$$\therefore \sin^{-1}(\sin 7) = 7 - 2\pi$$

#### Alternate Method

We know that,  $\sin^{-1}(\sin \theta) = \theta$ , if  $-\pi/2 \leq \theta \leq \pi/2$

Here,  $\theta = 7$  radians which does not lie between  $-\pi/2$  and  $\pi/2$ .

But,  $2\pi - 7$  and  $7 - 2\pi$  both lie between  $-\frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ .

Also,  $\sin(7 - 2\pi) = \sin(-(2\pi - 7)) = -\sin(2\pi - 7) = \sin 7$

$$\therefore \sin^{-1}(\sin 7) = \sin^{-1}(\sin(7 - 2\pi)) = 7 - 2\pi$$

(ii) Here,  $\theta = -5$  radians. Clearly, it does not lie between

$-\frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ . But  $2\pi - 5$  lie between  $-\frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ .

Also,  $\sin(2\pi - 5) = -\sin 5 = \sin(-5)$

$$\therefore \sin^{-1}(\sin(-5)) = \sin^{-1}(\sin(2\pi - 5)) = 2\pi - 5$$

(iii) We know that,  $\cos^{-1}(\cos \theta) = \theta$ , if  $0 \leq \theta \leq \pi$ .

Here,  $\theta = 10$  radians which does not lie between  $0$  and  $\pi$ . However,  $(4\pi - 10)$  lies between  $0$  and  $\pi$  such that

$$\cos(4\pi - 10) = \cos 10$$

$$\therefore \cos^{-1}(\cos 10) = \cos^{-1}(\cos(4\pi - 10)) = 4\pi - 10$$

(iv) We know that,

$\tan^{-1}(\tan \theta) = \theta$ , if  $-\pi/2 < \theta < \pi/2$ .

Here,  $\theta = -6$  radians which does not lie between  $-\pi/2$  and  $\pi/2$ . But we find that  $2\pi - 6$  lies between  $-\pi/2$  and  $\pi/2$  such that

$$\tan(2\pi - 6) = -\tan 6 = \tan(-6)$$

$$\therefore \tan^{-1}(\tan(-6)) = \tan^{-1}(\tan(2\pi - 6)) = 2\pi - 6$$

## Exercise for Session 2

- Find the value of  $\cos^{-1}\left(\cos \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) + \sin^{-1}\left(\sin \frac{2\pi}{3}\right)$ .
- Write the value of  $\sin^{-1}\left(\sin \frac{3\pi}{5}\right)$ .
- Find the value of  $\sin^{-1}\left(\cos \frac{33\pi}{5}\right)$ .
- Find the value of  $\cos^{-1}(\cos 13)$ .
- Find  $\sin^{-1}(\sin \theta)$ ,  $\cos^{-1}(\cos \theta)$ ,  $\tan^{-1}(\tan \theta)$ ,  $\cot^{-1}(\cot \theta)$  for  $\theta \in \left(\frac{5\pi}{2}, 3\pi\right)$ .

# Session 3

## Property II of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

### Property II

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| (i) $\sin(\sin^{-1} x) = x$ ,                                | for all $x \in [-1, 1]$                        |
| (ii) $\cos(\cos^{-1} x) = x$                                 | for all $x \in [-1, 1]$                        |
| (iii) $\tan(\tan^{-1} x) = x$                                | for all $x \in R$                              |
| (iv) $\operatorname{cosec}(\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x) = x$ | for all $x \in (-\infty, -1] \cup [1, \infty)$ |
| (v) $\sec(\sec^{-1} x) = x$ ,                                | for all $x \in (-\infty, -1] \cup [1, \infty)$ |
| (vi) $\cot(\cot^{-1} x) = x$ ,                               | for all $x \in R$                              |

**Proof** We know that, if  $f: A \rightarrow B$  is a bijection, then  $f^{-1}: B \rightarrow A$  exists such that  $f \circ f^{-1}(y) = f(f^{-1}(y)) = y$  for all  $y \in B$ .

Clearly, all these results are direct consequences of this property.

**Aliter** Let  $\theta \in [-\pi/2, \pi/2]$  and  $x \in [-1, 1]$  such that  $\sin \theta = x$ .

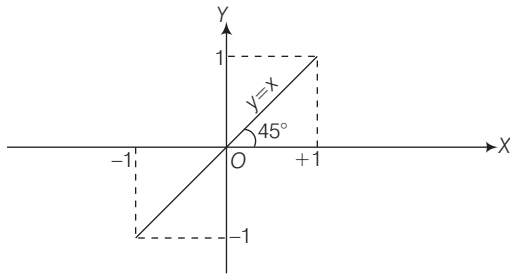
$$\text{Then, } \theta = \sin^{-1} x \quad \therefore x = \sin \theta = \sin(\sin^{-1} x)$$

Hence,  $\sin(\sin^{-1} x) = x$  for all  $x \in [-1, 1]$

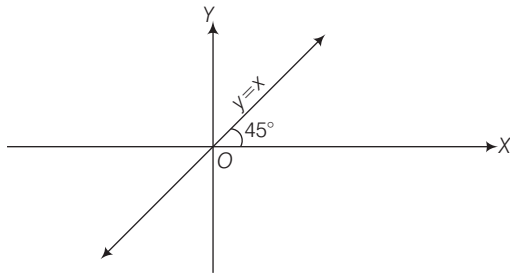
Similarly, we can prove other results.

**Graphically they can be Shown As**

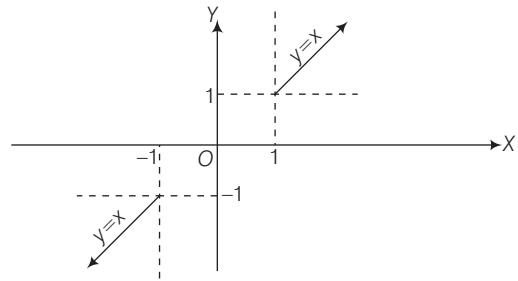
(i)  $y = \sin(\sin^{-1} x) = \cos(\cos^{-1} x) = x$ ,  
 $x \in [-1, 1], y \in [-1, 1]$ ;  $y$  is aperiodic



(ii)  $y = \tan(\tan^{-1} x) = \cot(\cot^{-1} x) = x, x \in R, y \in R$ ;  $y$  is aperiodic



(iii)  $y = \operatorname{cosec}(\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x) = \sec(\sec^{-1} x) = x$ ,  
 $|x| \geq 1, |y| \geq 1$ ;  $y$  is aperiodic



**Example 6.** Find the value of  $\operatorname{cosec} \left\{ \cot \left( \cot^{-1} \frac{3\pi}{4} \right) \right\}$

**Sol.** Let  $y = \operatorname{cosec} \left\{ \cot \left( \cot^{-1} \frac{3\pi}{4} \right) \right\}$  ... (i)

$$\because \cot(\cot^{-1} x) = x, \forall x \in R$$

$$\therefore \cot \left( \cot^{-1} \frac{3\pi}{4} \right) = \frac{3\pi}{4}$$

Now, from Eq. (i), we get  $y = \operatorname{cosec} \left( \frac{3\pi}{4} \right) = \sqrt{2}$

**Example 7.** Prove that  $\sec^2(\tan^{-1} 2) + \operatorname{cosec}^2(\cot^{-1} 3) = 15$

**Sol.**  $\sec^2(\tan^{-1} 2) + \operatorname{cosec}^2(\cot^{-1} 3)$   
 $= \{1 + \tan^2(\tan^{-1} 2)\} + \{1 + \cot^2(\cot^{-1} 3)\}$   
 $= 1 + (\tan(\tan^{-1} 2))^2 + 1 + (\cot(\cot^{-1} 3))^2$   
 $= 2 + 2^2 + 3^2 = 15$

## Exercise for Session 3

Evaluate the following :

1.  $\cos \left\{ \sin \left( \sin^{-1} \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \right\}$ .
2.  $\sin \left\{ \cos \left( \cos^{-1} \frac{3\pi}{4} \right) \right\}$ .
3.  $\sin^2 \left( \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2} \right) + \cos^2 \left( \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{3} \right)$ .
4.  $\tan^2(\sec^{-1} 2) + \cot^2(\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} 3)$ .
5. Find the solutions of the equation  $\cos(\cos^{-1} x) = \operatorname{cosec}(\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x)$ .

# Session 4

## Property III, IV and V of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

### Property III

- (i)  $\sin^{-1}(-x) = -\sin^{-1}(x)$ , for all  $x \in [-1, 1]$
- (ii)  $\cos^{-1}(-x) = \pi - \cos^{-1}(x)$ , for all  $x \in [-1, 1]$
- (iii)  $\tan^{-1}(-x) = -\tan^{-1} x$ , for all  $x \in R$
- (iv)  $\operatorname{cosec}^{-1}(-x) = -\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x$ , for all  $x \in (-\infty, -1] \cup [1, \infty)$
- (v)  $\sec^{-1}(-x) = \pi - \sec^{-1} x$ , for all  $x \in (-\infty, -1] \cup [1, \infty)$
- (vi)  $\cot^{-1}(-x) = \pi - \cot^{-1} x$  for all  $x \in R$

**Proof** (i) Clearly,  $-x \in [-1, 1]$  for all  $x \in [-1, 1]$

Let  $\sin^{-1}(-x) = \theta$  ... (i)

Then,  $-x = \sin \theta$   
 $\Rightarrow x = -\sin \theta$   
 $\Rightarrow x = \sin(-\theta)$   
 $\Rightarrow -\theta = \sin^{-1} x$   
 $\therefore x \in [-1, 1]$  and  $-\theta \in [-\pi/2, \pi/2]$   
 for all  $\theta \in [-\pi/2, \pi/2]$   
 $\Rightarrow \theta = -\sin^{-1} x$  ... (ii)

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$\sin^{-1}(-x) = -\sin^{-1}(x)$$

(ii) Clearly,  $-x \in [-1, 1]$  for all  $x \in [-1, 1]$

Let  $\cos^{-1}(-x) = \theta$  ... (i)

Then,  $-x = \cos \theta$   
 $\Rightarrow x = -\cos \theta$   
 $\Rightarrow x = \cos(\pi - \theta)$   
 $\Rightarrow \cos^{-1} x = \pi - \theta$   
 $\therefore x \in [-1, 1]$  and  $\pi - \theta \in [0, \pi]$  for all  $\theta \in [0, \pi]$   
 $\Rightarrow \theta = \pi - \cos^{-1} x$  ... (ii)

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$\cos^{-1}(-x) = \pi - \cos^{-1} x$$

Similarly, we can prove other results.

**Example 8.** Find the value of  $\cos^{-1}\{\sin(-5)\}$

**Sol.** Let  $y = \cos^{-1}\{\sin(-5)\}$

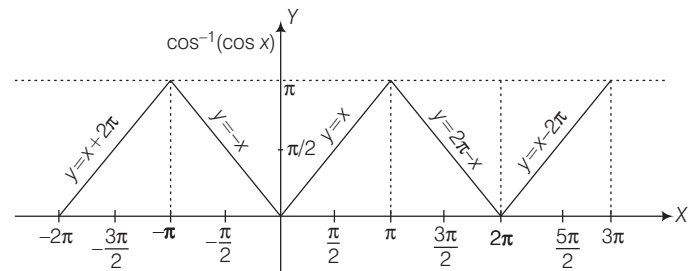
$$= \cos^{-1}(-\sin 5)$$

$$\therefore \cos^{-1}(-x) = \pi - \cos^{-1} x, |x| \leq 1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore y &= \pi - \cos^{-1}(\sin 5) \\ &= \pi - \cos^{-1}\left\{\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 5\right)\right\} \end{aligned} \quad \dots (i)$$

Here,  $-2\pi < \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 5\right) < -\pi$

and the graph of  $\cos^{-1}(\cos x)$  is as



From the graph, we can see that if  $-2\pi \leq x \leq -\pi$ , then  $y = \cos^{-1}(\cos x)$  can be written as  $y = x + 2\pi$ .

$\therefore$  From the graph  
 $\cos^{-1}\left\{\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 5\right)\right\} = \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 5\right) + 2\pi = \left(\frac{5\pi}{2} - 5\right)$

Now, from Eq. (i), we get

$$y = \pi - \left(\frac{5\pi}{2} - 5\right) \Rightarrow y = 5 - \frac{3\pi}{2}$$

**Example 9.** Evaluate the following

(i)  $\sin^{-1}\left(\sin\left(\frac{-3\pi}{4}\right)\right)$       (ii)  $\cot^{-1}(\cot(-4))$

**Sol.** (i)  $\sin^{-1}\left(\sin\left(\frac{-3\pi}{4}\right)\right) = \sin^{-1}\left(-\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{3\pi}{4}\right)\right) = -\sin^{-1}\left(\sin\frac{3\pi}{4}\right)$   
 $= -\sin^{-1}\left(\sin\left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)\right) = -\sin^{-1}\left(\sin\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = -\frac{\pi}{4}$

(ii)  $\cot^{-1}(\cot(-4)) = \cot^{-1}(-\cot 4) = \pi - \cot^{-1}(\cot 4)$   
 $= \pi - \cot^{-1}(\cot(\pi + (4 - \pi)))$   
 $= \pi - \cot^{-1}(\cot(4 - \pi)) = 2\pi - 4$

**Example 10.** Evaluate the following

(i)  $\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{-1}{2}\right)\right)$   
 (ii)  $\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \sin^{-1}\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)\right)$

**Sol.** (i)  $\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \sin^{-1}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)\right) = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\right)$   
 $= \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) = \sin\frac{2\pi}{3} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

(ii)  $\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \sin^{-1}\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)\right) = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)\right)$   
 $= \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) = \sin\frac{5\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{2}$

### Property IV

- (i)  $\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x$ , for all  $x \in (-\infty, -1] \cup [1, \infty)$
- (ii)  $\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = \sec^{-1} x$ , for all  $x \in (-\infty, -1] \cup [1, \infty)$
- (iii)  $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = \begin{cases} \cot^{-1} x, & \text{for } x > 0 \\ -\pi + \cot^{-1} x, & \text{for } x < 0 \end{cases}$

**Proof**

(i) Let  $\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x = \theta$  ... (i)

Then,  $x = \operatorname{cosec} \theta$

$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{x} = \sin \theta$

$\because x \in (-\infty, -1] \cup [1, \infty) \Rightarrow \frac{1}{x} \in [-1, 1] - \{0\}$

$\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x = \theta \Rightarrow \theta \in [-\pi/2, \pi/2] - \{0\}$

$\Rightarrow \theta = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$  ... (ii)

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x$

(ii) Let  $\sec^{-1} x = \theta$  ... (i)

Then,  $x \in (-\infty, -1] \cup [1, \infty)$  and  $\theta \in [0, \pi] - \{\pi/2\}$

Now,  $\sec^{-1} x = \theta$

$\Rightarrow x = \sec \theta \Rightarrow \frac{1}{x} = \cos \theta$

$\Rightarrow \theta = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$  ... (ii)

$\begin{cases} \because x \in (-\infty, -1] \cup [1, \infty) \\ \Rightarrow \frac{1}{x} \in [-1, 1] - \{0\} \text{ and } \theta \in [0, \pi] - \left\{\frac{\pi}{2}\right\} \end{cases}$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = \sec^{-1}(x)$

(iii) Let  $\cot^{-1} x = \theta$ . Clearly,  $x \in R, x \neq 0$  and  $\theta \in (0, \pi)$  ... (i)

Now, two cases arises

**Case I** When  $x > 0$

In this case,  $\theta \in (0, \pi/2)$

$\therefore \cot^{-1} x = \theta$

$\Rightarrow x = \cot \theta$

$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{x} = \tan \theta$

$\theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$  ... (ii)

$\{\because \theta \in (0, \pi/2)\}$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = \cot^{-1} x$ , for all  $x > 0$ .

**Case II** When  $x < 0$

In this case,  $\theta \in (\pi/2, \pi)$   $\{\because x = \cot \theta < 0\}$

Now,  $\frac{\pi}{2} < \theta < \pi$

$\Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{2} < \theta - \pi < 0$

$\Rightarrow \theta - \pi \in (-\pi/2, 0)$

$\therefore \cot^{-1} x = \theta$

$\Rightarrow x = \cot \theta$

$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{x} = \tan \theta$

$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{x} = -\tan(\pi - \theta)$   $\{\because \tan(\pi - \theta) = -\tan \theta\}$

$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{x} = \tan(\theta - \pi)$

$\Rightarrow \theta - \pi = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$   $\{\because \theta - \pi \in (-\pi/2, 0)\}$

$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = -\pi + \theta$  ... (iii)

From Eqs. (i) and (iii), we get

$\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = -\pi + \cot^{-1} x$ , if  $x < 0$

Hence,  $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = \begin{cases} \cot^{-1} x, & \text{for } x > 0 \\ -\pi + \cot^{-1} x, & \text{for } x < 0 \end{cases}$

**Example 11.** Evaluate the following

$$(i) \sin\left(\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} \frac{5}{3}\right) \quad (ii) \cot\left(\tan^{-1} \frac{3}{4}\right)$$

$$\text{Sol. (i) } \sin\left(\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} \frac{5}{3}\right) = \sin\left(\sin^{-1} \frac{3}{5}\right) = \frac{3}{5}$$

$$(ii) \cot\left(\tan^{-1} \frac{3}{4}\right) = \cot\left(\cot^{-1} \frac{4}{3}\right) = \frac{4}{3}$$

**Example 12.** Find the value of  $\tan\left\{\cot^{-1}\left(\frac{-2}{3}\right)\right\}$

$$\text{Sol. Let } y = \tan\left\{\cot^{-1}\left(\frac{-2}{3}\right)\right\} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\because \cot^{-1}(-x) = \pi - \cot^{-1}x, x \in R$$

\(\therefore\) Eq. (i) can be written as

$$y = \tan\left\{\pi - \cot^{-1}\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)\right\}$$

$$y = -\tan\left(\cot^{-1} \frac{2}{3}\right)$$

$$\because \cot^{-1}x = \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{x} \text{ if } x > 0$$

$$\therefore y = -\tan\left(\tan^{-1} \frac{3}{2}\right) \Rightarrow y = -\frac{3}{2}$$

## Property V

$$(i) \sin^{-1}x + \cos^{-1}x = \pi/2, \text{ for all } x \in [-1, 1]$$

$$(ii) \tan^{-1}x + \cot^{-1}x = \pi/2, \text{ for all } x \in R$$

$$(iii) \sec^{-1}x + \operatorname{cosec}^{-1}x = \frac{\pi}{2}, \text{ for all } x \in (-\infty, -1] \cup [1, \infty)$$

**Proof**

$$(i) \text{ Let, } \sin^{-1}x = \theta \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Then, } \theta \in [-\pi/2, \pi/2] \quad \{\because x \in [-1, 1]\}$$

$$\Rightarrow -\pi/2 \leq \theta \leq \pi/2$$

$$\Rightarrow -\pi/2 \leq -\theta \leq \pi/2$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \leq \pi \Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \in [0, \pi]$$

$$\text{Now, } \sin^{-1}x = \theta \Rightarrow x = \sin\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^{-1}x = \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta$$

$$\{\because x \in [-1, 1] \text{ and } (\pi/2 - \theta) \in [0, \pi]\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta + \cos^{-1}x = \pi/2 \quad \dots(ii)$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$\sin^{-1}x + \cos^{-1}x = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$(ii) \text{ Let, } \tan^{-1}x = \theta \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Then, } \theta \in (-\pi/2, \pi/2) \quad \{\because x \in R\}$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{2} < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{2} < -\theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 < \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta < \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) \in (0, \pi)$$

$$\text{Now, } \tan^{-1}x = \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \tan\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \cot(\pi/2 - \theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cot^{-1}x = \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \quad \{\because \pi/2 - \theta \in (0, \pi)\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta + \cot^{-1}x = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \dots(ii)$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$\tan^{-1}x + \cot^{-1}x = \pi/2$$

$$(iii) \text{ Let, } \sec^{-1}x = \theta \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{Then, } \theta \in [0, \pi] - \{\pi/2\} \quad \{\because x \in (-\infty, -1] \cup [1, \infty)\}$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq \theta \leq \pi, \theta \neq \pi/2$$

$$\Rightarrow -\pi \leq -\theta \leq 0, \theta \neq \pi/2$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{2} \leq \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \neq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right], \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \neq 0$$

$$\text{Now, } \sec^{-1}x = \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \sec\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \operatorname{cosec}(\pi/2 - \theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow \operatorname{cosec}^{-1}x = \pi/2 - \theta$$

$$\left\{\because \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right], \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \neq 0\right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta + \operatorname{cosec}^{-1}x = \pi/2 \quad \dots(ii)$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$\sec^{-1}x + \operatorname{cosec}^{-1}x = \pi/2$$

**Example 13.** Find the value of  $\sin(2\cos^{-1}x + \sin^{-1}x)$  when  $x = \frac{1}{5}$ 

$$\sin(2\cos^{-1}x + \sin^{-1}x) \text{ when } x = \frac{1}{5}$$

**Sol.** Let  $y = \sin[2\cos^{-1}x + \sin^{-1}x]$

$$\therefore \sin^{-1}x + \cos^{-1}x = \frac{\pi}{2}, |x| \leq 1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore y &= \sin\left[2\cos^{-1}x + \frac{\pi}{2} - \cos^{-1}x\right] \\ &= \sin\left[\frac{\pi}{2} + \cos^{-1}x\right] = \cos(\cos^{-1}x) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{1}{5}$$

$$\therefore y = \cos\left(\cos^{-1}\frac{1}{5}\right) \quad \dots (i)$$

$$\therefore \cos(\cos^{-1}x) = x \text{ if } x \in [-1, 1]$$

$$\text{and } \frac{1}{5} \in [-1, 1]$$

$$\therefore \cos\left(\cos^{-1}\frac{1}{5}\right) = \frac{1}{5}$$

Now, from Eq. (i), we get  $y = \frac{1}{5}$

**Example 14.** Solve  $\sin^{-1}x - \cos^{-1}x = \cos^{-1}\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ .

**Sol.** We have,  $\sin^{-1}x - \cos^{-1}x = \cos^{-1}\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^{-1}x - \cos^{-1}x = \frac{\pi}{6} \quad \dots (i)$$

$$\text{Also, } \sin^{-1}x + \cos^{-1}x = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \dots (ii)$$

On solving Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get  $\sin^{-1}x = \frac{\pi}{3}$

$$\text{and } \cos^{-1}x = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \text{ is the only solution.}$$

## Exercise for Session 4

Evaluate the following

1.  $\tan^{-1}\left\{\tan\left(-\frac{7\pi}{8}\right)\right\}$ .

2.  $\tan^{-1}\left\{\cot\left(-\frac{1}{4}\right)\right\}$ .

3.  $\sec\left(\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)\right)$ .

4.  $\operatorname{cosec}\left(\sin^{-1}\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)\right)$ .

5.  $\cos\left[\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{-1}{3}\right) - \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)\right]$ .

6. If  $\sin^{-1}x = \frac{\pi}{5}$ , for some  $x \in (-1, 1)$ , then find  $\cos^{-1}x$ .

7. If  $\sec^{-1}x = \operatorname{cosec}^{-1}y$ , then find the value of  $\cos^{-1}\frac{1}{x} + \cos^{-1}\frac{1}{y}$ .

8. Prove that  $\tan^{-1}x + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{x} = \begin{cases} \pi/2, & \text{if } x > 0 \\ -\pi/2, & \text{if } x < 0 \end{cases}$ .

Solve the following

9.  $5\tan^{-1}x + 3\cot^{-1}x = 2\pi$

10.  $4\sin^{-1}x = \pi - \cos^{-1}x$



# Session 5

## Property VI, VII and VIII of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

### Property VI

(i)  $\tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} y$

$$= \begin{cases} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \right), & \text{if } xy < 1 \\ \pi + \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \right), & \text{if } x > 0, y > 0 \text{ and } xy > 1 \\ -\pi + \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \right), & \text{if } x < 0, y < 0 \text{ and } xy > 1 \end{cases}$$

(ii)  $\tan^{-1} x - \tan^{-1} y$

$$= \begin{cases} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x-y}{1+xy} \right), & \text{if } xy > -1 \\ \pi + \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x-y}{1+xy} \right), & \text{if } x > 0, y < 0 \text{ and } xy < -1 \\ -\pi + \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x-y}{1+xy} \right), & \text{if } x < 0, y > 0 \text{ and } xy < -1 \end{cases}$$

### Proof

(i) Let  $\tan^{-1} x = A$  and  $\tan^{-1} y = B$ . Then,

$x = \tan A$  and  $y = \tan B$  and  $A, B \in (-\pi/2, \pi/2)$

$\therefore \tan(A+B) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \quad \dots(i)$

Now, the following cases arises.

**Case I** When  $x > 0, y > 0$  and  $xy < 1$

In this case,  $x > 0, y > 0$  and  $xy < 1 \Rightarrow \frac{x+y}{1-xy} > 0$

$\Rightarrow \tan(A+B) > 0$

$\Rightarrow A+B$  lies in I quadrant or in III quadrant.

$\Rightarrow 0 < A+B < \pi/2$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{l} \because x > 0 \Rightarrow 0 < A < \pi/2 \\ y > 0 \Rightarrow 0 < B < \pi/2 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow 0 < A+B < \pi$$

$\therefore \tan(A+B) = \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \quad \{\text{from Eq. (i)}\}$

$\Rightarrow A+B = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \right)$

$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} y = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \right)$

**Case II** When  $x < 0, y < 0$  and  $xy < 1$ .

In this case;

$x < 0, y < 0$  and  $xy < 1$

$\Rightarrow \frac{x+y}{1-xy} < 0$

$\Rightarrow \tan(A+B) < 0 \quad \{\text{from Eq. (i)}\}$

$\Rightarrow A+B$  lies in II quadrant or in IV quadrant.

$\Rightarrow A+B$  lies in IV quadrant.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{l} \because x < 0 \Rightarrow -\pi/2 < A < 0 \\ y < 0 \Rightarrow -\pi/2 < B < 0 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow -\pi < A+B < 0$$

$\Rightarrow \frac{-\pi}{2} < A+B < 0$

$\therefore \tan(A+B) = \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \quad \{\text{from Eq. (i)}\}$

$\Rightarrow A+B = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \right)$

$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} y = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \right)$

**Case III** When  $x > 0$  and  $y < 0$  or  $x < 0$  and  $y > 0$

Consider,

$x > 0$  and  $y < 0 \Rightarrow A \in (0, \pi/2)$

and  $B \in (-\pi/2, 0)$

$\Rightarrow A+B \in (-\pi/2, \pi/2)$

$\therefore \tan(A+B) = \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \quad \{\text{from Eq. (i)}\}$

$\Rightarrow A+B = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \right)$

$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} y = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \right)$

Similarly, if  $x < 0$  and  $y > 0$ , we have

$\tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} y = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \right);$

It follows from above three cases that

$$\tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} y = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \right) \text{ if } xy < 1$$

**Case IV**  $x > 0, y > 0$  and  $xy > 1$ .

In this case, we have

$$x > 0, y > 0 \text{ and } xy > 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x+y}{1-xy} < 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan(A+B) < 0$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{from Eq. (i), } \tan(A+B) = \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \end{array} \right\}$$

$\Rightarrow A+B$  lies in II quadrant or in IV quadrant.

$\Rightarrow A+B$  lies in II quadrant.

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \because x > 0, y > 0 \Rightarrow A, B \in (0, \pi/2) \\ \Rightarrow A+B \in (0, \pi) \end{array} \right.$$

$$\Rightarrow \pi/2 < A+B < \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2} - \pi < (A+B) - \pi < 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -\pi/2 < (A+B) - \pi < 0$$

$$\therefore \tan(A+B) = \frac{x+y}{1-xy}$$

$$\Rightarrow -\tan\{\pi - (A+B)\} = \frac{x+y}{1-xy}$$

$$\left\{ \because \tan(\pi - (A+B)) = -\tan(A+B) \right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan((A+B) - \pi) = \frac{x+y}{1-xy}$$

$$\Rightarrow A+B - \pi = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow A+B = \pi + \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} y = \pi + \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \right)$$

**Case V** When  $x < 0, y < 0$  and  $xy > 1$

In this case, we have

$$x < 0, y < 0 \text{ and } xy > 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x+y}{1-xy} > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan(A+B) > 0$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{from Eq. (i), } \tan(A+B) = \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \end{array} \right.$$

$\Rightarrow \tan(A+B)$  lies either in I quadrant or III quadrant.

$$\left\{ \because x < 0, y < 0 \Rightarrow A, B \in (-\pi/2, 0) \Rightarrow A+B \in (-\pi, 0) \right\}$$

$\Rightarrow A+B$  lies in III quadrant.

$$\Rightarrow -\pi < A+B < -\pi/2$$

$$\Rightarrow \pi - \pi < \pi + (A+B) < \pi - \pi/2$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 < \pi + (A+B) < \pi/2$$

Now,  $\tan(A+B) = \frac{x+y}{1-xy}$  {from Eq. (i)}

$$\Rightarrow \tan(\pi + (A+B)) = \frac{x+y}{1-xy}$$

$$\Rightarrow \pi + A+B = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow A+B = -\pi + \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} y = -\pi + \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \right)$$

(ii) This property can be proved by replacing  $y$  by  $-y$  in above results.

**Remark**

If  $x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots, x_n \in \mathbb{R}$ , then

$$\tan^{-1} x_1 + \tan^{-1} x_2 + \dots + \tan^{-1} x_n = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{S_1 - S_3 + S_5 - \dots}{1 - S_2 + S_4 - S_6 - \dots} \right)$$

where,  $S_k$  denotes the sum of the product of  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  taking  $k$  at a time.

**Example 15.** Prove that

(i)  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{13} = \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{9}$

(ii)  $\tan^{-1} 2 + \tan^{-1} 3 = \frac{3\pi}{4}$

(iii)  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{8} = \frac{\pi}{4}$

(iv)  $\tan^{-1} \frac{3}{4} + \tan^{-1} \frac{3}{5} - \tan^{-1} \frac{8}{19} = \frac{\pi}{4}$

(v)  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{8} = \frac{\pi}{4}$

**Sol.** (i) LHS =  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{13} = \tan^{-1} \left\{ \frac{\frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{13}}{1 - \frac{1}{7} \times \frac{1}{13}} \right\}$

$$\left\{ \because \tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} y = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \right); \text{ if } xy < 1 \right\}$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{20}{90} \right) = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2}{9} \right) = \text{RHS.}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(ii) } \tan^{-1}2 + \tan^{-1}3 &= \pi + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2+3}{1-2 \times 3}\right) \\
 &\left\{ \text{using; } \tan^{-1}x + \tan^{-1}y = \pi + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x+y}{1-xy}\right), \text{ if } xy > 1 \right\} \\
 &= \pi + \tan^{-1}(-1) \\
 &= \pi - \pi/4 = 3\pi/4
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(iii) } \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2} + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5} + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{8} \\
 &= \left( \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2} + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5} \right) + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{8} \\
 &= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{5}}{1 - \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{5}}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{8}\right) \\
 &\left\{ \text{using; } \tan^{-1}x + \tan^{-1}y = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x+y}{1-xy}\right), \text{ if } xy < 1 \right\} \\
 &= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{7}{9}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{8}\right) \\
 &= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\frac{7}{9} + \frac{1}{8}}{1 - \frac{7}{9} \times \frac{1}{8}}\right) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{65}{65}\right) = \tan^{-1}(1) = \frac{\pi}{4}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(iv) } \tan^{-1}\frac{3}{4} + \tan^{-1}\frac{3}{5} - \tan^{-1}\frac{8}{19} \\
 &= \left( \tan^{-1}\frac{3}{4} + \tan^{-1}\frac{3}{5} \right) - \tan^{-1}\frac{8}{19} \\
 &= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\frac{3}{4} + \frac{3}{5}}{1 - \frac{3}{4} \times \frac{3}{5}}\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{8}{19}\right) \\
 &= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{27}{11}\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{8}{19}\right) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\frac{27}{11} - \frac{8}{19}}{1 + \frac{27}{11} \times \frac{8}{19}}\right) \\
 &= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{425}{425}\right) = \tan^{-1}1 = \frac{\pi}{4}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(v) } \left( \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5} + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{7} \right) + \left( \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3} + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{8} \right) \\
 \Rightarrow \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{7}}{1 - \frac{1}{5} \times \frac{1}{7}}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{8}}{1 - \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{8}}\right) \\
 \Rightarrow \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{6}{17}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{11}{23}\right) \\
 \Rightarrow \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\frac{6}{17} + \frac{11}{23}}{1 - \frac{6}{17} \times \frac{11}{23}}\right) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{325}{325}\right) = \tan^{-1}(1) = \frac{\pi}{4}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 16.** Prove that

$$\tan^{-1}\frac{yz}{xr} + \tan^{-1}\frac{zx}{yr} + \tan^{-1}\frac{xy}{zr} = \frac{\pi}{2}, \text{ where } x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = r^2$$

**Sol.** We know that,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \tan^{-1}x_1 + \tan^{-1}x_2 + \tan^{-1}x_3 + \dots + \tan^{-1}x_n \\
 = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{S_1 - S_3 + \dots}{1 - S_2 + S_4 \dots}\right)
 \end{aligned}$$

where,  $S_k$  denotes the sum of the product of  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  taking  $k$  at a time. Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{LHS} &= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{yz}{xr}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{xz}{yr}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{xy}{zr}\right) \\
 &= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\frac{yz}{xr} + \frac{xz}{yr} + \frac{xy}{zr} - \frac{xyz}{r^3}}{1 - \left(\frac{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}{r^2}\right)}\right) \\
 &= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{r^2\left(\frac{xy}{zr} + \frac{yz}{xr} + \frac{zx}{yr} - \frac{xyz}{r^3}\right)}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) - (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)}\right),
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $r^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$

$$= \tan^{-1}(\infty) = \frac{\pi}{2} = \text{LHS}$$

**Example 17.** Show that  $(\tan^{-1}1 + \tan^{-1}2 + \tan^{-1}3) = \pi$

$$\text{Sol. } \tan^{-1}2 + \tan^{-1}3 = \pi + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2+3}{1-2 \times 3}\right) \{ \text{as } (2)(3) > 1 \}$$

$$= \pi + \tan^{-1}(-1) = \pi - \tan^{-1}(1) \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\therefore \tan^{-1}(1) + \tan^{-1}(2) + \tan^{-1}(3) = \tan^{-1}(1) + \pi - \tan^{-1}(1)$$

$$= \pi \quad \{ \text{using Eq. (i)} \}$$

**Example 18.** Solve for  $x$ ;

$$\tan^{-1}(x+1) + \tan^{-1}x + \tan^{-1}(x-1) = \tan^{-1}3$$

$$\text{Sol. } \tan^{-1}(x+1) + \tan^{-1}(x-1) = \tan^{-1}3 - \tan^{-1}x$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x+1+x-1}{1-(x+1)(x-1)}\right) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3-x}{1+3x}\right), \text{ when } x^2 - 1 < 1$$

and  $3x < 1$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{2-x^2}\right) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3-x}{1+3x}\right), \text{ when } -\sqrt{2} < x < \sqrt{2}$$

and  $x < \frac{1}{3}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2x}{2-x^2} = \frac{3-x}{1+3x}, \text{ when } -\sqrt{2} < x < \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow 2x(1+3x) &= (2-x^2)(3-x), \text{ when } -\sqrt{2} < x < \frac{1}{3} \\ \Rightarrow 2x+6x^2 &= 6-2x-3x^2+x^3 \\ \Rightarrow x^3-9x^2-4x+6 &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow (x+1)(x^2-10x+6) &= 0, \text{ when } -\sqrt{2} < x < \frac{1}{3} \\ \Rightarrow x &= -1 \text{ and neglecting } x^2-10x+6=0 \text{ as its roots does} \\ \text{not } \in \left(-\sqrt{2}, \frac{1}{3}\right) \\ \therefore x &= -1 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 19.** Find the sum of the series

$$\sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2m}{m^4 + m^2 + 2} \right)$$

**Sol.** We have,  $\sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2m}{m^4 + m^2 + 2} \right)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{(m^2+m+1)-(m^2-m+1)}{1+\{(m^2+1)^2-m^2\}} \right) \\ &= \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{(m^2+m+1)-(m^2-m+1)}{1+(m^2+1+m)(m^2+1-m)} \right) \\ &= \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \tan^{-1}(m^2+m+1) - \tan^{-1}(m^2-m+1) \\ &= \{\tan^{-1}(3) - \tan^{-1}(1)\} + \{\tan^{-1}(7) - \tan^{-1}(3)\} \\ &\quad + \{\tan^{-1}(13) - \tan^{-1}(7)\} + \dots + \infty \\ &= \tan^{-1} \infty - \tan^{-1} 1 = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\pi}{4} \end{aligned}$$

**Example 20.** If  $\tan^{-1} 2$ ,  $\tan^{-1} 3$  are two angles of a triangle. Then, find the third angle.

**Sol.** Let the angle of  $\Delta$  be,  
 $A = \tan^{-1} 2$ ,  $B = \tan^{-1} 3$  and angle  $C$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore C &= \pi - (\tan^{-1} 2 + \tan^{-1} 3) \\ &= \pi - \left\{ \pi + \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2+3}{1-2 \cdot 3} \right) \right\} \\ &= \pi - \pi - \tan^{-1}(-1) = -\tan^{-1}(-1) \text{ or } C = \frac{\pi}{4} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  third angle is  $\pi/4$

**Example 21.** Solve the following equations

(i)  $\tan^{-1} \frac{x-1}{x-2} + \tan^{-1} \frac{x+1}{x+2} = \frac{\pi}{4}$

(ii)  $\tan^{-1} 2x + \tan^{-1} 3x = \frac{\pi}{4}$

**Sol.** (i)  $\tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x-1}{x-2} \right) + \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+1}{x+2} \right) = \frac{\pi}{4}$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x-1}{x-2} \right) &= \tan^{-1}(1) - \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+1}{x+2} \right) \\ &\quad \{\text{where, } \tan^{-1}(1) = \pi/4\} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x-1}{x-2} \right) = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{1 - \frac{x+1}{x+2}}{1 + \frac{x+1}{x+2}} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x-1}{x-2} \right) = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+2-x-1}{x+2+x+1} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x-1}{x-2} \right) = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{2x+3} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x-1}{x-2} = \frac{1}{2x+3}$$

$$\Rightarrow (2x+3)(x-1) = (x-2)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x^2 - 2x + 3x - 3 = (x-2)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x^2 + x - 3 = x - 2 \Rightarrow 2x^2 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

(ii)  $\tan^{-1} 2x + \tan^{-1} 3x = \pi/4$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1} \left\{ \frac{2x+3x}{1-6x^2} \right\} = \frac{\pi}{4}, \text{ if } 6x^2 < 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{5x}{1-6x^2} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 6x^2 + 5x - 1 = 0, \text{ if } x^2 < \frac{1}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow (6x-1)(x+1) = 0 \text{ and } -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} < x < \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 1/6, -1 \text{ and } -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} < x < \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 1/6, \text{ neglecting}$$

$$x = -1 \text{ as } x \in \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\right)$$

## Property VII

(1)  $\sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} y$

$$= \begin{cases} \sin^{-1} \{x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2}\}, \text{ if } -1 \leq x, y \leq 1 \text{ and} \\ \quad x^2 + y^2 \leq 1 \text{ or if } xy < 0 \text{ and } x^2 + y^2 > 1 \\ \pi - \sin^{-1} \{x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2}\}, \text{ if } 0 < x, y \leq 1 \\ \quad \text{and } x^2 + y^2 > 1 \\ -\pi - \sin^{-1} \{x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2}\}, \text{ if } -1 \leq x, y < 0 \\ \quad \text{and } x^2 + y^2 > 1 \end{cases}$$

$$(2) \sin^{-1} x - \sin^{-1} y = \begin{cases} \sin^{-1}\{x\sqrt{1-y^2} - y\sqrt{1-x^2}\}, & \text{if } -1 \leq x, y \leq 1 \\ & \text{and } x^2 + y^2 \leq 1 \text{ or if } xy > 0 \text{ and } x^2 + y^2 > 1 \\ \pi - \sin^{-1}\{x\sqrt{1-y^2} - y\sqrt{1-x^2}\}, & \text{if } 0 < x \leq 1, \\ & -1 \leq y < 0 \text{ and } x^2 + y^2 > 1 \\ -\pi - \sin^{-1}\{x\sqrt{1-y^2} - y\sqrt{1-x^2}\}, & \text{if } -1 \leq x < 0, \\ & 0 < y < 1 \text{ and } x^2 + y^2 > 1 \end{cases}$$

**Proof** Let,  $\sin^{-1} x = A$  and  $\sin^{-1} y = B$ . Then,

$$x = \sin A, y = \sin B \text{ and } A, B \in [-\pi/2, \pi/2]$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos A = \sqrt{1-x^2}, \cos B = \sqrt{1-y^2}$$

$$\{\because \cos A, \cos B \geq 0 \text{ for } A, B \in [-\pi/2, \pi/2]\}$$

$$\therefore \sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin(A+B) = x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\sin(A-B) = x\sqrt{1-y^2} - y\sqrt{1-x^2} \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$\cos(A+B) = \sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2} - xy \quad \dots(iii)$$

$$\cos(A-B) = \sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2} + xy \quad \dots(iv)$$

**Case I** When  $-1 \leq x, y \leq 1$  and  $x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$

In this case, we have

$$x^2 + y^2 \leq 1 \Rightarrow 1 - x^2 \geq y^2 \text{ and } 1 - y^2 \geq x^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (1-x^2)(1-y^2) \geq x^2 y^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2} - xy \geq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(A+B) \geq 0 \quad \{\text{using Eq. (iii)}\}$$

$\Rightarrow A+B$  lies either in I quadrant or in IV quadrant.

$$\Rightarrow A+B \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$$

$$\left\{ \because A, B \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right] \Rightarrow -\pi \leq A+B \leq \pi \right\}$$

$$\therefore \sin(A+B) = x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2}$$

{from Eq. (i)}

$$\Rightarrow A+B = \sin^{-1}\{x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2}\}$$

$$\{\because -\pi/2 \leq A+B \leq \pi/2\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} y = \sin^{-1}\{x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2}\}$$

**Case II** When  $xy < 0$  and  $x^2 + y^2 > 1$ .

In this case, we have

$$xy < 0 \Rightarrow (x > 0 \text{ and } y < 0) \text{ or } (x < 0 \text{ and } y > 0)$$

$$\Rightarrow \left\{ A \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right] \text{ and } B \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, 0\right) \right\} \text{ or } \left\{ A \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, 0\right) \right\}$$

$$\text{and } B \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right] \Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{2} \leq A+B \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \dots(v)$$

$$\text{and } x^2 + y^2 > 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 1-x^2 < y^2 \text{ and } 1-y^2 < x^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (1-x^2)(1-y^2) < x^2 y^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (\sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2})^2 < (|xy|)^2 \quad \{\because xy < 0\}$$

$$-|xy| < \sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2} < |xy|$$

$$\Rightarrow xy < \sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2} < -xy \quad \{\because xy < 0\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2} - xy > 0 \quad \{\because |xy| = -xy\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(A+B) > 0$$

$\Rightarrow A+B$  lies either in I quadrant or in IV quadrant.

$$\Rightarrow A+B \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right] \quad \{\text{using Eq. (v)}\}$$

$$\therefore \sin(A+B) = x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow A+B = \sin^{-1}\{x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2}\}$$

$$\{\because A+B \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} y = \sin^{-1}\{x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2}\}$$

**Case III** When  $0 < x, y \leq 1$  and  $x^2 + y^2 > 1$ .

In this case, we have

$$0 < x, y \leq 1 \Rightarrow A \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right] \text{ and } B \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$$

$$\Rightarrow A+B \in (0, \pi) \quad \dots(vi)$$

$$\text{and, } x^2 + y^2 > 1 \Rightarrow 1-x^2 < y^2 \text{ and } 1-y^2 < x^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (1-x^2)(1-y^2) < x^2 y^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2} < xy \quad \{\because xy > 0\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2} - xy < 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(A+B) < 0 \quad \{\text{using Eq. (iii)}\}$$

$\Rightarrow (A+B)$  lies either in II quadrant or in III quadrant.

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2} \leq A+B \leq \pi \quad \{\because A+B \in (0, \pi), \text{ from Eq. (vi)}\}$$

$$\Rightarrow -\pi \leq -(A+B) \leq -\frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow 0 \leq \pi - (A+B) \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\therefore \sin(A+B) = x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2} \quad \{\text{from Eq. (i)}\}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \sin\{\pi - (A + B)\} &= x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2} \\ &\quad \{\because \sin(\pi - \theta) = \sin\theta\} \\ \Rightarrow \pi - (A + B) &= \sin^{-1}\{x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2}\} \\ \Rightarrow A + B &= \pi - \sin^{-1}\{x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2}\} \\ \Rightarrow \sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} y &= \pi - \sin^{-1}\{x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2}\} \end{aligned}$$

**Case IV** When  $-1 \leq x, y < 0$  and  $x^2 + y^2 > 1$

In this case, we have

$$\begin{aligned} -1 \leq x, y < 0 &\Rightarrow A \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, 0\right) \text{ and } B \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, 0\right) \\ \Rightarrow A + B &\in [-\pi, 0) \quad \dots \text{(vii)} \\ \text{and } x^2 + y^2 > 1 &\Rightarrow 1 - x^2 < y^2 \\ \text{and } 1 - y^2 < x^2 &\Rightarrow (1 - x^2)(1 - y^2) < x^2 y^2 \\ \Rightarrow \sqrt{1 - x^2} \sqrt{1 - y^2} &< xy \quad \{\because xy > 0\} \\ \Rightarrow \sqrt{1 - x^2} \sqrt{1 - y^2} - xy &< 0 \\ \Rightarrow \cos(A + B) &< 0 \quad \{\text{using Eq. (iii)}\} \\ \Rightarrow A + B &\text{ lies either in II quadrant or in III quadrant.} \\ \Rightarrow -\pi \leq A + B \leq -\frac{\pi}{2} &\quad \{\text{using Eq. (vii)}\} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2} \leq -(A + B) \leq \pi \\ \Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{2} \leq -\pi - (A + B) \leq 0 \\ \therefore \sin(A + B) &= x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2} \\ \Rightarrow -\sin\{\pi + (A + B)\} &= x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2} \\ \Rightarrow \sin\{-\pi - (A + B)\} &= x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2} \\ \Rightarrow -\pi - (A + B) &= \sin^{-1}\{x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2}\} \\ \Rightarrow A + B &= -\pi - \sin^{-1}\{x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2}\} \\ \Rightarrow \sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} y &= -\pi - \sin^{-1}\{x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2}\} \end{aligned}$$

(2) Do yourself.

### Property VIII

(1)  $\cos^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y$

$$= \begin{cases} \cos^{-1}\{xy - \sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2}\}, & \text{if } -1 \leq x, \\ & y \leq 1 \text{ and } x + y \geq 0 \\ 2\pi - \cos^{-1}\{xy - \sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2}\}, & \text{if } -1 \leq x, \\ & y \leq 1 \text{ and } x + y \leq 0 \end{cases}$$

(2)  $\cos^{-1} x - \cos^{-1} y$

$$= \begin{cases} \cos^{-1}\{xy + \sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2}\}, & \text{if } -1 \leq x, \\ & y \leq 1 \text{ and } x \leq y \\ -\cos^{-1}\{xy + \sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2}\}, & \text{if } -1 \leq y \leq 0, \\ & 0 < x \leq 1 \text{ and } x \geq y \end{cases}$$

**Proof** (1) Let  $\cos^{-1} x = A$  and  $\cos^{-1} y = B$ . Then,

$$x = \cos A, y = \cos B \text{ and } A, B \in [0, \pi]$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin A = \sqrt{1-x^2} \text{ and } \sin B = \sqrt{1-y^2} \quad \{\because \sin A, \sin B \geq 0 \text{ for } A, B \in [0, \pi]\}$$

$$\therefore \cos(A + B) = xy - \sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2} \quad \dots \text{(i)}$$

$$\cos(A - B) = xy + \sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2} \quad \dots \text{(ii)}$$

**Case I** When  $-1 \leq x, y \leq 1$  and  $x + y \geq 0$

In this case,

$$-1 \leq x, y \leq 1 \Rightarrow A, B \in [0, \pi]$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq A + B \leq 2\pi \quad \dots \text{(iii)}$$

$$\text{and } x + y \geq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos A + \cos B \geq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos A \geq -\cos B$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos A \geq \cos(\pi - B)$$

$$\Rightarrow A \leq \pi - B \quad \{\because \cos \theta \text{ is decreasing on } [0, \pi]\}$$

$$\Rightarrow A + B \leq \pi \quad \dots \text{(iv)}$$

From Eqs. (iii) and (iv), we get

$$0 \leq A + B \leq \pi$$

$$\therefore \cos(A + B) = xy - \sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow A + B = \cos^{-1}\{xy - \sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2}\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y = \cos^{-1}\{xy - \sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2}\}$$

**Case II** When  $-1 \leq x, y \leq 1$  and  $x + y \leq 0$

In this case,

$$-1 \leq x, y \leq 1 \Rightarrow A, B \in [0, \pi]$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq A + B \leq 2\pi$$

$$\text{and } x + y \leq 0 \Rightarrow \cos A + \cos B \leq 0 \quad \dots \text{(v)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos A \leq -\cos B$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos A \leq \cos(\pi - B)$$

$$\Rightarrow A \geq \pi - B$$

$$\{\because \cos \theta \text{ is decreasing on } [0, \pi]\}$$

$$\Rightarrow A + B \geq \pi \quad \dots \text{(vi)}$$

From Eqs. (v) and (vi), we get  $\pi \leq A + B \leq 2\pi$

$$\Rightarrow -\pi \geq -(A + B) \geq -2\pi$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \quad & \pi \geq 2\pi - (A + B) \geq 0 \\ \Rightarrow \quad & 0 \leq 2\pi - (A + B) \leq \pi \\ \therefore \quad & \cos(A + B) = xy - \sqrt{1-x^2} \sqrt{1-y^2} \\ \Rightarrow \quad & \cos\{2\pi - (A + B)\} = xy - \sqrt{1-x^2} \sqrt{1-y^2} \\ \Rightarrow \quad & 2\pi - (A + B) = \cos^{-1}\{xy - \sqrt{1-x^2} \sqrt{1-y^2}\} \\ \Rightarrow \quad & A + B = 2\pi - \cos^{-1}\{xy - \sqrt{1-x^2} \sqrt{1-y^2}\} \\ \Rightarrow \quad & \cos^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y = 2\pi - \cos^{-1}\{xy - \sqrt{1-x^2} \sqrt{1-y^2}\} \end{aligned}$$

(2) Do yourself.

**Example 22.** If  $\cos^{-1} \frac{x}{a} + \cos^{-1} \frac{y}{b} = \alpha$ , then show

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} - \frac{2xy}{ab} \cos \alpha = \sin^2 \alpha$$

**Sol.** We have,  $\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) + \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{b}\right) = \alpha$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \quad & \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{a} \cdot \frac{y}{b} - \sqrt{1-\frac{x^2}{a^2}} \sqrt{1-\frac{y^2}{b^2}}\right) = \alpha \\ \Rightarrow \quad & \frac{xy}{ab} - \sqrt{\left(1-\frac{x^2}{a^2}\right)\left(1-\frac{y^2}{b^2}\right)} = \cos \alpha \\ \Rightarrow \quad & \left(\frac{xy}{ab} - \cos \alpha\right)^2 = 1 - \frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{x^2 y^2}{a^2 b^2} \\ \Rightarrow \quad & \cos^2 \alpha + \frac{x^2 y^2}{a^2 b^2} - \frac{2xy \cos \alpha}{ab} = 1 - \frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{x^2 y^2}{a^2 b^2} \\ \Rightarrow \quad & \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} - \frac{2xy}{ab} \cos \alpha = \sin^2 \alpha \end{aligned}$$

**Example 23.** If  $\cos^{-1} \lambda + \cos^{-1} \mu + \cos^{-1} \gamma = 3\pi$ , then find the value of  $\lambda\mu + \mu\gamma + \gamma\lambda$ .

**Sol.** We know,  $0 \leq \cos^{-1} x \leq \pi$

Hence, from the question,

$$\cos^{-1} \lambda = \pi, \cos^{-1} \mu = \pi, \cos^{-1} \gamma = \pi$$

$$\therefore \quad \lambda = \mu = \gamma = -1$$

{ $\because \cos^{-1} \lambda + \cos^{-1} \mu + \cos^{-1} \gamma = 3\pi$  only when each value attains its maximum}

$$\Rightarrow \quad \lambda\mu + \mu\gamma + \gamma\lambda = 3$$

**Example 24.** If  $\sum_{i=1}^{2n} \cos^{-1} x_i = 0$ , then find the value

of  $\sum_{i=1}^{2n} x_i$ .

**Sol.** We know,  $0 \leq \cos^{-1} x \leq \pi$ .

$\therefore \cos^{-1} x_1, \cos^{-1} x_2, \cos^{-1} x_3, \dots, \cos^{-1} x_{2n}$  are +ve

and hence their sum is zero only when each value is zero.

i.e.  $\cos^{-1} x_i = 0$  for all  $i$ .

$$\Rightarrow \quad x_i = 1 \text{ for all } i \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now,} \quad \sum_{i=1}^{2n} x_i &= x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + \dots + x_{2n} \\ &= \underbrace{\{1 + 1 + 1 \dots + 1\}}_{2n \text{ times}} = 2n \quad \{\text{using Eq. (i)}\} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \sum_{i=1}^{2n} x_i = 2n$$

**Example 25.** If  $\sum_{i=1}^{2n} \sin^{-1} x_i = n\pi$ , then find the value

of  $\sum_{i=1}^{2n} x_i$ .

**Sol.** We know,  $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq \sin^{-1} x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$

Hence, from the question, each value  $\sin^{-1} x_1, \sin^{-1} x_2, \sin^{-1} x_3, \dots, \sin^{-1} x_{2n}$  is equal to  $\frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\text{i.e.} \quad \sin^{-1} x_i = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ for all } i \Rightarrow x_i = 1 \text{ for all } i$$

$$\text{Now,} \quad \sum_{i=1}^{2n} x_i = x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_{2n} = \underbrace{\{1 + 1 + \dots + 1\}}_{2n \text{ times}} = 2n$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \sum_{i=1}^{2n} x_i = 2n$$

**Example 26.** If  $\sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} y + \sin^{-1} z = \frac{3\pi}{2}$ , then

find the value of  $\Sigma \frac{(x^{101} + y^{101})(x^{202} + y^{202})}{(x^{303} + y^{303})(x^{404} + y^{404})}$

**Sol.** We have,  $\sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} y + \sin^{-1} z = \frac{3\pi}{2}$

As we know that,  $\sin^{-1} x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$  for all  $x \in [-1, 1]$

Hence, above result is possible only when

$$\sin^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{2}, \sin^{-1} y = \frac{\pi}{2}, \sin^{-1} z = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad x = 1, y = 1, z = 1 \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \quad & \Sigma \frac{(x^{101} + y^{101})(x^{202} + y^{202})}{(x^{303} + y^{303})(x^{404} + y^{404})} \\ &= \frac{(x^{101} + y^{101})(x^{202} + y^{202})}{(x^{303} + y^{303})(x^{404} + y^{404})} + \frac{(y^{101} + z^{101})(y^{202} + z^{202})}{(y^{303} + z^{303})(y^{404} + z^{404})} \\ & \quad + \frac{(z^{101} + x^{101})(z^{202} + x^{202})}{(z^{303} + x^{303})(z^{404} + x^{404})} \quad \{\text{expanding summation}\} \\ &= \frac{(1+1)(1+1)}{(1+1)(1+1)} + \frac{(1+1)(1+1)}{(1+1)(1+1)} + \frac{(1+1)(1+1)}{(1+1)(1+1)} \end{aligned}$$

{using Eq. (i)}

$$= 1 + 1 + 1 = 3$$

**Example 27.** If  $\cos^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y + \cos^{-1} z = \pi$ , prove that  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xyz = 1$ .

**Sol.** Here,

$$\begin{aligned} \cos^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y + \cos^{-1} z &= \pi \\ \Rightarrow \cos^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y &= \pi - \cos^{-1} z \\ \Rightarrow \cos^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y &= \cos^{-1}(-z) \\ &\quad \{\because \cos^{-1}(-x) = \pi - \cos^{-1} x\} \\ \Rightarrow \cos^{-1}\{xy - \sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2}\} &= \cos^{-1}(-z) \\ \Rightarrow xy - \sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{1-y^2} &= -z \\ \Rightarrow (xy + z)^2 &= (1-x^2)(1-y^2) \\ \Rightarrow x^2y^2 + z^2 + 2xyz &= 1 - x^2 - y^2 + x^2y^2 \\ \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xyz &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

**Example 28.** Find the sum of infinite series

$$\begin{aligned} s &= \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) + \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}-1}{\sqrt{6}}\right) + \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}-\sqrt{2}}{2\sqrt{3}}\right) \\ &\quad + \dots + \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{n}-\sqrt{n-1}}{\sqrt{n(n+1)}}\right) + \dots \infty \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol. Let, } T_n &= \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{n}-\sqrt{n-1}}{\sqrt{n(n+1)}}\right) \\ &= \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}\sqrt{1-\frac{1}{n+1}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}}\sqrt{1-\frac{1}{n}}\right) \\ \Rightarrow T_n &= \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}\right) - \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}}\right) \\ \therefore s &= \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) + T_2 + T_3 + T_4 + \dots \infty \\ &= \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) + \left\{\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) - \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)\right\} \\ &\quad + \left\{\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) - \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{4}}\right)\right\} \\ &\quad + \left\{\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{4}}\right) - \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}\right)\right\} + \dots \infty \\ &= 2\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \\ &= 2 \cdot \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\pi}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

## Exercise for Session 5

- Show that  $\sin^{-1}\frac{3}{5} + \sin^{-1}\frac{15}{17} = \pi - \sin^{-1}\frac{84}{85}$
- Evaluate  $\sin^{-1}\frac{4}{5} + \sin^{-1}\frac{5}{13} + \sin^{-1}\frac{16}{65}$
- If  $\tan^{-1}4 + \tan^{-1}5 = \cot^{-1}\lambda$ , then find ' $\lambda$ '.
- Prove that  $\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{7}{2}(1+\cos 2x) + \sqrt{(\sin^2 x - 48\cos^2 x)} \sin x\right) = x - \cos^{-1}(7\cos x)$ , where  $x \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ .

Solve the following

- $\sin^{-1}\frac{1}{3} + \sin^{-1}\frac{2}{3} = \sin^{-1}x$
- $\sin^{-1}x + \sin^{-1}2x = \frac{2\pi}{3}$



# Session 6

## Property IX of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

### Property IX

(i) For  $0 < x < 1$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\sin^{-1} x &= \cos^{-1} \sqrt{1-x^2} = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \right) \\ &= \cot^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x} = \sec^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \right) \\ &= \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{x} \right)\end{aligned}$$

(ii) For  $0 < x < 1$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\cos^{-1} x &= \sin^{-1} \sqrt{1-x^2} = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x} \right) \\ &= \cot^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \right) = \sec^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{x} \right) \\ &= \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \right)\end{aligned}$$

(iii) For  $x > 0$ ,  $\tan^{-1} x = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} \right) = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} \right)$

$$\begin{aligned}&= \cot^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{x} \right) = \sec^{-1} (\sqrt{1+x^2}) \\ &= \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{x} \right)\end{aligned}$$

### Proof

(i) Let,  $\sin^{-1} x = \theta$ . Then  $x = \sin \theta$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Now, } \cos \theta &= \sqrt{1-\sin^2 \theta} \\ \Rightarrow \cos \theta &= \sqrt{1-x^2} \\ \Rightarrow \theta &= \cos^{-1} \sqrt{1-x^2} \\ \Rightarrow \sin^{-1} x &= \cos^{-1} \sqrt{1-x^2}\end{aligned}$$

$$= \sec^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \right) \quad \{\because \theta = \sin^{-1} x\}$$

Again,  $\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{\sin \theta}{\sqrt{1-\sin^2 \theta}}$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \theta = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^{-1} x = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \right) \quad \{\because \theta = \sin^{-1} x\}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Rightarrow \sin^{-1} x &= \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \right) = \cot^{-1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x} \right) \\ &\quad \{\because \tan^{-1} x = \cot^{-1} \frac{1}{x} \text{ for } x > 0\}\end{aligned}$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned}\sin^{-1} x &= \cos^{-1} \sqrt{1-x^2} = \sec^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \right) \\ &= \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \right) \\ &= \cot^{-1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x} \right) \\ &= \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{x} \right)\end{aligned}$$

Similarly, the other results can be proved.

**Example 29.** Evaluate the following

(i)  $\sin \left( \tan^{-1} \frac{3}{4} \right)$       (ii)  $\sin \left( \cos^{-1} \frac{3}{5} \right)$

(iii)  $\cos \left( \tan^{-1} \frac{3}{4} \right)$       (iv)  $\sin(\cot^{-1} x)$

**Sol.** (i) Let  $y = \sin\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{3}{4}\right)$  ... (i)

**Note**

To find  $y$  we use  $\sin(\sin^{-1}x) = x, -1 \leq x \leq 1$

For this we convert  $\tan^{-1}x$  in  $\sin^{-1}x$

Here,  $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3}{4}\right) = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{3/4}{\sqrt{1+(3/4)^2}}\right) = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{3}{5}\right)$

Now, from Eq. (i), we get

or  $y = \sin\left(\sin^{-1}\frac{3}{5}\right)$

$\therefore y = \frac{3}{5}$

(ii)  $\cos^{-1}\frac{3}{5} = \sin^{-1}\sqrt{1-\left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^2} = \sin^{-1}\frac{4}{5}$

$\therefore \sin\left(\cos^{-1}\frac{3}{5}\right) = \sin\left(\sin^{-1}\frac{4}{5}\right) = \frac{4}{5}$

(iii)  $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3}{4}\right) = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^2}}\right) = \cos^{-1}\frac{4}{5}$

$\therefore \cos\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{3}{4}\right) = \cos\left(\cos^{-1}\frac{4}{5}\right) = \frac{4}{5}$

(iv) Let,  $\cot^{-1}x = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1/x}{\sqrt{1+1/x^2}}\right)$   
 $= \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2+1}}\right)$

$\therefore \sin(\cot^{-1}x) = \sin\left(\sin^{-1}\frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2+1}}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}$

**Example 30.** Find the value of  $\tan\left(\frac{1}{2}\cos^{-1}\frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}\right)$

**Sol.** Let  $y = \tan\left(\frac{1}{2}\cos^{-1}\frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}\right)$  ... (i)

Let  $\cos^{-1}\frac{\sqrt{5}}{3} = \theta \Rightarrow \theta \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$  and  $\cos\theta = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}$

$\therefore$  Eq. (i) becomes

$y = \tan\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)$  ... (ii)

$\therefore \tan^2\frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1-\cos\theta}{1+\cos\theta} = \frac{1-\frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}}{1+\frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}}$

$= \frac{3-\sqrt{5}}{3+\sqrt{5}} = \frac{(3-\sqrt{5})^2}{4}$

$\tan\frac{\theta}{2} = \pm\left(\frac{3-\sqrt{5}}{2}\right)$  ... (iii)

$\therefore \theta \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \Rightarrow \frac{\theta}{2} \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$

$\therefore \tan\frac{\theta}{2} > 0$

So, from Eq. (iii), we get

$\tan\frac{\theta}{2} = \left(\frac{3-\sqrt{5}}{2}\right)$

Now, from Eq. (ii), we get

$y = \left(\frac{3-\sqrt{5}}{2}\right)$

**Example 31.** Find the value of  $\cos(2\cos^{-1}x + \sin^{-1}x)$  when  $x = \frac{1}{5}$

**Sol.** Let  $y = \cos[2\cos^{-1}x + \sin^{-1}x]$

$\therefore \sin^{-1}x + \cos^{-1}x = \frac{\pi}{2}, |x| \leq 1$

$\therefore y = \cos\left[2\cos^{-1}x + \frac{\pi}{2} - \cos^{-1}x\right]$   
 $= \cos\left[\frac{\pi}{2} + \cos^{-1}x\right] = -\sin(\cos^{-1}x)$

$\therefore x = \frac{1}{5}$

$\therefore y = -\sin\left(\cos^{-1}\frac{1}{5}\right)$

$\Rightarrow y = -\sin\left(\sin^{-1}\sqrt{1-\left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^2}\right)$

$= -\sin\left(\sin^{-1}\frac{\sqrt{24}}{5}\right) = -\frac{\sqrt{24}}{5}$

**Example 32.** If  $\sin^{-1}x + \sin^{-1}y + \sin^{-1}z = \pi$ , prove that  $x^4 + y^4 + z^4 + 4x^2y^2z^2 = 2(x^2y^2 + y^2z^2 + z^2x^2)$

**Sol.** We have

$\Rightarrow \sin^{-1}x + \sin^{-1}y + \sin^{-1}z = \pi$

$\Rightarrow \sin^{-1}x + \sin^{-1}y = \pi - \sin^{-1}z$

$\Rightarrow \cos(\sin^{-1}x + \sin^{-1}y) = \cos(\pi - \sin^{-1}z)$

$\Rightarrow \cos(\sin^{-1}x) \cdot \cos(\sin^{-1}y) - \sin(\sin^{-1}x) \cdot \sin(\sin^{-1}y)$   
 $= -\cos(\sin^{-1}z)$

$\Rightarrow \sqrt{1-x^2} \cdot \sqrt{1-y^2} - xy = -\sqrt{1-z^2}$

$\{\therefore \cos(\sin^{-1}x) = \cos(\cos^{-1}\sqrt{1-x^2}) = \sqrt{1-x^2}\}$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \sqrt{1-x^2} \cdot \sqrt{1-y^2} &= xy - \sqrt{1-z^2} \\ \Rightarrow (1-x^2)(1-y^2) &= x^2y^2 + 1 - z^2 - 2xy\sqrt{1-z^2} \\ &\quad \text{\{squaring both sides\}} \\ \Rightarrow 1 - x^2 - y^2 + x^2y^2 &= x^2y^2 + 1 - z^2 - 2xy\sqrt{1-z^2} \\ \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 - z^2 &= 2xy\sqrt{1-z^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow (x^2 + y^2 - z^2)^2 &= 4x^2y^2(1-z^2) \\ \Rightarrow x^4 + y^4 + z^4 - 2x^2z^2 - 2y^2z^2 + 2x^2y^2 &= 4x^2y^2 - 4x^2y^2z^2 \\ \Rightarrow x^4 + y^4 + z^4 + 4x^2y^2z^2 &= 2(x^2y^2 + y^2z^2 + z^2x^2) \end{aligned}$$

## Exercise for Session 6

Evaluate the following :

1.  $\tan\left(\operatorname{cosec}^{-1}\frac{\sqrt{41}}{4}\right)$
2.  $\sec\left(\cot^{-1}\frac{16}{63}\right)$
3.  $\sin^2\left[\tan^{-1}\frac{3}{4}\right]$
4.  $\sin\left\{\frac{1}{2}\cot^{-1}\left(\frac{-3}{4}\right)\right\}$
5. Show that  $\cot\left[\sin^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{13}{17}}\right] = \sin\left[\tan^{-1}\frac{2}{3}\right]$

# Session 7

## Property X, XI, XII and XIII of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

### Property X

$$(i) 2 \sin^{-1} x = \begin{cases} \sin^{-1}(2x\sqrt{1-x^2}), & \text{if } -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq x \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \pi - \sin^{-1}(2x\sqrt{1-x^2}), & \text{if } \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq x \leq 1 \\ -\pi - \sin^{-1}(2x\sqrt{1-x^2}), & \text{if } -1 \leq x \leq -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{cases}$$

$$(ii) 3 \sin^{-1} x = \begin{cases} \sin^{-1}(3x - 4x^3), & \text{if } -\frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{1}{2} \\ \pi - \sin^{-1}(3x - 4x^3), & \text{if } \frac{1}{2} < x \leq 1 \\ -\pi - \sin^{-1}(3x - 4x^3), & \text{if } -1 \leq x < -\frac{1}{2} \end{cases}$$

**Proof**

(i) Let  $\sin^{-1} x = \theta$ . Then,  $x = \sin \theta$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \sqrt{1-x^2} \quad \left\{ \because \cos \theta > 0 \text{ for } \theta \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right] \right\}$$

$$\therefore \sin 2\theta = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta$$

$$\therefore \sin 2\theta = 2x\sqrt{1-x^2} \quad \dots(i)$$

**Case I** When  $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq x \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

$$-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq x \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq \sin \theta \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{4} \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{2} \leq 2\theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\text{Also, } -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq x \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow -1 \leq 2x\sqrt{1-x^2} \leq 1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \quad \sin 2\theta &= 2x\sqrt{1-x^2} && \{\text{from Eq. (i)}\} \\ \Rightarrow \quad 2\theta &= \sin^{-1}(2x\sqrt{1-x^2}) \\ \Rightarrow \quad 2\sin^{-1} x &= \sin^{-1}(2x\sqrt{1-x^2}) \end{aligned}$$

**Case II** When  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq x \leq 1$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq x \leq 1 &\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq \sin \theta \leq 1 \\ \Rightarrow \quad \frac{\pi}{4} &\leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \quad \frac{\pi}{2} &\leq 2\theta \leq \pi \\ \Rightarrow \quad -\pi &\leq -2\theta \leq -\frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow 0 \leq \pi - 2\theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

Also,  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq x \leq 1 \Rightarrow 0 \leq 2x\sqrt{1-x^2} \leq 1$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \quad \sin 2\theta &= 2x\sqrt{1-x^2} && \{\text{from Eq. (i)}\} \\ \Rightarrow \quad \sin(\pi - 2\theta) &= 2x\sqrt{1-x^2} \\ \Rightarrow \quad \pi - 2\theta &= \sin^{-1}(2x\sqrt{1-x^2}) \\ \Rightarrow \quad \pi - 2\sin^{-1} x &= \sin^{-1}(2x\sqrt{1-x^2}) \\ \Rightarrow \quad 2\sin^{-1} x &= \pi - \sin^{-1}(2x\sqrt{1-x^2}) \end{aligned}$$

**Case III** When  $-1 \leq x \leq -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

$$\begin{aligned} -1 \leq x \leq -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} &\Rightarrow -1 \leq \sin \theta \leq -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \Rightarrow \quad -\frac{\pi}{2} &\leq \theta \leq -\frac{\pi}{4} \Rightarrow -\pi \leq 2\theta \leq -\frac{\pi}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \quad 0 &\leq \pi + 2\theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

Also,  $-1 \leq x \leq -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow -1 \leq 2x\sqrt{1-x^2} \leq 0$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \quad \sin 2\theta &= 2x\sqrt{1-x^2} && \{\text{from Eq. (i)}\} \\ \Rightarrow \quad -\sin(\pi + 2\theta) &= 2x\sqrt{1-x^2} \\ \Rightarrow \quad \sin(-\pi - 2\theta) &= 2x\sqrt{1-x^2} \\ \Rightarrow \quad -\pi - 2\theta &= \sin^{-1}(2x\sqrt{1-x^2}) \\ \Rightarrow \quad -\pi - 2\sin^{-1} x &= \sin^{-1}(2x\sqrt{1-x^2}) \\ \Rightarrow \quad 2\sin^{-1} x &= -\pi - \sin^{-1}(2x\sqrt{1-x^2}) \end{aligned}$$

(ii) Let,  $\sin^{-1} x = \theta$ . Then,  $x = \sin \theta$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \quad \sin 3\theta &= 3\sin \theta - 4\sin^3 \theta \\ \Rightarrow \quad \sin 3\theta &= 3x - 4x^3 \end{aligned}$$

**Case I** When  $-\frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{1}{2}$

$$\begin{aligned} -\frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{1}{2} &\Rightarrow -\frac{1}{2} \leq \sin \theta \leq \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{6} \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{6} \\ \Rightarrow \quad -\frac{\pi}{2} &\leq 3\theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

Also,  $-\frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow -1 \leq 3x - 4x^3 \leq 1$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \quad \sin 3\theta &= 3x - 4x^3 \\ \Rightarrow \quad 3\theta &= \sin^{-1}(3x - 4x^3) \\ \Rightarrow \quad 3\sin^{-1} x &= \sin^{-1}(3x - 4x^3) \end{aligned}$$

**Case II** When  $\frac{1}{2} < x \leq 1$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2} < x \leq 1 &\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} < \sin \theta \leq 1 \\ \Rightarrow \quad \frac{\pi}{6} &< \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \quad \frac{\pi}{2} &< 3\theta \leq \frac{3\pi}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \quad -\frac{3\pi}{2} &\leq -3\theta < -\frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad -\frac{\pi}{2} \leq \pi - 3\theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$$

Also,  $\frac{1}{2} < x \leq 1 \Rightarrow -1 \leq 3x - 4x^3 \leq 1$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \quad \sin 3\theta &= (3x - 4x^3) \\ \Rightarrow \quad \sin(\pi - 3\theta) &= (3x - 4x^3) \\ \Rightarrow \quad \pi - 3\theta &= \sin^{-1}(3x - 4x^3) \\ \Rightarrow \quad \pi - 3\sin^{-1} x &= \sin^{-1}(3x - 4x^3) \\ \Rightarrow \quad 3\sin^{-1} x &= \pi - \sin^{-1}(3x - 4x^3) \end{aligned}$$

**Case III** When  $-1 \leq x < -\frac{1}{2}$

$$\begin{aligned} -1 \leq x < -\frac{1}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \quad -1 \leq \sin \theta < -\frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \quad -\frac{\pi}{2} &\leq \theta < -\frac{\pi}{6} \\ \Rightarrow \quad -\frac{3\pi}{2} &\leq 3\theta < -\frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{2} \leq \pi + 3\theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\text{Also, } -1 \leq x < -\frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow -1 \leq 3x - 4x^3 \leq 1$$

$$\therefore \sin 3\theta = 3x - 4x^3$$

$$\Rightarrow -\sin(\pi + 3\theta) = 3x - 4x^3$$

$$\{\sin(\pi + 3\theta) = -\sin 3\theta\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin(-\pi - 3\theta) = 3x - 4x^3$$

$$\Rightarrow -\pi - 3\theta = \sin^{-1}(3x - 4x^3)$$

$$\Rightarrow -\pi - 3\sin^{-1} x = \sin^{-1}(3x - 4x^3)$$

$$\Rightarrow 3\sin^{-1} x = -\pi - \sin^{-1}(3x - 4x^3)$$

## Property XI

$$(i) 2\cos^{-1} x = \begin{cases} \cos^{-1}(2x^2 - 1); & \text{if } 0 \leq x \leq 1 \\ 2\pi - \cos^{-1}(2x^2 - 1); & \text{if } -1 \leq x \leq 0 \end{cases}$$

$$(ii) 3\cos^{-1} x = \begin{cases} \cos^{-1}(4x^3 - 3x), & \text{if } \frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq 1 \\ 2\pi - \cos^{-1}(4x^3 - 3x), & \text{if } -\frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{1}{2} \\ 2\pi + \cos^{-1}(4x^3 - 3x), & \text{if } -1 \leq x \leq -\frac{1}{2} \end{cases}$$

### Proof

(1) Let  $\cos^{-1} x = \theta$ . Then  $x = \cos \theta$

$$\therefore \cos 2\theta = 2\cos^2 \theta - 1 = 2x^2 - 1$$

**Case I** When  $0 \leq x \leq 1$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq \cos \theta \leq 1 \Rightarrow 0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq 2\theta \leq \pi$$

$$\text{Also, } 0 \leq x \leq 1 \Rightarrow -1 \leq 2x^2 - 1 \leq 1$$

$$\therefore \cos 2\theta = 2x^2 - 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\theta = \cos^{-1}(2x^2 - 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\cos^{-1} x = \cos^{-1}(2x^2 - 1)$$

**Case II** When  $-1 \leq x \leq 0$

$$-1 \leq x \leq 0 \Rightarrow -1 \leq \cos \theta \leq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2} \leq \theta \leq \pi \Rightarrow \pi \leq 2\theta \leq 2\pi$$

$$\Rightarrow -2\pi \leq -2\theta \leq -\pi$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq 2\pi - 2\theta \leq \pi$$

$$\text{Also, } -1 \leq x \leq 0 \Rightarrow -1 \leq 2x^2 - 1 \leq 1$$

$$\therefore \cos 2\theta = (2x^2 - 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(2\pi - 2\theta) = 2x^2 - 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\pi - 2\theta = \cos^{-1}(2x^2 - 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\pi - 2\cos^{-1} x = \cos^{-1}(2x^2 - 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\cos^{-1} x = 2\pi - \cos^{-1}(2x^2 - 1)$$

(ii) Let  $\cos^{-1} x = \theta$ . Then,  $x = \cos \theta$

$$\therefore \cos 3\theta = 4\cos^3 \theta - 3\cos \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 3\theta = 4x^3 - 3x$$

**Case I** When  $\frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq 1$

$$\frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq 1 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \leq \cos \theta \leq 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq 3\theta \leq \pi$$

$$\text{Also, } \frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq 1 \Rightarrow -1 \leq 4x^3 - 3x \leq 1$$

$$\therefore \cos 3\theta = 4x^3 - 3x$$

$$\Rightarrow 3\theta = \cos^{-1}(4x^3 - 3x)$$

$$\Rightarrow 3\cos^{-1} x = \cos^{-1}(4x^3 - 3x)$$

**Case II** When  $-\frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{1}{2}$

$$-\frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{1}{2} \leq \cos \theta \leq \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{3} \leq \theta \leq \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \pi \leq 3\theta \leq 2\pi$$

$$\Rightarrow -2\pi \leq -3\theta \leq -\pi$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq 2\pi - 3\theta \leq \pi$$

$$\therefore \cos 3\theta = 4x^3 - 3x$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(2\pi - 3\theta) = 4x^3 - 3x$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\pi - 3\theta = \cos^{-1}(4x^3 - 3x)$$

$$\Rightarrow 3\theta = 2\pi - \cos^{-1}(4x^3 - 3x)$$

$$\Rightarrow 3\cos^{-1} x = 2\pi - \cos^{-1}(4x^3 - 3x)$$

**Case III** When  $-1 \leq x \leq -\frac{1}{2}$

$$-1 \leq x \leq -\frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow -1 \leq \cos \theta \leq -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2\pi}{3} \leq \theta \leq \pi$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow & 2\pi \leq 3\theta \leq 3\pi \\ \Rightarrow & -3\pi \leq -3\theta \leq -2\pi \\ \Rightarrow & -\pi \leq 2\pi - 3\theta \leq 0 \\ \Rightarrow & 0 \leq 3\theta - 2\pi \leq \pi \\ \therefore & \cos 3\theta = 4x^3 - 3x \\ \Rightarrow & \cos(2\pi - 3\theta) = 4x^3 - 3x \\ \Rightarrow & \cos(3\theta - 2\pi) = 4x^3 - 3x \\ \Rightarrow & 3\theta - 2\pi = \cos^{-1}(4x^3 - 3x) \\ \Rightarrow & 3\theta = 2\pi + \cos^{-1}(4x^3 - 3x) \\ \Rightarrow & 3\cos^{-1} x = 2\pi + \cos^{-1}(4x^3 - 3x) \end{aligned}$$

### Property XII

$$(i) 2 \tan^{-1} x = \begin{cases} \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right); & \text{if } -1 < x < 1 \\ \pi + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right); & \text{if } x > 1 \\ -\pi + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right); & \text{if } x < -1 \end{cases}$$

$$(ii) 3 \tan^{-1} x = \begin{cases} \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3x-x^3}{1-3x^2}\right); & \text{if } -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} < x < \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \pi + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3x-x^3}{1-3x^2}\right); & \text{if } x > \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ -\pi + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3x-x^3}{1-3x^2}\right); & \text{if } x < -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \end{cases}$$

#### Proof

(i) Let  $\tan^{-1} x = \theta$ . Then,  $x = \tan \theta$

$$\therefore \tan 2\theta = \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta}$$

$$\text{or } \tan 2\theta = \frac{2x}{1-x^2}$$

**Case I** When  $-1 < x < 1$

$$\begin{aligned} -1 < x < 1 & \Rightarrow -1 < \tan \theta < 1 \\ \Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{4} < \theta < \frac{\pi}{4} & \Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{2} < 2\theta < \frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \tan 2\theta = \frac{2x}{1-x^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \tan^{-1} x = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right)$$

**Case II** When  $x > 1$

$$\begin{aligned} x > 1 & \Rightarrow \tan \theta > 1 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2} > \theta > \frac{\pi}{4} & \Rightarrow \pi > 2\theta > \frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow -\pi < -2\theta < -\frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 < \pi - 2\theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{2} < -\pi + 2\theta < 0$$

$$\therefore \tan 2\theta = \frac{2x}{1-x^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow -\tan(\pi - 2\theta) = \frac{2x}{1-x^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan(-\pi + 2\theta) = \frac{2x}{1-x^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow -\pi + 2\theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\theta = \pi + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \tan^{-1} x = \pi + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right)$$

**Case III** When  $x < -1$

$$x < -1 \Rightarrow \tan \theta < -1$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{2} < \theta < -\frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow -\pi < 2\theta < -\frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 < \pi + 2\theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\therefore \tan 2\theta = \frac{2x}{1-x^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan(\pi + 2\theta) = \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \quad \{\because \tan(\pi + \alpha) = \tan \alpha\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \pi + 2\theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\theta = -\pi + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \tan^{-1} x = -\pi + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right)$$

(ii) Let  $\tan^{-1} x = \theta$ . Then  $x = \tan \theta$

$$\therefore \tan 3\theta = \frac{3 \tan \theta - \tan^3 \theta}{1 - 3 \tan^2 \theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan 3\theta = \frac{3x - x^3}{1 - 3x^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Case I When } -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} < x < \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \Rightarrow -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} < x < \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} &\Rightarrow -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} < \tan\theta < \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{6} < \theta < \frac{\pi}{6} &\Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{2} < 3\theta < \frac{\pi}{2} \\ \therefore \tan 3\theta = \frac{3x - x^3}{1 - 3x^2} &\Rightarrow 3\theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3x - x^3}{1 - 3x^2}\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow 3 \tan^{-1} x = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3x - x^3}{1 - 3x^2}\right)$$

$$\text{Case II When } x > \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} x > \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} &\Rightarrow \tan\theta > \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2} > \theta > \frac{\pi}{6} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2} < 3\theta < \frac{3\pi}{2} \\ \Rightarrow -\frac{3\pi}{2} < -3\theta < -\frac{\pi}{2} \\ \Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{2} < \pi - 3\theta < \frac{\pi}{2} \\ \Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{2} < 3\theta - \pi < \frac{\pi}{2} \\ \therefore \tan 3\theta = \frac{3x - x^3}{1 - 3x^2} \\ \Rightarrow -\tan(\pi - 3\theta) = \frac{3x - x^3}{1 - 3x^2} &\{\because \tan(\pi - 3\theta) = -\tan 3\theta\} \\ \Rightarrow 3\theta - \pi = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3x - x^3}{1 - 3x^2}\right) \\ \Rightarrow 3 \tan^{-1} x = \pi + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3x - x^3}{1 - 3x^2}\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Case III When } x < -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} x < -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} &\Rightarrow \tan\theta < -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{2} < \theta < -\frac{\pi}{6} \\ \Rightarrow -\frac{3\pi}{2} < 3\theta < -\frac{\pi}{2} \\ \Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{2} < \pi + 3\theta < \frac{\pi}{2} \\ \therefore \tan 3\theta = \frac{3x - x^3}{1 - 3x^2} \\ \Rightarrow \tan(\pi + 3\theta) = \frac{3x - x^3}{1 - 3x^2} &\{\because \tan(\pi + x) = \tan x\} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \pi + 3\theta &= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3x - x^3}{1 - 3x^2}\right) \\ \Rightarrow 3 \tan^{-1} x &= -\pi + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3x - x^3}{1 - 3x^2}\right) \end{aligned}$$

### Property XIII

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(i) } 2 \tan^{-1} x &= \begin{cases} \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right); & \text{if } -1 \leq x \leq 1 \\ \pi - \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right); & \text{if } x > 1 \\ -\pi - \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right); & \text{if } x < -1 \end{cases} \\ \text{(ii) } 2 \tan^{-1} x &= \begin{cases} \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2}\right); & \text{if } 0 \leq x < \infty \\ -\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2}\right); & \text{if } -\infty < x \leq 0 \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

### Proof

(i) Let  $\tan^{-1} x = \theta$ . Then,  $x = \tan\theta$

$$\therefore \sin 2\theta = \frac{2 \tan\theta}{1 + \tan^2\theta} \Rightarrow \sin 2\theta = \frac{2x}{1+x^2}$$

**Case I** When  $-1 \leq x \leq 1$

$$\begin{aligned} -1 \leq x \leq 1 &\Rightarrow -1 \leq \tan\theta \leq 1 \\ \Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{4} \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{4} &\Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{2} \leq 2\theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \\ \therefore \sin 2\theta = \frac{2x}{1+x^2} &\Rightarrow 2\theta = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \tan^{-1} x = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right)$$

**Case II** When  $x > 1$

$$\begin{aligned} x > 1 &\Rightarrow \tan\theta > 1 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{4} < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2} &\Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2} < 2\theta < \pi \\ \Rightarrow -\pi < -2\theta < -\frac{\pi}{2} &\Rightarrow 0 < \pi - 2\theta < \frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin 2\theta = \frac{2x}{1+x^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin(\pi - 2\theta) = \frac{2x}{1+x^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \pi - 2\theta = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \quad \pi - 2 \tan^{-1} x &= \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1+x^2} \right) \\ \Rightarrow \quad 2 \tan^{-1} x &= \pi - \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1+x^2} \right) \end{aligned}$$

**Case III** When  $x < -1$

$$\begin{aligned} x < -1 &\Rightarrow \tan \theta < -1 \\ \Rightarrow \quad -\frac{\pi}{2} < \theta < -\frac{\pi}{4} &\Rightarrow -\pi < 2\theta < -\frac{\pi}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \quad 0 < \pi + 2\theta < \frac{\pi}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \quad -\frac{\pi}{2} < -\pi - 2\theta < 0 \\ \therefore \quad \sin 2\theta &= \frac{2x}{1+x^2} \\ \Rightarrow \quad -\sin(\pi + 2\theta) &= \frac{2x}{1+x^2} \\ \Rightarrow \quad \sin(-\pi - 2\theta) &= \frac{2x}{1+x^2} \\ \Rightarrow \quad -\pi - 2\theta &= \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1+x^2} \right) \\ \Rightarrow \quad -\pi - 2 \tan^{-1} x &= \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1+x^2} \right) \\ \Rightarrow \quad 2 \tan^{-1} x &= -\pi - \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1+x^2} \right) \end{aligned}$$

(ii) Let  $\tan^{-1} x = \theta$

Then  $x = \tan \theta$

$$\therefore \quad \cos 2\theta = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta} \Rightarrow \cos 2\theta = \frac{1 - x^2}{1 + x^2}$$

**Case I** When  $0 \leq x < \infty$

$$\begin{aligned} 0 \leq x < \infty \\ \Rightarrow \quad 0 \leq \theta < \frac{\pi}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \quad 0 \leq 2\theta < \pi \\ \therefore \quad \cos 2\theta = \frac{1 - x^2}{1 + x^2} &\Rightarrow 2\theta = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1 - x^2}{1 + x^2} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \tan^{-1} x = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1 - x^2}{1 + x^2} \right)$$

**Case II** When  $-\infty < x \leq 0$

$$-\infty < x \leq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad -\frac{\pi}{2} < \theta \leq 0 \Rightarrow 0 \leq -2\theta < \pi$$

$$\therefore \quad \cos 2\theta = \frac{1 - x^2}{1 + x^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \cos(-2\theta) = \frac{1 - x^2}{1 + x^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad -2\theta = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1 - x^2}{1 + x^2} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad -2 \tan^{-1} x = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1 - x^2}{1 + x^2} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad 2 \tan^{-1} x = -\cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1 - x^2}{1 + x^2} \right)$$

**Example 33.** Define  $y = \cos^{-1}(4x^3 - 3x)$  in terms of  $\cos^{-1} x$  and also draw its graph.

$$\text{Sol. We know, } 3 \cos^{-1} x = \begin{cases} \cos^{-1}(4x^3 - 3x), & \text{if } \frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq 1 \\ 2\pi - \cos^{-1}(4x^3 - 3x), & \text{if } -\frac{1}{2} \leq x < \frac{1}{2} \\ 2\pi + \cos^{-1}(4x^3 - 3x), & \text{if } -1 \leq x < -\frac{1}{2} \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore \quad y = \cos^{-1}(4x^3 - 3x)$$

$$= \begin{cases} 3 \cos^{-1} x & ; \quad \frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq 1 \\ 2\pi - 3 \cos^{-1} x & ; \quad -\frac{1}{2} \leq x < \frac{1}{2} \\ -2\pi + 3 \cos^{-1} x & ; \quad -1 \leq x < -\frac{1}{2} \end{cases}$$

### Graph

For  $y = \cos^{-1}(4x^3 - 3x)$

Domain :  $[-1, 1]$

Range :  $[0, \pi]$

(i) If  $\frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq 1, y = 3 \cos^{-1} x$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-3}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} = -3(1-x^2)^{-1/2} \quad \dots \text{(i)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \frac{dy}{dx} < 0 \text{ if } x \in \left[ \frac{1}{2}, 1 \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Decreasing if } x \in \left[ \frac{1}{2}, 1 \right)$$

Again if we differentiate Eq. (i) w.r.t 'x', we get

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = -\frac{3x}{(1-x^2)^{3/2}}$$



$$\Rightarrow \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} < 0 \text{ if } x \in \left[ \frac{1}{2}, 1 \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{concavity downwards if } x \in \left[ \frac{1}{2}, 1 \right)$$

(ii) If  $-\frac{1}{2} \leq x < \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $y = 2\pi - 3\cos^{-1} x$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} > 0 \text{ if } x \in \left[ -\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Increasing if } x \in \left[ -\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2} \right) \text{ and } \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{3x}{(1-x^2)^{3/2}}$$

(a) If  $x \in \left[ -\frac{1}{2}, 0 \right)$  then  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} < 0$

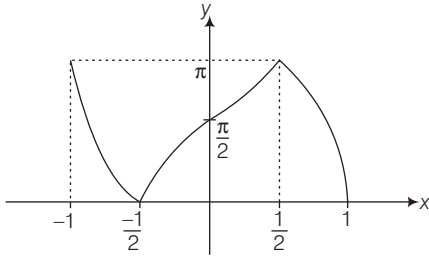
$$\Rightarrow \text{Concavity downwards if } x \in \left[ -\frac{1}{2}, 0 \right)$$

(b) If  $x \in \left[ 0, \frac{1}{2} \right)$  then  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} > 0$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Concavity upwards if } x \in \left[ 0, \frac{1}{2} \right)$$

(iii) Similarly, if  $-1 \leq x < -\frac{1}{2}$  then  $\frac{dy}{dx} < 0$  and  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} > 0$

$\therefore$  the graph of  $y = \cos^{-1}(4x^3 - 3x)$  is as



**Example 34.** Prove that

$$4 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} - \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{70} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{99} = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

**Sol.**  $4 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} - \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{70} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{99}$

$$= 2 \left( 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} \right) - \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{70} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{99}$$

$$= 2 \left\{ \tan^{-1} \frac{2(1/5)}{1 - (1/5)^2} \right\} - \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{70} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{99}$$

$$\left\{ \because 2 \tan^{-1} x = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \right), \text{ if } |x| < 1 \right\}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{5}{12} - \left\{ \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{70} - \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{99} \right\} \\ &= \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2(5/12)}{1 - (5/12)^2} \right) - \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\frac{1}{70} - \frac{1}{99}}{1 + \frac{1}{70} \times \frac{1}{99}} \right) \\ &\quad \left\{ \because 2 \tan^{-1} x = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \right) \text{ if } |x| < 1 \text{ and } \right. \\ &\quad \left. \tan^{-1} x - \tan^{-1} y = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x-y}{1+xy} \right) \right\} \\ &= \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{120}{119} \right) - \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{29}{6931} \right) \\ &= \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{120}{119} \right) - \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{239} \right) \\ &= \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\frac{120}{119} - \frac{1}{239}}{1 + \left( \frac{120}{119} \right) \left( \frac{1}{239} \right)} \right) \\ &= \tan^{-1}(1) = \frac{\pi}{4} \end{aligned}$$

**Example 35.** If  $\sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} y + \sin^{-1} z = \pi$ , prove that  $x\sqrt{1-x^2} + y\sqrt{1-y^2} + z\sqrt{1-z^2} = 2xyz$ .

**Sol.** Let  $\sin^{-1} x = A$ ,  $\sin^{-1} y = B$  and  $\sin^{-1} z = C$ .

Then,  $x = \sin A$ ,  $y = \sin B$ ,  $z = \sin C$

We have,

$$\sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} y + \sin^{-1} z = \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow A + B + C = \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C = 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sin A \cdot \cos A + 2 \sin B \cdot \cos B + 2 \sin C \cdot \cos C$$

$$= 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C$$

$$\Rightarrow x\sqrt{1-x^2} + y\sqrt{1-y^2} + z\sqrt{1-z^2} = 2xyz$$

**Example 36.** Solve  $\sin[2\cos^{-1}\{\cot(2\tan^{-1} x)\}] = 0$

**Sol.** We have,

$$\sin[2\cos^{-1}\{\cot(2\tan^{-1} x)\}] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \left[ 2 \cos^{-1} \left\{ \cot \left( \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \right) \right) \right\} \right] = 0$$

$$\left\{ \because 2 \tan^{-1} x = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \right) \right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \left[ 2 \cos^{-1} \left\{ \cot \left( \cot^{-1} \left( \frac{1-x^2}{2x} \right) \right) \right\} \right] = 0$$

$$\left\{ \because \cot^{-1} x = \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{x} \right\}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\Rightarrow & \sin \left[ 2 \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1-x^2}{2x} \right) \right] = 0 \\
\Rightarrow & \sin \left[ \sin^{-1} \left\{ 2 \left( \frac{1-x^2}{2x} \right) \sqrt{1 - \left( \frac{1-x^2}{2x} \right)^2} \right\} \right] = 0 \\
& \quad \{ \because 2 \cos^{-1} x = \sin^{-1} (2x \sqrt{1-x^2}) \} \\
\Rightarrow & \left( \frac{1-x^2}{x} \right) \sqrt{1 - \left( \frac{1-x^2}{2x} \right)^2} = 0 \\
\Rightarrow & \frac{1-x^2}{x} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad 1 - \left( \frac{1-x^2}{2x} \right)^2 = 0 \\
\Rightarrow & 1-x^2 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \left( \frac{1-x^2}{2x} \right)^2 = 1 \\
\Rightarrow & x = \pm 1 \quad \text{or} \quad (1-x^2)^2 = 4x^2 \\
\text{Now,} & \quad (1-x^2)^2 = 4x^2 \\
\Rightarrow & (1-x^2)^2 - (2x)^2 = 0 \\
\Rightarrow & (1-x^2-2x)(1-x^2+2x) = 0 \\
\Rightarrow & x^2+2x-1=0 \quad \text{or} \quad x^2-2x-1=0 \\
\Rightarrow & x = -1 \pm \sqrt{2} \\
\text{or} & \quad x = 1 \pm \sqrt{2} \\
\text{Hence, } & x = \pm 1, -1 \pm \sqrt{2}, 1 \pm \sqrt{2} \text{ are the roots of the given equation.}
\end{aligned}$$

**Example 37.** Find the value of

$$\tan \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1+x^2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1-y^2}{1+y^2} \right) \right\}$$

**Sol.** Let  $x = \tan A$  and  $y = \tan B$ . Then,

$$\begin{aligned}
& \tan \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1+x^2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1-y^2}{1+y^2} \right) \right\} \\
&= \tan \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{2 \tan A}{1 + \tan^2 A} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1 - \tan^2 B}{1 + \tan^2 B} \right) \right\} \\
&= \tan \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} (\sin 2A) + \frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} (\cos 2B) \right\} \\
&= \tan \left( \frac{2A}{2} + \frac{2B}{2} \right) = \tan(A+B) \\
&= \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = \frac{x+y}{1-xy}
\end{aligned}$$

**Aliter**

$$\begin{aligned}
& \tan \left[ \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1+x^2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1-y^2}{1+y^2} \right) \right] \\
&= \tan \left[ \frac{1}{2} \cdot 2 \tan^{-1} x + \frac{1}{2} \cdot 2 \tan^{-1} y \right] \\
&= \tan(\tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} y) \\
&= \tan \left( \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \right) \right) = \frac{x+y}{1-xy}
\end{aligned}$$

## Exercise for Session 7

1. Define  $y = \sin^{-1}(3x - 4x^3)$  in terms of  $\sin^{-1} x$  and also draw its graph.
2. Define  $y = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{3x - x^3}{1 - 3x^2} \right)$  in terms of  $\tan^{-1} x$  and also draw its graph.

Draw the graph of the following

3.  $y = \cos^{-1}(2x^2 - 1)$
4.  $y = \sin^{-1}(2x \sqrt{1-x^2})$
5.  $y = \tan^{-1} \frac{2x}{1-x^2}$
6.  $y = \sin^{-1} \frac{2x}{1+x^2}$
7.  $y = \cos^{-1} \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2}$

# JEE Type Solved Examples :

## Single Option Correct Type Questions

● **Ex. 1.** Let  $f(x) = \sin x + \cos x + \tan x + \arcsin x + \arccos x + \arctan x$ . If  $M$  and  $m$  are maximum and minimum values of  $f(x)$ , then their arithmetic mean is equal to

- (a)  $\frac{\pi}{2} + \cos 1$                       (b)  $\frac{\pi}{2} + \sin 1$   
 (c)  $\frac{\pi}{4} + \tan 1 + \cos 1$               (d)  $\frac{\pi}{4} + \tan 1 + \sin 1$

**Sol.** (a) Domain of  $f$  is  $[-1, 1]$ ;  $f(x) = \sin x + \cos x + \tan x + \sin^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} x$

$$f'(x) = \cos x - \sin x + \underbrace{\sec^2 x}_{>1} + 0 + \underbrace{\frac{1}{1+x^2}}_{[1/2, 1]}$$

Hence,  $f'(x) > 0 \Rightarrow f$  is increasing

$\Rightarrow$  Range is  $[f(-1), f(1)]$

$$\therefore f(x)|_{\min} = f(-1) = -\sin 1 + \cos 1 - \tan 1 - \frac{\pi}{2} + \pi - \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\pi}{4} + \cos 1 - \sin 1 - \tan 1$$

$$\text{and } f(x)|_{\max} = f(1) = \sin 1 + \cos 1 + \tan 1 + \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{3\pi}{4} + \cos 1 + \sin 1 + \tan 1$$

$$\text{Now, } \frac{M+m}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2} + \cos 1$$

● **Ex. 2.** The value of  $5 \cdot \cot \left( \sum_{k=1}^5 \cot^{-1}(k^2 + k + 1) \right)$  is equal to

- (a)  $\frac{5}{2}$                                       (b) 7  
 (c) -7                                      (d)  $\frac{7}{2}$

**Sol.** (b) Consider

$$\sum_{k=1}^5 \left( \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{(k+1)-k}{1+k(k+1)} \right) \right) = \sum_{k=1}^5 \tan^{-1}(k+1) - \tan^{-1} k$$

$$\text{Now, } T_1 = \tan^{-1}(2) - \tan^{-1}(1);$$

$$T_2 = \tan^{-1}(3) - \tan^{-1}(2) \text{ and so on}$$

$$\text{Hence, } \sum_{k=1}^5 \cot^{-1}(k^2 + k + 1) = \tan^{-1}(6) - \tan^{-1}(1)$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{5}{7} \right)$$

$$= \cot^{-1} \left( \frac{7}{5} \right)$$

$$\therefore 5 \cot \left( \cot^{-1} \frac{7}{5} \right) = 7$$

● **Ex. 3.** If the equation  $5 \arcsin(x^2 + x + k) + 3 \arccot(x^2 + x + k) = 2\pi$ , has two distinct solutions, then the range of  $k$ , is

- (a)  $\left( 0, \frac{5}{4} \right]$     (b)  $\left( -\infty, \frac{5}{4} \right)$     (c)  $\left( \frac{5}{4}, \infty \right)$     (d)  $\left( -\infty, \frac{5}{4} \right]$

**Sol.** (b) We have  $2\pi = \frac{3\pi}{2} + 2 \tan^{-1}(x^2 + x + k)$

$$\left( \text{As, } \tan^{-1} \alpha + \cot^{-1} \alpha = \frac{\pi}{2} \forall \alpha \in R \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1}(x^2 + x + k) = \frac{\pi}{4} \Rightarrow x^2 + x + k = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + x + (k-1) = 0$$

$\therefore$  For required condition, put  $D > 0$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - 4(k-1) > 0 \Rightarrow 5 - 4k > 0 \Rightarrow k < \frac{5}{4}$$

● **Ex. 4.** If  $f(x) = x^{11} + x^9 - x^7 + x^3 + 1$  and  $f(\sin^{-1}(\sin 8)) = \alpha$ ,  $\alpha$  is constant, then  $f(\tan^{-1}(\tan 8))$  is equal to

- (a)  $\alpha$                                       (b)  $\alpha - 2$   
 (c)  $\alpha + 2$                                 (d)  $2 - \alpha$

**Sol.** (d)  $f(x) + f(-x) = 2$

$$\text{Now, } (\sin^{-1}(\sin 8)) = 3\pi - 8 = y \text{ (say)}$$

$$\text{and } (\tan^{-1}(\tan 8)) = (8 - 3\pi) = -y$$

$$\text{Hence } f(y) + f(-y) = 2$$

$$\text{Given } f(y) = \alpha \Rightarrow f(-y) = 2 - \alpha$$

● **Ex. 5.** If  $\sin^{-1} \left( x^2 - \frac{x^4}{3} + \frac{x^6}{9} \dots \right) + \cos^{-1} \left( x^4 - \frac{x^8}{3} + \frac{x^{12}}{9} \dots \right) = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , where  $0 \leq |x| < \sqrt{3}$ , then number of values of 'x' is equal to

$$\left( x^4 - \frac{x^8}{3} + \frac{x^{12}}{9} \dots \right) = \frac{\pi}{2}, \text{ where } 0 \leq |x| < \sqrt{3}, \text{ then number of values of 'x' is equal to}$$

- (a) 1                      (b) 2                      (c) 3                      (d) 4

**Sol.** (c)  $\sin^{-1} \left( \underbrace{x^2 - \frac{x^4}{3} + \frac{x^6}{9} \dots}_X \right) + \cos^{-1} \left( \underbrace{x^4 - \frac{x^8}{3} + \frac{x^{12}}{9} \dots}_Y \right) = \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow X = Y \Rightarrow \frac{x^2}{1 + \frac{x^2}{3}} = \frac{x^4}{1 + \frac{x^4}{3}} \Rightarrow \frac{3}{3 + x^2} = \frac{3x^2}{3 + x^4}$$

$$\Rightarrow 9 + 3x^4 = 9x^2 + 3x^4 \Rightarrow x^2 = 1$$

$$\text{Thus, } x = 0, 1 \text{ or } -1$$

Hence, number of values is equal to 3.

• **Ex. 6.** Suppose  $3 \sin^{-1}(\log_2 x) + \cos^{-1}(\log_2 y) = \pi/2$  and

$\sin^{-1}(\log_2 x) + 2 \cos^{-1}(\log_2 y) = 11\pi/6$ , then the value of  $x^{-2} + y^{-2}$  equals

- (a) 6 (b) 7  
(c) 5 (d)  $\frac{7}{2}$

**Sol.** (a) Let  $\sin^{-1}(\log_2 x) = a$  and  $\cos^{-1}(\log_2 y) = b$

$$\therefore 3a + b = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ and } a + 2b = \frac{11\pi}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow a = -\frac{\pi}{6} \text{ and } b = \pi$$

$$\text{Hence, } x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ and } y = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{y^2} = 6$$

• **Ex. 7.** Range of  $f(x) = \sin^{-1} \log[x] + \log(\sin^{-1}[x])$ ,

where  $[ ]$  denotes GIF is

- (a) 1 (b) 2  
(c) 0 (d)  $\left\{ \log \frac{\pi}{2} \right\}$

**Sol.** (d) Domain of  $f(x)$  is  $[1, 2)$ .

$$\therefore \text{Range is } \left\{ \log \frac{\pi}{2} \right\}.$$

• **Ex. 8.**  $\sum_{n=1}^5 \sin^{-1}(\sin(2n-1))$  is

- (a) 1 (b) 2  
(c) 3 (d) 4

**Sol.** (a)  $\sum_{n=1}^5 \sin^{-1}(\sin(2n-1))$

$$= \sin^{-1}(\sin 1) + \sin^{-1}(\sin 3) + \sin^{-1}(\sin 5) \\ + \sin^{-1}(\sin 7) + \sin^{-1}(\sin 9)$$

$$= 1 + \pi - 3 + 5 - 2\pi + 7 - 2\pi + 3\pi - 9 = 1$$

• **Ex. 9.** If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  ( $\alpha > \beta$ ) are roots of the equation

$x^2 - \sqrt{2}x + \sqrt{3-2\sqrt{2}} = 0$ , then the value of

$(\cos^{-1} \alpha + \tan^{-1} \alpha + \tan^{-1} \beta)$  is equal to

- (a)  $\frac{3\pi}{8}$  (b)  $\frac{5\pi}{8}$   
(c)  $\frac{7\pi}{8}$  (d)  $\frac{\pi}{3}$

**Sol.** (a)  $x^2 - \sqrt{2}x + \sqrt{3-2\sqrt{2}} = 0 \Rightarrow x^2 - \sqrt{2}x + \sqrt{2} - 1 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 - 1 - \sqrt{2}(x-1) = 0 \Rightarrow (x-1)(x+1-\sqrt{2}) = 0$$

$$x = 1, \sqrt{2} - 1$$

$$\therefore \alpha = 1 \text{ and } \beta = \sqrt{2} - 1$$

$$\text{Hence, } \cos^{-1} \alpha + \tan^{-1} \alpha + \tan^{-1} \beta = 0 + \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{8} = \frac{3\pi}{8}$$

• **Ex.10.** If the mapping  $f(x) = mx + c$ ,  $m > 0$  maps  $[-1,1]$

onto  $[0, 2]$ , then  $\tan\left(\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} + \cot^{-1} 8 + \cot^{-1} 18\right)$  is equal to

- (a)  $f\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)$  (b)  $f\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)$  (c)  $f\left(\frac{-1}{3}\right)$  (d)  $f\left(\frac{-2}{3}\right)$

**Sol.** (d) Clearly,  $f(x) = x + 1$  (As,  $-1 \leq x \leq 1$ ,  $0 \leq x + 1 \leq 2$ ) and  $f(x) = mx + c$

$$\text{Now, } \tan\left(\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{8} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{18}\right)$$

$$= \tan\left(\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{8}}{1 - \frac{1}{7} \times \frac{1}{8}}\right) + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{18}\right)$$

$$= \tan\left(\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{15}{55}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{18}\right)\right)$$

$$= \tan\left(\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3}{11}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{18}\right)\right)$$

$$= \tan\left(\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\frac{3}{11} + \frac{1}{18}}{1 - \frac{3}{11} \times \frac{1}{18}}\right)\right)$$

$$= \tan\left(\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3}\right) = \frac{1}{3} = f\left(\frac{-2}{3}\right)$$

• **Ex.11.** If  $(\sin^{-1} a)^2 + (\cos^{-1} b)^2 + (\sec^{-1} c)^2$

$+ (\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} d)^2 = \frac{5\pi^2}{2}$ , then the value of

$(\sin^{-1} a)^2 - (\cos^{-1} b)^2 + (\sec^{-1} c)^2 - (\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} d)^2$

- (a)  $-\pi^2$  (b)  $-\frac{\pi^2}{2}$   
(c) 0 (d)  $\frac{\pi^2}{2}$

**Sol.** (c) As  $0 \leq (\sin^{-1} a)^2 \leq \frac{\pi^2}{4}$ ,  $0 \leq (\cos^{-1} b)^2 \leq \pi^2$ ,

$$0 \leq (\sec^{-1} c)^2 \leq \pi^2 \left(\text{except } \frac{\pi^2}{4}\right) \text{ and } 0 < (\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} d)^2 \leq \frac{\pi^2}{4}$$

$$\text{So, } 0 < (\sin^{-1} a)^2 + (\cos^{-1} b)^2 + (\sec^{-1} c)^2 + (\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} d)^2 \leq \frac{5\pi^2}{2}$$

$$\therefore (\sin^{-1} a)^2 + (\cos^{-1} b)^2 + (\sec^{-1} c)^2 + (\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} d)^2 = \frac{5\pi^2}{2} \text{ (Given)}$$

$$\Rightarrow (\sin^{-1} a)^2 = \frac{\pi^2}{4}$$

$$(\cos^{-1} b)^2 = \pi^2$$

$$(\sec^{-1} c)^2 = \pi^2$$

$$\text{and } (\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} d)^2 = \frac{\pi^2}{4}$$

$$\text{Hence, } (\sin^{-1} a)^2 - (\cos^{-1} b)^2 + (\sec^{-1} c)^2 - (\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} d)^2 = 0$$

• **Ex. 12.** If  $f(x) = \sum_{r=1}^n \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{x^2 + (2r-1)x + (r^2 - r + 1)} \right)$ ,

then  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f'(0)$  is

- (a) 1 (b) 2  
(c) 3 (d) 4

**Sol.** (a)  $f(x) = \sum_{r=1}^n (\tan^{-1}(x+r) - \tan^{-1}(x+r-1))$

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = \tan^{-1}(x+n) - \tan^{-1}(x)$$

$$\Rightarrow f'(x) = \frac{1}{1+(x+n)^2} - \frac{1}{1+x^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow f'(0) = \frac{1}{1+n^2} - 1$$

$$\text{Now, } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f'(0) = -1 \Rightarrow \left| \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f'(0) \right| = 1$$

• **Ex. 13.** The range of the function

$f(x) = \sec^{-1}(x) + \tan^{-1}(x)$ , is

- (a)  $(0, \pi)$  (b)  $\left(\frac{-\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right)$   
(c)  $\left[0, \frac{3\pi}{4}\right]$  (d) None of these

**Sol.** (a)  $D_f = (-\infty, -1] \cup [1, \infty)$

Also,  $f$  is an increasing function.

For,  $x \in (-\infty, -1], f(x) \in \left(0, \frac{3\pi}{4}\right)$  ... (i)

and for  $x \in [1, \infty), f(x) \in \left[\frac{\pi}{4}, \pi\right)$  ... (ii)

$\therefore$  For range of  $f(x)$ , (i)  $\cup$  (ii)  $\Rightarrow (0, \pi)$

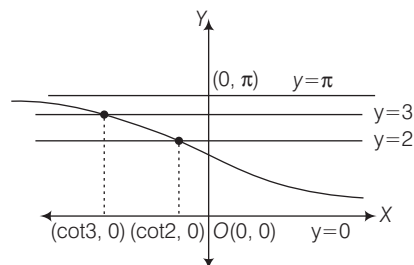
• **Ex. 14.** The solution set of inequality  $(\cot^{-1} x)(\tan^{-1} x) +$

$\left(2 - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \cot^{-1} x - 3 \tan^{-1} x - 3 \left(2 - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) > 0$ , is

- (a)  $x \in (\tan 2, \tan 3)$   
(b)  $x \in (\cot 3, \cot 2)$   
(c)  $x \in (-\infty, \tan 2) \cup (\tan 3, \infty)$   
(d)  $x \in (-\infty, \cot 3) \cup (\cot 2, \infty)$

**Sol.** (b) Given,

$$(\cot^{-1} x)(\tan^{-1} x) + \left(2 - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \cot^{-1} x - 3 \tan^{-1} x - 3 \left(2 - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) > 0$$



$$\Rightarrow \cot^{-1} x \left( \tan^{-1} x + 2 - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) - 3 \left( \tan^{-1} x + 2 - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (\cot^{-1} x - 3)(2 - \cot^{-1} x) > 0$$

$$\left( \text{As } \tan^{-1} x - \frac{\pi}{2} = -\cot^{-1} x \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow (\cot^{-1} x - 3)(\cot^{-1} x - 2) < 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 < \cot^{-1} x < 3$$

$$\Rightarrow \cot 3 < x < \cot 2 \text{ (As } \cot^{-1} x \text{ is a decreasing function)}$$

Hence,  $x \in (\cot 3, \cot 2)$

• **Ex. 15.** Let  $f(x) = \sin(\sin^{-1} 2x) + \operatorname{cosec}(\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} 2x)$

+  $\tan(\tan^{-1} 2x)$ , then which one of the following statement is/are incorrect?

- (a)  $f(x)$  is odd function  
(b)  $f(x)$  is injective  
(c) Range of  $f(x)$  contains only two integers.  
(d) The value of  $f'\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$  is equal to 6.

**Sol.** (d) Clearly  $f(x) = 6x$  and domain =  $\left\{\frac{-1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right\}$

## JEE Type Solved Examples : More than One Correct Option Type Questions

• **Ex. 16.** If  $f(x) = \cos^{-1}(\cos(x+1))$  and

$g(x) = \sin^{-1}(\sin(x+2))$ , then

- (a)  $f(1) + g(1) = (\pi - 1)$  (b)  $f(1) > g(1)$   
(c)  $f(2) > g(2)$  (d)  $f(2) < g(2)$

**Sol.** (a, b, c)  $f(1) = \cos^{-1}(\cos 2) = 2$

$$g(1) = \sin^{-1}(\sin 3) = (\pi - 3)$$

$$f(1) + g(1) = (\pi - 1)$$

and  $f(1) > g(1)$

$$f(2) = \cos^{-1}(\cos 3) = 3$$

$$g(3) = \sin^{-1}(\sin 4) = (\pi - 4)$$

• **Ex. 17.**  $\sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2}{(r+2)^2}\right)$  is

- (a)  $\pi - (\tan^{-1}2 + \tan^{-1}3)$  (b)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$   
 (c)  $\frac{7\pi}{4}$  (d)  $\pi + (\tan^{-1}2 + \tan^{-1}3)$

**Sol.** (a, b)  $T_r = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2}{(r^2 + 4r + 3) + 1}\right) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{(r+3) - (r+1)}{1 + (r+3)(r+1)}\right)$

$$T_r = \tan^{-1}(r+3) - \tan^{-1}(r+1)$$

$$\text{Sum} = \pi - (\tan^{-1}(2) + \tan^{-1}(3))$$

$$= \pi - (\pi + \tan^{-1}(-1)) = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

• **Ex. 18.** If sides AB, BC and CA of a triangle ABC are represented by  $x + 2 = 0$ ,  $3x + y = 0$  and  $x + 3y + 2 = 0$  respectively, then identify the correct statement.

- (a)  $\sum \tan A = \frac{4}{3}$   
 (b)  $\prod \tan A = -\frac{4}{3}$   
 (c)  $\sum \tan A \tan B = -\frac{41}{9}$   
 (d)  $\sin^2(A + B) + \cos^2 C = \frac{5}{4}$

**Sol.** (b, c)

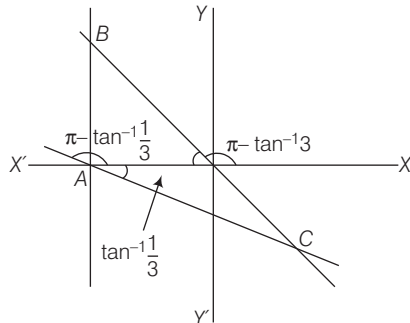
$$\angle A = \frac{\pi}{2} + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}$$

$$\angle B = \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1}3$$

$$\angle C = \pi - (A + B)$$

$$= \tan^{-1}3 - \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}$$

$$= 2 \tan^{-1}3 - \frac{\pi}{2}$$



$$\begin{aligned} \tan A + \tan B + \tan C &= \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}\right) + \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1}3\right) \\ &\quad + \tan\left(\tan^{-1}3 - \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$= -\cot\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}\right) + \cot(\tan^{-1}3) + \tan\left(\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3 - \frac{1}{3}}{1 + 3 \cdot \frac{1}{3}}\right)\right)$$

$$= -3 + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{4}{3} = -\frac{4}{3}$$

$$\sum \tan A = \prod \tan A = -\frac{4}{3}$$

$$\sum \tan A \tan B = -3 \cdot \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{4}{3} + \frac{4}{3}(-3) = -5 + \frac{4}{9} = -\frac{41}{9}$$

$$\sin^2(A + B) + \cos^2 C = \sin^2(\pi - C) + \cos^2 C = 1$$

• **Ex. 19.** Which of the following is/are correct?

- (a)  $\cos(\cos(\cos^{-1}1)) < \sin(\sin^{-1}(\sin(\pi - 1))) < \sin(\cos^{-1}(\cos(2\pi - 2)))$   
 (b)  $\cos(\cos(\cos^{-1}1)) < \sin(\cos^{-1}(\cos(2\pi - 2))) < \sin(\sin^{-1}(\sin(\pi - 1))) < \tan(\cot^{-1}(\cot 1))$

(c)  $\sum_{t=1}^{5000} \cos^{-1}(\cos(2t\pi - 1)) = \sum_{t=1}^{2500} \cot^{-1}(\cot(t\pi + 2))$ , where  $t \in I$

(d)  $\cot^{-1}\cot \operatorname{cosec}^{-1}\operatorname{cosec} \sec^{-1}\sec \tan \tan^{-1}\cos \cos^{-1}\sin^{-1}\sin 4 = 4 - \pi$

**Sol.** (a, b, c, d) For (a) and (b)

$$\cos(\cos^{-1}1) = 1 \Rightarrow \cos(\cos(\cos^{-1}1)) = \cos 1$$

$$\sin^{-1}(\sin(\pi - 1)) = \pi - (\pi - 1) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin(\sin^{-1}(\sin(\pi - 1))) = \sin 1$$

$$\cos^{-1}(\cos(2\pi - 2)) = \cos^{-1}(\cos 2) = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin(\cos^{-1}(\cos(2\pi - 2))) = \sin 2$$

$$\tan(\cot^{-1}(\cot 1)) = \tan 1$$

It is easy to compare  $\cos 1, \sin 1, \sin 2, \tan 1$

$$\cos 1 < \sin 1 < \sin 2 < \tan 1 \Rightarrow \text{(a) is correct}$$

For (c)

$\therefore \cos^{-1}\cos x$  is periodic with period  $2\pi$

$$\therefore \cos^{-1}\cos(2t\pi - 1) = \cos^{-1}(\cos 1) = 1 \quad (t \in I)$$

$$\sum_{t=1}^{5000} \cos^{-1}\cos(2t\pi - 1) = 5000$$

Now,  $\cot^{-1}\cot(t\pi + 2) = 2$  [ $\cot^{-1}\cot x$  is periodic with period  $\pi$ ]

$$\therefore \sum_{t=1}^{2500} \cot^{-1}\cot(t\pi + 2) = 5000 \Rightarrow \text{(c) is correct}$$

(d)  $\sin^{-1}\sin 4 = \pi - 4$

$$\cos \cos^{-1}(\pi - 4) = 4 - \pi$$

$$\tan \tan^{-1}(4 - \pi) = \pi - 4$$

$$\sec^{-1}\sec(\pi - 4) = 4 - \pi$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}^{-1}\operatorname{cosec}(4 - \pi) = 4 - \pi$$

$$\cot^{-1}\cot(4 - \pi) = 4 - \pi$$

$\Rightarrow$  (d) is correct

● **Ex. 20.** Let  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  ( $x_1 > x_2$ ) be roots of the equation  $\sin^{-1}(\cos(\tan^{-1}(\operatorname{cosec}(\cot^{-1} x)))) = \frac{\pi}{6}$ , then

(a)  $\sin^{-1} \frac{1}{x_1} + \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{x_2} = \pi$

(b)  $\sin^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{x_1} \right) + \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{x_2} \right) = 0$

(c)  $\sin^{-1} \frac{1}{x_1} + \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{x_2} \right) = 0$

(d)  $\cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{x_1} \right) + \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{x_2} \right) = \pi$

**Sol.** (a,c,d) Given,  $\sin^{-1}(\cos(\tan^{-1}(\operatorname{cosec}(\cot^{-1} x)))) = \frac{\pi}{6}$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^{-1}(\cos(\tan^{-1} \sqrt{1+x^2})) = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2+2}} \right) = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{x^2+2} = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \pm \sqrt{2}$$

So,  $x_1 = \sqrt{2}$  and  $x_2 = -\sqrt{2}$

Now, verify alternatives.

## JEE Type Solved Examples : Passage Based Questions

### Passage I

(Ex. Nos. 21 to 22)

Suppose  $f$ ,  $g$  and  $h$  be three real valued function defined on  $R$ .

Let  $f(x) = 2x + |x|$ ,  $g(x) = \frac{1}{3}(2x - |x|)$  and  $h(x) = f(g(x))$

● **Ex. 21.** The range of the function  $k(x) = 1 + \frac{1}{\pi}$

$(\cos^{-1}(h(x)) + \cot^{-1}(h(x)))$  is equal to

(a)  $\left[ \frac{1}{4}, \frac{7}{4} \right]$  (b)  $\left[ \frac{5}{4}, \frac{11}{4} \right]$

(c)  $\left[ \frac{1}{4}, \frac{5}{4} \right]$  (d)  $\left[ \frac{7}{4}, \frac{11}{4} \right]$

● **Ex. 22.** The domain of definition of the function

$l(x) = \sin^{-1}(f(x) - g(x))$  is equal to

(a)  $\left[ \frac{3}{8}, \infty \right]$  (b)  $(-\infty, 1]$

(c)  $[-1, 1]$  (d)  $\left( -\infty, \frac{3}{8} \right]$

**Sol.** (Ex. Nos. 21 to 22)

We have  $f(x) = \begin{cases} 3x, & x \geq 0 \\ x, & x < 0 \end{cases}$  and  $g(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{x}{3}, & x \geq 0 \\ x, & x < 0 \end{cases}$

Clearly,  $f$  and  $g$  are inverse of each other.

Now,  $h(x) = f(g(x)) = \begin{cases} 3 \left( \frac{x}{3} \right) = x, & x \geq 0 \\ x, & x < 0 \end{cases}$

21. (b) As  $h(x) = x, \forall x \in R$

$$\Rightarrow k(x) = 1 + \frac{1}{\pi}(\cos^{-1} x + \cot^{-1} x)$$

Domain of  $k(x) = [-1, 1]$  and  $k(x)$  is decreasing function on  $[-1, 1]$ .

As  $k(x)$  is continuous function on  $[-1, 1]$ .

Now,  $k_{\min.}(x=1) = 1 + \frac{1}{\pi}(\cos^{-1} 1 + \cot^{-1} 1)$

$$= 1 + \frac{1}{\pi} \left( 0 + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = 1 + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{5}{4}$$

$$k_{\max.}(x=-1) = 1 + \frac{1}{\pi}(\cos^{-1}(-1) + \cot^{-1}(-1))$$

$$= 1 + \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ \pi + \frac{3\pi}{4} \right]$$

$$= 1 + \frac{7}{4} = \frac{11}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Range of } k(x) = \left[ \frac{5}{4}, \frac{11}{4} \right]$$

22. (d) We have,  $f(x) - g(x) = (2x + |x|) - \frac{1}{3}(2x - |x|)$

$$= \frac{4x}{3} + \frac{4}{3}|x|$$

$$= \begin{cases} \frac{8}{3}x; & x \geq 0 \\ 0; & x < 0 \end{cases}$$

∴ For domain of function

$$0 \leq \frac{8x}{3} \leq 1 \Rightarrow 0 \leq x \leq \frac{3}{8}$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Domain of } l(x) = \left( -\infty, \frac{3}{8} \right]$$

(Note Range of function  $l(x) = \left[ 0, \frac{\pi}{2} \right]$ )

**Passage II**

(Ex. Nos. 23 to 24)

In  $\Delta ABC$ , if  $\angle B = \sec^{-1}\left(\frac{5}{4}\right) + \operatorname{cosec}^{-1}\sqrt{5}$ ,

$$\angle C = \operatorname{cosec}^{-1}\left(\frac{25}{7}\right) + \cot^{-1}\left(\frac{9}{13}\right) \text{ and } c = 3$$

(All symbols used have their usual meaning in a triangle.)  
On the basis of above information, answer the following questions.

- **Ex. 23.**  $\tan A, \tan B, \tan C$  are in
 

(a) AP	(b) GP
(c) HP	(d) neither AP, GP nor HP
- **Ex. 24.** The distance between orthocentre and centroid of triangle with sides  $a^2, b^{\frac{4}{3}}$  and  $c$  is equal to
 

(a) $\frac{5}{2}$	(b) $\frac{5}{3}$
(c) $\frac{10}{3}$	(d) $\frac{7}{2}$

**Sol.** (Ex. Nos. 23 to 24)

$$\begin{aligned} \angle B &= \sec^{-1}\left(\frac{5}{4}\right) + \operatorname{cosec}^{-1}\sqrt{5} \\ &= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3}{4}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \tan^{-1} \frac{\frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{2}}{1 - \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{2}} = \tan^{-1} 2 \\ \angle C &= \operatorname{cosec}^{-1}\left(\frac{25}{7}\right) + \cot^{-1}\left(\frac{9}{13}\right) \\ &= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{7}{24}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{13}{9}\right) \\ &= \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\frac{7}{24} + \frac{13}{9}}{1 - \frac{7}{24} \cdot \frac{13}{9}} \right) = \tan^{-1} 3 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \tan B = 2 \text{ and } \tan C = 3 &\Rightarrow \tan A = 1 \\ \therefore \Sigma \tan A &= \Pi \tan A \\ \therefore \sin A &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \sin B = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \text{ and } \sin C = \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}} \\ \therefore \frac{a}{\sin A} &= \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} \\ \Rightarrow \sqrt{2} a &= \frac{\sqrt{5} b}{2} = \frac{3\sqrt{10}}{3} \end{aligned}$$

Hence,  $a = \sqrt{5}$  and  $b = 2\sqrt{2}, c = 3$

- 23.** (a)  $\tan A = 1, \tan B = 2, \tan C = 3$  are in AP
- 24.** (b) The triangle sides  $a^2, b^{\frac{4}{3}}$  and  $c$  will have side-length 5, 4 and 3 respectively.  
∴ Distance between orthocentre and centroid  
 $= \frac{2}{3} (\text{circumradius}) = \frac{\text{hypotenuse}}{3} = \frac{5}{3}$

## JEE Type Solved Examples : Integer Answer Type Questions

- **Ex. 25.** Let  $f(x) = x^2 - 2ax + a - 2$  and  $g(x) = \left[ 2 + \sin^{-1} \frac{2x}{1+x^2} \right]$ . If the set of real values of 'a' for which  $f(g(x)) < 0, \forall x \in R$  is  $(k_1, k_2)$ , then find the value of  $(10k_1 - 3k_2)$ .

[Note :  $[k]$  denotes greatest integer less than or equal to  $k$ .]

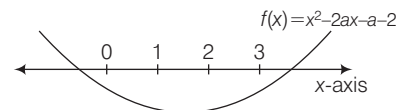
**Sol.** (8) We have  $g(x) = \left[ 2 + \sin^{-1} \frac{2x}{1+x^2} \right]$   
 $= 2 + \left[ \sin^{-1} \frac{2x}{1+x^2} \right]$

As,  $\sin^{-1} \frac{2x}{1+x^2} \in \left[ \frac{-\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2} \right]$

∴  $\left[ \sin^{-1} \frac{2x}{1+x^2} \right] = -2, -1, 0, 1$

Range of  $g(x) = \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$  for  $f(g(x)) < 0 \forall x \in R$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow f(0) &< 0 \text{ and } f(3) < 0 \\ \text{Now, } f(0) &< 0 \Rightarrow a - 2 < 0 \Rightarrow a < 2 \\ \text{and } f(3) &< 0 \Rightarrow 9 - 6a + a - 2 < 0 \\ a &> \frac{7}{5} \end{aligned}$$



∴  $a \in \left( \frac{7}{5}, 2 \right)$

Hence,  $k_1 = \frac{7}{5}, k_2 = 2$

∴  $(10k_1 - 3k_2) = 14 - 6 = 8$



● **Ex. 26.** Let  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  be the solution of

$$\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x+1}{x+1}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x-1}{x-1}\right) = 2 \tan^{-1}(x+1) \text{ where}$$

$x_1 < x_2 < x_3$ , then  $2x_1 + x_2 + x_3^2$  is equal to

**Sol.** (1) Let

$$\alpha + \beta = 2\gamma$$

where  $\tan \alpha = \frac{2x+1}{x+1}, \tan \beta = \frac{2x-1}{x-1}$  and

$$\tan \gamma = x + 1$$

Taking tan in Eq. (i), we get

$$\frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \beta} = \frac{2 \tan \gamma}{1 - \tan^2 \gamma}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\frac{2x+1}{x+1} + \frac{2x-1}{x-1}}{1 - \frac{4x^2-1}{x^2-1}} = \frac{2(x+1)}{1 - (x+1)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2x^2 - x - 1 + 2x^2 + x - 1}{x^2 - 1 - 4x^2 + 1} = \frac{2(x+1)}{-x^2 - 2x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2(2x^2 - 1)}{-3x^2} = \frac{2(x+1)}{-(x^2 + 2x)}$$

$$x = 0$$

or  $2x^3 + 4x^2 - x - 2 = 3x^2 + 3x$

$$\Rightarrow 2x^3 + x^2 - 4x - 2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2(2x+1) - 2(2x+1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (x^2 - 2)(2x+1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \sqrt{2}, -\sqrt{2} \text{ or } x = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$x = -\sqrt{2}$  is rejected  $\because$  it does not satisfy (i)

$$\Rightarrow x_1 = -\frac{1}{2}, x_2 = 0 \text{ and } x_3 = \sqrt{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x_1 + x_2 + x_3^2 = 1$$

● **Ex. 27.** If the range of function

$f(x) = (\pi\sqrt{2} + \cos^{-1}\alpha)x^2 + 2(\cos^{-1}\beta)x + \pi\sqrt{2} - \cos^{-1}\alpha$  is  $[0, \infty)$  then find the value of  $|\alpha - \beta| + 2\alpha\beta + 1$

**Sol.** (3) Given,  $f(x) = (\pi\sqrt{2} + \cos^{-1}\alpha)x^2 +$

$$2(\cos^{-1}\beta)x + \pi\sqrt{2} - \cos^{-1}\alpha$$

Clearly, graph of  $f(x)$  is parabola opening upward.

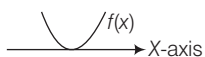
As, range of  $f(x)$  is  $[0, \infty)$ , so discriminant = 0

$$\Rightarrow b^2 - 4ac = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4(\cos^{-1}\beta)^2 - 4(\pi\sqrt{2} + \cos^{-1}\alpha)(\pi\sqrt{2} - \cos^{-1}\alpha) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4(\cos^{-1}\beta)^2 - 4(2\pi^2 - (\cos^{-1}\alpha)^2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (\cos^{-1}\alpha)^2 + (\cos^{-1}\beta)^2 = 2\pi^2$$



$$\Rightarrow \cos^{-1}\alpha = \pi = \cos^{-1}\beta$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha = \beta = -1$$

Hence,  $|\alpha - \beta| + 2\alpha\beta + 1 = 0 + 2 + 1 = 3$

● **Ex. 28.** Consider  $f(x) = \sin^{-1}[2x] + \cos^{-1}([x] - 1)$

(where  $[.]$  denotes greatest integer function.) If domain of  $f(x)$  is  $[a, b)$  and the range of  $f(x)$  is  $\{c, d\}$ , then  $a + b + \frac{2d}{c}$  is equal to (where  $c < d$ )

**Sol.** (4)  $f(x) = \sin^{-1}[2x] + \cos^{-1}([x] - 1)$

$$-1 \leq [2x] \leq 1 \text{ and } -1 \leq [x] - 1 \leq 1$$

$$\Rightarrow -1 \leq 2x < 2 \text{ and } 0 \leq [x] \leq 2$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{1}{2} < x < 1 \text{ and } 0 \leq x < 3$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq x < 1 \text{ Domain}$$

$$\Rightarrow [x] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq 2x < 2$$

$$\Rightarrow [2x] = 0 \text{ or } 1$$

Now,  $f(x) = \sin^{-1}[2x] + \cos^{-1}(-1)$

$$= \left(0 \text{ or } \frac{\pi}{2}\right) + \pi = \pi \text{ or } \frac{3\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow a + b + \frac{2d}{c} = 1 + 3 = 4$$

● **Ex. 29.** Let  $f(x) = \min(\tan^{-1}x, \cot^{-1}x)$  and  $h(x) = f(x + 2) - \pi/3$ . Let  $x_1, x_2$  (where  $x_1 < x_2$ ) be the integers in the range of  $h(x)$ , then the value of  $(\cos^{-1}(\cos x_1) + \sin^{-1}(\sin x_2))$  is equal to

**Sol.** (1)  $f(x) = \begin{cases} \tan^{-1}x; & x \leq 1 \\ \cot^{-1}x; & x > 1 \end{cases}$

$$\Rightarrow f(x+2) = \begin{cases} \tan^{-1}(x+2) & ; x \leq -1 \\ \cot^{-1}(x+2) & ; x > -1 \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore \text{Range of } h(x) \text{ is } \left[-\frac{5\pi}{6}, -\frac{\pi}{12}\right]$$

$$\therefore \cos^{-1}(\cos(-2)) + \sin^{-1}(\sin(-1)) = 1$$

● **Ex. 30.** If the area enclosed by the curves

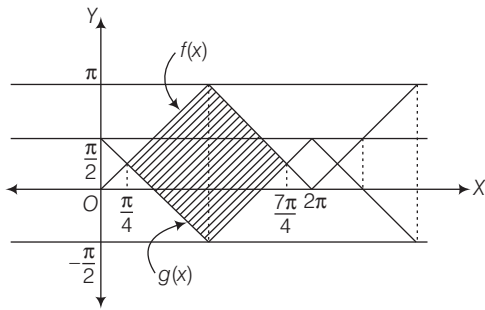
$$f(x) = \cos^{-1}(\cos x) \text{ and } g(x) = \sin^{-1}(\cos x) \text{ in } x \in \left[\frac{9\pi}{4}, \frac{15\pi}{4}\right]$$

is  $\frac{a\pi^2}{b}$  (where,  $a$  and  $b$  coprime), then find  $(a - b)$ .

**Sol.** (1) We have  $g(x) = \sin^{-1}(\cos x) = \frac{\pi}{2} - \cos^{-1}(\cos x)$

Both the curves bound the regions of same area in

$$\left[\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{7\pi}{4}\right], \left[\frac{9\pi}{4}, \frac{15\pi}{4}\right] \text{ and so on}$$



∴ Required area = area of shaded square

$$= \frac{9\pi^2}{8} = \frac{a\pi^2}{b}$$

∴  $a=9$  and  $b=8$

Hence,  $a-b=1$

● **Ex. 31.** Consider the curve  $y = \tan^{-1} x$  and a point

$A\left(1, \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  on it. If the variable point  $P_i(x_i, y_i)$  moves on the

curve for  $i=1,2,3,\dots,n(n \in \mathbb{N})$  such that  $y_r = \sum_{m=1}^r \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2m^2}\right)$

and  $B(x,y)$  be the limiting position of variable point  $P_n$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , then the value of reciprocal of the slope of  $AB$  will be

**Sol.** (2)  $y = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} y_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{m=1}^n \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2m^2}\right) =$

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{m=1}^n \tan^{-1} \left\{ \frac{2}{1+(2m+1)(2m-1)} \right\} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{m=1}^n \{ \tan^{-1}(2m+1) - \tan^{-1}(2m-1) \} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \{ (\tan^{-1}3 - \tan^{-1}1) + (\tan^{-1}5 - \tan^{-1}3) \\ & \quad + (\tan^{-1}7 - \tan^{-1}5) \dots + \tan^{-1} \\ & \quad (2n+1) - \tan^{-1}(2n-1) \} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \{ \tan^{-1}(2n+1) - \tan^{-1}1 \} \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{4} \end{aligned}$$

∴  $B \rightarrow \left(1, \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  i.e. coordinates of  $B$  approach, towards those of 'A'.

∴ Chord  $AB$  approaches to be the tangent to  $y = f(x)$  at  $A$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore (\text{slope of } AB)^{-1} &= \left[ \frac{d}{dx} \tan^{-1} x \right]_{\text{at } x=1}^{-1} \\ &= (1+x^2)_{x=1} = 2 \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 32.** If  $\tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{1-y^2}}{y} = \frac{\pi}{3}$  and

$\sin^{-1} y - \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} \right) = \frac{\pi}{6}$ , then  $\frac{5 \sin^{-1} x}{\sin^{-1} y}$  is

**Sol.** (6)  $\tan^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y = \frac{\pi}{3}$  and  $\sin^{-1} y - \cot^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{6}$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y + \sin^{-1} y - \cot^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\text{or } \tan^{-1} x = \cot^{-1} x \Rightarrow x=1$$

$$\text{Also, } \tan^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y - \sin^{-1} y + \cot^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow \pi - 2 \sin^{-1} y = \frac{\pi}{6} \Rightarrow \sin^{-1} y = \frac{5\pi}{12}$$

$$\therefore \frac{5 \sin^{-1} x}{\sin^{-1} y} = 6$$

● **Ex. 33.** If  $A = \frac{1}{1} \cot^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{1} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \cot^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{3} \cot^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{3} \right)$  and

$B = 1 \cot^{-1}(1) + 2 \cot^{-1}(2) + 3 \cot^{-1}(3)$  then  $|B-A|$  is equal to

$$\frac{a\pi}{b} + \frac{c}{d} \cot^{-1}(3)$$

where  $a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{N}$  are in their lowest form, find  $(b-a-c-d)$

**Sol.** (8)  $B-A = (2 \cot^{-1}(2) + 3 \cot^{-1}(3)) - \left( \frac{1}{2} \cot^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{3} \cot^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{3} \right) \right)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2(\cot^{-1} 2 + \cot^{-1} 3) + \cot^{-1} 3 \\ & \quad - \left( \frac{1}{3} \left( \cot^{-1} \frac{1}{2} + \cot^{-1} \frac{1}{3} \right) + \frac{1}{6} \cot^{-1} \frac{1}{2} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} + \cot^{-1} 3 - \left[ \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{6} \tan^{-1} 2 \right]$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4} + \cot^{-1} 3 - \frac{1}{6} \left[ \frac{3\pi}{4} - \tan^{-1} 3 \right]$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{8} + \cot^{-1} 3 + \frac{1}{6} \tan^{-1} 3$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{8} + \cot^{-1} 3 - \frac{1}{6} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \cot^{-1} 3 \right)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{8} + \frac{\pi}{12} + \cot^{-1} 3 - \frac{1}{6} \cot^{-1} 3$$

$$= \frac{5\pi}{24} + \frac{5}{6} \cot^{-1} 3$$

Hence,  $a=5; b=24; c=5; d=6$   
 $b-a-c-d=8$

## JEE Type Solved Examples : Statement I and II Type Questions

- This section contains 2 questions. Each question contains **Statement I** (Assertion) and **Statement II** (Reason). Each question has 4 choices (a), (b), (c) and (d) out of which only one is correct. The choice are

- (a) Both Statement I and Statement II are correct and Statement II is the correct explanation of Statement I  
 (b) Both Statement I and Statement II are correct but Statement II is not the correct explanation of Statement I.  
 (c) Statement I is correct but Statement II is incorrect.  
 (d) Statement II is correct but Statement I is incorrect.

- **Ex. 34. Statement I** If  $\alpha, \beta$  are roots of  $6x^2 + 11x + 3 = 0$ , then  $\cos^{-1}\alpha$  exists but not  $\cos^{-1}\beta$  ( $\alpha > \beta$ ).

**Statement II** Domain of  $\cos^{-1}x$  is  $[-1, 1]$ .

**Sol.** (a) Given,  $6x^2 + 11x + 3 = 0 \Rightarrow 6x^2 + 9x + 2x + 3 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow 3x(2x + 3) + 1(2x + 3) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (2x + 3)(3x + 1) = 0 \Rightarrow x = \frac{-3}{2}, \frac{-1}{3}$$

$$\therefore \beta = \frac{-3}{2}, \alpha = \frac{-1}{3} \quad \left( \because \frac{-1}{3} > \frac{-3}{2} \right)$$

$$\therefore \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{-1}{3}\right) \text{ exists } \{ \because \text{Domain of } \cos^{-1}x \text{ is } [-1, 1] \}$$

- **Ex. 35. Statement I** If  $\tan^{-1}x + \tan^{-1}y = \frac{\pi}{4} - \tan^{-1}z$

and  $x + y + z = 1$ , then arithmetic mean of odd powers of  $x, y, z$  is equal to  $1/3$ .

**Statement II** For any  $x, y, z$  we have

$$xyz - xy - yz - zx + x + y + z = 1 + (x-1)(y-1)(z-1)$$

**Sol.** (b) We have,  $\tan^{-1}x + \tan^{-1}y + \tan^{-1}z = \frac{\pi}{4}$

Let  $x = \tan A, y = \tan B$  and  $z = \tan C$ .

$$\text{Then } A + B + C = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\text{Now, } \tan(A + B + C) = \frac{x + y + z - xyz}{1 - (xy + yz + zx)}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = \frac{x + y + z - xyz}{1 - (xy + yz + zx)}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - (xy + yz + zx) = x + y + z - xyz$$

$$\Rightarrow (x-1)(y-1)(z-1) = 0$$

$\Rightarrow$  One of  $x, y, z$  is equal to 1

If  $z = 1, x + y = 0$

$$\therefore (x)^{\text{odd}} + (-x)^{\text{odd}} + 1^{\text{odd}} = 1$$

Thus, AM of odd powers of  $x, y, z$  is equal to  $\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)$ .

## JEE Type Solved Examples : Matching Type Questions

- **Ex. 36.** Match the principal values of  $\cos^{-1}(8x^4 - 8x^2 + 1)$  given in column I with the corresponding intervals of  $x$  given in column II, for which it holds.

	Column I	Column II
A	$4 \cos^{-1}x$	p. $0 \leq x \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
B	$4 \cos^{-1}x - 2\pi$	q. $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq x \leq 1$
C	$2\pi - 4 \cos^{-1}x$	r. $-1 \leq x \leq -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
D	$4\pi - 4 \cos^{-1}x$	s. $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq x \leq 0$

**Sol.** A  $\rightarrow$  q, B  $\rightarrow$  s, C  $\rightarrow$  p, D  $\rightarrow$  r

$$(A) 0 \leq \cos^{-1}(8x^4 - 8x^2 + 1) \leq \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq 4 \cos^{-1}x \leq \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq \cos^{-1}x \leq \frac{\pi}{4} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq x \leq 1$$

$$(B) 0 \leq \cos^{-1}(8x^4 - 8x^2 + 1) \leq \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq 4 \cos^{-1}x - 2\pi \leq \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\pi \leq 4 \cos^{-1}x \leq 3\pi$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2} \leq \cos^{-1}x \leq \frac{3\pi}{4} \Rightarrow -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq x \leq 0$$

$$(C) 0 \leq 2\pi - 4 \cos^{-1}x \leq \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow -2\pi \leq -4 \cos^{-1}x \leq -\pi$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\pi \geq 4 \cos^{-1}x \geq \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2} \geq \cos^{-1}x \geq \frac{\pi}{4} \Rightarrow 0 \leq x \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$(D) 0 \leq 4\pi - 4 \cos^{-1}x \leq \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow -4\pi \leq -4 \cos^{-1}x \leq -3\pi$$

$$\Rightarrow 4\pi \geq 4 \cos^{-1}x \geq 3\pi$$

$$\Rightarrow \pi \geq \cos^{-1}x \geq \frac{3\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow -1 \leq x \leq -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

### Subjective Type Examples

● **Ex. 37.** If  $A = 2 \tan^{-1}(2\sqrt{2} - 1)$  and  $B = 3 \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{3}{5}\right)$ , then show  $A > B$ .

**Sol.** We have,

$$\begin{aligned} A &= 2 \tan^{-1}(2\sqrt{2} - 1) = 2 \tan^{-1}(1.828) \\ \Rightarrow A &> 2 \tan^{-1}(\sqrt{3}) \\ \Rightarrow A &> \frac{2\pi}{3} \end{aligned} \quad \dots(i)$$

Also we have,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) &< \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \Rightarrow \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) < \frac{\pi}{6} \\ \Rightarrow 3 \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) &< \frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

Also, 
$$\begin{aligned} 3 \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) &= \sin^{-1}\left(3 \cdot \frac{1}{3} - 4 \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^3\right) \\ &= \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{23}{27}\right) = \sin^{-1}(0.852) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow 3 \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) &< \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) \\ \Rightarrow 3 \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) &< \frac{\pi}{3} \end{aligned}$$

Also, 
$$\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{3}{5}\right) = \sin^{-1}(0.6) < \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{3}{5}\right) < \frac{\pi}{3}$$

Hence, 
$$B = 3 \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{3}{5}\right) < \frac{2\pi}{3} \quad \dots(ii)$$

From (i) and (ii), we have  $A > B$ .

● **Ex. 38.** Solve for  $x : (\tan^{-1} x)^2 + (\cot^{-1} x)^2 = \frac{5\pi^2}{8}$ .

**Sol.** We have  $(\tan^{-1} x)^2 + (\cot^{-1} x)^2 = \frac{5\pi^2}{8}$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow (\tan^{-1} x + \cot^{-1} x)^2 - 2 \tan^{-1} x \cdot \cot^{-1} x &= \frac{5\pi^2}{8} \\ \Rightarrow \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^2 - 2 \tan^{-1} x \cdot \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} x\right) &= \frac{5\pi^2}{8} \\ \left\{ \because \tan^{-1} x + \cot^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow \cot^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} x \right\} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{\pi^2}{4} - 2 \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} \cdot \tan^{-1} x + 2(\tan^{-1} x)^2 &= \frac{5\pi^2}{8} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow 2(\tan^{-1} x)^2 - \pi \tan^{-1} x - \frac{3\pi^2}{8} &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \tan^{-1} x &= -\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{4} \\ \Rightarrow \tan^{-1} x &= -\frac{\pi}{4} \\ \Rightarrow x &= -1 \\ \Rightarrow \left\{ \text{neglecting } \tan^{-1} x = \frac{3\pi}{4} \text{ as } \tan^{-1} x \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right] \right\} \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 39.** Solve for  $x : I_f[\sin^{-1} \cos^{-1} \sin^{-1} \tan^{-1} x] = 1$ , where  $[.]$  denotes the greatest integer function.

**Sol.** We have,  $[\sin^{-1} \cos^{-1} \sin^{-1} \tan^{-1} x] = 1$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow 1 &\leq \sin^{-1} \cdot \cos^{-1} \cdot \sin^{-1} \cdot \tan^{-1} x \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \sin 1 &\leq \cos^{-1} \cdot \sin^{-1} \cdot \tan^{-1} x \leq 1 \\ \Rightarrow \cos \sin 1 &\geq \sin^{-1} \cdot \tan^{-1} x \geq \cos 1 \\ \Rightarrow \sin \cos \sin 1 &\geq \tan^{-1} x \geq \sin \cos 1 \\ \Rightarrow \tan \sin \cos \sin 1 &\geq x \geq \tan \sin \cos 1 \\ \text{Hence, } x &\in [\tan \sin \cos 1, \tan \sin \cos 1] \end{aligned}$$

● **Ex. 40.** If  $\tan^{-1} y = 4 \tan^{-1} x \left( |x| < \tan \frac{\pi}{8} \right)$ , find  $y$  as an algebraic function of  $x$  and hence prove that  $\tan \frac{\pi}{8}$  is a root of the equation  $x^4 - 6x^2 + 1 = 0$ .

**Sol.** We have,

$$\begin{aligned} \tan^{-1} y &= 4 \tan^{-1} x \\ \Rightarrow \tan^{-1} y &= 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \quad (\text{as } |x| < 1) \\ &= \tan^{-1} \frac{\frac{4x}{1-x^2}}{1 - \frac{4x^2}{(1-x^2)^2}} \\ &= \tan^{-1} \frac{4x(1-x^2)}{x^4 - 6x^2 + 1} \quad \left( \text{as } \left| \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \right| < 1 \right) \\ \Rightarrow y &= \frac{4x(1-x^2)}{x^4 - 6x^2 + 1} \\ \text{If } x &= \tan \frac{\pi}{8} \\ \Rightarrow \tan^{-1} y &= 4 \tan^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{2} \\ \Rightarrow y &= \infty \Rightarrow x^4 - 6x^2 + 1 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

• **Ex. 41.** If  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$  are the roots of the equation  $x^4 - x^3 \sin 2\beta + x^2 \cos 2\beta - x \cos \beta - \sin \beta = 0$

Then show :

$$\tan^{-1} x_1 + \tan^{-1} x_2 + \tan^{-1} x_3 + \tan^{-1} x_4 = \frac{\pi}{2} - \beta$$

**Sol.** We have,  $\Sigma x_1 = \sin 2\beta$ ,  
 $\Sigma x_1 x_2 = \cos 2\beta$ ,  $\Sigma x_1 x_2 x_3 = \cos \beta$   
 and  $x_1 x_2 x_3 x_4 = -\sin \beta$ .  
 using;  $ax^4 + bx^3 + cx^2 + dx + e = 0$  has four root  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$   
 $\Rightarrow \Sigma x_1 = x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = -\frac{b}{a}$ ,  
 $x_1 x_2 + x_2 x_3 + x_1 x_3 + x_1 x_4 + x_2 x_4 + x_3 x_4 = \Sigma x_1 x_2 = \frac{c}{a}$   
 $\Sigma x_1 x_2 x_3 = x_1 x_2 x_3 + x_1 x_2 x_4 + x_2 x_3 x_4 + x_1 x_3 x_4 = -\frac{d}{a}$   
 and  $x_1 x_2 x_3 x_4 = \frac{e}{a}$

Let,  $\alpha_1 = \tan^{-1} x_1, \alpha_2 = \tan^{-1} x_2, \alpha_3 = \tan^{-1} x_3$  and  $\alpha_4 = \tan^{-1} x_4$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \alpha_1 = x_1, \tan \alpha_2 = x_2, \tan \alpha_3 = x_3 \text{ and } \tan \alpha_4 = x_4$$

$$\therefore \tan(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 + \alpha_4) = \frac{(s_1 - s_3)}{1 - s_2 + s_4} = \frac{\Sigma x_1 - \Sigma x_1 x_2 x_3}{1 - \Sigma x_1 x_2 + x_1 x_2 x_3 x_4}$$

$$= \frac{\sin 2\beta - \cos \beta}{1 - \cos 2\beta - \sin \beta} = \frac{\cos \beta (2\sin \beta - 1)}{\sin \beta (2\sin \beta - 1)}$$

$$= \cot \beta = \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \beta\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 + \alpha_4 = \frac{\pi}{2} - \beta$$

$$\text{or } \tan^{-1} x_1 + \tan^{-1} x_2 + \tan^{-1} x_3 + \tan^{-1} x_4 = \frac{\pi}{2} - \beta$$

• **Ex. 42.** Find the number of positive integral solutions of the equation :

$$\tan^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} \frac{y}{\sqrt{1-y^2}} = \sin^{-1} \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}$$

**Sol.** Here,

$$\tan^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} \frac{y}{\sqrt{1-y^2}} = \sin^{-1} \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{1}{y}\right) = \tan^{-1}(3)$$

$$\text{or } \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{1}{y}\right) = \tan^{-1} 3 - \tan^{-1}(x)$$

$$\text{or } \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{1}{y}\right) = \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{3-x}{1+3x}\right) \Rightarrow y = \frac{1+3x}{3-x}$$

As  $x, y$  are positive integers,  $x = 1, 2$  and correspondingly  $y = 2, 7$ .

$\therefore$  Solutions are  $(x, y) = (1, 2), (2, 7)$  i.e. two solution.

• **Ex. 43.** If  $\cot^{-1} \frac{n}{\pi} > \frac{\pi}{6}, n \in N$ , then find the maximum value of  $n$ .

**Sol.** Here,  $\cot^{-1} \frac{n}{\pi} > \frac{\pi}{6}$   
 $\Rightarrow \cot\left(\cot^{-1} \frac{n}{\pi}\right) < \cot \frac{\pi}{6}$  {as  $\cot x$  is decreasing in  $[0, \pi/2]$ }

$$\Rightarrow \frac{n}{\pi} < \sqrt{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow n < \sqrt{3}\pi = 5.5 \quad \text{(approximately)}$$

So, the maximum value of  $n$  is 5, as  $n \in N$ .

• **Ex. 44.** If  $\cot^{-1} \left(\frac{n^2 - 10n + 21 \cdot 6}{\pi}\right) > \frac{\pi}{6}, n \in N$ , then find the minimum value of  $n$ .

**Sol.** We have,  $\cot^{-1} \left(\frac{n^2 - 10n + 21 \cdot 6}{\pi}\right) > \frac{\pi}{6}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{n^2 - 10n + 21 \cdot 6}{\pi} < \cot \frac{\pi}{6}$$

{as  $\cot x$  is decreasing for  $0 < x < \pi$ }

$$\Rightarrow n^2 - 10n + 21 \cdot 6 < \pi \sqrt{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow n^2 - 10n + 25 + 21 \cdot 6 - 25 < \pi \sqrt{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow (n - 5)^2 < \pi \sqrt{3} + 3 \cdot 4$$

$$\Rightarrow -\sqrt{\pi \sqrt{3} + 3 \cdot 4} < n - 5 < \sqrt{\pi \sqrt{3} + 3 \cdot 4} \quad \dots(i)$$

Since,  $\sqrt{3}\pi = 5.5$  nearly

$$\therefore \sqrt{\pi \sqrt{3} + 3 \cdot 4} \sim \sqrt{8 \cdot 9} \sim 2 \cdot 9$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \cdot 1 < n < 7 \cdot 9$$

$$\therefore n = 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 \quad \text{{as } n \in N}$$

or minimum value of  $n = 3$ .

• **Ex. 45.** Find the set of values of  $k$  for which  $x^2 - kx + \sin^{-1}(\sin 4) > 0$  for all real  $x$ .

**Sol.** We know,

$$\sin^{-1}(\sin 4) = \sin^{-1}(\sin(\pi - 4)) = \pi - 4$$

$$\left\{ \because -\frac{\pi}{2} < \pi - 4 < \frac{\pi}{2} \right\}$$

$\therefore$  We have  $x^2 - kx + \pi - 4 > 0$  for all  $x \in R$

$$\therefore D < 0, \text{ i.e. } k^2 - 4(\pi - 4) < 0$$

$$\text{or } k^2 + 4(4 - \pi) < 0$$

which is not true for any real  $k$ . {as  $k^2 + 4(4 - \pi) > 0$ }

• **Ex. 46.** Find the greatest and least value of;

$$(\sin^{-1} x)^3 + (\cos^{-1} x)^3.$$

**Sol.** We have,  $(\sin^{-1} x)^3 + (\cos^{-1} x)^3 = (\sin^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} x)$

$$[(\sin^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} x)^2 - 3\sin^{-1} x \cdot \cos^{-1} x]$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} \left[ \frac{\pi^2}{4} - 3\sin^{-1} x \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \sin^{-1} x \right) \right]$$

$$= \frac{3\pi}{2} \left[ (\sin^{-1} x)^2 - \frac{\pi}{2} \sin^{-1} x + \frac{\pi^2}{12} \right]$$

$$= \frac{3\pi}{2} \left[ \left( \sin^{-1} x - \frac{\pi}{4} \right)^2 + \frac{\pi^2}{12} - \frac{\pi^2}{16} \right]$$

$$= \frac{3\pi}{2} \left[ \left( \sin^{-1} x - \frac{\pi}{4} \right)^2 + \frac{\pi^2}{48} \right]$$

So, the least value is;  $\frac{3\pi}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi^2}{48} = \frac{\pi^3}{32}$  {when  $(\sin^{-1} x - \frac{\pi}{4}) = 0$ }

Also,  $(\sin^{-1} x - \frac{\pi}{4})^2 \leq (\frac{3\pi}{4})^2$

∴ The greatest value =  $\frac{3\pi}{2} \left[ \frac{9\pi^2}{16} + \frac{\pi^2}{48} \right] = \frac{7\pi^3}{8}$ .

• **Ex. 47.** If  $x_r$  is given by,  $x_{r+1} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1+x_r)}$ . Then,

show :  $\cos^{-1} x_0 = \frac{\sqrt{1-x_0^2}}{x_1 x_2 x_3} \dots$  up to infinity.

**Sol.** Given :  $x_{r+1} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1+x_r)}$

Let  $x_0 = \cos \theta$

$$x_1 = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1+x_0)} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1+\cos \theta)} = \cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)$$

$$x_2 = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1+x_1)} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}\left(1+\cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)\right)} = \cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2^2}\right)$$

Similarly,  $x_3 = \cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2^3}\right)$

.....

$$x_n = \cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2^n}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow x_1 x_2 x_3 \dots x_n = \cos\frac{\theta}{2} \cdot \cos\frac{\theta}{2^2} \cdot \cos\frac{\theta}{2^3} \dots \cos\frac{\theta}{2^n}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \theta}{2^n \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2^n}} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\therefore x_1 x_2 \dots x_n \dots \infty = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (x_1 x_2 \dots x_n)$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{\sin \theta}{2^n \cdot \sin \frac{\theta}{2^n}} \right) \quad \text{\{using Eq. (i)\}}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sin \theta}{\frac{\sin \frac{\theta}{2^n}}{\frac{\theta}{2^n}}} = \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sqrt{1-x_0^2}}{x_1 x_2 x_3 \dots x_\infty} = \frac{\sqrt{1-\cos^2 \theta}}{\frac{\sin \theta}{\theta}} \quad \text{\{using Eq. (ii)\}}$$

$$= \theta = \cos^{-1}(x_0) \quad \text{\{∵ \cos \theta = x_0\}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sqrt{1-x_0^2}}{x_1 x_2 x_3 \dots \infty} = \cos^{-1} x_0.$$

• **Ex. 48.** Express the equation;

$$\cot^{-1} \frac{y}{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}} = 2 \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{3-4x^2}{4x^2}} - \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{3-4x^2}{x^2}} \text{ as}$$

a rational integral equation in  $x$  and  $y$ .

**Sol.**  $\cot^{-1} \left( \frac{y}{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}} \right) = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}}{y} \right)$

$$\text{Also, } 2 \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{3-4x^2}{4x^2}} = \tan^{-1} \frac{2 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{3-4x^2}{4x^2}}}{1 - \left( \frac{3-4x^2}{4x^2} \right)}$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{4x\sqrt{3-4x^2}}{8x^2-3} \right)$$

Hence, the given equation is

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}}{y} = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{4x\sqrt{3-4x^2}}{8x^2-3} \right) - \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{3-4x^2}{x^2}}$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{\frac{4x\sqrt{3-4x^2}}{8x^2-3} - \sqrt{\frac{3-4x^2}{x^2}}}{1 + \frac{4x\sqrt{3-4x^2}}{8x^2-3} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{3-4x^2}{x^2}}} \right]$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{(3-4x^2)^{3/2}}{9x-8x^3} \right]$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}}{y} = \frac{(3-4x^2)^{3/2}}{9x-8x^3}$$

Squaring and simplifying

$$\frac{1-x^2}{y^2} = 1 + \frac{(3-4x^2)^3}{(9x-8x^3)^2}$$

$$= \frac{(9x-8x^3)^2 + (3-4x^2)^3}{(9x-8x^3)^2} = \frac{27-27x^2}{(9x-8x^3)^2}$$

$$\therefore y^2 = \frac{x^2(9-8x^2)^2}{27}$$

• **Ex. 49.** Prove that

$$\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{\cos x + \cos y}{1 + \cos x \cdot \cos y}\right) = 2 \tan^{-1}\left(\tan \frac{x}{2} \tan \frac{y}{2}\right).$$

**Sol.** Let,  $\tan \frac{x}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{y}{2} = \tan \theta$  ... (i)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Consider } \frac{\cos x + \cos y}{1 + \cos x \cdot \cos y} &= \frac{\frac{1 - \tan^2 x/2}{1 + \tan^2 x/2} + \frac{1 - \tan^2 y/2}{1 + \tan^2 y/2}}{1 + \frac{(1 - \tan^2 x/2)(1 - \tan^2 y/2)}{(1 + \tan^2 x/2)(1 + \tan^2 y/2)}} \\ &= \frac{(1 - \tan^2 x/2)(1 + \tan^2 y/2) + (1 + \tan^2 x/2)(1 - \tan^2 y/2)}{(1 + \tan^2 x/2)(1 + \tan^2 y/2) + (1 - \tan^2 x/2)(1 - \tan^2 y/2)} \\ &= \frac{1 - \tan^2 x/2 + \tan^2 y/2 - \tan^2 x/2 \tan^2 y/2 + 1 - \tan^2 y/2 + \tan^2 x/2 - \tan^2 x/2 \tan^2 y/2}{1 + \tan^2 x/2 + \tan^2 y/2 + \tan^2 x/2 \tan^2 y/2 + 1 - \tan^2 x/2 - \tan^2 y/2 + \tan^2 x/2 \tan^2 y/2} \\ &= \frac{2 - 2 \tan^2 x/2 \tan^2 y/2}{2 + 2 \tan^2 x/2 \tan^2 y/2} \\ &= \frac{1 - \tan^2 \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta} \quad \text{\{from Eq. (i)\}} \\ &= \cos 2\theta \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{LHS} &= \cos^{-1}(\cos 2\theta) = 2\theta \\ &= 2 \left\{ \tan^{-1}\left(\tan \frac{x}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{y}{2}\right) \right\} \end{aligned}$$

• **Ex. 50.** If  $x = \operatorname{cosec}(\tan^{-1}(\cos(\cot^{-1}(\sec(\sin^{-1} a))))))$  and  $y = \sec(\cot^{-1} \sin(\tan^{-1}(\operatorname{cosec}(\cos^{-1} a))))$ , where  $a \in [0, 1]$ . Find the relationship between  $x$  and  $y$  in terms of 'a'.

**Sol.** Here,

$$\begin{aligned} x &= \operatorname{cosec}(\tan^{-1}(\cos(\cot^{-1}(\sec(\sin^{-1} a)))))) \\ \Rightarrow x &= \operatorname{cosec}\left(\tan^{-1}\left(\cos\left(\cot^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-a^2}}\right)\right)\right)\right) \\ \Rightarrow x &= \operatorname{cosec}\left(\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2-a^2}}\right)\right) \\ \Rightarrow x &= \sqrt{3-a^2} \\ \text{and } y &= \sec(\cot^{-1} \sin(\tan^{-1}(\operatorname{cosec}(\cos^{-1} a)))) \\ \Rightarrow y &= \sec\left(\cot^{-1}\left(\sin\left(\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-a^2}}\right)\right)\right)\right) \\ \Rightarrow y &= \sec\left(\cot^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2-a^2}}\right)\right) \\ \Rightarrow y &= \sqrt{3-a^2} \quad \text{\dots(ii)} \end{aligned}$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii),  $x = y = \sqrt{3-a^2}$ .

• **Ex. 51.** Show that  $\tan^{-1}\left\{\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\beta}{2}\right)\right\} = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta}{\cos \alpha + \sin \beta}\right)$  where  $\alpha, \beta \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ .

**Sol.** Since,  $0 < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\therefore 0 < \frac{\alpha}{2} < \frac{\pi}{4} \Rightarrow 0 < \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} < 1 \quad \text{\dots(i)}$$

Similarly,  $0 < \beta < \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\Rightarrow 0 < \frac{\beta}{2} < \frac{\pi}{4} \Rightarrow -\frac{\pi}{4} < -\frac{\beta}{2} < 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 < \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\beta}{2} < \frac{\pi}{4} \Rightarrow 0 < \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\beta}{2}\right) < 1 \quad \text{\dots(ii)}$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$0 < \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\beta}{2}\right) < 1.$$

Since,  $2 \tan^{-1} x = \tan^{-1} \frac{2x}{1-x^2}$ , when  $x \in (0, 1)$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 2 \tan^{-1}\left\{\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\beta}{2}\right)\right\} &= \tan^{-1} \frac{2 \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\beta}{2}\right)}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cdot \tan^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\beta}{2}\right)} \\ &= \tan^{-1} \frac{2 \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \cdot \frac{1 - \tan\left(\frac{\beta}{2}\right)}{1 + \tan\left(\frac{\beta}{2}\right)}}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \left[\frac{1 - \tan\left(\frac{\beta}{2}\right)}{1 + \tan\left(\frac{\beta}{2}\right)}\right]^2} \\ &= \tan^{-1} \frac{2 \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \left(1 - \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2}\right)}{\left(1 + \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2}\right)^2 - \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \left(1 - \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2}\right)^2} \\ &= \tan^{-1} \frac{2 \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \left(1 - \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2}\right)}{\left(1 + \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2}\right) \left(1 - \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}\right) + 2 \tan \frac{\beta}{2} \left(1 + \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}\right)} \\ &= \tan^{-1} \frac{\frac{2 \tan \frac{\alpha}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}} \cdot \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2}}}{\frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}} + \frac{2 \tan \frac{\beta}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{\beta}{2}}} \\ &= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta}{\cos \alpha + \sin \beta}\right) \end{aligned}$$

• **Ex. 52.** Solve :

$$3 \sin^{-1} \frac{2x}{1+x^2} - 4 \cos^{-1} \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2} + 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{2x}{1-x^2} = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

**Sol.** Let  $\tan^{-1} x = \theta$  for  $x \geq 0$

**Case I** When  $0 \leq x < 1$ , then  $0 \leq \theta < \frac{\pi}{4}$  and so  $0 \leq 2\theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\therefore \sin^{-1} \frac{2x}{1+x^2} = \sin^{-1}(\sin 2\theta) = 2\theta = 2 \tan^{-1} x$$

$$\cos^{-1} \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2} = \cos^{-1}(\cos 2\theta) = 2\theta = 2 \tan^{-1} x$$

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{2x}{1-x^2} = \tan^{-1}(\tan 2\theta) = 2\theta = 2 \tan^{-1} x$$

$$\text{Thus, } 3 \left( \sin^{-1} \frac{2x}{1+x^2} \right) - 4 \left( \cos^{-1} \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2} \right) + 2 \left( \tan^{-1} \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \right) = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow 3(2 \tan^{-1} x) - 4(2 \tan^{-1} x) + 2(2 \tan^{-1} x) = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \tan^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{6} \Rightarrow x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

as  $0 \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} < 1$ ,  $x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$  is a solution

**Case II** When  $x = 1$ ,  $\tan^{-1} \frac{2x}{1-x^2}$  is not defined.

$\therefore x = 1$ , cannot be a solution.

**Case III** If  $x > 1$ , then  $\frac{\pi}{4} < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$  and so  $\frac{\pi}{2} < 2\theta < \pi$

$$\therefore \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1+x^2} \right) = \sin^{-1}(\sin 2\theta) = \pi - 2\theta = \pi - 2 \tan^{-1} x$$

$$\cos^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1+x^2} \right) = \cos^{-1}(\cos 2\theta) = 2\theta = 2 \tan^{-1} x$$

$$\text{and } \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \right) = \tan^{-1}(\tan 2\theta) = 2\theta - \pi = 2 \tan^{-1} x - \pi$$

Thus, the given equation becomes

$$3(\pi - 2 \tan^{-1} x) - 4(2 \tan^{-1} x) + 2(2 \tan^{-1} x - \pi) = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \pi - 10 \tan^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\text{or } \tan^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{15}$$

$$\text{i.e. } x = \tan \frac{\pi}{15} < \tan \frac{\pi}{4} < 1$$

$\therefore x = \tan \frac{\pi}{15}$  is not a solution.

Thus,  $x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$  is the only solution for the given equation for  $x \geq 0$ .

• **Ex. 53.** Obtain the integral values of  $p$  for which the following system of equations possesses real solutions :

$$\cos^{-1} x + (\sin^{-1} y)^2 = \frac{p\pi^2}{4} \text{ and } (\cos^{-1} x)(\sin^{-1} y)^2 = \frac{\pi^4}{16}$$

Also, find these solution.

**Sol.** Let  $\cos^{-1} x = a \Rightarrow a \in [0, \pi]$

$$\text{and } \sin^{-1} y = b \Rightarrow b \in \left[ -\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2} \right]$$

$$\text{We have } a + b^2 = \frac{p\pi^2}{4} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{and } ab^2 = \frac{\pi^4}{16} \quad \dots(ii)$$

$$\text{Since } b^2 \in \left[ 0, \frac{\pi^2}{4} \right] \Rightarrow a + b^2 \in \left[ 0, \pi + \frac{\pi^2}{4} \right]$$

$$\text{So, Eq. (i)} \Rightarrow 0 \leq \frac{p\pi^2}{4} \leq \pi + \frac{\pi^2}{4}$$

$$\text{i.e. } 0 \leq p \leq \frac{4}{\pi} + 1$$

Since  $p \in \mathbb{Z}$ , so  $p = 0, 1$  or  $2$

But, if  $p = 0$ , then  $a = b = 0$ .

$\Rightarrow$  Equation (ii) will not be satisfied.

Now, substituting the value of  $b^2$  from Eq. (i) in the Eq. (ii), we get

$$a \left( \frac{p\pi^2}{4} - a \right) = \frac{\pi^4}{16} \Rightarrow 16a^2 - 4p\pi^2 a + \pi^4 = 0 \quad \dots(iii)$$

$$\text{Since, } a \in \mathbb{R} \Rightarrow D \geq 0$$

$$\text{i.e. } 16p^2\pi^4 - 64\pi^4 \geq 0 \Rightarrow p^2 \geq 4 \Rightarrow p \geq 2$$

Thus, we conclude that the only value of  $p$  that satisfies all conditions is  $p = 2$ . Substituting  $p = 2$  in Eq. (iii), we get

$$16a^2 - 8\pi^2 a + \pi^4 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (4a - \pi^2)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a = \frac{\pi^2}{4} = \cos^{-1} x$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \cos \frac{\pi^2}{4}$$

$$\text{From Eq. (ii), we get } \frac{\pi^2}{4} \cdot b^2 = \frac{\pi^4}{16} \Rightarrow b = \pm \frac{\pi}{2} = \sin^{-1} y$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \pm 1.$$

• **Ex. 54.** Solve the equation  $2(\sin^{-1} x)^2 - (\sin^{-1} x) - 6 = 0$

**Sol.** Let,  $\sin^{-1} x = y$ , we get

$$2y^2 - y - 6 = 0$$

$$2y^2 - 4y + 3y - 6 = 0$$

$$y = 2 \text{ and } y = -1.5$$

$$\therefore \sin^{-1} x = 2 \text{ and } \sin^{-1} x = -1.5$$

Since  $2 > \frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $|-1.5| < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , the only solution is  $x = \sin(-1.5)$ .



- **Ex. 55.** Solve the equation  $\sin^{-1}6x + \sin^{-1}6\sqrt{3}x = -\frac{\pi}{2}$

**Sol.** Let us transfer  $\sin^{-1}6\sqrt{3}x$  into the right hand side of the equation and calculate the sine of the both sides of the resulting equation

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(\sin^{-1}6x) &= \sin\left(-\sin^{-1}6\sqrt{3}x - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \\ \Rightarrow 6x &= -\sin(\sin^{-1}6\sqrt{3}x + \sin^{-1}1) \\ &\quad \{\text{using } \sin(-\theta) = -\sin(\theta)\} \\ \Rightarrow 6x &= -\sin(\sin^{-1}\sqrt{1-108x^2}) \\ &\quad \{\text{using } \sin^{-1}x + \sin^{-1}y = \sin^{-1}\{x\sqrt{1-y^2} + y\sqrt{1-x^2}\}\} \\ \Rightarrow 6x &= -\sqrt{1-108x^2} \quad \dots(i) \end{aligned}$$

Squaring both sides, we get

$$36x^2 = 1 - 108x^2 \Rightarrow 144x^2 = 1$$

whose roots are  $x = \frac{1}{12}$  and  $x = -\frac{1}{12}$ .

Let us verify :

Substituting  $x = \frac{-1}{12}$  in the given equation, we get

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^{-1}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) + \sin^{-1}\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) \\ = -\frac{\pi}{6} - \frac{\pi}{3} = -\frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

Thus,  $x = \frac{-1}{12}$  is the root of given equation. But, when

substituting  $x = \frac{1}{12}$  in Eq. (i), we get

$$\begin{aligned} \text{LHS} \quad 6x &= \frac{1}{2} \\ \text{RHS} \quad -\sqrt{1-108x^2} &= -1/2 \end{aligned}$$

i.e. LHS  $\neq$  RHS of Eq. (i).

Hence,  $x = -\frac{1}{12}$  is a root of the given equation as it satisfy both given and Eq. (i).

- **Ex. 56.** Solve the equation :  $2 \tan^{-1}(2x-1) = \cos^{-1}x$ .

**Sol.** Here,  $2 \tan^{-1}(2x-1) = \cos^{-1}x$

$$\text{or } \cos(2 \tan^{-1}(2x-1)) = x \quad \left\{ \text{We know } \cos 2\theta = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta} \right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1 - (2x-1)^2}{1 + (2x-1)^2} = x$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{-2x^2 + 2x}{1 - 2x + 2x^2} = x \Rightarrow 2x^3 - x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$$

Now, to verify which of the following satisfy given equation,

**Case I** For  $x = 0$ ;

$$2 \tan^{-1}(-1) = \cos^{-1}(0)$$

$$\text{or } -\frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$\therefore x = 0$  is not a solution of given equation.

**Case II** For  $x = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$

The right hand and the left hand side of the equation are equal to  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  and  $2 \tan^{-1}(\sqrt{2}-1)$ .

$$\text{But } \tan^{-1}(\sqrt{2}-1) = \frac{\pi}{8}$$

$\therefore x = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$  is a root of the given equation.

**Case III** For  $x = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$

The left hand side of the equation is negative and the right hand side is positive.

Consequently,  $x = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$  is not a root of the given equation.

Thus from above;

$x = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$  is the only solution.



# Inverse Trigonometric Functions Exercise 1 :

## Single Option Correct Type Questions

- $\cot^{-1}\left(\sqrt{\frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2}}\right)$  is equal to
  - $\cos^{-1}(x^2)$
  - $\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{1}{2}\cos^{-1}(x^2)$
  - $\frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{1}{2}\cos^{-1}(x^2)$
  - None of these
- The value of  $\cos\left(\frac{1}{2}\cos^{-1}\frac{1}{8}\right)$  is equal to
  - $3/4$
  - $-3/4$
  - $1/16$
  - $1/4$
- The inequality  $\sin^{-1}(\sin 5) > x^2 - 4x$  holds if
  - $x = 2 - \sqrt{9 - 2\pi}$
  - $x = 2 + \sqrt{9 - 2\pi}$
  - $x \in (2 - \sqrt{9 - 2\pi}, 2 + \sqrt{9 - 2\pi})$
  - $x > 2 + \sqrt{9 - 2\pi}$
- The value of  $\sin^{-1}\left\{\left(\sin\frac{\pi}{3}\right)\frac{x}{\sqrt{(x^2+k^2-kx)}}\right\}$   
 $-\cos^{-1}\left\{\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{6}\right)\frac{x}{\sqrt{(x^2+k^2-kx)}}\right\}$ , where  
 $\left(\frac{k}{2} < x < 2k, k > 0\right)$  is
  - $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x^2+xk-k^2}{x^2-2xk+k^2}\right)$
  - $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x^2+2xk-2k^2}{x^2-2xk+k^2}\right)$
  - $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x^2+2xk-2k^2}{2x^2-2xk+2k^2}\right)$
  - None of the above
- If  $a \leq \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1-x}{1+x}\right) \leq b$  where  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ , then  $(a, b) =$ 
  - $\left(0, \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$
  - $\left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$
  - $\left(-\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$
  - $\left(\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$
- Sum of infinite terms of the series  
 $\cot^{-1}\left(1^2 + \frac{3}{4}\right) + \cot^{-1}\left(2^2 + \frac{3}{4}\right) + \cot^{-1}\left(3^2 + \frac{3}{4}\right) + \dots$  is
  - $\pi/4$
  - $\tan^{-1}2$
  - $\tan^{-1}3$
  - $\tan^{-1}4$
- Solution of equation  $\cot^{-1}x + \sin^{-1}\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} = \frac{\pi}{4}$  is
  - $x = 3$
  - $x = 1/\sqrt{5}$
  - $x = 0$
  - None of these
- Solution set of the inequality  
 $(\cot^{-1}x)^2 - (5\cot^{-1}x) + 6 > 0$  is
  - $(\cot 3, \cot 2)$
  - $(-\infty, \cot 3) \cup (\cot 2, \infty)$
  - $(\cot 2, \infty)$
  - None of the above
- Sum to infinite terms of the series  $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2}{9}\right)$   
 $+ \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{4}{33}\right) + \dots + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2^{n-1}}{1+2^{2n-1}}\right) + \dots$ 
  - $\pi/4$
  - $\pi/2$
  - $\pi$
  - None of these
- If  $x + \frac{1}{x} = 2$ , the principal value of  $\sin^{-1}x$  is
  - $\frac{\pi}{4}$
  - $\frac{\pi}{2}$
  - $\pi$
  - $\frac{3\pi}{2}$
- If  $x \in \left(-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ , then the value of  
 $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\tan x}{4}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3\sin 2x}{5+3\cos 2x}\right)$  is
  - $x/2$
  - $2x$
  - $3x$
  - $x$
- If  $\sin^{-1}x + \sin^{-1}y = \frac{2\pi}{3}$ , then  $\cos^{-1}x + \cos^{-1}y$ 
  - $\frac{2\pi}{3}$
  - $\frac{\pi}{3}$
  - $\frac{\pi}{6}$
  - $\pi$
- $\cot\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - 2\cot^{-1}3\right)$  is
  - 1
  - 7
  - 1
  - None of these
- $\sin\left[\tan^{-1}\frac{1-x^2}{2x} + \cos^{-1}\frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2}\right]$  is
  - 1
  - 0
  - 1
  - None of these

15. If  $\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1-a^2}{1+a^2}\right) - \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1-b^2}{1+b^2}\right) = 2 \tan^{-1} x$ , then  $x$  is
- (a)  $\frac{a-b}{1+ab}$  (b)  $\frac{b-a}{1+ab}$   
 (c)  $\frac{a+b}{1-ab}$  (d) None of these
16. If  $\left| \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2}\right) \right| < \frac{\pi}{3}$ , then
- (a)  $x \in \left[-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right]$  (b)  $x \in \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$   
 (c)  $x \in \left[0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right]$  (d) None of these
17. The value of  $\cos^{-1}\left[\cot\left(\sin^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{2-\sqrt{3}}{4}} + \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{12}}{4}\right) + \sec^{-1}\sqrt{2}\right)\right]$  is
- (a) 0 (b)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$   
 (c)  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  (d)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$
18. If  $\tan^{-1} \frac{x}{\pi} < \frac{\pi}{3}$ ,  $x \in N$ , then the maximum value of  $x$  is
- (a) 2 (b) 5  
 (c) 7 (d) None of these
19. If  $\tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2} - \sqrt{1-x^2}}{\sqrt{1+x^2} + \sqrt{1-x^2}} = \alpha$ , then  $x^2$  is
- (a)  $\cos 2\alpha$  (b)  $\sin 2\alpha$   
 (c)  $\tan 2\alpha$  (d)  $\cot 2\alpha$
20. The number of positive integral solutions of  $\tan^{-1} x + \cot^{-1} y = \tan^{-1} 3$  is
- (a) one (b) two  
 (c) three (d) four
21. If  $\operatorname{cosec}^{-1}(\operatorname{cosec} x)$  and  $\operatorname{cosec}(\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x)$  are equal functions, then the maximum range of value of  $x$  is
- (a)  $\left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, -1\right] \cup \left[1, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$   
 (b)  $\left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, 0\right) \cup \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$   
 (c)  $(-\infty, -1] \cup [1, \infty)$   
 (d)  $[-1, 0) \cup (0, 1]$
22. The value of  $\lim_{|x| \rightarrow \infty} \cos(\tan^{-1}(\sin(\tan^{-1} x)))$  is equal to
- (a) -1 (b)  $\sqrt{2}$   
 (c)  $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
23. Complete solution set of  $[\cot^{-1} x] + 2[\tan^{-1} x] = 0$ , where  $[.]$  denotes the greatest integer function, is equal to
- (a) (0, cot 1) (b) (0, tan 1)  
 (c) (tan 1,  $\infty$ ) (d) (cot 1, tan 1)
24. If  $\sin^{-1} : [-1, 1] \rightarrow \left[\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right]$  and  $\cos^{-1} : [-1, 1] \rightarrow [0, \pi]$  be two bijective function, respectively inverses of bijective functions  $\sin : \left[\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right] \rightarrow [-1, 1]$  and  $\cos : [0, \pi] \rightarrow [-1, 1]$ , then  $\sin^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} x$  is
- (a)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  (b)  $\pi$   
 (c)  $\frac{3\pi}{2}$  (d) not a constant
25. If  $a \sin^{-1} x - b \cos^{-1} x = c$ , then  $a \sin^{-1} x + b \cos^{-1} x$  is equal to
- (a) 0 (b)  $\frac{\pi ab + c(b-a)}{a+b}$   
 (c)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  (d)  $\frac{\pi ab + c(a-b)}{a+b}$
26. The number of integer  $x$  satisfying  $\sin^{-1}|x-2| + \cos^{-1}(1-|3-x|) = \frac{\pi}{2}$  is
- (a) 1 (b) 2  
 (c) 3 (d) 4
27. The value of  $\alpha$  such that  $\sin^{-1} \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}, \sin^{-1} \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}, \sin^{-1} \alpha$  are the angles of a triangle is
- (a)  $\frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}$  (b)  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 (c)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$  (d)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
28. Let  $\begin{vmatrix} \tan^{-1} x & \tan^{-1} 2x & \tan^{-1} 3x \\ \tan^{-1} 3x & \tan^{-1} x & \tan^{-1} 2x \\ \tan^{-1} 2x & \tan^{-1} 3x & \tan^{-1} x \end{vmatrix} = 0$ , then the number of values of  $x$  satisfying the equation is
- (a) 1 (b) 2  
 (c) 3 (d) 4
29. If the equation  $x^3 + bx^2 + cx + 1 = 0$ , ( $b < c$ ), has only one real root  $\alpha$ , then the value of  $2 \tan^{-1}(\operatorname{cosec} \alpha) + \tan^{-1}(2 \sin \alpha \sec^2 \alpha)$  is
- (a)  $-\pi$  (b)  $-\frac{\pi}{2}$   
 (c)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  (d)  $\pi$

30. Let  $u = \cot^{-1} \sqrt{\cos 2\theta} - \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\cos 2\theta}$ , then the value of  $\sin u$  is

- (a)  $\cos 2\theta$  (b)  $\sin 2\theta$   
 (c)  $\tan^2 \theta$  (d)  $\cot^2 \theta$

31. Let  $f(x) = 2 \tan^{-1} x = \begin{cases} \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2} \right), & x \geq 0 \\ -\cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2} \right), & x < 0 \end{cases}$

The function  $f(x)$  is continuous everywhere but not differentiable at  $x$  equals to

- (a) 1 (b) -1  
 (c) 0 (d)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

32. Let  $f(x) = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1+x^2} \right) \forall x \in R$ . The function  $f(x)$  is

continuous everywhere but not differentiable at  $x$  is/are

- (a) 0, 1 (b) -1, 1  
 (c) -1, 0 (d) 0, 2

33. Let  $f(x) = \tan^{-1}(x^2 - 18x + a) > 0 \forall x \in R$ . Then the value of  $a$  lies in

- (a)  $(81, \infty)$  (b)  $[81, \infty)$   
 (c)  $(-\infty, 81)$  (d)  $(-\infty, 81]$

34. Let  $f(x) = \sin^{-1} 2x + \cos^{-1} 2x + \sec^{-1} 2x$ . Then the sum of the maximum and minimum values of  $f(x)$  is

- (a)  $\pi$  (b)  $2\pi$   
 (c)  $3\pi$  (d)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$

35. If  $\tan^{-1} \frac{b}{c+a} + \tan^{-1} \frac{c}{a+b} = \frac{\pi}{4}$ , where  $a, b, c$  are the

sides of  $\triangle ABC$ , then  $\triangle ABC$  is

- (a) Acute-angled triangle  
 (b) Obtuse-angled triangle  
 (c) Right-angled triangle  
 (d) Equilateral triangle

36. Solutions of  $\sin^{-1}(\sin x) = \sin x$  are, if  $x \in (0, 2\pi)$

- (a) 4 real roots  
 (b) 2 positive real roots  
 (c) 2 negative real roots  
 (d) 5 real roots

37. The equation  $e^{\frac{2 \sin^{-1} x}{\pi}} = \frac{y}{\log y}$ , has

- (a) Unique solution  
 (b) Infinite many solution  
 (c)  $x = 1$   
 (d)  $y = e$

38. Let  $f(x) = 1 + 2 \sin \left( \frac{e^x}{e^x + 1} \right)$ ,  $x \geq 0$ , then  $f^{-1}(x)$  is equal

to (assuming  $f$  is bijective)

- (a)  $\log \left( \frac{\sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x-1}{2} \right)}{1 - \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x-1}{2} \right)} \right)$  (b)  $\log \left( \frac{\sin \left( \frac{x-1}{2} \right)}{1 - \sin \left( \frac{x-1}{2} \right)} \right)$   
 (c)  $e^{\frac{\sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x-1}{2} \right)}{1 - \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x-1}{2} \right)}}$  (d)  $e^{\frac{\sin \left( \frac{x-1}{2} \right)}{1 - \sin \left( \frac{x-1}{2} \right)}}$

39.  $\cos^{-1}(\cos(2 \cot^{-1}(\sqrt{2} - 1)))$  is equal to

- (a)  $\sqrt{2} - 1$  (b)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$   
 (c)  $\frac{3\pi}{4}$  (d) None of these

40. The maximum value of  $f(x) = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{(\sqrt{12} - 2)x^2}{x^4 + 2x^2 + 3} \right)$  is

- (a)  $18^\circ$  (b)  $36^\circ$   
 (c)  $22.5^\circ$  (d)  $15^\circ$

41. If  $\tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2} - 1}{x} = 4^\circ$ , then

- (a)  $x = \tan 2^\circ$  (b)  $x = \tan 4^\circ$   
 (c)  $x = \tan(1/4)^\circ$  (d)  $x = \tan 8^\circ$

42. If  $\tan^{-1}(\sin^2 \theta - 2 \sin \theta + 3) + \cot^{-1}(5^{\sec^2 y} + 1) = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , then

the value of  $\cos^2 \theta - \sin \theta$  is equal to

- (a) 0  
 (b) -1  
 (c) 1  
 (d) None of the above

43. The number of solutions of the equation

$$|\tan^{-1} x| = \sqrt{(x^2 + 1)^2 - 4x^2}$$
 is

- (a) 1 (b) 2  
 (c) 3 (d) 4

44. For any real number  $x \geq 1$ , the expression

$$\sec^2(\tan^{-1} x) - \tan^2(\sec^{-1} x)$$
 is equal to

- (a) 1 (b) 2  
 (c)  $2x^2$  (d)  $2\sqrt{2}$

45. Let  $f: R \rightarrow \left[0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$  be defined by

$$f(x) = \tan^{-1}(3x^2 + 6x + a).$$
 If  $f(x)$  is an onto function,

then the value of  $a$  is

- (a) 1 (b) 2  
 (c) 3 (d) 4

46. The value of expression

$$\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right) + \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}}{5}\right) - \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{10}}{10}\right) \text{ is}$$

- (a)  $\cot^{-1}\left(\frac{1+\sqrt{2}}{1-\sqrt{2}}\right)$       (b)  $\cot^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}+1}{\sqrt{2}-1}\right)$   
 (c)  $-\pi + \cot^{-1}\left(\frac{1+\sqrt{2}}{1-\sqrt{2}}\right)$       (d)  $\pi - \cot^{-1}\left(\frac{1-\sqrt{2}}{1+\sqrt{2}}\right)$

47. The value of  $\sec\left(2\cot^{-1}2 + \cos^{-1}\frac{3}{5}\right)$  is equal to

- (a)  $\frac{25}{24}$       (b)  $-\frac{24}{7}$   
 (c)  $\frac{25}{7}$       (d)  $-\frac{25}{7}$

48. Which one of the following statement is meaningless?

- (a)  $\cos^{-1}\left(\ln\left(\frac{2e+4}{3}\right)\right)$       (b)  $\operatorname{cosec}^{-1}\left(\frac{\pi}{3}\right)$   
 (c)  $\cot^{-1}\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)$       (d)  $\sec^{-1}(\pi)$

49. The value of  $\sec\left[\sin^{-1}\left(-\sin\frac{50\pi}{9}\right) + \cos^{-1}\cos\left(-\frac{31\pi}{9}\right)\right]$  is equal to

- (a)  $\sec\frac{10\pi}{9}$       (b)  $\sec\frac{\pi}{9}$   
 (c) 1      (d) -1

50. The number  $k$  is such that  $\tan\{\arctan(2) + \arctan(20k)\} = k$ . The sum of all possible values of  $k$  is

- (a)  $-\frac{19}{40}$       (b)  $-\frac{21}{40}$   
 (c) 0      (d)  $\frac{1}{5}$

51. The value of  $\sum_{r=2}^{\infty} \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{r^2 - 5r + 7}\right)$  is

- (a)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$       (b)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$   
 (c)  $\frac{3\pi}{4}$       (d)  $\frac{5\pi}{4}$

52. If  $x = \tan^{-1}1 - \cos^{-1}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) + \sin^{-1}\frac{1}{2}$ ;

$$y = \cos\left(\frac{1}{2}\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{8}\right)\right), \text{ then}$$

- (a)  $x = \pi y$   
 (b)  $y = \pi x$   
 (c)  $\tan x = -(4/3)y$   
 (d)  $\tan x = (4/3)y$

53. The value of

$$\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\tan 2A\right) + \tan^{-1}(\cot A) + \tan^{-1}(\cot^3 A) \text{ for}$$

$0 < A < (\pi/4)$  is

- (a)  $4\tan^{-1}(1)$       (b)  $2\tan^{-1}(2)$   
 (c) 0      (d) None of these

54. The sum  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{4n}{n^4 - 2n^2 + 2}\right)$  is equal to

- (a)  $\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2} + \tan^{-1}\frac{2}{3}$       (b)  $4\tan^{-1}1$   
 (c)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$       (d)  $\sec^{-1}(-\sqrt{2})$

55. Number of solution(s) of the equations

$$\cos^{-1}(1-x) - 2\cos^{-1}x = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ is}$$

- (a) 3      (b) 2  
 (c) 1      (d) 0

56. There exists a positive real number  $x$  satisfying

$$\cos(\tan^{-1}x) = x. \text{ The number value of } \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{x^2}{2}\right) \text{ is}$$

- (a)  $\frac{\pi}{10}$       (b)  $\frac{\pi}{5}$   
 (c)  $\frac{2\pi}{5}$       (d)  $\frac{4\pi}{5}$

57. The range of values of  $p$  for which the equation  $\sin\cos^{-1}(\cos(\tan^{-1}x)) = p$  has a solution is

- (a)  $\left[-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right]$       (b)  $[0, 1]$   
 (c)  $\left[\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 1\right]$       (d)  $(-1, 1)$

58. Number of solutions of the equation

$$\log_{10}(\sqrt{5\cos^{-1}x - 1}) + \frac{1}{2}\log_{10}(2\cos^{-1}x + 3)$$

$$+ \log_{10}\sqrt{5} = 1 \text{ is}$$

- (a) 0  
 (b) 1  
 (c) more than one but finite  
 (d) infinite

59. Which of the following is the solution set of the equations  $\sin^{-1}x = \cos^{-1}x + \sin^{-1}(3x - 2)$ ?

- (a)  $\left\{\frac{1}{2}, 1\right\}$       (b)  $\left[\frac{1}{2}, 1\right]$   
 (c)  $\left[\frac{1}{3}, 1\right]$       (d)  $\left\{\frac{1}{3}, 1\right\}$

60. The set of values of  $x$ , satisfying the equation  $\tan^2(\sin^{-1} x) > 1$  is

- (a)  $[-1, 1]$  (b)  $\left[-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right]$   
 (c)  $(-1, 1) - \left[-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right]$  (d)  $[-1, 1] - \left(-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right)$

61. The solution set of the equation

$$\sin^{-1} \sqrt{1-x^2} + \cos^{-1} x = \cot^{-1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x} \right) - \sin^{-1} x$$

- (a)  $[-1, 1] - \{0\}$   
 (b)  $(0, 1] \cup \{-1\}$   
 (c)  $[-1, 0) \cup \{1\}$   
 (d)  $[-1, 1]$

62. The value of the angle  $\tan^{-1}(\tan 65^\circ - 2 \tan 40^\circ)$  in degrees is equal to

- (a)  $-20^\circ$  (b)  $20^\circ$  (c)  $25^\circ$  (d)  $40^\circ$

63. If  $\cos^{-1} \frac{x}{a} - \sin^{-1} \frac{y}{b} = \theta$  ( $a, b, \neq 0$ ), then the maximum

value of  $b^2 x^2 + a^2 y^2 + 2abxy \sin \theta$  equals

- (a)  $ab$  (b)  $(a+b)^2$   
 (c)  $2(a+b)^2$  (d)  $a^2 b^2$

64. The value of  $\sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{r^2 + 5r + 7} \right)$  is equal to

- (a)  $\tan^{-1} 3$  (b)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$   
 (c)  $\sin^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}$  (d)  $\cot^{-1} 2$

65. The range of the function,

$$f(x) = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{1+x}{1-x} \right) - \tan^{-1} x$$
 is

- (a)  $\{\pi/4\}$  (b)  $\{-(\pi/4), 3\pi/4\}$   
 (c)  $\{\pi/4, -(3\pi/4)\}$  (d)  $\{3\pi/4\}$

66. Let  $g : R \rightarrow \left(0, \frac{\pi}{3}\right]$  is defined by  $g(x) = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{x^2 - k}{1 + x^2} \right)$

Then the possible values of 'k' for which g is surjective function, is

- (a)  $\left\{\frac{1}{2}\right\}$  (b)  $\left(-1, -\frac{1}{2}\right]$   
 (c)  $\left\{-\frac{1}{2}\right\}$  (d)  $\left[-\frac{1}{2}, 1\right)$

67. Number of values of  $x$  satisfying simultaneously  $\sin^{-1} x = 2 \tan^{-1} x$  and

$$\tan^{-1} \sqrt{x(x-1)} + \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} \sqrt{1+x-x^2} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$
, is

- (a) 0 (b) 1  
 (c) 2 (d) 3

68. Number of values of  $x$  satisfying the equation  $\cos(3 \arccos(x-1)) = 0$  is equal to

- (a) 0 (b) 1  
 (c) 2 (d) 3

69. Which one of the following function contains only one integer in its range?

[Note  $\operatorname{sgn}(k)$  denotes the signum function of  $k$ .]

- (a)  $f(x) = \frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2} \right)$   
 (b)  $g(x) = \operatorname{sgn} \left( x + \frac{1}{x} \right)$   
 (c)  $h(x) = \sin^2 x + 2 \sin x + 2$   
 (d)  $k(x) = \cos^{-1}(x^2 - 2x + 2)$

70. If range of the function  $f(x) = \tan^{-1}(3x^2 + bx + 3)$ ,  $x \in R$  is  $\left[0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ , then square of sum of all possible values of  $b$

will be

- (a) 0 (b) 18  
 (c) 72 (d) None of these



## Inverse Trigonometric Functions Exercise 2 : More than One Correct Type Questions

71. Let  $\theta = \tan^{-1} \left( \tan \frac{5\pi}{4} \right)$  and  $\phi = \tan^{-1} \left( -\tan \frac{2\pi}{3} \right)$  then

- (a)  $\theta > \phi$  (b)  $4\theta - 3\phi = 0$   
 (c)  $\theta + \phi = \frac{7\pi}{12}$  (d) None of these

72. Let  $f(x) = e^{\cos^{-1} \sin(x + \pi/3)}$  then

- (a)  $f\left(\frac{8\pi}{9}\right) = e^{5\pi/18}$  (b)  $f\left(\frac{8\pi}{9}\right) = e^{13\pi/18}$   
 (c)  $f\left(-\frac{7\pi}{4}\right) = e^{\pi/12}$  (d)  $f\left(-\frac{7\pi}{4}\right) = e^{11\pi/12}$

73. If the numerical value of  $\tan\left\{\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{4}{5}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)\right\}$  is

$\frac{a}{b}$ , HCF  $(a, b) = 1$ , then

- (a)  $a + b = 23$                       (b)  $a - b = 11$   
 (c)  $3b = a + 1$                       (d)  $2a = 3b$

74. Let  $f(x) = \sin^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} x$ . Then  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  is equal to

- (a)  $f\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)$                       (b)  $f(k^2 - 2k + 3)$ ,  $k \in R$   
 (c)  $f\left(\frac{1}{1+k^2}\right)$ ,  $k \in R$                       (d)  $f(-2)$

75.  $\cos^{-1} x = \tan^{-1} x$ , then

- (a)  $x^2 = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$                       (b)  $x^2 = \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{2}$   
 (c)  $\sin(\cos^{-1} x) = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$                       (d)  $\tan(\cos^{-1} x) = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$

76. The value(s) of  $x$  satisfying the equation

$\sin^{-1}|\sin x| = \sqrt{\sin^{-1}|\sin x|}$  is/are given by ( $n$  is any integer)

- (a)  $n\pi - 1$                       (b)  $n\pi$   
 (c)  $n\pi + 1$                       (d)  $2n\pi + 1$

77. If  $(\sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} w)(\sin^{-1} y + \sin^{-1} z) = \pi^2$ , then

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} x^{N_1} & y^{N_2} \\ z^{N_3} & w^{N_4} \end{vmatrix} \quad (N_1, N_2, N_3, N_4 \in N)$$

- (a) has a maximum value of 2  
 (b) has a minimum value of 0  
 (c) 16 different  $D$  are possible  
 (d) has a minimum value of  $-2$

78. Indicate the relation which can hold in their respective domain for infinite values of  $x$ .

- (a)  $\tan|\tan^{-1} x| = |x|$   
 (b)  $\cot|\cot^{-1} x| = |x|$   
 (c)  $\tan^{-1}|\tan x| = |x|$   
 (d)  $\sin|\sin^{-1} x| = |x|$

79. To the equation  $2^{2\pi/\cos^{-1} x} - \left(a + \frac{1}{2}\right) \cdot 2^{\pi/\cos^{-1} x} - a^2 = 0$

has only one real root, then

- (a)  $1 \leq a \leq 3$                       (b)  $a \geq 1$   
 (c)  $a \leq -3$                       (d)  $a \geq 3$

80.  $\sin^{-1}(\sin 3) + \sin^{-1}(\sin 4) + \sin^{-1}(\sin 5)$  when simplified

reduces to

- (a) an irrational number  
 (b) a rational number  
 (c) an even prime  
 (d) a negative integer

81. If  $\cos^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y + \cos^{-1} z = \pi$ , then

- (a)  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xyz = 1$   
 (b)  $2(\sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} y + \sin^{-1} z) = \cos^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y + \cos^{-1} z$   
 (c)  $xy + yz + zx = x + y + z - 1$   
 (d)  $\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right) + \left(y + \frac{1}{y}\right) + \left(z + \frac{1}{z}\right) \geq 6$

82.  $2 \tan(\tan^{-1}(x) + \tan^{-1}(x^3))$  where  $x \in R - \{-1, 1\}$  is equal

to

- (a)  $\frac{2x}{1-x^2}$   
 (b)  $\tan(2 \tan^{-1} x)$   
 (c)  $\tan(\cot^{-1}(-x) - \cot^{-1}(x))$   
 (d)  $\tan(2 \cot^{-1} x)$

83. Let  $f(x) = \sin^{-1}|\sin x| + \cos^{-1}(\cos x)$ . Which of the following statement(s) is/are TRUE?

- (a)  $f(f(3)) = \pi$   
 (b)  $f(x)$  is periodic with fundamental period  $2\pi$   
 (c)  $f(x)$  is neither even nor odd  
 (d) Range of  $f(x)$  is  $[0, 2\pi]$

84. If  $f(x) = \sin^{-1} x \cdot \cos^{-1} x \cdot \tan^{-1} x$

$\cdot \cot^{-1} x \cdot \sec^{-1} x \cdot \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x$ , then which of the

following statement(s) hold(s) good?

- (a) The graph of  $y = f(x)$  does not lie above  $x$  axis  
 (b) The non-negative difference between maximum minimum value of the function  $y = f(x)$  is  $\frac{3\pi^6}{64}$   
 (c) The function  $y = f(x)$  is not injective.  
 (d) Number of non-negative integers in the domain of  $f(x)$  is two.

85. Let  $\alpha = 3 \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{5}{\sqrt{28}}\right) + 3 \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$  and

$$\beta = 4 \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{7\sqrt{2}}{10}\right) - 4 \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3}{4}\right),$$

then which of the following does not hold(s) good?

- (a)  $\alpha < \pi$  but  $\beta > \pi$   
 (b)  $\alpha > \pi$  but  $\beta < \pi$   
 (c) Both  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are equal  
 (d)  $\cos(\alpha + \beta) = 0$

86. Let function  $f(x)$  be defined as

$$f(x) = |\sin^{-1} x| + \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$$

Then which of the following is/are TRUE.

- (a)  $f(x)$  is injective in its domain.  
 (b)  $f(x)$  is many-one in its domain.  
 (c) Range of  $f$  is singleton set  
 (d)  $\operatorname{sgn}(f(x)) = 1$ , where  $\operatorname{sgn} x$  denotes signum function of  $x$ .

87. Which of the following pairs(s) of function is(are) identical?

(a)  $f(x) = \sin(\tan^{-1} x)$ ,  $g(x) = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}$

(b)  $f(x) = \operatorname{sgn}(\cot^{-1} x)$ ,  $g(x) = \sec^2 x - \tan^2 x$ , where  $\operatorname{sgn} x$  denotes signum function of  $x$ .

(c)  $f(x) = e^{\ln\left(\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{x^2-1}{x^2+1}\right)\right)}$ ,  $g(x) = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{x^2-1}{x^2+1}\right)$

(d)  $f(x) = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right)$ ,  $g(x) = 2 \tan^{-1} x$

88. The value of  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \cot^{-1}(n^2 + n + 1)$  is also equal to

(a)  $\cot^{-1}(-1) + \sec^{-1}(1) - \operatorname{cosec}^{-1}(1)$

(b)  $\cot^{-1}(2) + \cot^{-1}(3)$

(c) minimum value of the function  $f(x) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2}\right)$

(d)  $\cos^{-1}\left(\cos 41 \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$

89. Let  $f : I - \{-1, 0, 1\} \rightarrow [-\pi, \pi]$  be defined as

$$f(x) = 2 \tan^{-1} x - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right), \text{ then which of the}$$

following statements(s) is (are) correct?

(a)  $f(x)$  is bijective

(b)  $f(x)$  is injective but not surjective

(c)  $f(x)$  is neither injective nor surjective

(d)  $f(x)$  is an odd function

[Note :  $I$  denotes the set of integers]

90. If  $\log x = \frac{-1}{3}$ ,  $\log y = \frac{2}{5}$  and  $P = \log$

$$(\sin(\arccos \sqrt{1-x^2})),$$

$$Q = \log \left( \cos \left( \arctan \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}y^2}{xy} \right) \right), \text{ then}$$

(a)  $P = \frac{-1}{9}$

(b)  $P + Q = \frac{-4}{15}$

(c)  $P - Q = \frac{-2}{5}$

(d)  $\frac{P}{Q} = -5$



## Inverse Trigonometric Functions Exercise 3 : Passage Based Questions

### Passage I

(Q. Nos. 91 to 93)

Let  $S$  denotes the set consisting of four functions and  $S = \{[x], \sin^{-1} x, |x|, \{x\}\}$  where,  $\{x\}$  denotes fractional part and  $[x]$  denotes greatest integer function. Let  $A, B, C$  are subsets of  $S$ .

Suppose

$A$  : consists of odd function(s)

$B$  : consists of discontinuous function(s)

and  $C$  : consists of non-decreasing function(s) or increasing function(s).

If  $f(x) \in A \cap C$ ;  $g(x) \in B \cap C$ ;  $h(x) \in B$  but not  $C$  and  $l(x) \in$  neither  $A$  nor  $B$  nor  $C$ .

Then, answer the following.

91. The function  $l(x)$  is

(a) periodic

(b) even

(c) odd

(d) neither odd nor even

92. The range of  $g(f(x))$  is

(a)  $\{-1, 0, 1\}$

(b)  $\{-1, 0\}$

(c)  $\{0, 1\}$

(d)  $\{-2, -1, 0, 1\}$

93. The range of  $f(h(x))$  is

(a)  $\left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$

(b)  $\left[0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$

(c)  $\left[0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$

(d)  $\left[0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$

### Passage II

(Q. Nos. 94 to 96)

Let  $f$  be a real-valued function defined on  $R$  (the set of real numbers) such that  $f(x) = \sin^{-1}(\sin x) + \cos^{-1}(\cos x)$

94. The value of  $f(10)$  is equal to

(a)  $6\pi - 20$

(b)  $7\pi - 20$

(c)  $20 - 7\pi$

(d)  $20 - 6\pi$

95. The area bounded by curve  $y = f(x)$  and  $x$ -axis from

$$\frac{\pi}{2} \leq x \leq \pi \text{ is equal to}$$

(a)  $\frac{\pi^2}{4}$

(b)  $\frac{\pi^2}{2}$

(c)  $\pi^2$

(d)  $\frac{\pi^2}{8}$

96. Number of values of  $x$  in interval  $(0, 3)$  so that  $f(x)$  is an integer, is equal to

(a) 1

(b) 2

(c) 3

(d) 0



**Passage III**

(Q. Nos. 97 to 98)

Consider a real-valued function

$$f(x) = \sqrt{\sin^{-1} x + 2} + \sqrt{1 - \sin^{-1} x}$$

- 97.** The domain of definition of  $f(x)$  is  
 (a)  $[-1, 1]$  (b)  $[\sin 1, 1]$  (c)  $[-1, \sin 1]$  (d)  $[-1, 0]$
- 98.** The range of  $f(x)$  is  
 (a)  $[0, \sqrt{3}]$  (b)  $[1, \sqrt{3}]$  (c)  $[1, \sqrt{6}]$  (d)  $[\sqrt{3}, \sqrt{6}]$

**Passage IV**

(Q. Nos. 99 to 101)

Given that,

$$\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right) = \begin{cases} 2 \tan^{-1} x, & |x| \leq 1 \\ -\pi + 2 \tan^{-1} x, & x > 1 \\ \pi + 2 \tan^{-1} x, & x < -1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right) = \begin{cases} 2 \tan^{-1} x, & |x| \leq 1 \\ \pi - 2 \tan^{-1} x, & x > 1 \text{ and} \\ -(\pi + 2 \tan^{-1} x), & x < -1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} x = \pi/2 \text{ for } -1 \leq x \leq 1$$

- 99.**  $\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{4x}{x^2+4}\right) + 2 \tan^{-1}\left(-\frac{x}{2}\right)$  is independent of  $x$ , then  
 (a)  $x \in [-3, 4]$  (b)  $x \in [-2, 2]$   
 (c)  $x \in [-1, 1]$  (d)  $x \in [1, \infty)$
- 100.** If  $\cos^{-1} \frac{6x}{1+9x^2} = -\frac{\pi}{2} + 2 \tan^{-1} 3x$ , then  $x \in$   
 (a)  $\left(\frac{1}{3}, \infty\right)$  (b)  $(-1, \infty)$   
 (c)  $(-\infty, m-1)$  (d) None of these
- 101.** If  $(x-1)(x^2+1) > 0$ , then  $\sin\left(\frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \tan^{-1} x\right)$  is equal to  
 (a) 1 (b)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$   
 (c) -1 (d) None of these

**Passage V**

(Q. Nos. 102 to 104)

For  $x, y, z, t \in R$ ,  $\sin^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y + \sec^{-1} z \geq t^2 - \sqrt{2\pi}t + 3\pi$

- 102.** The value of  $x + y + z$  is equal to  
 (a) 1 (b) 0  
 (c) 2 (d) -1
- 103.** The principal value of  $\cos^{-1}(\cos 5t^2)$  is  
 (a)  $\frac{3\pi}{2}$  (b)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$   
 (c)  $\frac{\pi}{3}$  (d)  $\frac{2\pi}{3}$
- 104.** The value of  $\cos^{-1}(\min\{x, y, z\})$  is  
 (a) 0 (b)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  (c)  $\pi$  (d)  $\frac{\pi}{3}$



**Inverse Trigonometric Functions Exercise 4 :  
 Single Integer Answer Type Questions**

- 105.** Let  $f(x) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{(x-2)}{x^2+2x+2}\right)$ , then  $26f'(1)$  is
- 106.** Let  $f(x) = (\arctan x)^3 + (\text{arc cot } x)^3$ . If the range of  $f(x)$  is  $[a, b]$ , then find the value of  $\frac{b}{7a}$ .
- 107.** If  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2 \arccot\left(\frac{n^2+n+4}{2}\right) = k\pi$ , then find the value of  $k$ .
- 108.** Find the number of solutions of the equation  $\tan\left(\sum_{r=1}^5 \cot^{-1}(2r^2)\right) = \frac{5x+6}{6x+5}$ .
- 109.**  $\lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \{[\max(\sin^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} x)]^2\}$ ,  
 $\min(x^2 + 4x + 7)\} \cdot \frac{\sin^{-1} z}{z}$  is equal to (where  $[.]$  denotes greatest integer function)
- 110.** If  $\sin(30^\circ + \arctan x) = \frac{13}{14}$  and  $0 < x < 1$ , the value of  $x$  is  $\frac{a\sqrt{3}}{b}$ , where  $a$  and  $b$  are positive integers with no common factors. Find the value of  $\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right)$ .
- 111.** Let  $f : R \rightarrow \left(0, \frac{2\pi}{3}\right]$  defined as  $f(x) = \cot^{-1}(x^2 - 4x + \alpha)$ . Find the smallest integral value of  $\alpha$  such that  $f(x)$  is into function.

- 112.** Let  $L$  denotes the number of subjective functions  $f: A \rightarrow B$ , where set  $A$  contains 4 elements and set  $B$  contains 3 elements,  $M$  denotes number of elements in the range of the function  $f(x) = \sec^{-1}(\operatorname{sgn} x) + \operatorname{cosec}^{-1}(\operatorname{sgn} x)$ , where  $\operatorname{sgn} x$  denotes signum function of  $x$  and  $N$  denotes coefficient of  $t^5$  in  $(1+t^2)^5(1+t^3)^8$ .  
Find the value of  $(N - LM)$
- 113.** Number of solution(s) of the equations  $\cos^{-1}(\cos x) = x^2$  is
- 114.** If  $\cos^{-1}(x) + \cos^{-1}(y) + \cos^{-1}(z) = \pi(\sec^2(u) + \sec^4(v) + \sec^6(w))$ , where  $u, v, w$  are least non-negative angles such that  $u < v < w$ , then the value of  $x^{2000} + y^{2002} + z^{2004} + \frac{36\pi}{u+v+w}$  is .....

- 115.** Let  $f(x) = \cos(\tan^{-1}(\sin(\cot^{-1} x)))$ . The simplest form of  $f(x)$  can be written as  $\left(\frac{x^2 + A}{x^2 + B}\right)^{1/2}$ . Then the value of  $(A + B)$  is .....
- 116.** Find the value of  $\lambda$  for which  $\tan^{-1}\left\{\frac{\cos 2\alpha \sec 2\beta + \cos 2\beta \sec 2\alpha}{\lambda}\right\} = \tan^{-1}\{\tan^2 \alpha + \beta\} \tan^2(\alpha - \beta) + \tan^{-1} 1$
- 117.** The least value of  $n$  for which  $(n-2)x^2 + 8x + n + 4 > \sin^{-1}(\sin 12) + \cos^{-1}(\cos 12)$ ,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , where  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , is .....
- 118.** If  $0 < \cos^{-1} x < 1$  and  $1 + \sin(\cos^{-1} x) + \sin^2(\cos^{-1} x) + \sin^3(\cos^{-1} x) + \dots \infty = 2$ , then the value of  $12x^2$  is .....
- 119.** The number of real solutions of the equation  $\sqrt{1 + \cos 2x} = \sqrt{2} \sin^{-1}(\sin x)$ ,  $-\pi \leq x \leq \pi$ , is



## Inverse Trigonometric Functions Exercise 5 : Statement I and II Type Questions

- This section contain 6 questions. Each question contains **Statement I** (Assertion) and **Statement II** (Reason). Each question has 4 choices (a), (b), (c) and (d) out of which only one is correct. The choices are
- (a) Statement I is True; Statement II is True; Statement II is a correct explanation for Statement I;  
 (b) Statement I is True; Statement II is True; Statement II is NOT a correct explanation for Statement I;  
 (c) Statement I is True; Statement II is False;  
 (d) Statement I is False; Statement II is True.

- 120. Statement I**  $y = \tan^{-1}(\tan x)$  and  $y = \cos^{-1}(\cos x)$  does not have any solution, if  $x \in \left(\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right)$

**Statement II**  $y = \tan^{-1}(\tan x) = x - \pi$ ,  $x \in \left(\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right)$  and

$$y = \cos^{-1}(\cos x) = \begin{cases} 2\pi - x, & x \in \left[\pi, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right] \\ x, & x \in \left[\frac{\pi}{2}, \pi\right] \end{cases}$$

- 121. Statement I**  $\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{e}}\right) > \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}}\right)$

**Statement II**  $\sin^{-1} x > \tan^{-1} y$  for  $x > y$ ,  $\forall x, y \in (0, 1)$

- 122. Statement I**  $\operatorname{cosec}^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) > \sec^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$

**Statement II**  $\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x > \sec^{-1} x$ , if  $1 \leq x < \sqrt{2}$

- 123.** Let  $f(x) = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right)$

**Statement I**  $f'(2) = -\frac{2}{5}$  and

**Statement II**  $\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right) = \pi - 2 \tan^{-1} x$ ,  $\forall x > 1$

- 124. Statement I**  $\sin^{-1} 2x + \sin^{-1} 3x = \frac{\pi}{3}$

$\Rightarrow x = \sqrt{\frac{3}{76}}$  only.

and

**Statement II** Sum of two negative angles cannot be positive.

- 125. Statement I** Number of roots of the equation  $\cot^{-1} x \cos^{-1} 2x + \pi = 0$  is zero.

**Statement II** Range of  $\cot^{-1} x$  and  $\cos^{-1} x$  is  $(0, \pi)$  and  $[0, \pi]$ , respectively.



## Inverse Trigonometric Functions Exercise 6 : Matching Type Questions

126. Let  $t_1 = (\sin^{-1} x)^{\sin^{-1} x}$ ,  $t_2 = (\sin^{-1} x)^{\cos^{-1} x}$ ,  
 $t_3 = (\cos^{-1} x)^{\sin^{-1} x}$ ,  $t_4 = (\cos^{-1} x)^{\cos^{-1} x}$ ,

Match the following items of **Column I** with **Column II**

Column I	Column II
A. $x \in (0, \cos 1)$	(p) $t_1 > t_2 > t_4 > t_3$
B. $x \in \left(\cos 1, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$	(q) $t_4 > t_3 > t_1 > t_2$
C. $x \in \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \sin 1\right)$	(r) $t_2 > t_1 > t_4 > t_3$
D. $x \in (\sin 1, 1)$	(s) $t_3 > t_4 > t_1 > t_2$

127. Match the following items of **Column I** with **Column II**

Column I	Column II
A. $\sin^{-1} x + x > 0$ , for	(p) $x < 0$
B. $\cos^{-1} x - x \geq 0$ , for	(q) $x \in (0, 1]$
C. $\tan^{-1} x + x < 0$ , for	(r) $x \in [-1, 0)$
D. $\cot^{-1} x + x > 0$ , for	(s) $x > 0$

## Inverse Trigonometric Functions Exercise 7 : Subjective Type Questions

128. Solve  $\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{5}{x}\right) + \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{12}{x}\right) = \frac{\pi}{2}$

129. Solve  $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x+1}{x-1}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x-1}{x}\right) = \tan^{-1}(-7)$

130. If  $a, b, c$  are positive, show that

$$\tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{a(a+b+c)}{bc}} + \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{b(a+b+c)}{ac}} + \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{c(a+b+c)}{ab}} = \pi$$

131. Find the sum to the  $n$  term of the series

$$\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} \sqrt{10} + \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} \sqrt{50} + \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} \sqrt{170} + \dots + \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} \sqrt{(n^2+1)(n^2+2n+2)}$$

132. If  $x_i \in [0, 1] \forall i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, 28$  then find the maximum value of

$$\sqrt{\sin^{-1} x_1} \sqrt{\cos^{-1} x_2} + \sqrt{\sin^{-1} x_2} \sqrt{\cos^{-1} x_3} + \sqrt{\sin^{-1} x_3} \sqrt{\cos^{-1} x_4} + \dots + \sqrt{\sin^{-1} x_{28}} \sqrt{\cos^{-1} x_1}$$

133. Find the value of  $\sum_{r=1}^{10} \sum_{s=1}^{10} \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{r}{s}\right)$ .

134. Find the value

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=2}^n \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1 + \sqrt{(k-1)k(k+1)(k+2)}}{k(k+1)} \right)$$

135. If  $\frac{m \tan(\alpha - \theta)}{\cos^2 \theta} = \frac{n \tan \theta}{\cos^2(\alpha - \theta)}$

Prove that :  $\theta = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \alpha - \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{n-m}{n+m} \tan \alpha \right) \right]$

136. Prove that :

$$\tan^{-1}(e^{\theta}) = \frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{i}{2} \ln \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right), \text{ where 'n' is an integer.}$$

137. If the quadratic equation;

$$4^{\sec^2 \alpha} x^2 + 2x + \left( \beta^2 - \beta + \frac{1}{2} \right) = 0 \text{ have real roots, then}$$

find all the possible value of  $\cos \alpha + \cos^{-1} \beta$ .



## Inverse Trigonometric Functions Exercise 8 : Questions Asked in Previous 10 Years Exam

### (i) JEE Advanced & IIT-JEE

138. If  $\alpha = 3 \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{6}{11} \right)$  and  $\beta = 3 \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{4}{9} \right)$ , where the

inverse trigonometric functions take only the principal values, then the correct option(s) is/are

[More than one correct option, JEE 2015 Adv.]

- (a)  $\cos \beta > 0$  (b)  $\sin \beta < 0$   
(c)  $\cos(\alpha + \beta) > 0$  (d)  $\cos \alpha < 0$

139. If  $0 < x < 1$ , then  $\sqrt{1+x^2} \{ [x \cos(\cot^{-1} x) + \sin(\cot^{-1} x)]^2 - 1 \}^{1/2}$  is equal to

[Single correct option, IIT-JEE 2008 3M]

- (a)  $\frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}$  (b)  $x$   
(c)  $x\sqrt{1+x^2}$  (d)  $\sqrt{1+x^2}$

### (ii) JEE Main/AIEEE

140. If  $\tan^{-1} y = \tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \right)$ , where  $|x| < \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ .

Then, the value of  $y$  is

[2015 JEE Main]

- (a)  $\frac{3x-x^3}{1-3x^2}$  (b)  $\frac{3x+x^3}{1-3x^2}$   
(c)  $\frac{3x-x^3}{1+3x^2}$  (d)  $\frac{3x+x^3}{1+3x^2}$

141. The value of  $\cot \left\{ \sum_{n=1}^{23} \cot^{-1} \left( 1 + \sum_{k=1}^n 2k \right) \right\}$  is

[2013 JEE Main]

- (a)  $\frac{23}{25}$  (b)  $\frac{25}{23}$  (c)  $\frac{23}{24}$  (d)  $\frac{24}{23}$

142. If  $x, y$  and  $z$  are in AP and  $\tan^{-1} x, \tan^{-1} y$  and  $\tan^{-1} z$  are also in AP, then

[2013 JEE Main]

- (a)  $x = y = z$  (b)  $2x = 3y = 6z$   
(c)  $6x = 3y = 2z$  (d)  $6x = 4y = 3z$

143. The value of  $\cot \left( \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} \frac{5}{3} + \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{3} \right)$  is

[AIEEE 2008]

- (a)  $\frac{5}{17}$  (b)  $\frac{6}{17}$   
(c)  $\frac{3}{17}$  (d)  $\frac{4}{17}$

144. If  $\sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{5} \right) + \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} \left( \frac{5}{4} \right) = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , then the value of  $x$  is

[2007 AIEEE]

- (a) 1 (b) 3  
(c) 4 (d) 5

145. If  $\cos^{-1} x - \cos^{-1} \frac{y}{2} = \alpha$ , then  $4x^2 - 4xy \cos \alpha + y^2$  is

equal to

[2005 AIEEE]

- (a)  $-4 \sin^2 \alpha$  (b)  $4 \sin^2 \alpha$   
(c) 4 (d)  $2 \sin 2\alpha$

## Answers

### Exercise for Session 1

1.  $1/2$  2.  $-1$  3.  $(-\infty, -3] \cup [-2, -1] \cup [0, \infty)$   
4.  $R$  5.  $(-\infty, -1] \cup [1, \infty)$

### Exercise for Session 2

1.  $\pi$  2.  $\frac{2\pi}{5}$  3.  $\frac{-\pi}{10}$   
4.  $13 - 4\pi$   
5.  $\sin^{-1}(\sin \theta) = 3\pi - \theta$ ;  $\cos^{-1}(\cos \theta) = \theta - 2\pi$   
 $\tan^{-1}(\tan \theta) = \theta - 3\pi$ ;  $\cot^{-1}(\cot \theta) = \theta - 2\pi$

### Exercise for Session 3

1.  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  2. not defined 3.  $\frac{59}{36}$  4. 11 5.  $x = \pm 1$

### Exercise for Session 4

1.  $\frac{\pi}{8}$  2.  $\left( \frac{1}{4} - \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$  3.  $\frac{3}{2}$  4.  $-\sqrt{3}$

5. 0 6.  $\frac{3\pi}{10}$  7.  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  9.  $x = 1$  10.  $x = \frac{1}{2}$

### Exercise for Session 5

2.  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  3.  $\lambda = \frac{-19}{9}$  5.  $x = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 4\sqrt{2}}{9}$  6.  $x = \frac{1}{2}$

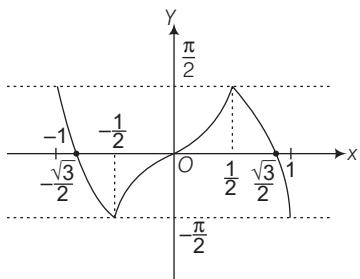
### Exercise for Session 6

1.  $\frac{4}{5}$  2.  $\frac{65}{16}$  3.  $\frac{9}{25}$  4.  $\frac{2\sqrt{5}}{5}$

### Exercise for Session 7

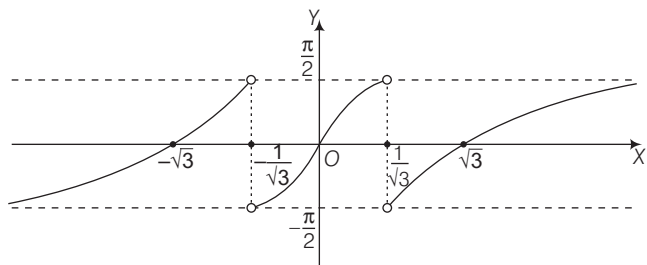
1.  $y = \sin^{-1}(3x - 4x^3) = \begin{cases} 3 \sin^{-1} x & ; -\frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{1}{2} \\ \pi - 3 \sin^{-1} x & ; \frac{1}{2} < x \leq 1 \\ -\pi - 3 \sin^{-1} x & ; -1 \leq x < -\frac{1}{2} \end{cases}$

Graph of  $y = \sin^{-1}(3x - 4x^3)$

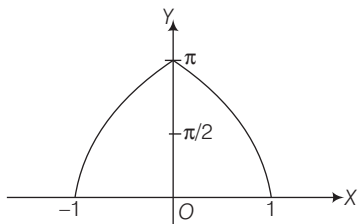


$$2. y = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3x-x^3}{1-3x^2}\right) = \begin{cases} 3 \tan^{-1} x & ; -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} < x < \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \pi + 3 \tan^{-1} x & ; -\infty < x < -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ -\pi + 3 \tan^{-1} x & ; \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} < x < \infty \end{cases}$$

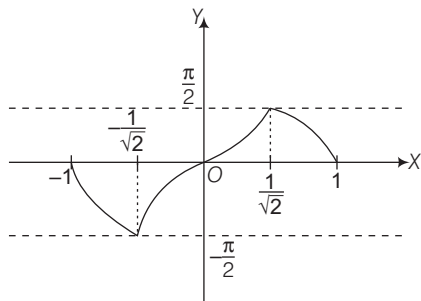
Graph of  $y = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3x-x^3}{1-3x^2}\right)$



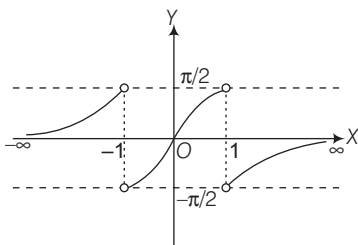
3.



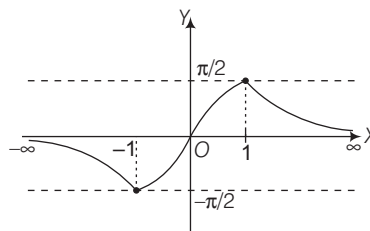
4.



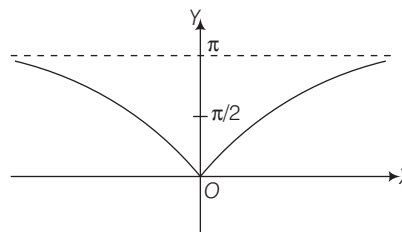
5.



6.



7.



### Chapter Exercises

- |  |                  |              |                      |             |             |
|--|------------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. (b)   | 2. (a)           | 3. (c)       | 4. (d)               | 5. (a)      | 6. (b)      |
| 7. (a)   | 8. (b)           | 9. (a)       | 10. (b)              | 11. (d)     | 12. (b)     |
| 13. (b)  | 14. (a)          | 15. (a)      | 16. (b)              | 17. (d)     | 18. (b)     |
| 19. (b)  | 20. (b)          | 21. (a)      | 22. (d)              | 23. (d)     | 24. (d)     |
| 25. (d)  | 26. (b)          | 27. (d)      | 28. (a)              | 29. (a)     | 30. (c)     |
| 31. (c)  | 32. (b)          | 33. (a)      | 34. (b)              | 35. (c)     | 36. (d)     |
| 37. (b)  | 38. (a)          | 39. (c)      | 40. (d)              | 41. (d)     | 42. (c)     |
| 43. (d)  | 44. (b)          | 45. (c)      | 46. (c)              | 47. (d)     | 48. (a)     |
| 49. (d)  | 50. (a)          | 51. (c)      | 52. (c)              | 53. (a)     | 54. (a)     |
| 55. (c)  | 56. (c)          | 57. (b)      | 58. (b)              | 59. (a)     | 60. (c)     |
| 61. (c)  | 62. (c)          | 63. (d)      | 64. (c)              | 65. (c)     | 66. (c)     |
| 67. (c)  | 68. (d)          | 69. (d)      | 70. (a)              | 71. (b,c)   | 72. (b,c)   |
| 73. (a,b,c)                                      | 74. (a,c)        |              | 75. (a,c)            | 76. (a,b,c) | 77. (a,c,d) |
| 78. (a,b,c,d)                                    | 79. (b,c)        |              | 80. (b,d)            | 81. (a,b)   |             |
| 82. (a,b,c)                                      | 83. (a,b)        | 84. (a,b)    |                      |             |             |
| 85. (a,b,d)                                      | 86. (a,d)        | 87. (a,c)    | 88. (a,b,d)          | 89. (c,d)   | 90. (b,c,d) |
| 91. (b)  | 92. (d)          | 93. (b)      | 94. (b)              | 95. (b)     | 96. (c)     |
| 97. (c)  | 98. (d)          | 99. (b)      | 100. (a)             | 101. (c)    | 102. (d)    |
| 103. (b)   | 104. (c)         | 105. (9)     | 106. (4)             | 107. (1)    | 108. (0)    |
| 109. (3)   | 110. (8)         | 111. (4)     | 112. (4)             | 113. (3)    | 114. (9)    |
| 115. (3)   | 116. (2)         | 117. (5)     | 118. (9)             | 119. (2)    | 120. (a)    |
| 121. (a)   | 122. (a)         | 123. (a)     | 124. (a)             | 125. (a)    |             |
| 126. A → q; B → s; C → r; D → p;                 |                  |              |                      |             |             |
| 127. A → q; B → r; C → p,r; D → q,r,s;           |                  |              |                      |             |             |
| 128. x = 13                                      | 129. No Solution |              |                      |             |             |
| 131. $\tan^{-1}(n+1) - \frac{\pi}{4}$            | 132. $7\pi$      | 133. $25\pi$ | 134. $\frac{\pi}{6}$ |             |             |
| 137. $\frac{\pi}{3} - 1$ and $\frac{\pi}{3} + 1$ |                  |              |                      |             |             |
| 138. (b,c,d)                                     | 139. (c)         | 140. (a)     | 141. (b)             | 142. (a)    |             |
| 143. (b)   | 144. (b)         | 145. (b)     |                      |             |             |

# Solutions

1. Substituting  $x^2 = \cos 2\theta$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\cot^{-1}\left(\sqrt{\frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2}}\right) &= \cot^{-1}\left(\sqrt{\frac{1-\cos 2\theta}{1+\cos 2\theta}}\right) = \cot^{-1}(\tan \theta) \\ &= \cot^{-1}\left(\cot\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\theta\right)\right) \\ &= \frac{\pi}{2}-\theta\end{aligned}$$

2. Let  $\cos^{-1}\frac{1}{8} = \theta$ , where  $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{1}{2}\cos^{-1}\frac{1}{8} &= \frac{1}{2}\theta \\ \Rightarrow \cos\left(\frac{1}{2}\cos^{-1}\frac{1}{8}\right) &= \cos\frac{1}{2}\theta\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Now } \cos^{-1}\frac{1}{8} = \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos\theta = \frac{1}{8} \Rightarrow 2\cos^2\frac{\theta}{2} - 1 = \frac{1}{8}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2\frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{9}{16}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos\frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\left[\because 0 < \frac{\theta}{2} < \frac{\pi}{4}, \text{ so } \cos\frac{\theta}{2} \neq -\frac{3}{4}\right]$$

3.  $\sin^{-1}(\sin 5) > x^2 - 4x$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^{-1}(\sin(5 - 2\pi)) > x^2 - 4x$$

$$\Rightarrow 5 - 2\pi > x^2 - 4x$$

$$\Rightarrow 9 - 2x > (x - 2)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (x - 2)^2 < 9 - 2\pi$$

$$\Rightarrow -\sqrt{9 - 2\pi} < x - 2 < \sqrt{9 - 2\pi}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 - \sqrt{9 - 2\pi} < x < 2 + \sqrt{9 - 2\pi}$$

4. We have,  $\sin^{-1}\left\{\left(\sin\frac{\pi}{3}\right)\frac{x}{\sqrt{(x^2+k^2-kx)}}\right\}$

$$- \cos^{-1}\left\{\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{6}\right)\frac{x}{\sqrt{(x^2+k^2-kx)}}\right\}$$

$$= \sin^{-1}\left\{\frac{\sqrt{3}x}{2\sqrt{x^2+k^2-kx}}\right\} - \cos^{-1}\left\{\frac{\sqrt{3}x}{2\sqrt{x^2+k^2-kx}}\right\}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} - 2\cos^{-1}\left\{\frac{\sqrt{3}x}{\sqrt{4x^2-4kx+4k^2}}\right\}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} - \cos^{-1}\left\{\frac{6x^2}{4x^2-4kx+4k^2} - 1\right\}$$

$$= \sin^{-1}\left\{\frac{2x^2+4xk-4k^2}{4x^2-4xk+4k^2}\right\}$$

$$= \sin^{-1}\left\{\frac{x^2+2xk-2k^2}{2x^2-2xk+2k^2}\right\}$$

5.  $0 \leq x \leq 1 \Rightarrow 0 \leq \tan^{-1}x \leq \frac{\pi}{4}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{-\pi}{4} \leq -\tan^{-1}x \leq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq \frac{\pi}{4} - \tan^{-1}x \leq \frac{\pi}{4}$$

6.  $T_n = \cot^{-1}\left(n^2 + \frac{3}{4}\right) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{n^2 + \frac{3}{4}}\right)$

$$= \tan^{-1}\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(n - \frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$S_n = \sum_{n=1}^n t_n = \tan^{-1}\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right) - \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2}$$

$$S_\infty = \tan^{-1}(\infty) - \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2} = \cot^{-1}\frac{1}{2} = \tan^{-1}2$$

7. We have,  $\cot^{-1}x + \sin^{-1}\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} = \frac{\pi}{4}$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{x} + \tan^{-1}\frac{1/\sqrt{5}}{\sqrt{1-\frac{1}{5}}} = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{x} + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2} = \tan^{-1}1$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{x} = \tan^{-1}1 - \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{x} = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1-\frac{1}{2}}{1+1\cdot\frac{1}{2}}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{x} = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 3$$

8.  $(\cot^{-1}x)^2 - (5\cot^{-1}x) + 6 > 0$

$$(\cot^{-1}x - 3)(\cot^{-1}x - 2) > 0$$

$$x > \cot 2 \text{ and } x < \cot 3$$

$$\therefore x \in (-\infty, \cot 3) \cup (\cot 2, \infty)$$

9.  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{r=1}^n \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2^r-1}{1+2^{2r-1}}\right) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{r=1}^n \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2^r-2^{r-1}}{1+2^r \cdot 2^{r-1}}\right)$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{r=1}^n \{\tan^{-1}(2^r) - \tan^{-1}(2^{r-1})\}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (\tan^{-1}2^n - \tan^{-1}2^0)$$

$$= \tan^{-1}2^\infty - \tan^{-1}1$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$10. x + \frac{1}{x} = 2$$

$$\left(\sqrt{x} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}\right) = 0$$

$$\frac{x-1}{\sqrt{x}} = 0$$

$$x = 1$$

$$\therefore \sin^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$11. \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\tan x}{4}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\frac{6 \tan x}{1 + \tan^2 x}}{5 + \frac{3(1 - \tan^2 x)}{1 + \tan^2 x}}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\tan x}{4}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3 \tan x}{4 + \tan^2 x}\right)$$

$$= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\frac{\tan x}{4} + \frac{3 \tan x}{4 + \tan^2 x}}{1 - \frac{3 \tan^2 x}{4(4 + \tan^2 x)}}\right)$$

$$= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{16 \tan x + \tan^3 x}{16 + \tan^2 x}\right)$$

$$= \tan^{-1}(\tan x) = x$$

$$12. \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \cos^{-1} x\right) + \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \cos^{-1} y\right) = \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$13. \cot\left[\frac{\pi}{4} - \cot^{-1} \frac{3^2 - 1}{2 \times 3}\right]$$

$$= \cot\left[\frac{\pi}{4} - \cot^{-1} \frac{4}{3}\right]$$

$$= \frac{\cot \frac{\pi}{4} \cdot \frac{4}{3} + 1}{\frac{4}{3} - \cot \frac{\pi}{4}} = \frac{\frac{4}{3} + 1}{\frac{4}{3} - 1} = 7$$

$$14. \sin\left[\tan^{-1} \frac{1 - \tan^2 \theta}{2 \tan \theta} + \cos^{-1} \frac{1 - \tan^2 \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta}\right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin[\tan^{-1}(\cot 2\theta) + \cos^{-1}(\cos 2\theta)]$$

$$= \sin\left[\tan^{-1}\left(\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right)\right) + 2\theta\right]$$

$$= \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 2\theta + 2\theta\right) = 1$$

$$15. 2 \tan^{-1} x = \cos^{-1} \frac{1 - x^2}{1 + x^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \tan^{-1} a - 2 \tan^{-1} b = 2 \tan^{-1} x$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a - b}{1 + ab} = x$$

$$16. \frac{-\pi}{3} < \cos^{-1} \frac{1 - x^2}{1 + x^2} < \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq \cos^{-1} \frac{1 - x^2}{1 + x^2} < \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} < \frac{1 - x^2}{1 + x^2} \leq 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq x^2 < \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow x \in \left(\frac{-1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$$

$$17. \cos^{-1}\left[\cot\left(\sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{2 - \sqrt{3}}{4}} + \cos^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)\right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^{-1}\left[\cot\left(\sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{2 - \sqrt{3}}{4}} + \cos^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{2 - \sqrt{3}}{4}}\right)\right]$$

$$= \cos^{-1}\left(\cot \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$18. \tan\left(\tan^{-1} \frac{x}{\pi}\right) < \tan \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x}{\pi} < \sqrt{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow x < \sqrt{3}\pi = 5.5. \text{ Maximum value is } 5.$$

$$19. \frac{\sqrt{(1 + x^2)} - \sqrt{(1 - x^2)}}{\sqrt{(1 + x^2)} + \sqrt{(1 - x^2)}} = \frac{\tan \alpha}{1}$$

$$\text{Now, use 'C' and 'D' } \Rightarrow \frac{1 + x^2}{1 - x^2} = \frac{\tan^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha\right)}{1}$$

$$\text{Again, use 'C' and 'D' } = x^2 = -\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + 2\alpha\right) = \sin 2\alpha$$

$$20. \tan^{-1} x + \cot^{-1} y = \tan^{-1} 3 \Rightarrow \cot^{-1} y = \tan^{-1} 3 - \tan^{-1} x$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{y}\right) = \tan^{-1} \frac{3 - x}{1 + 3x}$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \frac{1 + 3x}{3 - x}$$

Hence  $x = 1, 2$ , and  $y = 2 \cdot 7$

$$21. \operatorname{cosec}^{-1}(\operatorname{cosec} x) = x \quad \forall x \in R = -(-1, 1)$$

$$\text{Also, range of } \operatorname{cosec}^{-1}(\operatorname{cosec} x) \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, 0\right) \cup \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$$

So, combining these two, we get

$$x \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, -1\right] \cup \left[1, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$$

$$22. \lim_{|x| \rightarrow \infty} \cos(\tan^{-1}(\sin(\tan^{-1} x)))$$

$$= \cos(\tan^{-1}(\sin(\tan^{-1} \infty))) = \cos\left(\tan^{-1}\left(\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)\right)\right)$$

$$= \cos(\tan^{-1}(1)) = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

[Put  $x = \tan \theta$ ]

23.  $[\cot^{-1} x] + 2[\tan^{-1} x] = 0$

$\Rightarrow [\cot^{-1} x] = 0, [\tan^{-1} x] = 0$

or  $[\cot^{-1} x] = 2, [\tan^{-1} x] = -1$

Now,  $[\cot^{-1} x] = 0 \Rightarrow x \in (\cot 1, \infty)$

$[\tan^{-1} x] = 0 \Rightarrow x \in (0, \tan 1)$

Therefore,  $[\cot^{-1} x] = [\tan^{-1} x] = 0, x \in (\cot 1, \tan 1)$

$[\cot^{-1} x] = 2 \Rightarrow x \in (\cot 3, \cot 2)$

$[\tan^{-1} x] = -1 \Rightarrow x \in [-\tan 1, 0)$

Hence, no such  $x$  exists.

Thus, the solution set is  $(\cot 1, \tan 1)$

24. Let  $\sin^{-1} x = \theta \Rightarrow x = \sin \theta, \frac{\pi}{2} \leq \theta \leq \frac{3\pi}{2}$

Now,  $\cos^{-1} x = \cos^{-1}(\sin \theta) = \cos^{-1}\left(-\cos\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} - \theta\right)\right)$

$= \pi - \cos^{-1}\left(\cos\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} - \theta\right)\right)$

$= \pi - \left(\frac{3\pi}{2} - \theta\right), \text{ as } 0 \leq \frac{3\pi}{2} - \theta \leq \pi$

$= \theta - \frac{\pi}{2} = \sin^{-1} x - \frac{\pi}{2}$

Hence,  $\sin^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} x = 2\sin^{-1} x - \frac{\pi}{2}$

25.  $a\sin^{-1} x - b\cos^{-1} x = c$

We have,  $b\sin^{-1} x + b\cos^{-1} x = \frac{b\pi}{2}$

Adding  $(a + b)\sin^{-1} x = \frac{b\pi}{2} + c$

or  $\sin^{-1} x = \frac{\left(\frac{b\pi}{2}\right) + c}{a + b} = \frac{b\pi + 2c}{2(a + b)}$

$\therefore \cos^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{b\pi + 2c}{2(a + b)} = \frac{\pi a - 2c}{2(a + b)}$

$\Rightarrow a\sin^{-1} x + b\cos^{-1} x = \frac{\pi ab + c(a - b)}{a + b}$

26.  $\sin^{-1}|x - 2| + \cos^{-1}(1 - |3 - x|) = \frac{\pi}{2}$

or  $|x - 2| = 1 - |3 - x|$

$|x - 2| + |3 - x| = 1$

or  $|x - 2| + |3 - x| = |(x - 2) + (3 - x)|$

or  $(x - 2)(3 - x) \geq 0$

or  $2 \leq x \leq 3$

27. According to the question,

$\sin^{-1} \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} + \sin^{-1} \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}} + \sin^{-1} \alpha = \pi$

$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1} 2 + \tan^{-1} 3 + \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{\alpha}{\sqrt{1 - \alpha^2}}\right) = \pi$

$\Rightarrow \pi + \tan^{-1} \frac{2 + 3}{1 - (2)(3)} + \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{\alpha}{\sqrt{1 - \alpha^2}}\right) = \pi$

$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{\alpha}{\sqrt{1 - \alpha^2}}\right) = \frac{\pi}{4}$

$\Rightarrow \frac{\alpha}{\sqrt{1 - \alpha^2}} = 1 \Rightarrow \alpha = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

28. Expanding, we have

$(\tan^{-1} x)^3 + (\tan^{-1} 2x)^3 + (\tan^{-1} 3x)^3$   
 $= 3\tan^{-1} x \tan^{-1} 2x \tan^{-1} 3x$

$\Rightarrow x = 0$

29. Let  $f(x) = x^3 + bx^2 + cx + 1$

$f(0) = 1 > 0, f(-1) = b - c < 0$

So,  $\alpha \in (-1, 0)$

So,  $2\tan^{-1}(\operatorname{cosec} \alpha) + \tan^{-1}(2\sin \alpha \sec^2 \alpha)$

$= 2\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sin \alpha}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2\sin \alpha}{1 - \sin^2 \alpha}\right)$

$= 2\left[\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sin \alpha}\right) + \tan^{-1}(\sin \alpha)\right]$

$= 2\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = -\pi$  (as  $\sin \alpha < 0$ )

30. Given,  $u = \cot^{-1} \sqrt{\cos 2\theta} - \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\cos 2\theta}$ ,

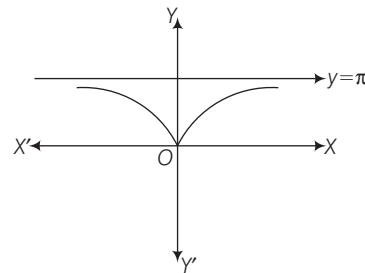
Put  $\cos 2\theta = \tan^2 \theta$

$\Rightarrow u = \cot^{-1}(\tan \theta) - \tan^{-1}(\tan \theta)$

$= \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta - \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} - 2\theta$

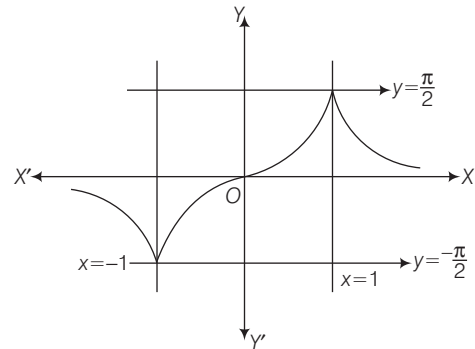
$\Rightarrow \sin u = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 2\theta\right) = \cos 2\theta = \tan^2 \theta$

31.



Thus,  $f(x)$  is not differentiable at  $x = 0$

32.



From the graph, it is clear that,  $f(x)$  is not differentiable at  $x = 1, -1$

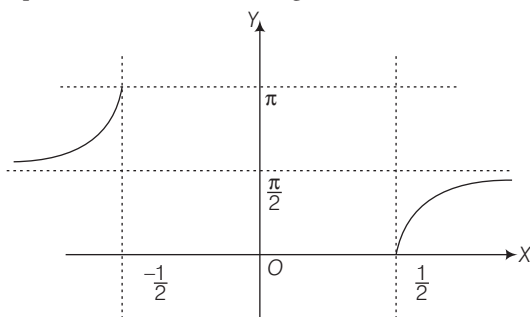


- 33.** Given,  $f(x) = \tan^{-1}(x^2 - 18x + a) > 0$   
 $\Rightarrow \tan^{-1}(x^2 - 18x + a) > 0$   
 $\Rightarrow x^2 - 18x + a > 0 \Rightarrow 18^2 - 4a < 0$   
 $\Rightarrow a > \frac{18^2}{4} = \frac{18 \times 18}{4} = 81$   
 $\Rightarrow a > 81 \Rightarrow a \in (81, \infty)$

- 34.**  $f(x) = \sin^{-1} 2x + \cos^{-1} 2x + \sec^{-1} 2x$

$$f(x) = \frac{\pi}{2} + \sec^{-1} 2x$$

Graph of  $\sec^{-1} 2x$  is as following



$$(f(x))_{\text{minimum}} = \frac{\pi}{2} + 0 = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$(f(x))_{\text{maximum}} = \frac{\pi}{2} + \pi = \frac{3\pi}{2}$$

$$\text{Sum} = \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{3\pi}{2} = 2\pi$$

- 35.** Given,  $\tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{\frac{b}{c+a} + \frac{c}{a+b}}{1 - \frac{b}{c+a} \cdot \frac{c}{a+b}} \right] = \frac{\pi}{4}$

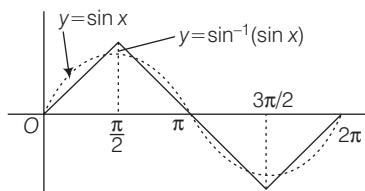
$$\Rightarrow \frac{ab + b^2 + c^2 + ac}{ac + bc + a^2 + ab - bc} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow ab + b^2 + c^2 + ac = ac + a^2 + ab$$

$$b^2 + c^2 = a^2$$

$\therefore \triangle ABC$  is right angled at  $A$

- 36.** By graph, clearly it has 5 real roots



- 37.**  $-1 \leq x \leq 1, y > 0$

Both will be equated for infinite values of  $x$  and  $y$ . Therefore infinite many solutions.

- 38.**  $y = 1 + 2\sin\left(\frac{e^x}{e^x + 1}\right), x \geq 0$

$$\Rightarrow y - 1 = 2\sin\left(\frac{e^x}{e^x + 1}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{e^x}{e^x + 1} = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{y-1}{2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow e^x \left( \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{y-1}{2}\right) - 1 \right) = -\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{y-1}{2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow e^x = \frac{\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{y-1}{2}\right)}{1 - \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{y-1}{2}\right)}$$

$$x = \log \left( \frac{\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{y-1}{2}\right)}{1 - \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{y-1}{2}\right)} \right)$$

$$f^{-1}(x) = \log \left( \frac{\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x-1}{2}\right)}{1 - \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x-1}{2}\right)} \right)$$

- 39.**  $\cos^{-1}(\cos(2 \cot^{-1}(\sqrt{2} - 1)))$   
 $= \cos^{-1}(\cos(2(67.5^\circ)))$   
 $= \cos^{-1}(\cos(135^\circ))$   
 $= 135^\circ = \frac{3\pi}{4}$

- 40.**  $f(x) = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{(\sqrt{12} - 2)x^2}{x^4 + 2x^2 + 3} \right) = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2(\sqrt{3} - 1)}{x^2 + \frac{3}{x^2} + 2} \right)$

$$\text{As } x^2 + \frac{3}{x^2} \geq 2\sqrt{3} \text{ [using AM} \geq \text{GM]}$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + \frac{3}{x^2} + 2 \geq 2 + 2\sqrt{3}$$

$$\therefore (f(x))_{\text{max}} = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2(\sqrt{3} - 1)}{2(\sqrt{3} + 1)} \right) = \frac{\pi}{12}$$

- 41.**  $\tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2} - 1}{x} = 4^\circ$  ( $x \neq 0$ )

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2} - 1}{x} = \tan 4^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{1+x^2} = 1 + x \tan 4^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + x^2 = 2x \tan 4^\circ + 1 + x^2 \tan^2 4^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0 \text{ or } x = \frac{2 \tan 4^\circ}{1 - \tan^2 4^\circ} = \tan 8^\circ$$

Since  $x \neq 0$ , we have  $x = \tan 8^\circ$

- 42.** From the given equation  $\sin^2 \theta - 2\sin \theta + 3 = 5^{\sec^2 y} + 1$ ,

$$\text{we get } (\sin \theta - 1)^2 + 2 = 5^{\sec^2 y} + 1$$

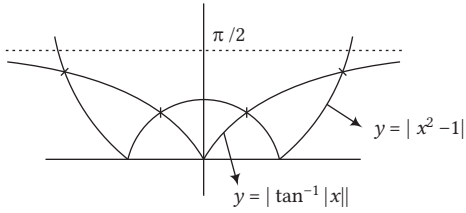
$$\text{LHS} \leq 6, \text{ RHS} \geq 6$$

Possible solution is  $\sin \theta = -1$  when L.H.S. = R.H.S.

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2 \theta = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2 \theta - \sin \theta = 1$$

43.  $y = |x^2 - 1| = |\tan^{-1} x|$



From graph, clearly it has 4 solutions.

44.  $1 + \tan^2(\tan^{-1} x) - (\sec^2(\sec^{-1} x) - 1)$   
 $= 1 + (\tan(\tan^{-1} x))^2 - (\sec(\sec^{-1} x))^2 + 1$   
 $= 1 + x^2 - x^2 + 1 = 2$

45. The equation  $3x^2 + 6x + a = 0$  must have equal roots  
 So,  $D = 0$

$\Rightarrow 36 - 12a = 0 \Rightarrow a = 3$

46.  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} - \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}$   
 $= \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2} - \tan^{-1} 3$   
 $= \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - \left[ \tan^{-1} 3 - \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2} \right]$   
 $\Rightarrow \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - \left[ \tan^{-1} \frac{3 - \frac{1}{2}}{1 + \frac{3}{2}} \right] = \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - \tan^{-1} 1$   
 $= - \left[ \tan^{-1} 1 - \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right]$   
 $= - \left[ \tan^{-1} \frac{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}{1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}} \right] = - \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{2} - 1}{\sqrt{2} + 1}$   
 $= - \cot^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{2} + 1}{\sqrt{2} - 1} = - \left[ \cot^{-1} - \left( \frac{1 + \sqrt{2}}{1 - \sqrt{2}} \right) \right]$   
 $= - \left[ \pi - \cot^{-1} \frac{1 + \sqrt{2}}{1 - \sqrt{2}} \right] = -\pi + \cot^{-1} \frac{1 + \sqrt{2}}{1 - \sqrt{2}}$

47.  $\alpha = 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2} + \tan^{-1} \frac{4}{3}$   
 $= \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{4}} + \tan^{-1} \frac{4}{3} = 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{4}{3}$   
 (using  $2 \tan^{-1} x = \tan^{-1} \frac{2x}{1 - x^2}$ )

Let  $\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{4}{3} \Rightarrow \tan \theta = \frac{4}{3}$

Now,  $\sec \alpha = \sec 2\theta = \frac{1 + \tan^2 \theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta} = \frac{1 + (16/9)}{1 - (16/9)} = \frac{25}{-7}$

Hence,  $\sec \theta = -\frac{25}{7}$

48.  $\frac{2e + 4}{3} > e \Rightarrow \ln \left( \frac{2e + 4}{3} \right) > 1$

49.  $\sin^{-1} \left( -\sin \frac{50\pi}{9} \right) = -\sin^{-1} \sin \left( \frac{50\pi}{9} \right) = -\sin^{-1} \sin \left( \frac{14\pi}{9} \right)$   
 $= -\sin^{-1} \sin \left( 2\pi - \frac{4\pi}{9} \right)$   
 $= -\sin^{-1} \left( -\sin \left( \frac{4\pi}{9} \right) \right) = \frac{4\pi}{9}$   
 $\cos^{-1} \cos \left( -\frac{31\pi}{9} \right) = \cos^{-1} \cos \left( \frac{31\pi}{9} \right)$   
 $= \cos^{-1} \cos \left( 4\pi - \frac{5\pi}{9} \right) = \cos^{-1} \cos \frac{5\pi}{9} = \frac{5\pi}{9}$

Hence,  $\sec \left( \frac{4\pi}{9} + \frac{5\pi}{9} \right) = \sec \pi = -1$

50.  $\tan \left\{ \underbrace{\arctan(2)}_A + \underbrace{\arctan(20k)}_B \right\} = k;$   
 $\Rightarrow \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = k \Rightarrow \frac{2 + 20k}{1 - (2)(20k)} = k$   
 or  $40k^2 + 19k + 2 = 0$

Now, sum of solutions,  $k_1 + k_2 = -\frac{19}{40}$

51.  $\sum_{r=2}^{\infty} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{(r-2) - (r-3)}{1 + (r-3)(r-2)} \right) = \sum_{r=2}^{\infty} (\tan^{-1}(r-2) - \tan^{-1}(r-3))$   
 Now,  $T_2 = \tan^{-1} 0 - \tan^{-1}(-1)$   
 $T_3 = \tan^{-1} 1 - \tan^{-1} 0$   
 $T_4 = \tan^{-1} 2 - \tan^{-1} 1$   
 $\vdots$   
 $T_n = \tan^{-1}(n-2) - \tan^{-1}(n-3)$   
 $\Rightarrow S_n = \tan^{-1}(n-2) + \frac{\pi}{4}$   
 $\therefore S_{\infty} = \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{3\pi}{4}$

52.  $x = -\pi/4; y = \cos \frac{\theta}{2};$  where  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{8}$   
 and  $\cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \theta}{2}} = \frac{3}{4}$

53.  $\tan^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{2} \tan 2A \right) + \tan^{-1}(\cot A) + \tan^{-1}(\cot^3 A)$   
 $= \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{2} \tan 2A \right) + \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\cot A + \cot^3 A}{1 - \cot^4 A} \right) + \pi$   
 $\left( 0 < A < \frac{\pi}{4} \Rightarrow \cot A > 1 \right)$   
 $= \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} \right) + \pi + \tan^{-1} \frac{\cot A(1 + \cot^2 A)}{(1 - \cot^2 A)(1 + \cot^2 A)}$   
 $= \pi + \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} \right) + \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\cot A}{1 - \cot^2 A} \right)$   
 $= \pi = 4 \tan^{-1}(1)$

$$54. T_n = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{(n+1)^2 - (n-1)^2}{1 + (n^2 - 1)^2}\right) = \tan^{-1}(n+1)^2 - \tan^{-1}(n-1)^2$$

$$S_n = \tan^{-1}(n+1)^2 + \tan^{-1}n^2 - \tan^{-1}1^2$$

$$\Rightarrow S_\infty = \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} = \pi - \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$= \pi - \sec^{-1}(\sqrt{2})$$

$$= \sec^{-1}(-\sqrt{2})$$

$$55. \frac{\pi}{2} - \cos^{-1}(1-x) + 2\cos^{-1}x = 0$$

$$\sin^{-1}(1-x) + 2\cos^{-1}x = 0$$

Domain is  $[0, 1]$

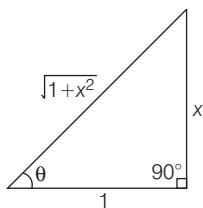
Now, in  $[0, 1]$ ,  $\sin^{-1}(1-x) \in \left[0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$  and  $2\cos^{-1}x \in [0, \pi]$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Hence, } \sin^{-1}(1-x) = 0 \\ \text{and } \cos^{-1}x = 0 \end{array} \right\} \Rightarrow x = 1$$

$$56. \text{ Let } \tan^{-1}(x) = \theta \Rightarrow x = \tan\theta$$

$$\cos\theta = x$$

(given)



$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} = x$$

$$x^2(1+x^2) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2} \quad (x^2 \text{ can not be } -ve) \Rightarrow \frac{x^2}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}$$

$$\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}\right) = \cos^{-1}\left(\sin\frac{\pi}{10}\right) = \cos^{-1}\left(\cos\frac{2\pi}{5}\right) = \frac{2\pi}{5}$$

$$57. \sin \cos^{-1}(\cos(\tan^{-1}x)) = p$$

For  $x \in \mathbb{R}$   $\tan^{-1}x \in (-\pi/2, \pi/2)$

$\cos(\tan^{-1}x) \in (0, 1]$

$$\cos^{-1}\cos(\tan^{-1}x) \in [0, \pi/2]$$

$$\sin(\cos^{-1}(\cos(\tan^{-1}x))) \in [0, 1]$$

$$58. \cos^{-1}x = t \Rightarrow x \in [-1, 1] \text{ and } t \in [0, \pi]$$

Now, we have  $\log_{10}\sqrt{5t-1} + \frac{1}{2}\log_{10}(2t+3) + \frac{1}{2}\log_{10}5 = 1$ ;

$$\left(t > \frac{1}{5} \text{ and } t > -\frac{3}{2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \log_{10}((5t-1)(2t+3) \cdot 5) = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow (5t-1)(2t+3) \cdot 5 = 100$$

$$\Rightarrow (5t-1)(2t+3) = 20$$

$$10t^2 + 13t - 3 = 20$$

$$\Rightarrow 10t^2 + 23t - 10t - 23 = 0$$

$$t(10t+23) - (10t+23) = 0$$

$$(t-1)(10t+23) = 0 \Rightarrow t=1 \text{ or } t = -\frac{23}{10} \text{ (rejected)}$$

$$\cos^{-1}x = 1 \Rightarrow x = \cos 1$$

$$59. \sin^{-1}x + \cos^{-1}x = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \dots(i)$$

$$\text{and } \sin^{-1}x - \cos^{-1}x = \sin^{-1}(3x-2) \quad \dots(ii)$$

From Eqs. (i) and (ii), we get

$$2\cos^{-1}x = \cos^{-1}(3x-2)$$

Note that  $(3x-2) \in [-1, 1]$  i.e.  $-1 \leq 3x-2 \leq 1$

$$\Rightarrow x \in \left[\frac{1}{3}, 1\right]$$

$$\text{Now, } 2\cos^{-1}x = \cos^{-1}(3x-2) \Rightarrow \cos^{-1}(2x^2-1) = \cos^{-1}(3x-2)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x^2 - 3x + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 1 \text{ or } \frac{1}{2}$$

Hence,  $x = 1$  or  $\frac{1}{2}$

$$60. \tan^2(\sin^{-1}x) > 1 \Rightarrow \tan(\sin^{-1}x) > 1 \text{ or } \tan(\sin^{-1}x) < -1$$

$$\sin^{-1}x > \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ or } \sin^{-1}x < \frac{\pi}{4}; x \in (-1, 1) - \left[-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right]$$

Note that domain is  $(-1, 1)$

$$61. \sin^{-1}\sqrt{1-x^2} + \cos^{-1}x = \cot^{-1}\frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x} - \sin^{-1}x$$

$$\text{or } \frac{\pi}{2} + \sin^{-1}\sqrt{1-x^2} = \cot^{-1}\frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1}\frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x} + \sin^{-1}\sqrt{1-x^2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -1 \leq x < 0 \cup \{1\}$$

$$62. \text{ Consider } \tan 65^\circ - 2 \tan 40^\circ$$

$$= \tan(45^\circ + 20^\circ) - 2 \tan 40^\circ$$

$$= \frac{1 + \tan 20^\circ}{1 - \tan 20^\circ} - \frac{4 \tan 20^\circ}{1 - \tan^2 20^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{(1 + \tan 20^\circ)^2 - 4 \tan 20^\circ}{(1 - \tan 20^\circ)(1 + \tan 20^\circ)} = \frac{(1 - \tan 20^\circ)(1 - \tan 20^\circ)}{(1 - \tan 20^\circ)(1 + \tan 20^\circ)}$$

$$= \frac{(1 - \tan 20^\circ)}{(1 + \tan 20^\circ)} = \tan(45^\circ - 20^\circ) = \tan 25^\circ$$

$$\therefore \tan^{-1}(\tan 25^\circ) = 25^\circ$$

$$63. \text{ We have } \cos^{-1}\frac{x}{a} + \cos^{-1}\frac{y}{b} = \frac{\pi}{2} + \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{xy}{ab} - \sqrt{1 - \frac{x^2}{a^2}}\sqrt{1 - \frac{y^2}{b^2}} = -\sin\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{xy}{ab} + \sin\theta = \sqrt{1 - \frac{x^2}{a^2}}\sqrt{1 - \frac{y^2}{b^2}}$$

On squaring both sides, we get

$$\frac{x^2 y^2}{a^2 b^2} + \sin^2 \theta + \frac{2xy}{ab} \sin \theta = 1 - \frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{x^2 y^2}{a^2 b^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow b^2 x^2 + a^2 y^2 + 2ab xy \sin \theta = a^2 b^2 \cos^2 \theta \leq a^2 b^2$$

64.  $a_n = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{1 + (n+3)(n+2)} \right) = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{(n+3) - (n+2)}{1 + (n+3)(n+2)} \right)$   
 $= \tan^{-1}(n+3) - \tan^{-1}(n+2)$

$\therefore S_n = f(n) - f(1) = \tan^{-1}(n+3) - \tan^{-1} 3$

$\Rightarrow S_\infty = \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} 3 = \cot^{-1} 3 = \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}$

65.  $\therefore \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{1+x}{1-x} \right) = \begin{cases} \tan^{-1}(1) + \tan^{-1} x, & \text{if } x < 1 \\ -\pi + \tan^{-1}(1) + \tan^{-1} x, & \text{if } x > 1 \end{cases}$

Now,  $f(x) = \begin{cases} \tan^{-1}(1), & \text{if } x < 1 \\ -\pi + \tan^{-1}(1), & \text{if } x > 1 \end{cases}$

$\therefore \text{Range } f = \left\{ \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{-3\pi}{4} \right\}$

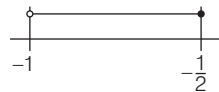
66. We have  $\frac{1}{2} \leq \frac{x^2 - k}{1 + x^2} < 1 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \leq 1 - \frac{(k+1)}{x^2 + 1} < 1, \forall x \in R$

$\Rightarrow k + 1 > 0 \text{ and } \frac{k+1}{x^2 + 1} \leq \frac{1}{2}$

So,  $k > -1 \text{ and } x^2 + 1 \geq 2k + 2$

$\Rightarrow x^2 - (2k + 1) \geq 0, \forall x \in R \Rightarrow 4(2k + 1) \leq 0$

$\therefore k \leq -\frac{1}{2}$



Hence,  $k \in \left( -1, -\frac{1}{2} \right]$

67. Domain is  $x \in [-1, 1]$

Given,  $\sin^{-1} x = 2 \tan^{-1} x$

$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \right) = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \right)$

$\Rightarrow \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} = \frac{2x}{1-x^2}$

$\therefore x = 0 \text{ or } (1-x^2)^2 = 4(1-x^2)$

$\Rightarrow (1-x^2)(3+x^2) = 0$

$\Rightarrow x = -1, 0, 1 \dots (i)$

$\tan^{-1} \sqrt{x(x-1)} + \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} \sqrt{1+x-x^2} = \frac{\pi}{2}$

$x(x-1) \geq 0 \cap x-x^2 \geq 0 \Rightarrow x(x-1) = 0$

$\Rightarrow x = 0, 1 \dots (ii)$

Now, Eqs. (i)  $\cap$  (ii) gives  $x = 0, 1$

Hence, number of common solution are 2.

68. Let  $\theta = \arccos(x-1)$

Now,  $\cos 3\theta = 4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta$

So,  $4y^3 - 3y = 0$ , where  $y = x-1$

$\therefore y = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, 0 \Rightarrow x = 1 \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, 1$

Hence, three values of  $x$ .

Aliter :

$\cos(3 \cos^{-1}(x-1)) = 0$

$\Rightarrow 3 \cos^{-1}(x-1) = (2n+1) \frac{\pi}{2}, n \in Z$

$\Rightarrow \cos^{-1}(x-1) = (2n+1) \frac{\pi}{6}, n \in Z$

$\Rightarrow \cos^{-1}(x-1) = \frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{5\pi}{6}$

$\Rightarrow x-1 = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, 0, \frac{-\sqrt{3}}{2}$

$\therefore x = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, 1, 1 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

69. (a)  $f(x) = \frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2} \right)$

$D_f = R$

As,  $0 \leq \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2} \right) < \pi$

$\therefore R_f = \left[ 0, \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$

(b)  $g(x) = \operatorname{sgn} \left( x + \frac{1}{x} \right)$

$D_g = (-\infty, 0) \cup (0, \infty)$

$R_g = \{-1, 1\}$

(c)  $h(x) = \sin^2 x + 2 \sin x + 2$

$D_h = R$

Also,  $h(x) = (\sin x + 1)^2 + 1$

$\therefore R_h = [1, 5]$

(d)  $k(x) = \cos^{-1}(x^2 - 2x + 2) = \cos^{-1}((x-1)^2 + 1)$

$\therefore D_k = \{1\}$

$R_k = \{0\}$

70.  $\therefore 0 \leq \tan^{-1}(3x^2 + bx + 3) < \frac{\pi}{2}$

$\Rightarrow 0 \leq 3x^2 + bx + 3 < \infty$

Thus, range of  $3x^2 + bx + 3$  is  $[0, \infty)$

Now,  $D = b^2 - 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 3 = 0 \Rightarrow b^2 = 36 \Rightarrow b = \pm 6$

Sum of values of  $b = 0$

$\therefore$  Square of sum of values of  $b = 0$

71.  $\theta = \tan^{-1} \left( \tan \frac{5\pi}{4} \right)$  and  $\phi = \tan^{-1} \left( -\tan \frac{2\pi}{3} \right)$

$= \tan^{-1} \tan \left( \pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$  and  $\phi = \tan^{-1} \left( -\tan \left( \pi - \frac{\pi}{3} \right) \right)$

$$= \tan^{-1} \tan \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ and } \phi = \tan^{-1} \tan \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ and } \phi = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\therefore 4\theta - 3\phi = 0 \text{ and } \theta + \phi = \frac{7\pi}{12}$$

$$72. f\left(\frac{8\pi}{9}\right) = e^{\cos^{-1} \sin\left(\frac{8\pi}{9} + \frac{\pi}{3}\right)} = e^{\cos^{-1} \sin \frac{11\pi}{9}}$$

$$= e^{\cos^{-1} \cos \frac{13\pi}{18}} = e^{13\pi/18}$$

$$\text{and } f\left(-\frac{7\pi}{4}\right) = e^{\cos^{-1} \sin\left(-\frac{7\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{3}\right)}$$

$$= e^{\cos^{-1} \sin\left(-\frac{17\pi}{12}\right)}$$

$$= e^{\cos^{-1} \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{12}\right)} = e^{\pi/12}$$

73. Let  $\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{4}{5}\right) = \alpha$ , that is  $\cos \alpha = \frac{4}{5}$ , so that

$$\tan \alpha = \sqrt{\left\{\left(\frac{5}{4}\right)^2 - 1\right\}} = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\text{and } \tan\left(\cos^{-1} \frac{4}{5} + \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{3}\right) = \frac{\tan \alpha + \frac{2}{3}}{1 - \tan \alpha \cdot \frac{2}{3}}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{3}{4} + \frac{2}{3}}{1 - \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{3}{4}} = \frac{17}{6} = \frac{a}{b}$$

so,  $a = 17, b = 6, a + b = 23$   
 $a - b = 11 \text{ and } 3b = a + 1$

74.  $\sin^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{2}, \forall x \in [-1, 1]$

75. Given,  $\cos^{-1} x = \tan^{-1} x$

$$\Rightarrow x = \cos \theta = \tan \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2 \theta = \sin \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2 \theta + \sin \theta - 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1+4}}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 = \cos^2 \theta = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$$

$\therefore$  Option (a) is correct.

and  $\sin(\cos^{-1} x) = \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{5}-1)$

Also, option (c) is correct

and  $\tan(\cos^{-1} x) = \tan \theta \neq \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{5}-1)$

$\therefore$  Option (d) is not correct.

76. The solution of  $y = \sqrt{y}$  is  $y = 0$  or  $y = 1$

$$\text{If } \sin^{-1} |\sin x| = 1 \Rightarrow x = 1 \text{ or } x = \pi - 1$$

But  $y = \sin^{-1} |\sin x|$  is periodic with period  $\pi$ , so  $x = n\pi + 1$  or  $n\pi - 1$ .

Again if  $\sin^{-1} |\sin x| = 0, x = n\pi$

77.  $(\sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} w)(\sin^{-1} y + \sin^{-1} z) = \pi^2$

$$\therefore \sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} w = \sin^{-1} y + \sin^{-1} z = \pi$$

$$\text{or } \sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} w = \sin^{-1} y + \sin^{-1} z = -\pi$$

$$\therefore x = y = z = w = 1 \text{ or } x = y = z = w = -1$$

Hence, the maximum value of  $\begin{vmatrix} x^{N_1} & y^{N_2} \\ z^{N_3} & w^{N_4} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 2$  and

minimum value  $\begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -2$  Also, there are 16 different

determinants as each place value is either 1 or -1.

78. Since,  $|\tan^{-1} x| = \begin{cases} \tan^{-1} x, & \text{if } x \geq 0 \\ -\tan^{-1} x, & \text{if } x < 0 \end{cases}$

$$\Rightarrow |\tan^{-1} x| = \tan^{-1} |x| \forall x \in R$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan |\tan^{-1} x| = \tan \tan^{-1} |x| = |x|$$

Also,  $|\cot^{-1} x| = \cot^{-1} x, \forall x \in R$

$$\Rightarrow \cot |\cot^{-1} x| = x, \forall x \in R$$

$$\tan^{-1} |\tan x| = \begin{cases} x, & \text{if } 0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2} \\ -x, & \text{if } -\frac{\pi}{2} < x < 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin |\sin^{-1} x| = \begin{cases} x, & x \in [0, 1] \\ -x, & x \in [-1, 0) \end{cases}$$

79.  $1 \leq \frac{\pi}{\cos^{-1} x} < \infty \Rightarrow 2 \leq \frac{\pi}{2^{\cos^{-1} x}} < \infty$

Hence, 2 should lie between or on the roots of

$$t^2 - \left(a + \frac{1}{2}\right)t - a^2 = 0, \text{ where } t = 2^{\pi/\cos^{-1} x}$$

$$\Rightarrow f(2) \leq 0 \Rightarrow a^2 + 2a - 3 \geq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a \in (-\infty, -3] \cup [1, \infty)$$

80.  $E = \pi - 3 + \pi - 4 + 5 - 2\pi = -2$

81.  $\cos^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y + \cos^{-1} z = \pi$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} y + \sin^{-1} z = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

Also,  $\cos^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y + \cos^{-1} z = \pi$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y = \cos^{-1}(-z)$$

$$\Rightarrow xy - \sqrt{1-x^2} \sqrt{1-y^2} = -z$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xyz = 1$$

Option (d) can be true only if  $x, y, z > 0$ ; for (c) put

$$x = y = z = 1/2$$

82. Let  $\tan^{-1} x = \alpha$  and  $\tan^{-1} x^3 = \beta$

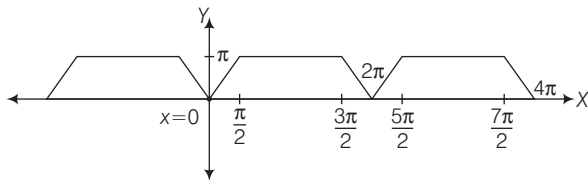
$$\tan \alpha = x \text{ and } \tan \beta = x^3$$

$$\therefore 2 \tan(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{2(\tan\alpha + \tan\beta)}{1 - \tan\alpha \tan\beta} = 2 \left[ \frac{x + x^3}{1 - x^4} \right] = \frac{2x}{1 - x^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also, } \frac{2x}{1 - x^2} &= \frac{2 \tan\alpha}{1 - \tan^2\alpha} = \tan 2\alpha = \tan(2 \tan^{-1} x) \\ &= \tan \left( 2 \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \cot^{-1} x \right) \right) = \tan(\pi - \cot^{-1} x - \cot^{-1} x) \\ &= \tan(\cot^{-1}(-x) - \cot^{-1}(x)) \end{aligned}$$

$$83. f(x) = \begin{cases} 2x & ; 0 \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \\ \pi & ; \frac{\pi}{2} < x \leq \frac{3\pi}{2} \\ 4\pi - 2x & ; \frac{3\pi}{2} < x \leq 2\pi \end{cases}$$

Clearly,  $f(x)$  is periodic function with period  $2\pi$ . The graph of  $f(x)$  is shown below.



84. Domain of  $\sin^{-1} x$  and  $\cos^{-1} x$ , each is  $[-1, 1]$  and that of  $\sec^{-1} x$  and  $\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x$ , each is  $(-\infty, -1] \cup [1, \infty)$

$\therefore$  Domain of  $f(x)$  must be  $\{-1, 1\}$

$\therefore$  Range of  $f(x)$  will be  $\{f(-1), f(1)\}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{where, } f(-1) &= \sin^{-1}(-1) \cdot \cos^{-1}(-1) \cdot \tan^{-1}(-1) \cot^{-1}(-1) \\ &\quad \cdot \sec^{-1}(-1) \cdot \operatorname{cosec}^{-1}(-1) \end{aligned}$$

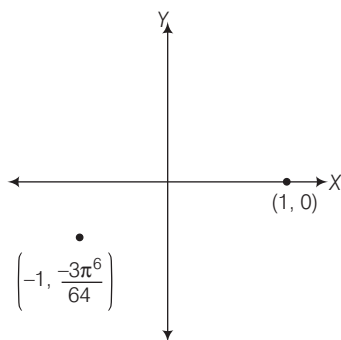
$$= \left( \frac{-\pi}{2} \right) \cdot (\pi) \cdot \left( \frac{-\pi}{4} \right) \cdot \left( \frac{3\pi}{4} \right) \cdot (\pi) \cdot \left( \frac{-\pi}{2} \right) = \frac{-3\pi^6}{64}$$

and  $f(1) = 0$  [as  $\cos^{-1} 1 = 0$ ]

(i) Thus, the graph of  $f(x)$  is a two point graph which doesn't lie above X-axis.

$$(ii) f(x)_{\max} = 0 \text{ and } f(x)_{\min} = \frac{-3\pi^6}{64}$$

$$\text{Hence, } |f(x)_{\max} - f(x)_{\min}| = \frac{3\pi^6}{64}$$



(iii)  $f(x)$  is one-one. Hence, injective.

(iv) Domain is  $\{-1, 1\}$

$\therefore$  Number of non-negative integers in the domain of  $f(x)$  is one.

$$85. \alpha = 3 \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{5} \right) + 3 \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) = 3$$

$$\left[ \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{3} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}{1 - \frac{3}{10}} \right] = 3 \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{7\sqrt{3}}{7} \right) = \pi$$

$$\begin{aligned} \beta &= 4 \left[ \tan^{-1} 7 - \tan^{-1} \frac{3}{4} \right] = 4 \left[ \tan^{-1} \frac{7 - \frac{3}{4}}{1 + \frac{21}{4}} \right] \\ &= 4 \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{25}{25} \right) = \pi \end{aligned}$$

$$86. f(x) = |\sin^{-1} x| + \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{x} \right)$$

Domain of  $f(x)$  is  $\{-1, 1\}$

$$f(1) = \frac{\pi}{2}, f(-1) = \frac{3\pi}{2}$$

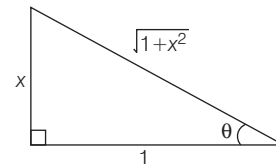
So, function  $f(x)$  is injective.

$$\operatorname{sgn}(f(x)) = 1 (f(x) > 0)$$

$$\text{Range of } f(x) = \left\{ \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2} \right\}$$

$$87. (a) f(x) = \sin(\tan^{-1} x)$$

Put  $\tan^{-1} x = \theta \Rightarrow x = \tan \theta$



$$\Rightarrow f(x) = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} = g(x) \Rightarrow \text{identical functions}$$

$$(b) f(x) = \operatorname{sgn}(\cot^{-1} x) = 1, \forall x \in \mathbb{R}$$

But  $g(x) = \sec^2 x - \tan^{-1} x \neq 1, \forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ . (Think ? Domain of  $g(x)$ )

$$(c) \text{ As } \frac{x^2 - 1}{x^2 + 1} = \frac{x^2 + 1 - 2}{x^2 + 1} = 1 - \frac{2}{x^2 + 1} \in [-1, 1]$$

$$\text{So, } \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{x^2 - 1}{x^2 + 1} \right) \in (0, \pi]$$

So,  $f(x)$  and  $g(x)$  are identical functions.

$$(d) f(x) = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1+x^2} \right) = \begin{cases} -(\pi + 2 \tan^{-1} x) & , x \leq -1 \\ 2 \tan^{-1} x & , -1 < x < 1 \\ \pi - 2 \tan^{-1} x & , x \geq 1 \end{cases}$$

So,  $f(x)$  and  $g(x)$  are not identical functions.

$$88. T_n = \cot^{-1}(n^2 + n + 1) = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{(n+1) - n}{1 + n(n+1)} \right) = (\tan^{-1}(n+1) - \tan^{-1} n)$$

$$\text{So, } \sum_{n=1}^n T_n = (\tan^{-1} 2 - \tan^{-1} 1) +$$

$$(\tan^{-1} 3 - \tan^{-1} 2) + \dots + (\tan^{-1}(n+1) - \tan^{-1} n)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \tan^{-1}(n+1) - \tan^{-1}1 \\
 &= \tan^{-1}\left[\frac{n+1-1}{1+(n+1)\cdot 1}\right] = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{n}{n+2}\right) \\
 \Rightarrow \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} T_n &= \tan^{-1}1 = \frac{\pi}{4}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(a) } \cot^{-1}(-1) + \sec^{-1}1 - \operatorname{cosec}^{-1}1 &= \frac{3\pi}{4} + 0 - \frac{\pi}{2} \\
 &= \frac{3\pi - 2\pi}{4} = \frac{\pi}{4}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(b) } \cot^{-1}2 + \cot^{-1}3 = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\text{(c) } \because -1 < \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2} \leq 1$$

$$\therefore \frac{-\pi}{4} < \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2}\right) \leq \frac{\pi}{4}$$

Hence, minimum value of  $f(x)$  does not exist and maximum value of  $f(x)$  is  $\frac{\pi}{4}$

$$\text{(d) As } \frac{41\pi}{4} = \left(10\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

$$\text{So, } \cos^{-1}\left(\cos \frac{41\pi}{4}\right) = \cos^{-1}\left(\cos \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{89. We know that, } \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right) & \\
 &= \begin{cases} \pi + 2\tan^{-1}x & , \quad x < -1 \\ 2\tan^{-1}x & , \quad -1 < x \leq 1 \\ -(\pi - 2\tan^{-1}x) & , \quad x > 1 \end{cases}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore f(x) = \begin{cases} -\pi, & x < -1 \\ \pi, & x > 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{So, } R_f = \{-\pi, \pi\}$$

$$\text{90. } P = \frac{-5}{15} \text{ and } Q = \frac{1}{15}$$

**Sol.** (Q.Nos. 91-93)

$$A = \{\sin^{-1}x\}; B = \{[x], \{x\}\}; C = \{[x], \sin^{-1}x\}$$

$$f(x) = A \cap C = \sin^{-1}x$$

$$g(x) = B \cap C = [x]$$

$$h(x) = \{x\}$$

$|x|$  is a function which is neither odd, nor discontinuous, nor non-decreasing.

$$\therefore l(x) \text{ is } |x|$$

**91.**  $l(x) = |x|$  is an even function

$$\text{92. } g(f(x)) = [\sin^{-1}x]$$

$$\because \text{Range of } \sin^{-1}x \text{ is } \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$$

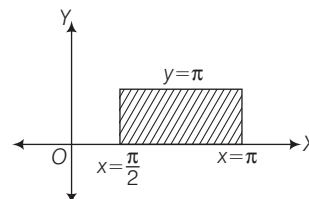
$$\therefore \text{Range of } g(f(x)) = \{-2, -1, 0, 1\}$$

$$\text{93. } f(h(x)) = \sin^{-1}\{x\}$$

$$\text{Domain is } R \text{ and range is } \left[0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right].$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{94. We have, } f(10) &= \sin^{-1}(\sin 10) + \cos^{-1}(\cos 10) \\
 &= (3\pi - 10) + (4\pi - 10) = (7\pi - 20)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{95. Clearly, } f(x) = (\pi - x) + x = \pi, \forall x \in \left[\frac{\pi}{2}, \pi\right]$$



$$\text{So, area} = \frac{\pi}{2} \times \pi = \frac{\pi^2}{2}$$

$$\text{96. As } \sin^{-1}(\sin x) = \begin{cases} x, & x \in \left[0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right] \\ \pi - x, & x \in \left[\frac{\pi}{2}, \pi\right] \end{cases}$$

$$\text{Also, } \cos^{-1}(\cos x) = x, x \in [0, \pi]$$

$$\text{Now, } f(x) = \begin{cases} 2x, & x \in \left[0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right] \\ \pi, & x \in \left[\frac{\pi}{2}, \pi\right] \end{cases}$$

$$\text{As, } f(x) \in I \text{ in } x \in (0, 3) \Rightarrow x = \frac{1}{2}, 1, \frac{3}{2}$$

So, number of values of  $x$  are three.

$$\text{97. Given, } f(x) = \sqrt{\sin^{-1}x + 2} + \sqrt{1 - \sin^{-1}x}$$

Clearly, for domain of  $f(x)$ ,  $1 - \sin^{-1}x \geq 0$

$$(\text{As, } \sin^{-1}x + 2 > 0, \forall x \in [-1, 1])$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^{-1}x \leq 1 \Rightarrow x \leq \sin 1$$

$$\therefore D_f = [-1, \sin 1]$$

$$\text{98. Given, } f(x) = \sqrt{\sin^{-1}x + 2} + \sqrt{1 - \sin^{-1}x}, \text{ where } x \in [-1, \sin 1]$$

$$\text{Let } y = \sqrt{\sin^{-1}x + 2} + \sqrt{1 - \sin^{-1}x}$$

Then,  $y > 0, \forall x \in [-1, \sin 1]$

$$\text{Now, } y^2 = (\sin^{-1}x + 2) + (1 - \sin^{-1}x) + 2\sqrt{(\sin^{-1}x + 2)(1 - \sin^{-1}x)}$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 = 3 + 2\sqrt{\frac{9}{4} - \left(\sin^{-1}x + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2}$$

$$\text{Clearly, } y_{\max}^2 \left(\sin^{-1}x = \frac{-1}{2}\right) = 3 + 2\sqrt{\frac{9}{4} - 0} = 3 + 3 = 6$$

$$\Rightarrow y_{\max} \left(x = -\sin \frac{1}{2}\right) = \sqrt{6}$$

$$\text{Also, } y_{\min}^2(\sin^{-1}x = 1) = 3 + 2\sqrt{\frac{9}{4} - \frac{9}{4}} = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow y_{\min}(x = \sin 1) = \sqrt{3}$$

Hence, range of  $f = [\sqrt{3}, \sqrt{6}]$

$$\begin{aligned}
 99. \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{4x}{x^2+4}\right) + 2\tan^{-1}\left(-\frac{x}{2}\right) \\
 &= \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{2 \cdot \frac{x}{2}}{\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^2+1}\right) - 2\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{2} \\
 &= 2\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{2} - 2\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{2} = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

Here,  $\left|\frac{x}{2}\right| \leq 1$   
 $|x| \leq 2 \Rightarrow -2 \leq x \leq 2$

$$\begin{aligned}
 100. \cos^{-1}\frac{6x}{1+9x^2} &= -\frac{\pi}{2} + 2\tan^{-1}3x \\
 \Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2} - \sin^{-1}\frac{6x}{1+9x^2} &= -\frac{\pi}{2} + 2\tan^{-1}3x \\
 \Rightarrow \sin^{-1}\frac{6x}{1+9x^2} &= \pi - 2\tan^{-1}3x \\
 \Rightarrow \sin^{-1}\frac{2 \cdot 3x}{1+(3x)^2} &= \pi - 2\tan^{-1}3x
 \end{aligned}$$

Above is true when  $3x > 1$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Rightarrow x &> \frac{1}{3} \\
 \Rightarrow x &\in \left(\frac{1}{3}, \infty\right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$101. (x-1)(x^2+1) > 0 \Rightarrow x > 1$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \sin\left[\frac{1}{2}\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right) - \tan^{-1}x\right] \\
 &= \sin\left[\frac{1}{2}(-\pi + 2\tan^{-1}x) - \tan^{-1}x\right] \\
 &= \sin\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = -1
 \end{aligned}$$

Sol. (Q. Nos. 102 to 104)

$$\sin^{-1}x \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$$

$$\cos^{-1}y \in [0, \pi]$$

$$\sec^{-1}z \in \left[0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \cup \left(\frac{\pi}{2}, \pi\right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^{-1}x + \cos^{-1}y + \sec^{-1}z \leq \frac{\pi}{2} + \pi + \pi = \frac{5\pi}{2}$$

$$\text{Also, } t^2 - \sqrt{2\pi}t + 3\pi = t^2 - 2\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}t + \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{2} + 3\pi$$

$$= \left(t - \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}\right)^2 + \frac{5\pi}{2} \geq \frac{5\pi}{2}$$

The given inequation exists if equality holds, i.e.

$$\text{LHS} = \text{RHS} = \frac{5\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 1, y = -1, z = -1 \text{ and } t = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^{-1}(\cos 5t^2) = \cos^{-1}\left(\cos\left(\frac{5\pi}{2}\right)\right) = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\cos^{-1}(\min\{x, y, z\}) = \cos^{-1}(-1) = \pi$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 105. f(x) &= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\left(\frac{x}{2}-1\right)}{1+x\left(\frac{x}{2}+1\right)}\right) \\
 &= \tan^{-1}(x) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{2}+1\right) \\
 f'(x) &= \frac{1}{(1+x^2)} - \frac{1}{\left(1+\left(\frac{x}{2}+1\right)^2\right)} \times \frac{1}{2} \\
 f'(1) &= \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2\left(1+\frac{9}{7}\right)} = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{2}{13} = \frac{9}{26}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow 26f'(1) = 9$$

$$106. \text{ We have, } f(x) = (\tan^{-1}x)^3 + (\cot^{-1}x)^3 = (\tan^{-1}x + \cot^{-1}x) \left( (\tan^{-1}x)^2 - (\tan^{-1}x)(\cot^{-1}x) + (\cot^{-1}x)^2 \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\pi}{2} \left( (\tan^{-1}x)^2 - (\tan^{-1}x)\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1}x\right) + \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1}x\right)^2 \right) \\
 &\quad \left( \text{Using } \cot^{-1}x = \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1}x \right) \\
 &= \frac{3\pi}{2} \left( \left( \tan^{-1}x - \frac{\pi}{4} \right)^2 + \frac{\pi^2}{48} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

Clearly,  $f(x)$  will be minimum when  $\left(\tan^{-1}x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)^2 = 0$

and  $f(x)$  will be maximum when  $\left(\tan^{-1}x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)^2 = \left(-\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)^2$

$$\therefore a = f(x)_{\min} = \frac{3\pi}{2} \left( 0 + \frac{\pi^2}{48} \right) = \frac{\pi^3}{32}$$

$$\text{and } b = f(x)_{\max} = \frac{3\pi}{2} \left( \left( \frac{-3\pi}{4} \right)^2 + \frac{\pi^2}{48} \right) = \frac{7\pi^3}{8}$$

$$\text{Hence, } \frac{b}{a} = \frac{7\pi^3}{\frac{\pi^3}{32}} = 4$$

$$107. \text{ We have, } T_n = 2 \operatorname{arc} \cot \left( \frac{n^2+n+4}{2} \right) = 2 \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2}{n^2+n+4} \right)$$

$$T_n = 2 \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{1 + \frac{n(n+1)}{2 \cdot 2}} \right) = 2 \left( \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{n+1}{2} \right) - \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{n}{2} \right) \right)$$

$$\text{Hence, } S_n = \sum_{n=0}^n T_n = 2 \sum_{n=0}^n \left( \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{n+1}{2} \right) - \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{n}{2} \right) \right)$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 S_n &= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) - \tan^{-1}(0) \\
 \tan^{-1}(1) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \\
 \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{n}{2}\right) \\
 \Rightarrow S_n &= 2 \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right) \\
 \therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n &= 2 \cdot \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \pi = k\pi \text{ (given)} \Rightarrow k = 1
 \end{aligned}$$

**108.** As,  $\sum_{r=1}^5 \cot^{-1}(2r^2) = \sum_{r=1}^5 \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2}{4r^2}\right)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sum_{r=1}^5 \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{(2r+1)(2r-1)}{1+(2r+1)(2r-1)}\right) \\
 &= \sum_{r=1}^5 (\tan^{-1}(2r+1) - \tan^{-1}(2r-1)) \\
 &= \tan^{-1}11 - \tan^{-1}1 = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{11-1}{1+11 \times 1}\right) \\
 &= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{10}{12}\right) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{5}{6}\right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \tan\left(\sum_{r=1}^5 \cot^{-1}(2r^2)\right) = \tan\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{5}{6}\right) = \frac{5}{6}$$

Now,  $\tan\left(\sum_{r=1}^5 \cot^{-1}(2r^2)\right) = \frac{5x+6}{6x+5} \Rightarrow \frac{5}{6} = \frac{5x+6}{6x+5}$

$\Rightarrow$  The given equations has no real solution.

**109.**  $\min(x^2 + 4x + 7) = 3$

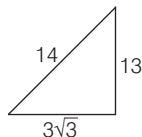
$$\max\left\{\frac{\pi^2}{4}, 3\right\} = 3$$

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \left[3 \cdot \frac{\sin^{-1}z}{z}\right] = 3$$

**110.**  $\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6} + \tan^{-1}x\right) = \frac{13}{14}$

$$\frac{\pi}{6} + \tan^{-1}x = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{13}{14}\right) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{13}{3\sqrt{3}}\right)$$

$$\tan^{-1}x = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{13}{3\sqrt{3}}\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$$



$$= \tan^{-1}\left[\frac{\frac{13}{3\sqrt{3}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}{1 + \frac{13}{9}}\right] = \tan^{-1}\left[\frac{10}{3\sqrt{3}}\left(\frac{9}{22}\right)\right]$$

$$\tan^{-1}x = \tan^{-1}\left[\frac{5\sqrt{3}}{11}\right]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore x &= \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{11} \Rightarrow \frac{a\sqrt{3}}{b} \\
 \Rightarrow a + b &= 16 \Rightarrow \left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) = 8
 \end{aligned}$$

**Aliter :**  $\sin(30^\circ + \tan^{-1}x) = \frac{13}{14}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \cos(\tan^{-1}x) + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin(\tan^{-1}x) = \frac{13}{14}$$

$$\Rightarrow 7(1 + \sqrt{3}x) = 13\sqrt{1+x^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 11x^2 - 49\sqrt{3}x + 60 = 0 \quad \text{(On squaring)}$$

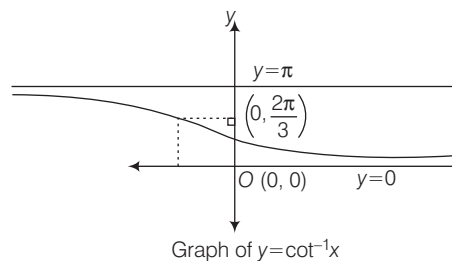
$$\therefore x = \frac{49\sqrt{3} \pm 30\sqrt{3}}{22}$$

$$= \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{11}, 4\sqrt{3}$$

(Reject)

$$\therefore x = \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{11}$$

**111.** Clearly  $x^2 - 4x + \alpha > \text{or} \geq \frac{-1}{\sqrt{3}}, \forall x \in R$



$$\Rightarrow x^2 - 4x + \alpha + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} > 0, \forall x \in R$$

So, discriminant  $< 0 \Rightarrow 16 - 4\left(\alpha + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) < 0$

$$4 - \alpha - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} < 0 \Rightarrow \alpha > 4 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\therefore \alpha \in \left(4 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \infty\right)$$

Hence, minimum integral  $\alpha = 4$

**112.**  $L : 3^4 - [{}^3C_1(2^4 - 2) + {}^3C_2] = 36$

M : If  $x > 0$ ,  $\text{Sgn}(x) = 1$

$$f(x) = 0 + \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

For  $x = 0$   $f(x)$  is not defined

$$\therefore \text{for } x < 0, f(x) = \pi - \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\therefore M = 1$$

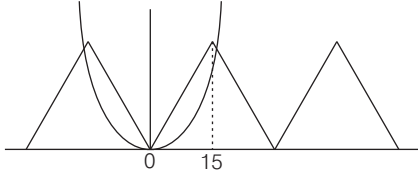
N : Coefficient of  $t^5 = \text{coefficient of } t^2 \ln(1+t^2)^5 \times \text{coefficient of } t^3 \ln(1+t^3)^8$

$$= 5 \times 8 = 40$$

Hence  $L = 36; M = 1$  and  $N = 40$

$$\Rightarrow N - LM = 40 - 36 = 4$$

113.



Number of solutions are three.

114.  $\sec^2 u, \sec^4 v, \sec^6 w \in [1, \infty)$

$$\therefore \sec^2(u) + \sec^4(v) + \sec^6(w) \in [3, \infty)$$

$$\therefore \pi(\sec^2 u + \sec^4 v + \sec^6 w) \in [3\pi, \infty)$$

But  $\cos^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y + \cos^{-1} z \in [0, 3\pi]$

So equation is possible of LHS = RHS =  $3\pi$

$$\therefore \cos^{-1} x = \cos^{-1} y = \cos^{-1} z = \pi$$

$$\therefore x = y = z = -1$$

and  $\sec^2 u = \sec^4 v = \sec^6 w = 1$

$$\therefore u = \pi, v = 2\pi, w = 3\pi$$

$$\therefore x^{2000} + y^{2002} + z^{2004} + \frac{36\pi}{u + v + w} = 1 + 1 + 1 + \frac{36\pi}{6\pi} = 9$$

115. Given,  $f(x) = \cos(\tan^{-1}(\sin(\cot^{-1} x)))$

$$= \cos\left(\tan^{-1}\left(\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}\right)\right)\right)$$

$$= \cos\left(\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}\right)\right)$$

$$= \cos\left(\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{\sqrt{2+x^2}}\right)\right)$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{\sqrt{2+x^2}} = \left(\frac{x^2+1}{x^2+2}\right)^{1/2}$$

$$\Rightarrow A = 1, B = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow A + B = 1 + 2 = 3$$

116. We have,

$$\text{RHS} = \tan^{-1}\{\tan^2(\alpha + \beta) \cdot \tan^2(\alpha - \beta)\} + \tan^{-1} 1$$

$$= \tan^{-1}\left\{\frac{\tan^2(\alpha + \beta)\tan^2(\alpha - \beta) + 1}{1 - \tan^2(\alpha + \beta)\tan^2(\alpha - \beta)}\right\}$$

$$= \tan^{-1}\left\{\frac{\sin^2(\alpha + \beta)\sin^2(\alpha - \beta) + \cos^2(\alpha + \beta)\cos^2(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos^2(\alpha + \beta)\cos^2(\alpha - \beta) - \sin^2(\alpha + \beta)\sin^2(\alpha - \beta)}\right\}$$

$$= \tan^{-1}\left\{\frac{\{2\sin(\alpha + \beta)\sin(\alpha - \beta)\}^2}{\{2\cos(\alpha + \beta)\cos(\alpha - \beta)\}^2} + \frac{\{2\cos(\alpha + \beta)\cos(\alpha - \beta)\}^2}{- \{2\sin(\alpha + \beta)\sin(\alpha - \beta)\}^2}\right\}$$

$$= \tan^{-1}\left\{\frac{(\cos 2\beta - \cos 2\alpha)^2 + (\cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta)^2}{(\cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta)^2 - (\cos 2\beta - \cos 2\alpha)^2}\right\}$$

$$= \tan^{-1}\left\{\frac{\cos 2\alpha + \cos^2 2\beta}{2\cos 2\alpha \cos 2\beta}\right\}$$

$$= \tan^{-1}\left\{\frac{\cos 2\alpha \sec 2\beta + \cos 2\beta \sec 2\alpha}{2}\right\}$$

Hence, the value of  $\lambda$  is equal to 2.

117. We have,  $\sin^{-1}(\sin 12) + \cos^{-1}(\cos 12)$

$$= \sin^{-1}(\sin(4\pi - (4\pi - 12)))$$

$$+ \cos^{-1}(\cos(4\pi - (4\pi - 12)))$$

$$= -(4\pi - 12) + (4\pi - 12) = 0$$

So that,  $(n-2)x^2 + 8x + n + 4 > 0, \forall x \in R$

$$\Rightarrow n - 2 > 0 \Rightarrow n \geq 3$$

and  $8^2 - 4(n-2)(n+4) < 0$

or,  $n^2 + 2n - 24 > 0 \Rightarrow n = 4$

$$\Rightarrow n \geq 5 \Rightarrow n = 5$$

118.  $1 + \sin(\cos^{-1} x) + \sin^2(\cos^{-1} x) + \dots \infty = 2$

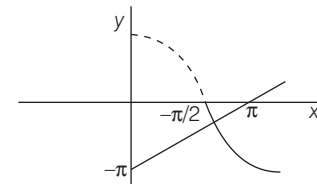
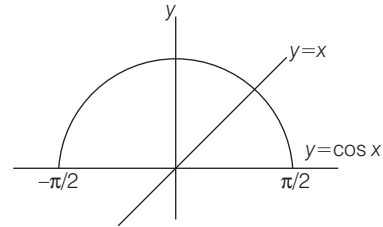
$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{1 - \sin(\cos^{-1} x)} = 2$$

or  $\frac{1}{2} = 1 - \sin(\cos^{-1} x)$

or  $\sin(\cos^{-1} x) = \frac{1}{2}$  or  $\cos^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{6}$

or  $x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  or  $12x^2 = 9$

119. Here  $|\cos x| = \sin^{-1}(\sin x)$



If  $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$  then  $\cos x = x$

In the case there is one solution obtained graphically.

If  $\frac{\pi}{2} < x \leq \pi$  then  $-\cos x$

$$= \sin^{-1}\{\sin(\pi - x)\} = \pi - x$$

$$\therefore \cos x = x - \pi$$

In this case there is one solution, obtained graphically.

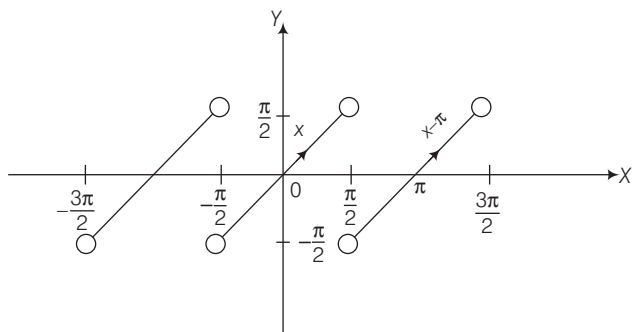
If  $-\pi \leq x < -\frac{\pi}{2}$  then

$$-\cos x = \sin^{-1}\{\sin(-\pi - x)\} = -x - \pi$$

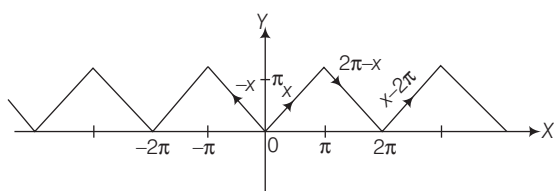
i.e.,  $\cos x = x + \pi$ .

This gives no solution as can be seen from then graphs.

120. From graph



Graph for  $\tan^{-1}(\tan x)$



Graph for  $\cos^{-1}(\cos x)$

Statement II is true and correct explanation for Statement 1.

121.  $\sin^{-1} x = \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} > \tan^{-1} x > \tan^{-1} y$

$$\left\{ \because x > y, \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} > x \right\}$$

$\therefore$  Statement II is true

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{e}} > \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}}$$

by Statement II

$$\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{e}}\right) > \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{e}}\right) > \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}}\right)$$

Statement I is true

122.  $\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x > \sec^{-1} x$

$$\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x > \frac{\pi}{4} - \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x > \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$1 \leq x < \sqrt{2}$$

and  $\left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \in [1, \sqrt{2}]$

Statement II is true and explains Statement I.

123.  $f(x) = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right) = \pi - 2 \tan^{-1} x, x \geq 1$

$$f'(x) = -\frac{2}{1+x^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow f'(2) = -\frac{2}{5}$$

Statement I is true, Statement II is true, Statement II is a correct explanation for Statement I.

124.  $\sin^{-1} 2x + \sin^{-1} 3x = \frac{\pi}{3}$

$$\therefore \frac{\pi}{2} - \cos^{-1} 2x + \frac{\pi}{2} - \cos^{-1} 3x = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\therefore \cos^{-1} 2x + \cos^{-1} 3x = \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

$$6x^2 - \sqrt{1-13x^2+36x^4} = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left\{6x^2 + \frac{1}{2}\right\}^2 = 1 - 13x^2 + 36x^4$$

$$\Rightarrow 19x^2 = \frac{3}{4} \Rightarrow x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{3}{76}}$$

But sum of two negative angles cannot be  $\frac{\pi}{3}$

$$\therefore x = \sqrt{\frac{3}{76}} \text{ is only solution.}$$

125. Statement 2 is correct, from which we can say  $\cot^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} 2x = -\pi$  is not possible. Hence, both the statements are correct, and Statement 2 is the correct explanation of Statement 1.

126. (A) In  $(0, \cos 1)$ , we have  $\cos^{-1} x > \sin^{-1} x$

Also,  $\cos^{-1} x > 1$  and  $\sin^{-1} x < 1$

The greatest is  $(\cos^{-1} x)^{\cos^{-1} x} = t_4$  and the least is

$$(\sin^{-1} x)^{\cos^{-1} x} = t_2$$

and  $(\sin^{-1} x)^{\sin^{-1} x} < (\cos^{-1} x)^{\sin^{-1} x}$

$$\Rightarrow t_1 < t_3$$

So,  $t_4 > t_3 > t_1 > t_2$

(B) Similarly, in  $\cos 1 < x < \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

$\cos^{-1} x > \sin^{-1} x$  and both are less than 1 So, greatest is  $t_3$  and least is  $t_2$  and  $t_4 > t_1$ .

Hence,  $t_3 > t_4 > t_1 > t_2$

(C) For  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} < x < \sin 1$

We have,  $1 > \sin^{-1} x > \cos^{-1} x$

So, greatest is  $t_2$  and least is  $t_3$  also  $t_1 > t_4$

Hence,  $t_2 > t_1 > t_4 > t_3$

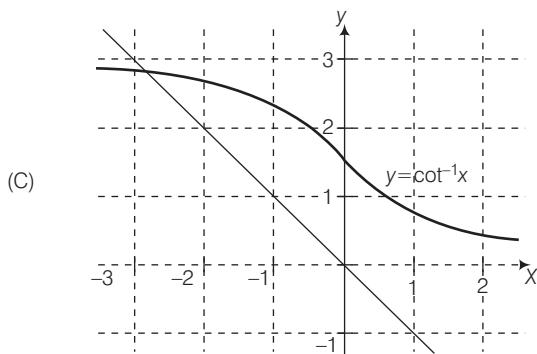
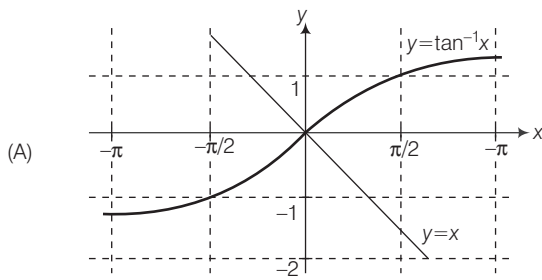
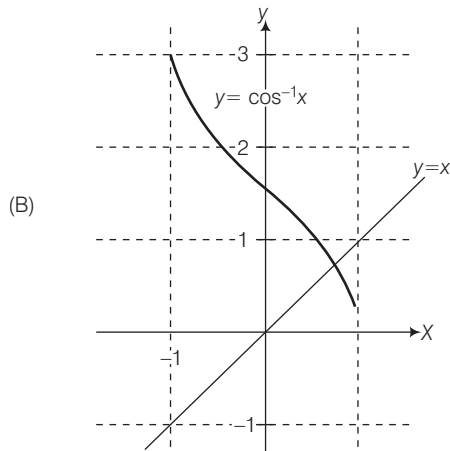
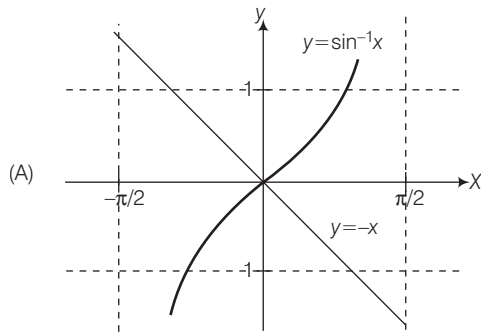
(D) For  $\sin 1 < x < 1$ , we have

$$\sin^{-1} x > 1 > \cos^{-1} x$$

So, the greatest is  $t_1$  and least is  $t_3$  and  $t_2 > t_4$

Hence,  $t_1 > t_2 > t_4 > t_3$

127. Follow the following graph for solution



128.  $\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{5}{x}\right) + \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{12}{x}\right) = \frac{\pi}{2}$

$\Leftrightarrow x > 12$  and  $\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{x^2 - 25}}{x}\right) + \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{12}{x}\right) = \frac{\pi}{2}$

$\Leftrightarrow x > 12$  and  $\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{x^2 - 25}}{x}\right) = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{12}{x}\right)$

$\Leftrightarrow x > 12$  and  $\frac{\sqrt{x^2 - 25}}{x} = \frac{12}{x}$

$\Leftrightarrow x > 12$  and  $x^2 - 25 = 12^2$

$\Leftrightarrow x > 12$  and  $x^2 = 169$

$\Leftrightarrow x > 12$  and  $x = \pm 13$

$\therefore x = 13$  is only solution.

129. Taking tan on both sides

$\frac{x+1}{x-1} + \frac{x-1}{x} = -7$  on simplification, we get  $x = 2$

Substituting, we get

$\tan^{-1}3 + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2} = \tan^{-1}(-7)$  but L.H.S is

$\pi + \tan^{-1}(-7)$ . Hence, no solution.

130. Let  $X = \sqrt{\frac{a(a+b+c)}{bc}}$ ,  $Y = \sqrt{\frac{b(a+b+c)}{ac}}$ ,  $Z = \sqrt{\frac{c(a+b+c)}{ab}}$

$XY = \sqrt{\frac{a(a+b+c)}{bc} \cdot \frac{b(a+b+c)}{ac}} = \frac{a+b+c}{c}$   
 $= \left(1 + \frac{a+b}{c}\right) > 1 (a, b, c > 0)$

$\therefore \tan^{-1} X + \tan^{-1} Y = \pi + \tan^{-1}\left[\frac{X+Y}{1-XY}\right]$

$= \pi + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{\frac{a(a+b+c)}{bc}} + \sqrt{\frac{b(a+b+c)}{ac}}}{1 - \frac{a+b+c}{c}}\right)$

$= \pi + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{\frac{a+b+c}{c}} + \frac{\sqrt{a}}{\sqrt{b}} + \frac{\sqrt{b}}{\sqrt{a}}}{-\frac{(a+b)}{c}}\right)$

$= \pi + \tan^{-1}\left(-\sqrt{\frac{a+b+c}{c}} \left(\frac{a+b}{\sqrt{ab}}\right) \left(\frac{c}{a+c}\right)\right)$

$= \pi - \tan^{-1}\frac{\sqrt{c(a+b+c)}}{ab} = \pi - \tan^{-1} Z$

$\therefore \tan^{-1} X + \tan^{-1} Y + \tan^{-1} Z = \pi$

131. Let  $\theta = \operatorname{cosec}^{-1}\sqrt{(n^2+1)(n^2+2n+2)}$

$\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta = (n^2+1)(n^2+2n+2)$

$= (n^2+1)^2 + 2n(n^2+1) + n^2+1 = (n^2+n+1)^2 + 1$

$\cot^2\theta = (n^2+n+1)^2$

$\tan\theta = \frac{1}{n^2+n+1} = \frac{(n+1)-n}{1+(n+1)n}$

$\theta = \tan^{-1}\left[\frac{(n+1)-n}{1+(n+1)n}\right]$

$$= \tan^{-1}(n+1) - \tan^{-1}n$$

Thus, sum of  $n$  terms of the given series

$$\begin{aligned} &= (\tan^{-1}2 - \tan^{-1}1) + (\tan^{-1}3 - \tan^{-1}2) \\ &\quad + (\tan^{-1}4 - \tan^{-1}3) + \dots + (\tan^{-1}(n+1) - \tan^{-1}n) \\ &= \tan^{-1}(n+1) - \pi/4 \end{aligned}$$

**132.** We have

$$E = \sqrt{\sin^{-1}x_1} \sqrt{\cos^{-1}x_2} + \sqrt{\sin^{-1}x_2} \sqrt{\cos^{-1}x_3} \\ + \sqrt{\sin^{-1}x_3} \sqrt{\cos^{-1}x_4} + \dots + \sqrt{\sin^{-1}x_{28}} \sqrt{\cos^{-1}x_1}$$

$$x_i \in [0, 1] \quad \forall i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, 28$$

$$\therefore \sin^{-1}x_i > 0$$

Now using A.M.  $\geq$  G.M. we have  $\frac{a^2 + b^2}{2} \geq ab$ , where  $a, b > 0$

$$\therefore \sqrt{\sin^{-1}x_1} \sqrt{\cos^{-1}x_2} \leq \left( \frac{\sin^{-1}x_1 + \cos^{-1}x_2}{2} \right)$$

$$\sqrt{\sin^{-1}x_2} \sqrt{\cos^{-1}x_3} \leq \left( \frac{\sin^{-1}x_2 + \cos^{-1}x_3}{2} \right)$$

$$\sqrt{\sin^{-1}x_{28}} \sqrt{\cos^{-1}x_1} \leq \left( \frac{\sin^{-1}x_{28} + \cos^{-1}x_1}{2} \right)$$

On adding all, we get

$$E \leq \sum_{i=1}^{28} \frac{\sin^{-1}x_i + \cos^{-1}x_i}{2}$$

$$\therefore E \leq \frac{28 \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \right)}{2}$$

$$\therefore E_{\max} = 7\pi$$

$$\mathbf{133.} S = \sum_{r=1}^{10} \sum_{s=1}^{10} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{r}{s} \right)$$

$$\therefore S = \sum_{r=1}^{10} \sum_{s=1}^{10} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{s}{r} \right) \text{ (As } r \text{ and } s \text{ are independent)}$$

On adding, we get

$$2S = \sum_{r=1}^{10} \sum_{s=1}^{10} \left( \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{r}{s} \right) + \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{s}{r} \right) \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2S = \sum_{r=1}^{10} \sum_{s=1}^{10} \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2} \sum_{r=1}^{10} 10 = \frac{100\pi}{2}$$

$$S = 25\pi$$

$$\mathbf{134.} S_{n-1} = \sum_{k=2}^n \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1 + \sqrt{(k-1)k(k+1)(k+2)}}{k(k+1)} \right) \\ = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{k} \cdot \frac{1}{(k+1)} + \frac{1 + \sqrt{(k-1)k(k+1)(k+2)}}{k(k+1)} \right) \\ = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{k} \cdot \frac{1}{k+1} + \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{k^2}} \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{(k+1)^2}} \right) \\ = \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{k+1} - \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{k}$$

Substituting  $k = 2, 3, 4, \dots$ , we get

$$t_2 = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{3} \right) - \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)$$

$$t_3 = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{4} \right) - \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{3} \right)$$

$$t_n = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{n+1} \right) - \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{n} \right)$$

$$S_{n-1} = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{n+1} \right) - \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)$$

$$\therefore S = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{n+1} \right) - \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) \right] \\ = \cos^{-1}(0) - \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\mathbf{135.} \text{ Given, } \frac{m \tan(\alpha - \theta)}{\cos^2 \theta} = \frac{n \tan \theta}{\cos^2(\alpha - \theta)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{n}{m} = \frac{\tan(\alpha - \theta) \cdot \cos^2(\alpha - \theta)}{\cos^2 \theta \cdot \tan \theta}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin(\alpha - \theta) \cdot \cos(\alpha - \theta)}{2 \sin \theta \cdot \cos \theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{n}{m} = \frac{\sin(2\alpha - 2\theta)}{\sin(2\theta)}$$

using componendo and dividendo; we get.

$$\Rightarrow \frac{n-m}{n+m} = \frac{\sin(2\alpha - 2\theta) - \sin 2\theta}{\sin(2\alpha - 2\theta) + \sin 2\theta} = \frac{2 \sin(\alpha - 2\theta) \cdot \cos \alpha}{2 \sin \alpha \cos(\alpha - 2\theta)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left( \frac{n-m}{n+m} \right) \tan \alpha = \tan(\alpha - 2\theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha - 2\theta = \tan^{-1} \left\{ \left( \frac{n-m}{n+m} \right) \tan \alpha \right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\theta = \alpha - \tan^{-1} \left\{ \left( \frac{n-m}{n+m} \right) \tan \alpha \right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \alpha - \tan^{-1} \left\{ \left( \frac{n-m}{n+m} \right) \tan \alpha \right\} \right]$$

$$\mathbf{136.} \text{ Let } \tan^{-1}(e^{i\theta}) = A + iB \text{ or } e^{i\theta} = \tan(A + iB)$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1}(e^{-i\theta}) = A - iB \text{ or } e^{-i\theta} = \tan(A - iB)$$

$$\text{Now, } \cos 2A = \cos(A + iB + A - iB)$$

$$\therefore \cos 2A = \cos(A + iB) \cdot \cos(A - iB) - \sin(A + iB) \sin(A - iB) \\ = \cos(A + iB) \cdot \cos(A - iB) \{1 - \tan(A + iB) \cdot \tan(A - iB)\} \\ = \cos(A + iB) \cdot \cos(A - iB) \{1 - e^{i\theta} \cdot e^{-i\theta}\}$$

$$= \cos(A + iB) \cdot \cos(A - iB) \{1 - 1\} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2A = (2n+1) \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ or } A = \frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\text{Also } \tan 2iB = \tan(A + iB - A + iB)$$

$$= \frac{\tan(A + iB) - \tan(A - iB)}{1 + \tan(A + iB) \cdot \tan(A - iB)}$$

$$= \frac{e^{i\theta} - e^{-i\theta}}{1 + e^{i\theta} \cdot e^{-i\theta}} = i \sin \theta$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \quad & \frac{e^{-2B} - e^{2B}}{i(e^{-2B} + e^{2B})} = i \sin \theta \\ \text{or} \quad & \frac{e^{2B} - e^{-2B}}{e^{2B} + e^{-2B}} = \sin \theta \\ \text{or} \quad & \frac{e^{2B}}{e^{-2B}} = \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{1 - \sin \theta} = \frac{1 + \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right)}{1 - \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right)} \\ & e^{4B} = \frac{\cos^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2}\right)}{\sin^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2}\right)} \\ \Rightarrow \quad & e^{2B} = \cot\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2}\right) \\ \Rightarrow \quad & B = -\frac{1}{2} \ln \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2}\right) \end{aligned}$$

**137.** The quadratic equation  $4^{\sec^2 \alpha} \cdot x^2 + 2x + \left(\beta^2 - \beta + \frac{1}{2}\right) = 0$  have real roots.

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \text{discriminant} &= 4 - 4 \cdot 4^{\sec^2 \alpha} \left(\beta^2 - \beta + \frac{1}{2}\right) \geq 0 \\ \Rightarrow \quad & 4^{\sec^2 \alpha} \left(\beta^2 - \beta + \frac{1}{2}\right) \leq 1 \quad \dots(i) \end{aligned}$$

But  $4^{\sec^2 \alpha} \geq 4$ ,  $\beta^2 - \beta + \frac{1}{2} = \left(\beta - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{4} \geq \frac{1}{4}$

i.e. equation will be satisfied only when

$$\begin{aligned} 4^{\sec^2 \alpha} &= 4 \quad \text{and} \quad \beta^2 - \beta + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4} \\ \Rightarrow \quad & \sec^2 \alpha = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\beta - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 = 0 \\ \Rightarrow \quad & \cos^2 \alpha = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \beta = \frac{1}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \quad & \alpha = n\pi \quad \text{and} \quad \beta = \frac{1}{2} \\ \therefore \quad & \cos \alpha + \cos^{-1} \beta = \cos n\pi + \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2} \\ & = \begin{cases} 1 + \frac{\pi}{3}, & \text{when } n \text{ is even integer} \\ -1 + \frac{\pi}{3}, & \text{when } n \text{ is odd integer} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

i.e. the value of;

$$\cos \alpha + \cos^{-1} \beta \text{ is } \frac{\pi}{3} - 1 \text{ and } \frac{\pi}{3} + 1.$$

**138.** Here,  $\alpha = 3\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{6}{11}\right)$  and  $\beta = 3\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{4}{9}\right)$  as  $\frac{6}{11} > \frac{1}{2}$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \quad & \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{6}{11}\right) > \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{\pi}{6} \\ \therefore \quad & \alpha = 3\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{6}{11}\right) > \frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow \cos \alpha < 0 \\ \text{Now,} \quad & \beta = 3\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{4}{9}\right) \end{aligned}$$

As  $\frac{4}{9} < \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{4}{9}\right) > \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{\pi}{3}$

$\therefore \beta = 3\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{4}{9}\right) > \pi$

$\therefore \cos \beta < 0$  and  $\sin \beta < 0$

Now,  $\alpha + \beta$  is slightly greater than  $\frac{3\pi}{2}$ .

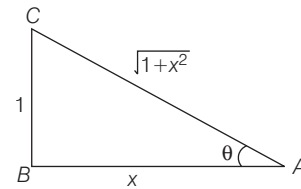
$\therefore \cos(\alpha + \beta) > 0$

**139.** We have,  $0 < x < 1$

Let  $\cot^{-1} x = \theta \Rightarrow \cot \theta = x$

$\Rightarrow \sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} = \sin(\cot^{-1} x)$

and  $\cos \theta = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} = \cos(\cot^{-1} x)$



$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now, } \sqrt{1+x^2} [x \cos(\cot^{-1} x) + \sin(\cot^{-1} x)]^2 - 1 &^{1/2} \\ &= \sqrt{1+x^2} \left[ \left( x \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} \right)^2 - 1 \right]^{1/2} \\ &= \sqrt{1+x^2} \left[ \left( \frac{1+x^2}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} \right)^2 - 1 \right]^{1/2} \\ &= \sqrt{1+x^2} [1+x^2-1]^{1/2} = x\sqrt{1+x^2} \end{aligned}$$

**140.** Given,  $\tan^{-1} y = \tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right)$ , where  $|x| < \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1} y = \tan^{-1} \left\{ \frac{x + \frac{2x}{1-x^2}}{1 - x \left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right)} \right\}$$

$[\because \tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} y = \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{x+y}{1-xy}\right)]$ ,

where  $x > 0, y > 0$  and  $xy < 1$

$$= \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x - x^3 + 2x}{1 - x^2 - 2x^2} \right)$$

$$\tan^{-1} y = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{3x - x^3}{1 - 3x^2} \right)$$

$\Rightarrow y = \frac{3x - x^3}{1 - 3x^2}$

**Aliter**

$|x| < \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \Rightarrow -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} < x < \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$

Let  $x = \tan \theta$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow & -\frac{\pi}{6} < \theta < \frac{\pi}{6} \\ \therefore & \tan^{-1} y = \theta + \tan^{-1}(\tan 2\theta) \\ & = \theta + 2\theta = 3\theta \\ \Rightarrow & y = \tan 3\theta \\ \Rightarrow & y = \frac{3 \tan \theta - \tan^3 \theta}{1 - 3 \tan^2 \theta} \\ \Rightarrow & y = \frac{3x - x^3}{1 - 3x^2} \end{aligned}$$

**141.** We have,  $\cot \left[ \sum_{n=1}^{23} \cot^{-1} \left( 1 + \sum_{k=1}^n 2k \right) \right]$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow & \cot \left[ \sum_{n=1}^{23} \cot^{-1} (1 + 2 + 4 + 6 + 8 + \dots + 2n) \right] \\ \Rightarrow & \cot \left[ \sum_{n=1}^{23} \cot^{-1} \{1 + n(n+1)\} \right] \\ \Rightarrow & \cot \left[ \sum_{n=1}^{23} \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{1 + n(n+1)} \right] \\ \Rightarrow & \cot \left[ \sum_{n=1}^{23} \tan^{-1} \left\{ \frac{(n+1) - n}{1 + n(n+1)} \right\} \right] \\ \Rightarrow & \cot \left[ \sum_{n=1}^{23} (\tan^{-1}(n+1) - \tan^{-1} n) \right] \\ \Rightarrow & \cot [(\tan^{-1} 2 - \tan^{-1} 1) + (\tan^{-1} 3 - \tan^{-1} 2) \\ & \quad + (\tan^{-1} 4 - \tan^{-1} 3) + \dots + (\tan^{-1} 24 - \tan^{-1} 23)] \\ \Rightarrow & \cot(\tan^{-1} 24 - \tan^{-1} 1) \\ \Rightarrow & \cot \left( \tan^{-1} \frac{24-1}{1+24 \cdot 1} \right) = \cot \left( \tan^{-1} \frac{23}{25} \right) \\ & = \cot \left( \cot^{-1} \frac{25}{23} \right) = \frac{25}{23} \end{aligned}$$

**142.** Since,  $x, y$  and  $z$  are in an AP.

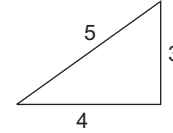
$$\begin{aligned} \therefore & 2y = x + z \\ \text{Also, } & \tan^{-1} x, \tan^{-1} y \text{ and } \tan^{-1} z \text{ are in an AP.} \\ \therefore & 2 \tan^{-1} y = \tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} z \\ \Rightarrow & \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2y}{1-y^2} \right) = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+z}{1-xz} \right) \\ \Rightarrow & \frac{x+z}{1-y^2} = \frac{x+z}{1-xz} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 = xz$$

Since,  $x, y$  and  $z$  are in an AP as well as in a GP.

$$\therefore x = y = z$$

**143.** Since,  $\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} \left( \frac{5}{3} \right) = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{3}{4} \right)$



$$\begin{aligned} \therefore & \cot \left( \tan^{-1} \frac{3}{4} + \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{3} \right) \\ & = \cot \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{\frac{3}{4} + \frac{2}{3}}{1 - \frac{1}{2}} \right] = \cot \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{\left( \frac{17}{12} \right)}{\left( \frac{1}{2} \right)} \right] \\ & = \cot \left[ \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{17}{6} \right) \right] = \frac{6}{17} \end{aligned}$$

**144.** We have,  $\sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{5} \right) + \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} \left( \frac{5}{4} \right) = \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow & \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{5} \right) + \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{4}{5} \right) = \frac{\pi}{2} \\ \Rightarrow & \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{5} \right) = \frac{\pi}{2} - \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{4}{5} \right) \\ \Rightarrow & \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{5} \right) = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{4}{5} \right) \\ \Rightarrow & \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{5} \right) = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{3}{5} \right) \\ \therefore & x = 3 \end{aligned}$$

**145.** Given that,  $\cos^{-1} x - \cos^{-1} \frac{y}{2} = \alpha$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow & \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{xy}{2} + \sqrt{1-x^2} \sqrt{1-\frac{y^2}{4}} \right) = \alpha \\ \Rightarrow & \frac{xy}{2} + \sqrt{1-x^2} \sqrt{1-\frac{y^2}{4}} = \cos \alpha \\ \Rightarrow & 2\sqrt{1-x^2} \sqrt{1-\frac{y^2}{4}} = 2\cos \alpha - xy \end{aligned}$$

On squaring both sides, we get

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{4(1-x^2)(4-y^2)}{4} = 4\cos^2 \alpha + x^2y^2 - 4xy \cos \alpha \\ \Rightarrow & 4 - 4x^2 - y^2 + x^2y^2 = 4\cos^2 \alpha + x^2y^2 - 4xy \cos \alpha \\ \therefore & 4x^2 - 4xy \cos \alpha + y^2 = 4\sin^2 \alpha \end{aligned}$$